

# Smoke Free/Scent Free Dalhousie

---

The Environmental Health and Safety Committee shares student, faculty and staff concerns regarding the quality of the environment within which together we work and study. Recognizing these concerns, Dalhousie has adopted a policy that prohibits smoking in University academic buildings and around building entrances. Smoking restrictions have also been adopted in residences and other non-academic buildings. On behalf of the entire University Community, the Committee asks smokers to respect this policy.

Most people are aware of the harm caused by tobacco smoke. However, people are sometimes surprised to learn that many people are also harmed when they inhale scents which are present in many personal-care products. Scents in perfume, cologne, hair spray, aftershave, shampoos, and even some soap and fabric softeners, cause serious illness in people who are sensitive to these chemicals. To provide an environment which supports teaching and learning, Dalhousie asks students, staff, faculty and visitors to refrain from using such scented products while in University buildings. This Scent Reduction Programme is part of a broader effort to limit, to the furthest extent possible, exposure to all chemicals in our buildings.

More information on the Dalhousie Smoking Policy and the Scent Reduction Programme is available from the Dalhousie Safety Office. You can reach the Safety Office by telephone at 494-2495, by e-mail at [Safety.Office@dal.ca](mailto:Safety.Office@dal.ca), web site: [www.dal.ca/safety](http://www.dal.ca/safety) or by visiting the office at 1391 Seymour Street.

# Table of Contents

Academic Dates . . . . .	1
Admission Dates 2003/2004 . . . . .	2
Definitions . . . . .	3
Class Codes . . . . .	4
Dalhousie University . . . . .	5
Executive Officers . . . . .	5
Academic Programmes . . . . .	7
Academic Regulations . . . . .	8
Registration . . . . .	8
Class Withdrawal . . . . .	8
University Regulations . . . . .	9
General . . . . .	9
Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme . . . . .	9
Official Examination Regulations . . . . .	9
Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time . . . . .	10
Retention of Student Work . . . . .	10
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy . . . . .	10
Release of Information About Students . . . . .	10
Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities . . . . .	11
Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities . . . . .	11
Policy on Submission of Student Papers . . . . .	12
Intellectual Honesty . . . . .	12
Discipline . . . . .	13
Senate Discipline Committee . . . . .	13
Code of Student Conduct . . . . .	13
Protection of Property . . . . .	15
Suspension or Dismissal from a Programme on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions . . . . .	16
Guide to Responsible Computing . . . . .	16
Faculty of Graduate Studies . . . . .	18
Agriculture . . . . .	34
Anatomy and Neurobiology . . . . .	39
Architecture . . . . .	42
Atmospheric Science . . . . .	52
Biochemistry & Molecular Biology . . . . .	53
Bioethics . . . . .	57
Biological Engineering . . . . .	57
Biology . . . . .	59
Biomedical Engineering . . . . .	65
Business Administration . . . . .	68
Chemical Engineering . . . . .	83
Chemistry . . . . .	85
Civil Engineering . . . . .	89
Classics . . . . .	93
Clinical Vision Science . . . . .	94
Community Health and Epidemiology . . . . .	96
Computer Science . . . . .	99
Earth Sciences . . . . .	105
Economics . . . . .	108
Electrical and Computer Engineering . . . . .	113
Electronic Commerce . . . . .	117

Engineering . . . . .	119
Engineering Mathematics . . . . .	127
English . . . . .	129
Environmental Engineering . . . . .	136
Environmental Studies . . . . .	138
Food Science and Technology . . . . .	143
French . . . . .	145
German . . . . .	149
Health and Human Performance . . . . .	150
Health Education . . . . .	152
Kinesiology . . . . .	153
Leisure Studies . . . . .	153
Health Informatics . . . . .	154
Health Services Administration . . . . .	157
History . . . . .	162
Human Communication Disorders . . . . .	166
Industrial Engineering . . . . .	170
Interdisciplinary PhD Programme . . . . .	172
International Development Studies . . . . .	173
Internetworking . . . . .	175
Law . . . . .	177
Library & Information Studies . . . . .	180
Marine Affairs Programme . . . . .	184
Mathematics and Statistics . . . . .	186
Mathematics . . . . .	187
MD/PhD Programmes /Combined . . . . .	190
Mechanical Engineering . . . . .	191
Medical Sciences . . . . .	195
Microbiology and Immunology . . . . .	196
Mining and Metallurgical Engineering . . . . .	199
Neuroscience . . . . .	202
Nursing . . . . .	204
Occupational Therapy . . . . .	209
Oceanography . . . . .	213
Oil and Gas Engineering . . . . .	217
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery . . . . .	218
Pathology . . . . .	220
Petroleum Engineering . . . . .	222
Pharmacology . . . . .	224
Pharmacy . . . . .	226
Philosophy . . . . .	227
Physics and Atmospheric Science . . . . .	231
Physiology and Biophysics . . . . .	235
Physiotherapy . . . . .	238
Political Science . . . . .	239
Prosthodontics . . . . .	245
Psychology . . . . .	247
Public Administration . . . . .	253
Social Work . . . . .	261
Sociology and Social Anthropology . . . . .	266
Statistics . . . . .	269
Urban and Rural Planning . . . . .	271
Women's Studies . . . . .	275
Centres and Institutes . . . . .	277
Resources and Services . . . . .	283
Financial Aid . . . . .	290
Fees . . . . .	291
Awards . . . . .	298
Assistantships . . . . .	305
Research and Travel Grants . . . . .	305
Index . . . . .	306
Awards Index . . . . .	309
Campus Map . . . . .	311



# Important Notices

---

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, classes or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
e-mail: Registrar@dal.ca

## Dalhousie Calendars on the Web

The Dalhousie University calendars are available in electronic form on the World Wide Web. The access point is the Registrar's Office homepage at:

**[www.registrar.dal.ca/](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/)**

and then follow the appropriate navigation path.

## Other Programmes

Information on programmes offered by the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management and Science can be found in the Undergraduate calendar. Information on programmes offered by the Faculties of Dentistry, Law, and Medicine can be found in the Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar.

# Academic Dates

ACADEMIC CLASS ADD/DROP DATES (See Fees Section for Fee Due Dates)				
Part of Term Identifier	Duration of Classes	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add Classes	Last Day to Drop Classes Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa
<b>SUMMER TERM 2003</b>				
1	May 5 - August 1, 2003	May 16, 2003	May 16, 2003	June 2, 2003
A	May 12 - June 27, 2003	May 7, 2003	May 16, 2003	May 28, 2003
D	May 12 - June 4, 2003	May 7, 2003	May 16, 2003	May 20, 2003
9	June 2 - August 29, 2003	May 16, 2003	June 16, 2003	July 2, 2003
E	June 5 - June 27, 2003	May 16, 2003	June 12, 2003	June 13, 2003
B	July 2 - August 15, 2003	June 25, 2003	July 9, 2003	July 18, 2003
F	July 2 - July 24, 2003	June 25, 2003	July 9, 2003	July 10, 2003
G	July 25 - August 15, 2003	June 25, 2003	July 31, 2003	August 1, 2003
<b>FALL TERM 2003</b>				
X/Y	September 4, 2003 - April 8, 2004	August 29, 2003	September 19, 2003	November 3, 2003
2	September 4 - December 1, 2003	August 29, 2003	September 19, 2003	October 6, 2003
<b>WINTER TERM 2004</b>				
2	January 5 - April 8, 2004	January 19, 2004	January 19, 2004	February 2, 2004
<b>SUMMER TERM 2004</b>				
1	May 3 - July 30, 2004	May 14, 2004	May 14, 2004	May 31, 2004
A	May 10 - June 25, 2004	May 5, 2004	May 14, 2004	May 25, 2004
D	May 10 - June 2, 2004	May 5, 2004	May 14, 2004	May 17, 2004
9	May 31 - August 27, 2004	May 14, 2004	June 14, 2004	June 28, 2004
E	June 3 - June 25, 2004	May 14, 2004	June 9, 2004	June 10, 2004
B	July 5 - August 20, 2004	June 28, 2004	July 9, 2004	July 19, 2004
F	July 5 - July 27, 2004	June 28, 2004	July 9, 2004	July 12, 2004
G	July 28 - August 20, 2004	June 28, 2004	Aug 4, 2004	August 5, 2004

## 2003

### May

- 19 Victoria Day - University closed
- 20-24 Spring Convocations

### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October
- 25 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in October to submit one unbound copy of completed thesis (the External Examiner's copy) and submission form to Graduate Studies and four unbound copies of thesis to department

### August

- 4 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 12 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees in October to submit unbound theses to departments
- 15 Last day to have Leave of Absence approved by Graduate Studies for September

## September

- 1 Labour Day - University closed
- 4 Classes begin, fall term
- 4 Orientation begins, Human Communication Disorders (first year)
- 12 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in October to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies

## October

- 13 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 18 Fall Convocation

## November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 14 Last day to apply for admission to winter term, Graduate Studies
- 15 Last day to apply to graduate in May

## December

- 1 Classes end Fall term
- 3 Examinations begin
- 8 Last day to have Leave of Absence beginning in January approved by Graduate Studies
- 12 Last day to submit approved, unbound theses to Graduate Studies for those registered in the fall term only
- 13 Examinations end

## 2004

### January

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed
- 5 Classes resume

### February

- 6 Munro Day - University closed
- 13 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in May to submit one unbound copy of completed thesis (the External Examiner's copy) and submission form to Graduate Studies and four unbound copies of thesis to departments
- 23 Study break begins

### March

- 1 Classes resume
- 15 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees in May to submit unbound theses to departments

### April

- 8 Classes end unless otherwise indicated
- 8 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in May to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies
- 9 Good Friday - University Closed
- 12 Examinations begin
- 16 Last day to have Leave of Absence approved by Graduate Studies for May
- 26 Examinations end

### May

- 24 Victoria Day - University Closed
- 25-29 Spring Convocation

### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to Graduate in October
- 23 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in October to submit one unbound copy of completed thesis (the External Examiner's copy) and submission form to Graduate studies and four unbound copies of thesis to department

### August

- 2 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 13 Last day to have Leave of Absence approved by Graduate Studies for September
- 20 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees in October to submit unbound theses to departments

## Admission Dates 2003/2004

### Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

#### Regular Session - September Start Date

Graduate Studies <sup>1,2</sup> (except as below)	June 1
Non-Canadian Students (Graduate Studies)	April 1
Law (Doctoral level)	January 1
Environmental Studies	February 1
Social Work	February 1
Community Health & Epidemiology	March 1
Community Health & Epidemiology (non-Canadian)	January 1
Human Communication Disorders	January 15
Marine Affairs (Scholarship)	January 31
Marine Affairs (all others)	February 28
Nursing	April 1
Health Services Admin. and Law (Master's level)	May 1
Interdisciplinary PhD	January 31
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery <sup>3</sup>	June 1
Resource & Environmental Studies	February 1

<sup>1</sup> All supporting documentation must be submitted by the appropriate deadline.

<sup>2</sup> For **Graduate Studies Scholarship** consideration applications must be complete (including application, fee and all supporting documents) by **March 1**. For consideration for **Killam and other University scholarships**, complete applications must be received by **January 31**.

<sup>3</sup> Of year preceding commencement of programme

#### Admission in January or May

Some programmes allow for a student to start either January 1 or May 1. Check the detailed programme descriptions or with the department directly to see if such start dates are permitted. See Faculty Regulation 3.2, pg. 21 for appropriate application deadlines.

General Application Deadlines	Canadian Applicants	Non-Canadian Applicants*
For September Admission	June 1	April 1
For January Admission	October 31	August 31
For May Admission	February 28	December 31

# Definitions

---

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

## Academic Dismissal

A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

## Academic Programme

A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

## Academic sessions

- Regular session: September - April
- Fall term: September - December
- Winter term: January - April
- Summer term: May - August

## Audit Student

A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply in the normal way. Students may register to audit a class only after the last day to add classes in the term.

## Class

A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

## Clerkship

See Internship

## Clinical Practice

See Internship

## Continuing Fees

The tuition fees charged to graduate students who have fulfilled their programme fee requirements but have yet to complete all their degree requirements. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulation 4.8, pg. 23.

## Co-operative Education

A programme where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

## Co-requisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

## Course

The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

## Credit

A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class, i.e. September - April, is normally worth one credit.

## CRN (Class Registration Number)

Each class has a CRN attached to it (class registration number). This number is to be used when registering for classes.

## E-mail

E-mail is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official e-mail address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only e-mail address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of e-mail will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official e-mail address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.

## Exclusion

Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

## Externship

See Internship

## Fieldwork

See Internship

## Full-time Students

Those registered for three full credit (six half-credit) classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in a term.

## Graduate Student (Regular)

A student with a Bachelor's degree, usually with Honours or equivalent, enrolled in a Master's or Doctoral programme, or a graduate diploma programme.

## Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship

Practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

## Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a class(es) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

## Non-thesis Programme

A Master's programme of study based on class work which may also include a research project. This includes many of the professional graduate programmes. Some of these programmes also offer a thesis option.

## Part-Time Programme Fee Student - Graduate Studies

A part-time graduate student paying programme fees (see Section 1.3) is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student cannot carry more than 8 credit hours per term.

## Part-Time Per Course Fee Student

A student who is taking less than nine credit hours (three half-credit classes) in a term is considered a part-time student.

## Per Class Fee

The fees charged to students on a Per-Class Fee Degree. Students pay fees according to the number of classes taken in any given term. Please refer to Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations 1.3, p. 19 and 4.1, p. 22.

## Practicum

See Internship

## Prerequisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

## Programme Fees

The tuition fees charged to graduate students completing a degree. The programme fee is based on total tuition for a specified number of years, varying according to academic programme. Students who have not completed their programme after the specified number of years are required to pay a continuing fee. Please refer to Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulation 4.1, p. 22.

## Qualifying Students (Master's only)

A full-time or part-time student with a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent in whom a department has expressed an interest as a potential graduate student, but who is without a sufficient academic background in a particular discipline to be enrolled directly in a Master's programme.

## Required Withdrawal

A student's required withdrawal from a graduate programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance or failure to meet admission or programme conditions. See Faculty Regulation 4.2.4, pg. 22.

## Residency

The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfilment of their formal programme requirements. In some programmes, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g. for fieldwork or research).

## Special Student - Graduate Studies

A student who is not registered in a graduate programme but is taking graduate classes. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

## Thesis Only Fees

See Continuing Fees.

## Thesis Programme

A Master's or Doctoral programme of study involving a major research component in the form of a written thesis. Some programmes offer a non-thesis option.

## Transcript

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only, are not issued.

## Transfer Student

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

## Visiting Student

A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

## Work Term

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13-16 weeks duration.

## Class Codes

### Numbers

1000-level classes are introductory  
2000-4000 level classes are advanced  
5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

### Credit Hours - examples only

0.06 credit hours = 1 full credit  
0.03 credit hours = ½ credit  
0.00 credit hours = no credit

### Subject Codes

Four letter codes are used to describe the department offering a particular class as follows:

AGRI - Agriculture  
ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology  
ARCH - Architecture  
ARTC - Applied Health Services Research  
ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary  
BIOC - Biochemistry & Molecular Biology  
BIOT - Bioethics  
BIOE - Biological Engineering  
BIOL - Biology  
BMNG - Biomedical Engineering  
BUSI - Business Administration  
CANA - Canadian Studies  
CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology  
CHEE - Chemical Engineering  
CHEM - Chemistry  
CIVL - Civil Engineering  
CLAS - Classics  
COMM - Commerce  
COMR - Comparative Religion  
CPST - Complimentary Studies  
CSCI - Computer Science  
CTMP - Contemporary Studies  
DCYT - Diagnostic Cytology  
DEHY - Dental Hygiene  
DENQ - Dentistry Qualifying  
DENT - Dentistry  
DISM - Disability Management  
DMUT - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology  
ECED - Electrical and Computer Engineering  
ECMM - Electronic Commerce  
ECON - Economics  
EDUC - Education  
EMSP - Early Modern Studies Programme  
ENGI - Engineering  
ENGL - English  
ENGM - Engineering Math  
ENVE - Environmental Engineering  
ENVI - Environmental Studies  
ERTH - Earth Sciences  
FOSC - Food Science & Technology  
FREN - French  
GERM - German  
HAHP - Health and Human Performance  
HEED - Health Education  
HESA - Health Services Administration  
HINF - Health Informatics  
HIST - History  
HLTH - Health Professions  
HSCE - Health Sciences  
HSTC - History of Science and Technology  
HUCD - Human Communication Disorders  
IDIS - Interdisciplinary Studies  
IENG - Industrial Engineering  
INTD - International Development Studies  
INTE - Interdisciplinary Studies (Graduate)  
INWK - Engineering Internetworking  
ITAL - Italian  
JOUR - Journalism  
KINE - Kinesiology



KING - King's Foundation Year Programme  
 LAWS - Law  
 LEIS - Leisure Studies  
 LIBS - Library & Information Studies  
 MARA - Marine Affairs  
 MATH - Mathematics  
 MECH - Mechanical Engineering  
 MEDI - Medicine  
 METL - Metallurgical Engineering  
 MGMT - Management  
 MICI - Microbiology & Immunology  
 MINE - Mining Engineering  
 MUSC - Music  
 NESC - Neuroscience  
 NUMT - Nuclear Medicine Technology  
 NURS - Nursing  
 OCCU - Occupational Therapy  
 OCEA - Oceanography  
 ORAL - Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
 PATH - Pathology  
 PETR - Petroleum Engineering  
 PGMD - Post-Graduate Medicine  
 PGPH - Post-Graduate Pharmacy  
 PHAC - Pharmacology  
 PHAR - Pharmacy  
 PHIL - Philosophy  
 PHYC - Physics  
 PHYL - Physiology and Biophysics  
 PHYT - Physiotherapy  
 PLAN - Planning  
 POLI - Political Science  
 PROS - Prosthodontics  
 PSYO - Psychology  
 PUAD - Public Administration  
 RADT - Radiological Technology  
 REGN - Registration Course  
 RSPT - Respiratory Therapy  
 RUSN - Russian Studies  
 SCIE - Science  
 SLWK - Social Work  
 SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology  
 SPAN - Spanish  
 STAT - Statistics  
 THEA - Theatre  
 TYPR - Transition Year Programme  
 VISC - Clinical Vision Science  
 WOST - Women's Studies

# Dalhousie University

---

The influence of Nova Scotia's largest university is felt throughout Canada - and well beyond. Founded in 1818, Dalhousie University provides a wide range of programmes from the undergraduate to the doctoral level in a dozen Faculties. It offers more than 3,600 classes in over 182 undergraduate, graduate and professional degree programmes, as well as an extensive array of continuing education programmes. Dalhousie combines a tradition of excellence with learning for tomorrow. The university is proud of its excellent students and its loyal alumni, who play professional and community leadership roles across Canada and around the globe.

Dalhousie is located on a 79 acre campus in the heart of Halifax. Its 13,642 full and part-time students come from across the country and throughout the world. They benefit from personal education in an attractive environment, coupled with all the educational, cultural and recreational advantages of a major university. In addition to its teaching and research facilities, Dalhousie has a system of libraries, student residences of many kinds, an Arts Centre, an art gallery, a Student Union Building, athletic and recreational facilities and other facilities of many kinds. Major teaching hospitals, federal and provincial research laboratories and the provincial archives are all close at hand.

The amalgamation, in 1997, of Dalhousie University with the Technical University of Nova Scotia has created a dynamic new centre of advanced technical education and research in Nova Scotia. It continues the Technical University of Nova Scotia's tradition of leadership in education, research and technology transfer in architecture, computer science, and engineering.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to the Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various classes and services. Co-operation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in co-operation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

## Executive Officers

### President and Vice-Chancellor

Tom Traves, BA, MA, PhD

### Vice-Presidents

#### Academic and Provost

Sam Scully, BA, Mlit, PhD

#### Finance and Administration

Bryan Mason, BA

#### Student Services

Eric McKee, BA, MA

#### External

Dale Godsoe, BA, BEd, MEd, LLD (Hon)

#### Research

Carl Breckenridge, BSc, MSc, PhD

**Assistant Vice-President, Personnel Services**

Michael Roughneen, CPIR, BA, MSc, FIPM

**Deans of Faculties****Architecture and Planning**

Thomas Emodi, BArch, MES, NSAA

**Arts and Social Sciences**

Marian E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD

**Computer Science**

Nicholas Cercone, BS, MS, PhD

**Dentistry**

William MacInnis, DSc, DDS, MEd, F.I.C.D.

**Engineering**

William F. Caley, BSc, MSc, PhD

**Graduate Studies**

Jan Kwak, BSc, MSc, PhD, FCIC

**Health Professions**

Lynn McIntyre, MD, MHSc, FRCP(C)

**Law**

Dawn Russell, BA, LLB, LLM

**Management**

Abolhassan Jalilvand, BA, MA, PhD

**Medicine**

Noni MacDonald, BSc, MSc, MD, FRCPC

**Science (Acting)**

Christopher Moore, BA, PhD

**Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education (Acting)**

Andrew Cochrane, BPER, MBA

**College of Arts and Science, Provost**

Marian E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD

**Administrative Officers****Acting University Legal Counsel**

Karen Crombie, BA, JD

**University Librarian**

William Maes, AB, MA, MLS

**University Registrar**

Deanne Dennison, BA

**Coordinator of Policy Development**

Julia Eastman, BA, MA

**Executive Directors****Computer and Information Services**

John Sherwood, BSc, EP

**Instructional Development and Technology**

Vacant

**Office of Institutional Affairs**

Brian Christie, BSc, MA, Assistant to the President for Planning

**Directors****Alumni Relations**

Lynne Sheridan, BA

**Arts Centre**

Heather McGean, BA

**Athletics and Recreational Services and Dalplex**

Al Scott, BPED, MSc(PED)

**Capital Gifts**

William Straitton, C.F.R.E.

**Counselling and Psychological Services**

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

**Gift Planning**

Charlotte Sutherland, BA, MEd

**Environmental Health and Safety**

William Louch, PhD

**Facilities Management**

Robert Carter, MASC, PEng

**Financial Services**

Ian Nason, BComm

**Health Services**

Joyce Curtis, MD

**Housing and Conference and Ancillary Services**

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

**Public Relations**

Ann Janega, BComm, LLB

**Student Resources**

Susan McIntyre, MPA

**Board of Governors**

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

**Chancellor**

Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom, O.C.

**Chancellor Emeritus**

Dr. Rueben Cohen

Sir Graham Day

Dr. Ruth Goldbloom

**Officers**

Mr. James S. Cowan, Chair

Mr. Murray Coolican, Vice Chair

Mr. Colin Latham

Mr. John C. Risley, Honourary Treasurer

Mr. Don Mills, Honourary Secretary

Ms. Cate MacNutt

Dr. Tom D. Traves

**Members**

Ms. Elizabeth Beale

Mr. Wesley Campbell

Mr. Gerald A. Clarke

Hon. Lorne Clarke

Mr. David Craig

Dr. Mohamed El-Hawary

Mr. Chuck Freeman

Mr. Ben Isserlin

Dr. Lucy Kanary

Dr. Daurene Lewis

Mr. Don Mills

Ms. Ann Petley-Jones

Dr. David Precious

Mr. Robert Radchuck

Mr. Ian Robson

Mr. Phillip Saunders  
Dr. Michael Shepherd  
Dr. Alasdair Sinclair  
Dr. James Spatz  
Mr. Peter Stuart  
Ms. Nancy Tower  
Mr. Bruce Towler  
Mr. Shawn Tracey  
Mr. Jeff Woodbury

#### **Secretary**

Mrs. Sharlene Drake

#### **Observer for Faculty Association**

Dr. J. Andrew Wainwright

#### **Senate**

Senate consists of the President, Vice-President (Academic and Provost), the University Librarian, Deans of Faculties, Dean of Henson College, forty-eight elected Faculty members, four students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union, a representative of the University of King's College and a representative of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.

Senate is the academic governing body of the University. Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for recommending candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes. In addition, it is responsible for student discipline academic appeals, and faculty appointments, tenure and promotion.

#### **Chair of Senate**

Dr. Mohamed El-Hawary, BEng, PhD

#### **Vice Chair of Senate**

Lloyd Fraser, BA, BEd, MEd

#### **Secretary of Senate**

Denise Sommerfeld, BScN, MSN, RN

## **Academic Programmes**

---

#### **Faculty of Graduate Studies**

- Master of Applied Computer Science - 1 year
- Master of Architecture (First Professional) - 2 years
- Master of Architecture (Post-Professional) - 1 year
- Master of Applied Science
  - 1 or 2 years with thesis: Biological Engineering, Biomedical Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Metallurgical Engineering, Mining Engineering
- Master of Applied Science with Diploma in Prosthodontics - 3 years
- Master of Arts
  - 1 or 2 years: Classics, Economics, English, French, German, Health Education, History, International Development Studies, Leisure Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Women's Studies
- Master of Business Administration - 1 or 2 years
- Master of Business Administration (Financial Services)
- Master of Business Administration with Bachelor of Laws - 4 years
- Master of Clinical Vision Science with concurrent Graduate Diploma in Orthoptics and Ophthalmic Medical Technology
- Master of Computer Science (1 or 2 year project or thesis stream)
- Master of Development Economics - 2 years
- Master of Electronic Commerce - 2 years
- Executive Master of Electronic Commerce - 2 years
- Master of Engineering - 1 year: Biological, Biomedical, Chemical, Civil, Environmental, Electrical, Fisheries, Industrial, Internetworking, Mechanical, Metallurgical, Mining, Naval Architecture, Petroleum
- Master of Environmental Studies - 1 or 2 years
- Master of Environmental Design Studies - 1 year
- Master of Health Informatics - 2 years
- Master of Health Services Administration - 2 years
- Master of Health Services Administration with Bachelor of Laws - 4 years
- Master of Health Services Administration with Master of Business Administration - 3 years
- Master of Health Services Administration with Master of Nursing - 3 years
- Master of Laws - 1 year
- Master of Library and Information Studies - 2 years
- Master of Library and Information Studies with Bachelor of Laws - 4 years
- Master of Library and Information Studies with Master of Business Administration - 3 years
- Master of Library and Information Studies with Master of Public Information - 3 years
- Master of Marine Management - 1 year
- Master of Nursing - 2 years
- Master of Nursing with Master of Health Services Administration - 3 years
- Master of Public Administration - 1 or 2 years
- Master of Public Administration (Management)
- Master of Public Administration with Bachelor of Laws - 4 years

- Master of Science  
1 or 2 years: Agriculture, Anatomy and Neurobiology, Atmospheric Science, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Community Health and Epidemiology, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Engineering Mathematics, Medical Sciences, Food Science, Human Communication Disorders (3 years) (Audiology or Speech Pathology), Kinesiology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Occupational Therapy, Oceanography, Pathology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology and Biophysics, Physiotherapy, Psychology, and Statistics, also Neuroscience (combined with Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology & Biophysics, and Psychology).
- Master of Science Clinical Vision Science with Diploma in Orthoptics and Ophthalmic Medical Technology - 3 years
- Master of Social Work - 1 or 2 years
- Master of Urban and Rural Planning - 2 years
- Master of Engineering and Master of Urban and Rural Planning - 2 years
- Master of Applied Science and Master of Urban and Rural Planning - 2 years
- Master of Science with Doctor of Medicine  
6 years - Master of Science thesis in: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- Graduate Diploma in Public Administration - 1 year
- Doctor of Philosophy  
2 or 3 years, with thesis in: Anatomy and Neurobiology, Atmospheric Science, Biochemistry, Biological Engineering, Biology, Chemical Engineering, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Classics, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Engineering, Experimental Pathology, Mathematics, English, Food Science, French, History, Industrial Engineering, Interdisciplinary Studies, Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, Medical Sciences, Metallurgical Engineering, Microbiology & Immunology, Mining Engineering, Oceanography, Pharmacology, Philosophy, Physics, Physiology & Biophysics, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics, also Neuroscience (combined with Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology & Biophysics, and Psychology)
- Doctor of Philosophy with Doctor of Medicine  
7 years - Doctor of Philosophy with thesis in: Anatomy & Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology & Immunology, Pharmacology, and Physiology & Biophysics
- Doctor in the Science of Law - 2 years, with thesis

# Academic Regulations

---

## Registration

Registration material for September 2003 will be available on the Web at [www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca) in late June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.

The final step is obtaining an ID or validating an existing ID from the DALCARD office. ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID.

## Class Withdrawal

Nonattendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

# University Regulations

---

## General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. E-mail is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official e-mail address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only e-mail address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of e-mail will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official e-mail address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.
6. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
7. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated class of study must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
8. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
9. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student, and where appropriate, on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. A transcript is a complete history

of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.

10. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
11. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
12. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/ diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/ diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
13. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

## Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a programme. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
6. Each question should be started on a separate page.
7. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.



8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
9. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten AS SOON AS POSSIBLE, normally on the Sunday immediately following. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Website of the Registrar ([www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca)).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.  
If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the class description, may appeal through the appropriate faculty appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the class professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's web site for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

## Retention of Student Work

### Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

### Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

## Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOI/POP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to Dalhousie are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be

used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOI/POP Act or as otherwise required by law.

## Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

1. **Disclosure to students of their own records**
    - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
    - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University. Transcripts will not be released while a senate discipline case is pending.
  2. **Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University.**  
Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.
  3. **Disclosure to Third Parties**
    - (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
      - Name
      - Period of Registration
      - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
      - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
      - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions\*
\*As indicated in the convocation programme.
    - (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
    - (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
    - (d) In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.  
The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.
- Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.
- Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.
- Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.
- (e) Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement

with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

1. Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to remove attitudinal and environmental restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in University life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.
2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:
  - 2.1 full access to all educational programmes;
  - 2.2 full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
  - 2.3 full access to the University campus; and
  - 2.4 full access to University facilities and services.
3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace, consistent with the student's needs, legitimate academic demands, and the University's capacity to respond.
4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:
  - 4.1 be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
    - (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
    - (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
    - (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;
  - 4.2 inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;
  - 4.3 where warranted and without compromising the academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:
    - (a) workload;
    - (b) examination procedures;
    - (c) other class requirements; and
    - (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and
  - 4.4 take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.
5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supersede these requirements.
6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:
  - 6.1 initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
  - 6.2 be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.

7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

## Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

### I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

### II. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

#### A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A. above.

## B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

## C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- a. Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
- b. Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
- c. Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
- d. Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
- e. Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
- f. Provide alternative formats for class materials;
- g. Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;
- h. Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
- i. Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proofreader and make changes without altering content; and
- j. Use computer software programs to assist in test-taking.

## D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

## E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

## III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

**NOTE 1:** Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made

## Policy on Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student papers to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable form, e.g., a text file on floppy disk or as an email attachment) as defined by the instructor. The instructor may submit the material to a third-part computer-

based assessment system(s) for the purpose of assessing the originality of the paper. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

## Intellectual Honesty

A University should epitomize the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can result in an academic offence. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

### Examples of Academic Offences

#### 1. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the attribution standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, constitute plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

#### 2. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

#### 4. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

#### 5. Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a class related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty.



Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,
- (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that class, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one class for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

## Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any class taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### A. Composition

The Committee comprises six representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and four representatives of the student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

### B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the class of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - (i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - (ii) chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or

- (iii) chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;
4. conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Code of Student Conduct. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Research)

### C. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

Where a Faculty, such as Health Professions, wishes to dismiss a student for their unethical conduct or unsuitability for any health profession, there is no appeal to the Senate Discipline Committee. Instead, an appeal may be made to a Senate *ad-hoc* committee.

### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- (i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
- (ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- (iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- (iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;
- (v) failure of the academic year;
- (vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- (vii) expulsion from the University;
- (viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- (ix) removal from the Dean's List.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending.

## Code of Student Conduct

### Commentary

1. Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, support staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in the academic programme to which they have been admitted and as such assume the responsibilities that such registration entails.

2. The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members, that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by Dalhousie University is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.
3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal and civil laws of the wider political units to which they belong. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that would give rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under a discipline code of the University.
4. The University must define standards of student behaviour and make provisions for student discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its faculties, schools or departments, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.
5. The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programmes where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.

## A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.
4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

## B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of Dalhousie University or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments; and

- (ii) is not specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University as in the case of sexual harassment as described in the Policy and Procedures: Sexual Harassment; and
- (iii) (a) has not already been dealt with as failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
  - (b) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union; or
  - (c) is not subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code.

## 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to her or his property.

## 2. Disruption

No student shall undertake by action, threat or otherwise, to disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of another person or persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

## 3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student shall take without authorization, mis-use, destroy or damage the property or premises of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.
- (b) No student shall deface the property of Dalhousie University.
- (c) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

## 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction, unless the student has good reason for doing so.
- (b) No student shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in any other way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing.
- (c) No student shall mutilate, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programmes from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

## 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

## 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

## 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

## 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

## 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

## 10. Other

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services, or University-approved events or activities.

## C. Procedures

1. Whenever possible and appropriate, reason and moral suasion shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour before resort is made to formal disciplinary procedures.
2. Any person may make a complaint against any student for misconduct. A complaint shall be prepared in writing and directed to the Vice-President, Student Services. Any complaint should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place. All complaints shall be presented to the accused student in written form.
3. The Vice-President, Student Services, or designate shall conduct an investigation to determine if the complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Vice-President, Student Services. The Vice-President, Student Services, shall invite the President of the Student Union or his or her designate to participate in any attempts to resolve the matter informally. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
4. If the complaint cannot be resolved informally through the procedures described in section 3, or if in the judgment of the Vice-President, Student Services, it is not appropriate for the complaint to be so resolved, the Vice-President, Student Services, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
5. Hearings shall be conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee according to procedures determined by the Committee.
6. The President or designate shall appoint a person to present the complaint.
7. If a student fails to appear at a hearing, the hearing may proceed, provided that the student has been given adequate notice. Except in the case of a student charged with failing to obey the summons of the Committee or University official, no student may be found to have violated the Student Code solely because the student failed to appear before the Committee. In all cases, the evidence in support of the complaint shall be presented and considered.

## D. Sanctions

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated the Student Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated the Student Code:

- (a) Warning—A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - (b) Probation—A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - (c) Loss of Privileges—Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - (d) Fines—Previously established and published fines may be imposed.
  - (e) Restitution—Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - (f) Discretionary Sanctions—Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate by the Discipline Committee.
  - (g) Conditions—Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.
  - (h) University Suspension—Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.
  - (i) University Expulsion—Permanent separation of the student from the University.
3. More than one of the sanctions listed above may be imposed for any single violation.
  4. Other than expulsion from the University and suspension for the duration of its effect, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's academic record, but shall be kept on file in the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, for use in the event of further breaches of this Code.
  5. No student found guilty of an offence under this Code shall refuse to comply with a sanction or sanctions imposed under the procedures of this Code. Such refusal will constitute grounds for the imposition of additional sanctions.
  6. The Committee may direct that a sanction be held in abeyance if a student's registration at the University is interrupted for any reason.

## E. Interim Suspension

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the normal operations of the University.
2. During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
3. A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## Protection of Property

1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.



2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-President, Student Services, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven (7) days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-President, Student Services, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that his or her behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviours or cease the inappropriate activity.
4. A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against him or her under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-President, Student Services.

## Suspension or Dismissal from a Programme on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions

The Faculty of Health Professions, acting through its Committees on Studies at the School/College and Faculty levels, and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a programme if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which s/he is studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places care givers in a position of special trust, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviours that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviours is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

- (i) a criminal act (e.g., assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgment, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
- (ii) being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
- (iii) in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the health profession;
- (iv) unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviours that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviours will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health Professions notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

## Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- (a) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- (b) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- (c) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- (d) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
  - (a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - (b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - (c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### *C. Disciplinary Actions*

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

# Faculty of Graduate Studies

---

## Office of the Dean

Location: Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building  
Room 314  
Studley Campus  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2485  
Fax: (902) 494-8797  
E-mail: [graduate.studies@dal.ca](mailto:graduate.studies@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca>

## Administrative Officers

### Dean

Kwak, J.C.T., BSc, MSc, PhD (Amsterdam)

### Associate Dean

Watters, C.R., BSc, MSc, MLS (Western), PhD (TUNS)

### Secretary

Vacant

### Faculty Administrator

Wood, M.J., BA, MMM (Dalhousie)

### Programme Officer

Race, R.

### Admissions and Convocation Officer

Ferguson, J., BA (Dal), BJ (King's)

### Administrative Assistant to the Deans

Scott, M.

## Faculty Council

Amyotte, P., 2005 Chemical Engineering  
Black, D., 2005 International Development Studies  
Blake, J., 2004 Industrial Engineering  
Burns, S., 2003 Philosophy  
Caldwell, C., 2003 Agriculture  
Correia, L., 2004 Biological Engineering  
Cross, M., 2005 Economics  
Curtis, L., 2004 Community Health and Epidemiology  
Evans, J., 2005 Nursing  
Gagnon, G., 2004 Civil Engineering  
Janssen, J., 2004 Mathematics and Statistics  
Kwak, J.C.T. Dean, Chair  
LoLordo, V., 2004 Psychology  
Palermo, F., 2005 Urban and Rural Planning  
Rosson, P., 2003 Business Administration  
Semba, K., 2004 Anatomy and Neurobiology  
Shepherd, M., 2005 Health Informatics  
Speers, A., 2005 Food Science and Technology  
Spiteri, L., 2004 Library and Information Studies  
Srinivas, S., 2005 Computer Science  
Sunderland, E., Associate University Librarian  
Ugursal, I., 2004 Mechanical Engineering  
Watters, C., Associate Dean  
(Each discipline shall have only one elected member on Faculty Council at any given time.)

## Faculty Regulations

The complete details of the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations are included in the Manual for Policies, Governance and Procedures, which is available in the faculty and departmental offices. Detailed information about particular programmes will be found in the Departmental entries in the subsequent sections of this calendar or may be obtained from Departmental publications. It is the responsibility of all graduate students to familiarise themselves with the regulations which govern the conditions of their programmes of study at the University. Except where noted, Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations take precedence over Departmental regulations. The Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations are subject to change. Up to date regulations can be found on the Faculty of Graduate Studies website.

## Faculty of Graduate Studies Website

A large number of forms are available on the Faculty of Graduate Studies website at <http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/>. Forms are updated on a regular basis.

## I. Graduate Programmes

Graduate programmes are offered at Dalhousie University in a variety of research and professional fields at the diploma, master's and doctoral level.

### 1.1 Degree Programmes

Departments in the Faculty of Graduate Studies offer programmes leading to the following degrees and diplomas:

- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- Doctor of Philosophy/Doctor of Medicine (MD/PhD)
- Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD)
- Master of Applied Computer Science (MACSc)
- Master of Applied Science (MASc)
- Master of Applied Science (Biomedical Engineering) with Diploma in Prosthodontics
- Master of Applied Science/Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MASc/MURP)
- Master of Architecture (First Professional) [MArch (First Prof)]
- Master of Architecture (Post-Professional) [MArch (Post-Prof)]
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Business Administration (MBA)
- Master of Business Administration (Financial Services) [MBA(FS)]
- Master of Business Administration/Bachelor of Laws (LLB/MBA)
- Master of Computer Science (MCSc)
- Master of Development Economics (MDE)
- Master of Electronic Commerce (MEC)
- Executive Master of Electronic Commerce (EMEC)
- Master of Engineering (MEng)
- Master of Engineering/Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MEng/MURP)
- Master of Environmental Design Studies (MEDS)
- Master of Environmental Studies (MES)
- Master of Health Informatics (MHI)
- Master of Health Services Administration (MHSA)
- Master of Health Services Administration/Master of Business Administration (MHSA/MBA)
- Master of Health Services Administration/Bachelor of Laws (LLB/MHSA)
- Master of Health Services Administration/Master of Nursing (MN/MHSA)
- Master of Laws (LLM)
- Master of Library and Information Studies (MLIS)
- Master of Library and Information Studies/Master of Business Administration (MLIS/MBA)
- Master of Library and Information Studies/Bachelor of Laws (LLB/MLIS)
- Master of Library and Information Studies/Master of Public Administration (MLIS/MPA)
- Master of Marine Management (MMM)
- Master of Nursing (MN)

- Master of Nursing/Master of Health Services Administration (MN/MHSA)
- Master of Public Administration (MPA)
- Master of Public Administration (Management) [MPA(Mgmt)]
- Master of Public Administration/Bachelor of Laws (LLB/MPA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Science (Clinical Vision Science) with concurrent Graduate Diploma in Orthoptics and Ophthalmic Medical Technology
- Doctor of Medicine/Master of Science (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery) (MD/MSc)
- Master of Social Work (MSW)
- Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MURP)
- Graduate Diploma in Public Administration (GDPA)

## 1.2 Programme Administration

Graduate programmes at Dalhousie are administered at the Faculty level and at the Department/Programme level.

### 1.2.1 Department/Programme Level

At the department level all graduate programmes are administered through a Graduate Coordinator.

## 1.3 Programme Definition and Fee Requirements

At Dalhousie, the graduate studies academic year is divided into three terms: Fall (September-December), Winter (January - April), and Summer (May-August). Graduate degree programmes are based either on a programme fee structure (e.g., a one-year programme) or a per-class fee structure (e.g., a 10-class programme).

### Programme Fee Degrees

Most graduate research programmes at Dalhousie University have a minimum period for programme fee payment and residency requirements. For example, a student admitted to a one-year, full-time master's programme is required to pay three consecutive terms of full-time programme fees. Some one-year master's programmes allow students to pay their three terms of full-time programme fees over two terms, rather than three terms (MEC, one-year MBA programme). During the one-year programme, students are expected to be on campus for three consecutive terms unless otherwise given permission to take classes or undertake research elsewhere. If admitted to a two-year, full-time programme students (either master's or doctoral) are required to be on campus and pay full-time programme fees for 6 consecutive terms.

Students continuing beyond their initial programme fee requirement period will be assessed continuing fees on a per-term fee basis. Students must maintain continuous registration until their programme requirements are complete or granted a formal leave of absence. Students in master's thesis programmes should normally expect to take 6 to 12 months beyond the programme fee requirement period to complete their studies. Students in doctoral programmes should expect to take 12 to 24 months beyond the programme fee requirement period to complete their studies.

Students entering or switching to a part-time master's programme are required to pay the part-time equivalent of full-time programme fees. In other words, part-time master's students will pay the same amount of fees as a full-time student at a rate of 3 part-time terms being equivalent to one full-time term. For example, a master's student entering a one-year, part-time master's programme must pay 9 consecutive terms of part-time fees. Master's students entering a two-year, part-time master's programme must pay 18 consecutive terms of part-time fees. If a master's student completes a part-time programme earlier than the 9 (one-year) or 18 (two-year) terms, they will be required to pay part-time programme fees for any outstanding terms before they are approved for graduation. Part-time master's students who do not finish their degree requirements in the required number of part-time, programme terms, must register and pay fees on a part-time continuing basis.

It should be noted that under the programme or continuing fee, students may take only the courses approved by the department on the student programme form.

Programme fee students include those in the following programmes: LLM, JSD, MA, MSC, PhD, MArchPP, MASc, MBA (10 month programme), MSc, MACSc, MEC, MEDS, MEng, MES, MHI, MLIS, MMM, MN, and all combined programmes (MN/MHSA, LLB/MBA, LLB/MHSA, LLB/MLIS, MLIS/MPA, MD/MSc, MD/PHD).

### Per-Class Fee Degrees

Some graduate programmes at Dalhousie University are based on a per-class fee and students pay fees according to the number of classes they take in any given term. All such degrees have a minimum number of classes required to be completed for graduation. Per-class fee degrees apply to the following programmes:

- Master of Architecture - First Professional
- Master of Urban and Rural Planning
- Master of Business Administration (2 Year Programme)
- Master of Business Administration (Financial Services)
- Master of Engineering (Internetworking Only)
- Master of Health Services Administration
- Master of Public Administration
- Master of Social Work
- Qualifying, Visiting or Special Graduate Students

### 1.3.1 General Programme Definitions - Master's Level

Master's programmes are usually structured in one of three ways: 1. classwork plus a thesis; 2. classwork plus a graduate project; or 3. classwork only. Some programmes also have a work or internship component in addition to classwork and project/thesis requirements, and this usually adds to the time necessary for completion.

Programme Length (Fee Requirement)	Classwork plus Thesis	Classwork plus Project	Classwork Only
<i>One-Year Programme</i> Fee: one-year programme fee, followed by continuing fees as required; or per class fees	4.5 full credits plus a thesis	5.5 full credits plus a graduate project	6.5 full credits
<i>Two-Year Programme:</i> Fee: two years of programme fees, followed by continuing fees as required; or per class fees	5-9 full credits plus a thesis	6-11 full credits plus a graduate project	7-13 full credits

NOTE: Term classes are normally equal to one-half credit.

### 1.3.2 General Programme Definition - Doctoral Level

All doctoral programmes at Dalhousie require a full-time residency period and programme fees as defined below.

*Residency:* Students are required to be on campus for at least 6 terms in the first 3 years of their programme.

*Two-Year Fee:* For students who enter with a first-class research Master's degree. Fee: two years of programme fees followed by continuing fees as required.

*Three-Year Fee:* For students who enter directly from first-class undergraduate degree with honours standing as granted by Dalhousie. Fee: three years of programme fees followed by continuing fees as required.

## II. Admission Requirements for Graduate Programmes

Please note that entry into Dalhousie's graduate programmes is very competitive, and applicants who meet the minimum requirements are not guaranteed admission. Normally, successful applicants have academic records and qualifications which are well above the minimum required.

### 2.1 Admission Requirements

The Faculty of Graduate Studies sets the minimum admission standards that are required for entry into graduate programmes. Individual Departments may require additional qualifications of their candidates, and enrollment limitations usually mean that successful applicants possess qualifications that considerably exceed



the minimum requirements. The Faculty of Graduate Studies reserves the sole right to reject applications from candidates who meet or exceed the minimum admission requirements. Final decisions on all admissions are made by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and there are **no appeals on admission decisions**.

In all cases, candidates for admission must possess degrees which are deemed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to be equivalent to those granted by Dalhousie University, and which have been granted by institutions that are fully recognised by Dalhousie.

## 2.2 Master's Degree Programme

Candidates for admission must hold at least a Bachelor's Degree with a minimum B average from a university of recognised standing, with the following conditions:

- For entry into a Master's programme with a thesis requirement, candidates must hold a Bachelor's Degree with an honours or the equivalent of honours standing as granted by Dalhousie University in the area in which graduate work is to be done or an area which is relevant to the graduate work. A four (4)-year Bachelor's degree may be considered as equivalent of honours if there is evidence of independent research capacity (such as a research project as part of a class) or if the degree is officially approved as an honours equivalent. In those cases where a candidate has a three (3)-year degree and an honours programme was not available to them, first-class candidates will be considered for admission to a two-year programme.
- For entry into all other programmes, candidates must hold a Bachelor's Degree with at least four (4) classes, or their equivalent, taken at a senior undergraduate level in the area in which graduate work is to be done or an area which is relevant to the graduate work. Candidates must achieve an average of at least a B in those four classes, as well as the overall B average for their degree.
- Some professional programmes offer a one-year master's programme for which an honours degree or equivalent is not required for admission. See Departmental Listings for details of individual programme admissions.

A small number of mid-career Master's degrees (see 6.4.3 below) allow entry either with or without a Bachelor's degree, depending on the qualifications of the applicant. Currently, such programmes include the MBA (Financial Services) programme and the MPA (Management) programme. Admission to such programmes, as with all graduate programmes, is at the discretion of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## 2.3 Doctoral Degree Programmes

The criteria for admission to doctoral programmes are more rigorous than for Master's programmes. The successful completion of a Master's degree does not guarantee admission to a PhD programme. Typically a PhD thesis must represent an original contribution which advances the field of learning in the subject. It must be a significant piece of research and only those with a demonstrated ability to perform research at an advanced level will be considered for admission.

Candidates must hold:

- a first-class research Master's Degree, or its equivalent, from a recognised university, for entry into a Doctoral programme with a two (2) year programme fee and residency requirement, (the identification of a first class Master's degree is based on grades in class work; evidence of a well-written, high quality thesis, and other indicators, such as publications in refereed journals, presentations at scholarly conferences, etc.); or
- a Bachelor's Degree from a recognised university with a first-class (i.e. a minimum of an A- average) honours standing (including a research dissertation) as granted by Dalhousie University, for entry into a Doctoral programme with a three (3)-year programme fee and residency requirement.
- a first-class non-thesis Master's Degree may be considered for admission to the PhD where evidence of independent research can be clearly demonstrated, such as a major research paper, presentation at scholarly conferences, publications in journals, etc. Such candidates may also be admitted into a master's programme with the possibility of transferring into the doctoral programme, as described below.

### 2.3.1 Transferring from a Master's to a PhD Programme

A few departments will admit a Bachelor's graduate with a first-class honours degree into the Master's programme and recommend them for transfer to the Doctoral programme within the first year of study. Also, in exceptional circumstances a student with a non-thesis Master's degree of first-class standing (average class grade of A- or better) may be admitted into a research Master's programme with the possibility of transferring into a PhD on the basis of outstanding academic and research potential. Students who wish to transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral programme must do so within the first four terms of initial registration.

## 2.4 English Language Competency

As the standard language of study at Dalhousie University is English, candidates whose native language is not English must demonstrate their capacity to pursue a graduate-level programme in English before admission. The standard test is the TOEFL. The Faculty sets a minimum acceptable score of 580 for the written TOEFL and 237 for the computer, but some programmes within the Faculty set a higher minimum (especially if the students are expected to be Teaching Assistants, in which case a written TOEFL of at least 600 is normally required). It is also recommended that potential students taking the non-computer TOEFL test should also take the Test of Written English (TWE) component. The following other tests will also be accepted with the following minimum scores: MELAB, 90; IELTS, 7, CanTest, average of at least 4.5 with no band score lower than 4.0; CAEL, 60 overall, with no band score lower than 50.

Further information on these tests may be obtained from

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)  
TOEFL/TSE Service  
P.O. Box 6151  
Princeton, NJ  
USA 08541  
toefl@ets.org  
www.toefl.org
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB)  
English Language Institute (ELI)  
TCF Building  
University of Michigan  
401E. Liberty, Ste 350  
Ann Arbor, MI,  
USA 48104-2298  
melabelium@umich.edu  
www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/melab.htm
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS)  
University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate  
1 Hills Road  
Cambridge, UK  
CB12EU  
ielts@ucles.org.uk  
www.ielts.org
- Canadian Test of English for Scholars and Trainees (CanTest)  
CanTEST Project Office  
Second Language Institute  
University of Ottawa  
600 King Edward Avenue  
Ottawa, ON  
K1N 6N5  
cantest@uottawa.ca  
www.arts.uottawa.ca/ils/eng/cantest\_register.html
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL)  
CAEL Assessment Testing Office  
School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies  
Carleton University  
126 Paterson Hall, 1125 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa, ON  
K1S 5B6  
cael@carleton.ca  
www.carleton.ca/slals/cael.htm



## 2.5 Conditional Admissions

If a conditional admission is approved, the condition must be met within 12 months of initial registration at the latest, and the Faculty may set a shorter time period. If the condition is not met by the appropriate deadline, the student's registration will be terminated. Conditions on admission cannot subsequently be waived.

## 2.6 Graduate Examination

Some departments require GRE or GMAT scores of applicants as a criterion for admission. Check departmental listings for information on specific programme admission requirements.

## 2.7 Advanced Placement

Advanced placement can be given for classes already counted towards a previous degree. Advanced placement can reduce the overall number of course requirements when the student's previous degree and standing are exceptional. Advanced placements must be approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and must be clearly annotated on the student's Graduate Programme Form.

## 2.8 Transfer Credit

A transfer credit allows for courses completed outside of the student's programme, normally at another institution, to be used as part of the student's degree requirements. Such courses cannot have been used for credit for another degree, and cannot exceed 33% of the students overall requirements. This total of 33% would also include any courses taken on Letter of Permission - see section 6.6.6. Transfer credits should be applied for within the first term following admission and must be approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. An original transcript and course equivalency is required if the course was not completed at Dalhousie.

## 2.9 Students with Learning Disabilities

See University Regulations.

# III. Graduate Application Process

## 3.1 Faculty Application Forms and Supporting Materials

All applicants for graduate programmes at Dalhousie must complete the Faculty of Graduate Studies Application for Admission Form. Paper copies of these forms may be obtained from the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, B3H 4H6 or from the registrar's Web site: [www.registrar.dal.ca/forms](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/forms). One copy of Part A of the application form along with the application fee must be sent to the Registrar's Office. All supporting materials (including references, official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended, official GMAT or GRE scores, official TOEFL scores, etc.) should be sent directly to the department to which the student is applying. In the case of applicants to the Interdisciplinary PhD programme, all material should be sent to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. **Note that supporting documents (transcripts, letters of reference, etc) will be verified for authenticity.** Applicants submitting fraudulent documents may have their names published on the listserv of the Association of Registrars of Universities and Colleges in Canada, and may have their acceptance rescinded.

## 3.2 Application Deadlines

The Faculty of Graduate Studies normally admits students to commence their programmes in the fall term (September). See Admission Dates, pg. 2. However, some academic units may consider applicants to commence in the winter term (January) or the summer term (May). General Deadlines for application are as follows:

General Application Deadlines	Canadian Applicants	Non-Canadian Applicants*
For September Admission	June 1	April 1
For January Admission	October 31	August 31
For May Admission	February 28	December 31

See the individual programme descriptions to find out if the programme will admit other than in September.

\*If Visa processing is lengthy (such as in the People's Republic of China), applicants should apply at least two months before the deadline, e.g. by January 31 for September admission.

## 3.2.1 Specific Programme Deadlines

The following programmes have different application deadlines.

MSW	December 1
JSD	January 1
LLM	June 1 (Canadian), April 1 (Non-Canadian)
MA in Health Education	January 15
MA in Leisure Studies	January 15
MES	February 15
MHSA	June 1
MSc in Human Communication Disorders	January 15
MSc in Kinesiology	January 15
MN	April 1
MD/MSc Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	June 30*
MMM	February 28
MSc in Community Health & Epidemiology	January 1 (Non Canadian)
	March 1 (Canadian)
Interdisciplinary PhD	January 31

\* of year preceding commencement of programme

Applicants who wish to be considered for university scholarship support are strongly advised to apply by January 31 (there is no application form for university or faculty scholarships, as all eligible applicants are automatically considered with their application for admission). All eligible candidates should also apply for external awards. Consult with your chosen department to determine scholarship availability and eligibility. Please note, some departments have deadlines which are much earlier than the Faculty of Graduate Studies deadlines.

Applicants who require a student visa and are not funded by the University or an officially recognised funding agency must provide proof of financial ability with their application. Canadian immigration is increasingly rigorous about requiring proof of sufficient financial support to complete the programme of studies.

## 3.3 Departmental and Faculty Approval

All applications are reviewed by the appropriate department, and the department makes a recommendation to the Faculty for acceptance or rejection, including any required conditions of admission. At this stage, many departments will contact the applicants to let them know that the department has made a positive recommendation to the Faculty. **While this may be a useful indication to the applicant that their application is progressing, it does not constitute official acceptance into the graduate programme, even if it is in the form of a written letter.** Official acceptance is achieved when the Department recommendation has been approved by the Faculty, and a formal letter of acceptance is issued by the Registrar's Office.

## 3.4 Official Response

All applicants will receive an official letter from the Registrar's office indicating whether or not they have been accepted into the graduate programme. This letter is the only official notification that the university sends out. **All other forms of communication, including letters from the department, do not constitute official acceptance or rejection by the university.**

## 3.5 Scholarship Awards

Successful applicants who are also approved for a Dalhousie Graduate Scholarship will receive a letter of notification of their award from the Dean of Graduate Studies. Scholarship offers can be made at the time of an admission offer, or later depending upon when the decision on funding is made. **Letters from supervisors or departments do not constitute official offers of financial support by the university.**

## 3.6 Deferrals

Newly accepted applicants who, for reasons beyond their control, are unable to take up their position on the date for which they were accepted, may request a deferral of their start date to a later term. Students may request a deferral of one, two, or three terms, and no

student may receive more than one deferral. Students wishing to request a deferral should contact the department to which they were accepted as soon as possible, and all deferrals are subject to the approval of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If students request a deferral after they have registered, it is the student's responsibility to cancel their registration.

## IV. Registration Procedures and Regulations

**It is the student's responsibility to register.** Registration is the process by which the student officially establishes with the University (through the Office of the Registrar) the degree programme (MA, MSc, PhD, *etc.*) and status (full-time, part-time, *etc.*) and pays the appropriate academic fees (Student Accounts). Both aspects of the process (programme/status and fee payment) must be completed before a student can be considered registered. **Graduate students must maintain their registration status on a continuous basis and pay the required fees.**

### 4.1 Registration Status and Fees for Graduate Students

#### *Programme-Fee Programmes*

Graduate students in programme-fee programmes must maintain their registration on a continuing basis (i.e. they must register for and pay the required tuition fee for each and every term following their official start date). If graduate students allow their registration to lapse they will be considered to have withdrawn, and will be required to apply for re-admission.

#### *Class Fee Programmes*

With written approval of the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (e.g. for a summer term when no appropriate classes are offered), graduate students in programmes where fees are paid on a per class basis can allow their registration to lapse for one term without penalty. Students who allow their registration to lapse for more than one term will be considered to have withdrawn.

### 4.2 Registration Procedures

All registration is carried out via the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online). Registration information will be available on the Web in late June. Students are encouraged to register early, and are reminded that they must keep their mailing address up to date (students may update their mailing address by going on the web, or by informing the Registrar's Office or the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office).

Continuing students who require an extension to their programme or have an outstanding progress report will not be permitted to register until the extension or progress report has been officially approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Students who change their registration status by the addition or deletion of classes must report this to the Graduate Studies Office. Changes in status, *i.e.* part-time to full-time or full-time to part-time, cannot be made after initial registration without permission of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Changes in registration can only be done at the beginning of a term prior to registration for that term, only with the permission of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### **4.2.1 Registration Deadline**

All students must be registered by the deadline for each term. Students who do not register on or before the university's last day to register must apply in writing to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for permission to register. A financial penalty will apply. Any student who fails to register by the official deadlines will not be allowed to submit a thesis or obtain any service whatsoever from the University during that term. Continuing students who fail to register by the final deadline will have to apply for readmission during the next available admissions cycle (see 4.2.5).

#### **4.2.2 Failure to Register (Programme Fee Students)**

Students who fail to register within the approved deadlines will be considered to have lapsed registration. Such students will not be permitted to submit a thesis nor will they receive any services from the University during that academic term. Students who allow their registration to lapse will be considered to have withdrawn and will be required to apply for readmission. (See section 4.2.5.1).

#### **4.2.3 Withdrawal**

Students who withdraw from a degree programme should immediately inform the Graduate Coordinator of their programme and the Faculty of Graduate Studies in writing. The immediacy of notification is important since the amount and speed of possible fee reimbursement is influenced by the date of withdrawal. **A withdrawal is not official until it has been approved by the Faculty and received in the Registrar's Office. Under no circumstances will the Faculty back-date a withdrawal notice.**

#### **4.2.4 Academic Dismissal**

A student may be required to withdraw from a programme for academic reasons (*e.g.* resulting from class failure, failure of comprehensive exams, or lack of academic progress), for academic offences such as plagiarism, irregularities in the presentation of data, *etc.*, (see Intellectual Honesty, pg. 12 and Senate Discipline Committee, pg. 12), for non-academic reasons, (see Code of Student Conduct, pg. 13), or for failing to maintain registration status (see 4.1 above). The student will be notified by the appropriate body of the reason for the required withdrawal.

#### **4.2.5 Readmission of Students**

A student who is withdrawn for academic reasons, voluntarily withdraws or whose registration has lapsed may apply for readmission within ten years of initial registration. Readmission is not automatic because of the competition for places with incoming students. A student who is academically withdrawn may not apply for re-admission for at least 12 months following the official date of the withdrawal.

##### **4.2.5.1 Readmitted students (programme fee students)**

**Students who fail to register and pay tuition fees for any term before the degree programme requirements have been fulfilled, are considered to have withdrawn and will be required to apply for readmission. Readmitted programme fee students (except those who were withdrawn for academic reasons) must pay fees for the terms in which they were not registered, to a maximum of three terms at the current continuing fee rate.**

Readmitted students who were academically withdrawn will not be charged make-up fees for the three terms immediately following the official date of withdrawal. Make-up fees will be charged for any term thereafter, to a maximum of three terms, until the student is registered.

Students in thesis programmes who have not maintained registration are normally required to have a satisfactory thesis in hand or a timetable for completion approved by the department's Graduate Coordinator and signed by the student and thesis supervisor, before they can be readmitted.

Students may be readmitted only once during the course of their programme. Application for readmission must meet normal application deadlines, and all outstanding fees must be paid.

##### **4.2.5.2 Readmitted students (per course fee students)**

With written approval of the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, graduate students in programmes where fees are paid on a pre-course basis can allow their registration to lapse for one term per academic year without penalty (*e.g.* for a summer term when no appropriate courses are offered). Students who allow their registration to lapse for more than one term will be automatically withdrawn and must reapply and pay fees for the terms they were not registered at the current continuing fee rate, to a maximum of 3 terms.

Readmitted students who were academically withdrawn will not be charged make-up fees for the three terms immediately following the official date of withdrawal. Make-up fees will be charged for any term thereafter, to a maximum of three terms, until the student is registered.

Students may be readmitted only once during the course of their programme. Application for readmission must meet normal application deadlines, and all outstanding fees must be paid.

A student who is academically withdrawn in a programme which allows them to carry one failure may be immediately reinstated following a recommendation by the Graduate Coordinator for an appropriate replacement of the failed class.

#### **4.2.6 Concurrent Registration**

A student may, with the Dean's permission, register for two concurrent degrees, either at Dalhousie or one at Dalhousie and one elsewhere, for a maximum of twelve months, usually the first academic year of the Dalhousie graduate programme. This does not apply to a Dalhousie student finishing a master's degree who has been accepted into a PhD programme. In that case, the student must first complete the master's and then register in the PhD programme in January, May or September as applicable and approved by the department. If the student fails to complete the master's degree for a particular entry point, the onus is on the department to defer the admission to the next available start date.

### **4.3 Student Categories**

All graduate students must be registered in each year and in each term of their graduate programme in one of the categories listed below. Students wishing to change status from full-time to part-time or vice versa, must submit their request, with departmental approval, to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Such requests must be made prior to the start of the term in which the change of status is to take effect.

#### **4.3.1 Full-Time Student (Programme Fee Student)**

A full-time graduate student paying programme fees (see Section 1.3) is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working full-time on their graduate degree. All doctoral students must be registered full-time during their two-year or three-year residency period, as designated at the time of their admission. A full-time student cannot work more than 16 hours per week, including a maximum of 10 hours as a teaching assistant.

#### **4.3.2 Full-Time Student (Per Course Fee)**

A student who is taking a minimum of nine credit hours per term is considered a full-time student. In determining full-time or part-time status for Master of Architecture - First Professional and Master of Urban and Rural Planning, thesis hours will be considered; please consult the fee schedule.

#### **4.3.3 Part-Time Student (Programme Fee Student)**

A part-time graduate student paying programme fees (see Section 1.3) is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student cannot carry more than 8 credit hours per term.

#### **4.3.4 Part-Time Student (Per Course Fee Student)**

A student who is taking less than nine credit hours in a semester is considered a part-time student.

#### **4.3.5 Employment Restrictions**

A student may register full-time and hold jobs simultaneously only if the job involves no more than 16 hours' work per week, including a maximum of 10 hours as a teaching assistant.

#### **4.3.6 Continuing Student (Programme-Fee Programmes Only)**

A student in a programme which is charged a programme fee and who has completed the programme fee and residency requirements but has not yet finished all the degree requirements (usually the thesis). The student is required to pay a Continuing Fee on a per term basis.

#### **4.3.7 Qualifying Student (Master's only)**

A qualifying student is a person with a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who meets normal Faculty admission standards and in whom a department has expressed an interest as a potential graduate student, but who is without a sufficient background in a particular discipline to be enrolled directly into a Master's programme. For example, a Qualifying Year may be used for a student to take an Honours equivalency certificate, or to take a year of senior undergraduate classes in an area of deficiency in their

undergraduate degree. Only in exceptional circumstances may a student be admitted to a Qualifying Year to upgrade a below-standard undergraduate degree or academic record.

Qualifying students can be full-time or part-time; take as little as one half-credit (0.5) class or as many as ten one-half (10 x 0.5) credit classes chosen from undergraduate classes or a mixture of undergraduate and graduate classes. If advanced placement for the graduate classes is anticipated, this information must be specified in the comments section of the application form. Because it is a prerequisite, a qualifying programme cannot be used to reduce the length of a subsequent regular graduate programme. Qualifying students are not eligible for scholarship or bursary support and must apply for admission to the appropriate graduate programme in the usual way towards the end of the qualifying period. Qualifying students must pass all the classes with no grades below a B- and an average of at least B, and fulfil any other requirements in order to be considered for admission.

There is no Qualifying Year for doctoral students, however, some departments admit students to the master's programme first and then consider them for transfer into the doctoral programme at a later date (see Section 2.3.1).

#### **4.3.8 Special Student-Graduate Studies (SSGS)**

With permission of the Faculty, students are sometimes permitted to take a graduate class outside of a programme. The registration category for non-programme students taking graduate classes is Special Student-Graduate Studies (SSGS). Such students, who have not been admitted to a graduate programme, may normally take a maximum of two full-credit classes (four half classes) with the permission of the class instructor and the appropriate graduate coordinator. Because all graduate classes must be taught at a consistent standard to graduate level students, non-programme students must have records which meet the minimum entrance requirements for a graduate programme (hence they must be approved by the Faculty as admissible to a graduate programme). Students are ineligible to apply for Special Student status in a class if they have been rejected from the programme on account of academic standing, or have been withdrawn from the programme.

Students who register in this category do so normally as an enrichment to their professional fields. Students trying to qualify for entry to a graduate programme must follow a different route: either a Qualifying Year programme, if eligible, or a programme of study as a Special Student in an undergraduate faculty.

Classes completed under SSGS status may not be used for credits towards formal graduate programmes unless approval has been granted by the Faculty at the time of admission.

#### **4.3.9 Letters of Confirmation**

A letter confirming a student's registration and/or scholarship status can be produced on request. Students should contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office for information on this service. Confirmation letter request forms are located on the Faculty of Graduate Studies Web site under Forms and Documents for Students.

### **4.4 Approval of Programme**

Every graduate student must have an individually approved programme of studies. The programme or course of study for each graduate student must be approved by the Graduate Coordinator in each department or programme and submitted for final approval to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Graduate Coordinator will enter the proposed programme (with the total number of credits required, the names and numbers of all classes required (including ancillary classes), and any other requirements and conditions) on the Graduate Student Programme Form. The form must be signed by the student and the Graduate Coordinator before submission to the Faculty. The signed form should be submitted to the Faculty within the first term of the student's programme of studies. Once approved, the Programme Form constitutes an agreed contract between the student and the university for the requirements to complete the programme. Any changes to the approved Programme Form must be agreed to by the Graduate Coordinator and the Faculty.



#### 4.5 Leave of Absence

Students who need to take leave from their programme of study because of illness or a serious problem outside the student's control, may apply in writing through their department or school for a "leave of absence". If the department or school recommends to the Faculty that leave of absence be granted, and if the Faculty is also satisfied that the need is justified, such leave will be granted (see 4.5.2 below for permissible leave periods).

##### 4.5.1 Terms of a Leave of Absence

An official leave of absence does not count towards time in programme (in effect, the clock stops ticking). Students may not hold any Dalhousie Scholarships during a leave of absence. During a leave of absence a student cannot study elsewhere for credit at Dalhousie.

A leave of absence not only frees the student from the necessity of paying tuition fees, it also releases the university from the obligation to provide the student with services. These include consultations with professors and student library privileges.

##### 4.5.2 Periods and Application Deadlines for Leaves of Absence

Leaves of absence can be granted for the following periods: September to December; January to April; and May to August. Students may apply for successive term leaves up to a maximum of three terms (one year).

Applications for leave of absence (limited to a total of three terms during an individual's programme) must be made by August 17 for a leave commencing September 1, December 10 for a leave commencing January 1, and April 16 for a leave commencing May 1.

**Under no circumstances will retroactive approval be given for leaves of absence.**

#### 4.6 Suspension of Studies

Unexpected emergencies that arise during the term cannot be accommodated by a leave of absence. Such cases can be accommodated through a suspension of programme but no fee rebate is possible. A student must apply in writing to the Faculty for a suspension of programme stating the reasons and the length of time requested, and it must be supported by the Graduate Coordinator. A suspension relieves the student from responsibilities for completing classwork and other programme requirements during the period of suspension, but it does contribute to time in the programme (*i.e.* the clock does not stop ticking). Normally, a suspension of studies shall be for no longer than one term. Disposition of courses registered for during a term of suspension of studies must be agreed upon by the department, and approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### 4.7 Parental Leave

Parental Leave will be granted, without prejudice to academic standing or eligibility for financial support, at the time of pregnancy, birth or adoption. A parent may request up to three terms of leave, which must be completed within twelve months of the date of birth or custody. Where both parents are graduate students seeking parental leave, the total number of terms may not exceed four. While on parental leave, students do not register or pay fees to the University. Any refund of fees will be governed by university regulations. Parental leave not only frees the student from the necessity of paying fees, it also releases the university from the obligation to provide the student with services. These include consultation with professors and library privileges. Retroactive approval will not be given for parental leave.

#### 4.8. Differential Fees for International Students

Non-Canadian students are required to pay an additional Differential Fee (the amount being determined by the university) on top of the regular fees according to the following schedule:

Full-time Master's student (except Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)	2 years (or equivalent)
Full-time Master's/MD student Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	4 years
Part-time Master's student	6 years
Full-time PhD student (following a Master's degree)	3 years
Full-time PhD student (following a Bachelor's degree)	5 years

The graduate programme differential fee will vary depending whether the programme requires fee payments two or three terms per academic year.

#### 4.9 Identification (ID) Cards

Full-time, part-time and continuing students in a degree programme, will receive ID cards entitling them to University services. Distance education students should consult their department. ID cards must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID.

#### 4.10 Notification of Address

Students are required to ensure that address changes are kept up-to-date. This should be done on Dalhousie Online: [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online). Select "Update Address(es) and Phone(s)" from the Personal Information menu and add the new address. Select the type you wish to add and click the "insert" button. Notifications from the University will be sent to the most recent address on the student information system; students will be held responsible for complying with these notifications, and non-receipt of material because of failure to report a change of address will not excuse students from such responsibility.

## V. Scholarly Integrity, Intellectual Property, and Conflict of Interest

At all times, faculty members and graduate students must maintain the highest levels of integrity in their research, teaching, and educational endeavours.

#### 5.1 Conflict of Interest

Faculty members and students are expected to declare any conflict of interest of a personal or financial nature which may influence explicitly or implicitly their participation in graduate programmes and graduate administration. In a small community such conflicts are sometimes unavoidable. It should nonetheless be possible to avoid conflict of interest in the following cases:

Members of Faculty of Graduate Studies committees shall refrain from voting on matters pertaining to their own departments. No elected committee member shall serve on an award or grant committee (*i.e.* scholarship, postdoctoral fellowship, research development fund) for more than two consecutive terms.

No faculty member shall evaluate in a teaching context or supervise the thesis or project of a student who is a daughter, son, spouse, partner or other close relative, or a faculty colleague in the same department.

No student or supervisor shall have a financial or family interest in the industry or business in which the student is pursuing his/her thesis research. If a student is employed by the company in which the research is being conducted or the student's research is marketable under terms of the supervisor's grant or contract used to provide support for the student, protection must be given to the student's contribution to the research by means of an appropriate contract, finalized before the research for the degree is commenced and signed by all parties involved.

No graduate student can teach a graduate class without completing all the preliminary programme requirements and then only with the permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies and on the understanding that the graduate student is not the "professor of record". The class must not include any of the graduate student's peers (*e.g.* a PhD student can teach only Master's students). Graduate students in programmes offered in the Faculty of Engineering are not permitted to teach graduate classes.

#### 5.2 Intellectual Honesty and Plagiarism

All students should read and be familiar with the University policies on Intellectual Honesty, pg. as described in the University Regulations section of this Calendar.

### 5.3 Policy on Integrity in Scholarly Activity

In accordance with the Senate Policy on Integrity in Scholarly Activity, the Faculty of Graduate Studies has adopted guidelines which focus upon the involvement of graduate students in research and scholarly activity. Copies of the guidelines are available from the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office, and from Graduate Coordinators.

### 5.4 Policy on Intellectual Property

The Faculty is developing a policy on Intellectual Property, which will be available from the Faculty Office and from the Faculty web page.

If students and/or faculty have concerns or doubts about any issue pertaining to any part of Section 5, consult with your Chair, Graduate Coordinator, or Supervisor, or contact the Faculty Office for advice. If you feel uncomfortable with approaching your immediate supervisor, then go to the next level and ask to be heard in confidence.

## VI. Degree Requirements

Graduate students have a maximum period of time within which to complete all of the requirements for their graduate programme.

### 6.1 Length of Programme

The normal upper time limits for the completion of degrees are:

One-year Master's, full-time:	Four years
One-year Master's, part-time:	Five years
Two-year Master's, full-time:	Five years
Two-year Master's, part-time:	Seven years
PhD and JSD, full-time only:	Six years
MBA-FS:	Seven year
MBA-IT:	Seven years
MPA (Management):	Seven years

### 6.2 Annual Progress Report

Every graduate student in the second year and beyond of a Thesis Programme is required to submit an Annual Progress Report to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, through their supervisor and graduate coordinator. This report is due on an annual basis, one month prior to the anniversary of the student's admission date. Failure to submit this report may result in delays in registration and funding.

### 6.3 Extensions

Students in thesis programmes may apply for extensions to the upper time limits. A first extension of one year may be granted by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department, along with a satisfactory Progress Report Form completed and signed by the student and the supervisor.

Request for one further one-year extension, the Final Extension, must include a report of progress in the previous year together with a detailed plan and timetable for completion of the thesis within the following twelve (12) month period. The student is then expected to defend and submit the approved thesis within that academic year. Further extension will only be given for one term to provide for necessary revisions to the thesis following defence. Under no circumstances can a student be registered in a programme for more than 10 years.

### 6.4 Requirements for the Master's Degree

Two types of Master's degree are offered: one based primarily on research (involving a thesis) and the other based primarily on formal classes. The class-based programmes are usually terminal degrees, while the thesis-based programmes can lead to doctoral studies. Master's programmes may also have additional requirements such as graduate projects, practicums, or internships.

#### 6.4.1 Thesis-based Master's Degrees

The course of study for the research degree (MA, MASc, MArch (First Prof), MCSc, MSc, MDE, MEDS, MES, MURP and the thesis options available in the LLM, MArch (Post-Prof), MEDS, MSc in Human Communication Disorders, MN, MLIS and MSW) may include graduate classes, seminars, preparation of fields of study, comprehensive examinations, demonstrations of foreign language proficiency, a thesis, and oral presentation and defence of the thesis.

Requirements vary considerably from programme to programme, and even within the same programme, depending upon students' previous experience and qualifications.

#### 6.4.2 Class-based Master's Degrees

Non-thesis Master's programmes include the MACS, MBA, MEng, MHSA, MMM, MPA, and non-thesis options in the MArch (Post-Prof), MEC, MEDS, MHI, LLM, MCSc, MN, MLIS and MSW. The number of classes varies and a graduate research project is often required.

#### 6.4.3 Specialty and Mid-Career Master's Degrees

A number of specialty master's degrees have been and continue to be developed to meet specific needs and demands for graduate education in commerce, public service, and industry. Some but not all of these programmes are degrees designed for mid-career professionals. These are primarily class-based programmes, with some component of work and professional experience (either as part of the programme or as pre-requisites for admission). These programmes are normally based on a full cost-recovery, class-fee basis and all or part of the classes may be offered in a distance education mode. They currently include the MBA (Financial Services), MPA (Management), MEng (Networking), and the Executive Masters of Electronic Commerce.

### 6.5 Requirements for the Doctoral Degree

A candidate must demonstrate the ability to carry out research of high quality leading to an advance of knowledge in his/her area of study. In general, at least two (2) years must be spent in full-time study on the Dalhousie campus. The candidate's course of study will be initiated with the advice and direction of a supervisory committee. The Supervisory Committee must consist of the research supervisor and at least two (2) other members. The course of study must include a preliminary examination and/or a comprehensive examination (to be taken in the second year of the programme, or not later than the beginning of the third year, and in no case not less than one (1) year before submission of the thesis) and preparation and oral defence of a thesis.

The course of study may include classes, seminars, comprehensive examinations, qualifying examinations, preparation of fields of study, demonstrations of foreign language proficiency, and any other requirements considered necessary for the clear demonstration of post-Master's-level comprehension, scholarship, and ability in the candidate's particular area of study. Comprehensive exams are only taken after all classwork is completed.

### 6.6 Classes and Grades

Classes may be full or half year (full or half credit respectively) and may be designated by the candidate's committee as "Required" (pass mark is B-) or "Ancillary" (normal undergraduate pass mark). Some departments cross-list postgraduate classes with senior undergraduate classes in which case the requirements for graduate students are more demanding than those for undergraduates.

If a student is permitted to take an undergraduate class (with an appropriate additional work requirement as approved by the Curriculum Committee) as part of their graduate classwork, the minimum B- grade also applies. **Note that there is no W (Withdrawal) grade for graduate students (See also 6.6.6 below) except where a student formally withdraws from the programme.**

In those doctoral programmes which require completion of a specific number of graduate credits, students are not permitted to take undergraduate classes for credit, although such classes may be included within the required programme of studies (i.e. they are in addition to the required number of graduate credits).

#### 6.6.1 Academic Transcript

Your academic transcript is a reflection of your academic progress and, therefore reflects both passes and failures. It cannot be altered after the fact. Accordingly, it is essential that students be fully aware of the deadlines for adding and withdrawing from graduate classes.

#### 6.6.2 Grading Policy

Faculty regulations stipulate that graduate students must achieve a minimum, or passing, grade of "B-" in all classes required as part of their degree programme. Any lower grade will be recorded as a

failure. All instructors of graduate classes (i.e. designated 5000 and above), with the exception of a few classes for which a pass/fail grading scheme has been approved, will use the following grading scheme:

Letter Grade	Numerical (%) Equivalent
A+	90-100
A	85-89
A-	80-84
B+	77-79
B	73-76
B-	70-72
F	<70

#### Pass Standard

- 1) Graduate students must achieve a minimum, or passing, grade of "B-" in all classes required of their degree programme, except those in programmes listed in 2) below. Any lower grade will be recorded as a failure. A student who fails to meet these requirements in any year is immediately and automatically withdrawn (academically dismissed) from the programme. However, such a student may apply, in writing, to the department for reinstatement. Reinstatement to a programme after a failing grade must be supported by the Graduate Co-ordinator, and must be approved in writing by the Faculty. Note that any academic withdrawal and reinstatement will be recorded on the student's official transcript.
- 2) In the following programmes, Architecture, Business Administration, Computer Science, Engineering, Electronic Commerce, Health Services Administration, Library and Information Studies, Public Administration, students are allowed to carry one failing grade. However, no credit will be granted for the failing grade and the class must be repeated and a grade of "B-" or better obtained. (Failed core classes must be repeated, electives may be repeated or replaced at the discretion of the department). Failure of a second class results in immediate academic dismissal. However, such a student may apply, in writing, to the department for reinstatement to a programme.

#### 6.6.3 Ancillary Classes

Undergraduate classes recommended by a department as advisable additional background to the degree programme, but not specifically required for that programme, are termed ancillary classes and must normally be taken in a department other than the one in which the student is registered. The pass grade in these is the same as for the undergraduate faculty unless otherwise specified by the department. Ancillary classes must be listed on the Programme of Graduate Studies form but do not count towards the required number of classes for the graduate programme. Normally students are limited to one ancillary class (6 credit hours) in their programme. Students who take ancillary classes on a Letter of Permission are responsible for the tuition fees at the other institution.

Students are not permitted to register for undergraduate classes that are not part of their programme requirements, as listed on their Programme Form, unless they do so as a "Special Student Undergraduate" (SSUG). Classes taken as an SSUG must be registered and paid for separately. SSUG classes will appear on the student's transcript under the distinct heading of Special Student Undergraduate, and will not be included a part of the student's graduate programme.

#### 6.6.4 Audits

Students may take one audit (equivalent of 6 credit hours) in each residency year of their formal programme. Audits must be listed on the Programme of Graduate Studies form, and must be relevant to the student's programme of study. Audits cannot be taken on Letter of Permission and will not be approved as part of a Qualifying programme.

#### 6.6.5 Independent Study, Directed Readings and Special Topics

Students may not register for more than two independent study, directed readings or special topics classes in any graduate programme.

#### 6.6.6 Letters of Permission and Classes Taken Outside Dalhousie

Classes approved by the department and faculty (after examination of class descriptions) can be taken at other universities on "Letter of Permission" as part of the graduate degree programme provided that the class is not available at Dalhousie.

Full- and part-time students are eligible to apply to take a class on a letter of permission. Students may take no classes outside Dalhousie for graduate credit unless prior approval of a letter of permission has been approved by the Faculty prior to submission to the Registrar's Office. Letters of permission are not approved retroactively.

The maximum number of classes taken outside Dalhousie University shall normally be confined to 33 per cent of the class requirements except in those cases where a university-level agreement, governing specific cooperative arrangements, has been negotiated and is in operation. This total of 33% would include both courses taken on Letter Permission and Transfer Credits. Grades received below B- for classes taken on a letter of permission at another institution will be recorded as a failing grade on the student's Dalhousie record. For non-Dalhousie classes taken by letter of permission, students must achieve the equivalent of a B- or better in order to achieve a pass standing at Dalhousie.

Students who fail a class may not replace that class on a letter of permission except by special permission of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The normal regulations governing grading policy (6.6.2) apply to classes taken at other institutions (e.g., a C+ on a graduate class taken elsewhere will be deemed an "F" in the student's programme and may render him/her liable to academic withdrawal).

Full- and part-time students are eligible to apply to take a class on a Letter of Permission. Students may take no classes outside Dalhousie for graduate credit unless prior approval of a Letter of Permission has been received from the Faculty. Letters of Permission are not approved retroactively.

Graduate Students who pay a programme fee must be registered at Dalhousie and have paid appropriate fees before letters of permission will be approved.

Dalhousie will normally pay the tuition for students who pay a programme fee to take classes by letter of permission that are offered at other Maritime universities, provided the class is not available at Dalhousie. Students who are required to take classes at other institutions outside the Maritimes will be considered on a case by case basis, e.g. if the class is a necessary component of a student's programme. For courses taken on Letter of Permission outside the Maritimes, Dalhousie University will only reimburse fees for each course to the equivalent cost of a Dalhousie course. Any course charges above that amount are the responsibility of the student. Students who wish to take classes at institutions within or outside the Maritimes for non-academic reasons or for convenience may do so at their own expense.

Students who pay on a per class basis are responsible for paying fees for classes taken outside Dalhousie.

#### 6.6.7 Withdrawal From Classes

The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates at the front of this calendar. For withdrawals within this period, the class and the withdrawal is not recorded on the academic record. After these dates, the student is responsible for the content of the class and receives a grade for it.

Students may not transfer from full to part-time status by withdrawing from classes after the deadlines listed in the schedule of Academic Class/Add Drop dates.



A class may be added or dropped on the web at [www.dal.ca/](http://www.dal.ca/) online by the late registration deadline (see listing of academic dates/deadlines). Thereafter, students must complete a class change form which has been approved by the instructor concerned, and submit it to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Changes submitted on class change forms are effective the date they are received in the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office. Class add/drop forms that are submitted past the approved deadlines will not be approved.

**Unlike undergraduate classes, no 'W' (withdrawal) grade exists for graduate classes** except where a student withdraws from their entire programme.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect your eligibility for student aid.

**Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.**

#### 6.6.8 Incomplete classes

A student who fails to complete the required work for a particular class during the normal period of the class will receive a grade of "F." However, where circumstances warrant it, a grade of "Incomplete" may be assigned. Subsequent completion of the work following the end of the class may result in a change of grade by the class instructor, as long as the work is completed before the following deadlines:

Fall term classes . . . . .	February 1
Winter and Regular term classes . . . . .	June 1
May-June classes . . . . .	August 1
May-August classes . . . . .	October 1
July-August classes . . . . .	October 1

MBA(FS) - Please consult departmental entry.

After these deadlines, an "Incomplete" cannot be changed without permission of the Faculty.

Where the formal deadline for completion of work is beyond the INC deadline, the instructor can request the Faculty to extend the INC for an approved period of time.

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

#### 6.6.9 Incomplete due to Illness

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, when possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade from ILL to a letter grade is as follows:

Fall term classes . . . . .	February 1
Winter and Regular term classes . . . . .	June 1
May-June classes . . . . .	August 1
May-August classes . . . . .	October 1
July-August classes . . . . .	October 1

All outstanding grades, including ILL or INC, must be addressed prior to registration for the next term. If grades are still outstanding into the next term and no arrangements have been made, students may be required to re-register in the class and pay an additional fee.

#### 6.6.10 In Progress Classes

The grade of "In Progress" may be used only to report thesis classes, research project classes, and those designated as "open to independent completion of study." Final submission of grades for project and independent study classes is April 30 for fall term classes and August 31 for winter term and regular session classes.

#### 6.6.11 Academic Standards

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, (including insufficient progress), or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the Faculty may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or academic dismissal from the Faculty.

## VII. Examinations

There are four types of examinations for graduate students: 1. Class Examinations; 2. Qualifying or Preliminary Examinations, 3. Comprehensive Examinations; and 4. Thesis Examinations. This section deals with 1., 2., and 3.. Thesis examinations are covered in Section 9.

### 7.1 Class Examinations

Examinations will normally be the method of grade assessment in graduate classes. There are no supplementary examinations for Graduate Students. Refer to Grading Policy 6.6.2 for information on grade scheme.

### 7.2 Qualifying or Preliminary Examinations

Some doctoral programmes require Qualifying or Preliminary Examinations. These occur early on in the doctoral programme (often within the first year) and are sometimes used to assess the transfer of a student from a master's to a doctoral programme. The exam may take the form of the presentation and defence of a doctoral research project, or it may involve a written or oral examination.

### 7.3 Comprehensive Examinations

These examinations in the candidate's area of study are part of Master's degree programmes in some departments and all PhD degree programmes. Refer to particular departmental entries for details. It is the responsibility of departments to make the necessary arrangements for these examinations. The PhD Comprehensive Examination should be taken in the second year of the programme or not later than the beginning of the third year. In no case should the Comprehensive be held less than one year prior to the submission of a thesis for defence. Comprehensive exams may only be taken after the completion of all required classwork.

The Comprehensive Examination may be oral, written, or both and covers subjects relevant to the general area of the candidate's research and teaching competency. Departments are required to set out their rules on PhD examinations in writing and to give a copy to each PhD student on or before registration and to the Faculty Office if the Departmental handbook provides insufficient detail. Failure to pass will result in academic withdrawal and may result in dismissal. However, on the recommendation of the department a student may be readmitted and permitted to repeat the examination (once) within twelve months of readmission. The Faculty Office must be notified immediately upon the successful completion of the examination process, and the result becomes part of the student's official record.

### 7.4 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See page 11 of the University Regulations section of this calendar.

## VIII. Thesis Supervisors and Supervisory Committees

All thesis students must have a Supervisor (or co-supervisors) and a Supervisory Committee. In many departments, especially in the natural sciences and engineering, the appointment of a supervisor is a pre-requisite for admission into the programme. All graduate research projects must also have an Advisor, and in some departments, graduate research projects also require an Advisory or Guiding Committee.

### 8.1 Qualifications of the Supervisor

A thesis supervisor or co-supervisor must be a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and will normally be from within the student's academic department or programme.

Depending on the unit, experience on supervisory or examining committees, teaching graduate classes, or acting as a co-supervisor may be necessary before undertaking the role of thesis or project supervisor. Most natural science and engineering departments require faculty research funding as a criterion for supervision. All programmes must lodge a copy of their criteria for supervision with the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

A doctoral student must be supervised by a faculty member with a PhD or its equivalent, and a master's student must be supervised by a faculty member with at least a Master's degree or its equivalent. Equivalency must be based on a faculty member's record of research activity and supervisory experience. In the case of co-supervision, at least one of the supervisors must have a doctoral degree or its equivalent (or in the case of a master's thesis, a Master's degree or its equivalent). In the event of a dispute over equivalency, the Faculty of Graduate Studies Academic Planning Committee will be the final arbiter. Members holding post-retirement appointments or active in research in retirement cannot normally take on new students to supervise, but they can co-supervise with a full-time member of the faculty.

### 8.2 Co-supervision

The Faculty recognises four types of co-supervision:

1. that dictated by regulation 8.1 above where a co-supervisor is added because the other supervisor does not have an appropriate academic qualification (*e.g.* a doctoral degree or equivalent);
2. that which arises from the desire of a student to draw equally upon the expertise of two individuals, or where an interdisciplinary project may require the equal expertise of two supervisors from different disciplines;
3. that which introduces a new faculty member to the standards of the department by providing an opportunity to work with an experienced supervisor; and
4. that which conforms to the Faculty practice regarding external supervisors or supervisors not from the student's department or programme. An honorary faculty member may be the academic supervisor of a Dalhousie student provided the student also has an internal advisor (see 8.3 below) to handle the administrative details. This is usually done to support the student within the department and the University, rather than for any reasons of academic need.

### 8.3 Internal Advisor

Not all units give the internal advisor the status of a co-supervisor. In those units where university-level agreements exist for the cooperative governance of the programme or where successful involvement of an external supervisor (honorary member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies) has occurred to the unit's satisfaction, the internal advisor is not necessarily a co-supervisor, the implication being that in a vote on a thesis, the external supervisor has an independent voice.

### 8.4 Supervisory Committees

All departments maintain supervisory committees for graduate students in thesis programmes, and many maintain them for graduate research projects as well. Supervisory Committees are selected by the supervisor in consultation with the student, and should complement the expertise available to the student in completing their research programme. The selection of all Supervisory Committees is approved by the Faculty. It is in the selection of Supervisory Committees that the greatest involvement of Adjunct members of the faculty occurs. Supervisory Committees should meet at least twice a year during the thesis research period and more often in the writing stages of a student's programme. Normally the agreement of all committee members is required before a department brings forward a thesis for examination.

### 8.5 Guidelines for the Supervision of Graduate Students

These guidelines were developed in 1981 at a conference sponsored by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Dalhousie Association of Graduate Students. They were reviewed and endorsed by the Dean and Graduate Coordinators in January 1992. They were updated for inclusion in the Faculty of Graduate Studies Governance Manual in 1995 (see revised manual, 1998). In 1996 they were updated and incorporated within the Faculty Guidelines on Integrity in Scholarly Activity, and will be updated again as the need arises. Where appropriate, units can adopt these guidelines for project students and their supervisors but they are designed primarily for thesis students.

### 8.6 Selection of Supervisor

In the Sciences, where students are not normally admitted until their research areas have been identified and faculty members have agreed to supervise them, a potential difficulty should be drawn to the attention of new students: some restriction of students' freedom to follow their own lines of research may result from dependence upon supervisors' research grants for a significant portion of their income. In extreme cases, students may feel that they are being used by supervisors for their own ends. When such conflicts of interest arise, the graduate coordinator and the candidate's supervisory committee should play a significant role in overseeing the development of the research and in protecting the student against over-specialization.

In the other disciplines which do not assign supervisors at the time of admission, the selection of a supervisor should be based primarily upon competence in the field of the proposed thesis topic. Within this restriction, the department should seek to accommodate the student's choice of supervisor, although it is not obliged to guarantee the choice. Departments are expected to maintain guidelines for determining the number of thesis supervisions a faculty member can concurrently undertake.

### 8.7 Responsibilities of Supervisors

When faculty members accept the supervision of graduate students, they assume several responsibilities:

- to provide reasonable access to students and to be available for consultation at relatively short notice;
- to be as helpful as possible in suggesting research topics and in assisting students to define their theses;
- to tell students approximately how long it will be before written work, such as drafts of chapters, can be returned with comments;
- to be thorough in their examination of thesis chapters, supplying, where appropriate, detailed comments on such matters as literary form, structure, use of evidence, relation of the thesis to published work on the subject, footnoting, and bibliographical techniques, and making constructive suggestions for rewriting and improving the draft;
- to indicate clearly when a draft is in a satisfactory final form or, if it is clear to the supervisor that the thesis cannot be successfully completed, to advise the student accordingly;
- to know the departmental and University regulations and standards to which the writer of a thesis is required to conform, and to make sure that the student is aware of them;
- to continue supervision when on leave, possibly with arrangements also being made for members of the supervisory committee to assist the student for the leave period;
- to advise and help the student to approach other faculty members for assistance with specific problems or even to request the reading of a chapter or section of the thesis.

### 8.8 Responsibilities of Students

When graduate students undertake the writing of a thesis, they assume several responsibilities:

- to choose a topic (often with the supervisor's help) and to produce a thesis that is essentially their own work;
- to produce a thesis which meets the standards of scholarship required by the University and the department, including demonstration of their capacity for independent scholarship and research in their field;



- to acknowledge direct assistance or borrowed material from other scholars or researchers;
- to realize that the supervisor has undergraduate or other duties which may at times delay the student's access to the supervisor at short notice;
- to give serious and considered attention to advice and direction from the supervisor;
- to submit their work to the judgment of the department and to abide by its decision when any rights of appeal, if exercised, have been exhausted;
- to know the departmental and University regulations and standards to which the writer of a thesis is required to conform.

### 8.9 Rights of Supervisors

Supervisors have the following rights:

- to expect students to give serious and considered attention to their advice concerning what they regard as essential changes in the thesis;
- to terminate supervision and advise the student to find another supervisor if the student does not heed advice and ignores recommendations for changes in the thesis, or if the student is not putting forth a reasonable effort;
- to have their thesis supervision properly credited by the department as an intrinsic part of their workload so that, in the assignment of duties, they are not overburdened to the point of having their effectiveness impaired as supervisors;
- to have the thesis-writer acknowledge, by footnoting, all portions of the supervisor's own research over which the supervisor wants to retain future rights of authorship;
- to have thesis-writers give permission for the results of their research to be used for the benefit of a larger project when they are working as assistants with their supervisor on research that is part of such a project — this is always with the understanding that students will retain scholarly credit for their own work and be given acknowledgment of their contribution to the larger project.

### 8.10 Rights of Students

Students have the following rights:

- to have a clear understanding of what is expected in thesis writing (expected length, acceptable methodology, validity of topic, notification of progress);
- to expect help from their supervisor in establishing a feasible topic and in solving problems and assessing progress as the thesis is being written;
- to receive a fair assessment of the completed thesis and explanations of negative criticism;
- to be allowed to have a new supervisor when they can offer convincing reasons to the department for the change and the change can be reasonably accommodated by the department;
- to be protected from exploitation by their supervisor or other faculty members if the latter should
  - a) intrude upon the student's right of authorship or fail to give a student authorship credit for team research (where applicable, the department's protocols on authorship should be provided to students before they embark on research), or
  - b) divert the student's efforts from the timely completion of the thesis;
- to submit a thesis even if the supervisor is not satisfied, although such action should be taken only in extreme cases and after full consultation with the department.

### 8.11 Responsibilities of the Department

Departments have certain responsibilities in supporting and maintaining their graduate programmes:

- to provide necessary facilities and supervision for each student admitted, and not to accept more candidates than can be offered effective supervision (Therefore departments should consider carefully such matters as faculty retirements, sabbatical leaves, teaching loads, and library resources before admitting each student with a declared research interest. When, as is often the case in many disciplines, applicants are unable to choose a field of research until they have had some

experience in graduate study or in a particular department, the department should still regulate admissions according to the number of faculty members available for supervision);

- to uphold a high academic standard for theses;
- to provide adequate supervision at all times, so that, when a supervisor leaves the University for another permanent position, substitute arrangements are made as soon as possible;
- to allow students to change supervisors if their research interests shift or develop in a new direction and a change of supervisor will not deprive them of financial support and if the change can be reasonably accommodated by the department;
- to provide procedures which assist and encourage students to complete the thesis, such as early review and approval of topic and methodology, guidelines on access and appeals, oversight of the students' schedule, and a clearly stated system of thesis review and evaluation;
- to regard supervision of graduate students as a major consideration in making replacement appointments for faculty;
- to encourage students to give papers as they proceed, so that they can test their ideas on a wider audience than the supervisory committee;
- to ensure that the graduate coordinator acts as a general overseer of students' progress;
- to instruct all students (or see that they attend Faculty-level workshops) on research ethics;
- to explain to students the University's policies on intellectual property rights.

## IX. Thesis Regulations

### 9.1 Ethical Review

All thesis research involving human subjects must be approved by a Human Ethics Review Board. Reviews are coordinated through the Office of Research Services, Room 321, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building. Application guidelines are available from the Human Research Ethics Office. Students should allow six to eight weeks for processing. To ensure proper reporting, projects which require approval by a hospital research ethics board must be accompanied by a letter which identifies the proposal as a student thesis research project.

### 9.2 Preparation of Manuscript and Submission of Theses

Thesis manuscripts must be prepared in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies rules.

#### 9.2.1 Preparation of Graduate Theses

All graduate theses, whether for master's or doctoral degrees, must be completed according to the formal Faculty regulations for thesis preparation and submission. All thesis students must obtain a copy of these regulations, and students are responsible for ensuring that their theses comply with all aspects of these regulations. Failure to do so may cause delays in completion, and may even result in the cancellation of a scheduled defence or examination.

For all graduate students: the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for Submission of Theses are available on the Faculty of Graduate Studies Web site.

The regulations give details on: Manuscript Originality; Format and Preparation of Manuscript; the Order of Contents; Mailing Costs; and other pertinent information.

#### 9.2.2 Thesis Originality and Editing

A thesis must present the student's own work, and all students are advised to read the university regulation on Plagiarism (including self-plagiarism) under the University Regulations part of this Calendar. Also, students are advised to obtain a copy of the Faculty of Graduate Studies Policy on Integrity in Scholarly Activity (available from the Dean's Office), as well as the regulations for thesis preparation and submission.

All students are expected to be able to write their theses (and indeed, all their papers) in excellent English (or whatever language is permitted, such as in the case of some theses in the foreign language departments). While editorial correcting occurs as part of the supervisory process (as sections of the thesis are read and

commented upon by Supervisory Committee members), faculty are not expected to have to make excessive correction to the standard of English. A committee member may refuse to read materials if these are not of an adequate standard of writing and expression for a graduate level programme. Supervisors should identify English problems early on, and ensure that the students take corrective measures, such as attendance at the university's Writing Workshops. These requirements can be made compulsory if the student's language deficiencies are problematic to the progress and success of the research.

Just as the academic content of the thesis must reflect the student's own work, so must the standard of writing and expression. While students are encouraged to make use of standard spelling and grammatical checkers within their word processing software, and indeed to have individuals proofread their papers and draft manuscripts, the use of "professional" editorial services (other than strict proofreading and formatting) is prohibited. The use of editorial services which provide substantive rewriting and/or improvement of the written English within a thesis is a form of academic fraud (similar to plagiarism) because it presents a standard of work that has not been achieved by the student, and is therefore giving a false impression of the quality of the student's work. If the use of any professional services (outside the University's Writing Workshops) is contemplated, students must consult with their supervisor and Graduate Coordinator before taking any action. If the Graduate Coordinator is in doubt, he/she should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

### 9.2.3 Submission and Registration Deadlines

All thesis students must refer to the Schedule of Academic Dates in this calendar for submission deadlines and registration deadlines. Students must be registered for the term in which they present their approved unbound theses to the Faculty Office, as well as for the term in which they have their defence. Students will not be permitted to submit their thesis or proceed to defence unless they are appropriately registered and all fees have been paid. Deadlines for the submission of fully completed and approved theses (following examination and revision) are final in all cases. Failure to meet the deadlines will result in additional registration fees being applied.

It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all regulations have been met. Failure to comply with the regulations can result in delay in graduation.

## 9.3 Master's Theses

Theses for the Master's degree must be presented to the department for examination not later than March 15, for Spring Convocation, or August 23, for the Fall awarding of degrees. Five (5) unbound copies are required (original and four copies).

### 9.3.1 Supervision and Examination

Students who were registered in a master's thesis programme prior to September 1, 1997 should consult Regulation 9.3 in the 1996-97 Graduate Studies Calendar.

The mode of supervision and examination of master's theses varies somewhat from department to department. This diversity recognises differences in the nature of theses within master's programmes (such as the differences between Engineering, Sciences and the Humanities/Social Sciences) and differences in the culture of thesis examination within different disciplines at the master's level. The Faculty of Graduate Studies requires the following minimum arrangements for the supervision and examination of master's theses:

#### a) Master's Thesis Supervisory Committee

Each master's thesis candidate shall have a Supervisory Committee, comprising of at least two faculty members of the student's graduate department, one of whom shall be the supervisor. The supervisor may act as the Chair of the Committee, or an independent Chair may be appointed.

Additional full or adjunct members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies may be appointed as appropriate. Additional members of the Committee who are not members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, including members of the non-university community (such

as a practicing profession), may be appointed to the Supervisory Committee where their particular expertise makes it appropriate. See b) 3. below.

#### b) Master's Thesis Examining Committee

Each master's thesis shall be examined by an Examining Committee, which shall consist of:

1. A Chair, who shall be a department representative (either the Graduate Coordinator or designate) who was not a regular member of the Supervisory Committee. If the Supervisory Committee had an independent Chair, that person may also Chair the Examining Committee. The main role of the Chair is to organise the examination of the thesis, inform the Faculty Office of the membership of the Examining Committee, ensure that the procedures are carried out in an appropriate manner, record the examiners' written comments and the results of the examination for inclusion in the student's file, and inform the Faculty of the outcome of the examination;
2. The Supervisory Committee or at least two members of the graduate faculty appointed by the department at least one of whom shall have not been involved with the supervision or direction of the thesis;
3. Where the Supervisory Committee is part of the Examining Committee, at least one additional member of the graduate faculty shall be appointed who may be from the candidate's graduate programme or department, but preferably should be from outside the involved programme or department. The additional examiner must not have been involved with the supervision and direction of the thesis and must be in a position to render an objective and impartial assessment of the quality of the work. Where appropriate, the additional examiner may be from a graduate faculty of another university. With permission of the Dean, the additional examiner may be a non-faculty member (such as a practising professional who does not hold an Adjunct appointment with the Faculty) where it is deemed that they have the appropriate professional and academic qualifications and expertise to assess a graduate thesis. Departments may also use an External Examiner in a manner similar to that used for the examination of doctoral defences (i.e. the thesis cannot be approved without the agreement of the External Examiner).
4. The Dean of Graduate Studies (or his/her designate) may appoint a Faculty representative if it is deemed necessary, or at the request of the student or the Chair of the Examining Committee.
5. The examination of a master's thesis may be conducted either by use of an oral defence or by written submission of the thesis to the Examining Committee.
  - a) Oral Defence: In the case of an oral defence, it shall be public at least to the extent of being open to the faculty members and graduate students of the home department and any other departments that would be specifically interested. Where appropriate, interested members of the academic and non-academic communities beyond Dalhousie University should also be invited. A written description of the outcome of the defence, including written reports of the readers and any changes required, shall be included as part of the candidate's departmental file. The oral defence shall be carried out according to standard procedures, usually involving: a short presentation by the student; questions from the thesis committee (one or more rounds); in camera deliberation by the committee and agreement on the evaluation; presentation of the results of the exam to the student. Questions from the audience may be permitted before the in camera session if desirable.
  - b) Written Defence: Examination by written submission must provide for the candidate to be able to respond to the comments, criticisms and recommendations of the Examining Committee through the exchange of written commentary, and be required to make revisions as deemed appropriate by the Examining Committee. In the case of programmes that do not normally require an oral defence, the Dean of Graduate Studies may require such a defence if the circumstances warrant or if the Examining Committee or candidate requests it.
6. All theses are either approved or not approved. The categories are:

- a) approved as submitted;
- b) approved upon specific corrections being made (a clear timetable for completion of the revisions must be presented to the student, normally with a maximum of one month to complete the revisions);
- c) rejected but with permission to re-submit a revised thesis for re-examination (a clear timetable for completion must be presented, normally with a maximum of one year to re-submit); and
- d) rejected outright. In all cases, all members of the Examining Committee must submit written examination reports, dated and signed, which shall become part of the candidate's departmental file. The Chair's written report shall summarize the outcome of the examination process, the final decision and any conditions attached. In the case of an outright failure or failure with a right to submit by a specific date, the Graduate Coordinator must send a written notification of failure to the Faculty.

The above regulations are the minimum requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and some departments or programmes may have specific regulations which exceed these requirements. Students must check with their Graduate Coordinator for details on how their department handles master's thesis supervision and examination.

## 9.4 Doctoral Theses

Doctoral theses must display original scholarship expressed in satisfactory literary form consistent with the discipline concerned and be of such value as to merit publication. The subject of the PhD thesis must be approved by the Faculty at least twelve (12) months before the date of final examination.

### 9.4.1 Doctoral Supervisory Committees

All doctoral candidates must have a formally constituted Supervisory Committee, consisting of the Thesis Supervisor and at least two other members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies who are knowledgeable in the field of research. Membership of all doctoral Supervisory Committees must be approved formally by the Faculty.

## 9.5 Deadline for Graduation

For thesis students the published deadlines for the submission of the copies of the thesis to the Faculty Office in order to be eligible to graduate in May or October are final in all cases.

## 9.6 Regulations for the Defence of a Doctoral Thesis

All doctoral theses must be examined in a public oral defence, to be conducted by an examining committee recommended by the department and approved by the Faculty. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed with the oral defence and examination until all of the following requirements have been met: (i) all required classwork completed successfully; (ii) comprehensive examination passed; (iii) thesis title approved; (iv) Examining Committee established; (v) the style and format of the thesis meets the requirements of the University and appropriate copies of the thesis have been submitted as per regulations and deadlines in paragraphs 1-10 below. Normally a candidate proceeds to oral defence with the approval of the supervisor and Supervisory Committee. A candidate may proceed without the consent of the supervisor and committee but a signed declaration included on the Thesis Submission Form is required by the Faculty.

### 9.6.1 Doctoral Defence Procedures

1. Registration of Thesis Title: The candidate shall register the proposed title of the thesis with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no later than six months before submission of the completed thesis.
2. Appointment of External Examiner: The Chairperson of the Department (or Graduate Coordinator where appropriate) shall recommend to the Associate Dean three names (with C.V.s) listed in order of preference as submitted by the thesis supervisor (and approved by the Supervisory Committee) for the appointment of an external examiner at least three months before the anticipated date of completion of the thesis. The persons suggested should be acknowledged experts in the field or discipline of the research being examined in the thesis, must not have been directly involved in the student's research in any way, and should possess a doctoral degree or equivalent, and

should normally have demonstrated experience of doctoral supervision and/or examination. Brief C.V.s should be submitted along with the names. The choice of the external examiner must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If the first choice is unacceptable to the Faculty or if that person is unavailable, then the other names will be considered in order of identified priority. The formal invitation to the external examiner is issued by the Faculty (see para. 6. below).

3. Copies of Thesis Required for Examination: A minimum of five copies of the thesis are required, more if the Examining Committee is larger than the minimum Faculty requirements. The candidate shall submit one unbound copy of the completed thesis to the Faculty Office (two copies in the case of Interdisciplinary PhD students), together with the Thesis Submission Form and a C.V.. The thesis will be given a preliminary check by the Faculty for formatting and style. The deadlines for submitting unbound PhD theses to departments (see the Schedule of Academic Dates in the Faculty of Graduate Studies calendar under August, November and February) are also the deadlines for submission of the one unbound copy (with completed PhD Thesis Submission Form) to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see also para. 5. and 6. below). The copy is then sent to the External Examiner by the Graduate Studies office once a date and time of defence is determined. At that time the candidate shall provide a copy of the abstract page from their thesis and a brief biographical sketch for publication in a public notice of the defence (this material must be submitted in Word compatible format, or e-mailed to the Faculty Office).
4. Committee and Department Copies: The other four (or more as required) copies of the thesis will be submitted by the candidate to the departmental graduate coordinator, who will distribute them immediately to local members of the examining committee. One copy is held in the departmental secretary's office for use by other interested faculty and students.
5. No arrangements will be made for the oral examination until all these requirements are fulfilled. The examination will be held no earlier than four weeks after submission of the thesis, thereby allowing adequate time for the thesis to be read by the external examiner.
6. The Associate Dean of Graduate Studies will issue a formal invitation to the external examiner and will send a copy of the thesis (see para. 3. above) to him/her at least four weeks before the examination, with a request to submit a written appraisal (the Examiner's Report - see para. 8 below) of the thesis with a recommendation for the defence to either proceed or not proceed, no later than one week prior to the date of the defence. If the recommendation is not to proceed, then the external will be asked to identify what would be required to make the thesis acceptable, and to return the thesis and cease any further involvement with the process unless otherwise contacted by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
7. In consultation with the Chairperson of the Department, the Graduate Co-ordinator, and the research supervisor, the Faculty will establish a time and place for the examination.
8. The external examiner will submit by mail, fax, or email, a constructively critical and analytical report (the Examiner's Report) to the Graduate Studies Office at least one week prior to the scheduled date of the defence, who will send a copy to the department Chair or Graduate Co-ordinator. As stated in para. 6 above, the Examiner's Report must include a recommendation on whether or not the thesis should proceed to defence. Where the recommendation is not to proceed, the report should indicate what, if anything, would be required to make the thesis acceptable. Note that a decision to proceed to defence does not imply that the thesis is approved, only that it is acceptable for defence. The external examiner (and the examining committee) will have questions which must be answered to their satisfaction, and a thesis can be rejected as a result of the defence. The Examiner's Report must not be disclosed to the candidate or the Supervisory Committee prior to the defence (however, see para. 9. below). Normally the external examiner will attend the defence, but in the rare event of the external examiner not attending, the written report, accompanied by detailed questions to be read at the defence on



the examiner's behalf should be submitted to the Faculty one week before the defence. The department will make every effort to arrange for alternative facilities (such as video- or teleconferencing) if they are appropriate to provide for the external examiner to participate in the defence even though he/she cannot be there in person.

9. The defence will only occur if the External Examiner states that the thesis may proceed. If the External Examiner states that the thesis should not proceed, then the department Chair or Graduate Co-ordinator may, after consultation with the Supervisory Committee, request that the Faculty approach the next external examiner from their original list to get a second opinion (the candidate may have to provide another copy of the thesis for this purpose). The Associate Dean of Graduate Studies may request additional suggestions for external examiners if necessary. If the second external does not feel the thesis should proceed to defence, then the entire defence procedure will be canceled and the candidate must meet with the Supervisory Committee to determine a course of action to revise and re-submit the thesis at a later date. Within 12 months, a revised and re-submitted thesis may be sent to the original external examiner(s) or an alternative examiner as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.
10. If the external examiner recommends that the thesis proceed to defence, notice of the public defence of the thesis will be published and sent to all relevant departments by the Faculty. All interested faculty, students, and members of the public will be welcome to attend.
11. Variation of the regulations outlined above may be permitted only with the written permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### 9.6.2 Oral Examination

The oral examination of a doctoral thesis is the culmination of the candidate's research programme. It exposes the work to scholarly criticism and gives to the candidate the opportunity to defend the thesis in public.

1. Chair of the Defence: The Examination is chaired by the Dean, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, or a member of the Panel of PhD Defence Chairs.
2. Examining Committee: The examining committee consists of, the research supervisor or co-supervisors, at least two additional members (who shall normally have been members of the Supervisory Committee), and the external examiner who shall be from outside the University. A departmental representative (the chairperson of the department or a designate) is included as a non-voting member of the committee.
3. Order of Examination Proceedings: (i) the Chairperson opens the defence with a brief description of the proceedings; (ii) the candidate is questioned on the thesis following a summary presentation no longer than 20 minutes; (iii) the Chairperson will give priority to questions from the external examiner and then from the other members of the examining committee in some pre-arranged order; (iv) the audience will then be invited to ask questions; (v) the Chairperson adjourns the examination when the examining committee decides that further questioning is unnecessary, and the candidate and all members of the audience are required to leave the room; (vi) the Chair then presides over the examining committee during its deliberations in camera; (vii) following the in camera session, the candidate is invited back into the room and is informed of the decision of the committee; (viii) the Chair oversees the completion of the signature sheet as appropriate and completes the Defence Report and returns it immediately to the Faculty Office.
4. In camera Deliberations and Grading: The decision of the Examining Committee is based both on the thesis and on the candidate's ability to defend it. No thesis shall be approved without the agreement of an external examiner, except that a negative opinion of an external examiner who does not attend the examination should not prevail over the unanimous opinion of the other examiners present and voting. The thesis is graded "approved" or "not approved". A thesis can be accepted by the Examining Committee as submitted; accepted on condition that specific corrections are made; rejected with

permission to submit a revised thesis; or rejected outright with no possibility of re-submission. It should be stressed that theses can be rejected on grounds of form as well as content. If specific corrections are required, the thesis will be returned to the candidate and a time limit during which the corrections must be completed will be decided upon by the Examining Committee. Specific corrections will normally be left to the satisfaction of the local committee and research supervisor.

5. Proceedings in the Case of Rejection: If the thesis is rejected with permission to submit a revised thesis (within 12 months of the first defence), the revised thesis will be re-read by an Examining Committee, at least two of whose members were on the original committee. The thesis shall be submitted to an external examiner who may be the original external examiner if the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies considers this to be desirable. The candidate shall defend the thesis before an Examining Committee in the usual way. If rejected again, there are no third chances.
6. In all cases, the recommendation for degree must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by the Senate.
7. Variation of the procedures stipulated above may be permitted only with the written permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### 9.7 Thesis Binding

At the time of submitting their unbound, approved thesis (original and four copies) to the Graduate Studies Office, students will present a cheque for \$100.00\* payable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie University. This sum will cover the cost of binding. An additional charge will be made (where appropriate) to cover mailing costs.

The Faculty Office will arrange for the binding and subsequent distribution of theses as follows:

- (a) One (1) copy is sent to the author.
- (b) Two (2) copies are sent to the student's Department.
- (c) Two (2) copies are sent to the University Library which arranges for the production of microform copy to be retained in the National Library, Ottawa and listed in Dissertation Abstracts International or Masters Abstracts International. The National Library can then circulate such copy according to the International Inter-Library Loan Code, with full copyright protection; it also guarantees a permanent record of the thesis. The University Library retains one (1) bound copy in the University Archives.

\* Binding cost is subject to change without notice

## X. Convocation

Convocation ceremonies are held in May and October.

#### 10.1. Letter of Confirmation for Completion of Degree

When a student has fulfilled all the requirements (including payment of all programme fee requirements and any continuing fees), for the degree in advance of the official graduation date, a letter to that effect can be obtained from the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office. The Confirmation Letter Request Form is located on the Faculty of Graduate Studies Web site under Forms and Documents of Students.

#### 10.2 Conferring of Degrees

Successful candidates for degrees are ordinarily required to appear at Convocation in the proper academic costume to have the degree conferred upon them. By special permission of the Senate, degrees may be conferred in absentia. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 4 for the Spring Convocation, or October 1 for Fall convocation, giving the address to which the degree or diploma is to be mailed.

#### 10.3 Academic Costume

Graduates of the University are entitled to wear gowns and hoods of black stuff. The distinctive part of the costume is the lining of the hood, which for the various degrees currently offered are as follows:

MA: Crimson silk  
MBA: Turquoise silk  
MDE: Medium blue/scarlet border  
MES: Brown silk

MHSA: Sky blue silk/white border  
 LLM: Purple silk  
 MArch (First Prof.): White/two parallel stripes of red corded border  
 MArch (Post-Prof.): White/vermillion border  
 MASc: Blue/gold border with white piping  
 MASc/MURP: Peacock blue/gold border with white piping  
 MCSc: Emerald green/gold border with white piping  
 MACSc: Emerald green/gold border with white piping  
 MEC: Emerald green/purple border with turquoise piping  
 EMEC: Emerald green/purple border with turquoise piping  
 MEDS White/three parallel stripes of white and vermillion corded border  
 MEng: Blue/gold border  
 MEng/MURP: Peacock blue/gold border  
 MITE: Teal Green/white border with gold satin piping  
 MLIS: Mid-forest Green silk  
 MMM: Navy silk/seagreen border  
 MN: Apricot silk  
 MPA: Sky Blue silk  
 MSc: Scarlet silk  
 MSc (Agriculture): Scarlet silk/gold chevron  
 MSc (DalTech): Blue/white corded border  
 MSW: Citron silk  
 MURP: Peacock blue/green corded border  
 PhD: Black gown faced with yellow silk; black hood with a lining of yellow silk; birretum is the doctor's bonnet of black velvet with yellow cord.  
 PhD (Eng): Black gown with front panels of royal blue velvet edged with white; the yoke is pointed in the back with velvet edged in white, the sleeves are lined in white and covered half way up with velvet piped in gold; the hood is lined in white with a blue velvet border with gold piping along the inner side of the blue velvet, with a mortar board.  
 JSD: Black gown faced with olympic blue silk bordered with yellow silk; black hood with a lining of olympic blue silk bordered with yellow silk; birretum is the doctor's bonnet of black velvet with yellow and blue cord.

## XI. Appeals

Faculty and departmental decisions are subject to the normal appeals procedures which begin with the Department, School or College and then forwarded to the Dean for approval. Faculty and University regulations take precedence and cannot be overturned by an appeal at a lower level.

If still unresolved, the student may appeal to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeals Committee.

The grounds for appeal are limited to the following:

1. procedural unfairness;
2. bias; or
3. irregularity in procedure or marking.

Students appealing to the Faculty must provide the following documents:

- a) a letter of circumstance describing the problem and what you would like to happen
- b) a letter from the class instructor (if appropriate)
- c) a letter from the Graduate Coordinator/Chair of the department
- d) in a case of illness, a letter from a doctor indicating (i) when the illness was diagnosed, (ii) what effect the illness has on the student's class performance, (iii) assessment of student's ability to complete the class requirements ever, and (iv) what special aids are required, if any.

Decisions of the Appeals Committee are forwarded to the Dean for approval. Students may appeal the final Faculty decision to the Senate.

## XII. Departmental and Programme Listings

The following entries are designed to provide general information about particular graduate programmes. Although general Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements apply to all graduate programmes, the methods of fulfilling these requirements vary considerably among Departments.

Detailed, up-to-date information is located in departmental publications.

Each Departmental or programme entry includes the following information:

1. A list of faculty members engaged in the teaching of graduate classes and/or the direction of graduate research. Faculty members whose major appointments are in other Departments are so indicated. In addition, the names of other researchers in the Department and honorary appointees may be listed. Beside each name there may be a list of keywords indicating the major areas of research expertise and interest of the faculty member.
2. A description of facilities available may be included. Some general regulations may be described.
3. A list of admission requirements in addition to those of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In some cases the minimum requirements outlined in Section 2 are not sufficient for entry into a particular programme. Other particular requirements may be listed.
4. A description of degree programme requirements includes:
  - (a) Minimum time required to complete the programme
  - (b) Tuition Fees (based on the previous year's fees)
  - (c) Class work required
  - (d) Other academic requirements
  - (e) Thesis requirement
  - (f) Other requirements
5. A representative list of class offerings and brief class descriptions. Not all of the classes will necessarily be offered in a given year.
6. An extensive list of areas of specialization.

# Agriculture

---

Location: Nova Scotia Agricultural College  
Truro, NS B2N 5E3  
Telephone: (902) 893-6360  
Fax: (902) 893-3430

## Professors

- Adsett, J., BSc (Agr) (McGill), MScE (UNB), PhD (Sask), Engineering Department. Automated Monitoring, Machine Design & Development, Environmental Concerns, Aquifer Thermal Energy Storage.
- Anderson, D.M., BSA, MSc (Man), PhD (Sask), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Nutrition and Metabolism of the monogastric Species; Swine, Fin Fish, Poultry, Management of Swine, Head.
- Asiedu, S., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (McGill), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Plant-microbe Interactions, Post-Harvest Physiology/Pathology of Horticultural Crops, Potato Physiology, Production Management.
- Caldwell, C.D., BSc (MtA), MSc (Dal), PhD (East Anglia), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Crop Physiology, Carbon & Nitrogen Assimilation, Water Relations, Cereals & Oil Seeds Management.
- Farid, A., BSc (Bishops), MSc (Shiraz), PhD (Alta), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Quantitative Genetics, Animal Breeding, Population Genetics, Application of Molecular Genetics in Animal Improvement, Genetics of Growth and Carcass Composition, Sheep Production and Management.
- Fredeen, A.H., BSc (Sask), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Davis), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Dairy Systems, Nutrition, Sustainable Agriculture, Modelling, Pasture, and Milk Composition.
- Gray, A.B., BSc (Bishops), MSc, PhD (McGill), Environmental Sciences Department. Plant Pathology. Control of fungal diseases of ginseng, fruit crops and forages, Vice-Principal Academic.
- Ju, H.Y., BSc (Agronomy) (Seoul), MSc, PhD (McGill), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Fruit Crops, ginseng, mushrooms, growth regulators, cold hardiness, embryo development.
- Le Blanc, J.-P., BA (Montreal), BSc (Quebec), PhD (McGill), Environmental Sciences Department. Integrated pest management, insect ecology and taxonomy.
- MacLaren, L.A., BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Calif), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Bovine reproductive physiology, integrin expression, implantation, embryo development, and estrus synchronization.
- Madani, A., BSc (Pahlavi), MSc (UBC), PhD (Wash), Engineering Department. Water quality, water table management, subsurface drainage, and irrigation scheduling.
- Martin, R.C., BA, MSc (Carleton), PhD (McGill), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Forage agronomy and sustainable agriculture, multiple cropping systems, rotational grazing, organic agriculture. Director, Organic Agriculture Centre of Canada.
- Olson, A.R., BA (Augustana), MSc (Wisconsin), PhD (Alta), Environmental Sciences Department. Botany. Systematic embryology of angiosperms, floral biology and angiosperms with unusual modes of nutrition. Head.
- Robinson, A.R., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (McGill), Environmental Sciences Department. Animal biochemistry, protein biochemistry and endocrinology. Environmental analysis.
- Stratton, G.W., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Environmental Sciences Department. Environmental contaminants, Industrial Wastes, Pesticides, Microbial Aspects of Nutrient Cycling, Biodegradation of Environmental Toxicants.

- Tennessen, T., BSc, MSc, PhD (Alta), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Applied ethology, domestic animal behaviour, animal welfare, design of housing for farm animals.
- Warman, P.R., BSc (Agr) (Rutgers), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Environmental Sciences Department. Soil fertility, composting research & sustainable agriculture.

## Assistant Professors

- Percival, D., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Environmental Sciences Department. Lowbush blueberry, plant nutrition, regulation and water relations, carbon assimilation and metabolism.
- Rathgeber, B., BSc (Agr.) (Sask), MSc (Arkansas), PhD (Sask), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Poultry Meat and Egg Quality, Rigormortis development, protein functionality in food systems, poultry microbiology and food safety.
- Wang-Pruski, G., BSc (Tian Jin), PhD (Alberta), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Potato biotechnology, metabolic regulation of after cooking darkening, potato genetics and tuber physiology.

## Associate Professors

- Astatkie, T., BSc, MSc (Addis Ababa), PhD (Queen's), Engineering Department. Time series analysis, linear, nonlinear and nonparametric regression, and design of experiments.
- Brewster, G., BA (Hon), MSc, PhD (Western), Environmental Sciences Department. Soil conservation, spatial variability and human impact assessments.
- Blanchard, J.P., BSc (St. Mary's), BSc (Dal), MSc (Agr. Eng.), PhD (Technical University of NS), Engineering Department. Aquaculture recirculation systems, wastewater management, water quality, solids waste management, food processing.
- Crowe, N.L., BSc (Agr), MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph), Environmental Sciences Department. Food chemistry, food quality, food safety, modified atmosphere packaged food, chemical analysis of essential oils.
- Duston, J., BSc (Bath), PhD (Aston), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Fish biology in Aquaculture. Environmental physiology, photoperiodism, biological clocks, osmoregulation, fish life history strategies and age at maturity.
- Goodyear, S.N., BSc (Agr) (McGill), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Vegetable production management and cultivar evaluation, physiology of vegetable crops.
- Gordon, R.J., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph), Engineering Department. Wastewater and manure management, water quality, air quality and odour management, constructed wetland systems, climate change. Head.
- Havard, P.L., BSc (Agr Eng), MSc, PhD (McGill), Engineering Department. Water and energy conservation, instrumentation and computer control, system modelling.
- Nams, V.O., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Alta), PhD (Calif), Environmental Sciences Department. Spatial scales, landscape ecology, gractal analysis, behavioural ecology, and mammals.

## Research Professors

- Burton, D.L., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), Engineering Department. Climate change, greenhouse gases, soil microbiology, soil quality, sustainable manure management practices.
- Jeliazkov, V.D., MSc, PhD (Higher Institute of Agriculture, Bulgaria), PhD (Mass) Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Soil-plant relationships, Cropping systems research, organic farming, aromatic and medicinal plants, phytoremediation.
- Lada, R.R., BSc (Hort.), MSc (Hort.) (TNAU, Coimbatore), PhD (Adelaide), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Biostress defense molecules, inter & intra-plant communication, environmental regulation of plant development, bulking physiology, resource competition modelling.
- Rouvinen-Watt, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Kuopio), Plant and Animal Sciences Department. Fur Animal Nutrition and Management. Nutrient digestion and excretion in carnivores, feedstuff utilization, feed quality and fur growth cycle.

## Adjunct Professors

Benchaa, C., MSc (Algiers), PhD (Toulouse)  
Boiteau, G., BSc, MSc (Laval), PhD (N.Carolina)  
Eaton, L.J., BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dal)  
McLean, N., BSc (Agr.), MSc (Macdonald), PhD (Dalhousie)  
Papadopoulos, Y.A., BSc, MSc, PhD (Guelph), Agriculture Canada  
Prange, R.K., BSc (Acadia), MSc (BC), PhD (Guelph)  
Silversides, F., BSA (Sask), MS (Mass), PhD (Sask)  
Singh, R.P., BSc (Agr), MSc (Agr) (Agra Univ), PhD (N. Dakota)  
Sturz, A.V., BSc, PhD (Univ of Manchester)

The above NSAC faculty and adjunct professors are members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie University.

## I. Admission

The Nova Scotia Agricultural College has facilities for advanced study and research leading to an MSc in Agriculture.

The Master of Science degree is granted by Dalhousie University in cooperation with the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. All inquiries for admission should be addressed to: The Research & Graduate Studies Office, Nova Scotia Agricultural College, P.O. Box 550, Truro, Nova Scotia B2N 5E3

Please refer to the Admission Dates section for final dates for receipt of application for admission.

### A. MSc Degree Programme

The Master of Science degree is granted by Dalhousie University in association with the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, the only educational institution in the Atlantic Region with the faculty and facilities capable of providing such a programme of study.

Graduate students attend classes at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and, on occasion, supplement their programme with classes at Dalhousie University. Students may choose to concentrate their studies in any of the following areas:

Agribiology: Waste Management, Environmental Microbiology, Ecology, Pest Management, Agricultural Systems, Resource Management

Agricultural Chemistry: Food Science, Agricultural Chemistry  
Soil Science: Soil Chemistry, Nutrient Management, Soil Fertility, Soil Conservation, Soil Management

Animal Science: Nutrition, Animal Behaviour, Genetics and Breeding, Animal Product Technology, Physiology, Animal Management, Aquaculture (Shell-Fish & Fin-Fish culture)

Plant Science: Cropping Systems Management, Plant Genetics, Nutrition, Pathology, Physiology, Biotechnology, Horticulture

The MSc in Agriculture programme is research centered. All students must complete a research thesis embodying original contribution in the thesis field of study. The thesis is defended at an oral examination.

Students are required to take the graduate class AGRI 5700.03 Communication Skills and Graduate Seminar.

In addition, students must demonstrate in the laboratory of at least one undergraduate class in order to gain knowledge and experience in classroom instruction, and must be admitted to candidacy within the first four to six months of their programme.

## II. Classes Offered

Graduate classes are intended only for students registered in the MSc programme and may be taken by undergraduate students only under exceptional circumstances, where they meet normal MSc admission requirements.

Classes marked with an asterisk (\*) are offered in alternate years. Please check the current timetable to see whether a particular class is being offered.

### AGRI 5210.03: Special Topics in Environmental Microbiology.

This class will allow students to study a particular topic in the field of environmental microbiology in more depth than would be practical in a general class. The student will choose a topic in consultation with the instructor. An in-depth literature search will be required and the material gathered will be discussed in weekly tutorial sessions. Laboratory work will be conducted when required and if appropriate to the topic chosen. Topics for study can be of either a theoretical or applied nature, with the needs of the student being a primary factor in finalizing the topic.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Stratton

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### AGRI 5220.03: Special Topics in Weed Science.

Topics might include: evolution of weeds, impact of weeds on human history, weed ecology and physiology, crop/weed interactions, herbicide chemistry, physiological and biochemical behaviour of herbicides in plants, environmental fate of herbicides, myco-herbicides, biorationals. Two term projects and a research critique will be required.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Sampson

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### AGRI 5240.03: Special Topics in Environmental Impact.

This class will allow students to study a particular topic in the field of environmental impact or environmental toxicology in more depth than would be practical in a general class. The student will choose a topic for study in consultation with the instructor. An in-depth literature search will be required and the material gathered will be discussed in weekly tutorial sessions. Laboratory work will be conducted when required and if appropriate to the topic chosen. Topics for study should be related to the student's area of research or interests.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Stratton

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### AGRI 5250.03: Soil Microbiology.

This class is designed to provide an intensive study of the microbiology of soils and will emphasize nutrient cycling and biodegradation. Topics covered include the relationships between the abiotic and biotic components of soils, the microbial biochemistry of the carbon, nitrogen, sulphur, phosphorus, and selected micronutrient cycles, heavy metal cycling, and the microbial degradation of industrial wastes and pesticides. The laboratory classes will concentrate on techniques to monitor the microbial biomass in soil and the microbial components of nutrient cycles. These include new advances in bacterial taxonomy and identification and the use of gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography in quantitating nutrient cycling. In addition to a major term paper, a comprehensive laboratory report on the entire term's lab work, and a single take-home examination, graduate students will be required to:

- modify the term paper into a critical review of some aspect of soil microbiology (chosen in consultation with the instructor); the review must be current and in depth; it must be written in manuscript format and will be graded accordingly,
- perform additional laboratory exercises not assigned to undergraduate students; use more replicates; perform a full statistical analysis of data; provide a report in manuscript format,
- give a seminar to the class on their term paper topic.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Stratton

CROSS-LISTING: B400

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 4 hours

### AGRI 5260.03: Special Topics in Plant Pathology.

This class will be custom-designed to meet the specific needs of graduate students specializing in the area of plant pathology who need further specific knowledge and/or skills.

INSTRUCTORS: A.B. Gray, R.P. Singh

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours



**AGRI 5270.03: Economic Entomology.**

Insect pest management in agriculture with emphasis on a selection of non-chemical approaches to insect control, e.g. natural, mechanical, physical, cultural, biological, biochemical, and/or legal control. According to student(s) interest, a section on chemical control can be included. This class is consistently in accord with the theory and principles of integrated pest management (IPM) and consequently, the term assignments will incorporate the study of sampling techniques and monitoring methods of insect pests and related beneficial arthropods. Attendance to certain relevant seminars may be required and directed readings may be assigned. A case history of a major agricultural insect pest will be included to satisfy the class requirement. The material will be submitted in term paper format and also delivered in an oral presentation. The case history will include the life cycle, host plants, pest status, damage, losses, control measures, research needs and IPM programs pertinent to the particular species.

INSTRUCTOR: J.-P. Le Blanc

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, tutorial 1 hour

**AGRI 5310.03: Special Topics in Applied Ethology.**

Class content will vary. Topics covered will be chosen so as to meet the requirements of individual graduate students. Aspects could include the assessment of farm animal welfare, foraging behaviour, environmental enrichment, social dynamics of livestock, early rearing environment and the effect on later behaviour.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Tennesen

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5320.03: Special Topics in Animal Nutrition.**

The class is designed to provide an opportunity to study specific aspects of animal nutrition. Aspects could include study of a particular nutrient, a process in nutrition, a nutritional state, or nutrient metabolism of a specific species with focus on the research method. The student is advised to consult with their supervisor to determine the specific scope of the topic to be studied.

INSTRUCTORS: D. Anderson, A. Fredeen

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5340.03: Special Topics in Animal Physiology.**

This class is for students with a major interest in animal physiology. The class will consist of discussions, term papers and presentations. Students will be expected to nominate topics for consideration and to prepare major reviews and class presentations of selected topics.

INSTRUCTOR: L. MacLaren

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5350.03: Animal Research Methods.**

This class is designed for students who are, or expect to be, working in Animal Science, or who have an interest in the methodology and ethics of animal research. The class will include consideration of some of the common or promising laboratory and field methods associated with domestic animal research, ethics of animal research, the analysis and interpretation and reporting of results. Students will be expected to participate in exercises, to contribute to discussions, and to present reviews on various aspects.

INSTRUCTOR: Animal Science Faculty

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5360.03: Protein Nutrition.**

A study of the sources, availability and metabolism of protein and amino acids for the domestic animal. Subjects addressed include discussion of sources of protein, factors affecting digestibility of protein, digestion and absorption of protein and nitrogen, urea recycling, individual amino acid metabolism, excretion of nitrogenous wastes in birds and mammals, and protein and amino acid requirements of animals.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Anderson

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5370.03: Special Topics in Animal Breeding and Genetics.**

Provides students with an opportunity to pursue more detailed studies in Animal Breeding/Genetics. Topics will be decided on by the student in consultation with faculty members for the purpose of meeting the student's specific needs as defined by the thesis research. Delivery will be a combination of directed reading and tutorial discussions.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5380.03: Quantitative Genetics.**

An introduction to quantitative genetics theory and to statistical techniques used in domestic animal improvement. Computing and statistical techniques will be demonstrated, and presented, and relevant literature will be surveyed. Reference will be made throughout to performance recording programs used in Canada and throughout the world.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Patterson

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5390.03: Molecular Genetic Analysis of Populations.**

This class is designed to give graduate students some understanding of the theoretical aspects of population and molecular genetics. Various DNA fingerprinting techniques, such as minisatellites, microsatellites, RAPD-PCR, RFLP-PCR and SSCP-PCR, and their applications in population genetic studies will be discussed. Students will acquire hands-on experience with some of these techniques. Analysis of molecular data to estimate intrapopulation populations (heterozygosity, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium) and interpopulation parameters (test of heterogeneity of allele frequency distributions, genetic distances, phylogenetic analysis, bootstrapping, F-statistics) will be covered.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Farid

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, labs 4 hours

**AGRI 5410.03: Special Topics in Soil Fertility.**

This class is designed to provide an opportunity to study specific aspects of soil fertility. Topics may include the influence of soil biological, chemical and physical properties and processes on nutrient absorption and plant growth, with emphasis on essential plant nutrients in the soil and methods for evaluation, as well as the use of inorganic and organic amendments.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Warman

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5430.03: Special Topics in Environmental Analysis.**

Students may apply to undertake either a specially designed class in environmental analysis, or to undertake additional work further to Organic Environmental Analysis. This may be facilitated with written consent from the instructor who then assumes personal responsibility for supervising the work.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Hoyle

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5440.03: Organic Environmental Analysis.**

(Next offered in 2002-2003)

This class has limited enrollment. The class will involve the study of the analytical chemical techniques used in the analysis of environmental samples obtained from the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. Included in this study will be the sampling methods used for air, water, soil, food and wastes, and modelling of environmental contamination. In addition, government regulations, hazard assessment and public awareness of these issues will be discussed. In addition to successfully completing examinations graduate students will be required to perform the following tasks:

- To write a major paper on an important topical issue.
- To present that paper as a seminar before Departmental faculty, staff & students.
- To write a research proposal prior to starting the laboratory project.



INSTRUCTOR: J. Hoyle  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, labs 4 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: CS420

**\*AGRI 5450.03: Environmental Soil Chemistry.**

(Next offered in 2003-2004)

This class is designed to provide an opportunity to study specific aspects of environmental soil chemistry. Topics may include the chemical composition of soils with special attention to soil biochemistry and soil organic matter with an emphasis on organic matter-clay interactions, soil organic N, P and S, and soil enzymology. Graduate students will be expected to participate in lecture/discussion sessions and complete required reading assignments. In addition, graduate students will be required to complete research papers and present their findings at in-class seminars.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Warman  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, labs 4 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: CS440

**AGRI 5460.03: Special Topics in Soil and Water Management.**

This class will discuss state-of-the-art soil and water management practices in either humid or arid regions, depending on the specific needs of the graduate students. Topics may include: fundamentals of soil and water properties; drainage and water table control; management of farm irrigation and drainage systems; salinity control; irrigation water requirements; drainage requirements for humid and arid regions; soil conservation; and computer modelling of irrigation and drainage systems. Guest speakers will be invited to share their experience with students.

INSTRUCTORS: R. Gordon, A. Madani, P. Havard  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5470.03: Special Topics in Analytical Instrumentations for Researchers.**

This class will be designed to meet the needs of graduate students who are using analytical instruments in their research. The class will provide the graduate student with specific theoretical knowledge and the necessary practical skills required to properly use the instruments of interest. The student will select either one of the following areas for a detailed consideration of 2 to 3 of the following areas for a more general coverage: gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, atomic analysis, DNA or protein electrophoresis, infrared or fluorometric analysis, NMR, and mass spectrophotometry, microscopy.

INSTRUCTORS: N. Crowe, G. Stratton  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5510.03: Special Topics in Plant Breeding.**

This class will be designed to meet the specific needs of graduate students specializing in the area of Plant Breeding who need further specific knowledge and/or skills.

INSTRUCTORS: Y. Papadopoulos, TBA  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5520.03: Plant Breeding Methods.**

Genetic and statistical principles underlying modern plant breeding methods are introduced. Those principles will be reinforced through the use of computer models. Cultivar development techniques for self-and cross-pollinated species are examined in detail. Applications of tissue culture, genetic engineering, and marker-facilitated selection are discussed. This class is open to students who have had introductory classes in genetics, plant breeding, statistics, and molecular biology.

INSTRUCTORS: Y. Papadopoulos, TBA  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, labs 2 hours

**\*AGRI 5530.03: Nitrogen in Crop Production.**

Students will study the transformations of N in air, soil, water, and plants and consider crop requirements for N. Topics include the chemistry of N, the N cycle, N transformations in soil, N metabolism in plants, N transport in plants, N-fixation, N losses in agricultural systems and an evaluation of N fertilizer in these systems.

INSTRUCTOR: R.C. Martin

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5540.03: Special Topics in Crop Physiology.**

This class will be designed to meet the specific needs of graduate students specializing in the area of Crop Physiology who need further specific knowledge and/or skills.

INSTRUCTORS: C.D. Caldwell, S.K. Asiedu, N. Goodyear, R.C. Martin

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5560.03: Advanced Crop Physiology.**

Physiological processes relevant to crop plant development and production of harvestable yield will be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: C.D. Caldwell  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**AGRI 5570.03: Special Topics in Agricultural Biotechnology.**

This class will be designed to meet the specific needs of graduate students specializing in the area of Agricultural Biotechnology who need further specific knowledge and/or skills.

INSTRUCTOR: TBA  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5580.03: Plant Biotechnology.**

(Next offered in 2003-2004)

Theoretical bases of plant tissue culture, overview of the organization and operation of a tissue culture laboratory and tissue culture techniques and their application to nuclear seed potato production, multiplication of horticultural crops and landscape plant material, production of secondary metabolites, germplasm development and plant breeding and conservation of genetic resources. Outline of the techniques of manipulation of plant genome will also be a part of this class. Students must complete an assigned project.

**THIS CLASS HAS LIMITED ENROLLMENT**

INSTRUCTOR: L. MacLaren  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, labs 4 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: PS475

**\*AGRI 5590.03: Biotechnology in Agriculture - Opportunities, Issues and Choices.**

(Next offered in 2003-2004)

The main focus of this class will be an overview of current developments in the application of biotechnology techniques to agriculture and related fields and their impact or potential impact on plant and animal production, food and feed quality and bioresource and waste management. Seminars and class discussions will also address socio-economic, environmental and ethical considerations. Guest speakers and the general public will contribute to the seminars and class discussions. Graduate students will be expected to give one additional seminar (three seminars per student), chair one discussion topic (including introduction of a guest speaker and facilitation of class discussion) and write a summary of the discussion as an essay. The essay will require preparation of an up-to-date literature review and critical evaluation of the discussion per se.

INSTRUCTOR: TBA  
FORMAT: Two lectures and 3 seminars per week  
CROSS-LISTING: IN475

**AGRI 5610.03: Special Topics in Animal Product Technology.**

This class will review areas important in the technology of foods derived from animals (meat, fish, eggs, milk). Such areas could include chemistry (lipid oxidation, Maillard reactions), physics (changes caused by freezing, sol-gel conversion, colour) and microbiology (spoilage, pathogenic organisms, modified-atmosphere packaging, HACCP). Each student will be expected to present a review of a particular topic.

INSTRUCTOR: TBA  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**\*AGRI 5620.03: Ruminant Digestive Physiology & Metabolism.**

(Next offered in 2002-2003)

This class is designed to provide an intensive study of food intake and digestion, and nutrient absorption and metabolism, in the ruminant animal. The class details current knowledge and focuses on aspects of future research interest. Students are expected to contribute to discussions and present reviews to the class on various aspects of the subject.

INSTRUCTOR: A.H. Fredeen

PREREQUISITE: AS300, AS305, CS360

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 2 hours

**AGRI 5630.03: Intermediate Statistical Methods.**

Analysis of single-factor experiments, randomized blocks, latin squares, factorial and two-level fractional factorial designs.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Astatkie

PREREQUISITE: MP210, MP211 or permission of the instructor

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 1 hour

CROSS-LISTING: MP420

**AGRI 5700.03: Communication Skills and Graduate Seminar.**

Through practical assignment students will be able to test and develop their communication skills. Topics will include review, criticism and writing of journal papers, grant applications, posters, seminars, lectures and interviews. This class is required for students enrolled in the MSc in Agriculture Programme.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Gordon

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours

**AGRI 5710.03: Graduate Module Class I.**

This class normally consists of three modules. Each module consists of one month of lectures or assignments (2-3 hours per week) dealing with a topic in the lecturer's area of expertise. Research interests of incoming students are taken into account each year when module topics are solicited. Depending on the background of the student selecting the module, the work will be at an introductory graduate level. However, students should not apply to take a module unless they have at least a second year undergraduate background in related material. A formal evaluation is made at the end of each module. This class normally consists of three modules.

COORDINATOR: C. Caldwell

**AGRI 5705.03: Graduate Module Class II.**

COORDINATOR: C. Caldwell

**AGRI 5720.03: Applied Statistics & Experimental Design for Agriculture.**

This class is designed to provide: (a) practical skills in statistical methods and experimental designs, and (b) an appreciation of situations when more complex models and methods are required. Topics include linear and nonlinear regression, split-plot designs, repeated measures and response surface methods. Students will be expected to successfully complete practical exercises involving real experimental problems and data sets. Students will also be expected to acquire proficiency in at least one advanced statistical software package. This class is recommended for students enrolled in the MSc in Agriculture programme.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Astatkie

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MP420 or equivalent

**AGRI 5740.03: Advanced Studies in Food Chemistry.**

This course is designed to allow graduate students to explore in detail various aspects of the chemical nature of agri-food products. This may include but is not limited to a study of naturally occurring components (functional foods and nutraceuticals), nutritional changes during value-added processing and product formulation. The exact focus of the course will depend on the expressed interest of student in the course.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Crowe

FORMAT: Lecture 1 hour, Discussion 1 hour

PREREQUISITE: One undergraduate food science course or equivalent

**AGRI 9000.00: MSc Thesis.**

Students register for this class when they are engaged in research work for credit towards the MSc in Agriculture degree.

# Anatomy and Neurobiology

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, 13th Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 1X5  
Telephone: (902) 494-6850  
Fax: (902) 494-1212  
E-mail: anatomy.neurobiology@dal.ca  
Web site: <http://www.anatomy.dal.ca>

## Head of Department

Rutherford, J.G. (Acting)

## Professors

Currie, R.W., BSA, MSc, PhD (Manitoba), Graduate Studies  
Coordinator. Heat shock proteins and protection of heart and  
brain  
Hopkins, D.A., BSc (Alta), MA, PhD (McMaster), Anatomy and  
function of the autonomic nervous system  
Neumann, P.E., BA, MD (Brown), Development neurogenetics,  
pattern formation and experimental neuropathology  
Rutherford, J.G., BA (Cornell), MS (Syracuse), PhD (SUNY),  
Subfornical organ regulation of blood pressure  
Semba, K., BEd, MA (Tokyo), PhD (Rutgers), Brain mechanisms of  
sleep and wakefulness  
Wassersug, R.J., BSc (Tufts), PhD (Chicago), Metamorphosis and  
adaptations of anuran larvae

## Associate Professors

Allen, G.V., BSc, PhD (Dal), CNS responses to brain injury  
Brownstone, R.M., BSc, MD, PhD (Manitoba) Spinal Cord control of  
movement, major appointment in Surgery (Neurosurgery)  
Hansell, M.M., BSc (Toronto), PhD (Calif)  
Mendez, I., MD, PhD (Western), Neural transplantation in the  
mammalian CNS, major appointment in Surgery  
(Neurosurgery)  
Mobbs, I.G., BSc (Aberdeen), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Western),  
Kidney structure and function/Medical Education  
Morris, S., BSc (Victoria), MD (Ottawa), MSc (Toronto), Anatomy  
and physiology of surgical skin and muscle flaps, major  
appointment in Surgery  
Smith, F.M., BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Autonomic control of the  
circulation

## Assistant Professors

Baldrige, W.H., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McMaster), Structure and  
function of the vertebrate retina  
Clarke, D., MDCM, PhD, FRCSC (McGill), Neuronal survival and  
regeneration following injury in the central nervous system,  
major appointment in Surgery (Neurosurgery)  
Darvesh, S., MD (Dal), PhD (UNB), FRCPC (C) (Dal), Synthetic  
chemistry of neurodegenerative disorders, major appointment in  
Medicine (Neurology)  
Kablar, B., MD (Zagreb), PhD (Zagreb, Pisa), Developmental  
relationship between skeletal myogenesis and neurogenesis  
Rafuse, V.F., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta), Neuronal development  
and regeneration  
Sinha, G., MBBS (Banaras)

The Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology provides facilities  
for advanced study and research in Neuroscience, Histology,  
Embryology, Cell Biology and Evolutionary Biology.

## I. Admission Requirements

All general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate  
Studies must be fulfilled. In addition, applicants are expected to  
have received a sound training in biology and chemistry.

### A. Honours Degree Holders in Biology

Applicants with an excellent background and an A- or better  
average should apply for direct admission to the PhD programme.  
Others apply for the MSc programme, with option to transfer to the  
PhD programme after one year, contingent upon the  
recommendation of student's advisory committee.

The content of this year of study will be recommended by the  
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology Graduate Studies  
Committee.

### B. Master's degree holders in a biological science

May apply for direct admission to PhD programme.

### C. Medical graduates

Individuals showing an aptitude for research may apply for  
admission to either the MSc or PhD programme.

All students entering the MSc programme are expected to advance  
to the PhD programme.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Residency requirements for the PhD degree are summarized in the  
Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

The class requirements for each PhD candidate are decided through  
consultation with the student, the research supervisor and the  
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology Graduate Studies  
Committee at the beginning of the first year. Students must fulfill a  
minimum of one credit of required classes or more if they have not  
taken core classes in anatomical sciences. Students should maintain  
an A- average. All PhD candidates must participate in the  
departmental seminar programme during each full year of training.  
The acquisition of teaching skills is an integral part of the  
programme. Therefore, the student is also required to assist in  
laboratory teaching (approximately 30-40 hours per year) and to  
deliver 2-4 hours of lectures during the class of his/her training.  
Students are also expected to spend 4-6 months in another  
laboratory to perform research that can be included in their thesis.

A written thesis (ANAT 9530.00) based on original research of a  
high calibre must be submitted and defended orally.

Financial assistance is available for qualified candidates for no more  
than four years.

### Evaluation

Students will submit a research proposal to their Advisory  
Committee by the end of the first year. Students who were admitted  
without an MSc degree are required to pass a qualifying (written  
and oral) exam at the end of the second year.

All PhD candidates must pass a preliminary examination during the  
third year, but no later than 1 full year, prior to the submission of a  
thesis. The examination will include material related to the general  
and specific areas of research. The examining committees will be  
selected by the student's Advisory Studies Committee after  
consultation with the candidate's research supervisor and will  
conduct the examination in accordance with the regulations  
established by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology.

### Thesis Examination

MSc and PhD theses will be defended in accordance with the  
regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### B. Master of Science (MSc)

The minimum residency requirements for the MSc degree are as  
indicated in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

A minimum of five graduate-level credits are required which includes two credits for required classes. A written thesis reporting original research must be submitted and defended orally. The MSc thesis (ANAT 9000.00) may count for up to three of the five graduate level credits required for the degree. All MSc candidates must participate in the departmental seminar programme during each year of training. Classes are decided through consultation with the student, research supervisor and the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology Graduate Studies Committee at the beginning of the first year. For each candidate, classes will be selected from those listed below or, where appropriate, from those offered by other Departments. Consent of the instructor is required for admission into each class. Normally, 24 months (2 years) are necessary to complete all requirements for the MSc degree.

The acquisition of teaching skills is an integral part of the programme. Therefore, all MSc candidates must assist in laboratory teaching or an equivalent (approximately 30-40 hours) after the first year.

Financial assistance is available for qualified students for no more than two full years.

### **C. Doctor of Philosophy, Anatomy/Neuroscience (PhD)**

Anatomy and Neurobiology also offers a PhD in Anatomy/Neuroscience through the interdisciplinary Neuroscience programme.

### **D. Doctor of Philosophy with Doctor of Medicine (combined MD/PhD)**

For information on the combined MD/PhD programme see "Interdisciplinary and Joint Programmes".

## **III. Classes Offered**

### **Required**

#### **ANAT 5200X/Y.06: Research Laboratory Techniques in Anatomy and Neurobiology.**

(Limited to Anatomy and Neurobiology students; required)  
This class is designed to acquaint first year graduate students with the theoretical and practical aspects of research techniques in Anatomy and Neurobiology. Lecture and laboratory sessions will be provided by all Faculty members. Participation in this class will be required of and restricted to first year Anatomy and Neurobiology graduate students. Students will be evaluated on their participation and written critiques of research techniques used in relevant manuscripts by the respective Faculty members.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

COORDINATOR: V. Rafuse

In addition, students take one of the following three classes:

#### **ANAT 5030X/Y.06: Human Histology.**

The class consists of a series of lectures and laboratories describing the structure of the tissues and organs of the human body. The lecture and the laboratory work is supplemented with tutorials.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will only be given if both are completed consecutively.

COORDINATOR: M.M. Hansell

#### **ANAT 5100.06: Human Neuroanatomy.**

This class is designed to acquaint the student with the anatomy and organization of the human central nervous system. Lectures dealing with cellular morphology; gross and microscopic anatomy of the spinal cord, brain stem, diencephalon (thalamus, hypothalamus, etc.), and telencephalon (cerebral hemispheres); blood supply of the CNS, and meninges, and cerebrospinal fluid are presented. Laboratory exercises involve exposure to aspects of microscopic and

ultrastructural morphology of the CNS examination of selected cross sections of spinal cord, brain stem, and diencephalon and telencephalon, and dissection of the brain. In addition, students participate in a series of discussion sessions held once every week. Outside readings on selected topics are assigned, and form the basis for the subjects considered in these sessions. Students take written and practical examinations, give presentations and are expected to submit a term paper on a topic agreed upon in consultation with the instructor.

COORDINATOR: K. Semba

#### **ANAT 5161.06: Gross Anatomy of the Thorax, Abdomen, Pelvis, Back and Limbs.**

A detailed study of the gross anatomy of the trunk and limbs through a series of lectures, dissections and tutorials.

INSTRUCTOR: Mobbs, I.G.

FORMAT: Lectures, labs and tutorials

PREREQUISITE: Undergraduate Degree

EXCLUSION: ANAT 5160.09

#### **ANAT 5162.03: Gross Anatomy of the Head and Neck.**

A detailed study of the gross anatomy of the head and neck.

INSTRUCTOR: Sinha, G.

FORMAT: Lectures, labs and tutorials

PREREQUISITE: Undergraduate Degree

EXCLUSION: ANAT 5160.09

### **Electives**

Students can also elect to take any of the following classes or those offered by other departments.

#### **ANAT 5041.03: Light Microscope Techniques.**

The aim of this class is to teach both theoretical and practical aspects of light microscopy used in anatomical research. Brightfield, darkfield, interference, polarizing and fluorescence microscopical techniques are learned as well as tissue preparation, paraffin and freezing microtome sectioning. Students will be introduced to immunocytochemistry, autoradiography and neuronal staining methods.

#### **ANAT 5042.03: Electron Microscope Techniques.**

This class, similar to ANAT 5041.03, will teach theoretical and practical aspects of transmission and scanning electron microscopy. The use of image analysis to quantify ultrastructural data will be demonstrated. Students will prepare tissue for ultrastructural analysis and operate the electron microscopes to produce research-quality micrographs of their work.

#### **ANAT 5060.03: Neurobiology of Neurological Disorders.**

This class is designed to acquaint the student with a variety of neurological disorders and develop familiarity with disease-oriented basic research. Classes are given every other week during winter and spring and consist of a one-hour lecture covering neuroanatomy, neurochemistry, cell biology, etiology and existing treatments of one disease per session (e.g. ischemia, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease, ALS, MS, spinal cord injury, genetic disorders, peripheral nerve disorders, cancer, etc.). The lecture is followed by a half to one hour discussion of recent important basic research developments and potential future directions for which the students will prepare a literature search and read relevant publications. At the end of the class, students are expected to prepare a short grant proposal to an imaginary "Disease" Foundation, based on their own research.

NOTE: A minimum of 5 students is required to offer this class.

COORDINATOR: TBA

CROSS-LISTING: NESC 5060.03

#### **ANAT 5062.03: Autonomic Regulation: Central Mechanisms**

This class will acquaint students with the principles for the organization and neurobiological mechanisms governing the central nervous system regulation of autonomic functions. The class will begin with an introduction to the basic neuronal mechanisms and



neuroanatomical basis for central regulation common to all autonomic systems. This will be followed by the presentation and discussion of specific examples of the regulation of individual organ systems. The central origins of patterned neural activity and reflex pathways will be examined for each system. The format of the class will be a combination of lecture, discussion of original research reports and student presentations on selected topics. Students will be evaluated based on the instructor's assessment of participation in class discussions (50%) and oral presentation (50%)  
CROSS-LISTING: NESC 5062.03

### **ANAT 5063.03: Neurobiology of the Peripheral /Autonomic Nervous System.**

This class is intended as an overview of classical concepts of the function of the peripheral autonomic nervous system and re-evaluation of these concepts in the light of recent research on the roles of autonomic neurons in control of specific end-organs. The main issues addressed are the importance of peripheral autonomic neurons to the maintenance of homeostasis, and the integrative processes of which these neurons are capable. The target students are those with a general interest in autonomic neurobiology or whose thesis topics cover aspects of organ function with an autonomic component. The content of this class was selected to complement that of other graduate classes dealing with the autonomic nervous system.  
COORDINATOR: F. Smith  
CROSS-LISTING: NESC 5063.03

### **ANAT 5070.03: Chemical Neuroanatomy.**

The goal of this class is to acquaint the student with neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, including excitatory amino acids, acetylcholine, monoamines, neuropeptides. Anatomical, biochemical, physiological, pharmacological, behavioral, and clinical aspects of individual neurotransmitter systems will be discussed. Students are expected to write an examination and a review, and give a presentation. Lectures are given by the instructors.  
COORDINATOR: K. Semba, M. Wilkinson  
CROSS-LISTING: NESC 5070.03, PHYL 5494.03, NESC 4070.03

### **ANAT 5090.03: Cellular Development in the Nervous System.**

This class explores the events and principles of development in the vertebrate nervous system. The class consists of readings and weekly tutorial/discussion periods of 2 hours. Textbooks required. Evaluation is based on participation in discussion (50%) and weekly one-page written critiques of student-selected papers in the relevant literature (50%). Duration of the class is 14 weeks. This class will be offered in alternate years.

### **ANAT 5120X/Y.06: Human Embryology.**

The student learns descriptive human prenatal development from Moore's, *The Developing Human*, from certain medical and dental lectures and labs, from reading assignments, from special dissections of the placenta and fetus and from a weekly tutorial. The experimental aspect of the subject is achieved by means of an essay and a project. The prerequisites for this class are a knowledge of gross anatomy and histology.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

PREREQUISITE: ANAT 5150.03 and 5160.09, an equivalent or the consent of the instructor.

COORDINATOR: M.M. Hansell

### **ANAT 5130X/Y.06: Topics in Mammalian Embryology and Molecular Developmental Biology.**

The course will cover various topics in general embryology, histology and molecular developmental biology. Students will learn how and why genetically engineered mice are generated. They will become familiar with different phenotypic analyses of mice and mouse embryos that are used as models of human diseases.

INSTRUCTORS: Kablar, B., Hansell, M.M., Mobbs, I.

FORMAT: Lectures, teaching labs, reading assignments, research labs, tutorials

PREREQUISITE: ANAT 5160X/Y.09 or consent of the instructor

### **ANAT 5170.03: Special Topics.**

This is a flexible class permitting a student to work closely with one or several faculty members; the content of the class is determined by the individual student in consultation with the faculty member involved and is intended to enable students to take advantage of specialized educational opportunities that fall outside the normal class offerings of the Department. A description and justification of class content must be prepared and approved by the student's advisory committee and the Department graduate studies committee.

COORDINATOR: Arranged according to research topic

### **ANAT 5609.03: Anatomical and Molecular Neuropharmacology of the Basal Ganglia: The Scientific Basis for Grafting and Neural Transplantation.**

This will be a graduate seminar and lecture class in the structure and function of the basal ganglia with particular reference to the use of neural grafting techniques to reconstruct neuronal circuits involved in control of movement. The class will first examine in detail the neuroanatomical connections of the basal ganglia and their physiological role in the normal individual. The pathological changes in the basal ganglia during Parkinson's disease will be studied in the classroom and in the clinic. There will be extensive advanced discussion of the role of dopamine and dopamine receptors and the neuropharmacological basis for the treatment of Parkinson's disease using drugs. The importance of drugs, especially dopaminergic agonists, in understanding the function of the basal ganglia will be considered as well as the role of D1 and D2 dopamine receptor mechanisms in the function of neural grafts. Finally, there will be a number of seminar/lectures on the theory, practice and problems of neural transplantation in animals and in man, especially as related to Parkinson's disease.

COORDINATOR: I. Mendez

CROSS-LISTING: PHAC 5609.03

ENROLLMENT: Graduate Students in Neuroscience, post-doctoral fellows and residents in post-graduate programmes in the Faculty of Medicine

### **ANAT 9000.00: MSc Thesis**

### **ANAT 9530.00: PhD Thesis**

# Architecture

---

Location: 5410 Spring Garden Road  
Halifax, NS B3J 1E7  
Mail: School of Architecture  
Dalhousie University  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Telephone: (902) 494-3973  
Fax: (902) 423-6672  
E-mail: arch.office@dal.ca  
Website: archplan.dal.ca

## Director, School of Architecture

Mannell, S., BES, BArch (Waterloo), NSAA, OAA  
Telephone: (902) 494-6122  
E-mail: steven.mannell@dal.ca

## Administrative Secretary to the Director, School of Architecture

Morash-Kent, S., BA, BEd, MEd (SMU)  
Telephone: (902) 494-3971  
E-mail: susanna.morash@dal.ca

## Secretary - Architecture/Co-op

Madden, C.  
Telephone: (902) 494-3973  
E-mail: carol.madden@dal.ca

## Director of Career and Community Services, Architecture and Planning

Costello, P., BEDS, BArch (TUNS), NSAA  
Telephone: (902) 494-6201  
E-mail: paula.costello@dal.ca

## Introduction

The Faculty of Architecture and Planning includes the School of Architecture and the School of Planning. The Faculty's degree programmes are primarily for individuals who intend to become professional architects or planners. The Faculty also offers several classes that are open to all students in the university, as well as undergraduate and graduate classes that may be taken with permission from the instructor. Architecture classes and programmes, including the undergraduate component, are described in this section. Planning classes and programmes are described in the "Planning" section of this calendar.

## Professors Emeriti

Biskaps, O., BArch (Toronto), MArch (Florida), FRAIC  
Jackson, A., DiplArch (Poly London), ARIBA

## Professors

Cavanagh, E., BSc, BArch (McGill), PhD (Lehigh). Practice of building design and coastal planning; research in vernacular building, material culture, and history of technology; teaching of design and history of modern architecture.  
Emodi, T., BArch (Melbourne), MES (York), NSAA. Use of computers in design with a particular interest in projects to improve health of individuals, communities and the environment.  
MacKay-Lyons, B., BEDS, BArch (TUNS), MArchUD (UCLA), NSAA. Private practice design work in private homes, urban design, public buildings, and artificial intelligence software design.

Procos, D., BArch (MIT), MArch (Pratt), NSAA, MCIP. Energy issues in the built environment, such as passive solar heating, in rural and urban settings ranging from the metropolitan to the single building.

Wanzel, J.G., BArch, MArch (Toronto). Human condition and the role of architecture in improving quality of life; especially the design and development of non-profit and co-operative housing; economic, social, and housing policy; and design studies of small towns and their territories.

## Associate Professors

Kroeker, R. BSc (Manitoba), AADipl, ARCUK. Building and culture; creating strategies for healthy, habitable structures which are responsive to the natural environment and contribute to a sense of community identity.  
Macy, C., BA(Arch) (Calif. at Berkeley), MArch (MIT), OAAQ. Design of public buildings and spaces, tourism, festival architecture and lightweight structures, as well as architectural history and criticism.  
Mannell, S., BES, BArch (Waterloo), NSAA, OAA. The architecture of public works, the history and practice of post-war modern architecture, contemporary architectural criticism, and professional practice.  
Parcell, S., BArch (Toronto), MArch (Cranbrook). History and theory of architectural representation, phenomenology and hermeneutics in architectural design, and cross-disciplinary studies.

## Assistant Professors

Bonnemaison, S., BSc (Concordia), BArch (Pratt), MSc(Arch) (MIT), PhD (UBC). Private practice: design of temporary structures; research in architectural history and criticism.  
Galvin, T., BEDS (TUNS), MArch (FP) (TUNS), MArch (McGill), OAAQ. Theories of architecture & landscape, 18th century to 20th century, and study of human settlement patterns in developing countries.  
Parsons, A., BSc (McGill), MES (Dal). Building performance; specializing in the development of sustainable user requirements, visualization techniques, and applied physical and computer modeling methods.  
Savage, N., BA (Alberta), BEDS, MArch (TUNS), NSAA. Private practice: design of residential buildings, public buildings, and non-profit housing developments; architectural visualization and its graphic applications; Canadian building case studies.  
Somerville Venart, C., Cert. Eng. (Mt. Allison), BFA (Toronto), MArch (SCI-Arc), AK NWF (Germany). Documentation, representation and analysis of architectural and urban spaces; private practice in design: architectural, graphic interior, landscape and urban.

## Lecturer

Kelly, P., BSc (Dal), MSc (TUNS). The use of multimedia tools in architectural design, geographical information system, and astroarchaeology (astronomical alignments of ancient structures).

## Adjunct Professor

Cardew, P., DipArch (Kingston College of Art)

## I. Introduction

The School of Architecture, which is part of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University, was established in 1961 to serve the Atlantic region. While it continues to fulfil its original mandate, the School also contributes nationally and internationally to architecture. Its primary aim is to educate individuals who intend to become professional architects. The School's professional degree programme includes the two-year Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies degree and the two-year Master of Architecture (First Professional) degree. Most of the programme is conducted within the School of Architecture by full-time faculty members. It also includes co-op work terms in which students gain practical experience in an architectural office.

## Design

The central activity of the professional degree programme is architectural design - the creative study of buildings and cities. In the School's design studios, students examine historical and contemporary buildings in Canada and abroad, and respond through the design of new architectural projects. From the core studies of the undergraduate programme to the elective studies and design thesis of the graduate programme, students learn to rely on their artistic skill, their knowledge of history and technology, their social and cultural awareness, and their critical imagination. Architecture is a multi-disciplinary profession, with alliances to the fine arts, the humanities and technologies, and many undergraduate disciplines provide an effective entry into architecture. Conversely, architectural studies provide an excellent foundation for careers in a variety of design-related fields.

## Facilities

Following this emphasis on architectural design, one-third of the Architecture building is devoted to studio spaces that are open to Architecture students twenty-four hours a day. The building also has several computer labs with a wide array of equipment, as well as a fully-equipped woodworking shop, photographic facilities, and a large exhibition hall. The University Library's Architecture collection is located nearby.

## Co-op Work Terms

The School's professional degree programme includes two work terms that provide students with practical experience in building design and responsible professional practice. The School's Co-op Programme has been operating since 1970, and the Faculty of Architecture and Planning's Co-op Office assists students in finding suitable work-term placements. In recent years, Architecture students have been employed in every province and territory in Canada, and approximately one-third have chosen to work abroad - in Austria, Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, Botswana, Chile, Croatia, Czech Republic, England, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mexico, Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Scotland, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, Taiwan, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, and the United States.

## Accreditation

The School's professional degree programme is fully accredited by the Canadian Architectural Certification Board. The entire six-year programme consists of two years of undergraduate study at a recognised university, followed by two years of undergraduate study at the School of Architecture (BEDS) and two years of graduate study at the School of Architecture (MArch [First Prof.]).

In Canada, all provincial associations recommend a degree from an accredited professional degree programme as a prerequisite for licensure. The Canadian Architectural Certification Board (CACB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit Canadian professional degree programmes in architecture, recognises two types of accredited degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture and the Master of Architecture. A programme may be granted a five-year, three-year, or two-year term of accreditation, depending on its degree of conformance with established educational standards. Master's degree programmes may consist of a pre-professional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree, which, when earned sequentially, comprise an accredited professional education. However, the pre-professional degree is not, by itself, recognised as an accredited degree.

## Professional Registration

After receiving the professional degree, a graduate may fulfil additional requirements for professional registration, including a period of post-graduate practical experience and the completion of registration examinations. In Canada, these additional requirements are determined by provincial organizations that are empowered to register an individual for professional practice. Reciprocal registration in Canada and the United States is facilitated by the standard Architectural Registration Examination (ARE) that is used in both countries. An American citizen who graduates from the School's MArch (First Prof.) programme is qualified to become an architectural intern in the United States and to complete the

examination for professional registration there. Applicants from other countries are advised to contact their national architectural organization about requirements for professional registration.

## II. Classes Open to Non-Majors

The Faculty of Architecture and Planning offers several classes that are open to all students in the university:

- ARCH 1000X/Y.06 Introduction to Architecture
- ARCH 2000.03 Visual Thinking A
- ARCH 2001.03 Visual Thinking B
- ARCH 3101.04 Survey of Western Architecture I
- ARCH 3102.04 Survey of Western Architecture II
- ARCH 3103.04 History and Theory of Modern Architecture
- ARCH 4101.04 History and Theory of Modern Architecture

Some classes in the School's ARCH 4000 and ARCH 6000 series, as well as the School of Planning's PLAN 6000 series, may be open to students from other faculties and universities, with the permission of the instructor. Graduate classes also require approval from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Please consult the university's academic timetable for available classes. Individuals who are not currently registered at Dalhousie University should refer to the university's regulations in this calendar for details on Special Student status.

## III. Undergraduate Degree Programme

The Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programme description is included here in the graduate calendar to provide an overview of the entire professional degree programme in the School of Architecture, which includes both the BEDS and the MArch (First Prof.) degrees. Please refer to the undergraduate calendar for undergraduate regulations.

### Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies

BEDS is a two-year, full-time, pre-professional programme for a student who has already completed at least two years of university studies. It consists of five academic terms in residence and a four-month work term. The BEDS degree recognises a student's successful completion of a minimum of four years of university study, including two at the School of Architecture.

The BEDS programme consists primarily of required classes in Design, Humanities, Technology and Professional Practice. These classes provide a base of academic knowledge and design skill from which a student may proceed to a graduate programme. The BEDS programme leads to the MArch (First Prof.) programme, as well as to the Faculty's other graduate programmes in Environmental Design Studies and Planning. A BEDS graduate may also choose to continue into another related field in design, environmental studies, management, at Dalhousie or elsewhere.

## IV. Undergraduate Admission Requirements

### A. Admission Criteria

Each September, approximately fifty-five students are admitted into the BEDS programme. The Admissions Committee gives priority to applicants with a combination of academic performance and creative ability. Well-rounded personal and academic experience is beneficial, as well as experience in drawing, craft, and computer applications.

### B. Minimum Academic Requirements

The minimum academic requirements for admission to the programme are:

- Two years in a university degree programme (normally, ten full-year classes), with a minimum 2.5 grade point average;

- A full-year university class in mathematics. Calculus is recommended, but a math-based class in physics, economics, engineering or statistics may be acceptable. To confirm that a class is acceptable, its description may be faxed or mailed to the Architecture office.

### Post-Secondary Institutions

The Admissions Committee may grant up to one year of university credit for an applicant who has attended a post-secondary institution that is not considered a university. Two or more years at a college or an institute of technology plus one year of university normally is acceptable as a minimum.

### Mature Students

An application will be considered from a Mature Student - an individual who will be at least 25 years old at the time of registration in the BEDS programme and does not meet the minimum academic requirements for admission (two years of university, mathematics class, 2.5 GPA). In the application, a Mature Student should describe related work experience, and any other pursuits and skills that may serve as grounds for admission. A portfolio of creative work and any post-secondary academic transcripts also must be submitted.

### Transfer Students

The School of Architecture welcomes applications from transfer students from other architecture schools in Canada and abroad. Level of entry is based on classes completed elsewhere that are equivalent to required classes at Dalhousie, on the level of achievement in the design portfolio, and on the applicant's total years of university. To meet professional accreditation standards, the School cannot offer a level of entry that would permit a student to obtain the MArch (First Professional) degree with less than six full years of university.

## C. Documents

A BEDS applicant must submit all of the following items before the application can be reviewed:

- 1) To be submitted to the Registrar's Office:  
Admissions, Registrar's Office  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6
  - Undergraduate application form;
  - Undergraduate application fee.
- 2) To be submitted to the School of Architecture:  
Admissions, School of Architecture  
Dalhousie University  
5410 Spring Garden Road  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4
  - An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions;
  - A portfolio of design work (about 10-15 items) that demonstrates creativity and/or artistic skill. The portfolio may include free-hand sketches, precision drawings, paintings, furniture, sculpture, craft objects, creative photography, construction projects, etc. Building designs are not expected. Three-dimensional objects and large works should be included as photographs so that the portfolio can be sent safely and easily through the mail. The portfolio need not be large or elaborate; a folder or binder is sufficient. The applicant's name and address should be identified on the portfolio and any separate items.
  - A letter written by the applicant, describing his/her interest in architecture and in the BEDS programme, and giving the Admissions Committee some information about the applicant as a person: aspirations, interests, travel, activities, etc.
  - Two letters of recommendation, including at least one from an academic instructor.
  - Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English.

## D. Application Deadline

The deadline for undergraduate applications from Canada and the United States is June 1; late applications may be considered up to July 1. The deadline for applications from other countries is April 1. An early response will be given to applications arriving by March 1. For transfer students entering in January, the deadline is November 1.

## V. Undergraduate Regulations

For academic regulations that apply to undergraduate students in the School of Architecture (including workload, class changes, withdrawal, transfer credits, extramural classes, part-time studies, duration of undergraduate studies, minimum degree requirements, assessment, incomplete class work, reassessment of a grade, and academic standing), please refer to the undergraduate calendar. Please note that some undergraduate regulations differ from their graduate counterparts.

## VI. Undergraduate Classes Offered

### A. Professional Degree Programme

The following chart illustrates the distribution of terms throughout the four years of the professional degree programme in the School of Architecture. The first two years are Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies and the final two years are Master of Architecture (First Professional).

	Fall	Winter	Summer
BEDS - Year 1	B1 (academic term)	B2 (academic term)	B3 (academic term)
BEDS - Year 2	B4 (work term)	B5 (academic term)	B6 (academic term)
MArch - Year 1	M1 (academic term)	M2 (work term)	M3 (work term)
MArch - Year 2	M4 (academic term)	M5 (academic term)	

### B. Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies

#### Year 1 - Term B1 (Fall)

- ARCH 3001.06 Design
- ARCH 3004.02 Communication
- ARCH 3101.04 Survey of Western Architecture I
- ARCH 3201.03 Construction and Structures
- ARCH 3204.01 Environment
- ARCH 3301.01 Professional Practice

#### Year 1 - Term B2 (Winter)

- ARCH 3002.06 Design
- ARCH 3005.02 Communication
- ARCH 3102.04 Survey of Western Architecture II
- ARCH 3202.03 Construction and Structures
- ARCH 3205.01 Environment

#### Year 1 - Term B3 (Summer)

- ARCH 3003.06 Design
- ARCH 3006.02 Communication
- ARCH 3103.04 History and Theory of Modern Architecture
- ARCH 3203.03 Construction and Structures
- ARCH 3206.01 Environment

#### Year 2 - Term B4 (Fall)

- ARCH 8891.01 Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term)

#### Year 2 - Term B5 (Winter)

- ARCH 4001.08 Design
- ARCH 4101.04 History and Theory of Modern Architecture
- ARCH 4201.04 Building Systems Interface
- Elective

#### Year 2 - Term B6 (Summer)

- ARCH 4002.08 Design



- ARCH 4102.04 Architectural Research and Criticism
- ARCH 4202.04 Building Systems Interface
- Elective

### Undergraduate Electives

- ARCH 4103.02 History and Theory of Housing
- ARCH 4104.02 History and Theory of Urbanization
- ARCH 4105.02 History and Theory of Building
- ARCH 4106.02 History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- ARCH 4107.02 Architectural History
- ARCH 4108.02 Community Design
- ARCH 4109.02 Studies in Architectural Representation
- ARCH 4203.02 Innovation in the Building Industry
- ARCH 4204.02 Computers in Architecture
- ARCH 4205.02 Multimedia in Architecture
- ARCH 4206.02 Woodworking
- ARCH 4207.02 Basic Metal
- ARCH 4208.02 Natural Building
- ARCH 4209.02 Tensile Architecture
- ARCH 4210.02 Landscape Technology
- ARCH 4302.02 Directed Studies in Professional Practice
- ARCH 4403.03 Research Lab

For an undergraduate elective, a student may take a class offered by another Department or Faculty at Dalhousie University. The subject need not be directly related to architecture, and the class may be at any undergraduate or graduate level. With a Letter of Permission, a student may also take a class at another university, if the class is not available at Dalhousie University.

## VII. Undergraduate Class Descriptions

### Class Numbers

The first digit of an ARCH class number indicates its level: introductory classes open to all university students (1 and 2), Year 1 of BEDS (3), or Year 2 of BEDS (4). The second digit indicates the area of study: Design (0), Humanities (1), Technology (2), or Professional Practice (3). Classes in the BEDS programme have various credit-hour extensions (01-08) that indicate the approximate class hours each week and reflect the appropriate balance of subjects for professional accreditation. Classes may be interchanged between academic terms, depending on the availability of instructors. Not all elective classes (\*) may be offered each year. Please consult the academic timetable for current listings. Instructors are listed only for classes that may be available to students from outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

### ARCH 1000X/Y.06: Introduction to Architecture.

This class introduces architectural theory and practice through enduring themes in the discipline. It emphasizes design as a method of study, considers the materiality of buildings, and interprets the built environment as an expression of culture.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Henry  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

### ARCH 2000.03: Visual Thinking A.

Architects, scientists, political activists, manufacturers, and others employ a variety of visual tools to study and engage with the world. Students in this course learn to evaluate maps, simple technical drawings, and other visual devices, and use them to analyse actual situations and to generate and present innovations. Hands-on work is emphasised, but no prior experience in drawing or design is needed. With its focus on conceptualising the concrete, outer world, this class is a useful complement to ARCH 2001.03.

INSTRUCTOR: E. Jannasch  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

### ARCH 2001.03: Visual Thinking B.

As the world becomes more visually oriented, a critical appreciation of visual information becomes indispensable. Students use charts, diagrams and other means of externalising, developing, and sharing ideas. In doing so, they learn to analyse the form of graphic information as well as the content. Hands-on work is emphasised, but no prior experience in drawing or design is needed. This class is a more abstract and reflective complement to ARCH 2000.03.

INSTRUCTOR: E. Jannasch

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

### ARCH 3001.06: Design.

This class introduces principles of architectural form and design. It focuses on elementary forms - the hut, the room and the pavilion - on the land and in the city. Projects include analyses of historical buildings and exercises in design.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3002.06: Design.

This class continues ARCH 3001.06. The basic topic is the architecture of the house in the city, and its development throughout history.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3003.06: Design.

This class continues ARCH 3002.06. In the studio, students examine issues of building type, program and construction through the design of a small public building. In the field, student groups participate in design projects that may include on-site construction.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3004.02: Communication

This class introduces graphic skills and representational conventions for architectural design. Topics include line drawing, orthographic and axonometric projections, tonal drawing, and design presentation.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3005.02: Communication.

This class continues ARCH 3004.02. Topics include perspective construction, colour analysis, and the use of interpretive drawings/models to represent building characteristics and present design ideas. Studio work is done manually and with computer applications.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3006.02: Communication.

This class continues ARCH 3005.02. Topics include the use of computer applications for two-dimensional composition and three-dimensional modeling. The class also considers the integration of computer-aided design into architectural studio work.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

### ARCH 3101.04: Survey of Western Architecture I.

This class introduces basic topics and interpretive methods in architectural research and history. Students investigate local, distant and historical buildings through direct experience and publications. Lectures focus on selected historical works and the role of the architect in the ancient and medieval eras.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

### ARCH 3102.04: Survey of Western Architecture II.

This class studies architecture and the role of the architect from the Renaissance to the beginning of the modern era in the late eighteenth century. Students investigate architectural treatises and significant buildings in Europe and North America in relation to their changing cultural and historical contexts.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

#### **ARCH 3103.04: History and Theory of Modern Architecture.**

This class introduces major architects and buildings in Europe and North America from the mid-eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. It concentrates on recognised buildings representing influential lines of thought, placed in their cultural contexts. To develop skills in research and criticism, students investigate these buildings through primary and secondary sources, including articles, photographs and drawings.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Cavanagh

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

#### **ARCH 3201.03: Construction and Structures.**

The class provides an introduction to the construction process, examining the materials, methods and sequences of building construction as embodied in simple frame-built and mass-built buildings. It is taught through lectures and studio exercises, with reference to historic and contemporary built examples, as well as student projects in the design studio.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3202.03: Construction and Structures.**

The class presents the principles of construction and structure as they relate to architecture. Methods of structural analysis are studied, including tools for the modeling and analysis of building structure. Building materials are studied in respect of their structural properties and their constructional implications. Principles of assembly and jointing are presented, and an analytical model for the study of building construction in terms of compound assemblies and the relationship between discrete assemblies is developed.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3203.03: Construction and Structures.**

This class extends the study of structure to include statutory requirements and industry performance standards. More complex structural systems are examined, as well as the interaction of various forces and structural subsystems within a building, and the performance issues related to the selection of structural systems and materials are introduced. The study of building construction is extended to include the performance of materials in assemblies, including the dynamic actions and weathering of building materials. The act of building is examined at the level of the construction detail, including performance of the building envelope.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3204.01: Environment.**

The principles and theories of electrical and light engineering are used to study light in architecture. Both natural and artificial sources are studied, quantified and discussed. The class concludes with an investigation of light-sensitive environments in architecture, such as art galleries.

FORMAT: Lecture

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3205.01: Environment.**

The principles and theories of mechanical engineering are used to study heat in architecture. Both natural and artificial sources are studied, quantified and discussed. The class concludes with an investigation of heat-sensitive environments in architecture, such as laboratories.

FORMAT: Lecture

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3206.01: Environment.**

The principles and theories of acoustics are used to study sound in architecture. Both natural and artificial sources are studied, quantified and discussed. The class concludes with an investigation of sound-sensitive environments in architecture, such as theatres.

FORMAT: Lecture

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 3301.01: Professional Practice.**

Topics in this week-long module include the architect and society; the political, social and economic environments in which architects practice; and an introduction to office organization and project management.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

#### **ARCH 4001.08: Design.**

This class explores particular facets of architecture. Studio options are offered in topics such as housing, urban design, adaptive re-use of buildings, process of building, and environmental issues.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Year 2 BEDS students

#### **ARCH 4002.08: Design.**

This class involves the design of a major public building in an urban situation. The project encourages the integration of previous undergraduate studies in design, humanities and technology.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Year 2 BEDS students

#### **ARCH 4101.04: History and Theory of Modern Architecture.**

This class is a survey of twentieth-century modern architecture, with a focus on North America. Works are situated in their social and political contexts, and discussed in terms of theoretical constructs that influenced their development.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Macy

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

#### **ARCH 4102.04: Architectural Research and Criticism.**

This class explores contemporary critical architectural discourse, with a focus on the ethical, social and political dimensions of architecture. Topics vary from year to year, but may include marxism, feminism, ecology, phenomenology and post-structuralist theory.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Macy

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: ARCH 3103.04, ARCH 4101.04 or equivalent

#### **\*ARCH 4103.02: History and Theory of Housing.**

This class compares significant historic housing schemes with contemporary examples. It focuses on historic examples such as the Weissenhof Exhibition, Le Corbusier's contribution to housing, Le Corbusier's imitators, and the work of Team X.

INSTRUCTOR: J.G. Wanzel

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

EXCLUSION: PLAN 6111.03

#### **\*ARCH 4104.02: History and Theory of Urbanization.**

This class investigates urban form, theory and "urban experience" in the metropolis from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Nineteenth- and twentieth-century urban design proposals which identified and proposed solutions to the problems of the industrial city are discussed and analyzed in terms of the social, historical and economic forces that shaped them.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

EXCLUSION: PLAN 6101.03

#### **\*ARCH 4105.02: History and Theory of Building.**

This class investigates materials and methods of production for buildings from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Modern architecture is considered in relation to changes in the weight, strength, refinement and workability of building materials, and changes in convention, building assembly, reproduction and engineering theory.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4106.02: History and Theory of Landscape Architecture.**

This class deals with changing landscapes and perceptions of the natural world during the past 250 years. It discusses the effects of technology and resource use on the design of landscapes as small as a private garden and as large as a bio-region, and examines the changing role of landscape architects, their writings and their collaboration with architects.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Guppy

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

EXCLUSION: PLAN 6108.03

**\*ARCH 4107.02: Architectural History.**

This class is a survey of a major period or personality in architectural history prior to the nineteenth century. The development of style is charted through an examination of the artistic and cultural phenomena that may have shaped it.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4108.02: Community Design.**

This class is an overview of the theory and practice of community planning with emphasis on the physical organization of communities. Alternatives to indiscriminate urbanization are derived from a deeper understanding of the urbanization process. This involves technical studies of the urban fabric. At the same time, students further their understanding of the socio-economic context in which community planning operates, through analytic work in paper and seminar form.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4109.02: Studies in Architectural Representation.**

This class examines critical issues in architectural representation and its history and theory. Topics may include intention, mode of representation, media, and geometry.

FORMAT: Seminar/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**ARCH 4201.04: Building Systems Interface.**

This class studies the interfacing of building technologies - structural, constructional and environmental systems. These studies are directly related on a consultancy basis to work that is on-going in the design studio. They enable the student to appreciate all the technical influences on architectural design and to develop an understanding of buildings as complex systems.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Year 2 BEDS students

**ARCH 4202.04: Building Systems Interface.**

Continuation of ARCH 4201.04.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Year 2 BEDS students

**\*ARCH 4203.02: Innovation in the Building Industry.**

This class studies innovation, the process of bringing invention into use, analyzed into components and made subject to rational control, with innovation in design and production processes the main concern.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4204.02: Computers in Architecture.**

This class focuses on principles of computer-aided architectural design, involving representations of architectural form in 2D and 3D.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4205.02: Multimedia in Architecture.**

This class examines the use of various technologies in visualizing, developing, and displaying multimedia presentations of architectural designs. It also considers how architectural design work may be informed by an effective use of multimedia.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Kelly

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

EXCLUSION: ARCH 6105.02

**\*ARCH 4206.02: Woodworking.**

Informed by assigned readings, students design and make an object in wood.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4207.02: Basic Metal.**

Informed by assignments and demonstrations, students design and fabricate an object in mild steel.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4208.02: Natural Building.**

Students are introduced to natural building systems which use local, energy-efficient resources that provide non-toxic, biodegradable, low-tech solutions to building needs today. Topics include plastered straw bale construction and cob (clay, straw, sand) applications.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4209.02: Tensile Architecture.**

This class covers the theory of lightweight structures with an emphasis on tensile architecture. With both lectures and hands-on exercises, students develop an intuitive understanding of the principles involved in building light and efficient structures.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4210.02: Landscape Technology.**

This class introduces students to the nature and importance of various landscape materials through lectures, studio exercises, seminars, tutorials, site visits and collaborations with clients.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 4302.02: Directed Studies in Professional Practice.**

This class is a directed study, guided by an architectural practitioner, in architectural research related to her or his practice. The research project may be proposed by the practitioner, or by the student in consultation with the practitioner. The project outline must be approved by the chair of the Professional Practice teaching group.

RESTRICTION: BEDS students

**ARCH 4403.02: Research Lab.**

A research lab is devoted to speculative work in architecture through mentored teaching. It involves students in both theoretical and analytical studies and may include hands-on building work.

FORMAT: Seminar/studio

RESTRICTION: BEDS students, or permission of instructor

**ARCH 8891.01: Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term).**

A student works in some aspect of the profession for a total of 500 hours, to be accomplished in no less than 12 weeks, and completes a research report or assignment. Work placements are coordinated by the Co-op Coordinator for Architecture and must be approved by the School. A student may apply to satisfy up to 500 hours of the time requirement through supervised research related to Professional Practice.

RESTRICTION: Year 2 BEDS students

## VIII. Graduate Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Architecture (First Professional)

Master of Architecture (First Prof.) is a two-year, full-time programme consisting of three academic terms in residence and an eight-month work term. It includes required classes that complete the core requirements for the School's professional degree programme. Elective classes also enable a student to focus on a particular area of study such as housing, urban design, history and theory, building technology, environmental design, and computer applications. In the final year each student works on a design thesis, supervised by a faculty member.

### B. Master of Architecture (Post-Professional)

Master of Architecture (Post-Prof.) is a one-year programme for a student who already has obtained a professional degree in architecture. It may be taken through full-time or part-time study. A student focuses on a particular area of study, with supplementary studies in one or two other areas. In consultation with a faculty supervisor, each student assembles a programme of classes currently offered in the Faculty. General areas of study coincide with the various curriculum streams: Design, Humanities, Technology, and Professional Practice.

Two options are available for completing the MArch (Post-Prof.) programme:

- Eight half-credits of classes plus a MArch (Post-Prof.) Major Project equivalent to two half-credits.
- Six half-credits of classes plus a MArch (Post-Prof.) Thesis equivalent to four half-credits.

### C. Master of Environmental Design Studies

Master of Environmental Design Studies is a one-year, non-professional programme for a student with an undergraduate degree in environmental design or a related field. It may be taken through full-time or part-time study. The programme is intended for a student who wishes to pursue graduate studies in a particular area of environmental design, but does not intend to become a professional architect or planner. In consultation with a faculty supervisor, each student assembles a programme of graduate classes currently offered in the Faculty. Depending on class availability, a student may major in a field such as urban studies, housing studies, or building performance.

Two options are available for completing the MEDS programme:

- Eight half-credits of classes plus a MEDS Major Project equivalent to two half-credits.
- Six half-credits of classes plus a MEDS Thesis equivalent to four half-credits.

## IX. Graduate Admission Requirements

### A. Minimum Academic Requirements

Candidates for all graduate programmes must meet the minimum admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Master of Architecture (First Professional)

Admission is based mainly on the applicant's design portfolio and academic record. For an applicant to be considered, a minimum of 4 ½ years (nine academic terms) of university classes is required, including architectural studies equivalent to the Dalhousie BEDS degree, with a minimum B average (3.00 GPA) during the last two years (ten credits). A minimum B average in architectural design classes is also required. In assessing an application, the Admissions Committee looks for strong evidence of readiness to pursue graduate studies in design, humanities, technology, and professional practice. For external applicants, the committee looks for strengths equivalent to standards at the end of Dalhousie's BEDS programme.

The Admissions Committee assesses transfer credits and recommends the level at which an applicant is eligible to enter the professional degree programme. To meet professional accreditation standards, the committee cannot offer a level of entry that would permit a student to obtain the professional degree with less than six

full years of university. An applicant who is ineligible for Master of Architecture (First Professional) admission may be offered entry at an advanced level in the BEDS programme.

#### Master of Architecture (Post-Professional)

An applicant must have a professional degree in architecture with high academic standing from a recognised university. Admission is based on the applicant's design portfolio, academic record and statement of intent, as well as the availability of an appropriate faculty supervisor.

#### Master of Environmental Design Studies

An applicant must have an undergraduate degree with high academic standing from a recognised university. This degree must be either a Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies degree, a Bachelor's degree with honours, or a Bachelor's degree with a major in a subject related to the applicant's proposed field of study in the MEDS programme. Admission is based on the applicant's academic record and statement of intent, as well as the availability of an appropriate faculty supervisor.

### B. Documents

An external applicant to one of the School's graduate degree programmes must submit all of the following documents before the application can be reviewed:

- To be submitted to the Registrar's Office:  
Admissions, Registrar's Office  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS  
B3H 4H6
  - graduate application form (Part A - copy 1);
  - the appropriate application fee (see Graduate Studies Fees in this calendar).

To confirm receipt of the items above, please contact the Registrar's Office: (902) 494-2450.

- To be submitted to the School of Architecture:  
Admissions, School of Architecture  
Dalhousie University  
5410 Spring Garden Road  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS, B3J 2X4
  - graduate application form (Part A - copies 2 and 3) and supplementary application form (Part B);
  - an official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (to be sent directly by the institution);
  - a portfolio of design work that demonstrates the applicant's architectural design ability. Three-dimensional objects and large works should be included as photographs so that the portfolio can be sent safely and easily through the mail. The portfolio need not be large or elaborate; a folder or binder is sufficient. The applicant's name and address should be identified on the portfolio and any separate items. (A portfolio is optional for a MEDS applicant.)
  - a letter written by the applicant, describing his/her interest in architecture and in the chosen graduate programme, and giving the Admissions Committee some information about the applicant as a person: aspirations, interests, travel, etc. The letter must also include a detailed statement of intent indicating the proposed area of focus (e.g., housing, urban design, history/theory, building technology, environmental systems), with a summary of the applicant's previous work in this area and a description of a proposed topic for a thesis or major project;
  - two letters of recommendation, including at least one from an academic instructor with close personal knowledge of the applicant's academic background;
  - evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see Graduate Studies Admission Requirements in this calendar).

To confirm receipt of the items above, please contact the Architecture office: arch.office@dal.ca or (902) 494-3972.



Dalhousie Year 2 BEDS students who apply directly to the MArch (First Prof.) programme are required to submit an application form and a statement about the proposed area of focus in the graduate program to the Architecture Office by June 1, followed by a design portfolio at the end of the summer term. An application fee, transcripts, introductory letter, and letters of recommendation are not required.

### C. Application Deadline

The deadline for graduate applications from Canada is June 1. The deadline for applications from other countries is April 1. An early response will be given to applications arriving by March 1.

## X. Graduate Regulations

### A. School of Architecture Regulations

In addition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in this calendar, the following regulations apply to graduate programmes in the School of Architecture.

#### Part-Time Study

Part-time study is available in the MArch (Post-Prof.) and MEDS programmes, but not the MArch (First Prof.) programme.

#### Retention of Student Work

All work executed at the School is the property of the School, and may be retained indefinitely for exhibition, accreditation, or other purposes. The School seeks to provide reasonable care for work retained and will return it to the author when it is no longer needed. This regulation does not in any way remove the intellectual property rights of students as authors of their work.

## XI. Graduate Classes Offered

### A. Master of Architecture (First Professional)

#### Professional Degree Programme

The following chart illustrates the distribution of terms throughout the four years of the professional degree programme in the School of Architecture. The first two years are Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies and the final two years are Master of Architecture (First Professional).

	Fall	Winter	Summer
BEDS - Year 1	B1 (academic term)	B2 (academic term)	B3 (academic term)
BEDS - Year 2	B4 (work term)	B5 (academic term)	B6 (academic term)
MArch - Year 1	M1 (academic term)	M2 (work term)	M3 (work term)
MArch - Year 2	M4 (academic term)	M5 (academic term)	

#### Year 1 - Term M1 (Fall)

- ARCH 5001.06 Design
- ARCH 5101.04 History and Theory of Cities
- ARCH 5301.01 Professional Practice
- Elective

#### Year 1 - Term M2 (Winter)

- ARCH 5302.01 Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term)

#### Year 1 - Term M3 (Summer)

- ARCH 5303.01 Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term)

#### Year 2 - Term M4 (Fall)

- ARCH 9001X.08 MArch (First Prof.) Thesis
- ARCH 5201.04 Building Systems Interface
- ARCH 5304.01 Professional Practice
- Elective

#### Year 2 - Term M5 (Winter)

- ARCH 9001Y.08 MArch (First Prof.) Thesis
- Elective

### Graduate Electives

- ARCH 6101.02 Housing Research Seminar
- ARCH 6102.02 Buildings in Perspective
- ARCH 6103.02 Topics in Urban Design
- ARCH 6105.02 Multimedia in Architecture
- ARCH 6106.02 Interdisciplinary Studies for Architecture
- ARCH 6107.02 Advanced Seminar in Humanities
- ARCH 6110.02 Advanced Seminar in Computer Applications
- ARCH 6113.02 Research Studies in Humanities
- ARCH 6116.02 Research Studies in Computer Applications
- ARCH 6119.02 Integrated Coastal and Ocean Planning
- ARCH 6201.02 Construction
- ARCH 6202.02 Innovations in Architecture and Building
- ARCH 6203.02 Advanced Seminar in Technology
- ARCH 6206.02 Research Studies in Technology
- ARCH 6301.02 Directed Studies in Professional Practice
- ARCH 6302.02 Advanced Seminar in Professional Practice
- ARCH 6303.02 Research Studies in Professional Practice
- ARCH 6401.02 Personal Project

For a graduate elective, a student may take a class offered by another department at Dalhousie University. The subject need not be directly related to architecture, but must be at a graduate level or advanced undergraduate level. With a Letter of Permission, a student may also take a class at another university, if the class is not available at Dalhousie University.

### B. Master of Architecture (Post-Professional)

ARCH 7001.04: MArch (Post-Prof.) Major Project

ARCH 9002.08: MArch (Post-Prof.) Thesis

Other available classes are listed in the Master of Architecture (First Prof.) section above and in the Planning section of this calendar.

### C. Master of Environmental Design Studies

ARCH 7002.04: MEDS Major Project

ARCH 9003.08: MEDS Thesis

Other available classes are listed in the Master of Architecture (First Prof.) section above and in the Planning section of this calendar.

## XII. Graduate Class Descriptions

### Class Numbers

The first digit of an ARCH class number indicates whether it is a required MArch (First Professional) class (5), a graduate elective (6), MArch (Post-Prof.)/MEDS class (7), or Thesis (9). The second digit indicates the area of study: Design (0), Humanities (1), Technology (2), Professional Practice (3), or Special Studies (4). Classes have various credit-hour extensions (01-16) that indicate the approximate class hours each week and are based on the appropriate balance of subjects for professional accreditation. Required classes may be interchanged between academic terms, depending on the availability of instructors. Not all elective classes (\*) may be offered every year. Please consult the academic timetable for current listings. Instructors are listed only for classes that may be available to students from outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

#### ARCH 5001.06: Design.

This class explores contemporary architectural questions through the design of a building of broad urban and cultural significance. Its emphasis on imagination and criticism characterizes self-motivated work in the graduate programme.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the School of Architecture

PREREQUISITE: ARCH 4002.08 or equivalent

**ARCH 5101.04: History and Theory of Cities.**

This class examines selected major cities, their originating form, important buildings, and building types in their history. The aim of the class is to explore the relationship between architecture and urbanism, and the relationship between individual buildings and the city.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**ARCH 5201.04: Building Systems Interface.**

The objective of the class is to provide the student with a knowledge and understanding of the processes of building as they influence design through building systems: structure, construction, environmental technology and building services. Students learn to evaluate different processes of building as a means of developing the design, and undertake a project relating technology to design, the technological content of which provides a basis for further study in subsequent class work.

FORMAT: Lecture/studio

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the School of Architecture

PREREQUISITE: ARCH 4202.04 or equivalent

**ARCH 5301.01: Professional Practice.**

The class focuses on professional ethics, professional responsibility and practice management, including partnerships, corporate practices, legal aspects of practice, contracts, codes, reference documents, finance, costing techniques and contract administration.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the School of Architecture

**ARCH 5302.01/5303.01: Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term).**

A student works in some aspect of the profession for a total of 1000 hours, to be accomplished in no less than 24 weeks, and completes a research report or assignment. Work placements are co-ordinated by the Co-op Co-ordinator for Architecture and must be approved by the School. A student may apply to satisfy up to 500 hours of the time requirement through supervised research related to Professional Practice.

NOTE: Students taking ARCH 5302.01 and 5303.01 must register in both in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

RESTRICTION: MArch (First Prof.) students

**ARCH 5304.01: Professional Practice.**

Continuation of ARCH 5301.01.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the School of Architecture

PREREQUISITE: ARCH 5301.01

**\*ARCH 6101.02: Housing Research Seminar.**

This seminar explores the interactions of the residential construction industry's constituent parts: real estate, finance, government policy and programmes, development interests, etc. An open-ended inquiry touches on such questions as housing quality, housing distribution patterns, employment, industrialization, urbanization, rural under-development, foreign ownership, and the role of the industry in the Canadian political-economy.

INSTRUCTOR: J.G. Wanzel

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6102.02: Buildings in Perspective.**

One or more buildings are examined as art, as part of a stylistic development, and as an expression of a particular historical period. Emphasis is also placed upon research methodologies in the history of architecture.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6103.02: Topics in Urban Design.**

A theoretical overview of the practice of urban design, capable of informing students on the subject in their thesis preparation. Readings in the history and theory of urbanism, visual material and critiques of urban design projects are used to structure the class along a series of topics. Appropriate student work ranges from physical design to essay and from specific plan of action to theoretical exploration.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Procos

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6105.02: Multimedia in Architecture.**

This class examines the use of various technologies in visualizing, developing, and displaying multimedia presentations of architectural designs. It also considers how architectural design work may be informed by an effective use of multimedia.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Kelly

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

EXCLUSION: ARCH 4205.02

**\*ARCH 6106.02: Interdisciplinary Studies for Architecture.**

This class examines affinities between architecture and other disciplines in the arts and/or humanities. It considers specific works and cross-disciplinary translations according to their technical means, theoretical premises and cultural intentions. Students are expected to have a working knowledge of architecture and at least one other discipline.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Parcell

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6107.02/6108.02/6109.02: Advanced Seminar in Humanities.**

This seminar class focuses on an advanced topic in the humanities. Specific topics may change from year to year.

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6110.02/6111.02/6112.02: Advanced Seminar in Computer Applications.**

This seminar class focuses on an advanced topic in computer applications. Specific topics may change from year to year.

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6113.02/6114.02/6115.02: Research Studies in Humanities.**

This class invites student involvement in a current research project by a faculty member.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**\*ARCH 6116.02/6117.02/6118.02: Research Studies in Computer Applications.**

This class invites student involvement in a current research project by a faculty member.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

**ARCH 6119.03: Integrated Coastal and Ocean Planning**

This studio-based course introduces spatial planning of coasts and oceans. It integrates environmental design, planning, policy, and management. It emphasises tools and processes for professional

field work, analysis, and synthesis. Students gain practical experience of theory, practice and professional aspects of coastal planning by drafting plans or proposals for action.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Cavanagh

FORMAT: Seminar/studio

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: MARA 5014.03

#### **\*ARCH 6201.02: Construction.**

This class reviews previously-studied subjects of building construction, with an introduction and consideration of recently introduced materials, to bring students up-to-date in their awareness of constructional options.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6202.02: Innovations in Architecture and Building.**

This seminar explores influences which may lead to innovations in architectural design and building construction in response to emerging environmental issues and work/lifestyle. Means of study include research, design and making.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Emodi

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6203.02/6204.02/6205.02: Advanced Seminar in Technology.**

This seminar class focuses on an advanced topic in technology. Specific topics may change from year to year.

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6206.02/6207.02/6208.02: Research Studies in Technology.**

This class invites student involvement in a current research project by a faculty member.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6301.02: Directed Studies in Professional Practice.**

This class is a directed study, guided by an architectural practitioner, in architectural research related to her or his practice. The research project may be proposed by the practitioner, or by the student in consultation with the practitioner. The project outline must be approved by the chair of the School's Professional Practice teaching group.

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6302.02: Advanced Seminar in Professional Practice.**

This seminar class focuses on an advanced topic in professional practice. Specific topics may change from year to year.

FORMAT: Seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6303.02: Research Studies in Professional Practice.**

This class invites student involvement in a current research project by a faculty member.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **\*ARCH 6401.02/6402.02/6403.02: Personal Project.**

A Personal Project is a term-long, self-directed study proposed by a student and supervised by a faculty member. (Alternately, a qualified person outside the university may supervise the project if a faculty member agrees to act as an advisor.) Like a class outline, a Personal Project proposal must describe the academic objectives, the anticipated product, previous experience in this area, a general schedule, and criteria for evaluating the final work. The proposal must be approved by the supervisor/advisor and the School.

RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

#### **ARCH 7001.04: MArch (Post-Prof.) Major Project.**

A major project is intended to address a question of personal interest and relevance to the field of study. It may be a work of design (accompanied by a written document) or an entirely written document. The major project is guided by a supervisor and an advisor.

RESTRICTION: MArch (Post-Prof.) students

#### **ARCH 7002.04: MEDS Major Project.**

A major project is intended to address a question of personal interest and relevance to the field of study. It may be a work of design (accompanied by a written document) or an entirely written document. The major project is guided by a supervisor and an advisor.

RESTRICTION: MEDS students

#### **ARCH 7003.00: Continuation - MArch (Post-Prof.) Project.**

Continuation of ARCH 7001.04.

RESTRICTION: MArch (Post-Prof.) students

#### **ARCH 7004.00: Continuation - MEDS Project.**

Continuation of ARCH 7002.04.

RESTRICTION: MEDS students

#### **ARCH 9001X/Y.16: MArch (First Prof.) Thesis.**

Each student formulates a thesis question of personal and disciplinary importance, and pursues it through a design for a building. The work is supervised by a faculty member nominated by the student. The student is expected to become fluent in the history and theory of the topic and to devise an appropriate strategy for carrying out the work. The thesis concludes with a graphic/model presentation, an oral examination, and a formal thesis document that is submitted to the University. Detailed requirements are described in the MArch (First Prof.) thesis booklet. The thesis requires a minimum of two terms of residence and may extend to a maximum of five terms.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

RESTRICTION: MArch (First Prof.) students

#### **ARCH 9002.08: MArch (Post-Prof.) Thesis.**

A thesis is intended to address a question of personal interest and relevance to the field of study. It may be a work of design (accompanied by a written document) or an entirely written document. The thesis is guided by a supervisor and an advisor. The student presents the work at an oral examination, and the thesis document is prepared in accordance with university thesis standards and submitted to the University.

RESTRICTION: MArch (Post-Prof.) students

#### **ARCH 9003.08: MEDS Thesis.**

A thesis is intended to address a question of personal interest and relevance to the field of study. It may be a work of design (accompanied by a written document) or an entirely written document. The thesis is guided by a supervisor and an advisor. The student presents the work at an oral examination, and the thesis document is prepared in accordance with university thesis standards and submitted to the University.

RESTRICTION: MEDS students

### **ARCH 9004.00: Continuation - MArch (First Prof.) Thesis.**

Continuation of ARCH 9001.16.

RESTRICTION: MArch (First Prof.) students

### **ARCH 9005.00: Continuation - MArch (Post-Prof.) Thesis.**

Continuation of ARCH 9002.08.

RESTRICTION: MArch (Post-Prof.) students

### **ARCH 9006.00: Continuation - MEDS Thesis.**

Continuation of ARCH 9003.08.

RESTRICTION: MEDS students.

## **Atmospheric Science**

---

Location: Physics and Atmospheric Science Department  
Sir James Dunn Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

Web site: [www.atm.dal.ca](http://www.atm.dal.ca)

### **Chairperson of Department**

Stroink, G., (494-7062)

### **Coordinator, Atmospheric Science**

Lohmann, U., (494-2324)

### **Professors**

Chylek, P., Diploma (Charles, Prague), PhD (Calif)  
Greatbatch, R.J., BSc (Liverpool), PhD (Cambridge) primary  
appointment with Oceanography

### **Associate Professors**

Folkins, I., BSc (Dal), MSc, PhD (Toronto)  
Lohmann, U., MSc, PhD (Hamburg)

### **Assistant Professor**

Duck, T., BSc, PhD (York)

### **Adjunct Professors**

Barker, H., BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (McMaster), ARMP, MSC  
Isaac, G., PhD (McGill), MSC  
Leaich, R., PhD (York), MSC  
Li, Z., BSc, MSc (Nanjing), PhD (McGill), CCRS  
Ritchie, M., PhD (McGill), MSC  
Shaw, R., PhD (Guelph), Prof Emeritus, U. of California

### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

Iziomon, M., PhD (University of Freiburg)  
Räsänen, P., PhD (University of Helsinki)  
Zhang, J., PhD (Peking University)

The department offers programmes leading to a Diploma in Meteorology and to the degrees of MSc and PhD in the following areas: cloud physics, aerosol physics and chemistry, dynamics, radiation, atmospheric chemistry, LIDAR studies, middle atmosphere dynamics and climate modelling.

## **I. Graduate Degrees**

Graduate degrees in Atmospheric Science may be taken through either the Physics and Atmospheric Science or the Oceanography departments.

### **A. MSc Degree Programme**

Minimum class requirements are normally a total of four half-credit classes, three of those have to be Atmospheric Science classes.

Research and Thesis are required.

### **B. PhD Degree Programme**

Prospective graduate students should refer to the class requirements for the Departments of Physics and Atmospheric Science or Oceanography. The classes required in the chosen department must include at least three half classes in Atmospheric Science.

If the student is registered in Oceanography, a student must take a comprehensive oral exam and he or she must write and defend a proposal for thesis research; if in Physics, a preliminary oral examination must be taken in the first year.

All candidates must prepare, research and orally defend a thesis.



# Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, 9th Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 1X5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2480  
Fax: (902) 494-1355  
Website: <http://www.biochem.dal.ca>

## Head of Department

Palmer, F.B.St.C., BSc, PhD (UWO) Professor and Head

## Professors

Breckenridge, W.C., BSc (Queen's) MSc, PhD (Toronto)  
Byers, D.M., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Alta), major appointment in Pediatrics  
Doolittle, W.F., AB (Harvard), PhD (Stanford)  
Gray, M.W., BSc, PhD (Alta)  
Lazier, C.B., BA (Toronto), MSc (UBC), PhD (Dal)  
Singer, R.A., AB (Princeton), PhD (Harvard), Graduate Coordinator (Telephone: 494-2306)  
Wallace, C.J.A., BA, MA, DPhil (Oxon)

## Associate Professors

Bearne, S.L., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Toronto), MD (McGill)  
Cook, H.W., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Dal), major appointment in Pediatrics  
Dobson, M.J., BSc (Dal), DPhil (Oxon)  
Liu, P.X.-Q., BSc (Wuhan), PhD (Cornell)  
Marignani, P., BSc (Windsor), MSc (Western), PhD (McMaster)  
McMaster, C.R., BSc, PhD (Man), major appointment in Pediatrics  
Ridgway, N.D., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (UBC), joint appointment with Pediatrics  
Ro, H.-S., BSc, PhD (McMaster)  
Rosen, K.V., BSc, MSc, PhD (Moscow State University), joint appointment with Pediatrics  
Too, C.K.L., BSc, MSc (Malaya), PhD (Hawaii)

## Assistant Professors

McLeod, R.S., BSc, PhD (UBC)  
Riddell, D.C., BSc, PhD (Queen's), major appointment in Pathology  
Roger, A.J., BSc (UBC), PhD (Dal)

## Adjunct Professor

Ewart, K., Vanya, PhD (MUN), Associate Research Officer, National Research Council, Institute for Marine Biosciences

## I. Admission Requirements

General requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies are given in the Faculty Regulations section of this calendar. In addition, foreign applicants must submit the results of the Graduate Record Examination. A paper-based TOEFL score of at least 600 (computer-based TOEFL score of at least 250) is required of applicants whose native language is not English (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations).

## II. General Regulations

The Department accepts applicants with honours degrees (or the equivalent) in biochemistry and also those with training in related fields such as biology, chemistry and related biomedical sciences. Our programme is designed to ensure that all graduate students acquire a general background in biochemistry and molecular biology that will provide a solid foundation for career development.

Advanced knowledge within a specialty is developed by formal classes and/or guided study arranged for each student through consultation with a supervisory committee. Students also participate in the Biochemistry seminar series (BIOC 5910.06-5913.06) and in teaching/laboratory demonstrating.

Entering graduate students are assessed with regard to their general background in biochemistry, in an open-book written fashion, to ensure that they have a grasp of the important principles in solving biochemical problems. A Preliminary Examination related to the subject area of the thesis occurs at the end of the first year of study. Application may be made at that time for transfer from the MSc to the PhD programme. Scholarship support is available, and students are eligible for the Patrick Prize, awarded by the Department to recognise excellence in graduate research. Additional information can be obtained via our Web site (<http://www.biochem.dal.ca>) or by contacting the Department for a copy of our booklet, *Research and Graduate Study in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*.

## III. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc) in Biochemistry

A thesis describing original research done by the candidate is prepared and defended orally. A Thesis Supervisory Committee consisting of the research supervisor and two others is appointed to assist the candidate.

The minimum residence requirements for the two MSc programmes (see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations) are 1 and 2 years, respectively. Experience has shown that most candidates require an additional 6-12 months to complete the thesis.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biochemistry

The preparation and oral defence of a thesis describing an extensive original investigation carried out by the candidate is the major requirement. A Thesis Supervisory Committee consisting of the research supervisor and three others is appointed to oversee the research. The minimum residence requirements of the PhD are 2 years from the MSc and 3 years from the BSc (see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations). Most students require an additional 1-2 years to complete the thesis.

### C. Master of Science (MSc) in Biochemistry/Neuroscience

The department also participates in the interdisciplinary Neuroscience MSc programme.

### D. Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry/Neuroscience (PhD)

The department also participates in the interdisciplinary Neuroscience PhD programme.

### E. Doctor of Philosophy with Doctor of Medicine (Combined MD/PhD)

For information on the combined MD/PhD programme see "Combined MD/PhD Programmes" in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section, page 190.

## IV. Areas of Specialization

### A. Molecular Cell Biology & Molecular Genetics

Dobson, M.J. - Chromosome Structure and Function: yeast plasmid segregation, mammalian molecular genetics.  
McMaster, C.R. - Lipid Homeostasis: genetic and molecular analysis of vesicle trafficking in yeast; lipid metabolism, anticancer lipids, and lipid signalling in apoptosis in mammalian cells.  
Marignani, P.A. - Functional Proteomics: to understand how signalling events mediated by kinases, tumor suppressors and lipids lead to disease.  
Riddell, D.C. - Human Molecular Genetics: tumor suppressor genes. Gene Mapping.  
Ro, H.-S. - Signal Transduction in Adipocyte Differentiation and Mammary Gland Development: gene expression, obesity, breast cancer, transgenic and knockout mice.

- Rosen, K.V. -The Role Of Programmed Cell Death In Cancer Progression: molecular mechanisms of apoptosis induced by the loss of adhesion of normal epithelial cells to the extracellular matrix (anoikis) and resistance to this form of apoptosis in carcinoma cells.
- Singer, R.A. - Cell Growth Control: molecular/genetic analysis of core eukaryotic functions; yeast chromatin regulation and intracellular membrane dynamics (with G.C. Johnston, Microbiology & Immunology).
- Too, C.K.L. - Prolactin Action: signal transduction, gene expression and regulation of breast cancer and lymphoid tumor cell growth and apoptosis.

## **B. Comparative Genomics, Proteomics & Molecular Evolution**

- Doolittle, W.F. - Genome Evolution: genomics, molecular phylogeny, role of lateral gene transfer in phylogeny and evolutionary innovation, origin and evolution of genomic complexity.
- Gray, M.W. - Protist Genomics: evolution of protist mitochondrial and nuclear genomics; ribosomal RNA, RNA processing and RNA editing.
- Liu, P.X.-Q. - Gene Structure and Function: intein and protein splicing; plastid genome evolution.
- Roger, A.J. - Protistan Phylogenetics, Organelle Evolution and Evolutionary Genomic Analysis: protein evolution; anaerobic protistan organelles and testing molecular evolutionary models.

## **C. Structure, Function & Metabolism of Biomolecules**

- Bearne, S.L. - Enzyme Catalysis and Protein Engineering: transition state analogues; enzyme inhibition; bio-organic reaction mechanisms; organic synthesis; biochemical recognition; protein modifications; active site architecture; direct evolution.
- Byers, D.M. -Structure and Function of Proteins Involved in Lipid Metabolism: acyl carrier protein and the MARCKS family of protein kinase C substrates .
- Cook, H.W. - Membrane Lipid Metabolism and Signal Transduction: lipid second messengers, protein kinase C isoforms and lipid turnover in neural cells; lipid changes during apoptosis.
- Ewart, K.V. - Molecular Biochemistry And Physiology Of Fishes: protein structure-function and large-scale gene expression studies in innate immunity and cold adaptation.
- Lazier, C.B. - Androgen Action: androgen regulation and gene expression in the prostate.
- McLeod, R.S. - Lipoprotein Assembly: structure and function of apolipoproteins; regulation of hepatic apoB secretion; lipid metabolism in the hepatocyte.
- Ridgway, N.D. - Sphingomyelin, Phospholipids and Cholesterol: metabolic and coordinate regulation; intracellular transport and vesicle trafficking; role in programmed cell death (apoptosis).
- Wallace, C.J.A. - Protein Engineering: chemical and genetic remodelling of cytochrome c for studies of mitochondrial electron transport and protein structure-function relationships.

## **V. Classes Offered**

### **Graduate Classes in Biochemistry**

Classes marked (\*) are not offered every year. Please consult the Department.

### **BIOC 5000.06: Special Topics in Biochemistry.**

Students interested in topics not covered in formal classes may ask the department for special classes to meet their needs. The fields in which the department can offer instruction are reflected in the list of research topics.

### **BIOC 5001.03: Special Topics in Biochemistry.**

Students interested in topics not covered in formal classes may ask the department for special classes to meet their needs. The fields in which the department can offer instruction are reflected in the list of research topics.

### **BIOC 5010.03: Bioinformatics.**

This class presents both a theoretical basis for, and the applications of, computing in molecular biology and evolution. A wide range of topics is addressed including the estimation of rates and patterns of mutations, sequence database searching, with an emphasis on phylogenetic analysis of genes and genomes. The content of the class may vary from year to year.

INSTRUCTORS: A.J. Roger (coordinator), B. Lee

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours with occasional computer-based workshops in comparative sequence analysis, database searching, alignment and phylogenetic analysis.

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3400.03 or BIOL 3041.03 or instructor's consent.

### **BIOC 5300.03: Biochemical Communication.**

This class examines the biochemical and molecular mechanisms of signal transduction underlying the action of hormones, neurotransmitters, and growth factors. Emphasis is on the special role of membranes in cell signalling, and current concepts and experimental approaches related to neuroscience, immunology, developmental biology, and cancer research are discussed in depth. Topics include membrane biogenesis and localization of signalling proteins, receptors and G-proteins, second messengers, protein kinase pathways, and regulation of gene expression. Evaluation is based on a mid-term examination, an essay and oral presentation on an advanced topic, and a final examination.

INSTRUCTORS: D.M. Byers, C.R. McMaster, H.-S. Ro, C. Too

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3200.03, 3300.03, and 3400.03, or instructor's consent.

### **BIOC 5301.03: Biochemistry of Lipids.**

The biochemistry and metabolism of a variety of lipids are studied, especially of fatty acids, eicosanoids, steroids, phospholipids and glycolipids with specialized physiological or lipid-second messenger functions. Data from recent literature reports supporting central aspects of lipid metabolism and lipids as second messengers are emphasized. Evaluation is based on a mid-term examination, an oral presentation on an advanced topic in lipid metabolism, an essay and a final examination.

INSTRUCTORS: N.D. Ridgway (coordinator), H.W. Cook and C.R. McMaster

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours per week

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3200.03 and BIOC 3300.03, equivalent 3rd year courses or permission of the instructor.

### **\*BIOC 5302.03: Structure, Biosynthesis and Metabolism of Lipoproteins.**

The plasma lipoproteins are ordered macromolecular complexes of lipids with specific proteins which program the metabolic fate of the lipid component. The levels and distribution of lipoproteins within the blood are intimately connected with the pathogenesis and regression of atherosclerotic vascular disease. The structure of lipoproteins at the physicochemical level, their biosynthesis, assembly and secretion are considered. The metabolism of lipoproteins within the vascular compartment and their subsequent removal by receptor-mediated processes is explored in relation to both lipid transport and genesis/regression of atherosclerotic lesions. Emphasis is placed upon the interpretation of original experimental data reported in the current literature. Evaluation is based upon two term papers and associated seminar presentations.

INSTRUCTOR: R.S. McLeod

FORMAT: Seminar/discussion and guided reading, 2 hours per week.

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3200.03 and BIOC 3300.03, equivalent 3rd year courses or permission of the instructor.

### **\*BIOC 5401.03B : The World of RNA.**

This class examines many of the interesting biochemical reactions in which RNA directly participates. Topics may include catalytic RNA; self-splicing introns and maturases; processing of eukaryotic mRNA (cis- and trans-splicing); processing of eukaryotic rRNA; RNA editing; and RNA interference (RNAi). The evolution of these processes will also be explored. Topics chosen in any year will be

guided by the interests of those taking the class. Evaluation is normally based on student participation (including one or more oral presentations) and a final review-type paper on an assigned topic.

INSTRUCTOR: M.W. Gray

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar, guided reading and discussion 2 hours

PREREQUISITES: BIOC 4403 and 4404, taken previously or concurrently, or equivalent preparation

### **\*BIOC 5402.03: Biochemical Evolution.**

Students will produce a substantial literature review in an area of molecular (gene and protein) evolution, to be decided on with the instructors. In the past, topics have included "selfish DNA", "directed" mutagenesis and the origins of introns.

CO-ORDINATOR: W.F. Doolittle, C.J.A. Wallace

FORMAT: Seminar/discussions and guided reading

### **BIOC 5403.03: Genes and Genomes.**

This class discusses the organization of genes into genomes. It deals with (i) compartmentalization of genetic material in nuclear and organellar genomes, (ii) the structure, behaviour and origins of components of both nuclear and organellar genomes which are not genes (transposable and other repetitive elements, introns), (iii) genetic and physical methods for mapping genomes, and (iv) the significance of genetic organization and higher order chromosomal structure and function. The methodology and prospects of the Human Genome Project will be discussed at some length.

Evaluation is based on a mid-term examination, a paper and a final examination.

INSTRUCTORS: P. Liu and W.F. Doolittle

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of instructor

### **BIOC 5404.03: Gene Expression.**

The different mechanisms for regulation of gene expression in bacterial and eukaryotic cells, and their viruses, are emphasized.

Topics include genomic, transcriptional, and post-transcriptional modes of regulation. Evaluation is based on a mid-term examination, an essay and oral presentation on a topic selected by the student, and a final examination.

INSTRUCTOR: R.A. Singer

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: Introductory molecular biology equivalent to BIOC 2030, BIOC 3400 and MICI 3033, or permission of the instructor

### **BIOC 5501.03: Medical Biotechnology I.**

This class covers the fundamental principles of biotechnology from a medical perspective. Topics covered will include: recombinant DNA technology, polymerase-chain reaction based applications, immunochemical techniques and applications, cell and tissue culture, and business and legal aspects of biotechnology.

INSTRUCTORS: M.J. Dobson

FORMAT: Lectures, discussions, presentations

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3200.03, BIOC 3300.03, 3400.03 and MICI 3115.03, or consent of instructor

### **\*BIOC 5603.03: Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques**

This class will consist of 3 laboratory modules (each of 4 weeks duration, one full day per week) organized collaboratively by the departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology and Microbiology & Immunology. A choice of modules is offered in 3 sections covering techniques used in the study of molecular biology, protein structure-function, and specific metabolic processes. This class is open to senior undergraduate students and the number of places in the class is limited. Priority for enrolment is given to undergraduate students for whom this is a required class for their degree programme. Graduate students may select the 3 modules from any section or sections, subject to availability of space. Students may not necessarily be assigned to a module of their first choice, but every effort is made to accommodate those needing the techniques provided in a specific module. Students must obtain a class outline from the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology Office prior

to registration and return the module selection form at least 24 hours prior to the organizational meeting, the date of which will be indicated in the Registration Timetable.

INSTRUCTORS: Biochem, & Mol. Biology, Biol. and Micro. & Immun. faculty members.

COORDINATOR: P. Liu

FORMAT: Laboratory approximately 72 hours total

### **BIOC 5610.06: Scientific Writing and Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques.**

This class will consist of a series of laboratory modules (3 modules each of 4 weeks' duration, 1 day per week or 72 hours in total with limited flexibility to accommodate the need to attend other classes) and tutorials with computer-based assignments designed to teach scientific writing techniques (9 hours in total). The class is organized collaboratively by the Departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, and Microbiology & Immunology. A choice of modules will be offered in 3 sections covering techniques used in the study of molecular biology, protein structure-function, and specific metabolic processes. This class is open to senior undergraduate students and the number of places in the class is limited. Priority for enrolment is given to undergraduates for whom this is a required component of their degree program. Graduate students may select their 3 lab modules from any section or sections, subject to availability of space. Students may not necessarily be assigned to a module of their first choice but every effort is made to accommodate those needing techniques provided by a specific module. Students must obtain a class outline from the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology Department office prior to registration and return the module selection form at least 24 hours prior to the organizational meeting, the date of which will be indicated in the Registration Timetable.

INSTRUCTORS: Faculty members of the departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, and Microbiology & Immunology.

COORDINATORS: P. Liu and L. Murray.

FORMAT: Twelve 6-hour labs and three 3-hour tutorials/computer assignments.

PREREQUISITES: Consent of coordinator.

### **BIOC 5700.03: Proteins.**

The theme of this class is the relationship between the structure and function of the most versatile class of biological macromolecules. The role of the sequence of monomeric units in the kinetic and thermo-dynamic determination of the protein fold is explored, and methods to determine that three-dimensional fold, and to modify it for experimental or practical purposes considered. Specific details of how form determines function in the proteins' role in binding other molecules both small and large, in membranes, and in energy transduction will be provided. This class will also examine the ways for orderly elimination of superannuated proteins, and how the present variety of form has evolved from primeval origins. In addition to lectures, students independently research specialized topics suggested by the instructor and occasionally present these to the class in discussion group format.

INSTRUCTOR: C.J.A. Wallace

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: BIOC 3200, plus CHEM 2301 and 2302 or CHEM 2303, or instructor's consent

### **BIOC 5701.03: Enzymes.**

Fundamental principles of enzyme catalysis and its regulation are examined. Use of tools such as steady-state and presteady-state kinetics, isotope effect measurements, site-directed mutagenesis, spectroscopy, X-ray crystallography, and mechanism-based inhibitors to study the architecture and mechanism of action of enzyme active sites are presented. The catalytic mechanism and transition state stabilization are considered in detail for selected enzymes that have been well-characterized structurally. Classic and current papers in the literature are reviewed so that the experimental and conceptual approaches used may be critically appraised.

INSTRUCTOR: S.L. Bearn

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, problem sets, essay, and seminar

PREREQUISITE: 3000-level classes in Biochemistry, CHEM 3403, CHEM 2301, and CHEM 2302, or instructor's consent

### **BIOC 5811.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders I.**

This class is an introduction to the pathophysiology of disease. It provides the clinical and biochemical background to disease groups and system disorders and the laboratory approach to their diagnosis. Topics include cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal and hepatobiliary disorders, in addition to acid-base, blood and immune abnormalities. Students should contact the Department of Pathology to obtain information on this class.

INSTRUCTOR: L.C. Dymond

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, case studies and assignments

CROSS-LISTING: PATH 5011.03

### **BIOC 5812.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders II.**

This class is an introduction to the pathophysiology of disease. It uses the same approach as BIOC 5811.03 but different groups of diseases are discussed. Topics include carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid disorders; endocrine and rheumatological diseases, as well as tumor markers and toxicology. Students should contact the Department of Pathology to obtain information on this class.

INSTRUCTOR: L.C. Dymond

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, case studies and assignments

CROSS-LISTING: PATH 5012.03

### **BIOC 5910.06-5913.06: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Seminar.**

Regular meetings are held with Faculty advisors to develop necessary background and to learn data organization and presentation skills. Students give one or two presentations (30 min) per term to gain experience in presenting at both a technical (1st term) and a layman's (2nd term) level. In addition, students are expected to attend all general department seminars and take part in discussion groups with the speakers. Students participate in the evaluation of these presentations, including the external seminar presentations. In the final part of the course, students define and select topics related to a theme of current interest in biochemistry and molecular biology, then prepare and present seminars based on this material to the entire department during a day-long symposium. Faculty members participate in the evaluation of the symposium presentation.

COORDINATOR: H.-S. Ro

FORMAT: Tutorial 1.5 hours, presentations by arrangement

### **BIOC 9000.06: MSc Thesis.**

### **BIOC 9530.06: PhD Thesis.**



# Bioethics

---

Location: Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3801  
Fax: (902) 494-3865  
Web site: www.bioethics.dal.ca

## Department Head

Kenny, N.

## Professors

Baylis, F.  
Kenny, N.

## Associate Professors

Graham, J.  
Weijier, C.

## I. Classes offered

NOTE: The classes listed are half year classes, and may not be offered every year. Instructors are likely to vary from year to year. Consult the department for further information.

### BIOT 5000.03: Advanced Topics in Bioethics.

The seminar involves critical examination of the bioethics literature. The application of various methodologies utilised in contemporary bioethical analysis will be highlighted. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy whose thesis topic involves a substantial bioethical component.

INSTRUCTOR: Baylis, F., Weijer, C., Kenny, N., Graham, J.

FORMAT: Seminar, Reading Course

PREREQUISITE: Instructor Permission

### BIOT 5001.03: Research Ethics.

This seminar involves critical examination of the research ethics literature, with particular attention to a range of topics including: informed consent; research involving specific groups/communities; risks/limits to allowable risks; emergency room research; and placebo controls. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy.

INSTRUCTOR: Weijer, C.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

# Biological Engineering

---

Location: "N" building  
Telephone: 902-494-3275  
Fax: 902-423-2423  
E-mail: Bio.Engineering@dal.ca

## Department Head

Ben-Abdallah, N., BSc, MASc, PhD, PEng. Thermal energy storage, desiccant dehumidification, HVAC/ indoor air quality, solar energy

## Professors

Burney, J.R., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng. Watershed modeling, hydrology, soil and water conservation, environmental engineering.

Ghaly, A.E., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng. Energy, waste management, environmental engineering, post harvest technology, biotechnology, bioremediation.

Watts, K.C., BSA, MSc, PhD, PEng. Biodiesel fuel, aquacultural engineering, agricultural machinery design, blood flow modeling.

## Associate Professors

Correia, L.R., BTech(Hons), MS, PhD, PEng. Heat and mass transfer in foods, food engineering, biosensors.

Gordon, R., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph), PEng, PAg. Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Bio-water management, constructed wetlands, climate change.

Hart, W., BSc, PhD, Water quality, environmental ecology, environmental assessment

Wilkie, K.I., BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng. Bio-robotics, instrumentation.

The following local researchers are also eligible to supervise graduate students in the Biological Engineering Department.

## Adjunct Professors

Adsett, J.F., BSc, MScEng, PhD, Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Continuous nitrate monitoring, aquifer heat storage.

Edwards, L.M., BSc, MSc, PhD, PAg, Agriculture Canada Research Station, Charlottetown. Soil erosion under conditions of freezing and thawing.

Hellenbrand, K., PhD. Plant fungus relationships (micorrhizae), microbial air pollution, biofilms in terrestrial and ocean environments

Madani, S.D., BSc, MSc, PhD, Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Water quality, watertable management, subsurface drainage systems, irrigation scheduling.

Sami, S., BScEng, MScA, PhD. Alternative refrigerants, heat pumps, absorption.

Stratton, G., BSc, MSc, PhD, Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Bioremediation, environmental microbiology, waste management.

## Adjunct Associate Professors

Mann, H., BSc, PhD, Biology, St Mary's University. Biomineralization, biodegradation, biotransformation, biofouling

## I. Introduction

Biological Engineering applies natural science and engineering principles to the biological world. As such, Biological Engineering addresses a wide range of problems relating to the environment, food and other biomaterial production and processing, renewable energy and reusable resources. Emphasis is placed on optimizing

design performance in dealing with biological materials and systems while preserving sustainability and protection of the environment.

Specifically, the Department has focused research in Environmental Engineering and Biosystems Engineering. Research projects therefore encompass both specific environmental concerns and the sustainable utilization of natural resources.

The Department has co-operative projects with faculty members in Engineering, Science and Agriculture and with other Universities both locally and internationally. Opportunities exist to participate in these research projects, which provide wider experience and, in which a specific component leads to a Master's or Doctorate degree. See section on Engineering for details of Master's and Doctoral programmes.

## II. Classes Offered

### **BIOE 6000.03: Small Watershed Hydrology.**

Following an overview of the nature of hydrologic data and models, emphasis is placed on deterministic mathematical modelling of component processes and the synthesis of complete hydrographs. Components examined include precipitation, infiltration, evapotranspiration, surface and subsurface flow. The structure and application of selected current models are presented.

PREREQUISITE: A first class in engineering hydrology and microcomputer experience

CROSS-LISTING: BIOE 4000.03

### **BIOE 6010.03: Non-Point Source Pollution Control.**

Course content initially deals with variants of the empirical USLE approach to soil erosion estimation and control on land surfaces through application of the RUSLE model. Theoretical and quasi-process concepts quantifying soil detachment, transport and deposition in interrill and rill runoff under rainfall and snowmelt leads to consideration of the dependent modelling of the form and movement of land applied nutrients and pesticides. Models used include COSSEM, ANSWERSPS, CREAMS and SWAT. Emphasis is placed on model application to assess measures to protect surface water, groundwater and aquatic life resources.

PREREQUISITE: At least one credit in engineering hydrology and microcomputer experience.

CROSS-LISTING: BIOE 4010.03

### **BIOE 6200.03: Advances in Waste Handling and Disposal.**

Current methods of handling and disposal of wastes are discussed. Physical, chemical and biological properties of various types of waste materials as related to practical design problems are studied. Technological advances in holding tanks, lagoon design, pumping and agitation equipment, solid-liquid separation systems and land disposal equipment are introduced.

PREREQUISITE: BIOE 4612.03 or equivalent

### **BIOE 6210.03: Advanced Biochemical Engineering.**

This class deals with advances in microbial fermentation and enzymatic reactions in biological reactors. Topics covered include: microbial and enzyme kinetics, system parameters, reactor design and scale-up, media and air sterilization, measurements and control, and recovery of fermentation products.

PREREQUISITES: BIOE 3400.03 or equivalent

### **BIOE 6230.03: Biological Treatments of Wastes.**

The physical, chemical and biological properties of various wastes as related to the design of biological treatment processes are discussed. Fundamental microbiology and factors affecting the growth and survival of microorganisms in biological systems are studied. Engineering fundamentals of various biological processes are presented. Treatment systems such as aerobic and anaerobic lagoons, oxidation ponds, oxidizing ditches and composting are introduced.

PREREQUISITES: BIOE 3432.03 or equivalent

### **BIOE 6240.03: Biomass Energy.**

The source and amount of energy consumed in various agricultural operations will be studied. Renewable energy sources will be identified and their technical feasibility will be investigated. Technological advances in biochemical and thermochemical conversion systems will be included and the impact of these conversion systems on the environment will be studied.

### **BIOE 6300.03: Instrumentation for Agricultural Engineering Research.**

The objective of this class is to integrate basic instrumentation and control components with a microcomputer. Primary elements which sense parameters of interest to Agricultural Engineers (e.g. humidity, temperature, pressure, flow, displacement, velocity and acceleration) are discussed with emphasis on the interfacing to a microcomputer. Topics covered in lectures and weekly laboratories include signal conditioning, digital to analog conversion, analog to digital conversion, voltage to frequency conversion, on-off control, and PID control. Students study the fundamentals through the breadboarding of a basic data acquisition and control system and by applying it to practical problems.

### **BIOE 6350.03: Advanced Instrumentation.**

This class covers topics in microprocessor based measurement, computation, communications and control. Subject matter is covered in relation to the use of embedded microcontrollers. Development systems for both hardware and software emulation are utilized in weekly laboratory exercises and a term project. Topics covered include: assembly language programming, C programming using a "small C" environment, high speed data acquisition and data storage, computer to computer communications and interfacing of various sensor types and control hardware.

### **BIOE 6410.03: Advanced Food Engineering I.**

The theoretical and practical aspects of food rheology and separation processes will be studied. These include: rheological characteristics of fluid and powdered foods, psychorheology, food extrusion, drying, freeze concentration, evaporation, membrane separation, and extraction. Emphasis will be placed on recent research in these areas. The principles of process design will be incorporated in the design of various food processing plants.

Prerequisites: Approval of instructor.

### **BIOE 6420.03: Advanced Food Engineering II.**

This class will deal with the concept of reaction kinetics in foods, thermal processing, and production/processing of food products. The concept of reaction kinetics will be applied to problems of storage stability and thermal processing calculations. Detailed coverage will be given to topics such as aseptic packaging, microwave sterilization, food irradiation, fouling of heat transfer equipment by fluid foods. Emphasis will be given on recent research in these areas.

### **BIOE 6510.03: Analytical Modelling in Farm Machinery.**

This class investigates existing models that relate to some aspects of the operation or use of machinery on the farm. These models describe: material flow into, through, and out of farm machinery; forces on implements as they interact with the soil, etc.; heat and mass flow in grain dryers; optimum planning models, etc.

### **BIOE 6610.03: Applied Solar Energy.**

The class covers the following topics: solar radiation measurement and methods of estimating the availability of solar energy for flat-plate solar collectors; flat-plate solar collectors design and methods of testing their performance; energy storage; procedures for solar heating systems design including computer simulations; and design of monitoring systems for the evaluation of the performance of solar heating systems and their components. Topics in any given year will depend on the interests of students.

PREREQUISITE: BIOE 4651.03 or equivalent

### BIOE 6700.03: Directed Studies I.

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a MASc or MEng degree programme in Biological Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area or areas related to, but distinct from their research topic, and in which no graduate level class is offered. The student will be involved in tutorials, laboratory and individual studies. The study will be presented in a report which uses thesis style format. Only one directed studies class can be used for credit for each degree.

### BIOE 6710.03: Graduate Seminar I.

All students enrolled in a MASc or MEng degree program in Biological Engineering are required to participate in this course. The course is designed to provide students with the opportunity and experience of interaction with their peers, faculty and the profession. A written report and 30-minute oral presentation on the student's research or design topic (as appropriate) is required each year. Overall participation in all presentations during registration will be considered in assigning a grade.

### BIOE 7610.03: Graduate Seminar II.

All students enrolled in a PhD degree program in Biological Engineering are required to participate in this course. The course is designed to provide students with the opportunity and experience of interaction with their peers, faculty and the profession. A written report and 30-minute oral presentation on the student's research is required each year. Overall participation in all presentations during registration will be considered in assigning a grade.

### BIOE 7700.03: Directed Studies II.

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a PhD programme in Biological Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area or areas related to, but distinct from their research topic, and in which no graduate level class is offered. The student will be involved in tutorials, laboratory and individual studies. The study will be presented in a report which uses thesis style format. Only one directed studies class can be used for credit for each degree.

### BIOE 9000.00: MASc Thesis.

### BIOE 9530.00: PhD Thesis.

## Biology

---

Location: Life Sciences Centre  
1355 Oxford Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1  
Telephone: (902) 494-3515  
Fax: (902) 494-3736

### Chair

Freedman, B.,

### Professors Emeriti

McLaren, I.A., MSc (McGill), PhD (Yale). Copepod growth rules; population biology; copepods; birds; seals.  
Vining, L.C., MSc (Auck), PhD (Cantab), FRSC. Antibiotics, resistance, biosynthesis, microorganisms, molecular mechanisms, biotechnology, antibiotic production, secondary metabolism.  
von Maltzhan, K.E., MS, PhD (Yale)

### Professors

Bentzen, P., MSc (UBC), PhD (McGill) DFO Professor, Fisheries Resource Conservation Genetics and Biotechnology. Population genetics, conservation genetics, evolutionary genetics, fish ecology, fisheries science.  
Croll, R., PhD (McGill), major appointment in Physiology / Biophysics. Molluscan neurobiology, development and reproduction.  
Fentress, J.C., PhD (Cantab), major appointment in Psychology. Behavior in mammals, rodents, wolves.  
Freedman, B., MSc, PhD (Toronto). Pollution, disturbance, forest harvesting, wildlife, site quality, biodiversity, conservation, environmental education.  
Hall, B.K., PhD, DSc (UNE), FRSC, George S. Campbell Professor of Biology. Vertebrate skeleton, mammalian embryos, neural crest-derived craniofacial skeleton, developmental biology, evolution, fish embryos, bird embryos, development and evolution, cell differentiation, morphogenesis.  
Hatcher, B.G., PhD (Sydney), Marine ecosystem ecology, Coral reef ecology, Tropical fisheries, Marine management.  
Kimmins, W.C., PhD (London). Wildlife management, parasitology, reproductive physiology, immunology.  
Lane, P.A., MSc (SUNY Binghamton), PhD (SUNY Albany). environment-economy interaction, ecosystem health, environmental management, sustainability in Cuba, water pollution, freshwater and marine ecosystems, food web analysis.  
Lee, R.W., MA (Mass), PhD (SUNY Stony Brook). Mitochondrial genetic systems, green algae, Chlamydomonas, mitochondrial ribosomal RNA coding regions, mitochondrial gene sequences, mitochondrial ribosomes, recombination of mitochondrial DNA.  
MacRae, T.H., MSc, PhD (Windsor). Cell / molecular biology, tubulin gene expression, gamma-tubulin, centrosome, microtubule organization, cytoskeleton, small heat shock /  $\alpha$ -crystallin protein, molecular chaperone, embryo development.  
Meinertzhagen, I.A., PhD, DSc (St Andrews), Killam Professor in Neuroscience, major appointment in Psychology. Visual system in flies, *Drosophila*, synapse formation, computer 3-D construction techniques, circadian rhythms, cell lineage, neurons in ascidian tadpole larva, evolution of all of these.  
Myers, R.A., BSc (Rice), MSc, PhD (Dal). Killam Research Professor. Population ecology; fisheries science; fisheries management; conservation biology; evolution of life histories; meta analysis; statistical ecology.  
O'Dor, R.K., PhD (UBC). Energy costs, marine animals, cephalopods, planktonic bivalve larvae, Nautilus, squid, cuttlefish and octopus, acoustic telemetry.  
Patriquin, D.G., MSc, PhD (McGill). Agroecology, seagrasses, nutrient cycling, Web literacy.

Pohajdak, B., MSc, PhD (Man). Molecular immunology, (NK) cells, tumors, cloning techniques, immunocontraception vaccines, transgenic fish, heme insulin.

Scheibling, R.E., BSc, PhD (McGill). Community ecology, marine rocky intertidal, subtidal zones, disturbance, succession, community structure, larval settlement, benthic marine invertebrates, predator-prey interactions, behavioral ecology, population dynamics, sea urchins.

Shaw, S.R., BSc (London), PhD (St Andrews), major appointment in Psychology. Insect sensory neurobiology; nervous system evolution; blood-brain barrier; visual and acoustic coding.

Stoltz, D.B., PhD (McMaster), major appointment in Microbiology. Polydnaviruses; parasitism in insects; honeybee viruses.

Walde, S.J., PhD (Calgary), NSERC Research Fellow. Predator-prey interactions, terrestrial arthropod populations, metapopulation dynamics, dispersal, competition.

Wassersug, R.J., PhD (Chic), major appointment in Anatomy and Neurobiology. Functional morphology; amphibian larvae; vertebrate adaptations; development; evolution.

Willison, J.H.M., PhD (Nottingham). Biodiversity conservation, biodiversity monitoring protocols, urban ecology, marine protected areas, protected areas systems.

Whitehead, H., MA, PhD (Cambridge). Behaviour, ecology, population biology of whales, social structure in vertebrates.

Wright, J.M., PhD (Memorial). Gene expression, eukaryotic genomes, genetics, fish cytogenetics.

### Associate Professors

Hutchings, J., MSc, PhD (Memorial). Evolutionary ecology of fishes, life history evolution, salmonid fish, population biology, commercially exploited fishes, reproductive strategies, conservation biology.

Johnston, M.O., PhD (Chic). Evolutionary genetics, plant evolution, plant ecology, plant reproduction, evolution of self-fertilization, inbreeding depression, speciation, floral development, sex allocation in hermaphroditic animals.

Iverson, S.J., PhD (Maryland), WFA. Reproductive strategies in mammals, lactation and energetics lipid metabolism, fatty acids, diets in marine mammals.

Leonard, M.L., PhD (Ottawa). Behavioral ecology, parent-offspring interactions, conflict, sibling competition, avian communication and energetics.

Pinder, A. PhD (Mass), NSERC Research Fellow. Respiration, circulation, metabolism in amphibians and fish, cardiovascular system, oxygen transport, gas exchange, microcirculation, environmental physiology, amphibians, hypoxia, blood flow.

Rajora, O.P., PhD (Toronto). Forest genetics and biotechnology, molecular, population, conservation and evolutionary genetics; genomics; QTL mapping; molecular breeding; molecular genetics and mapping of disease resistance and adaptive traits; EST sequencing and gene discovery; genetic effects of resource management practices and natural disturbance, and conservation, sustainable management and restoration of genetic resources; phytoremediation and molecular phylogenetics.

### Associate Professors (Research)

Armstrong, S.L., MSc (Mt. A), PhD (Memorial), JWEL. Microbial ecology and environmental microbiology with emphasis on product development and mitigation of environmental problems.

Newkirk, G.F., PhD (Duke). International Development, production systems for coastal waters, community based coastal resources management, development of aquaculture options.

### Assistant Professors

Adl, S.M., MSc (UBC), PhD (UBC, Paris-Vi). Soil ecology, sustainable soil management, microbial ecology, protistology, comparative cell biology.

Hart, M., BSc (Alberta), MSc (Dal), PhD (Washington). Larval biology, life history evolution, phylogenetics, and population genetics of marine invertebrates.

Herbinger, C.M., PhD (Dal). Forest genetics and biotechnology, tree breeding population and quantitative genetics, evolution, marine biology, aquaculture.

Latta, R., MSc (Toronto), PhD (Colorado). Ecology and Evolution of Plants. Spatial genetic structure of populations, migration and gene flow, adaptation to local environments, natural selection.

Lloyd, V., BSc, MSc (Geneva), PhD (BC). Molecular and classical genetics of *Drosophila* models for human diseases, gene cloning, genetic and developmental analysis.

### Adjunct Professors

Asiedu, S., BSc, MSc, PhD (McGill), HRA

Boutilier, R., MSc (Acadia), PhD (East Anglia)

Bowen, W.D., PhD (UBC), BIO

Caldwell, C.D., PhD (East Anglia), NS Agric Col.

Campana, S.E., PhD (UBC), BIO

Castell, J.D., MSc (Dal), PhD (Oregon)

Chapman, A., PhD (Liverpool)

Cone, D.K., MSc (Guelph), PhD (UNB), SMU

Craigie, J.S., MSc, PhD (Queens), NRC

Douglas, S.E., MSc, PhD (Dal)

Doull, J., PhD (Dal) MSVU

Doyle, R., MSc (Dal), PhD (Yale)

Harrington, F., PhD (State U. of N.Y.), MSVU

Harrison, W.G., PhD (New York at Stony Brook)

Head, E., MPhil (London), PhD (Wales), BIO

Johnson, S., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Simon Fraser)

Ju, H.Y., PhD (McGill), NSAC

Kamra, O., MSc (NC State), PhD (Wash)

Kenchington MSc (Dal), PhD (Tasmania), BIO

Kepkay, P.E. MSc, PhD (Dal), BIO

Kerr, S.R., MSc (Queen's), PhD (Cal), BIO

Lall, S.P., MSc, PhD (Guelph), NRC

Mann, H., MSc, PhD (UWO), SMU

Mann, K.H., PhD (Reading), DSc (London), FRSC, BIO

McLachlan, J.L., MA, PhD (Oregon State College), Acadia University

Olivier, Gilles, BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal)

Platt, T.C., MA (Toronto), PhD (Dal), FRS, BIO

Ross, N., BSc, PhD (McGill)

Ruzzante, D.E., PhD (Dal)

Silver, M., PhD (Syracuse)

Tennessen, T., PhD (Alta), NSAC

Van der Meer, J.P., PhD (Cornell), NRC

Vasseur, L., MSc (Quebec), PhD (Queen's), SMU

Vezina, A., BSc (Laval), PhD (McGill)

Warman, P.R., MSc, PhD (Guelph), NSAC

Zouros, E., MSc, PhD (Agr Col Athens), PhD (Chicago)

## I. Admission

The Biology Department has facilities for advanced study and research leading to the MSc and PhD degrees.

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and normally a student will not be permitted to earn all three degrees (BSc, MSc, and PhD) at Dalhousie. All inquiries for admission to the graduate programme should be addressed to Dr. Finn Sander, Biology Department.

## II. Degree Options

### A. MSc Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least two full credits at the graduate level including Biology 5700.03 and Biology 5705.03; they may include graduate classes from other departments or the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Additional classes may be specified by supervisory committees.

Students are required to demonstrate in an undergraduate biology class for at least one year and must take an admission to candidacy examination during the first nine months.

A thesis reporting original research must be submitted and defended orally.

Students are expected to participate in weekly departmental seminars.



## B. PhD Degree Programme

BIOL 5700.03 (or 5701.03) and BIOL 5705.03 are required classes although substitutions are sometimes allowed for students possessing MSc degrees and additional classes may be taken. Students are required to demonstrate in an undergraduate biology class for one year, and must take an admission to candidacy exam in their first nine months.

A preliminary examination on subjects in the general area of the thesis research is required for all PhD students. Students must pass the preliminary examination at least one year before submitting a PhD thesis.

A thesis reporting original research must be defended orally. Students are expected to participate in weekly departmental seminars.

### Ancillary and Audit Classes

At the discretion of the Supervisory Committee, Faculty Advisor or ATC examiners, a student may be directed to take for credit classes needed to make up deficiencies or acquire skills considered beneficial but of subsidiary importance. If these are undergraduate level classes they are designated as ancillary, to be passed with a minimum grade of D. They must be reported to the Graduate Coordinator or Stream Chair at the interview in September. They may *not* be used for *graduate credit*.

Students may also elect or be required to audit classes relevant to their programme. No credits are received for these. A maximum of one audit class is allowed for each year of the specified programme (i.e. One for a 1-year MSc, two for a 2-year MSc, etc.). Continuing Students may not audit. However, additional classes may always be audited if paid for with extra fees.

## III. Streams

The graduate programme in Biology is organized in three "streams", representing broad subdivisions of the discipline. Each student must elect to belong to one of these.

Stream A: Population Biology  
Stream C: Cellular & Molecular Biology  
Stream D: Organismal Biology

### Class Selection

Classes with the extension .03 are half-credit classes. All others (sometimes shown with the extension .06) are one-credit classes.

Some classes are given only in alternate years. Others are suspended due to sabbatical leaves but will resume when the staff return. All class offerings are included in this listing so that students may plan their entire class in their first year. Such planning is necessary because the Faculty of Graduate Studies requires that a complete programme be prepared for each student by October 15th in their first year.

## IV. Required Classes

### BIOL 5700.03: Communication Skills.

Scientists must be able to communicate with other scientists in a variety of spoken and written formats. Communication with the public via the mass media is increasingly important in many science jobs. Through realistic, practical assignments students will be able to test and develop their communication skills. There will also be some consideration of other aspects of the work of a biologist (e.g. ethics). INSTRUCTOR: H. Whitehead

FORMAT: Two hours/week 1:30 p.m. - 3:30 p.m. Fridays

NOTE: Required of all MSc and PhD students. PhD students who have already completed BIOL 5700C (and others by special arrangements) may take BIOL 5701C.

This class will be given mostly in the Fall term and is graded pass/fail.

### BIOL 5701.03: Communication Assignment.

This class is for first year PhD's who have already completed BIOL 5700C, and others by special permission. Permission to register in this class must be obtained by October 15th.

Assignments appropriate to the student's background and interests will be organized to further develop communication skills.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Whitehead

### BIOL 5705.03/5706.03: Graduate Module Classes

All new graduate students must complete a module class (out of about 15-20). All students choose from the same set of modules. Three modules are required for each half credit. Students who have taken BIOL 5705.03 may take BIOL 5706.03. Both classes are graded. Several modules may also be offered at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (NSAC) in Truro. Their titles will also be listed on the module bulletin board. A student wishing further information about these modules should contact Dr. Claude Caldwell at NSAC (1-902-893-6680).

## V. Summary of Class Offerings

Related to Steam A

BIOL 5060.03	Environmental Ecology
BIOL 5061.03	Experimental Design in Biology
BIOL 5062.03	Analysis of Biological Data
BIOL 5616.03	Ecosystem Analysis
BIOL 5651.03	Marine Mammalogy
BIOL 5214.03	Physiology and Biochemistry of Marine Algae

Related to Stream C

BIOL 5012.03	Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques
BIOL 5030.03	Topics in Genetics
BIOL 5101.03	Industrial Microbiology and Biochemistry
BIOL 5053	Developmental Genetics

Related to Steam D

BIOL 5070.03	Advanced Topics in Animal Physiology
BIOL 5074.03	Introduction to Animal Nutrition
BIOL 5075.03	Nutrition in Aquaculture
BIOL 5103.03	Infectious Diseases of Aquatic Organisms

The following Biology graduate classes are suitable for students at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College:

BIOL 5060.03	Environmental Ecology
BIOL 5101.03	Industrial Microbiology and Biochemistry
BIOL 5070.03	Advanced Topics in Animal Physiology
BIOL 5074.03	Introduction to Animal Nutrition
BIOL 5075.03	Nutrition in Aquaculture

The following graduate classes are normally given at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Phone Jill Rogers (1-902-893-6360) for more information.

### Regular Classes

AG527:	Economic Entomology
AG535:	Animal Research Methods
AG536:	Protein Nutrition
AG538:	Quantitative Genetics
AG539:	Molecular Genetic Analysis of Populations
AG552:	Plant Breeding Methods
AG553:	Nitrogen in Crop Production
AG556:	Advanced Crop Physiology
AG570:	Communication Skills & Graduate Seminar
AG571:	Module Class
AG572:	Applied Statistics & Experimental Design for Agriculture
AG573:	Module Class II
AG900:	Graduate Thesis

### Special Topic Classes

AG521:	Special Topics in Environmental Microbiology
AG522:	Special Topics in Weed Science
AG524:	Special Topics in Environmental Impact
AG526:	Special Topics in Plant Pathology
AG531:	Special Topics in Applied Ethology

AG534:	Special Topics in Animal Physiology
AG537:	Special Topics in Animal Breeding and Genetics
AG541:	Special Topics in Soil Fertility
AG543:	Special Topics in Environmental Analysis
AG546:	Special Topics in Soil and Water Management
AG547:	Special Topics in Analytical Instrumentation for Researchers
AG551:	Special Topics in Plant Breeding
AG554:	Special Topics in Crop Physiology
AG557:	Special Topics in Agricultural Biotechnology
AG561:	Special Topics in Animal Product Technology

### Cross-Referenced Classes

Cross references with undergraduate classes are shown in brackets ( ).

AG525:	Soil Microbiology (B400)
AG544:	Organic Environmental Analysis (CS420)
AG545:	Environmental Soil Chemistry (CS440)
AG558:	Plant Biotechnology (PS475)
AG559:	Biotechnology in Agriculture - Opportunities, Issues and Choices (IN475)
AG562:	Ruminant Digestive Physiology & Metabolism (AS475)
AG563:	Intermediate Statistical Methods (MP420)

## VI. Class Descriptions

### BIOL 5012.03: Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques.

This class will consist of 3 laboratory modules (each of 4 weeks duration, 6 hours per week) organized collaboratively by the departments of Biochemistry, Biology and Microbiology. A choice of modules will be offered in 3 sections covering techniques used in the study of molecular biology, protein structure-function, and specific metabolic processes. Graduate students may select their 3 modules from any section or sections, subject to availability of space. This class is open to senior undergraduate students and the number of places in the class is limited. If necessary, priority for enrollment will be given to undergraduate students for whom this is a required class for their degree programme. Students may not necessarily be assigned to the modules of their first choice but every effort will be made to accommodate those needing the techniques provided in a specific module or who have to meet distribution requirements among the three sections.

Students must obtain a class outline from the Biochemistry Office prior to registration and return the module selection form at least 2 hours prior to the organizational meeting, the date of which will be indicated in the Registration Timetable.

INSTRUCTORS: J. Ro and J.M. Wright

COORDINATOR: H.-S. Ro

FORMAT: Laboratory, approximately 72 hours total

CROSS-LISTING: BIOC 4603.03/5603.03, BIOL 4012.03, MICI 4601.03/5601.03

### BIOL 5013.03: Marine Protected Areas: Scientific Theory and Applied Management.

Marine protected areas are the management tool of choice for the multiple goals of preserving marine biodiversity, conserving marine resources and reserving recreational access to ocean space. The ecosystem approach to MPA selection, establishment and implementation marries fundamental ecological research, fisheries science, park management and social policy. This interdisciplinary course teaches the state of the art in MPA theory, design and management.

INSTRUCTOR: Hatcher, B.G.

FORMAT: Lecture and project

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: MARA 5013.03

### BIOL 5030.03: Topics in Genetics.

This class involves independent study and is intended for graduate students who wish to investigate, under the direction of a professor, an area of biology not covered in other classes. Students should first consult with a faculty member to arrange the topic of study. An

outline of the class content and method(s) of evaluation must be submitted to R.W. Lee who is the only person who should sign the approval form.

INSTRUCTOR: R.W. Lee

FORMAT: Essay and seminar

### BIOL 5044.03: Genetics in Ecology.

The interface between heritable variation among living things (genetics) and their interactions with their environment (ecology) is the fundamental crucible of adaptive evolutionary change. This class will present an advanced examination of genetic variation in ecologically important traits. Both single gene and continuously varying (quantitative) traits will be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: R.G. Latta

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PRE-REQUISITE: BIOL 3041.03 and STAT 2080.03

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4044.03

### BIOL 5053.03: Developmental Genetics.

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4053.03

### BIOL 5045.03: Resource Conservation Genetics.

This class will examine the application of genetic principles, concepts and biotechnologies in conservation, sustainable management and restoration of natural and managed resources. The topics will include: concepts of genetic resources, genetic biodiversity and other population genetic parameters, demography, conservation, sustainable management, ecological restoration, and minimum viable population size; indicators for population viability; exploration, evaluation, utilization, and conservation of genetic resources; genetic consequences of habitat fragmentation, resource management practices, domestication, climate change, and natural disturbance; and challenges, opportunities and strategies for conservation and sustainable management of genetic resources.

INSTRUCTOR: O.P. Rajora

FORMAT: Lectures, student presentations and group discussion, 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2030.03, 3041.03, or equivalents, or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4045

### BIOL 5054.03: A Laboratory Course in Eukaryotic Genetics.

This course emphasises concepts in advanced transmission genetics in eukaryotes. Typical model organisms such as *Drosophila* will be used in a series of laboratory experiments exploring such concepts as sex linkage, recombination mapping, epistasis, developmental genetics, temperature sensitive mutations, dosage compensation, chromosome mutations, cytogenetics, transposable elements and genetic data banks.

INSTRUCTOR: Lloyd, Dr. Vett

FORMAT: Lab, lecture

PREREQUISITE: BIOL 2030, BIOL 3050 recommended

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4054.03

### EXCLUSION: BIOL 5060.03: Environmental Ecology.

Various topics within the field of Environmental Ecology are discussed. Emphasis is on the organism and/or ecosystem effects of forestry practices and other types of land management, including recreation. The effects of various types of pollutants, including acid precipitation, oil spills, heavy metals, sulphur dioxide, and chemical pesticides will be considered. The class format is discussion-type seminars plus presentations by students.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Freedman

FORMAT: Lecture/tutorial, 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: None

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 3060.03

### BIOL 5061.03: Experimental Design in Biology.

The purpose of this class is to introduce students who have previously taken formal classes in statistics to the practice and pitfalls of experimental design and data analysis in Biology. Using many real examples, especially from the ecological literature, we will show how experiments should be designed and analyzed in

different situations, with emphasis on potential problems and how they may be overcome.

INSTRUCTORS: R. Scheibling

FORMAT: Lecture, 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4061.03

### **BIOL 5062.03: Analysis of Biological Data.**

The class will introduce students to techniques available for the analysis of biological data, including correlation, regression, general linear models and multivariate methods. Emphasis will be on the practical use and abuse of these techniques rather than derivations or mathematical formulae. Students will explore real and realistic data sets.

INSTRUCTOR: Whitehead, H.

FORMAT: Lectures

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4062.03

### **BIOL 5065.03: Sustainability and Global Change.**

Sustainability Development has become a universal concept embraced by both the North and South. This class examines how it has been used in various applications and its central role in development thinking in a world undergoing rapid change.

INSTRUCTOR: Lane, Patricia A.

FORMAT: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr discussion, Web CT

PREREQUISITE: BIOL 2060.03 and one 3000-level Ecology class or

ECON 1000 or permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4065.03

### **BIOL 5068.03: Limnology.**

The class is divided into three sections: (A) Physical and Chemical Limnology — geology, morphometry, thermal properties, system hydrology & budgets, optical properties, oxygen, acidity/alkalinity, physical/chemical interactions, major/minor ions and heavy metals, organic molecules, ionic budgets and mass balances; (B) Biological limnology — paleolimnology, microbiology/ phytoplankton, quantitative geochemistry, zooplankton/invertebrates, vertebrates, sampling technology; (C) Applied limnology — eutrophication, acid rain, water pollution.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Silva

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab/tutorial 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: BIOL 2060.03

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4068.03

### **BIOL 5070.03: Advanced Topics in Animal Physiology.**

Whereas the introductory animal physiology classes emphasize common principles, this class emphasizes the diversity of physiological solutions to common problems among animals. A different problem is chosen each year and each student presents two seminars reviewing the literature of particular animals' solutions. The student also writes a short term paper based on one of their presentations.

INSTRUCTORS: A. Pindor, R.K. O'Dor

FORMAT: Lecture, 2 hours; open lab

PREREQUISITE: Classes in organic chemistry, general biochemistry, physiology and plant biology normally necessary. Permission of instructor required

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4070.03

### **BIOL 5074.03: Introduction to Animal Nutrition.**

Subject matter will include an introduction to the history of nutritional sciences, nutrition research techniques, and focus on lipid, carbohydrate and protein requirements. Topics also will include livestock and companion animal nutritional needs as well as those of a few exotics.

PRE-REQUISITE: Permission of instructor

### **BIOL 5075.03: Nutrition in Aquaculture.**

The focus will be on the application of nutrition to fish, crustacean and molluscan culture. Topics will include lipids and essential fatty acids, macro and trace elements, vitamins, proteins and carbohydrates. Class requirements will include a mid-term, student seminar, research paper and final exam.

### **BIOL 5101.03: Industrial Microbiology and Biochemistry.**

A lecture and assignment class on the chemical, physical and biological aspect, of industrial processes. Assignments include problem-solving, proposal and report writing, and oral presentations.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Silver

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar 2 hours

### **BIOL 5103.03: Infectious Diseases of Aquatic Organisms.**

This class will examine a variety of pathogens (viral, bacterial, fungal and protozoan) with emphasis on disease prevalence, diagnosis, control and pathogen identification. Immune systems of invertebrates and vertebrates will be discussed in relation to disease.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4012.03

### **BIOL 5105.03: Medical Biotechnology I.**

This class covers the fundamental principles of biotechnology from a medical perspective. Topics covered will include: recombinant DNA technology, polymerase-chain reaction based applications, immunochemical techniques and applications, cell and tissue culture, and business and legal aspects of biotechnology.

INSTRUCTOR: M.J. Dobson

FORMAT: Lecture, discussions and presentations

PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3200.03, 3300.03, and 3400.03 and MICI 3115.03 or consent of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: BIOC 4501.03

### **BIOL 5160.03: Political Ecology.**

Political ecology examines the politics, in the broadest sense of the word, of the environment. How do existing and planned policies affect the use of environment by society? Political ecology does not center on specific policies or political processes or ideologies; it considers an array of broad political, and socio-economic forces that shape the human relationship to the environment. These forces are multiple and interact in complex ways.

INSTRUCTOR: Lane, Patricia A.

FORMAT: 2 hr Presentations/discussion + Web CT

PREREQUISITE: Two 3000-level classes in ecology

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4150.03

### **BIOL 5214.03: Physiology and Biochemistry of Marine Algae.**

Algae are examined in terms of their major processes and products with attention directed toward the influence of environmental factors, such as light, nutrition and temperature. The taxonomic classes are compared by means of pigment composition, nitrogenous compounds, reserve products and cell wall structure. Students will be expected to search the literature on specific topics and present verbal or written reports.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Cembella and J.S. Craigie

FORMAT: Lecture, 2 hours

### **BIOL 5261.03: Communities and Ecosystems.**

This Web CT class is divided into two parts. The first deals with the history and theory of natural communities and ecosystems. The second covers human interactions with ecosystems, ecosystem health, ecosystem integrity, environmental assessment, environmental management planning, ecological footprint, and related applied ecosystem issues.

INSTRUCTOR: Lane, Patricia A.

FORMAT: 2 hr lecture + Web CT

PREREQUISITE: Introductory Ecology

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 3061.03

### **BIOL 5500.03: Forest Tree Genetics and Biotechnology.**

This class will study the genetics, biotechnology, genetic improvement, breeding, and genomics of forest trees, and examine the application of genetics and biotechnology in sustainable forest management. The topics will include: genetic variation and differentiation of tree populations, reproductive biology, tree

improvement/tree breeding methods, quantitative genetics and estimation of genetic parameters for qualitative and quantitative traits, molecular genetics, genomics, gene discovery, qualitative and quantitative trait loci mapping, molecular breeding, cell, tissue and organ culture, somatic embryogenesis, genetic engineering, and ecophysiological genetics of forest trees.

**BIOL 5616.03: Ecosystem Analysis.**

This class involves critical discussions of recent developments in the theory and practice of ecosystem analysis. The research literature is the text. The term is divided into four sections: 1) general systems theory, 2) quantitative ecosystem description methodologies - multivariate statistics, niche theory, 3) systems analysis-computer simulation; and 4) qualitative techniques - loop analysis, food webs and time averaging. Each student is required to lead some discussions and to submit a term paper demonstrating a creative application of these methodologies to an environmental problem at the ecosystem level. Students complete problem sets and exercises in data analysis and to conceptual applications to gain experience using the various techniques. Aquatic ecosystems are emphasized.  
INSTRUCTOR: P. Lane  
FORMAT: Lecture/discussion, 3 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4616.03

**BIOL 5651.03: Marine Mammalogy.**

The class will examine the characteristics that mammals brought with them when they returned to the ocean, the evolution of the different groups of marine mammals, some of their special adaptations, the roles of marine mammals in oceanic ecosystems and general principles of the marine mammal population in biology. Students will use information on the biology of marine mammals to explore conservation/management issues.  
INSTRUCTOR: H. Whitehead  
FORMAT: Lecture/projects, 3 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4060.03  
PREREQUISITE: Permission of instructor required

## **VII. Special Topics Classes**

**BIOL 5800-5899: Special Topics and Projects in Biology.**

A suitable combination of directed reading, seminars, written assignments, individual study and discussion or laboratory projects in a prescribed area. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty, Adjunct Professors or Honorary Research Associates when requested by interested students. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests. Each separate topic must be approved by the Graduate Coordinator and is not normally given for students taking a class from their research supervisor. Approval must be requested by the instructor in writing and must have been received before October 1. A class description is required before approval can be given. Classes may be worth a half or a full credit, depending upon duration and content.  
PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**BIOL 5801.03: Special Topic in Agricultural Biology.**

**BIOL 5802.03: Special Topic in Animal Behaviour.**

**BIOL 5803.03: Special Topic in Animal Physiology.**

**BIOL 5804.03: Special Topic in Animal Science.**

**BIOL 5805.03: Special Topic in Aquaculture.**

**BIOL 5806.03: Special Topic in Biochemistry.**

**BIOL 5807.03: Special Topic in Biological Education.**

**BIOL 5808.03: Special Topic in Biomathematics.**

**BIOL 5809.03: Special Topic in Biostatistics.**

**BIOL 5810.03: Special Topic in Cell Biology.**

**BIOL 5811.03: Special Topics in Development Biology.**

**BIOL 5812.03: Special Topic in Ecology.**

**BIOL 5813.03: Special Topic in Environmental Biology.**

**BIOL 5814.03: Special Topic in Evolutionary Biology.**

**BIOL 5815.03: Special Topic in Fish Biology.**

**BIOL 5816.03: Special Topic in Functional Morphology.**

**BIOL 5817.03: Special Topic in Genetics.**

**BIOL 5818.03: Special Topic in History of Biology.**

**BIOL 5819.03: Special Topic in Industrial Microbiology.**

**BIOL 5820.03: Special Topic in Limnology.**

**BIOL 5821.03: Special Topic in Marine Biology.**

**BIOL 5822.03: Special Topic in Marine Ecology.**

**BIOL 5823.03: Special Topic in Marine Microbiology.**

**BIOL 5824.03: Special Topic in Microbiology.**

**BIOL 5825.03/5925.06: Special Topic in Molecular Biology.**

**BIOL 5826.03: Special Topic in Philosophy of Biology.**

**BIOL 5827.03: Special Topic in Phycology.**

**BIOL 5828.03: Special Topic in Plant Biology.**

**BIOL 5829.03: Special Topic in Plant Ecology.**

**BIOL 5830.03: Special Topic in Plant Physiology.**

**BIOL 5831.03: Special Topic in Plant Science.**

**BIOL 5832.03: Special Topic in Population Biology.**

**BIOL 5833.03: Special Topic in Zoology.**

**BIOL 9000.00: MSc Thesis**

**BIOL 9530.00: PhD Thesis**



# Biomedical Engineering

---

Location: Room 5194  
Dentistry Building  
5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: 902-494-3427  
Fax: 902-494-6621  
E-mail: BME@Dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/bme>

## Director

Lee, J.M.

## Graduate Coordinator

Gratzer, P.F.

## Professors

Clements, J.C., PhD (Toronto). Optimal control theory applied to electrocardiography, electrophysiological imaging, reaction-diffusion modeling in synaptic transmission at neuromuscular junctions. Primary appointment in Mathematics & Statistics.

French, A., PhD (Essex). Information encoding and processing by sensory neurons, mechanotransduction, nonlinear systems analysis and ion channel biophysics. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.

Gregson, P., PEng, PhD (TUNS). Image processing; computer vision; computer-assisted pathology detection, localization and quantification in diagnostic imaging. Primary appointment in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Horacek, M., PhD (Dal). Quantitative cardiac electrophysiology; body surface potential mapping; the inverse problem in electrocardiology and magnetocardiography. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.

Kirby, L., MD (Dal). The design, safety and performance of assistive technology for people with physical disabilities. In particular, wheelchairs, walking aids and artificial limbs. Primary appointment in Division of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Faculty of Medicine.

Lee, J. M., PhD (Western). Bioprosthetic heart valves and vascular grafts, intravascular stents, biopolymers, tissue mechanics, developmental changes in cardiovascular system. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.

Stroink, G., PEng., PhD (McGill). Clinical applications of magneto-cardiographic and body surface potential mapping and analysis; biomagnetic imaging, analysis of electro-encephalographic maps. Primary appointment in Physics.

Weaver, D.F., MD (Queen's), PhD (Queen's). Computer-aided design and development of new chemical entities as potential drugs for people with neurologic diseases. In particular, epilepsy, Alzheimer's and general anaesthesia. Primary appointment as Tier 1 Canada Research Chair in Dept of Medicine (Division of Neurology), cross-appointment to Dept of Chemistry.

Wright, J.R., Jr., MD (Ohio State), PhD (Ohio State Graduate School). Pancreatic islet transplantation, and cell encapsulation. Primary appointment in Pathology.

## Associate Professor

Anderson, G., PhD (Toronto), BVSc (Melbourne), Dipomate ACVS (American College of Veterinary Surgeons). Investigation of mechanotransduction mechanisms in bone from normal and osteoporotic animals as well as the role of biomaterial particles

in causing the loosening of total joint replacements. Primary appointment in Surgery.

Bance, M., MB, ChB (Manchester, England), MSc (Toronto), FRCS (C) (Canada). Middle ear mechanics, measuring minute vibrations of middle ear structures, hearing reconstruction mechanics, design of prosthesis for hearing reconstruction, transfer function of normal and diseased middle ears, finite element modelling of middle ear (in conjunction with Dr. Robert Funnel at McGill University). Primary appointment in Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Medicine.

Kozey, C., PhD (Dalhousie). Classification of neuromuscular control patterns associated with normal movement and movement in the presence of pathology and/pain. These studies involve the use of electromyography, and other sensors to measure muscle function and motion parameters. Primary appointment in the School of Physiotherapy.

## Assistant Professors

Deluzio, K., PhD (Queen's). Gait assessment in osteoarthritis and prosthetic joint replacement, joint kinematics and wear simulation, signal analysis. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

Filiaggi, M., PhD (Toronto). Biomaterials for orthopaedic and dental applications; synthesis of bioceramic scaffolds and coatings; bone regeneration and replacement. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.

Ghanem, A., PhD (Cornell). Cell biomaterial interactions, biodegradable biopolymers for tissue engineering and drug delivery, cell culture models for in vitro toxicology. Primary appointment in Chemical Engineering.

Gratzer, P., PhD (Toronto). Tissue engineering. Developing scaffolds for tissue regeneration (e.g. blood vessels, ligaments) using naturally derived materials (collagen and elastin). Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

Gu, J., PhD (Alberta). Medical robotic devices and applications; artificial eye implant control; rehabilitation assistive device design and applications; sensor fusion in mobile robot. Primary appointment in Electrical & Computer Engineering.

Horne, G., MD (London), PhD (Calgary). Septal mechanics in heart failure. Non-invasive functional myocardial imaging (echocardiography, MRI, scintigraphy), somatic cell gene therapy for myocardial repair. Primary appointment in Medicine.

Kember, G., PhD (Western). Signal processing, including pattern recognition and data compression. Modelling of neural control, particularly stochastic resonance. Primary appointment in Engineering Mathematics.

Kozey, J., PhD (TUNS). Occupational biomechanics and workstation design with emphasis on accessibility, reach and anthropometry. The projects require the use of a variety of human motion analysis techniques. Primary appointment in Health and Human Performance.

Maksym, G., PhD (McGill). Magnetic bead micromanipulation for stimulation and measurement of the cytoskeletal mechanics of the cell; structure-function of airway smooth muscle cells in asthma. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

Ruan, S., PhD (Alberta). Differential equations and dynamical systems, population dynamics, neural network models, epidemiological models. Primary appointment in Mathematics & Statistics.

Wells, S.M. PhD (Toronto). Structural-mechanical relations in biopolymers such as elastin and collagen are examined in order to determine the underlying mechanism(s) of elasticity of these materials-and thereby to understand the functioning of the arteries, ligaments, skin etc. which they make up. As well, research examines the structural remodeling of these structures during development and maturation: from fetal to adult life. Primary appointment in Physics and Atmospheric Science, Faculty of Science.

## Adjunct Professors

The following researchers are also eligible to supervise graduate students in the School of Biomedical Engineering:

DeMont, E., PhD (UBC). Structure and function of natural biomaterials, muscle function in locomotion. Primary appointment in Biology, St. Francis Xavier University.

Lovely, D., PhD (Strathclyde). Myoelectric control systems, electrophysiological instrumentation, digital signal processing for signal enhancement (cardiac), computer interface aids for handicapped. Primary appointment in Institute of Biomedical Engineering at the University of New Brunswick.

McLean, L., PhD (UNB). Classification of muscle activation patterns in myofascial pain syndrome and fibromyalgia, electromyography, signal analysis, neuromuscular fatigue. Primary appointment in the Department of Physiotherapy at Queen's University.

Roscoe, S., PhD (McGill). Prostheses and medical implant devices. Electrochemical techniques to examine the adsorption and interfacial behaviour of proteins. Primary appointment in Chemistry, Acadia University.

## I. Introduction

The School of Biomedical Engineering is a collaborative effort of the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Engineering.

The interdisciplinary research within the School of Biomedical Engineering at Dalhousie University is concentrated in three thrust areas: (i) Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering, (ii) Biosignals and Physiological Modelling, and (iii) Human Dynamics and Rehabilitation Engineering. Other significant research efforts in biomedical engineering at Dalhousie include work in kinesiology and gait, instrumentation, cardiac, orthopaedic and cellular mechanics, auditory and vestibular function, robotics, and rational drug design.

The programme offers a Master of Applied Science (MAsc) degree in Biomedical Engineering.

## II. Admission

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Students will be accepted into the MAsc programme from:

1. a BEng or BAsc from an accredited undergraduate engineering programme
2. a 4-year BSc in the physical sciences (e.g. Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, etc.) with research experience\*\*
3. a 4-year BSc in the biological sciences (e.g. Physiology, Biophysics, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Immunology, etc.) with research experience\*\*
4. MD, DVM, DDS, or equivalent

In cases (3) and (4) above, additional undergraduate coursework may be required prior to entry into the programme. This will depend on the nature of the research thesis to be undertaken and the requirements will be developed in consultation with the school; however, a minimum of 2nd year undergraduate calculus (equivalent to Dalhousie University's MATH 2001.03 and MATH 2002.03) plus linear algebra and/or statistics, and one year of physics and chemistry will normally be required. \*\*Qualifications for research experience include: a research thesis, senior research project, or equivalent work experience determined in consultation with the School of Biomedical Engineering.

A minimum mid-B average during the student's undergraduate coursework (with a minimum average of A- over the last two years) will be required, plus demonstrated ability to communicate and write in English (consistent with the entry requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, e.g. TOEFL > 600).

GRE Aptitude and Advanced scores in one of the sciences are recommended for all applicants whose undergraduate work has been completed outside Canada.

### Financial Support

A minimum stipend of \$17,000 is available for graduates. Normally, students who are accepted are supported financially either by external sources or Dalhousie scholarships. Additional financing is

available for students with external scholarships. Applications should be made early, preferably by April 1 at the latest.

## III. Degree Requirements

1. At least a total of six half-credit classes (three full credits) to be chosen in consultation with a school advisor. It is expected that a minimum of four of these classes will be taken from the suite of 5000-level classes offered by the School of Biomedical Engineering. In addition, students whose preparation in a particular area is deficient may be required to complete appropriate classes.
2. Attendance and participation in the BME seminar programme.
3. A research thesis representing original work by the student will be carried out under the supervision (or co-supervision) of a faculty member of the School of Biomedical Engineering who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This thesis will normally be 75-100 pages in length exclusive of figures, tables, references, etc. Where the student's principal research supervisor is not appointed into the School of BME, a co-supervisor from within the school will be named on the advice by the school's Graduate Studies Coordinator in order to ensure that the thesis contains sufficient Biomedical Engineering content. The student must also undertake a satisfactory oral defense of the research thesis.

Each student will have a supervisory committee consisting of at least the Graduate Coordinator and one other faculty member of the school (in addition to the supervisor). The supervising committee will meet at least twice a year (including September following admission) or when called by any member of this committee or the student.

## IV. Classes Offered

### BMNG 5010.03: Introductory Physiology for Biomedical Engineering.

The function of organs and body systems is presented through lectures and seminars. Special emphasis is on integration of function in the whole organism. This class covers the physiology of human organ systems including neurophysiology, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine physiology. In addition to lectures there will be in-depth discussions and analyses of current topics as they apply to the organ systems.

### BMNG 5020.03: Cell Biology for Biomedical Engineering.

This class offers an introduction to the eukaryotic cell structure and function for engineering and physical science students who do not have a strong biological background. The class will emphasize elements of cellular function which have particular relevance to Biomedical Engineering research: e.g. biomechanics, electrophysiology, biocompatibility of materials, and tissue engineering. Topics will include: cellular structure, organelles and cytoskeleton at the ultrastructural and molecular level, models of cytoskeletal function, protein production and processing, construction of extracellular matrix components, cell connections with extracellular matrix and cell-cell connections and signaling, mechanotransduction, introduction to cell division, tissue growth and development. The concept of the cell as a structural and functional unit within its extracellular matrix will be emphasized. Concepts relevant to tissue engineering will be introduced.

### BMNG 5030.03: Pathobiology for Biomedical Engineering.

This class deals with basic pathological processes and general mechanisms of disease that are relevant to Biomedical Engineering. These topics include: (1) cell injury and adaptation, (2) inflammation, repair and wound healing, (3) fluid and hemodynamic alterations, (4) diseases of immunity, (5) neoplasia, (6) nutritional and environmental pathology, and (7) arteriosclerosis. Each of these topics will be covered through guided readings followed by discussion in small group sessions. Although focusing primarily on disease processes, the course will also include sessions on the structure of bone, skin and blood vessels, as a basic understanding

of these tissues is fundamental to many areas of BME research. The final session will deal with the appropriate use of animal models to study human disease processes.

### **BMNG 5040.03: Introduction to Biomedical Engineering.**

Biomedical Engineering includes both: (i) design of devices, instrumentation, or processes for clinical use, and (ii) the application of engineering science and technology to the solution of problems in biological systems. This class will explore both these avenues with an emphasis on the distinctions between scientific and engineering approaches to research and development. Topics include: the history of biomedical engineering, problem solving in the real world, defining design objectives, problem formulation and specification, experimental design and instrumentation, approaches to equipment design, statistical principles for measurement and quality control, optimization principles, economic considerations and impact of technology on medicine, safety and regulatory concerns, ethical concerns in animal and human experimentation, and grant application writing. Wherever possible, actual case studies will be used as examples wherein the above principles have (or have not) been successfully applied.

### **BMNG 5110.03: Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design.**

This class deals with the scientific basis of biocompatibility (host and materials responses in biomaterials) and its application to intelligent design of biomaterials for implantable systems. The class will be divided into thirds: (i) cellular, tissue-level, and systemic responses to implanted devices, including thrombosis, wound-healing, cytotoxicity, and immunological responses; (ii) materials degradation including corrosion, dissolution, swelling/leaching, surface chemistry, etc.; (iii) case studies of materials and device design including: heart valves, total hip prostheses, dental restorative materials, total artificial heart, burn dressings and hemodialysis systems. The class will be evaluated by three literature criticism sessions, a research paper and coupled class presentation, one mid-term test and a final exam.

### **BMNG 5120.03: Biomechanics in Physiology and Surgical Implant Design.**

This class deals with: (i) solid and fluid mechanical analysis of biological tissues and organs, and (ii) use of mechanical engineering techniques in the design of implantable medical devices, e.g. heart valves, vascular grafts, ligament replacements, total artificial heart, and total hip or knee replacements. Topics to be covered include cell structure and mechano-electrical function, blood flow, arterial mechanics, bone structure and mechanics, mechanics and tribology of artificial joints, muscle mechanics, pulmonary functions, fundamentals of gait and mobility aids. Guest lecturers from clinical sciences will help to develop the practical context of biomechanical engineering problems.

EXCLUSION: MECH 4650.03

### **BMNG 5130.03: Biomechanics of Human Gait.**

An overview of the research in biomechanics of human motion with particular focus on gait analysis. Topics include measuring and analysis techniques, biomechanical modelling, and data analysis techniques. Applications include the study of normal, able-bodied gait, and the evaluation of gait pattern changes associated with osteoarthritis, and total knee replacement.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Deluzio

### **BMNG 5150.03: Introduction to Tissue Engineering.**

Tissue engineering is a recent and fast-growing field which encompasses and unites biology, chemistry, medical sciences and engineering to design and fabricate systems to replace tissues and organs. Topics will include tissue engineering scaffolds, cell incorporation (selection and culture), in vivo versus in vitro constructs, and applications of tissue engineering.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Gratzner

### **BMNG 5160.03: Bioengineering in Orthopaedics and Dentistry.**

Orthopaedics and dentistry dominate the medical device market, providing some conspicuous examples of successful biomaterials engineering. This course will explore a number of biological and engineering considerations that arise in the design and development of implants for skeletal tissue replacement or regeneration, with an emphasis on bone/implant interactions.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Filiaggi

### **BMNG 5210.03: Biomedical Instrumentation, Data Acquisition and Analysis.**

This hands-on course is an introduction to computer-based acquisition and analysis of physiological signals as relevant to Biomedical Engineering. In an integrated series of lectures and laboratory projects, students will use A/D, D/A, and serial techniques to acquire real and simulated data from a variety of sensors (e.g. Electrocardiograms, muscle activity, flow, temperature, and sound). Issues such as sampling, aliasing, filtration, convolution, and image analysis will be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Maksym

### **BMNG 5220.03: Mathematical Analysis of Dynamic Biological Systems.**

This class is concerned with the construction, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of dynamical biological systems. Topics covered will include neural networks, electro-biology, epidemiology and the transmission of HIV, the morphology of complex biological and chemical systems, and pattern formation in morphogenesis.

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5290.03

### **BMNG 5250.03: Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach.**

An introductory electrophysiology class, following a quantitative approach based on the general principles established in physics and engineering. The core material covers nonlinear membrane properties of excitable cells that produce action potentials, propagation of action potentials in one-, two-, and three-dimensional excitable media, the response of excitable media to artificial stimuli, and the electromagnetic field that the active bioelectric sources produce in the surrounding extracellular space. Applications to the study of neural and cardiac electrophysiology will be discussed in detail.

### **BMNG 5260.03: Diagnostic Imaging and Radiation Biology.**

This class will discuss the basics of current medical imaging modalities including the mathematical foundations of image processing, and image reconstruction from projections; imaging with ionizing radiation covering aspects of radiation physics and detectors, X-ray CT, SPECT and PET; magnetic resonance imaging methods and techniques; and ultrasound imaging including propagation, scattering and image formation. Students will be working with real images from real, currently-used equipment provided by the Computer Vision and Image Processing Lab, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering, Dalhousie, and through the internet.

### **BMNG 5410/20/30.03: Directed Readings in Biomedical Engineering.**

This class is designed for students wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area in which no graduate level classes are offered. Class format is variable and may include seminars, lectures, and the study of papers and/or book chapters as part of a directed research or design project. Students are required to present the work (not less than 90 hours per semester), in a written report which will be evaluated. Normally, a student can take only one directed reading class as part of their degree programme.

### **BMNG 9000.00: MASC Thesis.**



# Business Administration

---

Location: MBA Programme  
4th Floor  
School of Business Administration  
6152 Coburg Road  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

Telephone: (902) 494-1814  
Fax: (902) 494-7154  
Toll-free in N.A. 1-888-432-5622

The School of Business Administration offers a curriculum of undergraduate and graduate studies designed to equip students to serve the community in business, government, and the professions.

Graduates in good standing in any discipline can apply to enter the graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration.

## Advisory Board

Our Board includes a diverse group of Canada's most highly respected senior executives. They provide insight and guidance for our programs and policies. This essential link with the business community ensures that the Dalhousie School of Business remains responsive to ever-changing business trends, market conditions and employer requirements.

## Chair

Petley-Jones, A., Chair & CEO, PetaData Holdings Ltd.

## Members

Berggren, B., Chairman, Stora Kopparberget Foundation, Stockholm  
Chen, C.J., Sr. Partner Rajah & Tann, Singapore  
Dantzer, R., Associate Deputy Minister, Fisheries and Oceans, Ottawa  
Day, G., Chairman, Sobeys, Inc.  
Doane, L., FCA, Partner, Grant Thornton, Halifax  
Duvar, I.H.  
Forbes, J., President and CEO, Aliant Inc.  
Fountain, F., President, Great Eastern Corporation Limited, Halifax  
Gillespie, I., President & CEO, Export Development Corporation  
Hennigar, D., Chairman, Scotia Investment Ltd., Bedford  
Jacques, H., President & CEO, Jacques Whitford, Dartmouth  
Jalilvand, A., Dean, Faculty of Management, Dalhousie University, Halifax  
Mackay, D., President, Aberach Securities, Toronto  
Mann, D., President & CEO, Nova Scotia Power Inc., Halifax  
Mathers, H.I., President, I.H. Mathers & Son Ltd., Halifax  
McLarney, C., Director, Centre for International Business Studies, Dalhousie University, Halifax  
Muldowney, M., The Institute of Canadian Bankers, Montreal  
Nicholson, P.J., Senior VP, Corporate Strategy, BCE Inc., Montreal  
Patton, D., Director, School of Business Administration, Dalhousie University, Halifax  
Risley, J., President, Clearwater Fine Foods Inc., Bedford  
Rowe, K.C., President, IMP Group Ltd., Halifax  
Walsh, E., Director, Co-operative Education, School of Business Administration, Dalhousie University, Halifax  
Wetmore, S., President & CEO, Aliant, Inc. St. John's, NF

## Director of the School

Patton, D.J., Associate Professor, DBA (Indiana), MA (Toronto), BA (UNB)

## Associate Director of the School MBA Programme (Internal)

Baltazar, R., BSc (Ateneode, Manitoba), MIM (Thunderbird),  
Doctoral Candidate (Saint Mary's)

## Director, Centre for International Business Studies

McLarney, C., Assistant Professor, PhD (York), MBA (Windsor),  
BComm (Windsor), Diploma in Radiological Technology  
(Fanshawe College)

## Professors Emeritus

Brookbank, C.R., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)  
George, R.E., BSc (London), MS (Bristol), PhD (London)  
Parker, J.R.E., BComm (Dal), MBA (Wash), CPhil (Mich), FCA

## Professors

Brooks, M.R. BOT (McGill), MBA (Dal), PhD (Wales)  
Conrod, J.E.D., BComm (Dal), MBA (Toronto), FCA  
Day, G., LLB (Dal), Fellow of University College (Cardiff) of the  
University of Wales, Chancellor, Chairholder - Herbert S. Lam  
Chair in Business Education  
Duffy, J.F., BS, MS, PhD (Iowa)  
Fooladi, I., BS (Iran), MA (Tehran), MS, PhD (Oregon)  
Jalivand, A., BA in Banking (Iran), MBA (Oklahoma), PhD (North  
Carolina).  
MacLean, L.C., BA, BEd (StFX), MA, PhD (Dal)  
Mealiea, L.W., BA, MBA (Rutgers), PhD (Mass)  
McNiven, J.D., BA, MA, PhD (Mich).  
Oppong, A., BSc (Ghana), MBA (Chicago), PhD (Iowa), CGA  
Rosson, P.J., DipMS (Salford), MA (Lancaster), PhD (Bath).  
Sankar, Y., BA (McGill), MA (Toronto), PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
Schellinck, D.A., BSc, MBA (Dal), PhD (Illinois).

## Associate Professors

Archibald, B.C., BA (Queen's), MSc (Stanford), PhD (Waterloo)  
Blunden, R.G., BComm (Dal), MM (Northwestern), PhD (Western).  
Carroll, R., BBA, BEd (StFX), MBA, PhD (Dal), FCGA  
Cherry, D.C., BComm (Dal), MBA (McMaster), CMA  
Chowdhury, S., BCom, MCom, (Dhaka), MBA, PhD (Kentucky)  
Curri, G., MA (Carleton), PhD (Bradford, UK)  
Dirksen, C.J., BS (Santa Clara), MBA, PhD (Oregon)  
Ellison, R.A., BSc (UNB), DBA (Tenn), MBA (McMaster), PhD  
(Tenn), PEng  
Gassmann, H.I., Vordiplom (Stuttgart), MS (Oregon State), PhD  
(UBC)  
Hebb, G., BA (McGill), MBA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Texas  
A&M)  
Klapstein, R.E., LLM (Osgoode Hall), MBA, LLB (Dal), BA,  
(Alberta), BSc (Calgary), CMA  
Larsson, S.O., BSc (SGW), MSc (Alta), PhD (UBC)  
Marche, S., BA (Royal Military College), MEd (Alberta), PhD  
(London School of Economics)  
McLarney, C., DipRadTech (Fanshawe), BComm, MBA (Windsor),  
PhD (York)  
Patton, D.J., BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), DBA (Indiana)  
Rumesy, J., BA (Berkeley), BEd (Toronto), MSc (Victoria), MBA, PhD  
(York)  
Sagebien, J., BA (Hampshire), MA (Naropa), MBA (Simmons), PhD  
(London School of Economics)  
Street, R.A., BComm, LLB, LLM (Dal), MBA (Western)  
Switzer, J. A., BMusic (Southern Methodist University), PhD  
(Oklahoma)

## Assistant Professors

Baltazar, R., BSc (Ateneade, Manila), MIM (Thunderbird), Doctoral  
Candidate (Saint Mary's)  
Grise, M.L., BComm, PhD (Queen's)  
MacLean, B.W., BComm, MBA (Dal), CA  
Nason, R., BSc (McMurry), MSc (Pittsburgh), MBA, PhD (Ivey  
School of Business, UWO)



## I. Introduction

### MBA Programme

The aim of the MBA programme is to prepare students to become effective managers in small or large organizations. The programme concentrates on developing the ability to make sound decisions and judgements, and trains students in the analysis and evaluation of data for decision making. These skills have wide application in business, government and other organizations. Core classes develop basic skills, while elective subjects strengthen functional skills and deepen understanding of the complex and changing environment facing modern organizations. Required modules in communication develop skills through application. Integration of current computer technology into the curriculum ensures that the learning environment closely approximates that in which graduates will be working. While students may choose to concentrate elective studies in one or two areas, there is no requirement that a concentration be formally declared.

First year courses are offered in fall and winter terms while second year core courses and all electives are offered in the fall, winter and spring terms.

Additional information on the MBA programme, including class descriptions, is found in a brochure published by the School of Business, and available from the School. Students seeking further information should contact the MBA Programme Manager, School of Business Administration.

Telephone: 1-888-432-5622

E-mail: [MBA.Admissions@Dal.Ca](mailto:MBA.Admissions@Dal.Ca)

Website: <http://www.mgmt.dal.ca/sba/mba>

NOTE: The core curriculum was altered in 1996. Students admitted to the MBA programme before this date should consult the calendar of the year admitted.

## II. Admission Requirements

Regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies govern admissions. Admission is approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the School of Business Administration. Applicants must hold a degree recognised by Dalhousie University as the equivalent of a Bachelor's Degree in one of its own faculties. Applicants are also welcomed from those who have concentrated in the humanities, the social sciences, the physical sciences and engineering. A previous business degree is not required. The minimum requirement is a B average (GPA 3.0) or better in the final two years, and a GMAT score of 500.

The School of Business actively seeks applicants also having relevant full-time work experience, but some candidates will be admitted directly from undergraduate studies. A résumé and a personal statement should accompany every application. Letters of reference are required.

All applicants are required to submit results of a Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Information on test dates, locations and registration can be obtained from the Dalhousie Registrar, or by writing directly to GMAT, Educational Testing Service, Box 966, Princeton, NJ, U.S.A. 08541. (1-800-GMAT-NOW or <http://www.gmat.org>) The minimum score required for admission is 500. Applicants may write the test more than once. Applicants who hold a previous Master's degree from a recognised institution may be exempted from the GMAT requirement. Please check with [mba.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:mba.admissions@dal.ca) to confirm this possibility.

Candidates who have received a degree from a non-English language university, whose native tongue is not English, must also submit results of both the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Spoken English (TSE). We seek a minimum TOEFL score of 580 (paper-based) / 237 (computer-based). In combination with the applicant's TOEFL score, the results of the TSE will be used to determine whether or not s/he will be required to attend a month long English language programme prior to the commencement of the MBA Programme as a condition of

acceptance. Information on test dates, locations and registration can be obtained by writing to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 899, Princeton, NJ, U.S.A. 08540. (1-800-257-9547).

Admission criteria and procedures are identical for the part-time and full-time programmes.

Approximately 100 students per year are accepted in the Regular MBA Programme for a September start. Deadlines are:

January 31	China
April 1	International - Other, and Canadian automatic scholarship consideration
June 1	Canadian - final deadline (no automatic scholarship consideration)

Exceptional cases with a business degree may be allowed for January mid-year start, on a case by case basis. Part-time students may also be considered for special January admission.

Admissions are made on a rolling basis, for the following January with a firm deadline of November 1. All applications received later in the year will be considered for the following September admission. January admission is only allowed for applicants who can show achievement of B+ or better in a previous Business Degree.

Interim (official) transcripts will be considered for candidates currently attending university, if all other documentation is complete. Since space in the programme is limited, all documents must be submitted before May 31 for entry the following September. (January 31 for PRC applications, April 1 for non-Canadian students.) Applications received after these dates may be considered on a space available basis. Automatic consideration for scholarships will only apply to all applications received, in full, by April 1.

A complete application includes:

- \$70.00 application fee
- Faculty of Graduate Studies application form
- Two reference letters, (academic - unless out 5 years)
- GMAT results
- TOEFL results, where applicable
- TSE results, where applicable
- Letter of Financial Guarantee (non-Canadian applicants)
- Transcripts from each institution attended (two copies - both originals)
- A brief statement explaining how you expect the Dalhousie MBA to benefit you, and what you will contribute to the programme (two copies)
- Your résumé (two copies)

**The application form, together with the application fee, should be sent to the Registrar's Office. All supporting documentation should be sent directly to the School of Business Administration, MBA Programme.** Reference letters must be originals, sent directly by the referees, or delivered sealed and signed. Only official transcripts received directly from the issuing institution will be accepted. GMAT, TSE, and TOEFL score reports must be forwarded by the Educational Testing Service. Applicants must score 500 or better on the GMAT, and 580 on the TOEFL (237 computerized) for consideration. The TSE scores will be considered on a variable basis.

All admitted applicants must confirm in writing their acceptance of the offer of a place, and provide a non-refundable deposit. This deposit will be applied toward tuition, but will be forfeited if the student does not register in the academic year for which he or she was admitted. Please note that this deposit is separate from any application or pre-registration fees, and is the means by which candidates to whom orientation materials are to be sent are identified.

Tuition deposits are normally due:

- By April 30 for offers made before April 1
- Within 30 days for offers made between April 1 and June 15
- Within 10-15 days for offers made after June 1

The Faculty of Law will require a deposit in addition to that required by the School of Business for students in the joint MBA/LLB. Students applying for other joint programmes must check with the other schools to which they are applying.

### III. Grading System and Good Standing

Under the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the requirements of the School of Business, MBA students are required to achieve a grade of B- or better in all classes taken. Grades submitted for classes taken outside Dalhousie by letter of permission must conform to Dalhousie standards; that is, a grade of "C" recorded in another institution's transcript will be treated as a "Failure" (below the minimum passing grade of B-) on the Dalhousie transcript.

Students who fail more than one course may not continue in the programme unless reinstatement is recommended by the School and approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Please see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in the calendar for further details. In these cases, students must reapply for readmission.

When a failed class has been successfully repeated or replaced, only the repeated or replaced grade will be used to calculate the GPA. A second failure in the programme, regardless of when such failure occurs, will normally result in immediate dismissal from the MBA programme.

Within two weeks of the first meeting of a class, each instructor shall make available a written description of the method of evaluation to be used in this class. In any class for which 25 percent or more of the evaluation is based on group work, there must be an exam(s), which must be passed on average.

Special examinations may be granted to students only in the case of illness supported by a medical certificate, or in other exceptional circumstances. Medical certificates must be submitted at the time of the illness and will not normally be accepted after a lapse of one week from the date of the examination.

### IV. Degree Programmes

#### A. One-year MBA Programme Structure

Students with a recognised undergraduate degree in business (i.e., BCOMM, BBA, HBA) with a GPA of at least 3.3 and a GMAT of 550 or better, may be granted up to a maximum of seven half credits of Advanced Placement, reducing their total MBA programme to 13 classes. Students may receive exemptions for core classes for which a demonstrated overlap is shown, replacing exempted classes with electives of their choice. The minimum number of classes required is thirteen half credits. Normally, the one-year MBA can be completed in ten months. It may also be completed in approximately 3 years as a part-time course of study.

##### *Fall Term*

- Five classes

##### *Winter Term*

- Five classes

##### *Spring Term*

- Three Classes

NOTE: The core classes, which are required to graduate, will vary for individual students depending on their undergraduate transcript. Please consult the MBA Programme Office for a personalized requirements listing by appointment. Please note also that there are no first year core courses offered in the spring term.

#### B. Two-year MBA Programme Structure

The two-year MBA programme includes twelve required core classes, one required non-credit full-year class and eight free electives (five for LLB/MBA). All MBA classes are half-credit classes. Normally, the two-year MBA can be completed in 20 months. The minimum number of classes required of students in the two-year MBA programme is seventeen (17) half-credit classes. The maximum is (20) half-credit classes but students may get permission to take more.

Full-time students are normally required to carry a full class load in the first year, consisting of ten half-credit classes and one non-credit class.

##### **First Term**

- BUSI 5003.00: Communications and Career Management - Module 1 (non-credit)
- BUSI 5101.03: Accounting I
- BUSI 5401.03: Marketing Management
- BUSI 5503.03: Quantitative Decision Making
- BUSI 5703.03: Business Economics
- BUSI 5801.03: International Business (formerly 6801.03)

##### **Second Term**

- BUSI 5004.00: Communications and Career Planning - Module 2 (non-credit)
- BUSI 5102.03: Accounting II
- BUSI 5201.03: Financial Management.
- BUSI 5305.03: Management of People (formerly 5311.03/5315.03)
- BUSI 5511.03: Management Information Systems (formerly 6903.03).
- BUSI 5551.03: Production and Service Management

The second year normally consists of two required core classes and eight electives, to total ten classes.

##### **Third Term**

- BUSI 6004.03: Business Policy I: Strategy Formulation.  
Prerequisite: All first year required classes, or permission of the instructor.
- Four electives

##### **Fourth Term**

- BUSI 6005.03: Business Policy II: Strategy Implementation.  
Prerequisite: BUSI 6004.03
- Four electives

A variety of electives allows a student to develop a programme in keeping with his/her career plan. If a student wishes to have a concentration s/he is advised to take the relevant core class, plus four related electives of choice. A double concentration may also be accomplished with proper planning.

Students may elect to take, with the approval of the School, graduate classes in other faculties and departments, such as Mathematics, Statistics and Computing Science, Resource and Environmental Studies, Economics, Public Administration, Law, etc. Throughout the programme, candidates will be expected to attend lectures given by visiting professors and business executives and to take part in projects involving the analysis of the problems of local business firms.

#### C. Part-time MBA Programme

The MBA degree may be earned through part-time study. A student must normally complete the requirements for the MBA degree within seven years of initial enrollment in the programme. Extensions may be granted in special cases upon petition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Many core classes and a selection of electives are offered at night each year on a rotating basis, and several spring classes (electives and 2nd year core classes only) offered are scheduled at night. It is strongly suggested that part-time students complete all of the core classes first, before enrolling in elective classes.

There is no prescribed order of completion of classes in the part-time programme, except as dictated by class prerequisites. However, MBA 6004.03 (Strategy Formulation) and 6005.03 (Strategy Implementation) are among the last classes taken, since they provide an integration of the whole programme and require a major field project. These classes may only be taken after completion of first year core classes.

No more than five (5) half-credit classes may be taken in each twelve month academic year, including spring sessions. Only Graduate level classes will be eligible for credit.

Part-time MBA students will be enrolled in classes together with full-time MBA students.

#### D. Combined LLB and MBA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is:

##### Year 1

- First-year classes of MBA programme, with a minimum of ten half-credit classes. See "Two-Year MBA Programme Structure" for details.

##### Year 2

- First-year classes of the LLB programme

##### Year 3

- Three half-credit classes from the MBA programme
- 25 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including 7/9 hours from the Business Law area

##### Year 4

- Four half-credit classes, including BUSI 6004.03A and 6005.03B from the MBA programme
- Between 23 and 25 hours of classes in law.

Candidates for the LLB/MBA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of the Faculty of Law (see Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar) and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing either to the Faculty of Law or to the Admissions Officer of the MBA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the Law School and the Business School, separately. Both admission tests (GMAT and LSAT) are usually required -- one for each school. However, an applicant or student who has been officially accepted to the Law School may, in special circumstances, be exempt from the GMAT test requirements only if his or her LSAT score is 156 or better. Proof of acceptance from Dalhousie Law School will be required.

#### E. Advanced Placement and Exemptions

Students with relevant academic BComm or BBA background may receive advanced placement or exemption for core classes in the MBA programme. For further information, contact the MBA Admissions and Programme Officer. Full-time students will not normally be permitted to carry less than a full work load in the first year of the programme, regardless of the number of waivers granted.

Students may only apply for advanced placement or exemptions before their programme of study forms have been officially signed and approved.

#### F. Concentrations

A concentration is generally the core class plus four electives. While some suggested concentrations are listed below, students may make up their own desired field of concentration. With proper planning, a double concentration may be possible.

##### Environmental Management

Environmental threats and opportunities are becoming increasingly relevant to business. To prepare managers to respond to this growing challenge, with its ethical, legal, social and managerial dimensions, the Dalhousie School of Business Administration, in conjunction with the School for Resource and Environmental Studies, offers a MBA concentration in Environmental Management.

Students choosing this area of concentration must complete the following prescribed classes:

- BUSI 6813.03 Management and the Natural Environment
- BUSI 6816.03 Environmental Management Systems for Business
- ENVI 5001.03 Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVI 5004.03 Management of Chemicals and Wastes
- ENVI 5205.03 Environmental Law

Additional classes are available as electives, including Industrial Ecology, Resource Systems & Economic Development, Environmental Policy, and Environmental Ecology. A large number of related elective classes are offered by the Faculty of Management and other Dalhousie faculties.

##### Finance

The Dalhousie School of Business finance programme enjoys an enviable reputation within Canada's financial community for the outstanding work of its faculty and the quality of its graduates. In addition to solid backgrounds in both finance theory and practice, Dalhousie MBA graduates are recognised for their leading edge view of the financial industry. Electives allow students to more fully explore such topics as short term financial management, investment and portfolio management, the management of financial institutions, theory of finance, international financial management, and international banking. Students wishing to concentrate in finance are expected to complete as many finance electives as possible including Financial Institutions (6203), Capital Budgeting (6205), and Portfolio Theory (6206).

##### Information Systems/Information Technology

This programme focuses on emerging technologies, the internet and world wide web, electronic commerce, data mining, intranets, expert systems, and groupware, as well as management issues, such as system analysis and design and database management.

Students choosing this field of study must complete the introductory class, Management Information Systems (5511), and earn four credits from current Management and Information Sciences class offerings. Additionally, a minimum of four electives are selected from over 19 related classes offered by the Dalhousie Faculty of Management or at other universities in the Halifax area.

##### International Business

Students choosing International Business as their area of concentration must complete International Business (5801) and Strategic Management of International Operations (6802), plus any two IB electives from the following list:

- BUSI 6816.03 Environmental Management Systems for Business
- BUSI 6812.03 Foreign Business Programme
- BUSI 6315.03 Intercultural and Comparative Management
- BUSI 6808.03 International Banking
- BUSI 6807.03 International Financial Management
- BUSI 6806.03 International Marketing
- BUSI 6803.03 International Transportation
- BUSI 6818.03 Finance under NAFTA
- BUSI 6819.03 Marketing under NAFTA
- BUSI 6813.03 Management and the Natural Environment
- Intercultural and Comparative Management is strongly recommended, and is required of Fellowship recipients.

In addition to class electives, IB students at Dalhousie can further their learning experience through a number of interesting activities and opportunities supported by the Centre for International Business Studies. From an annual Foreign Business programme and World Business Forum Speaker Series to internship programs and case competitions, the MBA programme at Dalhousie has much to offer.

Students hoping to be considered for International Business Fellowship are expected to complete: 5801.03 International Business, 6802.03 Strategic Management of International Operations, 6315.03 Intercultural and Comparative Management, and at least one of the other International business classes offered by the School.



## Marketing/Transportation

Marketing classes provide insight into the market forces and organizational skills needed to develop and execute successful marketing strategies. Transportation classes reflect Halifax's role as one of Canada's most important international transportation gateways.

A wide choice of electives covers the many activities organizations use to develop, promote, and distribute products and services. Through lectures, casework and project assignments, students learn to develop effective marketing plans and strategies and to define and serve customer needs. Students also learn to integrate regulatory issues, ethical issues, and capital return requirements in a competitive marketplace.

In addition to the core Marketing Management class (BUSI 5401.03), students choosing a Marketing and Transportation concentration are required to complete Marketing Research (BUSI 6401.03) and the Marketing Strategy Seminar (BUSI 6450.03), along with a minimum of two other Marketing and Transportation Electives.

Other recommended classes include Buyer Behaviour, International Marketing, Advertising Management, Marketing Channels, Sales Management, Domestic Transportation, and Logistics Management.

## Emerging Technology Entrepreneurship

The goal of this programme is to produce men and women capable of launching and managing high growth new ventures, or managing rapid growth in existing companies, that are based in the emerging technologies. The courses in Emerging Technology Entrepreneurship allow students to extend the key learning of the core curriculum of the Dalhousie MBA programme to the management of high growth emerging technology companies.

Students choosing this concentration will be required to take the core course BUSI 5511 Management Information Systems, along with BUSI 6002, 6007, 6008 and one more related elective course.

BUSI 6007 and BUSI 6008, the designated emerging technology entrepreneurship courses, are sequenced so that they may be completed in fall and winter terms of the second year of the Dalhousie MBA programme.

The suggested suite of required courses for the emerging technology entrepreneurship concentration are:

- BUSI 6002.03: New Venture Creation
- BUSI 6007.03: Starting the Emerging Technology Venture
- BUSI 6008.03: Managing the Emerging Technology Venture

## Human Resource Management

Combined with solid core courses across all disciplines, a student concentrating in HRM will graduate fully equipped to improve any HR department or situation s/he may encounter in business.

Student concentrating in HRM must take the core course, Managing People (BUSI 5305) plus any four of the following:

- BUSI 6322: Selection
- BUSI 6323: Training and Development
- BUSI 6324: Performance Appraisal and Compensation
- BUSI 6326: Management Skills Development
- BUSI 6313: Organizational Change
- BUSI 6315: Intercultural and Comparative Management
- BUSI 5331: Labour-Management Relations
- BUSI 6332: Negotiation and Collective Bargaining

In addition to the above courses, a select number of student may get one course credit for an unpaid, self-directed internship with a local company (see BUSI 6960 in course descriptions). Students are expected to arrange their own sponsoring company, find a supervising professor, and spend at least 130 hours with the company in a pre-approved project over the term. Several successful recent internships have been in high technology start-ups, where there is an urgent need for innovative HRM practices.

Finally, HRM students are encouraged to take a second concentration. Good concentration fits with HRM are: MIS, International Business, Marketing and Marketing Informatics. This

is not meant to rule out other area of concentration as those functional areas in businesses could also benefit from an employee with the HRM body of knowledge.

## Marketing Informatics

Marketing Informatics provides this needed skill set and knowledge, which focuses on the application of technology and associated practices. It allows the organization to build better, long-term relationships with its customers.

Marketing Informatics is the integration of marketing and information technology. Practitioners of Informatics translate market data into useful information by means of database analysis. Data mining tools are used to manipulate this data which can then assist in developing sound marketing strategies. Dalhousie University had introduced Marketing Informatics as a new concentration for graduate (MBA) and as a major for undergraduate (BCom Co-op) students. This programme focuses on relationship marketing and offers courses in:

- Direct Marketing
- Database Marketing
- Internet Marketing
- Data Mining
- Database Design
- Marketing Research
- Marketing Strategy
- Advanced Statistical Methods

The Marketing Informatics programme exposes students to the latest in high end data exploration software. Dalhousie University has partnered with the SAS Institute to become the first university in North America to participate with SAS' Headstart Programme for Data Mining Software. SAS Institute is the world's largest privately held software company and develops , markets, and supports the world's foremost datawarehousing and decision support software.

Dalhousie students gain hands-on experience with SAS Enterprise Miner, which was rated the best data mining software on the market for both 1997 and 1998 by French software firm, Yphise.

## G. MBA (Financial Services) Programme

This distance-based MBA is a programme of the Office of External Graduate Programmes (OEGP) housed in the Faculty of Management. This MBA degree is designed to further prepare managers in the financial services industry to exercise leadership, sound general business knowledge, analytical skills and judgment in their managerial and client service roles. The MBA (Financial Services) consists of sixteen-seventeen graduate level classes, including seven or eight classes offered by the Institute of Canadian Bankers through the Professional Banking Programme (PBP), the Personal Financial Planning (PFP) and Personal Trust Programme (PTP), and nine classes provided by the School of Business Administration. Once accepted to the programme, a student must complete the requirements for the MBA (Financial Services) degree within seven years.

**The nine Business Administration classes are offered via a distance education format, using university texts supplemented with teaching notes prepared by university professors.** Each of the initial eight core classes in the programme will consist of 17 weeks of distance study and assignments, followed by a three to five-day intensive learning session. The capstone class, Strategic Leadership and Change, consists of 9 weeks of distance study and assignments, followed by a one week intensive learning session conducted at Dalhousie University.

The programme offers three academic terms per year; admissions are made for either the fall or winter term. There will be four classes available in the fall and winter term, and two classes in the summer term. Classes will only be offered if there is an acceptable minimum number of students enrolled in a class section. The capstone class (Strategic Leadership and Change) is offered during the summer between the two regular terms.



There is no prescribed order of completion of classes in the programme; however, a student may only enrol in the capstone class after having successfully completed the preceding 15 classes in the programme.

### 1. Admission Requirements

The MBA (Financial Services) Programme is primarily designed for upper-middle managers and executives in the financial services industry. They are leaders who constantly face challenging decisions and have to rely on people, financial resources, and technology to achieve results. The MBA (Financial Services) Programme will consider applicants from the financial services industry who have completed a minimum of four courses in the Institute of Canadian Bankers' Professional Banking or Wealth Management Programs. To be eligible for admission to the MBA (Financial Services) Program, applicants must meet the following two requirements.

1. They must have successfully completed a minimum of 4 of the 7 Professional Banking Programme (PBP) or 4 of the 8 Personal Financial Planning and Personal Trust Programme (PFP/PT) courses;
2. They must have a degree recognized by Dalhousie University as acceptable to the equivalent of a Bachelor's Degree in one of its own faculties, with an equivalent GPA 3.0 on a 4.3 scale. An applicant with a GPA less than 3.0 on a 4.3 scale must have at least five years experience at the appropriate management level.

Please note: An applicant without a university degree, but who has five or more years of relevant management experience may be considered for admission based upon their appropriate management experience. Applicants who do not possess an undergraduate degree are encouraged to submit their applications with supporting documentation to the Office of External Graduate Programs for consideration by the Admissions Committee. Due to the competitive nature of the programme and limited spaces, the admissions committee reserves the right to limit the number of applicants accepted into the program. Applicants will be notified of their admissibility within ten working days of the admission deadline. Applicants applying in this category are encouraged to discuss their application with the MBA (FS) office.

The high calibre of students entering the programme is ensured through a rigorous review of past academic performance, job performance at the appropriate management level, references, and a review of each applicant's personal résumé. Once accepted by Dalhousie University, a student must complete the requirements for the MBA (Financial Services) degree within seven years. All recommendations for admissions are subject to approval by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The MBA (FS) programme does not require a GMAT for admission.

### 2. Classes

The classes available to students in the MBA (Financial Services) programme are:

#### September Term

- BUSI 5103.03: Accounting
- BUSI 5503.03: Quantitative Decision Making
- BUSI 5511.03: Information Systems for an Information Age
- BUSI 5801.03: International Business

#### February Term

- BUSI 5703.03: Business Economics
- BUSI 6207.03: Advanced Corporate Finance
- BUSI 6326.03: Management Skills Development
- BUSI 6410.03: Advanced Marketing

#### Summer Term

- BUSI 6990.03: Strategic Leadership and Change
- A second class to be announced each season.

**MBA (Financial Services) students are permitted to take these classes in the distance format only.**

### 3. Programme Continuance

Students of the Office of External Graduate Programmes (OEGP) who wish to refrain from taking courses during a term may pay a \$50.00 fee and submit a Programme Continuance form to maintain their registration status. In cases where no appropriate courses are offered for that term, the fee will be waived but the Programme Continuance form must be submitted. The form must be originated and signed by the student and the Programme Manager, and approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Students are permitted unlimited programme continuances over their seven year completion period; however, the period a student is on Programme Continuance is counted toward the seven year completion limit. Programme Continuance applies to students in the MBA (FS), MBA (IT) and MPA (M) programmes only.

### 4. Contact

Students seeking further information should contact the Office of External Graduate Programmes at:

Telephone: 902-494-6391  
Toll Free: 1-800-205-7510  
Fax: 902-494-5164  
E-mail: mbafs@mgmt.dal.ca  
Website: <http://mbafs.mgmt.dal.ca/>  
MBA (Financial Services)

## V. Core Classes for Regular Stream MBA

### BUSI 5003.00: Communications I and BUSI 5004.03: Communications II.

This required non-credit class is designed to make students more effective communicators, focusing on the oral and written communication skills which are vitally important for success in both education and work. The career management component assists students in further developing their understanding and appreciation of themselves, and in gathering and analyzing additional information about the business environments in which they will be managing their careers.

### BUSI 5101.03/5102.03: : Accounting I and II.

These core classes introduce the principles and practices necessary to process and communicate information about an organization to different user groups. The emphasis is on financial statement accounting, reporting, analysis, and management information needs. Topics covered include: accounting information used to measure return and risk; the measurement principles and their impact on the reliability of the accounting information; financial statement analysis; cost allocation; generally accepted accounting principles and information needs for planning, control, and decision making.

### BUSI 5201.03: Financial Management.

This is an intensive and complete overview of finance, with special emphasis on analytical techniques involved in short- and long-term corporate financial decisions. Equal emphasis is placed on theory and application of theory to financial problems. The instruction methodology includes lectures, cases, assignments, and spreadsheet analysis. Major topics, including valuation, working capital management, capital budgeting, long-term financing, capital structure, and dividend policy are tied together through emphasis on basic financial theoretical principles.

### BUSI 5305.03: Managing People.

This class helps to build understanding in dealing effectively with human problems in organizations. The focus of the class is management behaviour in the process of working with people to produce effective results. Some of the topics covered in this class are motivation, leadership, communications perception, values and ethics, personality leadership, organizational politics, group dynamics, inter-group behaviour, basic human resource functions, and strategies for optimizing human resources.

### **BUSI 5401.03: Marketing Management.**

Marketing Management is concerned primarily with problem-solving and decision-making situations which confront management in the administration of marketing operations. The class seeks to develop an understanding of the dynamics of market demand, considers the elements of the marketing mix, and shows how the enterprise's operations may be adapted to the marketing environment. The goal of this class is to develop skill in the sound analysis of given marketing situations, resulting in effective management action to capitalize on opportunities. Instruction will be a mixture of case discussions, projects, and lectures.

### **BUSI 5503.03: Quantitative Decision Making.**

This is an introductory class in quantitative methods with emphasis on business applications. Topics covered in statistics include: descriptive statistics, elementary rules in probability, random variables, distribution functions, expectations, sampling distributions, methods of sampling, classical estimation and hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression, and correlation. Topics covered in operations research include decision analysis and linear programming. Throughout this class an emphasis is placed on helping the student to recognise situations and areas in business in which quantitative analysis might be useful.

### **BUSI 5511.03: Management Information Systems.**

This class is meant to provide the student with a basic knowledge of information systems and their role in business organizations. Fundamental to this basic knowledge is an understanding of the variety of information systems in business. An understanding of the use of computers in current and future information systems is stressed. Hardware configurations, software concepts and systems, and data base management issues, as well as system analysis, design, and evaluation will be introduced. Operating, tactical, and strategic management uses of MIS are covered. Applications from marketing, purchasing, production, personnel management, and finance will be studied.

### **BUSI 5551.03: Production and Service Management.**

All managers should be familiar with the key concepts and techniques required to manage the production function of an organization (whether it provides goods or services), regardless of their specialist functional interests. This is especially true for those who aspire to reach senior general management positions. The purpose of this class is to provide an introductory overview of production/operations management for such individuals, covering the key concepts and the latest developments in the field.

### **BUSI 5703.03: Business Economics.**

The external environment within which businesses operate presents opportunities, constraints, and threats to the operating and competitive decisions of business managers. This class provides a framework for the economic analysis of these issues. The class will focus on the microeconomic analysis of the industry-specific economic forces affecting an individual firm, as well as, to a lesser extent, macroeconomic analysis of the determinants of aggregate output, inflation, unemployment, interest rates, and exchange rates.

### **BUSI 5801.03: International Business.**

This class provides a survey treatment of international business that will benefit all MBA students and build a foundation for those proposing future study in this area. For students not going on in the field, it provides the tools needed to manage the interdependence between domestic and international markets. It begins by tracing the growth in world trade in the post-World War II period, looking at the evolution of major trading nations (the US, Germany, Japan), examines the emergence of major trading blocs (EC, ASEAN, NAFTA), and analyzes the role and performance of institutions involved in world trade (World Bank, IMF, international financial institutions). A second part of the class deals with the various methods through which firms of all sizes do business overseas, but with particular attention paid to the dominant role played by multinational corporations. The trading history, performance, and problems of Canadian firms receive special attention. A final section will deal with the social and cultural sensitivity and adaptation

required of businesses engaged in foreign operations, with an emphasis on evaluating responses to such diverse business situations.

### **BUSI 6004.03: Strategy Formulation.**

Strategy formulation is the first of two required classes in strategic management which form the capstone of the MBA programme. They are about general management-the practice of managing a business from the perspective of the general manager. Strategy Formulation explores the nature of effective strategies and develops students' skills in evaluating and formulating strategies. To do so the class examines the role of the general manager in the organization, environmental, and industry factors, the impact of personal values on strategy, and organizational resources and capability constraints. Students are exposed to a wide variety of organizations through case studies, and have the opportunity to examine a single organization in detail through field projects. The field projects which are completed in small groups, put students in the role of consultants to actual organizations, addressing strategic and operating issues of concern to them.

### **BUSI 6005.03: Strategy Implementation.**

Strategy Implementation picks up where Strategy Formulation leaves off. While Strategy Formulation is focused on the "what" of strategy (what should the organization be? What should it do?) Strategy Implementation focuses on how the strategy should be achieved. How should the business implement its strategy? How should it proceed? Such questions are complex, situational, and not easily answered. The class develops students' abilities to understand the complex issues of implementing strategies and managing strategic change in all types of organizations. Like Strategy Formulation, it uses case studies extensively to expose students to a wide variety of organizations and situations. Similarly, it allows students to understand a single organization in detail through a group field project where students, serving as consultants, develop detailed strategic proposals and implementation plans for actual organizations

## **VI. Elective Classes**

**NOTE: Classes marked with an \* are not offered every year. Please consult the university timetable for a list of current offerings.**

### **ELECTIVES**

Electives may also be chosen outside the MBA from class listings of the other departments within the Faculty of Management: Public Administration, Library and Information Studies, and Environmental Studies. This adds a total of 70 classes to the regular elective choice of MBA students at Dalhousie University. As well, it encourages cross-functioning between disciplines.

### **Opportunities for Cross Learning**

MBA students also study alongside a diverse range of Masters students in a wide range of classes which span a number of Schools and Faculties. One example is the Master of Electronic Commerce (MEC) Programme where Masters students often study alongside regular MBA students in the MBA courses. Other students to whom an MBA might be exposed (or Schools in which an MBA student might choose to pick up an elective beyond the MBA but counting toward their degree) are: Master Environmental Studies, Master Public Administration, Master Library and Information Studies, Master Economics, Master Political Science, etc. As well, up to 33% of a student's elective courses may be taken at another university on a letter of permission, as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

### **Strategic Management Electives**

#### **\*BUSI 6002.03: New Venture Creation.**

New Venture Creation is about entrepreneurship: the process of creating new businesses. It employs cases, experiential exercises, and a major project to expose students to the issues, problems, and challenges of creating viable new business. The project provides students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal

class, to explore and develop business ideas they have been considering or wish to investigate. The final output of the project is a feasibility study, business plan, and financing proposal for a new venture.

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5101.03, 5201.03, 5401.03

CROSS-LISTING: ECMM 6024.03

### **\*BUSI 6003.03: Management of Diversification.**

Managing diversification addresses the practice of strategic management in the diversified firm. Through cases, readings, and projects, the class examines the theory of diversification and alternative diversification strategies, internal growth, acquisition, related and unrelated diversification. Other topics addressed include integration of the new acquisition and divestiture.

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5101.03, 5102.03, 5201.03, 5305.03, 5401.03, 5503.03, 5551.03, or permission of the instructor

### **\*BUSI 6006.03: Managing the Family Enterprise.**

Managing the Family Enterprise is about the special problems and issues that confront family businesses. It explores the family system, the business system, and their interactions-functional and dysfunctional. Specific topics examined include: the decision to join a family firm, establishing credibility as a son or daughter, succession in the family firm, retaining key non-family employees, strategic planning in family firms, and other issues especially relevant for family firms. The class has two main purposes. First, it provides an organized framework for students to understand the dynamics and special issues of family firms. Second, it is designed to allow students to explore their interest in joining a family firm. Therefore, it is especially intended for students who come from families which are in business or for students considering joining a family business. Others who wish to explore a key segment of Canadian business are also welcome.

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5101.03, 5102.03, 5201.03, 5305.03, 5401.03, 5503.03, 5551.03, or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 3308.03

### **BUSI 6007.03: Starting the Emerging Technology Venture.**

Starting the Emerging Technology Venture is the first of two elective courses in entrepreneurship for emerging technologies. Together these two courses offer an opportunity to focus, in an integrated way, on the issues and problems of starting and managing emerging technology ventures. They are particularly suited to students with a science or technology background who plan to start or work in high or emerging technology ventures.

This course has three modules: New Product Development, Financing the Emerging Technology Venture, and Marketing the Emerging Technology Venture. New Product Development will focus on the interdisciplinary skills needed by entrepreneurial teams to manage the development process through to commercialisation of an opportunity. The Financing module will cover topics concerned with the financing of new ventures with a particular emphasis on venture capital and the IPO as sources of financing for emerging new ventures. The Marketing module will focus on the challenges of bringing new products and technologies to market with limited resources - product and target market selection, speed to market, channel choice, and the selection of marketing partners.

FORMAT: Seminar/Lecture

PREREQUISITES: All first year core MBA courses

### **BUSI 6008.03: Managing the Emerging Technology Venture**

Managing the Emerging Technology Venture is the second of two elective courses in entrepreneurship for emerging technologies. Together these two courses offer an opportunity to focus, in an integrated way, on the issues and problems of starting and managing emerging technology ventures. They are particularly suited to students with a science or technology background who plan to start or work in high or emerging technology ventures.

This course has three modules: Incentives, Options and Other Human Resource Issues in Emerging Technology Ventures, Strategy in Emerging Technology Ventures, and Management of Growth and Innovation. The Human Resource module examines how

entrepreneurial companies create (and destroy) value through choices they make regarding their compensation, incentive and governance systems. It will focus on incentives and motivation, performance measurement, management contracts, and employee stock option plans. The Strategy module focuses on the strategic challenges of high-growth companies - forecasting and managing along technology trajectories; innovation, core competencies and competitive advantage; and new product commercialisation strategies. The Managing Growth module focuses on the opportunities and challenges of managing high-growth companies in emerging industries - how to manage in hyper-growth situations and how to introduce professional management while preserving the benefits of the entrepreneurial spirit that founded the firm.

FORMAT: Seminar/Lecture

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 6007.03, 6004.03

### **BUSI 6902.03: Business and Government.**

This class builds upon knowledge acquired in the first year of the MPA and MBA programmes. The aim is to explore the relationship between the worlds of business and government. The class begins by outlining the different logic and ethical codes of businesses and government bodies and then proceeds to examine the dynamics of interactions between the two sectors. Class topics are focused on the real world of business government relationships. Assigned work includes a group presentation on an appropriate topic. There is a final examination. Please consult the instructor for further details about class requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: J. McNiven

CROSS-LISTING: PUAD 6500.03

## **Accounting Electives**

### **BUSI 6101.03: Public Auditing.**

This class covers the theory and practice of public auditing according to generally accepted auditing standards. The first half of the class considers the forces impacting on the setting of auditing standards and the current level of standards. This part includes pronouncements of the accounting profession, reporting standards, professional ethics, statute laws, legal liability and responsibilities, standards for examination of internal control in both manual and computerized environments, standards for the quality of evidence, statistical sampling and the sufficiency of evidence, documentation, and working papers. The second half of the class considers typical audit programmes for examination of balance sheet and income statement accounts.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5102.03

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 3114.03

### **BUSI 6102.03: Taxation.**

This class takes an in-depth look at personal income taxation and provides an introduction to the taxation of corporations in Canada. It is designed for accounting majors as well as for students wishing to acquire a working knowledge of the Canadian Income Tax Act and its application. Topics covered include computation of income from employment, business, and property; capital gains and losses; taxable income and taxes payable, for individuals and corporations; and tax planning. The class is revised each term to provide up-to-date coverage in a rapidly changing taxation environment.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5102.03, 5703.03

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4120.03

### **\*BUSI 6103.03: Advanced Taxation.**

This class is a follow-up to 6102 and provides a more detailed examination of the corporate taxation system in Canada. It demonstrates, with some examples, how tax awareness and planning can be a significant element in the regular business decision-making process for both individuals and corporations, especially private corporations. Students will make seminar presentations of their researched topics.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: 6102.03

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4121.03



**BUSI 6106.03: Cost and Management Accounting.**

The major objective of this class is to develop a deeper understanding of the key topics in cost/managerial accounting practices and their management control implications. The selected topics to be covered include costing systems, profit planning under uncertainty, value of information, management control structures, differentiated controls, performance evaluation and incentives. This class is intended primarily for student who plan to concentrate their studies in the accounting area.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5102.03

**BUSI 6108.03: Advanced Financial Accounting I.**

This class and its follow-up, 6113, are meant to provide an understanding of corporate financial reporting and the related conceptual framework. The class develops technical expertise in various financial accounting topics governing revenue and expense recognition and a wide range of asset accounting issues, including receivables, inventories and capital assets. The focus is on understanding the implicit interrelationships in the framework, and the environmental factors that work to establish generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5102.03

**BUSI 6109.03: Advanced Financial Accounting II.**

This class has two primary objectives; first, to provide an in-depth study of the interrelated topics of intercorporate investments, business combinations, consolidated financial statements and foreign operations; second to develop a framework that may help to resolve controversial issues in advanced financial accounting. The class makes extensive use of case analysis and problems.

Quantitative technical skills are emphasized simultaneously with the qualitative factors governing accounting policy choices. The class develops expertise in reporting issues governing liability and equity issues, including future income tax, leases, pensions and accounting changes.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 6108.03 or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4102.03

**BUSI 6110.03: Advanced Financial Accounting III.**

This class covers intermediate and advanced topics in accounting, as well as several specialized accounting issues. The following is a list of some of the topics covered in the class: non-profit accounting, current accounting standards, special industry accounting, valuation, capital market theory and information efficiency, estates and trusts, and bankruptcy. In addition, the class provides an in-depth review of some topics treated in prerequisite classes. Guest speakers are invited occasionally to share their knowledge on some specialized accounting issues.

**\*BUSI 6112.03: Financial Statement Analysis.**

This class is intended to provide an analytical understanding of the usefulness of conventionally reported financial data in investment and credit decision-making. It covers topics that include the following: prediction of future learning, prediction of financial distress, and the relationship between financial statement numbers and behaviour of stock prices. The class also examines the preparation and interpretation of alternatives to conventionally prepared financial statements.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5102.03, 5201.03, and 5503.03

**BUSI 6113.03: Advanced Financial Accounting IV.**

This class and its prerequisite 6108, are meant to provide an understanding of corporate financial reporting and the related conceptual framework. The class examines the assumptions underlying topics in the external reporting model, and the consequences of relaxing those assumptions in, for instance, the study of accounting measurement models.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 6108.03

**BUSI 6114.03: Information Systems Controls.**

This class examines special considerations when auditing in a computerized environment. Three major areas covered in the class are: (1) internal control techniques/requirements, including standards for acquisition, development, implementation, conversion, testing, and maintenance of systems. The class also covers the standards associated with computerized processing of transactions, creation and control over databases, and special planning for interruption and restart of computer operations; (2) audit procedures in a computerized environment. For each special internal control technique, there exists a number of possible audit procedures. Audit strategy is considered, including auditing around the system, reliance on and examination of computerized controls, and computer-assisted audit techniques. (3) Use of computer-assisted audit techniques, including "Interactive Data Extraction and Analysis", a software package from the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants, developed by the Auditor-General of Canada.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5102.03, 5511.03

**Finance Electives****BUSI 6201.03: Investments I.**

This class covers investment theory and its applications to practitioners and investment analysts. Students employ quantitative tools of investment and security analysis, financial models, statistics, and software, along with standard library sources, to write investment reports. Class format is lecture and discussion. Grade evaluation includes term paper, examinations, and the Toronto-Dominion investment game.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5201.03.03.

RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5102.03

**\*BUSI 6202.03: Derivatives.**

This class focuses on derivative securities, including futures, forward contracts, and options. Applications of derivative security theory in traditional and innovative securities, index arbitrage, and portfolio insurance are emphasized, along with the macro impact of derivative securities on the capital market. The class places approximately the same emphasis on the pricing of derivatives as it does on the application of derivatives. Class format is lecture and discussion.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5201.03, BUSI 6201.03

**BUSI 6203.03: Financial Institutions.**

The objectives of the class are to identify Canada's capital markets, to review the flow of funds within these markets, to evaluate financial assets/financial liabilities in terms of risk/return relationships, and to identify and evaluate the relative positions of the main participants in the markets. The primary topics considered include: (a) the nature of the capital markets and their associated financial assets/financial liabilities; (b) a capital market model of the savings-investment function which is used to evaluate flow-of-funds data; (c) the participants (investors and borrowers) in the various segments of the market; (d) the role of individuals and non-financial firms in the system; and (e) domestic-international market linkages. These topics are handled in terms of reading assignments, research cases, and classroom discussion. Student assignments and seminars on assigned topics play an important role in this class.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5201.03.

RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5102.03

**BUSI 6205.03: Capital Budgeting.**

This class provides an exposure to the decision-making process involving capital expenditures and fixed asset replacement problems. The importance and usefulness of capital budgeting techniques are shown by applying them in a variety of contexts. Main topics covered include long-term investment criteria, risk analysis for capital budgeting, cost of capital, financial structure, and lease versus buy. The content will be both analytical and



quantitative in nature. Emphasis will be on the impact of capital expenditure decisions on the value of the firm. The class makes use of case analysis as well as real-world projects as teaching vehicles.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5201.03

### **BUSI 6206.03: Portfolio Theory.**

This class is designed to introduce to students a modern theory of investment and finance, portfolio theory, and to discuss its applications to individual investors and financial institutions. It covers a thorough review of portfolio theory from Markowitz to the latest developments in the field in order to provide students with the needed skills to face, successfully, the challenging world of portfolio and money management. Regular classroom lectures and problem-solving methods are used throughout the term, but students will also be heavily exposed to the approaches taken by money managers and to the literature from this industry. A project, involving the analysis of actual data, is also used as a teaching instrument.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5101.03, 5102.03, 5201.03

### **BUSI 6208.03: Mergers, Acquisitions and Corporate Restructuring.**

The aim of this class is to provide both introductory and in-depth analyses of contemporary corporate control topics in finance. It will cover topics related to all types of corporate restructuring decisions, including mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, leveraged buyouts (LBO's), and reverse LBO's. If time permits, it will also cover Independent Public Offerings (IPO's) and corporate bankruptcy. Topics will be examined from both a theoretical and a practical viewpoint with emphasis on the practical side. Topics will include: how to choose an appropriate restructuring vehicle, valuation techniques, strategic issues, how to finance restructuring, tax implications, how to estimate the impact of the restructuring decision on stock price, and how to determine if the restructuring was successful.

The material for the class will be based on a selection of readings from textbooks, current articles from major finance journals, and court testimony from a landmark case. There will also be attention to the current press articles about recent restructuring, and some case studies will be used in the class. Students will be required to present their own case dealing with a recent Canadian acquisition.

### **BUSI 6250.03: Theory of Finance.**

This class is intended to enhance students' understanding of the theory of finance to a level which enables them to critique current research published in academic journals, and to apply selected research to financial management issues. The class is designed with the assumption that students have a background in financial economics. In addition to the main text, several journal articles will be reviewed in each area. Seminar style classes will feature discussion and student participation.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Concentration in Finance and permission of the instructor.

### **BUSI 6807.03: International Financial Management.**

The objective of the class is to examine models for financial management of cash flows, at least some of which are not domestic. The class explores the implications of balance of payment, interest rates, and inflation rates on foreign exchange rates, as well as the implications of foreign exchange risk on investment decisions. Topics in the first part include currency arbitrage, and exchange-rate forecasting models.

Included in the second part are such issues as international equity and debt investment, and the impact of foreign exchange risk on the firm, whether the firm be a large multinational corporation or a small, apparently domestic company. Topics examined include measuring foreign exchange exposure, capital budgeting, and hedging. Included in hedging is an examination of the costs and benefits of hedging using currency derivatives.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5703.04, 5201.03 and 5102.03

RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5801.03, strongly recommended

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4201.03

### **BUSI 6808.03: International Banking.**

See International Business electives.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5703.04

RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5801.03 (strongly recommended)

### **Human Resource Management Electives**

### **BUSI 5331.03: Labour-Management Relations.**

This is an introductory class in industrial relations for MBA and other graduate students who have had little or no prior work in the area. As an introductory class, it is designed to cover a broad subject matter of relevance to future managers and union leaders. Five areas will receive major attention: the participants in industrial relationships, the legal framework governing participants' behaviour, union organizing strategies, contract administration (grievance procedures and arbitration), and the building of industrial relations systems which will meet the strategic needs of the firm.

### **BUSI 6312.03: Organizational Design.**

The behaviour and performance of individuals are significantly influenced by organizational design. The design involves the formal systems and process, specialization, hierarchy, authority-power, communications, reward systems, and accountability. The purpose of the class is to examine the evolution of design strategies, review some of the different approaches to design now being utilized in organizations, and consider differences in behaviour and performance in organizational systems employing different design strategies. The class will not offer a particular design as the answer to organizational-managerial problems, but will propose some steps that managers should consider before designing their organizations.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03

### **BUSI 6313.03: Organizational Change.**

This class provides the student with an understanding of major conceptual approaches to the changing organization, including changing people, technology, and structure. Emphasis will be placed on the analysis of the dynamics and process of change through case studies, and the exploration of programmes of organizational change, including grid and laboratory programmes, and the use of consultation.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03

### **BUSI 6315.03: Intercultural and Comparative Management.**

This class is designed to familiarise participants with behavioural problems and challenges facing managers interacting with people from other cultures in foreign or domestic work settings. The class will also examine research findings in the field to investigate the similarities and differences found in managerial practices of selected cultures. Designed primarily for management generalists and staff specialists, it is intended to develop the sensitivity and understanding necessary to operate effectively in a wide variety of cultural contexts. A combination of lectures, guest lectures, group case studies, experiential exercises, film, videos, student presentations, and class discussions will be employed to cover the class content.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5801.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6322.03: Selection - Testing & Interviewing.**

This class considers the strategies and problems in personnel selection and examines its impact on organizational effectiveness. Topics include: basic selection models; job analysis; interviewing theory, methods, and uses. The description and evaluation of the usefulness of selection techniques such as personnel tests, interviews, biographical data, and managerial assessment centres; decision-making strategies in personnel selection; and human rights legislation in Canada will also be covered. As all managers participate in selecting subordinates, this class is appropriate for the generalist as well as the human resource specialist.

FORMAT: Seminar/lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6323.03: Training & Development.**

This class will cover methods currently employed in the training and development field. The primary purpose will be to develop students' expertise in the training and development area, and will employ such learning techniques as structured exercises, guest lecturers, role plays, and videos. Students will also be exposed to the most current research findings which directly relate to effective training and development within today's complex organizations. Specifically, the student will learn to: identify micro and macro training/development needs; plan and organize appropriate training/development programmes; implement pre-planned training/development programmes; and evaluate the effectiveness of training/development efforts. Since all managers have to develop themselves and their subordinates, this class will be relevant for generalists as well as human resource specialists.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6324.03: Performance Appraisal & Compensation.**

This class will expose the student to current practice and theory in the area. The objectives are: to learn and practice equitable job evaluations; to teach the student the difference between and the correct use of various performance rating formats; to develop an understanding of the relationship between pay, performance, and satisfaction in a variety of organizational settings; to improve the student's unbiased rating skills; to practice effective feedback of performance appraisals; to understand the concepts behind various fringe benefit packages; and to evaluate the effectiveness of performance appraisal and compensation policies. Lectures, readings, case studies, role plays, and video tape behavioural modeling will be used to achieve these objectives.

FORMAT: Seminar/lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6326.03: Management Skills Development.**

This class will expose students to key knowledge, skills, and attitudes (KSAs) considered critical to managerial success. Such an exposure is designed to provide the student with behaviours which will help ensure that, when managing human resources, staff will perform at or near peak capabilities. This is a skill-building class. Specifically, students will be able to: (a) articulate the key KSAs necessary to help ensure managerial success, (b) identify and describe appropriate support behaviour for each KSA, (c) assess one's own personal strengths and weaknesses for each KSA, (d) develop acceptable proficiency levels for each KSA, and (3) interact effectively with other managers and staff so as to help ensure high levels of productivity.

Topic areas include: understanding what a successful manager needs to know, understanding the personal self, communications, interpersonal negotiations, goal setting, managing innovation and change, handling conflict and anger, performance evaluation, counselling and feedback, and management attitudes needed for success. Significant amounts of classroom time will be devoted to behaviour modeling exercises, role plays, case studies, and group discussions.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

### **\*BUSI 6332.03: Negotiation and Collective Bargaining.**

This class examines the processes of union organization and certification, from the perspective of management. Major attention is given to collective bargaining and the negotiation process, in both the private and public sectors. Attention is given to legal and illegal strikes, as well as other job actions.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6333.03: Comparative Labour Relations.**

This class provides a systematic cross-cultural analysis of management-union-government relations and an examination of theoretical and practical aspects of contrasting industrial relations

systems. Each student is expected to study in depth one or more industrial relations systems in other countries and to prepare a major paper dealing with this research.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5305.03 or permission of the instructor

## **International Business Electives**

### **BUSI 6315.03: Intercultural and Comparative Management.**

See Human Resources Management Electives

### **BUSI 6802.03: Strategic Management of International Operations.**

Large cross-border movements of goods, services, capital, and technology increasingly demand a global view of the firm's strategy and operations. Some international corporations seek competitive advantage through coordination of geographically dispersed units, while others choose to tailor their international operations to the economic, political, and social aspirations of diverse national governments.

This class critically examines the generic and functional strategies open to multinational enterprises and, through numerous industry and business case studies, seeks to test the applicability of these concepts to actual situations. Each student is expected to prepare a major research paper, and a simulated negotiation is included to help sharpen top management skills crucial for success in international operations.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5801.03

### **\*BUSI 6803.03: International Transportation.**

The general objective of the class is to provide students with a conceptual and factual overview of international transportation from a Canadian perspective. The focus will be primarily on shipping, as this is the predominant form of transportation for goods destined for overseas markets; however, some time will be spent on international air cargo, truck, and rail services. Over the term, the following general topics will be addressed: the market structure in transportation, cargo systems, common carriers, and chartering; ship finance and operating decisions; airplane investment and operations; documentation, and regulation.

FORMAT: Seminar

RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5801.03

### **\*BUSI 6805.03: Seminar on Marine Resources and Ocean Industry.**

The class objective is to introduce seminar participants to the nature and operations of ocean business, both traditional and modern. The content recognises both national and international dimensions in such areas as policy, ownership, technology, finance, marketing, and operations. In the process, participants are also made aware of the relevant aspects of ocean management and law. Specialists from business, government, and the academic community address the seminar on their particular areas of expertise. The class moderator provides for the integration of the material, drawing out the business implications of each aspect. A major research paper is required.

FORMAT: Seminar

### **BUSI 6806.03: International Marketing.**

This class examines the process by which firms expand their operations to foreign markets, the decisions that must typically be made along the way, and how these decisions might best be made. Some lecturing will take place, but a heavy emphasis is given to case discussions and project work. Projects may be based on actual firms or on a topic of interest to the student. Project presentations form an important part of the class. Case discussions will focus on companies of contrasting sizes, with different product/service offerings, at varying stages of marketing involvement overseas, and selling into a range of geographic markets. However, emphasis is placed on smaller firms, since these often face the greatest problems and are more typical of Atlantic Canada.

FORMAT: Seminar

**BUSI 6807.03: International Financial Management.**

See Finance Electives.

**\*BUSI 6808.03: International Banking.**

This class introduces students to the global nature of financial markets and the role of international banking. The class is being offered at a time when the problem of rescheduling, which followed a dramatic increase in international lending, has now led many banks to examine their lending practices and to move away from sovereign lending back to corporate lending. Instruction methods include lectures, class and case presentations, and case assignments.

**\*BUSI 6812.03: Foreign Business Programme.**

A group of MBA students travel to predetermined foreign destinations. The aim of this trip is two-fold: first, to meet with business leaders, government officials, and academics in selected countries, and second, to make separate business calls on behalf of specific Canadian firms seeking to do business in these countries. Prior to departure, participants will attend a series of lectures on the foreign business environment and familiarise themselves with their Canadian client companies. Following their return, students will present oral and written reports to the companies for which they have carried out a market investigation. In recent years, students have gone to Europe.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5801.03

**BUSI 6813.03: Management and the Natural Environment - An International Perspective.**

A major public issue in the minds of business executives, politicians, scientists, and others is the effects that industrial, agribusiness and other human activities have on the bio-physical environment. While urgent questions are raised at all levels - local, regional, national, and international - the perspective of senior management in large multinational enterprises operating in environmentally sensitive industries is taken in this class. The class examines those questions which pointedly and forcefully confront multinational enterprises and explore the choices decision makers must make within a complex of different economies, markets, cultures, social systems and, perhaps most important, regulatory regimes.

CROSS-LISTING: ENVI 5818.03

**\*BUSI 6815.03: Doing Business Effectively in the Asia-Pacific Region.**

The class will focus on the opportunities for trade and investment between Canada and the countries of ASEAN and East Asia, as well as Japan. The class will study opportunities that have been identified by contact with Canadian Embassies in the ASEAN region, East Asia, and Japan, as well as the main methods for transacting business in these locations. A variety of learning approaches will be employed. The class will be team taught by senior faculty associated with the Centre for International Business Studies and who have first-hand experience in the Asia-Pacific region.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5801.03

CO-REQUISITE: BUSI 6802.03 or permission of the instructor.

**BUSI 6816.03: Environmental Management Systems for Business.**

With the advent of the Business Charter on Sustainable Development, the European Environmental Management and Audit Scheme, and the ISO series of environmental standards, businesses are responding by establishing structured systems to address environmental threats and opportunities. This class examines such systems through lectures, discussion guest speakers, individual and group assignments. A major component of this class is the team preparation of environmental management systems for local companies.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5801.03, 6813.03

CROSS-LISTING: ENVI 5819.03

**BUSI 6818.03: Finance Under NAFTA.**

Students taking this class must be enrolled in the Pan-American Program. Travel is required.

By the end of this class, students should have an understanding of NAFTA as it affects the financial management of firms within the participating countries, the factors essential to the investment decision and the daily operations of firms, and the function of capital markets, especially banking and money market activities. This class is part of a developing programme that involves collaboration between four institutions: Dalhousie University, HEC (Canada), Pace University (USA), and ITESM (Mexico).

**BUSI 6819.03: Marketing Under NAFTA.**

Students taking this class must be enrolled in the Pan-American Program. Travel is required.

This class will enable students to develop (1) an understanding of the NAFTA as it affects the marketing operations of firms in the signatory nations, (2) an appreciation of the critical issues facing firms who plan to market within NAFTA, either for the first time or as an expansion of existing operations, and (3) practical skills in solving typical NAFTA marketing problems. A mixture of methods will be used, including lectures, case discussions, visiting speakers and visits. The first part of the class will be delivered on campus at Dalhousie. The second part will take place in New York City. This class is part of a developing programme that involves collaboration between the following universities: Dalhousie University and HEC (Canada), Pace University (USA), and ITESM (Mexico). An important goal is the provision of educational programming that focuses on NAFTA and includes the participation of students and faculty from the three signatory nations. The second part of the class will build on the fact that some 40 students from the three nations will be present in NYC and exposed to speakers from a variety of important organizations, as well as able to visit major corporations and institutions.

**BUSI 6960: Internship (International Business) (Trade Team Nova Scotia)**

The International Business Internship is designed to provide client companies with valuable research and trade development services while at the same time providing students with practical trade training and excellent exposure to prospective employers. In general, all interns will be involved in providing support for the activities of the Trade Team Nova Scotia. Activities might include working on incoming or outgoing trade missions, trade rallies and conferences, or providing market intelligence support for Trade Team clients. The internships run from early May to late August and from September to April.

**Management and Information Sciences Electives****\*BUSI 6501.03: Operations Research.**

This class continues the search for "best" solutions of problems which can be formulated as mathematical models. It considers extensions of linear programming (such as integer, nonlinear, and stochastic programming). It also considers the usefulness of simple rules or heuristics for obtaining "good" suboptimal solutions in place of the complex rules for precisely optimal solutions.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5503.03

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4501.03

**\*BUSI 6504.03: Applied Statistics.**

The convenience of packaged statistical programmes (e.g. SPSSX and Minitab) has opened the area of data analysis to researchers with a wide variety of backgrounds. Since it is possible to operate statistical software without understanding advanced mathematics, there is a need for a class designed around a packaged statistical programme which introduces the user to the basic concepts underlying the techniques. Students use and interpret statistical programmes with data sets from such business areas as marketing, finance, and organizational behaviour.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5503.03

CROSS-LISTING: COMM 4538.03



### **BUSI 6507.03: Advanced Operations Research Project.**

This is a project class, which carries a half credit. Projects are drawn from real life, and students suggest their own topics for approval by faculty members in the M&IS area. See the area group coordinator for requirements.

FORMAT: Tutorial

PREREQUISITE: See the Management and Information Science area coordinator for requirements

### **\*BUSI 6512.03: Telecommunication and Business Strategy.**

This is not a class on products, services, and high technology; it is a class on strategy and the use of technology. The focus will be on how to manage and apply the rapidly changing technologies of computers and communications.

Guest lecturers are chosen to bring experts in key fields into the class and thereby expose students to the latest in these specific areas. Group projects, presentations, and individual reports are utilized to help students put their thoughts into action.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6905.03 in 1992/93 and 1993/94

### **BUSI 6514.03: Systems Analysis and Design.**

The major objective of this class is to enable students to understand, design, and develop small-scale computing systems within business organizations. Students will analyze existing business systems and redesign them for computer applications. Students must have completed Managing Information Systems (5511) and be familiar with computing hardware, software, and management terminology and concepts.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6904.03 (former number)

CROSS-LISTING: LIBS 5580.03

### **BUSI 6516.03: Database Management Systems.**

Database design and administration are at the core of any organization's information system. Any MIS professional needs to understand the fundamentals of organizational and network database design and the new technique of object oriented analysis. The student will develop an appreciation of current problems in database design and administration. Hands-on experience with both micro-based and mainframe database management systems will be acquired.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6906.03 (former number)

CROSS-LISTING: LIBS 5540.03

### **BUSI 6517.03: Management of the Information Resource.**

Information systems development should be co-ordinated to meet the information needs of the organization. There are problems of interacting with and relating to the organizational functions for which information systems provide support.

There are a number of alternative ways an information system may be structured; the selection among the alternatives is based primarily on matching the information system organization to the over-all organization. In addition to these issues, regarding the relationship to the utilizing organization, there are issues of internal management for effectiveness and efficiency.

The class is designed as a capstone; it ties together concepts provided in other classes. The information needs of various organizational functions are integrated with information systems through the master development plan.

Administration and policy considerations are applied to specific areas of information systems management.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03 and one other information systems class at the 6000-level

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6907.03 (former number)

### **\*BUSI 6518.03: Expert Systems.**

This class covers the normative view of decision making, the artificial intelligence techniques in capturing knowledge from experts, the development tools and skills for decision support systems and expert systems, and the testing and evaluation of the developed system. Particular applications in the areas of accounting, marketing, and finance will be examined.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6908.03 (former number)

### **BUSI 6519.03: Systems Analysis and Applications Development.**

This class is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of system analysis and an overview of application development. Students will be involved in the development of database using various software applications, primarily Access and Visual Basic. In addition, students will develop, document, and deliver an application to an outside end-user. This practical experience will enable students to understand and gain valuable experience in systems analysis and application development process.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

EXCLUSION: BUSI 6908.03 (former number)

### **BUSI 6520.03: Electronic Commerce.**

For years businesses have been using the computer and information technology to achieve internal efficiencies. With the convergence of Information Technology and telecommunications over the last decade, Electronic Commerce has emerged to redefine the way that these organizations do business with their suppliers, customers and support infrastructure such as distribution providers and financial institutions. In particular, the class will examine the recent and rapid growth of Electronic Commerce from four approaches: an introduction to Electronic Commerce; EDI and re-engineering; Electronic Commerce and the Internet; and organizational issues in implementing Electronic Commerce.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03

CROSS-LISTING: ECMM 6020.03

### **BUSI 6521.03: Supporting Teamwork Through Information Technology.**

Meetings are a way of life in every organization. In this class, theory and practice are blended to give students a practical approach to teamwork support. Topics explored include facilitation, electronic meeting systems, collaboration technologies, Group Support Systems research, cognition and decision making behaviour, group dynamics and, group communication theory.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03, BUSI 5305.03

### **BUSI 6522.03: Knowledge Discovery & Data Mining.**

From various automated sources -- such as bar-code scanners, credit card readers, usage recording devices, and most recently the internet -- today's organizations receive volumes of data, which defy methods of manual summary and analysis. Thus, a major challenge facing organizations is how to convert their expanding data stores into useful knowledge. Over the last 10 years research in statistics, machine learning, and database theory has resulted in automated methods of "mining" for "nuggets" of knowledge from data. Data mining technology and the surrounding management processes are now collectively referred to as Knowledge Discovery in Databases (KDD). KDD methods have been successfully deployed in the financial, marketing, and quality control areas of major corporations and for various special projects in engineering, science, and medicine.

This class will cover the KDD process and the theory and practical application of data mining technologies such as artificial neural networks, inductive decision trees, and deductive modelling software to real-world problems of business and industry. We will also discuss some broader issues of Knowledge Management and what is required to have organizations move into a "true"



information age. A project will be used to develop the students familiarity with the database and data mining tools and the management process and practices.  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03, BUSI 5503.03

### **BUSI 6523.03: Information Technology Project Management.**

The class will cover the principles of management for information technology projects. The history of project management is rooted in civil engineering and manufacturing. Information technology projects have several notable differences. Students will learn those differences as well as generic principles of project management. Through case studies and field investigations of actual IT projects, students will gain a real-world understanding.  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5511.03, BUSI 5503.03  
CROSS-LISTING: ECMM 6022.06

## **Marketing and Transportation**

### **BUSI 5402.03: Buyer Behaviour.**

Designed to emphasize the "marketing concept", this class is basically an overview of the literature in consumer/industrial buyer segmentation and consumer/industrial buyer behaviour models. The objectives are: (a) to allow the student an in-depth understanding of the concept of market segmentation, target marketing, or market positioning; (b) to provide the student with a framework or model of buyer behaviour in terms of "product" choice, "product class" choice, and consumption decisions; and (c) to develop in the student a basic skill in analyzing marketing decision making with buyer behaviour constructs. The method of instruction will be lecture, discussion, and case materials.  
FORMAT: Lecture  
CROSS-LISTING: COMM 3401.03

### **BUSI 6401.03: Marketing Research.**

This class is designed to give the student an appreciation of the scope of marketing research techniques. The goal of the class is to provide students with sufficient background to make them knowledgeable users of marketing research information. Marketing research will be related to model building, information systems, and the concept of value of information. Research designs, sampling procedures, and questionnaire designs are discussed. Each student is required to develop and execute a research project. The class uses readings, lectures, and case studies.  
FORMAT: Seminar  
PREREQUISITES: BUSI 5402.03, BUSI 5401.03  
RECOMMENDED: BUSI 6504.03, strongly recommended

### **BUSI 6402.03: Marketing Channels.**

Marketers have devoted a good deal of attention to the institutions involved in the flow of goods from the producer to the marketplace. Since most manufacturers' products pass through the hands of distribution intermediaries, an understanding of channel processes is of some importance. The channel is viewed as a system-made up of separate but interdependent members whose relationships can be at the same time cooperative and conflicting. Instruction is through lectures/discussions, case analysis, and research papers.  
FORMAT: Lecture  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03  
RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5402.03

### **BUSI 6403.03: Advertising Management.**

Designed to improve analytic skills and decision-making capabilities through the practical application of advertising concepts and principles, the class considers market positioning, the psychology of mass communication, copy strategy, media selection, budgeting, and advertising research. The major learning activities are case analysis, class discussion, and an advertising project. The emphasis is on integrating and organizing the concepts, principles, and theories into an evaluative framework for the analysis of advertising strategy. A major resource for the class is the use of case analysis to apply the theories and propositions.  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03  
RECOMMENDED: BUSI 5402.03

### **BUSI 6405.03: Sales Management.**

Sales Management is designed to provide students with an understanding of the tasks and problems facing today's sales manager and to familiarise them with current sales force management practice. Specifically, this class will provide an exposure to the concepts, techniques, and procedures in buyer-seller relations, salesmanship, organization of the sales force, personnel management, selection, sales training, motivation, compensation, evaluation and supervision, budgets, quotas, territories, and sales control. Extensive use of the case method and classroom discussion will be made to extend the basis text material and examine other points of view.  
FORMAT: Lecture/case studies  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03  
CROSS-LISTING: COMM 3409.03

### **\*BUSI 6406.03: Domestic Transportation.**

This class examines the development of the transportation modes and national transportation policy in Canada. The characteristics and cost structures of the various modes (air, motor, pipeline, rail and water) and the effect of such costs on the carriers' pricing decisions are studied. Topics include the National Transportation Act and other governmental legislation, the evolution of the agencies of control, structure of the transport industry, regulation versus deregulation, passenger policy, urban transportation, transportation and environmental issues, current issues, and future directions. Particular attention is paid to transportation development, problems, and opportunities in the Atlantic region.  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

### **BUSI 6407.03: Logistics Management.**

This class is an introduction to the decision problems faced by the manager of a logistics system: to achieve the coordination of purchasing and materials management, the channels of distribution, the transportation and storage of products, and the communications and data processing system, in order to minimize the total cost of these activities and satisfy the marketing requirements of the firm. Topics include customer services, order processing, purchasing, transportation, packaging, inventory management, distribution centres, logistics organization and systems controls, and reverse distribution and recycling.  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5551.03 or permission of the instructor

### **BUSI 6408.03: Transportation Management.**

This class deals with a comparative review of the technical and commercial characteristics of each mode of transport, and an examination of the management components and skills that are needed for the operation of transportation enterprises. Guest speakers from the industry will be invited. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions, and a term paper on an agreed topic will be required.  
CROSS-LISTING: COMM 3408.03

### **BUSI 6409.03: Internet Marketing.**

This class will examine marketing in the rapidly growing electronic marketplace. Projections are that online business-to-business (B2B) trade in goods will double annually over the next five years, growing from \$43 billion in 1999, to \$1.3 trillion in 2003. The growth rate for business-to-consumer (B2C) online trade is expected to match that of B2B. Sales of \$8 billion in 1999 are forecast to grow to \$108 billion in 2003 (Forrester Research). Although a small number of nations and industries are pioneering e-commerce, others are quickly following. As increasing amounts of existing business move online and entirely new businesses start up to exploit the opportunities offered by Internet Technology, it is important that marketers understand this new competitive environment. That is the goal of this class. It begins by developing a framework so that the forces driving the Internet revolution in marketing and business are understood. With this foundation in place, a series of online marketing themes are explored, including customer support and online quality; personalization; new product development on the net; traffic and brand building; online community; pricing in an online world, and e-commerce. Finally, a series of problem areas will be explored. The

internet has created some organizational challenges, especially in successful companies. Some of the challenges include distribution channel conflicts, legal problems from marketing actions, and new skills for the Internet age. The discussion will focus on current topics and company situations in this quickly changing field. The class is designed for MBA students but has also been designed with students in the Master's in Electronic Commerce in mind. By the end of this class the student should demonstrate:

- An understanding of the way that Internet technology has changed the practice of marketing to date, and likely future developments.
- An appreciation of the critical issues facing firms that plan to market via the Internet, either as a start-up or extension to existing operations.
- Practical skills in solving typical Internet marketing problems.

PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03

### **BUSI 6411.03: Applied Topics in Direct Marketing.**

The purpose of this class is to give students an advanced understanding of the challenges facing direct marketers as well as exposure to existing and evolving methods of communication with customers and prospects. Although the class will build on the material offered in Commerce 3411, it will have greater focus on DM problem solving using case studies and live consulting projects. Class material will include Relationship Marketing and Strategies, Direct Marketing and Integrated Direct Marketing Strategies, Database Applications, Internet and Web Applications. Lecture material will include a review of fundamental principals and theory, as well as guest lectures from experts working in related DM fields (i.e., Web development, list analysis, database development, e-commerce, voice over IP and other evolving technologies.

The primary method of evaluation will be submission and presentation of a direct marketing strategy designed to meet specific needs or solve a relationship marketing problem for a local company. Upon completion, students should have a superior understanding of the role a DM plays in marketing, its evolution as the primary tool in gaining a greater share of our existing customer's business, and its applications to the "New (online) Consumerism." PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03

### **\*BUSI 6415.03: Marketing Technology Products.**

This class is designed to expose students to the issues, problems and challenges of creating new commercially viable products. It also provides the students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal class, to explore the working of multi-disciplinary product development teams and to develop a complete marketing strategy for these new products. PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03

### **BUSI 6420.03: Marketing Informatics.**

Technological developments in database storage and mining, the development of relationship marketing, the rise of direct marketing and introduction of new media such as the internet have revolutionized the way marketing is conceptualized and executed. This revolution in marketing requires marketers who have a whole new set of skills and knowledge focused in the application of technology and associated practices. These skills are required for growth areas of marketing practice such as direct marketing, where demand for marketing graduates grew 40% in 1996. Large companies require marketers with the skills necessary to work with IT people to develop effective customer information files and information from other sources. They need to be able to use data mining tools and techniques to understand buyer behaviour, identify relevant segments, and develop effective strategies using all of today's new media and channels. PREREQUISITE: BUSI 5401.03, 5503.03, 5511.03

### **BUSI 6450.03: Marketing Strategy Seminar.**

This class is the capstone class in marketing. As such, it is designed to draw together the individual marketing classes offered in the MBA programme. Extensive use will be made of case studies requiring students to develop complete marketing strategies for companies in "real-life" situations. Student presentations of their case analysis will form an important part of the class.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITES: At least two 6000-level marketing classes, which may be taken concurrently, or on instructor's permission

### **BUSI 6803.03: International Transportation.**

(See International Business Electives)

### **BUSI 6806: International Marketing.**

(See International Business Electives)

### **Other Electives**

#### **BUSI 6901.03: Business Law**

This class covers the basics of contract law and also will address issues dealing with intellectual property, labour and employment law, and legal obligations of officers and directors in limited companies. Students will engage in class discussions covering cases that are in the various chapters of the text. Students will be expected to perform legal research at the law school by means of texts and case law, in completing two case reports. The purpose of the course is to expose students to important and key legal principles that will have application in their business dealings. Students will gain a better appreciation of when a lawyer is needed for advice and guidance in various business affairs.

FORMAT: Lecture/Seminar

PREREQUISITES: Please note this class is closed to MBA/LLB combined study students or those with a previous Law Degree

#### **BUSI 6951.03/6952.03: Research Reading and Conference Course.**

This class provides an opportunity for supervised study on a topic of special interest to the student (proposed by the student and faculty member involved, and approved by the MBA Programme Committee). Further description available at the MBA Office. Deadlines for electronic submission of proposals are September 2, December 1, and April 1 for the following term (one time only). PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of first year core classes.

Further description and paperwork available at the MBA Office.

#### **BUSI 6960.03: Internship.**

This class is intended to provide students an opportunity to apply in the business environment, the knowledge, skills, and abilities gained in the program. Students must find their own unpaid business placement (at least 130 hours per term, one term only), choose a professor willing to supervise, and submit a proposal (electronically) to the MBA Programme Committee. Deadlines are September 2, December 1, and April 1 for the following term.

PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of first year core classes.

Further description and paperwork available at the MBA Office.

# Chemical Engineering

---

Location: "F" Building  
Telephone: 902-494-3953  
Fax: 902-420-7639  
E-mail: ChemEng@is.dal.ca

## Department Head

Gupta, Y.P., BSc (BHU), MEng (TUNS), PhD (Calgary), PEng.  
Process control and optimization.

## Professor Emeriti

Chen, B.H., BSc (Nat. Taiwan), MEng, PhD (McGill), PEng  
McMillan, A.F., BSc, MSc (Queens), PhD (MIT), PEng

## Professors

Al Taweel, A.M., BSc (Alexandria), MSc, PhD (Colorado), PEng.  
Mixing and separation, multi-phase processing pollution prevention.  
Amyotte, P.R., BEng (RMC), MSc (Eng) (Queens), PhD (TUNS),  
PEng. Industrial safety and loss management, dust explosions.  
Fels, M., BEng, MEng (McGill), PhD (Waterloo), PEng. Air and  
water pollution control, solar energy.  
Pegg, M.J., BSc (Hons), PhD (Leeds), PEng. Combustion, safety and  
loss prevention.

## Associate Professor

Kuzak, S., BEng, MEng (McGill), PhD (TUNS), PEng.  
Composites, polymer toughening.

## Assistant Professors

Ghanem, A., BSc (UNB), PhD (Cornell). Biomedical engineering,  
bioprocessing, toxicology  
Yuet, P., BEng (TUNS), MSc (Queen's), PhD (MIT). Colloids and  
surfactants, drilling fluids, shale inhibition

## Adjunct Professors

Gomaa, H., BSc, MSc (Alexandria), PhD (UNB)  
MacKnight, S.D., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)  
Mintz, K.J., BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Toronto)  
Thibault, P., BEng (Hon), PhD (McGill)  
Woo, S.S., BEng (Nat'l Taiwan Univ), MSc (Waterloo), PhD  
(McMaster)

## I. Introduction

The Chemical Engineering programme prepares students for careers in the chemical and process industries and in a variety of related fields. These encompass, among others, the traditional areas of environmental control, plastics and polymers, pulp and paper, instrumentation and process control, petrochemicals, petroleum and natural gas processing, and energy conversion and utilization, as well as the growing fields of biotechnology, food processing, composite materials, corrosion and protective coatings, and manufacture of microelectronic components.

The responsibilities assumed by Chemical Engineers include a wide range of activities such as research and development of novel products and processes, the design, development and operation of process plants, and management of technical operations and sales.

Research opportunities leading to the Master's and Doctorate degrees are offered in a wide range of topics within the Department as well as in conjunction with other departments and a number of research centres on the campus. Detailed information regarding the graduate programme can be obtained from the Department.

## II. Classes Offered

### CHEE 6000.03: Special Topics in Chemical Engineering I.

This class is available to graduate students (pursuing a MASc degree) wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level classes are offered. The proposed class would involve a directed study for which the student(s) would be given credit. Students wishing to take the class would be assigned a suitable class advisor most familiar with the specific area of interest. Students would be required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, tutorials and individual study), in an organized publication format.

### CHEE 6701.03: Loss Prevention and Risk Assessment.

Loss prevention and risk assessment techniques applicable to the process industries are covered in this class. The concepts of management control of loss and inherently safer plant design are introduced. Key elements of a successful fire and explosion loss control programme are identified. Risk assessment is addressed by examining the steps required to proceed from the setting of risk assessment objectives to risk monitoring. The hazard identification step is emphasized.

PREREQUISITES: Graduate students in Faculty of Engineering  
EXCLUSIONS: CHEE 4773.03

### CHEE 6707.03: Applied Thermodynamics.

An analytical study of Chemical Engineering processes from the standpoint of quantitative chemical thermodynamics will be made. The approach to the main problem of reactions and phase equilibria and the treatment of non-ideal solutions is based on Gibb's methods and the chemical potential. Most of the student's time spent on this class will be used solving both theoretical and numerical problems.

### CHEE 6714.03: Polymer Science.

This class examines the fundamental concepts of polymer science: mechanism and kinetics of polymerization reactions, rheological and mechanical properties of polymers, correlation of physical properties with molecular structure, molecular weight distribution, solution properties of polymers, polymer chain configuration, thermodynamics of polymer solutions, amorphous and crystalline state and viscoelasticity.

### CHEE 6726.03: Mass Transfer Topics.

Topics are to be selected from the following fields: diffusion in both reacting and non-reacting systems, the equation of change, mass transfer with laminar or turbulent flow, unsteady-state diffusion, and mass transfer in packed beds.

### CHEE 6730.03: Kinetics and Catalyses.

A general study of the current ideas of homogeneous and heterogeneous catalyses of chemical reactions will be made. In the field of homogeneous catalyses reactions: acid base catalyses, ion catalyses, enzyme catalyses, chain reactions and polymerization will be considered. In the field of heterogeneous catalyses, a study of the rates and extent of chemisorption will be made leading to an examination of the rate determining steps for gaseous reactions. Studies of some important industrial reactions will be made.

### CHEE 6732.03: Transport Phenomena.

Mechanisms of transport processes, differential balances, equations of change for isothermal and non-isothermal systems, use of the equations of change to set up flow problems of interest to Chemical Engineers, interphase transport in isothermal systems, analogies.

### CHEE 6734.03: Chemical Reactor Design.

The effect of non-ideal flow on the design of tubular, packed bed and continuous-stirred tank reactors, combined mass and energy transfer in chemical reactor analysis and design. Design of heterogeneous catalytic and non-catalytic reactors will be investigated using industrial case studies.

**CHEE 6736.03: Computer Application in Chemical Engineering.**

Mathematical modeling of steady and unsteady chemical process operations and the use of digital computers for the design and simulation of individual processing units. Synthesis of units into a combined processing plant. (It is recommended that students take ENGM 6653.03 – Numerical Analysis I prior to this class).

**CHEE 6737.03: Chemical Process Control.**

Dynamics modeling of chemical processes. Analysis and simulation of analog and digital control systems.

**CHEE 6739.00: Graduate Research Seminar I.**

Graduate students are required to participate in this class each term and make presentations based on their research projects. Guest lecturers will present special seminars on topics of current interest to the Chemical Engineering Profession.

**CHEE 6742.03: Chemical Process Optimization.**

The class deals with the study and application of optimization techniques to chemical engineering problems. Topics include: problem formulation, analytical and numerical techniques for optimization, linear programming, non-linear programming and dynamic programming. Application areas include: heat transfer and energy conservation, separation processes, fluid flow systems, chemical reactors, and process plants.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab 3 hours

**CHEE 6743.03: Process Synthesis.**

This class aims at developing abilities in the design and modification process plants (e.g. chemical, biochemical, utilities, pulp and paper, petroleum, petrochemical, metals, and food processing) in order to render them more cost effective, energy-efficient and environmentally friendly. Systematic procedures are used for the analysis of processing stages and their integration into efficient plants. Heavy emphasis is placed on the use of computer-aided techniques for evaluating the interaction between processing requirements, utility needs and associated capital and operating costs.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab 3 hours

**CHEE 6744.03: Radiative Heat Transfer.**

The principles of thermal radiation are explained and the concepts of view factors and exchange areas are introduced by examining direct radiative transfer. Radiative exchange within enclosures, containing either non-absorbing or absorbing media are examined. Various radiative heat transfer applications are discussed in detail. These include: electric furnaces, fuel-fired furnaces and solar radiation. The methods of measurements of radiation and temperature are studied.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab 3 hours

PRE-REQUISITES: Background in heat transfer and mathematics

**CHEE 6750.03: Combustion Phenomena.**

Mathematical formulations of combustion phenomena and their physical significance will be emphasized. Application of the conservation equations for multicomponent reacting flows by means of the Schwab-Zeldovich formulation will be demonstrated. The general Rankine-Hugoniot relations will be developed to calculate properties across a shock front. Laminar and diffusion flames will be studied. Chemical reactions in boundary layers will be examined and turbulent combustion phenomena will be analyzed.

FORMAT: Lecture 1 hour, lab 3 hours

**CHEE 6755.03: Colloids and Interfaces in Petroleum Engineering.**

This class examines the fundamental principles in colloidal and interfacial systems, with particular emphasis on their applications in petroleum engineering. The first part of the class covers the theories of colloidal stability, interfaces, and surfactant solutions. These principles are then applied to analyse drilling-fluid design and enhanced oil recovery.

FORMAT: Lecture, tutorial

PREREQUISITE: CHEE 3530 or permission of instructor

**CHEE 7000.03: Special Topics in Chemical Engineering II.**

This class is available to Graduate Students (pursuing a PhD degree) wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level class is offered. Students will be assigned a class supervisor most familiar with the specific area of interest. Students will be required to present the work of one term consisting of at least 90 hours in the form of directed research, tutorials and individual study, in an organized publication format.

**CHEE 7739.00: Graduate Research Seminar II.**

Graduate Students are required to participate in either this class or CHEE 6739.00 every term and make presentation based on their research projects. Additional lectures will be given by faculty and by outside speakers.

**CHEE 9000.00: Master's Thesis.****CHEE 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# Chemistry

Location: Chemistry Building  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J3  
Telephone: (902) 494-3305  
Fax: (902) 494-1310  
E-mail: chemistry@dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.chem.dal.ca>

## Chairperson of Department

Boyd, R.J.

## Graduate Coordinator

Burford, N.

## Professors Emeriti

Arnold, D.R., BSc (Bethany College), PhD (Roch), FCIC.  
Photochemistry, especially the development of synthetically useful methods; reactions of radical ions  
Aue, W.A., PhD (Vienna), FCIC. Chromatography  
Knop, O., DSc (Laval), FCIC. Structural and solid-state inorganic chemistry  
Ryan, D.E., BSc (UNB), MA (Toronto), PhD, DSc (London), DIC, FCIC

## Professors

Boyd, R.J., BSc (UBC), PhD (McGill), FCIC. Alexander McLeod Professor of Chemistry. Quantum chemistry; reaction mechanisms; density functional theory and biomolecules  
Burford, N., BSc (Wales, Cardiff), PhD (Calgary). Faculty of Science Killam Professor of Chemistry. Harry Shirreff Professor of Chemical Research, Canada Research Chair in Synthesis and Characterization of Materials. Synthesis and comprehensive characterization of main group compounds  
Burnell, D.J., BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (UNB), Synthetic and mechanistic organic chemistry  
Cameron, T.S., BA, MA, DPhil (Oxon). X-ray structural studies on inorganic compounds  
Chatt, A., BSc (Calcutta), MSc (Roorkee), MSc (Wat), PhD (Toronto), FCIC. Faculty of Science Killam Professor of Chemistry. Nuclear and bioanalytical methods; trace elements in the environment  
Coxon, J.A., MA (Cantab.), MSc, PhD (East Anglia). Electronic spectra; laser spectroscopy; chemiluminescence  
Dahn, J.R., BSc (Dal), MSc, PhD (UBC), NSERC/3M Canada Inc. Industrial Research Chair, cross-appointment with Physics. Materials for advanced batteries  
Grindley, T.B., BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), FCIC. Carbohydrate chemistry; molecular modeling, synthesis  
Kwak, J.C.T., BSc, MSc, PhD (Amsterdam), FCIC. Colloid and polymer chemistry. Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies  
Pacey, P.D., BSc (McGill), PhD (Toronto), FCIC. Temperature dependence of reaction rates  
Pincock, J.A., BSc, MSc (Man), PhD (Toronto), FCIC. Studies on reaction mechanisms involving both ground and excited states  
Ramaley, L., BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Princeton), FCIC. Mass spectrometry and chemical instrumentation  
Weaver, D.F., MD, PhD (Queen's), FRCP (C) (Dal), FCIC, Canada Research Chair in Clinical Neuroscience, cross-appointment with the Division of Neurology. Quantum pharmacology, bioinformatics, computer-aided drug design and medicinal chemistry, neurochemistry  
Wentzell, P.D., BSc (Dal), PhD (Mich State). Chemometrics; sensors; continuous flow analysis

White, M.A., BSc (Western), PhD (McMaster), FCIC. Killam Research Professor of Materials Science. Material science, thermal properties of solids

## Associate Professors

Cozens, F.L., BSc (York), PhD (Toronto). Nanosecond laser flash photolysis, physical organic chemistry in homogeneous and heterogeneous media  
Grundy, K.R., BSc, MSc, PhD (Auckland). Synthesis and reactivity of transition metal complexes containing unusual molecular and ionic species  
Guy, R.D., BSc (SFU), PhD (Carleton). Method development for the speciation of toxic metals and organics  
Hooper, D.L., BSc, MSc, PhD (UNB), FCIC. Spectroscopic methods; high field multinuclear NMR  
Kusalik, P.G., BSc (Lethbridge), MSc, PhD (UBC). Computer simulation of liquids and solids  
Warren, C.H., BSc (Western), PhD (McMaster). Molecular graphics, theoretical chemistry  
White, R.L., BSc (Dal), PhD (McMaster), FCIC. Biosynthesis of natural products and enzymes of secondary metabolism

## Assistant Professors

Jakeman, D.L., BSc, PhD (Sheffield), cross-appointment with College of Pharmacy. Applications of enzymes and carbohydrates, protein engineering, medicinal chemistry  
Schepp, N.P., BSc, PhD (Toronto). Biologically important reactive intermediates, nanosecond laser flash photolysis  
Stradiotto, M., BSc, PhD (McMaster). Organometallic chemistry.  
Thompson, A., BSc (Leicester), PhD (Sheffield). Synthesis and applications of homochiral dipyrromethene complexes; asymmetric catalysis; new methodology for the synthesis of important pyrroles

## Adjunct Professors

Banks, J.T., BSc (UPEI), PhD (Ottawa), Acadia University, Wolfville, NS. Organic photochemistry with special interests in nanoparticles as supports for combinatorial chemistry and homogeneous catalysts  
Grossert, J.S., BSc, MSc, PhD (Natal), Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS. Mass spectrometry and organosulphur chemistry  
Hellou, J., BSc (Montreal), MSc, PhD (UBC), Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth, NS. Organic marine environmental chemistry  
Kiceniuk, J., BSc (Alberta), MSc, PhD (UBC), Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans, St. John's, NF. Environmental chemistry and toxicology  
Lamoureux, M., BSc (Ottawa), PhD (Carleton), St. Mary's University, Halifax, NS. Environmental and analytical chemistry  
Marangoni, D.G., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dal), St. Francis Xavier University, Antigonish, NS. Surfactant technology  
Pinto, D.M., BSc (McGill), PhD (Alberta), Institute for Marine Biosciences, Halifax, NS. Bioanalytical chemistry with expertise in the development of analytical technologies for proteomics  
Roscoe, J.M., BSc, MSc (Acadia), PhD (McGill), Acadia University, Wolfville, NS. Gas phase kinetics and spectroscopy  
Singer, R.D., BSc (SMU), PhD (Simon Fraser), St. Mary's University, Halifax, NS. Metals in organic chemistry  
Volmer, D.A., MS (FH Lübeck), MS (Osnabrück), PhD (Hannover), Institute for Marine Biosciences, Halifax, NS. Biological mass spectrometry, capillary separation techniques, miniaturized sample preparation, biotoxins

## Sessional Lecturer

Robertson, K.N., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)

## Postdoctoral Fellows, Research Associates/Assistants

Ban, F., BSc (Harbin Normal U, China), PhD (Dal)  
Barden, C.J., BSc (James Madison U), PhD (U of Georgia)  
Cordes, R.E., BSc (Dal), MSc (UBC)  
Douma, M., BSc (Dal)  
Furue, H., BSc, MSc (Osaka), PhD (Queen's)  
Holzbecher, J., MSc (U of Chemical Technology, Prague, Czechoslovakia), PhD (Dal)  
Li, Y., BSc (U of Nankai, China), PhD (U of Salford, UK)

Melville, T.C., BSc (Waterloo), PhD (Dal)  
 Pincock, A.L., BSc, MSc (Manitoba) BFA (NSCAD)  
 Pottie, I.R., BSc (SMU), PhD (MUN)  
 Robertson, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)  
 Schindel, J.T., BSc (Saskatchewan)  
 Syvitski, R.T., BSc, MSc (Lakehead), PhD (UBC)  
 Wu, F., PhD (Research Institute of Petroleum Processing, Beijing, P.R. China)  
 Wu, Z.-J., BSc, MSc (Jilin University, China); PhD (Changchun Institute of Applied Chemistry, China)  
 Zhan, B.-Z., BSc, MSc (Sun Yatsen U, China), PhD (Hong Kong University of Science and Technology)

Programmes leading to MSc and to PhD degrees are offered. Research for these degrees can be undertaken in analytical, inorganic, organic, physical/theoretical chemistry or combinations thereof.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Normally, a MSc Degree may be required as a prerequisite for entry into a PhD programme. It is recommended that all students from outside Canada submit the results of the advanced subject Graduate Record Examination in Chemistry. In most cases this will be made a precondition to consideration of the student's application for admission. For those whose first language is not English a minimum TOEFL score is required (see Section 2.4 in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations).

### General Regulations

All graduate students are required to carry out novel, original research. In addition, all graduate students are required, as part of their training, to instruct in the undergraduate laboratories, to present and participate in departmental graduate student seminars, and to attend invited speaker departmental seminars. The Department will hold an annual meeting at which time it will review the work of all graduate students. Permission to continue will be contingent upon a satisfactory decision by the Department.

All graduate students must be in the Department and available for teaching assistant duties by September 1st of each year.

Further details of degree regulations are presented in a Handbook for Graduate Students in Chemistry, which may be obtained from the Departmental Office.

## II. Degree Options

### A. MSc Degree

#### Full-time Programme

Two full-credit classes, or the equivalent, and one departmental graduate student seminar, together with the presentation and oral defence of a thesis based on original research are required. Faculty regulations permit a 1-year MSc candidate to graduate after 12 months of resident study. Experience has shown that most MSc candidates in the Department require at least 20 months to complete their work. Financial support is not available for more than two years.

#### Part-time Programme

The full-time MSc class requirements and thesis regulation apply. The thesis must be supervised by a member of the Department. No stipends are available from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### B. PhD Degree Programme

Three full-credit classes, or the equivalent, and two departmental graduate student seminars, are required. A preliminary oral examination must be completed successfully. Original research, together with preparation and oral defence of a thesis, is required. For the minimum time required to complete the programme, see Section 4. Financial support is not available for more than four years.

## III. Classes Offered

Core graduate classes (5000) and advanced classes (6000) are offered. The core classes constitute the main framework of a student's formal class work, and are designed to be broad-based but at an advanced level. They are intended to help the student gain a wide understanding in several major branches of chemistry and thus students are required to take such classes outside their area of specialization. Specialized classes provide the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics which are more closely related to the student's research area.

### CHEM 5101.03: Topics in Advanced Main Group Chemistry.

A brief overview of the fundamental aspects of preparation, structure and bonding for familiar systems is followed by examination of selected topics in detail. An emphasis is placed on apparently novel structure and bonding in comparison to the chemistry of carbon leading to conclusions on a more general bonding model for the elements of the main group.

### CHEM 5102.03: Organotransition Metal Chemistry.

Organotransition metal chemistry has grown over the last several decades into one of the most important areas of research and development in inorganic chemistry. In this class the most important types of organic ligands and their bonding characteristics are surveyed, as are the most important reaction pathways such as migratory insertion, oxidative addition, nucleophilic addition, etc. The class concludes by examining homogeneous catalysis by organotransition metal complexes.

### CHEM 5103.03: Spectroscopic and Structural Methods.

Structural methods in inorganic chemistry. Topics include: powder diffraction, the method of compound identification, Reitveld analysis and the determination of structures from powders (maximum entropy method), synchrotron and neutron radiation; electron diffraction, transmission electron microscopy and X-ray fluorescence and X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy; Mossbauer spectroscopy; vibrational spectroscopy, the determination of inorganic structures by consideration of symmetry and spectra; IR, Raman and isotopic dilution methods; magnetic measurements in transition metal chemistry and the structural information provided by these measurements.

### CHEM 5201.03: Advanced Topics in Separations.

Chemistry started as the science of separations and separations are still its most prominent feature in most laboratories around the world. This class deals mainly with chromatography and associated techniques; in particular, gas chromatography in its regular, capillary and supercritical forms, high-pressure liquid (including ion), chromatographies, capillary electrophoresis, and gas and liquid chromatography combined with other instrumental techniques such as mass spectrometry. The original ideas behind the design of separation media and detection modes are emphasized, and their consequences for the analysis of living and environmental systems.

### CHEM 5301.03: Theory of Chemical Bonding.

This class surveys contemporary methods for electronic structure calculations. The emphasis is on the qualitative features and physical basis of molecular orbital theory and its application to chemistry. Empirical, semi-empirical, and *ab initio* methods are included. Each student is expected to undertake a computational project relevant to her or his research interests.

### CHEM 5303.03: Physical Properties of Materials.

The class will provide a broadly based introduction to the physical properties of materials, including optical, thermal, electronic, magnetic and mechanical properties. In addition, it will provide more in-depth coverage of matters concerning lattice dynamics and related phononic properties of solids.

**CHEM 5304.03: Kinetics and Catalysis.**

This class relates the properties of molecules in motion to the rates of chemical changes. Collision, transition state and diffusion theories are applied to significant industrial, biological and atmospheric process. Photochemistry, and its converse, luminescence, are interpreted. Mechanisms of catalyst activity are discussed. In assignments, students apply theories to systems of their own choice.

**CHEM 5305.03: Introductory Statistical Thermodynamics.**

The principles of statistical mechanics are introduced and the relationship between the laws of thermodynamics and the underlying microscopic processes is examined. Wherever possible applications to chemical systems are emphasized, and overview is given of modern techniques, with particular attention to computer simulation.

**CHEM 5401.03: Synthesis in Organic Chemistry.**

This class is designed to allow the student to understand the modern synthetic organic literature. It includes discussion of the main techniques for carbon-carbon bond formation and for functional group interconversion. Concepts in organic synthesis are introduced through study of syntheses of a number of molecules of biological and chemical interest. Students will review at least one publication from the current literature, give oral presentations and write a review paper.

**CHEM 5402.03: Organic Structure Determination.**

This class uses all spectral techniques in a problem-based approach to teach methods for the determination of structures of organic and inorganic compounds, with the main emphasis being on the former. The class material mainly focuses on nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy with some attention to mass spectrometry. Topics include proton, carbon, and heteroatom chemical shifts and coupling constants, relaxation, dynamic NMR, and one-dimensional and two-dimensional experiments.

**CHEM 5403.03: Organic Reaction Mechanisms.**

The fundamental concepts of bonding, structure, and dynamic behaviours of organic compounds are discussed. Methods for determining the mechanisms of organic reactions are discussed. Topics considered include applications of kinetic data, linear free energy relationships, acid and base catalysis, concerted reactions and the importance of orbital symmetry, steric effects, solvent effects, and isotope effects.

**CHEM 5504.03: Diffraction Techniques in Solid State Chemistry.**

All chemical elements and compounds can exist as crystalline solids. This class studies the arrangements of atoms and molecules in such solids and examines the methods used to determine these structures. Particular emphasis is placed on the techniques of X-ray crystallography.

**CHEM 6106.03: Advanced X-Ray Crystallography and Group Theory.**

This is a class for specialist crystallographers. Topics covered include: the theory of diffraction and the theory and design of diffractometers; modern Patterson methods of structure determination, modern "Direct Methods" and the relationship between Patterson and Direct methods; least-squares refinement, absorption and disorder; incommensurate structures and the methods used to examine them; constrained and restrained refinement, the theory and practice; methods of libration analysis. PREREQUISITE: CHEM5504.

**CHEM 6199.03: Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry.****CHEM 6203.03: Environmental Chemistry.**

This class is designed to illustrate the applications of basic chemistry to the characterization of environmental systems. The basic concepts of equilibria, kinetics, and mass transport are used to develop models for the distribution of organic chemicals in environmental

systems as diverse as sewage treatment plants, room air quality, fresh water lakes, and bioaccumulation of pollutants by fish. The computational and graphical aspects of the models are developed using simple spreadsheets. The case studies discussed in the lectures are selected to illustrate both environmental interactions and analytical methodology. The most important topics covered are: characteristics of environmental systems, box models of the environment, fugacity description of organic interactions, QSARs, acid/base equilibria for natural waters, Eh-pH diagrams, and metal speciation.

**CHEM 6204.03: Analytical Radiochemistry.**

This class introduces basic concepts of nuclear chemistry and nuclear analytical methods. The class includes: discovery of radioactivity; nuclides and natural decay chain; types of radioactive decay; nuclear reactions; research reactors; instrumental, preconcentration and radiochemical neutron activation analysis; and two laboratory sessions on NAA.

**CHEM 6205.03: Chemometrics.**

This class considers the application of mathematical, statistical and computer-based methods to chemical measurements. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability, propagation of error, experimental design, analysis of variance, experimental optimization, regression (linear and nonlinear), multivariate calibration, digital filtering, Fourier transforms, and principal components analysis. Topics are often tailored to class interests. Some exposure to computers is assumed, but programming experience is not essential.

**CHEM 6301.03: Advanced Electronic Structure Theory.**

This class is primarily concerned with advanced electronic structure methods for the inclusion of the effects of electron correlation. Topics, chosen from the current literature, include configuration interaction, coupled-cluster methods, perturbation theory and density functional theory. This class is intended for students engaged in doctoral studies in theoretical chemistry. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 5301

**CHEM 6304.03: Computational Kinetics.**

This class will offer students experience in the application of computers to current problems in chemical kinetics. The central objective will be the simulation of complex chemical processes by computer. Building blocks will include the calculation of key parts of potential energy surfaces, transition state theory calculations, Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus theory and the solution of combinations of differential rate equations by finite difference techniques. Students will use some commercial programs and will write some programs themselves.

**CHEM 6312.03: Colloid and Surface Science.**

This is an introduction to the study of colloidal systems and interfaces. The student is expected to have a background in thermodynamics at the undergraduate level since a review of the thermodynamics of electrolytes is included in this class. Topics covered include nomenclature of colloidal systems, the thermodynamics treatment of interfaces and adsorption, the electrical double layer, colloid stability, association colloids, and polymer solutions. A number of applications in various industrial processes and resource extraction are discussed. Assessment is through regular take home assignments, literature reviews, a special project, and a written final examination.

**CHEM 6313.03: Special Topics in Solid State Chemistry.**

This class is intended to introduce interested students to the solid state. The prerequisites are good grounding in thermodynamics and mathematical methods. The class introduces the basics of solid state (lattice types, phonons, lattice models) and then moves on to introduce techniques used to investigate the solid state. These concepts are then applied to a variety of problems. The text followed is "Solid State Physics" by C. Kittel, and a number of other books are used for reference material. The student is evaluated on problem assignments, one or two seminars and a three-hour closed-book final examination.

**CHEM 6316.03: Theory of Modern NMR Experiments.**

The principles behind many of the common 1-D and 2-D NMR experiments are discussed. An introduction to density matrix theory, the product operator formalism and their application to modern NMR spectroscopy are discussed. As well, average Hamiltonian theory and some applications in solid state NMR are covered.

**CHEM 6404.03: Organic Photochemistry.**

This class covers the fundamentals of the properties and reactivity of the excited states of organic molecules in solution. The first part deals with transitions between states including the process of absorption, fluorescence, phosphorescence, internal conversion, intersystem crossing and chemical conversion. The approach here is qualitative and descriptive rather than quantitative and theoretical. Kinetic schemes using the steady-state approach are used to discuss quantum yields. The second part is on selected examples of organic functional group reactivity.

**CHEM 6405.03: Stereochemistry.**

This class covers principles of symmetry, conformational analysis, stereoisomerism, separation and configuration of stereoisomers, and stereoelectronic effects in organic reactions. Each student reviews critically at least one paper from the research literature.

**CHEM 6406.03: Natural Products.**

This class introduces the major groups of natural products, including polyketides, alkaloids, peptide antibiotics, terpenes and shikimate metabolites. Analysis of natural product structure is emphasized, and characteristic structural fragments are related to primary biosynthetic precursors. Strategies, techniques and mechanistic reasoning used to elucidate the biosynthetic pathways of natural products are covered. Biosynthetic studies from the current scientific literature are discussed using several commercially important natural product pharmaceuticals as examples. Students are evaluated on problem assignments, a term test, one or two class presentations of topics from the research literature, and a written final exam.

**CHEM 6409.03: Carbohydrate Chemistry.**

This class provides an outline of the structures, functions and preparation of carbohydrates. An introduction to carbohydrate structure and nomenclature is followed by consideration of the principles and methods of conformational analysis, with emphasis on those that apply to carbohydrates. Synthetic topics discussed include glycoside synthesis, blocking groups, neighbouring group participation, nucleophilic substitution, glycals, and others that vary from year to year. The structures and functions of a few of the most interesting biologically important oligosaccharides and polysaccharides are considered.

**CHEM 6499.03: Special Topics in Organic Chemistry.****CHEM 6501.03: Electronic Instrumentation for Scientists.**

This class starts with basic electrical concepts and describes simple ac and dc circuits. Semiconductors are introduced, followed by a discussion of power supplies and the various types of amplifiers. The various number systems and circuits (gates and flip-flops) used in digital circuits are discussed. Finally digital data transmission, analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog conversion, and computer basics are explored. Chemical instruments are used as examples whenever possible. Practical aspects of electronics such as basic measurements, the use of various electronic instruments, reading circuit diagrams, and troubleshooting are emphasized. No knowledge of physics beyond the first year is required.

**CHEM 5509 Graduate Student Seminar I.**

All MSc and PhD students are required to participate in the Graduate Student Seminar program every year. MSc and PhD students will be required to prepare and present one Departmental Seminar within the first two years of study, normally in the winter term of the second year. Seminar I shall be formatted as a scientific research lecture and shall focus on a chemistry topic that is in the current chemical literature and not related to the student's research

topic. Graduate Student Seminar I has the purpose of broadening the graduate student's outlook and understanding of Chemistry. Evaluation will be based on preparation, presentation skills, scientific content, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

**CHEM 6509 Graduate Student Seminar II.**

All PhD students are required to enroll in Seminar II after the completion of Seminar I and participate in the Graduate Student Seminar program every year. All graduate students enrolled in the Graduate Student Seminar II class will be required to present a graduate student seminar on their research topic during the final two years of study. Seminar II will normally be presented in the fall term of the fourth year of study. Graduate Student Seminar II has the purpose of giving the senior PhD student an opportunity to present a Departmental seminar on their research work. Evaluation will be based on preparation, presentation skills, scientific content, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail

**CHEM 9000.00 MSc Thesis****CHEM 9530.00 PhD Thesis**



# Civil Engineering

---

Location: "D" Building  
Telephone: 902-494-3960  
Fax: 902-494-3108  
E-mail: civil.engineering@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/~civileng

## Department Head

Taheri, F., BEng, MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng.

## Professors Emeritus

Meyerhof, G.G., BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc (London), CM, IngDrhc (Aachen), DSchc (Ghent), DEng (TUNS), DSchc (McMaster and Queens), LLDhc (C'dia), PEng  
Jaeger, L.G., BA, MA (Cantab), PhD (London), DSc (London), DEng (Carleton, Memorial, TUNS)(hc), PEng

## Professors

Ali, N.A., BSc (Baghdad), MSc, PhD (N. Carolina State), PEng.  
Flexible pavement, highways, pavement design and performance, transportation.  
Fenton, G.A., BEng., MEng. (Carleton), M.A., PhD (Princeton), PEng, cross-appointment with the Engineering Mathematics Department  
Islam, M.R., Dip. Ing. (Algeria), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta).  
Killam Chair in Oil and Gas.  
Satish, M. G., BSc, BECivEng (My.), MEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng.  
Water resources engineering, numerical modeling of flows, system optimization, open channel flow.  
Taheri, F., BEng, MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng, Department Head.  
Advanced composite materials, finite element methods (elastic, plastic), fracture mechanics and fatigue, impact and stability of structures.  
Trottier, J.F., BScA, PhD (Laval), PEng, Director, Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre. Canada Research Chair on Structural Health Monitoring and Innovative Materials. High performance concrete, durability of civil engineering structures, nondestructive testing (ground penetrating radar).

## Research Professors

Mufti, A.A., BEng (Karachi), MEng, PhD (McGill), PEng.  
Vaziri, H.H., BSc, MSc DIC (London), PhD (UBC), PEng  
Waller, D.H., BEng (TUNS), DIC (London), PhD (Dal), PEng,  
Director, Centre for Water Resources Studies

## Associate Professors

Gagnon, G.A., BScE (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo), PEng. Water and wastewater treatment, water quality, environmental engineering.  
Hansen, D., BScE (Guelph), MScE (UNB), PhD (Ottawa), PEng.  
Hydrology, river hydraulics, flow through porous media, municipal water systems.  
Hart, W.C., BSc (Ohio Wesleyan), MA (Indiana), PhD (Dal). Joint appointment with the Department of Biological Engineering

## Assistant Professors

Lake, C., BEng (TUNS), PhD (UWD). Geotechnical engineering, geo-environmental engineering, geosynthetics performance.  
Liu, L., BSc (Nankai), MSc (Peking), PhD (Regina).  
Geo-environmental engineering, waste management, environmental engineering, environmental modeling and environmental systems engineering, geotechnical engineering.  
Liu, Y., BScE, MScE (Xi'an), PhD (UNB). Structural analysis and design, applications to masonry structures, advanced strength of materials, application of the finite element method.

Newhook, J.P., BEng, MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng, Graduate Studies Coordinator. Fibre reinforced polymers, concrete bridge engineering, structural health monitoring.  
Thorburn, J., BSc (UNB), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Dal), PEng, Undergraduate Studies Coordinator. Structural analysis and design, design of steel structures.

## Adjunct Professors

Akhavi, MS, BSc, MSc (Colorado), PhD (Iowa)  
Easa, S.M., BSc (Cairo), MEng (McMaster), PhD (U of C at Berkeley), PEng  
Gilkie, R.C., BSc (Dal), BEng, MEng (TUNS), PhD (London), PEng  
Sastry, V.V.R.N., BE (Osmania), ME (IIS Bangalore), PhD (TUNS), PEng

## Adjunct Associate Professors

Cross, H.S., BA (Queens), MSc (Dal)  
Li, J., BSc, MAsC (Windsor), PhD (Toronto), PEng  
Malik, Q.M., BSc (Lahore), MS (WVU, Virginia), Dic, MPhil, PhD (Imperial College, London, England)  
Oguejiofor, E.C., MSc, PhD (U of Sask)  
Mann, H., BSc (SMU), MSc, PhD, (UWO)  
Pegg, N., BSc (Guelph), MAsC (UBC), PhD (TUNS), PEng  
Ryan, R.J., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Acadia), PhD, (Dal)

## Adjunct Assistant Professors

Al-Khateeb, B., BSc, MSc (Iraq), PhD (Birmingham, UK)  
Salah, M., BSc (Libya), MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng

## I. Introduction

Civil Engineering is concerned with the engineering (planning, design and construction) of systems of constructed facilities related to the needs of society. The scope and complexity as well as the interdisciplinary involvements of Civil Engineering continues to increase rapidly with the development of modern science and technology and the population growth with its spiraling demands upon the air-land-water environment. The preparation of the Civil Engineering student is aimed toward meeting these challenges through innovative application of known principles, creative research to discover new approaches, and imaginative design to fulfill society's needs.

Civil Engineering graduates are found in responsible engineering and administrative positions in industry and government. Some become consultants in planning, design or construction of engineering projects or in specialized fields where the application of research to the solution of practical problems is important. The professional practice of a Civil Engineer includes the conception, design, construction, operation, and maintenance of private and public projects. Included in this are bridges, buildings, highways, airports, railroads, harbors, docks, subways, tunnels, water supply and purification systems, sewage collection and treatment facilities, water power developments, and Petroleum Engineering. See the Engineering section for details of Master's and Doctoral programmes.

## II. Classes Offered

### CIVL 6000.03: Directed Studies in Civil Engineering I.

This class offers the Graduate Student an opportunity to undertake a study in a specific area of interest that is not covered in the regular class offerings. The student chooses to work under the supervision of a Faculty Member in the Civil Engineering Department. This class is normally available to a Graduate Student enrolled in a Master's Degree Programme.

### CIVL 6101.03: Advanced Strength of Materials.

The class introduces tensor mathematics. The governing equations of an elastic solid are developed in various coordinate systems. Engineering problems such as plane problem, St. Venant, bending, torsion, and extension of bars are treated. Displacement, stress field and Airy function and some numerical methods for obtaining

solutions are other methods that are covered. The class explores various failure criteria and their application. Theory of anisotropic elastic continuum concludes the class.

PREREQUISITES: Undergraduate senior level Strength of Materials or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6104.03: Advanced Hydraulics.**

An advanced study of hydraulics in relation to engineering problems. Flow principles; surface and form resistance; turbulence, boundary layer concepts. Model similitude; tidal power plants; gas-lift pumps.

#### **CIVL 6105.03: Open Channel Hydraulics.**

Basic concepts of fluid flow; the energy principle in open channel flow; the momentum principle in open channel flow; flow resistance; flow resistance in nonuniform flow computations; channel controls; channel transitions; and sediment transport.

#### **CIVL 6106.03: Coastal Hydraulics.**

Review of water waves. Translatory; tsunamis; tidal waves; gravity waves; wave diffraction and refraction and focusing; littoral currents and drift; cusps; winter and summer beaches; rip tides; sand by-passes; beach feeding; sand pumping; groynes; jetties and breakwaters.

#### **CIVL 6108.03: Graduate Seminar - Master's Level.**

This seminar class is designed to provide graduate students with the opportunity to search the literature for information on current topics related to their projects/thesis. All graduate students pursuing MEng and MASc degrees in Civil Engineering will be required to take this class and offer their findings, orally in *one* 30-minute presentation to the faculty members of the department and students, six months prior to the completion of their program. This presentation will be followed by a question and answer session. Graduate students will also submit a written version of their presentations (or a hard-copy of their presentation slides) to the Graduate Coordinator of their department.

NOTE: This is a required class for all civil engineering students.

#### **CIVL 6115.03: Design of Water Treatment Plants.**

Evaluation of water quality characteristics and synthesis of unit operations into plants designed to modify those characteristics. Design aspects of flocculation, coagulation, precipitation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection are included.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 4440.03 or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6116.03: Biological Waste Treatment.**

A study of fundamental principles of microbiology as applicable to domestic waste treatment. Activated sludge processes, trickling filters, aerated lagoon, stabilization ponds, disinfection and anaerobic treatment.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 4440.03 or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6117.03: Water Quality Management.**

Water quality requirements for various uses: factors affecting water quality; behaviors and fate of pollutants in treatment plants and receiving waters and considerations involved in selection from alternative methods of water quality control.

#### **CIVL 6119.03: Highway Materials.**

A study is made of the properties of subgrades and of how they influence the performance of pavements. The purpose and properties of base and sub-base will be considered. Bituminous materials and aggregates are tested and combined to give desirable mixes.

#### **CIVL 6120.03: Advanced Traffic Engineering.**

Principles of planning and advanced traffic engineering with special reference to criteria for optimum cycle length; geometric design of highways and interchange design principles; benefit-cost considerations. This class will involve a term problem on interchange design and preparation of working drawings.

#### **CIVL 6126.03: Foundation Engineering I.**

The class includes a review of methods and procedures for subsoil investigations for foundations of structures, and a review of the strength and deformation characteristics of soils. The bearing capacity and settlement of shallow foundation is discussed with both the working stress method and the method of partial factors of safety being considered. Other design considerations for shallow foundations are discussed.

#### **CIVL 6127.03: Foundation Engineering II.**

The class deals with the design and construction of deep foundations. Design considerations such as, bearing capacity and settlement, are considered. The use of total and partial factors of safety are discussed. Field load tests and their interpretation are included as well as a review of inspection procedures for deep foundations.

#### **CIVL 6134.03: Advanced Highway Geometric Design.**

This class deals with the principles of Geometric design controls and criteria with special reference to capacity controlled designs. Grade separated intersections and fully developed interchanges will be discussed in relation to traffic volumes. Computer-based design of freeway and ramp junctions will be considered in detail.

#### **CIVL 6135.03: Groundwater Chemical Quality.**

This class provides an in-depth study into the chemical quality of groundwater. As water passes through the various stages of the hydrologic cycle, its composition changes. This class will explore these changes with particular reference to: (1) the types of inorganic and organic constituents dissolved in water and their significance; (2) the suitability of water quality data and its presentation; (3) the various processes that control the behaviour of dissolved substances in groundwater; (4) the evolution of groundwater quality; (5) the more commonly used groundwater quality models; (6) basic chemical properties, transport mechanisms, retardation and restoration of organic contaminants in water; and (7) point of use water treatment.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 3450.03 and 4410.03. The latter may be taken concurrently.

#### **CIVL 6137.03: Advanced Soil Mechanics.**

This class deals with the stress-strain behaviour and its mathematical representation. The aspects considered include nonlinear elastic and elasto-plastic behaviour of soils with particular reference to the critical state theory. Application of several well-established soil models for solving practical problems are discussed.

#### **CIVL 6139.03: Transport Operations.**

This class is an introduction to the operation of transportation services at the urban and regional levels. Surveys and data collection, development of computerized data bases, and elements of travel forecasting; trip generation, trip distribution, modal split, trip assignment are covered. Operational characteristics of public transportation, airports and freight distribution systems, and performance evaluation are discussed. Environmental, energy and safety implications of transportation systems, and existing policies are reviewed.

#### **CIVL 6141.03: Modeling of Groundwater Systems.**

Basic concepts in analytical and numerical modeling of groundwater systems are introduced. Fundamental equations for flow in aquifers and mathematical statement of the groundwater forecasting problems are studied. The hydraulic approach to flow in aquifers and the continuum approach to flow through porous media are discussed. Modeling techniques for groundwater quality problems dealing with pollutant movement due to hydrodynamic dispersion are also studied.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 4410.03

#### **CIVL 6142.03: Pavement Design and Management.**

This class covers all aspects of flexible, (asphalt concrete) and rigid (portland cement concrete) pavements design methods. It includes structural pavement design of new pavements and overlay,

including mechanistic. (i.e., shell, Asphalt Institute, PCA), empirical, (i.e., AASHTO, Ontario) and performance prediction - oriented, (i.e., VESYS, DAMA, LTPP - observation) methods. It also includes the recent research efforts in monitoring pavement performance.

#### **CIVL 6143.03: Modelling of Groundwater Systems II.**

This class builds on the fundamental concepts introduced in Modelling of Groundwater I. Emphasis will be placed on numerical techniques for studying contraminant transport in groundwater.

Numerical aspects of modelling, parameter identification and optimization will be discussed along with modelling of chemistry coupled to transport, dispersion theory and transport in fractured media.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 6141.03

#### **CIVL 6144.03: Geotechnical Aspects of Waste Management.**

This class deals with the assessment and remediation of hazardous waste sites. The topics covered include an introduction to remediation of hazardous waste sites, purpose and execution of field investigations, regulations governing solid waste disposal, analysis of hydrogeological conditions and groundwater models, site selection and characterization, feasibility study for selecting remedial alternatives, site-closure, related activities, insitu treatment of contaminated groundwater and soils, design of covers and landfills, and case studies.

#### **CIVL 6145.03: Probability Concepts in Civil Engineering Planning & Design.**

This class introduces concepts related to the role of probability in civil engineering, uncertainty in real-world information, design and decision making under uncertainty.

Examples will be derived from planning and design of airport pavements, hydrologic design, of structures and machines, geotechnical design, construction planning and management, photogrammetric and geodetic surveying measurements.

The class will discuss analytical models of random phenomena, functions of random variables, estimating parameters from observation data, empirical determination of distribution models, regression and correlation analyses, elements of quality assurance and acceptance sampling.

#### **CIVL 6147.03: Advanced Theory of Structures.**

This class provides graduate students and practicing engineers with a knowledge necessary to make safe and efficient use of computer programmes designed to analyze frame type structures. The displacement method is studied in detail with applications to trusses, continuous beams, complex rigid frames, grillages and space frames. The theoretical knowledge gained is put into practice through commercially available codes. Throughout the class, practical 'real-life' problems constitute the assignments and projects.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 3510.03 or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6148.03: Application of Finite Element Method I (Linear Systems)**

This class introduces the theory and implementation of the analysis procedures used in the linear, static, and dynamic finite element analysis systems. First, the continuum mechanics formulation is presented. For finite element discretization, one-, two-, and three-dimensional elements are described. Finally, a selected number of equation and eigenvalue solvers are compared.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 3700.03 or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6149.03: Application of Finite Element Method II (Nonlinear Systems).**

This class introduces the theory and implementation of the analysis procedures used in geometric and material nonlinear finite element analysis systems. Problems in plasticity, impact, contact and viscoelasticity are treated. Numerical solutions pertinent to nonlinear systems are explored. Various topics and algorithms such as the reduce integration, hour-glass and Arc Length Automatic Stepping method are also reviewed. The students examine the above concepts by exploring a set of industrial applications.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 6148.03 or 4540.03

#### **CIVL 6150.03: Dynamics of Structures.**

This class covers fundamental analysis methods for the behavior of structures and structural elements subjected to dynamic loading. Comprehensive study of single-degree-of-freedom systems followed by solution of multi-degree-of-freedom systems with particular reference to response of multi-story structures to earthquake loading is covered. An introduction to random response and stochastic analysis of structural dynamics problems are also given.

#### **CIVL 6151.03: Bridge Engineering.**

This class provides an introduction to bridge engineering, specifically discussing the aspects of loading, analysis and design relevant to short and medium span bridges. Reference is made to current Canadian bridge design codes. Analytical methods appropriate for bridge superstructures is presented, including computer methods. The structural design of steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete bridge systems are discussed.

#### **CIVL 6152.03: Behaviour and Design of Steel Structures.**

Advanced concepts of the behaviour and design of steel members and frameworks are presented, emphasizing the rationale for current steel code design criteria. Topics include torsion, plate stability, connection design, fatigue and frame behaviour.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 1457.03 or equivalent

#### **CIVL 6153.03: Fibre Reinforced Plastics (FRP).**

This class begins with a review of test methods, properties and production methods of the fibre and polymer components of fibre-reinforced laminates and of fabricated composite laminates. This is followed by the development of the macro-mechanical and micro-mechanical analysis techniques for the design of composite laminae and a study of the strength criteria used in design procedures.

PREREQUISITE: Senior level mechanics of materials class

#### **CIVL 6155.03: Advanced Concrete Technology.**

This class provides an in-depth study of the various factors affecting the behavior and performance of concrete. Strength of concrete, permeability and durability, deformation and cracking, curing, admixtures, temperature effects and specialized testing procedures are among the topics presented. High performance concrete, polymer concrete and roller compacted concrete are also studied.

#### **CIVL 6156.03: Fibre Reinforced Cement Composites.**

The purpose of this class is to introduce the student to various portland cement-based fibre composites and to provide information on their constituent materials, fabrication, mechanical performance and applications. Interaction between fibres and matrix, behaviour under tensile, flexure, fatigue and impact loading, properties of freshly mixed and hardened fibre reinforced concrete are studied. Special fibre reinforced cementitious systems like SIFCON and different application procedures like shotcreting are also covered.

#### **CIVL 6157.03: Advanced Reinforced Concrete Structures.**

A study of principles of reinforced and prestressed concrete design and the application of prestressed concrete to buildings, bridges and prefabricated structures. Yield line theory of concrete slabs, design of structures for earthquake loads, structural failure and methods of repair are covered.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 1050.03, CIVL 1451.03

#### **CIVL 6159.03: Form and Process in Alluvial Channels.**

This class begins with various aspects of fluvial geomorphology from a civil engineering point-of-view. It then moves on to discussion of hydraulic resistance based on quantitative estimates of channel roughness, regime concepts for artificial and natural rivers, uses of boundary shear stress and unit stream power in bed-load estimations, the hydraulics and statistics of suspended sediment, numerical versus physical modelling, and a review of case histories



of responses of rivers to human activity. The hydraulics of fish habitat assessment is also considered. The application of HEC-RAS to a local brook is part of the class.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3300.03, 3310.03

### **CIVL 6160.03: Energy Methods and Stability in Elastic Structures.**

Energy methods are an important tool in elastic structural analysis and design. Many traditional methods, as well as more advanced finite element analyses for determining displacements and stresses, are based on energy principles. This class will introduce energy methods and look at several applications in structural engineering, including determination of the elastic stability limits of structures and the development of displacement matrix methods of analysis.

### **CIVL 6161.03: Marine Geotechnics.**

This class presents the basic principles of soil mechanics for the marine setting. The class provides a basic overview of marine geology and oceanography as applied to problems in ocean engineering, presents special marine geotechnical measurements and techniques, reviews geotechnical properties and soil mechanics techniques required for marine investigations, and introduces the student to marine geophysical methods.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 1035.03 or CIVL 1041.03

### **CIVL 6162.03: Groundwater and Wells.**

This class deals with those aspects of groundwater resource assessment, development and protection pertaining to the design of water wells intended to function as reliable sources of potable water in the long-term. It includes detailed consideration of drilling methods, well design, aquifer testing, field-data interpretation, strategies for well-head protection, and the essentials of site assessment.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 4410.03

### **CIVL 6163.03: Design and Analysis of Plates and Shells.**

This class deals with the derivation and the solution of the differential equations of plates and shells. The solutions are used for the design and analysis of practical problems. The topics covered are: plates in Cartesian coordinate system with various boundary and load conditions, introduction of yield line theory, circular plates, plates on elastic foundation, membrane theory, cylindrical shells and the theory of shells having the form of a surface of revolution.

PREREQUISITE: CIVL 3700.03 or equivalent

### **CIVL 6165.03: Structures and the Urban Environment: The New Art of Structural Engineering.**

This class seeks to introduce students to the new art of structural engineering through the studies of exemplary structures. It focuses on a series of designers, each of whom has created structures exhibiting personal style. These designers have seen their work as art in the same sense that leading architects have seen their work. A variety of structural forms will be studied. Study will be made up of a small set of historically significant designs, judged to be in the front rank both technically and artistically.

### **CIVL 6166.03: Advanced Structural Engineering Concepts.**

The class will address selected advanced topics in structural engineering related to the characteristics of loading and the behaviour and design of structural systems. Ultimate strength, stability, connections and post-buckling strength will be examined, focusing on elements employed in building and bridge structures.

FORMAT: Lecture

### **CIVL 6201.03: Road Safety Science.**

The class is intended to provide an introduction to the science of road safety with particular emphasis on its application to current newly developing highway design and traffic engineering practices. The class will be divided into five major sections: introductory

principles; human factors; road safety analysis, diagnosis and prescription; road safety considerations in facility design and operations; special consideration; network-level analysis.

### **CIVL 6202.03: Emerging Road Transportation Technologies.**

This class is intended to provide students with an overview of emerging road transportation technologies and their implications for road transportation engineering practice in the following settings: Road transport planning; road design; operations and management; maintenance and rehabilitation; performance monitoring and assessment. The technologies examined will include developments in analytical and computational methods, decision support tools, and hardware.

### **CIVL 6860.03: Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS).**

This class is an introduction to the fundamentals of the Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and its general applications. The topics covered include: 1) the concept and components of a GIS, its general application, hardware and software, etc.; 2) Geographic Data (vector, raster and attribute data): structure, inputs, acquisitions, and conversion, and operations; 3) Digital Elevation Models (DEM) and its applications. The class emphasizes the engineering applications.

### **CIVL 6861.03: Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS).**

This class deals with the advanced techniques of GIS in civil engineering application, covering the following topics for civil and environmental engineering planning and construction: 1) Selections of optimal site, routine, and area with multi-criteria; 2) Determinations of the closest facility from any location, the shortest path between different points, the service areas around any location; 3) Techniques of Terrain Analysis, Spatial Analysis, and Spatial Modeling.

### **CIVL 7000.03: Directed Studies in Civil Engineering II.**

This class is designed for a Doctoral Candidate pursuing graduate studies leading to a PhD degree in Civil Engineering. It offers the graduate student an opportunity to complete an advanced study in a specific topic of interest that is not included in the regular classes offered. The student works under the supervision of a faculty member in the Civil Engineering Department.

### **CIVL 7101.03: Advanced Theoretical Soil Mechanics.**

Advanced analysis of strength and deformation of soils in two and three dimensions. Applications to problems of earth pressure, the stability of slopes and earth dams, the stability and movement of foundations, interaction between structures and foundations, bearing capacity and deformation of pavement, mechanics of soil-vehicle systems.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 6102.03, CIVL 6126.03 or CIVL 6127.03

### **CIVL 7105.03: Graduate Seminar - PhD Level.**

This seminar class is designed to provide graduate students with the opportunity to search the literature for information on current topics related to their thesis. All graduate students pursuing a PhD degree in Civil Engineering will be required to take this class and offer their findings, orally, in two 30-minute presentations to the faculty members of the department and students, in two intervals, before their thesis defence. This presentation will be followed by a question and answer session. Graduate students will also submit a written version of their presentations (or a hard-copy of their presentation slides) to the Graduate Coordinator of their department.

NOTE: This is a required class for all civil engineering students.

### **CIVL 9000.00: Masters Thesis.**

### **CIVL 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# Classics

Location: 6135 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-3468  
Fax: (902) 494-2467  
E-mail: claswww@is.dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~claswww/claswww.html>

## Chairperson of Department

House, D.K.

## Professors Emeriti

Crouse, R.D., BA (Vind), STB (Harvard), MTh (Trinity), PhD (Harvard)  
Fredrich, R., Dr Phil (Goettingen)

## Professors

Hankey, W.J., BA (Vind), MA (Toronto), PhD (Oxon)  
Scully, S., BA, MLitt (Bristol), PhD (Toronto)  
Starnes, C.J., BA (Bishop's), STB (Harvard), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)

## Associate Professor

House, D.K., MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)

## Assistant Professors

MacLeod, L., BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Dal)  
McGonagill, G., BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Harvard)  
O'Brien, P., BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (BU) Graduate Coordinator

The Department invites all students who wish to pursue graduate work in classical studies: in addition to students interested in the historical, literary, and philosophical culture of antiquity, the programme might appeal to students who wish to study the relation of contemporary culture to its classical origins.

MA students may concentrate their work in Greek or Roman history, literature, or philosophy. PhD candidates must work in the area of Hellenic and Hellenistic Studies.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The requirement of both Classical languages at Honours level may sometimes be relaxed, e.g., where a student has taken a Combined Honours class involving only one Classical language. In such cases at least two classes in the second language will be taken in addition to the MA class proper. In certain programmes, a knowledge of other ancient languages may be required.

## II. Degree Options

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

Three graduate seminars, two in the general area of interest and a reading and research class related to the thesis subject are required. Candidates are expected to attend graduate seminars related to their theses throughout their period of full-time study. A thesis is required.

MA students should obtain a copy of the Departmental regulations for the degree.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The normal admission requirement is the Dalhousie MA in Classics, or equivalent preparation. The minimum residence requirement for such candidates is two years, during which time they must satisfy the general requirements of the Faculty, and, in addition, must demonstrate competence in the languages (ancient and modern) necessary for research in their particular fields of study.

All candidates are expected to have a broad understanding of all aspects of Classical culture, and within the general area of Hellenic-Hellenistic Studies, each candidate is expected to concentrate, with the guidance of a Supervising Committee, in one of three fields: History, Literature and Philosophy. Before submitting a thesis, the candidate must pass a comprehensive examination (written and oral) in his/her special field: this will normally be taken towards the end of the second or beginning of the third year of study.

## III. Classes Offered

### *Greek and Latin Literature*

CLAS 5010.06: Seminar on Greek Literature (1).  
CLAS 5020.06: Seminar on Greek Literature (2).  
CLAS 5021.03: Reading and Research in Greek Literature (1).  
CLAS 5022.03: Reading and Research in Greek Literature (2).  
CLAS 5030.06: Seminar on Latin Literature (1). P. O'Brien  
CLAS 5040.06: Seminar on Latin Literature (2). P. O'Brien  
CLAS 5041.03: Reading and Research in Latin Literature (1).  
CLAS 5042.03: Reading and Research in Latin Literature (2).

### *Ancient History*

CLAS 5530.06: Reading and Research in Ancient History (1).  
CLAS 5531.03: Reading and Research in Ancient History (2).  
CLAS 5535X/Y.06: Rome and the East.  
CLAS 5550.06: Reading and Research in Ancient History (2).  
CLAS 5551.03: Reading and Research in Ancient History.  
CLAS 5552.03: Reading and Research in Ancient History.

### *Classical Philosophy*

CLAS 5600.06: Seminar on the Philosophy of Aristotle.  
CLAS 5601.06: Seminar on Plato and Neoplatonism. W.J. Hankey  
CLAS 5602.06: Seminar on Hellenistic Philosophy. D.K. House  
CLAS 5603.06: Seminar on the Philosophy of Plato. D.K. House

### *Patristics*

CLAS 5700.06: Seminar on the Philosophy of the Church Fathers. W.J. Hankey  
CLAS 5701.06: Seminar on the Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle. W.J. Hankey  
CLAS 5705.06: Seminar on St. Augustine (1). C.J. Starnes  
CLAS 5706.06: Seminar on St. Augustine (2). C.J. Starnes  
CLAS 5800.06: Seminar on Christian Beginnings. W.J. Hankey  
CLAS 5801.06: Seminar on Christianity and Neoplatonism. W.J. Hankey

## Classes Occasionally Offered

### *Greek and Latin Literature*

CLAS 5011.06: Seminar on Greek Tragedy.  
CLAS 5012.06: Seminar on Greek Comedy.  
CLAS 5013.06: Seminar on Greek Lyric.  
CLAS 5031.06: Seminar on Roman Satire.  
CLAS 5032.06: Seminar on Roman Historians.  
CLAS 5033.06: Advanced Seminar on Latin Literature.  
CLAS 5034.06: Seminar on Greek Literature.

### *Ancient History*

CLAS 5531: Seminar on the Roman Empire and the Rise of Christianity.  
CLAS 5551.03: Ancient Law and Jurisprudence.

### *Classical Philosophy*

CLAS 5604.06: History of the Interpretation of Aristotle.  
CLAS 5605.06: Advanced Seminar on Neoplatonism. W.J. Hankey  
CLAS 5606.06: Greek Philosophical Texts.  
CLAS 5607.06: Latin Philosophical Texts.  
CLAS 5608.06: Reading and Research.  
CLAS 5609.03: Greek Philosophical Texts.  
CLAS 5610.03: Latin Philosophical Texts.

### *Patristics*

CLAS 5707.06: Readings in Patristic Texts.  
CLAS 5708.03: Reading and Research.  
CLAS 5900.06: Departmental Seminar.  
CLAS 5901.06: Reading and Research.  
CLAS 9000.00: Master's Thesis  
CLAS 9530.00: Doctoral Thesis

# Clinical Vision Science

---

Location: IWK Health Centre  
5850 University Avenue, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Halifax, NS B3V 3G9  
Telephone: (902) 470-8959  
Fax: (902) 470-7207

## Director

McMain, K., BA, OC(C), COMT

## Coordinator

Chauhan, B., BSc, MBCO, PhD (Wales)

## Lecturers

Hahn, E., BPE, MSc, (Dal), OC(C), COMT  
Hum-Boutillier, B., BSc, OC(C), COMT  
Fraser, T., BSc, OC(C), COMT  
McMain, K., BA, OC(C), COMT  
Parkinson, J., BA, CO, COMT  
Walsh, L., BSc, OC(C), COMT

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie University offers the programme Master of Science Clinical Vision Science in cooperation with the IWK Health Centre and the IWK School of Orthoptics and Ophthalmic Medical Technology. This is a three-year degree programme with thesis, requiring two years (six terms) full time fees.

Orthoptists/ophthalmic medical technologists are professionals integral to eye care. They perform a wide range of diagnostic and highly technical procedures, and, in consultation with an ophthalmologist, plan, implement and monitor treatment of a wide variety of ocular disorders, including disorders of binocular vision and ocular motility. They are engaged in a wide range of activities including research into ocular motility, education of other eye care professionals, patient education and vision screening.

The academic objective of the Clinical Vision Science program is to provide students interested in the profession of orthoptics/ophthalmic medical technology with a strong foundation in the vision sciences and in research techniques. The program is directed at optimising professional clinical practice by encouraging an integrated approach to the field of the vision sciences and expanding knowledge of the research that underpins much clinical practice. With its research component, the proposed program will ensure that graduates, as evidence-based practitioners, are prepared for both clinical and research-based practices and that they have the ability to analyze and relate research finding to clinical experience, skills vital for ensuring superior diagnostic and therapeutic services. The program will equip students with outstanding skills in the assessment, diagnosis and treatment of ocular disorders to ensure strong clinical competence and to enable them to be full participants in the interdisciplinary model of eye-care. The student will be exposed to a variety of clinical experiences that will prepare them for the independent nature of professional practice.

Students have the option of exiting from the programme after the second programme year with a Concurrent Graduate Diploma in Orthoptics and Ophthalmic Medical Technology, or complete a thesis for an MSc in Clinical Vision Science.

## II. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Admission requirements for the proposed MSc in clinical vision science will be the same as the requirement for Dalhousie University MSc: A four-year bachelor's degree from a recognized institution of higher education with a minimum of a B average (GPA 3.0).

Students whose native language is not English, must also, as required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, demonstrate the ability to participate in a graduate program conducted in English prior to their acceptance to the program. The standard test of English competency is the TOEFL. The minimum acceptable score, as set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and therefore required for acceptance to the MSc in clinical vision science, is 580 for the written test and 237 for the computer test.

In addition, entrants should have a minimum of one class in human anatomy and/or physiology and one class in psychology with a laboratory component. Exceptional students without these prerequisites may be admitted on the condition that they are fulfilled either prior to or concurrent with the program.

It is also recommended that students should have the following or equivalent undergraduate classes: research methods, e.g. statistics or research design; biochemistry, e.g. BIOC 3200.03 Biological Chemistry; perception and psychophysics, e.g. PSYO/NESC 3051.03 Sensory Neuroscience I. Vision; and one class in neuroanatomy or neurophysiology.

## III. Classes Offered

### Year 1, Semester 1 (Fall)

VISC 5010.03  
VISC 5020.03  
VISC 5040.03  
VISC 5210.03  
VISC 5220.06 (Fall and Winter)

### Year 1, Semester 2 (Winter)

VISC 5011.03  
VISC 5230.03  
VISC 5240.03  
VISC 5211.03  
VISC 5220.06 (Fall and Winter)

### Year 1, Summer Session

VISC 5200.06

### Year 2, Semester 1 (Fall)

VISC 5310.03  
VISC 5330.03  
VISC 5340.03  
VISC 5350.03

### Year 2, Semester 2 (Winter)

VISC 5030.03  
VISC 5300.06  
VISC 9000.00

Total credits = 7.5 academic credits plus 2 practica credits plus thesis (VISC 9000.00), **normally completed over three years.**

## IV. Class Descriptions

### VISC 5010.03: Fundamentals of Vision Science: Afferent System.

This class is designed to acquaint the student with the anatomy/physiology of the human central nervous system as it relates to the sensation of vision. Testing parameters used in the afferent visual system examination will be discussed. Recent developments in perimetry, clinical psychophysics, and electrophysiology will be explored.

INSTRUCTOR: McMain, K.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: This class is a prerequisite to Extraocular Motility disorders, Ocular Manifestations of Systemic Disease, and is normally taken prior to, or concurrent with, clinical Foundations of Ophthalmic Medical Technology

### **VISC 5011.03: Fundamentals of Vision Science: Efferent System.**

This class is designed to provide the student with knowledge of eye movements and the neurological control of ocular motility. Through lecture, discussion, and assigned readings, the student will analyze and determine how abnormalities of ocular motility can be indicators of a disease process and its area of localization.  
INSTRUCTOR: McMain, K.  
FORMAT: Lecture

### **VISC 5020.03: Physical and Visual Optics.**

This class will analyze physical, optical and ophthalmic principles, with an emphasis on the measurement of light and on its behaviour in image formation. Visual optics in physical, animal and human modalities will be investigated critically in experiment and clinical venues.  
INSTRUCTOR: Hahn, E.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: This class is a prerequisite for the Therapeutic and Psychosocial Aspects of Low Vision, Treatment of Visual Disorders, and Treatment of Ocular Motility disorders.

### **VISC 5030.03: Advanced Research Theory and Methods for Clinical Vision Science.**

This class is an overview of the theories and practice of research in clinical vision science and occupational therapy and more broadly in the health professions. Emphasis is on components of basic methodologies in research design and theoretical and conceptual debates in the field of research.  
INSTRUCTOR: Beagan, B.L.  
FORMAT: Web CT, e-mail  
CROSS-LISTING: OCCU 5030.03

### **VISC 5040.03: Neuropharmacology for Vision Science: Basic Concepts and Therapeutics.**

This class will consider the general principles of pharmacology before exploring the interaction pharmacology agents with the central nervous system and ocular structures. Medications used in the evaluation and treatment of ophthalmic disorders, along with medications used to treat systemic disorders that may produce ocular side effects, will be emphasized.  
INSTRUCTOR: Hum-Boutillier, B.  
FORMAT: Lecture

### **VISC 5200.06: Practicum I.**

This practicum period of 14 weeks following the first two semesters of study provides the student with the opportunity to participate in direct ophthalmic patient care. The student will consolidate the concepts, theories and skills previously learned while providing supervised vision care for clients in a clinic setting.  
INSTRUCTOR: McMain, K.  
FORMAT: Clinical Practicum  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 6210.02, 5211.03 and 5230.03

### **VISC 5210.03: Clinical Foundations of Ophthalmic Medical Technology.**

This class will introduce the student to the complexities of analysis of the visual system. This will be achieved through clinical scenarios in which the student will be required to engage in direct patient care, including sensory visual evaluation, physical ocular assessment, and biomedical application of ophthalmic instrumentation.  
INSTRUCTOR: Fraser, T.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 6210.02, 5211.03 and 5230.03

### **VISC 5211.03: Clinical Foundations of Orthoptics.**

This class will introduce the student to the wonders of binocular vision in its normal presentation and also the intricacies of its abnormalities. Integral to the class material will be the analysis of responses of the binocular system to various clinical challenges.  
INSTRUCTOR: Fraser, T.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: This class is a prerequisite for Practicum I

### **VISC 5220.06: Introduction to Orthoptic / Ophthalmic Medical Technology Professional Practice.**

This class considers the role of the orthoptist / ophthalmic medical technologist both within the Eye Care Team and within the health care professions as a whole. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to critique, deliver and implement consultation, education, leadership and administration in the context of ophthalmic health care.  
INSTRUCTOR: McMain, K.  
FORMAT: Lecture

### **VISC 5230.03: Extraocular Motility Disorders.**

Extraocular motility disorders and their treatment form the foundation for the understanding of ocular misalignment. In this class, anomalies of eye movement will be analysed and the etiology will be reviewed. Emphasis, though, will be placed on the clinical presentation, formulation of diagnosis, and patient prognosis of anomalous extraocular motility.  
INSTRUCTOR: Walsh, L.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 5010.03 or permission of instructor. VISC 5010.03 should

### **VISC 5240.03: Therapeutic and Psychosocial Aspects of Low Vision.**

This class encompasses a broad spectrum of visual impairments. The pathophysiological basis, clinical manifestations, and treatment modalities of visual loss will be addressed.  
INSTRUCTOR: Parkinson, J.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 5020.03 or permission of instructor

### **VISC 5300.06: Practicum II.**

This intensive practicum period of 22 weeks follows the completion of all class work. During this practicum students will have the opportunity to fully synthesize their academic and clinic knowledge. Upon completion students will be prepared to sit the orthoptic and ophthalmic medical technologist certification exams.  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 5200.06 and 5330.03

### **VISC 5310.03: Ocular Manifestations of Systemic Disease.**

The eye is a window through which manifestations of neurological, vascular infectious, inflammatory, and general systemic disease can be evaluated. This class will explore the signs and symptoms of ocular dysfunction as precursors, indicators and consequences of systemic disease that must be evaluated for optimal health care.  
INSTRUCTOR: Parkinson, J.  
FORMAT: Lecture  
PREREQUISITE: VISC 5011.03 or permission of instructor.

### **VISC 5330.03: Treatment of Ocular Motility Disorders.**

This class will examine and discuss the management of ocular motility anomalies. An overview of historical and current treatment modalities both surgical and non-surgical will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the determination and application of appropriate management plans in case scenarios.  
INSTRUCTOR: Walsh, L.  
FORMAT: Lecture and lab  
PREREQUISITE: This class is a prerequisite for Practicum II

### **VISC 5340.03: Treatment of Visual Disorders.**

This class introduces a variety of therapeutic approaches to visual disorders with an in depth examination of historical and current methods of treating amblyopia and other developmental anomalies of the visual system. The treatment of acquired anomalies as well as routine spectacle and surgical treatment of refractive disorder will be covered.

INSTRUCTOR: Fraser, T.

FORMAT: Lecture and lab

PREREQUISITE: VISC 5240.03

### **VISC 5350.03: Topics of Vision Care.**

This class will provide students with an opportunity to explore in depth topics of current interest in the ophthalmic field. The students will then have a sound knowledge base of potential areas of research and detailed knowledge of the field in which his/her thesis work will likely be undertaken.

INSTRUCTOR: Parkinson, J.

FORMAT: Seminar format

PREREQUISITE: VISC 5210.03 and 5220.06.

### **VISC 9000.00: MSc Thesis.**

## **Community Health and Epidemiology**

---

Location: Centre for Clinical Research  
5790 University Avenue, Room 420  
Halifax, NS B3H 1V7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3860  
Fax: (902) 494-1597  
E-mail: che@dal.ca  
Web site: www.medicine.dal.ca/che/

### **Interim Department Head**

Langille, Donald B.

### **Director of Graduate Programs**

Guernsey, J.R.

### **Professors Emeriti**

Irwin, A.C., BA (Sask), MD, DPH (Toronto), DSM (Edin), FRSH

### **Professor**

Cohen, M., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), MPH (Boston), major appointment in Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology

Kutcher, S., MD (McMaster), FRCPC, major appointment in Psychiatry

MacLean, L.C., BA, BEd (StFX), MA, PhD (Dal), major appointment in Business Administration

Murray, T.J., OC, MD (Dal), FRCPC, MACP, major appointment in Medical Humanities

### **Associate Professors**

Flowerdew, G., BSc, MSc (London), DSc (Harvard)

Guernsey, J., BSc (Hons) (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Iowa)

Joffres, M., MD (Toulouse), MSPH, PhD (Hawaii)

Kephart, G., BS (Hons) (California), MS, PhD (Wisconsin)

Kirkland, S., BSc (Joint Hons), MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto)

Langille, D., BSc (Acadia), MD (Dal), MHSc (UBC)

McIntyre, L., MD, MHSc (Toronto), FRCPC, major appointments in Health Services Administration and Health and Human Performance

Poulin, C., BSc (Dal), MD (Laval), MSc (McGill), FRCPC

Sketris, I., BScPhm (Toronto), MPA (Dal), PharmD (Minnesota), major appointment in College of Pharmacy

Stewart, S., BSc (Dal), PhD (McGill), major appointment in Department of Psychology

### **Assistant Professors**

Curtis, L., BSc (Hons) (Trent), MA, PhD (McMaster)

Dunbar, M., BSc, MD (Dal), PhD (Lund), major appointment in Department of Surgery

Gagnon, G.A., BScE (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo) PEng, major appointment in Department of Civil Engineering

Gahagan, J.A., BA, BA (Hons) (Carleton), MA (Windsor), PhD (Wayne State), major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance

Johnston, G.M., BSc (McGill), MHSA (Alberta), PhD (Western), major appointment in Health Services Administration

MacKinnon, N.J., BSc (Pharm), MS (U of Wisconsin), PhD (U of Florida), major appointment in College of Pharmacy

Tomblin-Murphy, G., BN, MN (Dal), major appointment in School of Nursing

Townsend, E., PhD (Dal), MAdEd (St.FX), BSc, DipP&OT (Toronto), major appointment in School of Occupational Therapy

Veugelers, P., MSc (Wageningen), PhD (Amsterdam)

Weerasinghe, S., BSc (Hons) (Jaffna), MSc (Colombo), PhD (Dal)



## I. Introduction

### A. Master of Science

The MSc Community Health and Epidemiology (CH&E) programme emphasizes knowledge, analytical skills and formal evaluative methods with application to disease prevention, health promotion and assessment of community health service and system needs. The programme includes one year of class work plus additional time to complete the thesis.

### B. Institutional Environment

The Department of Community Health and Epidemiology is part of Dalhousie's Faculty of Medicine, which has primary responsibility for training new physicians in the Maritime Provinces, and is closely affiliated with the major teaching hospitals located in the Maritime Provinces. Faculty in the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology have backgrounds in a number of disciplines including community medicine, epidemiology, biostatistics, economics, occupational/environmental health, psychology, demography and sociology. Faculty in the department have provided leadership in the areas of population health research, prevention, health promotion, and assessment of community health service and system needs. The Department of Community Health and Epidemiology houses the Biostatistics Consulting Unit, the Population Health Research Unit (PHRU) and the Unit for Population Health and Chronic Disease Prevention.

## II. Admission Requirements

The typical MSc CH&E student has had undergraduate training in a health profession or a related scientific discipline, and often has worked in the health sector. Admission standards are those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies. An honours baccalaureate degree from a recognised university is usually required. Enrollment is limited. A limited number of part-time students are accepted. Applicants must meet English Language Competency and Quantitative Skills requirements. Applicants will be interviewed as part of the selection process.

## III. Curriculum

The programme requires a minimum of five Core Classes, three Elective Classes and a Thesis. All class work may be completed in one academic year. The five required classes are: Community Health Principles; Epidemiology Principles; Research Methods in Community Health & Epidemiology; Biostatistics II; and Community Health Services Systems.

The Master's Thesis is a major part of the MSc CH&E programme. A thesis may include the design and execution of an applied research project in the field of community health and epidemiology. Full-time students will ordinarily complete their thesis during their second year in the MSc programme.

## IV. Classes Offered

### CH&E 5000.03: Community Health Principles.

This is an introductory class in Community Health Principles for graduate-level students in the health fields. Community health focuses on the health of populations or groups. The class will cover a broad range of community health issues, and will focus on strategies to improve the health of a population with emphasis on health promotion and disease prevention. The student will apply community health principles and acquire in-depth knowledge of specific health topic areas through group and individual projects. INSTRUCTOR: D. Langille

### CH&E 5010.03: Epidemiology Principles.

This introductory class is intended for graduate-level students with no background or formal training in epidemiology. The class explores the principles, concepts and methods employed in epidemiologic research, with examples from the literature in communicable and non-communicable diseases. The objective is to provide students with an appreciation of the principles and methods of descriptive and analytic epidemiology, including: commonly

used measures of disease frequency; sources of data; crude, specific, and adjusted rates; cohort analysis of mortality; standardization; cause-effect relationships; the roles of chance, bias and confounding. INSTRUCTORS: S. Kirkland/M. Joffres/P. Veugelers

### CH&E 5019.03: Biostatistics I.

An introduction to statistics for epidemiological and community health research. The class aims to provide an understanding of the basic principles of descriptive and inferential statistics that underlie research design, data analysis and interpretation of results. Students will become proficient in the use of SAS. INSTRUCTORS: S. Weerasinghe/G. Flowerdew/P. Andreou

### CH&E 5020.03: Biostatistics II.

An intermediate level class in statistics for epidemiological and community health research. The class follows Biostatistics I. Students will acquire the necessary skills to carry out a wide range of statistical analyses in univariate and multivariate methods of model fitting and regression methods. SAS software package programs will be used. INSTRUCTORS: S. Weerasinghe/G. Flowerdew

### CH&E 5030.03: Research Methods in Community Health and Epidemiology.

This class explores the logic and principles of research design, measurement, and data collection. It focuses on the critical evaluation of research articles, research design, research proposal writing. The class covers a range of methodological issues and methods, including experimental and quasi-experimental designs, survey research and sampling, measurement, and qualitative methods. INSTRUCTORS: G. Kephart/P. Veugelers

### CH&E 5040.03: Community Health Services Systems.

This class examines community health services systems and their evolution. Topics covered include: health status indices for populations and individuals; health determinants; health service needs and their assessments; systems of care; health services delivery and financing in Canada; managing public health system resources; health and social policy; and the ethics of choice in community health care systems. INSTRUCTOR: V. Maddalena/L. Curtis

### CH&E Elective Classes

### CH&E 6001.03: Environmental and Occupational Health.

This class will introduce students to many of the principles and concepts underlying environmental and occupational health, focusing on human health. It will review the nature of a variety of agents, including chemical, physical, biological, ergonomic and radiation hazards, how these agents are dispersed and transformed in the environment, the pathways of human exposure to these agents, and characterization of the health effects resulting from exposure. It will present methods for evaluating and controlling hazards, including occupational hygiene evaluation techniques and risk assessment models used in environmental settings. A number of case studies will be covered in detail, including indoor air quality, heavy metals exposure, and organic dust in workplace environments. Special topics will include risk communication and health promotion in the workplace. The class will conclude with a summary of legislative initiatives and standards which have been implemented to protect human health and an evaluation of their effectiveness. INSTRUCTOR: J. Guernsey CROSS-LISTING: ENVI 5010.03

### CH&E 6010.03: Community Health Practicum.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Guernsey

### CH&E 6020.03: Advanced Epidemiology.

This advanced class focuses on the design, conduct, analysis, and interpretation of epidemiologic studies. Both experimental (community intervention trials) and non-experimental, or observational (cohort, case-control), studies may be covered. Topics for general discussion will include study designs, subject selection,

measurement issues pertaining to ascertainment of exposure and outcome, design issues such as stratification and matching, methodological issues such as confounding, effect modification, misclassification, and sources of bias. Data analysis will emphasize the practical application of statistical concepts; measuring associations and effect size, multivariate modelling, logistic regression, poisson regression, and survival analysis (time permitting), and the combining of individual study results using meta-analysis.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Kirkland/P. Veugelers

### **CH&E 6021.03: Advanced Biostatistics.**

This advanced Biostatistics class covers special topics like ordinal categorical data analysis, repeated measure designs, longitudinal data analysis and time series methods. Special topics like statistical principals in experimental design, fixed and random effects models will also be discussed. The special emphasis is on the model building strategies, evaluation and interpretation of results. The class requires the knowledge in preliminary data analysis and regression analysis. Students should also be familiar with the programming in SAS.

INSTRUCTORS: S. Weerasinghe/G. Flowerdew

### **CH&E 6022.03: Evaluation of Health Services and Programmes.**

This class is designed as an applied class in the economics of health services. The first half of the class will delve into the economic theories or models necessary to evaluate the efficiency of the market for health services and the efficient allocation of scarce resources in health and health care. Examples of possible topics to be covered are the nature of the market for health services, asymmetries of information, externalities, principal-agent relationships, insurance, and the supply and demand for health services. The second half of the class will concentrate on the economic evaluation of health services. This section of the class will build on the essential tools of economics learned in the first half. Examples of possible topics to be covered are the efficacy, effectiveness and efficiency of health services, measuring health outcomes, measuring costs, present value analysis, cost-effectiveness, cost-benefit, cost-utility analysis.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Curtis

### **CH&E 6024.03: Methods in Clinical Trials.**

This class is developed for students in the graduate program of Community Health and Epidemiology who have a particular interest in randomized controlled trials (RCT's). The class builds on the health concepts and epidemiological and statistical methods as taught elsewhere in the program. Successful participation in this class requires *Epidemiological Principals* (CH&E 5010A), *Research Methods in Community Health and Epidemiology* (CH&E 5030B) and *Biostatistics II* (CH&E 5020B) as prerequisites. Participants will be introduced to the practical issues in designing a controlled clinical trial by developing a clinical trial protocol throughout the class. Each week, a special topic is covered (e.g., selection of outcome measures, controlling bias, calculating sample sizes) which is relevant to the development of the participants' protocol. Protocols will be presented at the end of the class. Evaluation is based on the written protocol as well as assignments.

INSTRUCTORS: P. Veugelers / G. Flowerdew

### **CH&E 6035.03: Medicine and Society A Course in the Medical Humanities.**

This class will explore the nature of illness and suffering in a social context. The social contract of medicine has two sides: the support for the medical profession, medical education and research on the one hand, and the responsibility of medicine to meet the needs of society on the other. Topics include concepts of health, illness, suffering and disease; epistemology, nosology and the framing of disease; the patient-physician relationship; professionalization of medicine; the two cultures of conventional and alternative medicine; lessons from Nuernberg; Utopian writings on health; government priorities and decision-making; ethics in film; and the social contract of medicine.

INSTRUCTOR: T.J. Murray

### **CH&E 6042.03: Determinants of Health in Human Populations.**

This class will focus on health from a population and societal perspective, with an emphasis on the determinants and distribution of health in human populations. Students will be introduced to basic demographic tools and concepts useful for studying the health of populations, including the determinants of mortality/morbidity decline and change, the medicalization of health, and the changing institutional structure of health care delivery. Separate treatment will be given to health in developed countries, highlighting differences in the distribution, determinants, and consequences of health in the two settings. Population-based approaches to health policy will be explored.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Kephart

### **CH&E 6045.03: Qualitative Methods in Health Research.**

This advanced class in community research is designed to introduce students to the philosophical underpinnings of and practical research tools within qualitative research. The class content will promote a well articulated grounding in qualitative research that acknowledges the epistemological and methodological diversity within qualitative research and examines the critical issues of subjectivity, objectivity, validity and reliability. The class will be balanced between theoretical and practical components such that students will develop a theoretically sound rationale for their proposed research and gain experience in data collection, transcription, and analysis.

INSTRUCTOR: E. Mykhalovskiy

### **CH&E 6047.03: A Community-Health Perspective on Addictions.**

This is a graduate-level class for students and professionals interested in addictions. The field of addictions is by nature multi-disciplinary and touches on aspects of health, sociology, psychology, education, law, social work, criminology, pharmacology, toxicology, international policy, and other disciplines. Thus, this class covers a broad range of health, social and biological issues. However, the primary perspective is from community health so that the class focusses on population-based strategies addressing the prevention and treatment of addictions. This class discusses current topics about use, abuse and dependency pertaining to alcohol, tobacco, and other substances including licit and illicit drugs. The class also discusses the emerging issue of gambling addiction.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Poulin

### **CH&E 6060.03: Directed Readings/Studies**

### **CH&E 9000.00: Master's Thesis**

# Computer Science

---

Location: 6050 University Avenue  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 1W5  
Telephone: 902-494-2093  
Fax: 902-492-1517  
E-mail: grad@cs.dal.ca  
Website: www.cs.dal.ca

## Dean, Faculty of Computer Science

Cercone, N., BSc (U. of Steubenville, ON), MSc (Ohio State), PhD (Alberta)

## Administrative Assistant to the Dean

Publicover, A., BSc (Dal), BA (Dal) Telephone: 902-494-1199

## Graduate Administrator

Teferra, M., Telephone 902-494-6438  
E-mail: menen@cs.dal.ca

## Graduate Admissions

Bolivar, A. Telephone 902-494-2740  
E-mail: angie@cs.dal.ca

## Professors

Bodorik, P., B.Sc.(Calgary), M.Eng., Ph.D. (Carleton), Databases & Distributed Databases, Architectural Support for Operating Systems.  
Brown, J., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto), Joint appointment with Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Graph Theory, Matroids, Complexes.  
Cercone, N., B.Sc. (Univ. of Steubenville, ON), M.Sc., (Ohio State), Ph.D. (Alberta), Dean of Computer Science, Artificial Intelligence (included automated natural language understanding, computational linguistics), Knowledge-based systems (including database learning and discovery), Human-Machine Interfaces (including natural language and multimedia interfaces).  
Cox, P.T., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Auckland), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Visual Programming and Design Languages; Computational Logic; Logic and Functional Programming.  
Farrag, A., M.Sc. (SFU), Ph.D. (Alta), Fault-tolerance, Distributed Computing, Concurrency, Databases.  
Gentleman, W.M., B.Sc. (Hons) McGill, M.A. (Mathematics) Princeton, Ph.D. (Mathematics) Princeton, Software Engineering, Computer Architecture, Real-time Systems, Numerical analysis, Signal processing.  
Grundke, E. W., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Simulation, Computer Networks, Decision support software.  
Hitchcock, P., M.A. (Oxford), Ph.D. (Warwick), Software Engineering.  
Jost, A., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Telecommunications, Microelectronics, VLSI, Computer-aided Design, Computer Networks.  
Milios, E., Dipl.Eng. (NTUA), S.M., E.E., Ph.D.(M.I.T.), Networked information spaces, Machine learning, Image and shape databases, Mobile robotics, Computational auditory scene analysis.  
Riordan, D., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Port Elizabeth), Ph.D. (Carleton), Intelligent Computer Systems.  
Scrimger, J.N., B.Sc. (U.B.C.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Western), Image Processing & Graphics, Data Visualization, Animation.  
Shepherd, M.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Western), Hypertext, Information Retrieval, Web Information Systems, Electronic News, Information Filtering, Health Informatics.

Slonim, J., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Western), Ph.D. (Kansas), Electronic Commerce, Software Engineering Databases, Distributed Databases, Software Testing, Transaction Management, Software Architecture.

Watters, C.R., B.Sc., M.Sc., MLS (Western), Ph.D. (TUNS), Assoc. Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies (Dal), Information Retrieval, Web Information Systems, Virtual Documents, Hypertext.

## Associate Professors

Abidi, S., B.Eng. (N.E.D., Eng and Tech), M.Sc. (Miami), Ph.D. (Surrey), Knowledge management, Artificial Intelligence, Medical Informatics, Knowledge discovery and data mining, Neural Networks, Enterprise Information Systems.  
Gao, Q., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Machine intelligence, computer vision, image processing, data mining, data warehousing.  
Heywood, M., B.Eng. (Plymouth), Ph.D. (Essex), Genetic Programming; Neural Networks; Pattern Recognition.  
Inkpen, K., B.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (UBC), Computer-supported cooperative work, Human computer interaction, Ubiquitous computing.  
Rau-Chaplin, A., B.Comp.Sc. (York), M.Comp.Sc., Ph.D. (Carleton), Parallel Computing, Computational Geometry, Computer aided Architectural Design, Data Mining and Algorithms.  
Sedgwick, A.E., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto), Programming Language Programming Methodology.  
Smedley, T. J., B.Math., M.Math., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Visual Programming Languages, Multimedia, User Interface Design.  
Spiteri, R., B.Sc. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (UBC), Joint appointment with Dept. of Mathematics and Statistics, Numerical Analysis, Scientific Computing, Simulation, Control, Robotics, Software, Optimization.  
Srinivas, S., B.Eng. (Bangalore), Ph.D. (Indian Institute of Science), Network Security, High-Performance routing and switching, Hybrid (wireless and optical) networks design, Active Networks, Secure Grid Computing.  
Trappenberg, T., M.Sc., Ph.D. (RWTH Aachen), Computational Neuroscience, machine learning, data analysis and modeling, categorization, pattern recognition, vision.

## Assistant Professors

Blustein, J., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Western), Hypertext and digital libraries, human-computer interaction.  
Keselj, V., B.Sc. (Belgrade), M.Sc., (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Natural language processing, Stochastic HPSG, Information Retrieval, Multiagent Systems, Algorithmic number theory.  
McAllister, M., B.Math. (Waterloo), M.Sc. (UBC), Ph.D. (UBC), Algorithms, Computational geometry, Distributed systems.  
Zincir-Heywood, A.N., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ege U.), Network management and Network information retrieval.

## Adjunct Professors

Hartzman, C.S., M.Sc. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Colorado)  
Jutla, D., Ph.D. (TUNS), Saint Mary's University, E-commerce, business models in e-commerce, transactional middleware for e-commerce, customer care in e-commerce, transaction support, hardware caches, operating system support for databases.  
Trudel, A., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo)

## Cross Appointments

Caley, W.F., B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Toronto), cross-appointed with Dept. of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering.  
Robertson, W., B.Sc. (Aberdeen), M.Sc. (Aberdeen), Ph.D. (TUNS), Department of Engineering Mathematics.  
Sketris, I., B.Sc. (Toronto), M.A. (Dal), PharmD(Minnesota), College of Pharmacy, Optimizing drug use for renal transplant patients and pharmacoepidemiology and pharmacoecconomics, particularly related to the use of Nova Scotia health databases.  
MacDonald, N., H.B.Sc. (Queen's), M.Sc. (Ottawa), M.D., FRCPC, Dean of Faculty of Medicine.  
Mitnitski, A., Ph.D. (Baltic State Tech. Univ., Leningrad), Faculty of Medicine.  
Wach, G., H.B.A.(Western), M.Sc. (South Carolina), Ph.D. (Oxford), Dept. of Earth Sciences.



Hughes, L., Ph.D. (Newcastle upon Tyne), cross-appointed from the Dept. of Electrical and Computer Eng., Meta-computing, operating systems, distributed systems, communication networks, protocol design, computer science education.

Janssen, J., Master's (Tech. Univ. Eindhoven), Ph.D. (Lehigh), cross-appointed with Dept. of Math. And Stats., Combinatorial optimization, Graph colouring, On-line algorithms on graphs.

Keast, P., Ph.D. (St. Andrews), cross-appointed from Dept. of Math. And Stats., Numerical analysis and scientific computing, specifically: approximate integration, one and multi-variable; numerical linear algebra; approximate solution of differential equations; numerical software.

Nowakowski, R., Ph.D. (Calgary), cross-appointed from the Dept. of Math. And Stats., Measures on products of graphs, combinatorial game theory, independence and domination in graphs.

Zitner, D., M.D. (Dalhousie), cross-appointed from the Faculty of Medicine, Medical informatics, medical outcomes, access to care, concurrent review, data mining, decision support, waiting times, human computer interfaces, electronic health records, medical vocabularies.

## I. Introduction

The Faculty of Computer Science offers both masters and doctoral degree programs. The masters program is available either with a traditional research-oriented thesis option, or with a project option and more courses designed for students interested in an advanced professional degree. Research in the Faculty has an interdisciplinary approach and addresses the following areas: Software Engineering and Applications, Data Collection, Storage and Analysis, Communications and Networks, Theory and Algorithms, Network & New Media Applications, and Human Computer Interaction. Application areas include electronic commerce and health informatics. The opportunity exists for participation in industrially sponsored research through Global Information Networking Institute university services (GINIus). There are approximately 30 full-time professors in the Faculty, and approximately 250 students registered in the masters and doctoral programmes.

The Faculty of Computer Science, including GINIus, has a permanent home in a new building completed in the autumn of 1999. Graduate computing facilities include a network of UNIX workstations, Windows PCs, and Macintosh computers. A major infrastructure grant from the Canadian Foundation for Innovation (CFI) had made possible the development of an extensive research computing infrastructure. The primary research server in the Faculty is a Sun Enterprise 4500 with eight UltraSPARC-II processors and 3GB of memory. This server was purchased with funds provided by the CFI grant. Other CFI equipment includes a Sun Ultra Enterprise 450 server with two UltraSPARC-II processors and 1GB of memory for the Health Informatics research group and an IBM RS/6000 running Tivoli Storage Manager to provide reliable backup of research data. In the summer of 2002 CFI provided the Faculty with a SunFire 4800 server with 12 UltraSPARC-III processors and 48 GB of memory. CFI is not the only supplier of research infrastructure in the Faculty. Research in parallel computing is carried out using a 32 node Linux cluster funded jointly by the Faculty, Carleton University and NSERC. The individual nodes have the horsepower of a small server with two Intel Pentium IV processors, 1 GB of memory, and 80 GB of storage each. The Web Information Filtering Lab received a donation of 10 Ultra 10 workstations and an Ultra 60 server from Sun Microsystems. Our Network Performance Lab is equipped with network testing software, Cisco routers, and ATM switches funded by the Canadian Institute for Telecommunications Research (CITR) for developing secure virtual private networks. Our Electronic Commerce Lab utilizes award winning e-business software to research new concepts in online commerce and web services. The Faculty of Computer Science building houses a fast, secure, fully-switched network. Each workstation is connected via a dedicated 10Mbps connection with the major servers interconnected via dedicated 100 Mbps full-duplex connections or Gigabit Ethernet running over optical fibre. Gigabit Ethernet serves as the backbone of the network with a connection to CA\*net4, the world's first national optical R&D network. On the horizon for the Faculty are

plans to devise a wireless networking infrastructure and to equip our Usability Lab with state-of-the-art video recording and editing equipment to study human-computer interaction.

Global Information Networking Institute University Services Inc. (GINIus) GINI University Services Inc., (GINIus), was established in 2001 as a privately owned for-profit company of Dalhousie University to undertake collaborative R&D with industry, create and incubate student formed spin-off companies and provide technical services for small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) using Computer Science students and faculty. It is the business development arm of the Faculty of Computer Science and an important part of the Faculty's strong academic and research based tradition, one that is clearly oriented to business and entrepreneurship.

The company provides expertise, resources and physical infrastructure to grow and spin-off student-developed software, e-commerce and IT companies in the GINIus incubation centre located on the 4th Level of the Faculty Building.

The company provides both faculty and students opportunities to work for and with companies and public sector clients on applied research projects of mutual interest and benefit either on a contract or within collaborative funded projects such as those under PRECARN. GINIus can also fund, on a shared-cost basis, a select number of medium-term research and development projects that assist businesses, Dalhousie University and other research institutions to develop and implement new technology products, services and processes.

Contacts: David Mulcaster, President at davidm@cs.dal.ca or Dr. Morven Gentleman, Chief Technology Officer at morven@cs.dal.ca

**NOTE:** Completion of any or all software engineering classes offered by the Computer Science Department does not qualify persons to hold the designation "Professional Engineer" as defined by various Provincial Acts governing the Engineering Profession.

**The most up-to-date information on our graduate programs, admission requirements, academic regulations, graduate classes and research activities is available on the following website:** [http://www.cs.dal.ca \(graduate, research, classes\)](http://www.cs.dal.ca (graduate, research, classes)).

## II. Graduate Degree Programmes

Please contact the Faculty of Computer Science Web site at <http://www.cs.dal.ca/> for information concerning updates to the regulations.

### A. Master of Computer Science

#### 1. Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the Master programme with a thesis option (MCS) or project option (MACS) all students must have completed an undergraduate programme in Computer Science with high standing. Their Computer Science background must be at least equivalent to that covered by the core classes in the Dalhousie Bachelor of Computer Science programme. Students who substantially meet these requirements may be required to take additional specific undergraduate classes to make up deficiencies in addition to their graduate programme requirements.

Students who have completed, with high standing, an undergraduate programme in a discipline other than computer science may be admitted to a qualifying year or two-year programme. Such students are normally required to take specified undergraduate classes to make up deficiencies in core Computer Science subjects.

#### 2. English Language Proficiency Requirement

Information pertaining to the English language proficiency requirement is given in the "Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations" section of the Calendar. For admission into graduate programmes in Computer Science those students who must supply a TOEFL, must obtain a score of at least 580 on the TOEFL examination.



### 3. Information and Application Forms

For further information consult the World Wide Web site listed above or contact the Chair of the Computer Science Graduate Committee at (902) 494-6438. Application forms may be obtained from:

Office of the Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S., Canada  
B3H 4H6

Paper application forms can be ordered by sending an e-mail to [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca). Application forms are also available for downloading on the following website: <http://www.cs.dal.ca/graduate>.

GRE is not required, but it may be helpful in evaluating overseas applications.

To hold your seat in the programme for which you were admitted, we require a non-refundable \$250 deposit (to be paid to Student Accounts) a full 30 days in advance of the starting date for the term of admittance. The \$250 deposit will be applied towards your tuition.

### 4. Academic Regulations

#### *Programme Requirements*

Students are admitted into either MSc (Thesis) or MACSc (Project). The thesis option is a research-oriented degree, and a research master's degree is normally required to gain subsequent admission into a PhD programme at most universities. Candidates' programme of studies must be approved by the Faculty of Computer Science and the Faculty of Graduate Studies and must satisfy the breadth requirement of the Faculty of Computer Science.

Students in the project option who show excellent performance in classes and promise for research can apply to switch to the thesis option. Only students in the thesis option are eligible for funding.

There are no core required graduate classes or concentration streams. Graduate classes are classified into three different areas:

Area 1: Classes with focus on mathematical abstractions and reasoning that are foundational in computer science.

Area 2: Classes focusing on tools and processes in computing independent of application.

Area 3: Classes with links to disciplines outside computer science and applications.

The breadth requirement in class selection for both the thesis and the project option consists of:

- at least one class in each area;
- at least 2 classes in each of two different areas.

#### *Master of Computer Science*

An MSc consists of not less than six half-credit classes or their equivalent, and a thesis selected upon the advice of the thesis supervisor. The thesis is equivalent to two credits.

The thesis shall be written under the guidance of a thesis supervisor, and must be satisfactory to an examining committee established by the Faculty. The candidate must present an oral thesis defence.

#### *Master of Applied Computer Science*

A MACSc consists of not less than eight half-credit classes or their equivalent and a well defined project. The project is equivalent to one credit.

The project shall be carried out under the direction of a project supervisor and must be satisfactory to the supervisor and another faculty member before approval is granted. The candidate must give an oral presentation of the project.

#### *Time Requirement*

A student is required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue in the programme. Students who enter the programme meeting normal admission requirements may be able to satisfy the

requirements in 16 months. For information on maximum time limits for completion, leaves of absence, and extensions, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this calendar.

### B. Master of Electronic Commerce

The Faculty of Computer Science's Global Information Networking Institute, in partnership with the Faculties of Management and Law offer the degree of Master of Electronic Commerce.

Electronic Commerce is a discipline whose underpinnings lie equally in technology, business, and social and economic policy. Distinct from any of the disciplines that comprise it, this multi-disciplinary two-year programme consists core classes, stream classes, an industrial internship, and a project. Students study core topics in each of the three areas and concentrate in depth in one of them by choosing one of three streams of study: Technology, Business and Policy.

The programme may also offer the student an opportunity for study abroad at other member universities of an international consortium mandated and endorsed by the G7 to develop a Global Master of Electronic Commerce. The core of this programme is intended to be common throughout the consortium with institutions offering classes outside the core, according to their individual strengths. Dalhousie University is the only Canadian participant in this international consortium.

**For a complete description of this programme please see the Electronic Commerce entry in this calendar. Please also visit the programme's web site at <http://www.ecomm.dal.ca> for information concerning updates to the programme's regulations and class offerings. Email queries to can be addressed to [mec@cs.dal.ca](mailto:mec@cs.dal.ca).**

### C. Doctor of Philosophy Degree

#### 1. Admission Requirements

To be admitted, students must have completed a research (thesis) Master's degree programme in Computer Science, or equivalent and must meet the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted into the MSc (Thesis) programme with the possibility of transferring to the doctoral programme within the first 15 months (subject to approval of the Graduate committee and the Faculty of Graduate Studies). Students with an honours Bachelor's degree and strong promise in research may be admitted into the post-Bachelor PhD programme.

#### 2. English Language Proficiency Requirement

Information pertaining to the English language proficiency requirement is given in the "Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations" section of the Calendar. For admission into graduate programs in the Faculty of Computer Science those students who must supply a TOEFL, must obtain a score of at least 580 on the TOEFL examination.

#### 3. Information and Application Forms

For further information consult the World Wide Web site at <http://www.cs.dal.ca/> or contact the Chair of the Computer Science Graduate Committee at (902) 494-6438. Application forms may be obtained from:

Office of the Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S., Canada  
B3H 4H6

or by electronic mail.

To hold your seat in the programme for which you were admitted, we require a non-refundable \$250 deposit (to be paid to Student Accounts) a full 30 days in advance of the starting date for the term of admittance. The \$250 deposit will be applied towards your tuition.

## IV. Graduate Classes

A selection of the following graduate classes is offered each year. Consult the Faculty of Computer Science's Class Information System, on the World Wide Web at <http://www.cs.dal.ca/>, for the selection of classes offered in each academic year.

Classes starting with "CSCI" are computer science classes.

All graduate students are required to attend and participate in regular Faculty seminars.

Graduate students can take any graduate class by permission of the instructor and the Graduate Committee.

### **CSCI 6101.03: Advanced Topics in Analysis of Algorithms.**

This research oriented class covers advanced material in the design and analysis of algorithms. It combines mathematically rigorous coverage of traditional topics with recent research results. Problems are taken from a wide range of areas including combinatorics, numerical computation, graph algorithms, string matching, approximation algorithms, computational geometry, NP-completeness.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3110 or equivalent

EXCLUSION: COMP 5130.03

### **CSCI 6102.03: Computational Geometry.**

This class presents fundamental algorithms and data structures for solving geometric problems. Basic algorithm types include divide-and-conquer, sweep, incremental construction, and randomized construction. Typical topics include geometric representations, triangulations, convex hulls, Voronoi diagrams, Delaunay triangulations, point location structures, and line arrangements.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3110.03

### **CSCI 6201.03: Advanced Operating Systems.**

The main emphasis is on three aspects of current advances in operating systems; the invocation, allocation and control of resources; improvements in reliability by efficient combination of software and specific functions of the hardware; and the provision of efficient and secure interprocess communications.

### **CSCI 6202.03: Computer Aided Synthesis and Design of Digital Systems.**

This class will explore the methodologies and algorithms used to automate the design of large scale digital systems. Topics will include hardware description languages, logic synthesis (boolean minimization, technology mapping, and state machine synthesis), high level synthesis (resource allocation and scheduling), and physical design (placement and routing algorithms, and verification techniques such as circuit extraction).

Students will be expected to read selected papers from current research literature and present class seminars on assigned topics.

PERQUISITES: CSCI 3121.03 and 3123.03

### **CSCI 6301.03: Computer Software: Requirement Analysis and Specification.**

This class will cover the early stages of the system lifecycle. Topics will include needs analysis, software as a system component, the form of a software requirements specification and validation and verification of specifications. A mathematically based formal specification language will be introduced.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3130.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6302.03: Computer Software: Development and Design.**

This class will concentrate on the design phase of the software lifecycle, in particular for large scale software development. Topics will include software process models, computer aided software engineering (CASE) tools and how to evaluate a design. It will also include the supporting technologies of configuration management, version control and change management. Testing will also be discussed.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3130.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6303.03: Methodology of Software Evaluation.**

Various views on the evaluation of software will be presented. Topics covered include: user interface, run-time efficiency, problem solving power. Implementational issues will be analyzed, in particular, portability, life span, maintenance and reusability. Sample software systems will be provided and analyzed.

### **CSCI 6304.03: Visual Programming.**

This class deals with topics relating to the use of visually in programming. This will include topics such as visual programming languages, program visualization and data visualization, as well as discussion of graphical programming aids, including graphical tools for defining user interfaces.

### **CSCI 6305.03: Process-Object Oriented Software.**

This class introduces the new concept of high-level process-object oriented software, motivated by multimedia and WAN distributed interactive applications. Topics include recent developments in integrating thread management into programming languages, a hierarchical process-object model, various modes of interprocess communication, the use of Petri nets as a model for direct communication, and the integration of hierarchical process management with the resource-sharing model of object orientation. Sample applications are discussed.

### **CSCI 6401.03: Distributed Databases.**

The class will briefly review the concepts of integrated database systems, computer networks, and distributed processing. The problems and opportunities inherent in distributed databases on a network computer system will be presented. Detailed coverage will be given to topics such as resource allocation, directory systems, deadlock detection and prevention, synchronization, query optimization, and fault tolerance.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3140.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6402.03: Advanced Topics in Database Systems.**

Topics vary from year to year depending on the interests of the students and the instructors. Past topics have included concurrency control, scheduling, query optimization and object-oriented databases.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 4141

EXCLUSION: COMP 5700.03

### **CSCI 6403.03: Advanced Topics in Information Retrieval.**

This class presents students with the latest research topics in the field of Information Retrieval. Information Retrieval is the study of the collection, organization, and dissemination of text-based objects, such as books, articles, and newspaper items. Topics may include advanced issues in hypertext, information filtering, information access on the World Wide Web, delivery of electronic news, and digital libraries. Most topics will be viewed in the framework of distributed information systems on the Internet.

### **CSCI 6404.03: Web Information Systems.**

Topics include web models, hypertext functionality, virtual documents, and software design issues for large scale web information systems.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3120.03 or 4172.03

### **CSCI 6405.03: Data Mining and Data Warehousing.**

This class gives a basic exposition of the goals and methods of data mining and data warehouses, including concepts, principles, architectures, algorithms, implementations, and applications. The main topics include an overview of databases, data warehouses and data mining technology, data warehousing and on line analytical process (OLAP), concept mining, association mining, classification and predication, and clustering. Software tools for data mining and data warehousing and their design will also be introduced.

### **CSCI 6501.03: Intelligent Systems.**

Topics covered include knowledge representation, inference mechanisms and search strategies, uncertain reasoning, explanation, induction and evaluation. Students are provided with a selection of readings on these topics. Small expert systems are developed using different development tools with the goal of obtaining a working knowledge of available development tools. A small expert system shell is developed using PROLOG.  
EXCLUSION: COMP 5210.03

### **CSCI 6502.03: Artificial Intelligence and Design.**

Design and the generation, analysis and exploration of individual designs is at the heart of most technical disciplines. The Architect, Engineer and Computer Scientist all must generate designs, while satisfying the constraints imposed by form, function, and resource limitations. This class examines how computers can be used to both generate new designs and assist in design generation, exploration and analysis. This interdisciplinary class is open to students from any technical design oriented discipline.  
PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3150 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6503.03: Computer Vision.**

Computer vision, also known as computational perception, a diverse and interdisciplinary body of knowledge and techniques, has as its goal to understand the principles behind the processes that interpret perceptual signals provided by various sensors. This class introduces the fundamental concepts and paradigms for computer vision which include: sensing and image formation, early processing and image segmentation, visual knowledge representation and recognition strategies. Some application domains of both 2D and 3D vision are reviewed.  
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2130 and permission of the instructor

### **CSCI 6504.03: Advanced Topics in Software Agents.**

Recent work on agents is founded on work in Artificial Intelligence, and in particular knowledge representation and distributed AI. With the emergence and growth of the Internet, agents that help users deal with the enormous complexity of the information available have been proposed and implemented. The class will be an applications-oriented in-depth review of current literature with emphasis on the underlying conceptual foundations, and on agent systems for information retrieval on the World Wide Web.  
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3150.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6505.03: Machine Learning.**

The class introduces the principles and paradigms underlying Machine learning, the area of Artificial Intelligence concerned with the problem of building computer programs that automatically improve with experience. Topics include Decision trees, artificial Neural Networks, Bayesian Learning, Instance-based Learning, Unsupervised Learning, and Combinations of Classifiers.  
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3150.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6506.03: Genetic Algorithms and Programming.**

Forms of evolutionary programming and shared generic components. Genetic algorithms and Holland's Schema Theorem. Genetic programming - linear and tree-based structures. Performance metrics and assessment. Evolutionary computation and neural networks. Application case studies.

### **CSCI 6507.03: Artificial Neural Networks, Theory and Applications.**

Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) are mathematical models of the theorized human mind, specifically designed to mimic both human learning and information processing tasks. From a theoretical perspective, this course provides an understanding of computational models of human learning, with an emphasis on ANN concepts, knowledge representation issues, learning algorithms and architectures. From an applied perspective, this course addresses how ANN can be applied to solve real-world problems in fields such as data mining, cognitive modeling, time-series forecasting, and pattern recognition.  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Open to graduate students by permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: ECED 6810.03

### **CSCI 6508.03: Fundamentals of Computational Neuroscience.**

This course introduces the principles of information processing in the brain, including the functionality of single neurons, networks of neurons, and large-scale neural architectures for specific cognitive functions. Specific topics include information theory, memory, object recognition, adaptive systems, vision, motor control, and an introduction to MATLAB.  
INSTRUCTOR: Trappenberg, T.P.  
FORMAT: Lecture  
PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **CSCI 6509.03: Advanced Topics in Natural Language Processing.**

Natural Language Processing (NLP) is an area of Artificial Intelligence concerned with the problem of automatically analyzing and generating a natural language, such as English, French, or other, in written or spoken form. It is a relatively old area of computer science, but it is still a very active research area. This class introduces fundamental concepts and principals used in NLP with emphasis on statistical approaches to NLP and unification-based grammars. In the application part of the class, we discuss the problems of question answering, machine translation, text classification, information extraction, grammar induction, and dictionary generation.

### **CSCI 6601.03: Introduction to CAD/CAM Software and Hardware.**

The class introduces the principles of computer-aided design, computer-aided manufacturing, and computer graphics systems. Programming considerations are discussed. Examples are given of CAD/CAM applications. The selection and application of CAD/CAM systems are discussed.

### **CSCI 6602.03: Digital Image Processing.**

This class deals with important topics of digital picture processing including visual perception, digitization, compression, enhancement, restoration, reconstruction and segmentation. Special applications to medical systems will also be discussed.

### **CSCI 6603.03: Applied Digital Image Processing.**

Students will apply digital picture processing techniques gained in CSCI6602. This class will consist of a major term project involving the development of an integrated image processing system. The class will simulate a work environment; the term project will be done by team(s) with the instructor filling the role of Project Manager.  
PREREQUISITE: CSCI 6602.03 or equivalent

### **CSCI 6604.03: Advanced Computer Graphics.**

This class deals with advanced issues of 3D computer graphics. Topics include solid modeling, visible-surface determination, ray tracing, illumination, shading, and rendering. Animation techniques and problems will also be discussed.  
PREREQUISITE: CSCI 4160.03

### **CSCI 6605.03: Advanced Topics in Multimedia Systems.**

This class will briefly introduce students to a broad range of topics related to multimedia including multimedia production topics such as: scripting languages, synchronisation, network delivery, production requirements; and digital media topics such as: video, graphics, sound, animation, 3d graphics and animation. Students will further investigate specific areas of interest in depth, presenting in-class seminars and producing a major term project on their chosen area.  
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3120.03

### **CSCI 6606.03: Human Factors in On-Line Information Systems.**

Introduction to issues related to behavioural/human aspects of computing as applied to hypertext and other on-line information tools.

### **CSCI 6607: End-User and Domain-Specific Programming**

This class explores current research issues in creating domain-specific programming languages and applications which deliver programming-like capabilities to end users of computer systems. This will include topics such as exploring the cognitive, social, and technical issues of end-user programming, the importance of task-specific programming languages, visual application frameworks, and collaborative work practices.

PREREQUISITE: Open to Graduate Students Only

### **CSCI 6701.03: Advanced Distributed Systems.**

This class examines a number of issues surrounding present and future data communication systems from the viewpoint of the software engineer. The class begins with a review of several well-known networks and protocols. This review is followed by an in-depth examination of a number of networks including IEEE 802.4 and 802.5, FDDI, and CFR, and protocols, such as IEEE 802.2, IP, and SPTP. In addition, reliability issues, gateway design, multicast communication, protocol development tools and ISDN are also discussed.

### **CSCI 6702.03: Parallel Computing.**

This class explores various aspects of parallel computing including parallel architectures, systems, programming languages and implementation issues. It focuses on solving real problems on existing parallel machines. Students will participate in an implementation of a significant parallel computing project.

### **CSCI 6703.03: Topics in Vector and Parallel Computing.**

This class is designed to provide a wide range of concepts involved in vector and parallel supercomputing. Topics include pipeline and vector processing, SIMD and MIMD processing, interconnection networks, parallelization techniques, parallel algorithm design strategies. Architecture and applications of important parallel computers are discussed.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 3121 or CSCI 4121

EXCLUSION: COMP 5360.03

### **CSCI 6704.03: Advanced Topics Networks.**

The primary focus of this class is to provide a comprehensive coverage of emerging and emergent network technologies that lay the foundation for the design of next generation high-performance global internetworks. Topics covered include advanced TCP/IP design, ATM protocols, Gigabit Ethernet, IPv6 networks and protocols, Secure Networks and VPNs, Wireless Networks, Optical Networks, and Internetwork Architecture Case Studies.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 4170 or equivalent

EXCLUSION: COMP 5550.03

### **CSCI 6705.03: Computers and Telephony.**

The class will explore the architecture of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), focusing on the concepts surrounding the evolution of the Advanced Intelligent Network (AIN). Topics include recent developments in areas such as the SS7 protocol stack, the TCAP protocol, Integrated Services Digital Networks (ISDN), Service Control Points (SCP), Service Switching Points (SSP) and Signal Transfer Points (STP), call setup and routing, and Computer-Telephony Interface (CTI). Class enrollment will be limited and students will work as a team on a significant term project.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI4170 or CSCI4171, and permission of the instructor

### **CSCI 6706.03: Enterprise Information Systems Architecture.**

The distributed enterprise information system consisting of workstations, servers, bridges, routers, hubs, Internet and interactive Web technology is critical to corporate productivity. This class explores how Information Technology (IT) can be used to manage an enterprise. It further examines how managers can strategically use IT to capture and deliver knowledge more efficiently and to create a competitive advantage. The class will be a broad introduction to concepts and services underlying outsourcing systems management.

PREREQUISITE: CSCI 4171.03

### **CSCI 6901.03: Directed Studies.**

This class offers the student the opportunity to undertake further study into a specific topic of interest that is not covered in the regular class offerings. The student will be supervised by a faculty member competent in the area of interest. Regular meetings between the student and supervising faculty will be held. A substantial project and report are required.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Graduate Committee

### **CSCI 6902.03: Doctoral Directed Studies.**

This class offers the doctoral student the opportunity to undertake further study into a specific topic of interest that is not covered in the regular class offerings. The student will be supervised by a faculty member competent in the area of interest. Regular meetings between the student and supervising faculty will be held. A substantial project and report are required.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Graduate Committee

### **CSCI 6903.03/6904.03/6905.03/6906.03/6907.03/6908.03: Special Graduate Topics in Computer Science.**

This graduate class examines topics determined by the interests of the students and the instructor.

### **CSCI 6904.03/6905.03/6906.03/6907.03/6908.03: Special Graduate Topics in Computer Sciences.**

### **CSCI 7000X/Y.06: Research Project in Computer Science.**

The class provides the students in the Master of Applied Computer Science programme with an opportunity to conduct a research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty will be held. A project report and open presentation are required.

### **CSCI 7900X/Y.06: Directed Doctoral Research Project.**

This class provides doctoral students with an opportunity to conduct a research project under the supervision of a faculty member leading to the research aptitude examination. Regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty will be held. A project report and oral defense to a committee are required.

### **CSCI 9000.00: Graduate Thesis.**



# Earth Sciences

---

Location: Life Sciences Centre, Room 3006  
1355 Oxford Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1  
Telephone: (902) 494-2358  
Fax: (902) 494-6889  
E-mail: earth.sciences@dal.ca  
Website: <http://is.dal.ca/~es>

## Chair of Department

Gibling, M.R.

## Graduate Co-ordinator

Culshaw, N.

## Professors Emeriti

Cooke, H.B.S., MSc, DSc (Witwatersrand)  
Medioli, F.S., PhD (Parma)  
Milligan, G.C., MSc (Dal), PhD (Harv)

## Professors

Clarke, D.B., BSc, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edin). Mineralogy, igneous petrology and geochemistry: petrogenesis of peraluminous granites; studies in the Meguma Zone of Nova Scotia; materials science  
Gibling, M.R., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa). Sedimentology and sequence stratigraphy of alluvial and coastal strata, Atlantic Canada; Coal and oil shale; Quaternary rivers.  
Jamieson, R.A., BSc (Dal), PhD (MUN). Metamorphic geology and tectonics: P-T-t paths with Appalachian and Grenville applications; metamorphism, structure, geochemistry of gneiss associations, Grenville Province.  
Reynolds, P.H., BSc (Toronto), PhD (UBC).  $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$  geochronology: application of laserprobe; thermochronological constraints on tectonics in orogenic belts  
Scott, D.B., BSc (Wash), MSc (Wash State), PhD (Dal). Micropaleontology and marine geology: microfossils for use in environmental geology of coastal areas; deep-sea paleo-oceanography  
Wach, G.D., BA (UWO), MSc (South Carolina), PhD (Oxford). Petroleum geology, sequence stratigraphic, seismic well log, basin analysis, sedimentology, depositional environments  
Zentilli, M., BSc (Chile), PhD (Queen's). Mineral deposits geology; Andean tectonics, basin analysis, and metallogenesis; fission track thermochronology

## Associate Professors

Culshaw, N.G., BA (Keele), PhD (Ottawa). Structural geology and tectonics: Grenville Province; Meguma terrane, Nova Scotia; Makkovik Province, Labrador  
Godfrey-Smith, D., BA (Calgary), PhD (SFU). Optical dating and thermoluminescence: response of common silicates and carbonates; dating of Quaternary volcanic deposits  
Gosse, J.C., BSc (MUN), PhD (Lehigh Univ.). Cosmic nuclide dating, surficial processes, landscape evolution, quaternary paleoclimatology, glacial geology, tectonic geomorphology  
Grujic, G., BSc (Belgrade), PhD (ETH Zurich). Tectonics, metamorphism, magmatism, thermochronology, analogue modelling, geodynamics, convergent margins, Himalayas  
Ryall, P.J.C., BSc (Dal), MSc (Alta), PhD (Dal). Geophysics: magnetic properties of ocean crust; gravity surveys

## Assistant Professor

Plug, L.J., BA (McGill), PhD (Alaska-Fairbanks). Surface processes, pattern formation, nonlinear degravics, climate change

## Associate Professor (Research)

Muecke, G., BSc, MSc (Alta), DPhil (Oxon), Petrology and geochemistry: magmatic evolution of extensional basins

## Research Associates

Boyd, R., BSc, PhD (Sydney), University of Newcastle  
Jansa, L., BSc, MSc (Masaryk State U, Czechoslovakia), PhD (Charles Univ., Prague)  
Raeside, R., BSc (Aberdeen), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), Acadia University  
Ruffman, A., MSc (Dal), Geomarine Associates Ltd.  
Waldron, J., BA (Cambridge), PhD (Edinburgh), University of Alberta  
Williams, G., BSc (London), PhD (Sheffield), GSC Atlantic

## Adjunct Professors

Anderson, A., BSc (Univ. of Windsor), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Queen's), St. Francis Xavier University  
Barr, S., BSc (UNB), PhD (UBC), Acadia University  
Calder, J., BSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Dal), NS Natural Resources  
Dostal, J., BSc (Charles), PhD (McMaster), Saint Mary's University  
Fox, D., BSc (Acadia), MSc (MUN), PhD (Dal)  
Gayes, P., BSc (SUNY), MSc (Pennsylvania), PhD (SUNY), Coastal Carolina  
Graves, M., BSc (Idaho), MSc (Dal), Cuesta Research, Ltd.  
Jones, P.E., BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), BIO  
Kellman, L., BA (McMaster), MSc (McGill), PhD (Univ. du Quebec à Montreal), St. Francis Xavier University  
Kontak, D.J., BSc (St. FX), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Queen's), NS Department of Natural Resources  
Kronfeld, J., BA (Queens College, NY), MSc (Florida State), PhD (Rice) Tel Aviv University  
Melchin, M., MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Western), St. Francis Xavier University  
Mudie, P.J., BSc (Cape Town), BSc (Leicester), PhD (Dal), GSC Atlantic  
Mukhopadhyay, P.K., PhD (Jadaupur), Global Geoenergy Research  
Murphy, J.B., BSc (Dublin), MSc (Acadia), PhD (McGill), St. Francis Xavier University  
Pe-Piper, G., BSc (Athens), PhD (Cambridge), Saint Mary's University  
Piper, D.J.W., BA (Hons) (St Catharine's Col, Cantab), MA (Cantab), PhD (Darwin Col, Cantab), GSC Atlantic  
Robinson, P.T., BSc (Mich), PhD (Calif).  
Salisbury, M.H., BSc (MIT), MSc, PhD (Wash), GSC Atlantic  
Stanley, C.R., AB (Dartmouth College), MSc, PhD (UBC), Acadia University  
Stea, R., BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dal), NS Dept of Natural Resources  
Wielens, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (UTRECHT State Univ), GSC Atlanta  
Williamson, M., BSc, MSc (Wales), PhD (Dal), GSC Atlantic

Students with degrees in any of the sciences or mathematics who wish to study some aspect of the earth are welcome. Graduate work leading to the degrees of MSc and PhD is possible in a number of different fields. These include for example: marine geology and geophysics, Appalachian geology, isotope geology, economic geology, petrology, geochemistry and mineralogy, geophysics, sedimentology, micropaleontology and coastal sedimentation, structural geology, metamorphism, and tectonics.

Interdisciplinary studies are encouraged, and there is active cooperation among the science departments (including Oceanography) at Dalhousie University. Students are urged to take full advantage of the opportunities this affords. Research, on scientific problems of mutual interest to Dalhousie and government laboratories such as the Nova Scotia Department of Natural Resources, and the GSC Atlantic at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography, is often done. Members of these laboratories frequently serve on supervisory committees.

The complex of departments and laboratories in Halifax and Dartmouth concerned with various aspects of the Earth make graduate study in Earth Sciences very attractive.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Candidates seeking financial support should ensure that their applications are complete by January 31.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. MSc Degree Programme

The minimum time for completion of the MSc degree is 12 months of full-time study (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, Section 1.3.1). Experience has shown that most students take at least 24 months to complete their work. Financial support is available for no more than 24 months.

Part-time study is also possible. Conditions for admission to this programme are the same as those for full-time students. Financial support is not normally available for part-time study.

Research leading to the preparation and oral defence of a thesis is required.

The equivalent of five graduate classes is required, of which the thesis normally counts as three.

Graduate students are expected to attend the Earth Sciences seminars. EARTH 6300.03 and EARTH 6350.03 are compulsory.

### B. PhD Degree Programme

The minimum time required to complete this programme is two years from an MSc; normally three years are required (see Section 1.3.2 in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations).

The preliminary examination (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations) is an integral part of the compulsory classes, EARTH 6300.03 and 6350.03.

Attendance at the Earth Sciences seminars is expected.

Research leading to the preparation and oral defence of a thesis is required.

## III. Classes Offered

The following classes are designed primarily for undergraduates in their final year; they may be taken by graduate students for general interest, because the material is needed to help in their research, or because the student's background may be inadequate. PLEASE NOTE: Not all classes are offered every year, please consult the current timetable.

### ERTH 5141.03: Applied Geology, Mineralogy and Geochemistry.

This class is an introduction to various concepts and techniques used by geoscientists in the search for and evaluation of mineral concentrations, in mining and metallurgy, as well as in environmental aspects of these activities. The successive stages of a mineral exploration project are analyzed, from reconnaissance through exploration geochemistry, claim staking, drilling, mining, estimation of reserves, grades and tonnage, economic aspects, to mine site rehabilitation. Fundamentals of applied ore microscopy will be introduced, with emphasis on metallurgy, and acid rock drainage (ARD) prevention. The syllabus will vary somewhat from year to year to reflect the interests and backgrounds of the students, and the availability of visiting lecturers. The labs will consist of hands-on exercises, visits to analytical labs, problem solving, report writing, and seminar presentations by the students.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Zentilli and invited lecturers

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: EARTH 2001.03, EARTH 2002.03, EARTH 2110.03, EARTH 2000.015

### ERTH 5151.03: Mineral Deposits.

This class is an introduction to the geology of metallic ore deposits (e.g. gold, copper) and some industrial mineral concentrations (e.g. diamonds, barite), and the genetic hypotheses used in their exploration. Emphasis is given to the chemical, mineralogical, physical, structural, tectonic, igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes that lead to economic concentrations of minerals and their subsequent modification or destruction. The class integrates many Earth Science disciplines, and requires extensive reading from the scientific literature, writing, and oral presentations.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Zentilli

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

### ERTH 5152.03: Fossil Fuels.

The class provides an introduction to the principal fossil fuels: peat and coal, oil shale, oil and natural gas, and uranium. We will discuss the chemical nature of each type of fuel, as well as biological and physiochemical factors involved in its genesis and concentration within the earth. The class will also consider practical methods used in resource evaluation and geological and geopolitical factors that make extraction of raw fuel feasible. Economically important deposits in Canada and worldwide will be discussed.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Gibling

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

### ERTH 5270.03: Applied Geophysics.

The application of geophysical methods to petroleum and mineral exploration as introduced in 2050.03 is here treated at a more advanced level with an emphasis on seismic techniques.

Assignments involve the student in interpretation of industry geophysical data and modelling on workstations.

INSTRUCTOR: P.J.C. Ryall

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### ERTH 5280.03: Marine Geophysics.

The application of the various geophysical techniques to the study of the sea floor and the principal results obtained are examined. The processes involved in the creation, evolution and destruction of ocean basins and the implications of the experimental observations are also considered.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Loudon

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab

### ERTH 5350.03: Tectonics.

This is a required class for Earth Sciences Honours students. It is intended to synthesize the various aspects of geology covered in the third year core programme. The focus of the class is on tectonic processes and the ways in which these processes create and modify the Earth's crust. We will cover the fundamental geological, geophysical, and geochemical controls that operate today, including plate tectonics, and the ways in which these might have differed in the geological past. The tectonic evolution of specific orogenic belts will be discussed, including both modern and ancient examples in Canada and other parts of the world.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Culshaw

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### ERTH 5380.03: Advanced Geochemistry.

This class begins with a review of the Periodic Table and a discussion of nomenclature, properties, and classification of the elements. The next section on Cosmochemistry covers the origin and distribution of elements including the transuranic superheavies, condensation sequences, origin of solar system and planets, bulk composition and differentiation of the Earth, and origin of the Moon. A major section on Isotope Geochemistry covers the systematics and examples of radiogenic (Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Pb) and stable (H, C, O, S) isotopic systems. Two other sections cover Geochemical Cycles in the endogenic environment (transfer of elements in the interior of the Earth, and lithogeochemistry in petrogenetic studies of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks), and exogenic environments (lithosphere, atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere). A final section on Applied Geochemistry covers the principles and examples of forensic (natural and criminal), exploration, and environmental geochemistry.

INSTRUCTOR: D.B. Clarke

**ERTH 5400.03: Advanced Metamorphic Petrology.**

Metamorphic rocks are considered as equilibrium systems. The role of fluids in metamorphism, metasomatism and mass transport, kinetics of metamorphic processes, microstructure, and textural development of metamorphic rocks are discussed. The use of metamorphic data in tectonic analysis is considered at length. Laboratory projects and special topics are chosen to suit the students' interests. This class is offered subject to interest.

INSTRUCTOR: R.A. Jamieson

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

**ERTH 5502.03: Micropaleontology and Global Change.**

This class provides a systematic study of major groups of microfossils (principally foraminifera, ostracoda and calcareous nanoplankton). Particular emphasis is placed on the distribution and ecology of recent microfossils, and on laboratory techniques for sampling and studying them. Quaternary paleo-oceanography and faunal distribution is examined based on knowledge of the tolerances of the living organisms.

INSTRUCTOR: D.B. Scott

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

**ERTH 5520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences.**

Geographic information systems (GIS) provide a rich set of new tools to the geologist and environmental scientist, not only to solve conventional problems, but also to explore questions not readily answered by other means. This class builds on the fundamentals of GIS taught in EARTH 3500.03 to explore analytical tools that aid in decision-making processes encountered in mineral exploration, hydrogeology, site selection, environmental assessment, and global change analysis. The class concentrates on case studies and problem solving, including those requiring multi-criteria and multi-objective decision making processes.

INSTRUCTOR: G.K. Muecke

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

PRE-REQUISITE: EARTH 3500.03 or SCIE 3600X/Y.06, STAT 1060.03, or permission of Instructor

**ERTH 5530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing.**

This class introduces remote-sensing techniques that provide environmental and geoscience information. The potential and limitations of remotely sensed data are stressed. Lectures discuss the fundamentals with an emphasis on multi-spectral satellite systems. Laboratory exercises include digital image enhancement and thematic information extraction on optical, radar, and hyperspectral data. Remote-sensing information and GIS techniques are integrated throughout the course.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: EARTH 3500.03 OR EARTH 5600.03 OR SCIE 3600.03

**ERTH 5600.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems.**

Geographic Information Systems (GIS), as a tool for management of georeferenced data, have become an indispensable for disciplines, activities and applications that involve tasks where location of objects and pattern of processes is important. GIS plays an important role in environmental and geoscience applications, from modeling, to analysis and predictions, to decision making. The class is aimed at a broad base of potential users and draws on examples of the role of GIS in global climate change, mineral exploration, preservation of biodiversity, coastal zone management, resource depletion, and many other present and future environmental issues. The course material will be of interest to those studying geoscience, environmental science, ecology, marine biology, oceanography, epidemiology, urban and rural planning, civil engineering, and any other field involving spatial data. Students are expected to complete and present a GIS project related to their field of research.

Laboratory exercises emphasize the principles of raster and vector GIS, and the integration of databases and GPS (global positioning systems) data into GIS. Exercises draw on the diversity of GIS applications in a number of application areas.

INSTRUCTOR: G. K. Muecke

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 3 hours

The following classes are designed specifically for graduate students:

**ERTH 6100.03: Seminar in Sedimentology and Stratigraphy.****ERTH 6110.03: Research Topics in Micropaleontology.****ERTH 6120.03/6220.03: Seminar in Mineralogy, Petrology and Geochemistry.****ERTH 6150.06: Metallogeny in Mineral Exploration.****ERTH 6160.06: Research Topics in Sedimentary Geology I.****ERTH 6170.06: Research Topics in Sedimentary Geology II.****ERTH 6250.03: Directed Studies.****ERTH 6300.03: Research Presentation and Design in Earth Sciences.****ERTH 6350.03: Research Topics in Earth Sciences****ERTH 6500.03: Graduate Seminar in Tectonics**

All graduate students must be registered in one of:

**ERTH 9000.00: MSc Thesis.****ERTH 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Economics

---

Location: 6214 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2026  
Fax: (902) 494-6917  
Web site: <http://www.economics.dal.ca>

## Chairperson of Department

Lesser, B.

## Faculty Advisors

Iscan, T., Graduate Coordinator (494-6994)  
Dayton-Johnson, J., MDE Coordinator (494-6999)

## Professors Emeriti

Cornwall, J.L., BA (Iowa), MSc (London), PhD (Harvard), FRSC  
Konczacki, Z.A., BSc (London), BEcon(Hons) (Natal), PhD (London)  
Sinclair, A.M., BA (Dal), MA, BPhil (Oxon), PhD (Harvard)

## Professors

Bradfield, F.M., BComm (McMaster), PhD (Brown)  
Dasgupta, S., BA (Calcutta), MA (Delhi), PhD (Rochester)  
Lesser, B., BComm (Dal), MA, PhD (Cornell)  
Marfels, C., Diplom-Volkswirt, Dr Rer Pol (Berlin)  
Osberg, L., BA(Hons) (Queen's), MPhil, PhD (Yale), McCulloch  
Professor of Economics  
Phipps, S., BA(Hon) (Victoria), MA, PhD (UBC), Maxwell Professor  
of Economics

## Associate Professors

Burton, P., BSc (Sask), MA, PhD (UBC)  
Cross, M.L., AA (Dawson College), BA (Hons) (Montana), MA  
(SFU), PhD (Texas A&M)  
Iscan, T.B., MA, PhD (Cornell)  
Xu, K., MBA, PhD (Concordia)

## Assistant Professors

Cyrus, T., BA (UCLA), PhD (Berkeley)  
Dayton-Johnson, J., BA, PhD (Berkeley)

## Honorary Adjunct Professors

Amirkhalkhali, S., BAHons (Shiraz), MA, PhD (Dal), Saint Mary's  
University  
Comeau, R.L., BA, MA (StFX.), PhD (Brown) (retired)  
Cornwall, J.L., BA (Iowa), MSc (London), PhD (Harvard), Dalhousie  
(Professor Emeritus)  
Cornwall, W., BA (MSVU), PhD (Dal), Mount St. Vincent University  
George, R., BSc (London), MSc (Bristol), PhD (London) (retired)  
Hoddinott, J., MA (York), MA, DPhil (Oxon)  
Huber, P.B., BA, MA, PhD (Yale)(retired)  
Klein, E., LL.M. (Buenos Aires), MSc (Dal), Dr Rer Pol  
(Hamburg)(retired)  
McAllister, R.I., MA (Oxon), MA (Cantab)  
Pinfold, T., BA, MA (Western), PhD (Minn)  
Rankaduwa, W., BA, MSc (Sri Lanka), MA, PhD (Dal), UPEI  
Rao, U.L.G., MA, MSc (Andhra), PhD (Western)  
Sharif, N., BA (Punjab), MA (Dacca), MA, PhD (McMaster)  
Sinclair, A.M., BA (Dal), MA, BPhil (Oxon), PhD  
(Harvard)(Professor Emeritus)

## Cross Appointments

Curtis, L., BSc (Hons) (Trent), MA, PhD (McMaster), major  
appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology

## Postdoctoral Fellows

Kingston-Riechers, J., PhD (McMaster)

## I. Degree Options

### A. Master of Arts

#### a) Admission Requirements

Candidates must at a minimum satisfy the general requirements for admission as spelled out in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in this calendar. Entrance to a one-year MA Programme requires an Honours BA in Economics (or equivalent) with an average of at least 75% (B+) at Dalhousie standards in classes in Economics and related fields. Normally this means completion of at least eight classes in Economics beyond the introductory level including classes in Economic Theory beyond the intermediate level, Statistics, Econometrics and classes in areas related to some of the fields of specialization, other than Economic Theory or Econometrics, that are listed below under Programme Choices. Mathematics classes which are equivalent to Dalhousie MATH 1000.03 and 2030.03 are also required.

Promising students who do not meet the entrance requirements for the programmes may be admitted to a Qualifying Year to permit them to bring their work up to full admission standards, or may be considered for a two-year MA.

Applicants should also consult "Admissions Requirements," which includes regulations on "English Language Proficiency".

#### b) Programme Choices

The department offers the MA in the following areas of specialization:

- Economic Theory
- Econometrics
- Labour Economics and Social Policy
- Public Finance
- Resource Economics
- Monetary Theory
- Industrial Organization
- Regional and Development Economics

Department approval is required for the programme of each student.

#### c) Interdisciplinary Programmes

The Department of Economics participates with other Departments and Institutions in several such programmes. These include:

- Environmental Studies
- Health Evaluation Studies
- Urban, Rural, and Regional Studies

Graduate students wishing to orient their studies in the direction of these interdisciplinary fields take some classes in the relevant area from offerings outside the Department and do their graduate thesis on related topics. The Department's approval of such a programme is required. Other special interdisciplinary programmes may be devised, with the Department's consent, to meet particular interests.

#### d) Completion of MA Programme

i) **Thesis Option.** Students must successfully complete the required and optional classes of their programme. Normally a class of study includes:

- ECON 5500.03: Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 5509.03: Microeconomic Theory
- ECON 5575.03: /5576.03: Statistics/Econometrics
- Three half credit (1 ½ full credit) elective classes
- A thesis which must be submitted and approved by the Department

ii) **Non-Thesis Option.** Students must successfully complete the required and optional classes of their programme. Normally a course of study includes:

- ECON 5500.03: Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 5509.03: Microeconomic Theory



- ECON 5575/5576.03: Statistics/Econometrics
- 4 half credit electives in applied fields of economics
- An essay which may be built on a term paper originally written in one of the graduate field courses in economics but must demonstrate substantial differences and improvements over the original paper. Papers will be evaluated by two faculty readers drawn from the Department.

## B. Master of Development Economics (MDE)

### a) Admission Requirements

The normal duration of the program is two years. Applicants with the equivalent of some graduate-level training or a professional degree (e.g., MPA, MBA, LLB) may be eligible for a one-year program. All candidates for admission must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Department will consider applications for the two-year program from candidates possessing an undergraduate degree with an academic average of at least 75% (B+) at Dalhousie standards. Because of its interdisciplinary nature, applicants may possess a BA, BSc or BComm degree, but all candidates must have at least two classes in Economics beyond the introductory level, plus a basic class in statistics.

Promising students who do not meet these requirements may be considered for admittance to a Qualifying Year. In exceptional circumstances, a highly qualified candidate may be admitted to the two-year program and permitted to take missing economics classes within the first year of the two-year program.

### b) MDE Program Requirements

The MDE is a professional program that trains students to be policy analysts. The principal content of students' coursework and thesis research is the question of economic progress in poor countries or in poor regions of wealthy countries; this question admits a very broad range of issues and topics for students to explore. The design of the program combines elements of graduate degrees in economics and development studies. Students successfully completing the MDE have a portfolio of skills including graduate-level economic theory, quantitative methods, an in-depth understanding of theory, evidence and policy of economic development, graduate-level research skills, the ability to communicate economic ideas to non-specialists, and an appreciation of development issues that extends beyond economics. Graduates of the program are employed in the public, private and non-profit sectors both in Canada and abroad.

Students in the full program must normally complete six full credits of coursework plus a thesis. Well-prepared students can fulfill these requirements in less than two calendar years. Core coursework requirements include a half-credit each of macroeconomics, microeconomics, and econometrics, a full credit of applied development economics, and a half -credit seminar for students writing their theses. Depending on a student's background, some of these core requirements may be waived, often with the recommendation that more advanced coursework in the same area be pursued.

In addition, students typically complete one to one-and-a-half credits of coursework outside the Department of Economics. Many MDE students take courses offered by Business Administration, Environmental Studies, International Development Studies, Political Science, Public Administration, Sociology and Social Anthropology; courses taken in other departments can also be used to meet this requirement. Finally, students normally complete the required credits with electives in the Department of Economics.

### c) Completion of MDE Program

Students in a full two-year program must normally complete six full-credit classes plus a thesis.

## C. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

### a) Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the PhD programme must have academic qualifications superior to those required for entrance into the MA programme. The minimum required for entry is an Honours Degree in Economics with an average of at least 80% (A-) by Dalhousie standards in the classes in economics and related fields. Students entering after completing the required class work for an MA degree in Economics would normally prepare for their PhD Comprehensive Exams in two years; those with only an Honours BA would normally require three years. In addition to the entrance requirements above, students are expected to have completed classes, at a satisfactory level, in Intermediate Calculus, Matrix and Linear Algebra, and Statistics (equivalent to Dalhousie MATH 2000.06, 2030.03, 2040.03, 2060.03 and 2080.03).

Applicants may be required to submit the results of the Graduate Record Examination in Economics with their application. They should also consult Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations on admission requirements and English language proficiency.

### b) Programme Choices

The department offers the PhD in the following areas of specialization:

- Econometrics
- Economic Theory (Microeconomics) (Macroeconomics)
- Industrial Organization
- Labour Economics and Social Policy
- Resource Economics

Students admitted to a two-year PhD programme may choose any area of specialization. Students admitted to a three-year PhD programme may do so after having satisfactorily completed a prescribed class of study during their first year. Departmental approval is required for the programme of each student.

The structure of the PhD programme is described below.

The PhD Programme is designed to provide students with a strong foundation in economic theory and quantitative methods and intensive work in two applied fields of economics. At the completion of their class work, candidates for the PhD Programme will be examined in:

1. Macroeconomic and Microeconomic theory (at the level of Dalhousie Economics classes 5500.03, 5509.03, 6600.03 and 6609.03, including applications of the economic theory described)
2. Two fields of specialization
3. History of Economic Thought

They are also required to show proficiency in Quantitative Analysis and Economic History in the class of their work. A class of study recommended for the two-year PhD Programme would include:

#### Year 1

1. ECON 5500.03 (Macroeconomic theory)
2. ECON 5509.03 (Microeconomic theory)
3. Two elective classes

#### Year 2

1. ECON 6600.03 (Macroeconomic theory)
2. ECON 6609.03 (Microeconomic theory)
3. ECON 5533.06 (Econometrics)
4. Two elective classes

### c) Examination and Thesis

Comprehensive examinations consisting of written papers in economic theory and two fields, and oral examinations in the same three subjects, are required at the end of the required period of class work.

A suitable thesis must be submitted and defended. Students are required to make a public presentation of a thesis proposal no later than six months after completion of the comprehensives and preferably at some point prior to the comprehensives.

## II. Classes Offered

Classes other than those listed may be offered. Not all classes listed are necessarily offered in any given year. Students should consult the graduate timetable for information on classes offered in a given year.

### **ECON 5000.03: Economic Theory for MDE.**

This class provides an intensive overview of microeconomic analysis as background for the analysis of economic development. Special emphasis is given to the theory of market failure: what are the consequences when markets are not perfect? Assignments will apply microeconomic theory to development problems including peasant agriculture, trade policy, population growth, and many other issues. During periodic seminar-style class meetings we discuss classic and current readings in development theory.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Dayton-Johnson

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 or ECON 2210.03, and ECON 2201.03

### **ECON 5001.03: Economic Theory for MDE.**

The purpose of this class is to discuss a range of macroeconomic theories as a way to understand contemporary issues in international economics. The class provides a formal exposition of theoretical models in open economy macroeconomics, which is the most relevant framework for advancing economies. The topics covered include intertemporal consumption-saving decisions, economic growth, fiscal and monetary policies, and exchange rate models. Building on these theories, we will compare the growth performances of Asia, Africa, and Latin America, discuss foreign debt and banking crises, examine the causes and consequences of currency crises, and explore the emerging international financial system.

FORMAT: T. Iscan

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: ECON 2200.03 or ECON 2210.03 and ECON 2201.03

### **ECON 5250X/Y.06: Applied Development: Policy, Practice and Economics.**

Economics 5250 is the core of the Master of Development Economics (MDE) degree. It focuses on the theory and evidence of economic development, and from these draws out implications for policy and practice. The objective is to provide students with the skills to read and interpret academic literature on development, provide a structured forum for the discussion of current issues while at the same time offering opportunities to develop quantitative and presentational skills, both oral and written. The fall term provides an overview of development issues, an introduction to theories of growth and an examination of selected macroeconomic and growth-related topics. The winter term complements this material with an examination of microeconomics issues including household behaviour, the functioning of markets and the use of common property resources.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTORS: J. Dayton-Johnson

FORMAT: Seminar 2 ½ hours

### **ECON 5251.03: Seminar in Development Studies.**

This class is required for MDE students in their final year of study. It is intended to serve as an integrating vehicle for the programme. Thus the emphasis of the class is not so much on introducing new material as providing a forum for discussion of previously learned lessons in a shared context, hopefully leading towards a synthesizing of these various learning experiences in the field of development studies. Emphasis is placed on both Canadian regional development and international development issues, in keeping with the two streams of the programme. A secondary objective of the class is to help students in the selection of a thesis topic and/or in making progress on their actual thesis work. To these ends, students are encouraged to do their major writing assignments for the class in areas relevant to or part of their thesis work.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Lesser

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

### **ECON 5252.03: From Disaster Relief to Development.**

This class introduces students to the growing literature built around comparative experiences of disaster prevention, mitigation, relief and economic development. Analytical frameworks for better understanding the reasons behind a cross-section of complex disasters are explored - as aids to improving development planning at both project and broader policy levels. Main themes include food and clean water, security, distribution and drought reduction; refugees, asylum seekers and settlements for sustainable development; early warning systems for cyclones and famines - their integration into national development planning; emergency programming in the context of military, political and economic instability; issues of humanitarian law and peacekeeping. Case studies are routinely tested in cooperation with UN Departments, the International Red Cross, and the Pearson Peacekeeping Training Centre, as a part of the class's applied orientation. Internship experiences are facilitated as an extension of this class.

INSTRUCTOR: I. McAllister

FORMAT: Seminar 2 ½ hours

### **ECON 5330.03: International Trade.**

This class examines the theory and empirics of international trade. It covers the standard trade theory of Ricardo, Heckscher, and Ohlin, as well as the more recent theory of scale economies, and discusses empirical testing of these theories. The class goes on to investigate the welfare effects of trade policies in industrial and developing countries and the institutions that have developed to regulate those policies. Finally, the class considers the relationship between trade and growth.

### **ECON 5333.03: Theories of Economic Development.**

This class focuses on the application of economic theory to issues in economic development at the micro and macro level. After reviewing concepts of development, topics to be covered will include: intrahousehold allocation; the functioning of labour and credit markets (with applications to child labour and microcredit); use of common property resources; growth and distribution; development and globalization.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Hoddinott

FORMAT: Lecture 2 ½ hours

### **ECON 5334.03: Economic Development. Recent Debates, Controversies and Conflicts.**

### **ECON 5350.03: Social Cost Benefit Analysis.**

The methodological base of social cost benefit analysis is developed, demonstrating some practical applications. Social cost benefit analysis and capital budgeting are two approaches to investment decision making. The former is used by public sector agencies; the latter is employed by private sector firms.

Similarities and differences in the two approaches are highlighted. Solving problems which illustrate basic concepts and a paper reporting on an actual application of the methods taught are important requisites.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours

PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03, ECON 2200.03 or ECON 2210.03 and Introductory Statistics are desirable

### **ECON 5431.03: International Finance.**

This class covers the theory and empirics of international macroeconomics. It examines balance of payments accounting; the effect on exchange rates of trade flows, capital flows, speculation, and risk; the effectiveness of fiscal and monetary policy in an open economy; modern international policy coordination; and the determination of the trade balance and the balance of payments.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Cyrus

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: ECON 3338.03 and either ECON 5000.03 OR 5500.03

### **ECON 5500.03: Macroeconomics.**

This class is an introduction to the contemporary issues in dynamic macroeconomics. The class will survey some of the classical and recent topics excluding monetary issues which are addressed in ECON 5502.03. The topics covered include intertemporal consumption and saving decisions under uncertainty, capital asset pricing models, theory of investment under uncertainty, Solow growth model, endogenous economic growth, alternative explanations of business cycles, and financial market imperfections. INSTRUCTOR: T. Iscan  
FORMAT: Seminar 3 hours

### **ECON 5502.03: Monetary Theory: Microeconomic Aspects.**

This class focuses on the financial behaviour of four agents: (a) the central bank, i.e. The Bank of Canada, (b) commercial banks, (c) nonbank financial intermediaries, (d) the household and firm. Four important issues will be discussed: (1) the kinds of financial assets created in a modern economy; (2) the way in which money and credit are supplied in the modern economy, particularly the operations of the central bank and of financial intermediaries which enable these institutions to expand and/or contract the quantity of money and credit; (3) the behaviour of the economic agents who demand and supply financial assets; and (4) the framework in which monetary policy can be analyzed. INSTRUCTOR: K. Xu  
PREREQUISITES: ECON 3338.03, 3326.03 and 4426.03 and either ECON 5001.03 or ECON 5500.03

### **ECON 5503.03: Public Finance I.**

This class deals with the economics of the public sector with major emphasis on the allocative and distributional effects of government policy. The first half of the class examines government spending under the headings of the welfare foundations of public finance, public goods and externalities. Particular attention is paid to how we might assess the distributional implications of government spending programmes. How might we measure poverty or inequality? How should we make interpersonal comparisons? INSTRUCTOR: S. Phipps  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### **ECON 5509.03: Microeconomic Theory I.**

This class in microeconomic theory is required in the MA programme. Subjects covered include: 1) theory of the firm (technology, cost, profit, maximization, introduction to linear programming, duality, supply); 2) theory of the consumer (utility, expected utility, revealed preferences, demand, integrability); 3) general equilibrium (existence, uniqueness, stability) and welfare economics (classical theorems); 4) theory of the market (pure monopoly, oligopoly, monopolistic competition, game theory). INSTRUCTOR: S. Dasgupta  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### **ECON 5513.03: Regional Economics: Analysis and Policies.**

This class analyzes various theories used to explain regional growth and disparities. This involves examining the assumptions, the strengths and weaknesses, and the implications of each theory. Emphasis is on the impact of market imperfections on regional performance. The discussion includes the application of the theories to actual situations, usually Canadian. Policy discussions focus on capital and labour markets, technological change, and market structures. INSTRUCTOR: M. Bradford  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### **ECON 5514.03: Monetary Economics: Macroeconomic Aspects.**

ECON 5514.03 is a natural continuation of ECON 5502.03. The main concern of this class is the multimarket equilibrium with money and credit. The class will pay attention to the transmission mechanism, i.e., the way in which changes in the quantity of money and credit exert effects upon the activity of the economy as a whole. There are two transmission mechanisms which fundamentally differ: 1) a

neoclassical transmission mechanism that in our days goes under the analytically adjusted mantle of Monetarism and the new classical economics; 2) the Keynesian transmission mechanism. INSTRUCTOR: K. Xu  
PREREQUISITES: ECON 3338.03, 3326.03 and 4426.03 and either ECON 5001.03 or ECON 5500.03

### **ECON 5516.03: Resource and Environmental Economics I (Resources).**

This class is designed as an introduction to the theory and application of resource economics. Topics include: 1) interpersonal and intertemporal decision-making criteria; 2) the basic theory of nonrenewable resource exploitation (including Hotelling's theory of the mine); 3) a basic forestry model (i.e., the Faustmann model) including extensions which allow for benefits that arise from standing forests; and 4) the Gordon-Schaefer model of the fishery and optimal dynamic harvesting. Empirical applications of these models (from the current economic literature) will also be presented. INSTRUCTOR: P. Burton or M.L. Cross  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITES: Students must be very comfortable with calculus

### **ECON 5517.03: Resource and Environmental Economics II (The Environment).**

This class is designed as an introduction to the theory and application of environmental economics. It includes the theoretical analysis of 1) interpersonal and intertemporal decision-making criteria; 2) public goods and externalities (such as pollution) and the advantages/disadvantages of regulatory mechanisms; 3) valuation of environmental benefits or damages (e.g., compensating and equivalent variations); 4) preference revelation (e.g., surveys, hedonic pricing, and travel-cost methods); and 5) anthropocentric valuation of the environment (e.g., existence value, access value, option value and quasi-option value) and the possibility of nonanthropocentric decision making. Empirical analyses will be discussed where the above approaches have been implemented. INSTRUCTOR: P. Burton or M.L. Cross  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITES: Students must be very comfortable with calculus

### **ECON 5518.03: Antitrust Economics.**

What do you get when you cross the world's biggest phone company with the biggest cable company and the biggest software company. The corporate octopus in question is AT&T which recently acquired cable company Media One and which entered into a strategic alliance with Microsoft. The irony is that AT&T was broken up in 1984 because of its dominance of local and long-distance phone markets in the U.S. Well, it has come back with a vengeance.

Welcome to the new era of global deal making. Not a day goes by without a giant merger, Daimler-Benz and Chrysler, Weyerhaeuser and MacMillan Bloedel, the list goes on and on. What does this all mean for U.S. Antitrust and Canadian competition policy? To what extent can and should antitrust/competition policy interfere at the domestic base of multinational corporations? Should it be just domestic or should international "cooperative" activity be included? The class will deal with existing antitrust laws and their administration in the contemporary environment. INSTRUCTOR: C. Marfels  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### **ECON 5520.03: Economic Applications of Game Theory.**

Game theory and information theory are now used in most aspects of economic analysis and a proper understanding of these approaches has become a necessary condition for accessing much of the current literature. The class includes the study of Static/dynamic games of complete information, Static/dynamic games of incomplete information, moral hazard, adverse selection and mechanism design. INSTRUCTORS: P. Burton or S. Dasgupta  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITES: ECON 5509.03, 5521.03 or permission of instructor



### **ECON 5521.03: Mathematics for Economics.**

This class is designed to provide the required preparation in mathematics for the study of graduate economic theory. Topics to be covered include linear algebra, analysis, convex sets and functions, constrained optimization, as well as special topics in mathematics and economic theory.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Dasgupta

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, MATH 2030.03, or permission of instructor

### **ECON 5522.03: Labour Economics I.**

This class provides an in-depth survey of modern Labour Economics, focusing on trends in labour supply, human capital theory, structural change in labour markets, labour market segmentation; information and job search, unemployment and unemployment insurance and trends in earnings inequality. Most of the discussion is based on recent journal articles. Students are graded on the basis of essays and a final exam.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Osberg or S. Phipps

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

### **ECON 5534.03: Econometrics.**

In this class the single equation models-specification, parametric estimation, and inferential procedures - will be discussed. Emphasis is placed on formal proving of various propositions concerning the properties of estimators of those models. The topics covered will include the theory of least squares estimator, generalized least squares estimator, and the maximum likelihood estimator.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: One semester class in mathematical statistics which includes distribution theory and statistical inference, one semester class in linear algebra, and one semester class in introductory econometrics

### **ECON 5535.03: Econometrics.**

In this class multi-equation models - specification, parametric estimation, and inferential procedures - will be discussed. Emphases are placed on the formal derivations of suitable estimators, their properties, and tests of hypotheses. Asymptotic distribution theory and its use in applied econometrics will be discussed in detail.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: ECON 5534.03

### **ECON 5563X/Y.06: Special Topics in Regional Economics.**

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: F.M. Bradfield

### **ECON 5575.03: Applied Statistics and Econometrics I.**

This class is designed to introduce the student to the practical problems encountered in estimating econometric models. Violations of the assumptions of the classical linear model are frequently found in economic data. Procedures for estimation and forecasting under these conditions (heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, multicollinearity) are discussed and used in class projects. An important aim of this class is to give the student a working knowledge of estimation techniques commonly used by economists.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Xu

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: ECON 2280.03 (or STAT 2080.03) and intermediate economic theory classes

### **ECON 5576.03: Applied Statistics and Econometrics II.**

This class builds on the material learned in ECON 5575.03. Its primary objective is to extend the student's capabilities to conduct quantitative work in Economics, and to examine critically the results of such work. The topics include problems of specification and

measurement, and some special models are introduced. These include distributed lag models, autoregressive models, and limited dependent variable models. Additional topics are simultaneous-equation models and time series models.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Xu

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: ECON 5575.03

### **ECON 5601.03: Special Topics in Macroeconomics.**

INSTRUCTOR: T. Iscan

### **ECON 5659.03: Special Topics in Labour Economics.**

INSTRUCTOR: L. Osberg

### **ECON 5670.03: Special Topics in Econometrics.**

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

### **ECON 6600.03: Macroeconomics II.**

The purpose of this class is to understand the structure of the major theoretical frameworks in contemporary macroeconomics. The class addresses issues that mainly relate to the real side of the macroeconomy. Major emphasis is placed on neoclassical and endogenous economic growth, overlapping generations models and public debt, and macroeconomic implications of nominal rigidities, monopolistic competition, and heterogeneity.

INSTRUCTORS: T. Iscan

FORMAT: Seminar 3 hours

### **ECON 6609.03: Microeconomic Theory II.**

This class in microeconomic theory is required in the general PhD programme. Its list of subjects includes: 1) General Equilibrium (existence, determinateness, stability) and Welfare Economics (classical theorems); 2) special topics in General Equilibrium Theory (intertemporal economies, equilibrium over time, uncertainty, temporary equilibrium, theory of the core and other solution concepts); 3) special topics in Welfare Economics (public goods, externalities, consumer surplus, fair allocations); 4) economics of information (signals and prices, moral hazard, equilibrium configurations).

INSTRUCTORS: S. Dasgupta

FORMAT: Seminar 3 hours

### **ECON 6680X/Y.06: Directed Reading.**

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **ECON 9000.00: MA Thesis.**

### **ECON 9001.00: Graduate Essay in Economics.**

Students who pursue the "course plus essay" option for the MA programme must register in this course, and complete a research paper (essay) of between 7,500 and 12,500 words. This essay may build on a term paper originally written in one of the graduate field courses in economics taken by the student but, in this case, must demonstrate substantial differences and improvements over the original paper.

### **ECON 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

Special Topics classes, not separately listed, will be arranged to provide for advanced work in the areas of specialization chosen by PhD students. MA students with the appropriate backgrounds will also be admissible to such classes. Other classes than those listed may also be offered and certain of the classes listed are not necessarily offered on an annual basis.



# Electrical and Computer Engineering

---

Location: "C" Building, Room C367  
Telephone: 902-494-3996  
Fax: 902-422-7535  
E-mail: E&CE@dal.ca  
Web site: www.dal.ca/~elecdept

## Department Head

Nugent, S.T., BSc (Nfld), BEng (TUNS), MSc (Toronto), PhD (UNB). DSP of physiological signals, image processing.

## Professor Emeritus

Marble, A.E., BEng, MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng.

## Professors

Cada, M., MSc, PhD (Prague), PEng. Photonics, optical fibre communications, electro optical and all optical switching, multiple quantum well devices. Quantum-well lasers, nonlinear optical waveguide devices, multilayer structures, optical computing, optical image processing.  
Chen, Z., BEng (Fuzhou), MSc (Southeast), PhD (Ottawa), PEng. Electromagnetic modelling and simulation, RF/microwave electronics, antennas, wireless communications and technology.  
El-Hawary, M.E., BEng (Alexandria), PhD (Alta), PEng. Power systems, environmental and underwater signal applications. Modelling and optimization of dynamic systems, environmental impacts and underwater activities. System and computer applications in power system planning and operations.  
El-Masry, E.I., BEng, MSc (Alexandria), PhD (Man), PEng. Analog microelectronics; analog integrated circuits (IC's) for high speed data transmission, low-voltage and low-power current-mode circuits for audio frequency, IF and RF signal processing, switched-capacitor circuits.  
Gregson, P.H., BEng, MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng. Developing theory, algorithms and architectures for automated detection, localization and quantification of features in medical and industrial images.  
Hughes, F.L., BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne). Routing protocol design, embedded systems, climate change, renewable energy, and energy policy.

## Associate Professors

Ilow, J., BEng (Wroclaw, Poland), MSc, PhD (Toronto). Statistical communication theory and wireless networks.  
Little, T.A., BScEng (UNB), MEng (Memorial), PhD (UNB). Alternate energy generation, electric machines, energy storage systems.

## Assistant Professors

Bogobowicz, A., MSc, PhD (Warsaw). Computational systems analysis, discrete-quantum computing, distributed systems, optimization methods in engineering, algorithms and protocols in wireless communication.  
Gonzalez-Cueto, J., BEng, MSc (Las Villas Cuba), PhD (UNB). Design and implementation of signal processing techniques and application to biological signals.  
Gu, J., BSc (USTC China), MSc (SJTU, Shanghai), PhD (Alberta). Robotics, biomedical engineering, control systems, intelligent systems.

## Adjunct Associate Professors

Church, D.W., BSc, (USNA), BScEng (UNB), PhD (TUNS), P.Eng

## Assistant Adjunct Professors

Linney, N., BSc (Mount Allison), BEng, MSc, PhD (TUNS)

## I. Introduction

Of all the various disciplines, perhaps no other branch of engineering can claim to have such an impact on modern society as Electrical and Computer Engineering. The ease, speed and precision by which electrical energy and electrical signals can be transmitted, transformed and controlled has influenced not only the everyday life of people, but has also changed the class of many other disciplines. Over the short span of only a few decades, Electrical and Computer Engineering has grown from a study of abstract phenomena to a multi-branch discipline with significant applications in the areas of power systems, communication systems, control systems, computers and electronics. This rapid growth, coupled with major advances in technology and material science, has made the field a very dynamic one, and poses a challenge to the student, to the educator and to the practicing Electrical and Computer Engineer. See the Engineering section for details of Masters and Doctoral programmes.

## II. Classes Offered

### ECED 6010.03: Linear System Theory.

The main thrust of the class is to introduce an algebraic unification of finite-dimensional linear systems with emphasis on continuous and discrete dynamic systems, using an operator theoretic approach. Topics covered include transition matrices, functions of matrices, adjoint systems, weighing patterns, realizability; canonical forms; stability, minimal realization; minimum norm, and approximation problems.

### ECED 6020.03: Non-Linear System Analysis.

A presentation of well developed techniques for analyzing non-linear systems, including phase-portrait method and the sinusoidal describing function and correlation concept. Liapunov's stability criterion is derived and applied to control system examples. Introduction to the analysis of statistical systems with Gaussian input describing functions. Application of digital simulation procedures are emphasized.

### ECED 6070.03: Modern Integrated Filters.

This class deals with the design and implementation of modern analog integrated filters. It covers the following topics: fundamentals of continuous-time and sampled-data active filters, behavioural modeling and design of operational and transconductance ( $G_m$ ) amplifiers,  $G_m$ -C filters, advanced design techniques for switched-capacitor filters (including multiple-loop feedback structures), current conveyor's techniques, current-mode filters (switched-current filters and log-domain filters), low-voltage and low-power filters design techniques for applications in portable as well as wireless communication systems.

### ECED 6110.03: Computer Methods in Power System Analysis.

Advanced topics in load flow analysis; Decoupled Load Flow, inclusion of High-Voltage direct current links in load flow. Parameter estimation for power systems. Static state estimation. Load modeling.

### ECED 6130.03: Advanced Topics in Power Systems.

Basic concepts. Review of optimization techniques. Linear and non-linear programming. Pontryagin's maximum principle. Fletcher-Powell method, etc. Systems security monitoring. State estimation. Optimal power flow. Real and reactive power optimization. On-line optimization. Load dispatching. Generator scheduling, maintenance scheduling in hydro, thermal and hydrothermal systems. Some case studies.

### **ECED 6140.03: Advanced Topics in Electrical Machinery.**

Some of the following topics will be covered: dynamics of synchronous machines; hunting; asynchronous running; short circuit calculations with symmetric and asymmetric faults. Unbalanced operation of induction motors. Linear induction motors. Winding unbalance. Physical problems in electrical machines.

### **ECED 6150.03: Power System Operation and Control.**

The hierarchy of controls in interconnected systems; station, area and tie-line controls. Economics and security related factors. Implementation of overall automatic control. Protective systems; relay schemes.

### **ECED 6210.03: Electronic Instrumentation.**

This class concentrates on providing a firm grounding in the requirements for analog processing and interface subsystems as well as design fundamentals and performance limits for the major building blocks. Major topics covered include: Operational Amplifier circuits and limitations, active filters, data acquisition systems, sampling processes and codes, transducers and signal conditioning.

### **ECED 6220.03: Introduction to VLSI Systems.**

This class uses the Mead Conway approach to introduce students to integrated circuit design. Topics covered include: devices and fabrication, IC technologies, layout of simple circuit elements, computer design aids, testing and testability, digital design considerations. Through the University's membership in the Canadian Microelectronics Corporation, students are given the opportunity to submit designs for fabrication.

### **ECED 6221.03: Analog MOS Design.**

The class deals with providing a detailed description of the MOS (Metal-oxide-semiconductor) transistor in conjunction with analog MOS circuitry. Major topics that will be covered are: introduction to semiconductor physics, pn junctions, MOS capacitors, DC and AC characteristics of MOSFET, analysis of analog MOS elements (current mirrors, amplifiers, and biasing circuitry), noise and RF using MOS transistors will also be addressed. PRE-REQUISITES: IC Design or by permission of instructor.

### **ECED 6230.03: Advanced Topics in Electronic Systems Design.**

This class is intended to give an overview of modern trends in the design of Microelectronic systems. Particular emphasis is placed on Computer aided Design tools for analysis, simulation, layout and interface to manufacturing. Other major areas include: semi-custom IC design (gates arrays, standard cells), data communication and automated testing.

### **ECED 6260.03: Computer Vision.**

The class will discuss early vision processing including image formation, early processing, edge detection, range determination, determination of surface orientation, optical flow, resolution pyramids for grey-level segmentation, and context dependent edge detection. Scene segmentation, edgel aggregation, the Hough transform, edge following, contour following, region growing and split-and-merge algorithms will be discussed. Motion determination will be covered, including optical flow, motion-based surface orientation and motion-based edge detection, and motion-based segmentation.

### **ECED 6265.03: Advanced Computer Vision and Image Processing.**

The class will cover modern techniques in computer vision and image processing, including but not limited to statistical pattern recognition, determination of pose from multiple views, velocity-based scene segmentation, determination of depth from monocular views and both space- and time-diversity stereo, uni-modal and multi-modal image registration, feature detection using feature-space clustering, and segmentation and recognition by

invariants. Students will be required to prepare papers for presentation in a weekly seminar. This class will meet once weekly for 3 hours. Enrollment is restricted to 7 students.

### **ECED 6320.03: Microwave Radio Systems.**

This class deals with both analog and digital microwave radio systems. Major topics include: Devices and circuits for microwave generation, amplification, frequency conversion, modulation and detection techniques, phase-locked loops, microwave propagation characteristics, design considerations of terrestrial and satellite communication systems, and interference problems in microwave radio systems.

### **ECED 6324.03: RF/Microwave System Design for Telecommunications.**

The class provides essential design techniques for radio/microwave links in telecommunication systems. Major topics include: review of general radio propagation in free space, over obstacles and in the Earth's atmosphere; the design principles of broadband radio/microwave communication links; design and sizing of satellite earth stations; development of hardware configurations for line-of-sight radio links.

PRE-REQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.

### **ECED 6330.03: Computational Electromagnetics.**

This class introduces the theory and applications of numerical techniques employed to solve various electromagnetic structure problems in both time and frequency-domains. Major topics include: review of electromagnetic theory, variational approach, finite-difference time-domain (FDTD) method, transmission line matrix (TLM) method, finite element method (FEM), method of moment (MoM), method of line (MoL) and boundary element method (BEM). Projects include applications of different computational techniques to solve electromagnetic problems.

### **ECED 6340.03: Antenna Theory and Design.**

This class deals with the theory and design of antennas. Major topics include: Radiation from wire-type and operative-type antennas, antenna arrays, scanning antennae, signal processing antennae, ground effects on antennas characteristics, design considerations and measurements, and special topics in antenna systems.

### **ECED 6355.03: Laser Optics.**

This class begins with a review of quantum mechanics relevant to the development of the density matrix approach. This approach is used along with the pertinent electromagnetic theory to examine the issues that lead to laser oscillation. Topics discussed include: the density matrix, electromagnetic fields and their quantization, the propagation of rays and optical beams, optical resonators, interaction of radiation and atomic systems, theory of laser oscillations, some specific laser systems, semiconductor lasers, and second-harmonic generation.

### **ECED 6360.03: Fiber and Integrated Optics.**

This class introduces the principles of fiber-optic components and systems. Major topics include: preview of fiber-optic communications, optic waveguides and fibers, light sources, modulation and detection techniques, optical wavelength functionalities, integrated optics and sensors, various applications.

### **ECED 6520.03: Signal Detection Theory.**

Classical detection theory (statistical decision theory), multiple hypotheses, composite hypotheses, sequential analysis. Classical estimation theory. Representation of random processes. Detection of signals (white noise, coloured noise, signals with unknown parameters). Estimation of signal parameters. Linear filtering theory, estimation of continuous waveforms, Wiener and Kalman filtering.

### **ECED 6530.03: Random Processes.**

Probability theory: mathematical model, conditional probabilities, random variables, pdf, transformation of random variables, conditional densities, statistical averages. Random processes concept; ensemble, stationarity, ergodicity, correlation and

covariance, power spectral density, calculation and measurement of ACF, AVF and PSD, Gaussian random processes, noise. Transmission of random processes through linear systems: time-invariant systems, multiple terminals, gaussian processes, non-stationary processes.

### **ECED 6540.03: Introduction to Adaptive Signal Processing.**

An introduction to adaptive signal processing is provided. The class begins with a brief review of linear signals and systems and Wiener filter theory. Next, linear prediction and lattice filter structures are presented. Adaptive transversal filters are introduced and the least-mean-square algorithm is discussed in detail. Recursive least-squares based adaptive filters and their implementation are covered in the remainder of the class. Assignments and projects are computer oriented.

### **ECED 6550.03: Digital Signal Processing.**

The class provides an introductory treatment of the theory and principles of digital signal processing, with suitable supporting work in linear system concepts and digital filter design. More specifically, the class deals with the following topics: General concepts of digital signal processing, continuous-time system analysis, Fourier analysis and sampled-data signals, discrete-time system analysis, realization and frequency response of, discrete-time systems, infinite impulse response digital filter design, discrete and fast Fourier transforms, and general properties of the discrete Fourier transform.

### **ECED 6560.03: Data Communications.**

This class provides a structured introduction to data communications through an examination of existing and proposed data link and network layer protocols. Topics include a brief history of data communications, protocol design for reliable communications, addressing (unicast, multicast, broadcast, and anycast), routing algorithm design, Internet protocols, and IPv6.

### **ECED 6570.03: Digital Communications.**

The class is intended to introduce the student to the concepts and theory of digital communications. The concepts of information, channel capacity, error probability, intersymbol interference, pulse shaping and spectrum shaping and optimum filtering are discussed. Digital multiplexing and bit stuffing, encoding, scrambling, equalization and synchronization problems are studied. Regenerative repeaters, M-ary signaling systems, basic modulation techniques - ASK, PSK and FSK; and performance characteristics of digital transmission systems are considered.

### **ECED 6581.03: Digital Transmission Theory.**

The class covers the theory and techniques of modern carrier digital communications. The mathematical tools necessary to analyze and design transmission are reviewed. Classical results, as well as recent developments in modulation/demodulation and coding techniques for various channels and their performance evaluation are studied. Ideal AWGN, bandlimited, fading, and nonlinear channels are discussed.

### **ECED 6585.03: Telecommunications Systems.**

This class provides an overview of the current telecommunication systems and their future evolution. Topics will include: the history of the telephone network, the current infrastructure, switching techniques, high speed transport systems Asynchronous Transfer Mode, satellite communications, high bandwidth access technologies, mobile cellular systems, personal communication systems.

### **ECED 6590.03: Mobile Communication Systems.**

This class provides an overview of mobile communications systems. The class introduces channel characterization for propagation losses, fading, delay spread, and interference. Coding, modulation, and receiver design issues are examined. Cellular mobile system issues such as frequency planning channel access methods and handoff are discussed. Mobile communication system applications are reviewed.

### **ECED 6595.03: Coding Techniques for Digital Communications.**

Source and channel coding techniques to improve the performance of digital communication systems are examined. The source coding methods to be studied include prediction, block coding, redundancy reduction, and synthesis/analysis coding. Emphasis is placed on channel coding techniques. Waveform coding and error control concepts are covered. Parity check codes, block codes, cyclic codes, convolutional coding and decoding algorithms, concatenated codes and interleaving are studied. Coded modulation techniques are discussed. Applications of coding techniques are presented. PRE-REQUISITES: ECED 5530.03, ECED 5540.03 or equivalent

### **ECED 6610.03: Sampled Data Control Systems.**

Sampling a continuous signal; hardware; discrete time, signals and systems; numerical integration, difference equations; properties of linear discrete systems; Z-transforms, transfer functions; state space representations digital simulation.

### **ECED 6620.03: Optimal Control Systems.**

This class introduces three facets of optimal control-dynamic programming, Pontryagin's Minimum Principal and numerical techniques for trajectory optimization. In all cases, the objective is to determine the optimal controller or algorithm with respect to a specified design index. Digital simulation techniques are widely utilized.

### **ECED 6630.03: Introduction to Estimation, Identification and Stochastic Control.**

Stochastic processes, Gauss-Markov sequence model, Gauss-Markov process model, optimal estimation for discrete systems, optimal prediction for discrete linear systems, optimal filtering in the presence of time-correlated disturbances and measurement errors, problem formulation and equivalent discrete-time problem.

### **ECED 6640.03: Mobile Robotics.**

This course is an in depth study of algorithms in mobile robotics. Topics include motion planning, localisation, mapping, navigation and sensor fusion. Wheeled and legged mobile robots will be covered and kinematics' models are developed for many of the more common locomotive strategies.

### **ECED 6660.03: Fuzzy Systems.**

Fuzzy sets and their membership functions, support and alpha level sets are introduced. Basic set-theoretical operations of intersection and union and the concept of compensation are discussed in the context of the algebraic operations including t-norms and s-norms. Fuzzy measures and the extension principle are discussed as the basis for operations on fuzzy numbers. Fuzzy relations, graphs, extrema, integration, and differentiation are treated. Decision theory, linear regression, linear programming applications are discussed.

### **ECED 6720.03: Medical Instrumentation.**

A general survey of the quantities which are measured to describe the electrophysiological, biochemical, respiratory, and hemodynamic characteristics of the human patient. An in-depth study of the specifications of measurement equipment which can adequately transduce, condition, and record the dynamic events which are characteristic of both healthy and diseased physiological systems. A familiarity with state of the art diagnostic and therapeutic medical instrumentation as to its cost, accuracy, reliability, limitations, and safety.

### **ECED 6810.03: Neural Networks.**

The class deals with preliminaries of artificial neural systems including fundamental concepts and models. Single layer perception classifiers and multi-layer feed forward networks, single-layer feedback networks, and associative memories are covered. CROSS-LISTING: CSCI 6507.03

**ECED 6910.03: Directed Studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a Master's Degree programme in Electrical and Computer Engineering, who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate-level classes are offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report, or take a formal examination, at the end of the class.

**ECED 7610.03: Semiconductor Integrated Optoelectronics.**

In this class, physical fundamentals and principles of operation of semiconductor photonic devices and integrated structures are introduced.

Structures for optical radiation generation and detection, nonlinear and bistable devices, etc., are studied.

Integration of these components onto a common substrate for implementing optoelectronic functions such as modulation, switching, multiplexing, etc., is described.

Applications in super fast optical signal processing devices, high-performance optical communications systems, and optical computers are addressed.

**ECED 7910.03: Directed Studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering II.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a PhD programme in Electrical and Computer Engineering who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate-level classes are offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report, or take a formal examination, at the end of the class.

**ECED 9000.00: Master's Thesis.****ECED 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# Electronic Commerce

Location: Faculty of Computer Science Building  
6050 University Avenue  
HALIFAX, NS B3H 1W5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3702  
(902) 492-1517  
E-mail: mec@cs.dal.ca  
Website: www.ecomm.dal.ca

## Programme Director

Inkpen, K., M., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC)

## Programme Administrator

Boudreau, G.  
Telephone: (902) 494-3702

## Instructors

Currie, G., MA (Carleton), PhD (Bradford, UK)  
Deturbide, M., BSc (Dal), BJ (King's), LLB (Dal), LLM (Dal)  
Duffy, J., BS, MS, PhD (Iowa State)  
Gao, Q., MAsC, PhD (Waterloo)  
Keselj, V., BSc (Belgrade), MMath, PhD (Waterloo)  
Kindred, H.M., LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois)  
Marche, S., BA (Royal Military College), MEd (Alberta), PhD (LSE)  
McAllister, M., BMath (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (UBC)  
McNiven, J.D., BA, MA, PhD (Mich)  
Milios, E.E., Dipl Eng (National Technical University), Sm & EE,  
PhD (MIT)  
Rau-Chaplin, A., BA (York), MCS, PhD (Carleton)  
Rosson, P.J., Dip. MS (Salford), MA (Lancaster), PhD (Bath)  
Scassa, T., BCL, LLB (McGill), LLM, JSD (Mich.)  
Schellinck, D.A., BSc, MBA (Dal), PhD (Illinois)  
Silver, D.L., BSc (Acadia), CIM (SMU), MSc, PhD (ABD, Western)  
Slonim, J., BSc, MSc (Western), PhD (Kansas)  
Srinivas, BEng (Bangalore), PhD (Inst. Of Science, Bangalore)  
Sullivan, K., BSc, BEd (Dal), MEd, PhD (Alberta)  
Trappenberg, T., MSc, PhD (Aachen)  
Watters, C.R., BSc, MSc, MLS (Western), PhD (TUNS)  
Zincir-Heywood, N., BSc, MSc, PhD (Ege)

## I. Introduction

The Faculty of Computer Science, in partnership with the Faculties of Management and Law, offers the degree of Master of Electronic Commerce.

Electronic Commerce is a discipline whose underpinnings lie equally in technology, business, and social and economic policy. Distinct from any of the disciplines that comprise it, this multi-disciplinary two-year programme consists of core classes, stream classes, a research project, and an industrial internship. Students study core topics in each of the three areas and concentrate in depth in one of them by choosing one of three streams of study: Technology, Business, Law and Policy.

For a complete programme description, please see the Faculty of Computer Science entry in this calendar. Please visit the Electronic Commerce web site at <http://www.ecomm.dal.ca> for information concerning updates to the programme's regulations and class offerings. Email queries can be addressed to mec@cs.dal.ca.

## II. Admission Requirements

Students entering this programme will usually have completed a four-year bachelor's programme or graduate degree in Computer Science, Computer Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Business,

Social Science (e.g. Political Science or Economics), Law, or other related disciplines. All applications are individually evaluated and students from other disciplines may be admitted.

Students must meet normal admission standards for the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Students whose background preparation is judged to be deficient, or who plan to pursue a stream for which they do not have an undergraduate level background, may be admitted conditionally subject to the successful completion of one or more prerequisite classes which will be specified at the time of admission.

The programme of study consists of the following:

### Core Classes

Core classes taken by all students include the following:

- ECMM 6000.03 Overview of Electronic Commerce
- ECMM 6010.03 Technology Issues for Electronic Commerce
- ECMM 6020.03 Business Issues for Electronic Commerce
- ECMM 6030.03 Issues in Law and Policy for Electronic Commerce

### Stream Classes

Approved stream classes include the following:

#### Technology Stream

- ECMM 6012.03 Electronic Payments and Security
- ECMM 6014.03 Databases and Data Mining for Electronic Commerce
- ECMM 6016.03 Networking for Electronic Commerce
- ECMM 6018.03 Enterprise Networking for Electronic Commerce
- CSCI xxxx.03 Graduate computer science elective - prerequisite: CS undergraduate core plus permission of instructor

#### Business Stream

- ECMM 6022.03 IT Project Management (required)
- ECMM 6024.03 New Venture Creation - prerequisites: permission of instructor
- BUSI 6313.03 Organizational Change
- BUSI 5401.03 Marketing Management
- BUSI 6420.03 Marketing Informatics
- BUSI 6517.03 Managing the Information Resource - prerequisite: permission of instructor
- BUSI 6522.03 Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining - prerequisite: permission of instructor
- BUSI 6516.03 Database Management Systems - prerequisite: BUSI 5511.03 or permission of instructor
- BUSI 6409.03 Internet Marketing
- PUAD 6026.03 e-Government: International Experiences and Perspectives
- PUAD 6500.03 Business and Government

#### Policy Stream

- LAWS 2019.03 Law and Technology (required)
- LAWS 2168.03 Internet and Media Law (required)
- LAWS 2130.03 International Trade Transactions
- LAWS 2159.03 Advanced Health Law
- LAWS 2183.03 Privacy Law
- LAWS 2178.03 Intellectual Property

### Research Project

The research project is carried out under the supervision of a faculty member. It can be related to the internship, but it is academic in nature (for example business cause, survey, or a computer implementation). A written report and a presentation is expected on completion. Research projects will be conducted and evaluated under normal guidelines of the Faculty of Graduate Studies for masters' level projects. Students may elect to do two courses and a research paper instead of the research project. Alternatively, students considering continuing onto PhD level studies may, with approval of the electronic commerce executive committee, elect to

do a thesis instead of a research project. Such a thesis would be conducted and evaluated under normal Faculty of Graduate Studies thesis guidelines.

### **Industrial Internship**

The internship is a job, within an organization related to electronic commerce, or electronic government. The employer agrees to ensure that the content of the job is related to electronic commerce.

Approval of the placement by the electronic commerce executive committee is required. It is ultimately up to the student to secure a placement, however, the executive committee makes every effort to have a pool of potential placements for students. Students must have completed at least three core classes and three stream classes (or have received special permission from the electronic commerce executive committee) before starting their internship.

## **III. Classes Offered**

### **ECMM 6000.03: Overview of Electronic Commerce.**

Electronic commerce deals with the conduct of business using computer and communication technologies. It takes place in an environment shaped by government and business policies as well as social attitudes. The class examines issues in global electronic commerce and an understanding of the impact of the interaction and interdependencies of technology, business, and policy on electronic commerce.

### **ECMM 6010.03: Technology Issues for Electronic Commerce.**

The goal of this class is to examine the technologies and infrastructure required to support electronic commerce. The class examines the major components of the infrastructure including networks, databases and data warehousing, electronic payment, security, and human-computer interfaces.

### **ECMM 6012.03: Electronic Payments and Security.**

Essential for the conduct of electronic commerce are electronic payment systems. Traditional forms of payment are unsuitable for the network medium because of security considerations, inefficiencies, taxation and local laws, or simple inapplicability. This class will cover the various methods of transferring money over the Internet and compare their functionality. The class includes material on electronic cash, electronic checks, electronic credit cards, micro-payments, the encryption and digital signature techniques needed to support electronic cash and the technology available to support secure transactions on the Internet. Implementations of the various payment systems will be examined and compared.

### **ECMM 6014.03: Databases, Data Warehouses and Data Mining for Electronic Commerce.**

Data warehousing and data mining are two emerging technologies which will have a profound effect on the role information plays in organizations. A data warehouse is a repository of data taken from multiple sources that supports querying and analysis tools. Data mining, the process of knowledge discovery from data in a data warehouse, is typically used for strategic planning and has great economic potential for organizations. This class covers key issues in data warehouse architecture, design of data warehouse schemas, design of metadata repositories, the creation, development and maintenance of warehouses, as well as tools and techniques for querying, analyzing and mining the warehouse data. Data mining techniques such as statistical and non-statistical supervised and unsupervised learning methods will be applied to problems drawn from the medical and business world.

### **ECMM 6016.03: Networking for Electronic Commerce.**

This class will cover network protocols that lie at the base of the networks forming the infrastructure of the Internet. After covering the fundamentals of the OSI protocol stack and the operation of the TCP/IP protocol stack, the class will concentrate on applications and application level protocols used in the world-wide-web. The class will include projects that provide hands-on exposure to the major network protocols basic to the Internet.

### **ECMM 6018.03: Enterprise Networking for Electronic Commerce.**

The objective of this class is to introduce practical issues for commerce application on the Internet. Internet services and network management are critical to increase the productivity of electronic commerce. This class explores the organization of Internet, examines practical issues of network management, and focuses on electronic commerce services such as middleware architectures.

### **ECMM 6020.03: Business Issues for Electronic Commerce.**

For years businesses have been using the computer and information technology to achieve internal efficiencies. With the convergence of Information Technology and telecommunications over the last decade, Electronic Commerce has emerged to redefine the way that these organizations do business with their suppliers, customers and support infrastructure such as distribution providers and financial institutions. In particular, the class will examine the recent and rapid growth of Electronic Commerce from four approaches: an introduction to Electronic Commerce; EDI and re-engineering; Electronic Commerce and the Internet; and organizational issues in implementing Electronic Commerce.

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6520.03

### **ECMM 6022.06: IT Project Management.**

The class will cover the principles of management for Information Technology Projects. The history of project management is rooted in Civil Engineering and manufacturing. Information technology projects have several notable differences. Students will learn those differences as well as generic principles of project management. Through case studies and field investigations of actual IT projects, students will gain a real-world understanding.

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6523.03

### **ECMM 6024.03: New Venture Creation.**

New Venture Creation is about entrepreneurship: the process of creating new businesses. It employs cases, experiential exercises, and a major project to expose students to the issues, problems, and challenges of creating viable new business. The project provides students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal class, to explore and develop business ideas they have been considering or wish to investigate. The final output of the project is a feasibility study, business plan, and financing proposal for a new venture.

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6002.03

### **ECMM 6026.03: E-Government; Information Technology: International Experiences and Perspectives.**

This class will examine a multitude of information technological changes relevant to public administrators. The objectives are:

1. To understand the importance of information technology for Non-Profit organizations, especially governments.
2. To examine the use of information technology in Canada, other countries and other times in history.
3. To examine the effect of information technology on managing public sectors.
4. To develop skills and understanding of information technology that can be used effectively in public management, e.g., digital presentations, web based communications, video, and audio.
5. To understand the opportunities and problems that information technology presents to public administrators.

CROSS-LISTING: PUAD 6555.03

### **ECMM 6030.03: Issues in Law and Policy for Electronic Commerce.**

This class will provide students in the proposed Master of Electronic Commerce degree programme with an overview of law and policy issues in relation to electronic commerce. The class will introduce students to Canadian, U.S. and international policy making institutions and processes, and will illustrate these processes using examples from the emerging domestic and international law relating to electronic commerce. The class will be taught in a lecture format.

### **ECMM 6068.03: Internet and Media Law.**

This class deals with the law that governs the dissemination of information and the regulation of information providers. In this class, "media" is defined broadly to include the internet. Topics that will be addressed include: defamation; liability of service providers; privacy issues; publication bans; media regulation; copyright issues; conducting business via the internet ("e-commerce") and media ownership. The impact of the internet on the legal regulation relating to each of these topics will be explored throughout the class.

### **ECMM 6903.03: Special Graduate Topics in Electronic Commerce.**

### **ECMM 7000.06: Industrial Internship.**

### **ECMM 7020.00: Research Paper in Electronic Commerce.**

### **ECMM 7050.06: Research Project.**

### **ECMM 9000.06: Graduate Thesis in Electronic Commerce.**

## **Engineering**

---

Location: Office of the Dean of Engineering  
Ira MacNab Building, Room A109  
Sexton Campus  
Dalhousie University  
1360 Barrington Street  
HALIFAX, NS B3J 1Z1

Telephone: 902-494-3267 (Dean's Office)  
902-494-3951 (Graduate Studies and Research)

Fax: 902-494-3011 (Dean's Office)  
902-494-3149 (Graduate Studies and Research)

E-mail: Dean.Engineering@Dal.ca  
grs@dal.ca

Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~engiwww/>

### **Dean, Faculty of Engineering**

Caley, W.F., BSc(Eng), MSc(Eng) (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), PEng

### **Associate Deans**

El-Hawary, M.E., BEng (Alexandria), PhD (Alta), PEng,  
Undergraduate and Associated Universities.

Ugursal, V.L., BSc (Bogazici), MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng, Graduate  
Studies and Research.

### **Assistant Deans**

Kipouros, G.J. DiplEng (Athens), MASc, PhD (Toronto), PEng  
Satish, M.G., BSc, BECivEng (My), MEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng,  
Student Affairs

### **Administrative Assistant**

Parker, F., BA (MSVU)

### **Graduate Studies Administrator**

Thériault, C., MA (Toronto), BA (Saint Mary's University)

### **Admissions and Programme Coordinator**

Hillyard, H., BA (Dalhousie)

## **I. Introduction**

Dalhousie University offers programmes leading to Master's and Doctoral degrees in various branches of Engineering, Engineering Mathematics, Food Science and Technology and Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering. These graduate programmes are offered through the Faculty of Engineering in accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Faculty of Engineering.

### **A. Areas of Study**

Graduate programmes are offered in Biological Engineering, Biomedical Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Engineering Mathematics, Environmental Engineering, Fisheries Engineering, Food Science, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Metallurgical Engineering and Mining Engineering, Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, Petroleum Engineering, and Internetworking.

### **Biological Engineering**

Programmes offered are MEng, MASc, and PhD: Specific areas of Biological Engineering in which the Department has concentrated include biological waste management (disposal and reuse), biorobotics, agricultural engineering (drainage, soil erosion, farm machinery), aquacultural engineering, food processing engineering, renewable energy (solar and biomass), energy conservation in

greenhouses, and pollution control (non-point source, wetlands). Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 56 for additional information.

### **Biomedical Engineering**

The School of Biomedical Engineering is a partnership between the Faculties of Engineering, Medicine and Dentistry. The programme offered is the MASC. Research interests include: biomaterials, bioelectricity and biomagnetism, medical imaging, physiological modelling, and rehabilitation. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 65 for additional information.

### **Chemical Engineering**

The Department graduate programme focuses on chemical process principles applied to environmental and energy resources. Topics include environmental considerations of combustion technology, fuel preparation, control of explosion hazards, development of innovative process control algorithms and treatment of industrial waste. Fundamental studies are done in mass transfer and rheology, Membrane Separation, Flotation, Coagulation, Gas-liquid System, Emulsification. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 83 for additional information.

### **Civil Engineering**

Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD: Geotechnical Foundation Engineering, Structural Plastics, Wind Power Engineering, Timber Structures, Wood Engineering, Concrete Research, Geometric Design of Highways, Traffic Systems, Steel Structures, Structural Analysis, Wastewater Treatment, Water Pollution Control, Highway Materials, Environmental Engineering Hydraulics, Water Resources Engineering. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 89 for additional information.

### **Electrical and Computer Engineering**

Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD: Control Systems, Robotics, Instrumentation; Electric Power Systems; Electrical Machines, High-Voltage Engineering, Photovoltaic Solar Power Systems, Active and Switched-Capacitor Networks; Digital Communication Systems; Cardiovascular Dynamics, Medical Instrumentation, Medical Applications of Computers, Bioelectromagnetics; Ultrasonic Telemetry, Design of Integrated Circuits, Microprocessor-Based Systems. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 113 for additional information.

### **Engineering Mathematics**

This is an interdisciplinary programme between Engineering and Applied Mathematics, enabling mathematics and physics majors to carry out theoretical and numerical analysis of applied problems and engineering students to prepare mathematical models of engineering problems. Programmes offered are MSc and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 124 for additional information.

### **Environmental Engineering**

Interdisciplinary graduate studies and research are offered on a wide range of topics in Environmental Engineering: energy and environment, engineered wetlands and bioremediation, indoor air quality, soil erosion, water quality, waste management and remediation, pollution control and environmental assessment. This is an interdisciplinary programme of the Faculty of Engineering leading the MEng and MASC degrees in Environmental Engineering and the PhD degree in Engineering. Contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office for more information.

### **Fisheries Engineering**

Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD in the following areas: fishing machinery, seafood processing, aquaculture, fishery systems analysis, instrumentation and controls. This is an interdisciplinary programme of the Faculty of Engineering, please contact the Graduate Studies Office for further information.

### **Food Science and Technology**

Research studies are offered on a wide range of topics in food processing, food chemistry, food rheology, microstructure, food engineering and fats and oils. Special emphasis is placed on seafood

preservation, storage and handling. Programmes offered are MSc and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 143 for additional information.

### **Industrial Engineering**

Key areas of research interest in the Department are operations research modelling, mathematical optimization, production planning and control, modelling of economic systems, queueing theory, vehicle and crew scheduling, industrial ergonomics and work place design. Applications are primarily selected in the resource base industries of forestry, fishing and mining as well as the smaller sized local business. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 170 for additional information.

### **Internetworking**

The full fee Internetworking programme has been designed in consultation with industry leaders to ensure that the graduates will have the core knowledge base for a rewarding career in the internetworking industry. There are ten classes, one per month from September to June, and a project. Each class has a significant hands on component in a modern internetworking laboratory.

The two week per class teaching format is intended to enable students from industry to participate, and to return to industry to apply their new knowledge. Each student is expected to secure an internship to undertake an industrial based project. This is offered as an MEng programme. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 175 for additional information.

### **Mechanical Engineering**

Fluid Power Systems, Energy Conversion Systems, Fluidized Bed Combustion, Computational Fluid Dynamics, Vibration, CAD/CAM, CAE, Biomedical Engineering, Finite-Element Techniques, Machine and Rotor Dynamics, Machine Design, Robotics, Solar Energy Systems, Ship and Marine Hydrodynamics, Composites, Energy Management, Turbulence Modeling, Two-Phase Flow. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, page 191 for additional information.

### **Metallurgical Engineering**

Graduate studies at the Master's and PhD levels are offered; students should apply for these programmes in the usual manner. Graduate studies at the Master's level are also offered as a co-operative, combined BEng. - MASC. programme which is described in detail in the Undergraduate section of this Calendar. Present areas of study are in the chemical, physical and mechanical processing of metals, ceramics and materials, corrosion in marine and high temperature environments, mineral beneficiation, high temperature electrochemical processing and growth of opto-electronic materials. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, page 199 for additional information.

### **Mining Engineering**

The programme offers research opportunities in the areas of geostatics, mine mechanization, coal mine support, computer applications in mining, mine waste management, ocean mining, mineral beneficiation, solid/liquid separation, mineral economics, reservoir engineering, horizontal drilling, petroleum drilling fluids, and oil shale studies. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 199 for additional information.

### **Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering**

The programme is to provide well trained engineers for various important roles related to the sea, ships and maritime operations, and ocean structures. Research topics include mathematical and physical modelling. Programmes offered are MEng, MASC, and PhD. Please refer to the departmental entry, pg. 191 for additional information.

### **Oil and Gas Engineering; Petroleum Engineering**

The Faculty of Engineering's Oil and Gas Engineering Programme encompasses a broad range of education and research activities relating to the oil and gas industry. The Programme is supported by



expertise, experience and resources drawn from all of the departments in the Faculty. Petroleum engineering is viewed as a discipline focusing on the specialized knowledge associated with the production, transport and processing of petroleum products. Degree programmes available include: MEng in Petroleum Engineering (see the petroleum engineering entry on page 222), and research degrees (MAsc and PhD) associated with various engineering disciplines (see the oil and gas engineering entry on page 217).

## II. General Information

### A. Fees

Information pertaining to fees and expenses is given in the "Fees" section of this Calendar.

### B. Financial Assistance

Information pertaining to financial assistance and scholarships is given in the "Awards" section of this Calendar.

### C. Health Insurance Requirement

Information pertaining to health insurance requirements is given in the "Fees" section of this Calendar.

### D. Application Forms

Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H6, or through the university's web site on the Internet.

Prospective students are encouraged to contact the appropriate department for programme specific information.

### E. English Language Proficiency Requirement

Information pertaining to the English language proficiency requirements is given in the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations section of this Calendar.

### F. Master's Degrees

A student's programme of study for the Master's degree may be either a research intensive programme (MAsc) or a classwork intensive programme (MEng). A Master's degree taken according to either programme represents an equivalent standard of academic achievement. Note that a research Master's degree is normally required to gain admission into the PhD programme.

### G. Class Requirement

At least three-quarters(75%) of the total class requirement must be taken at the University. The graduate student's programme submitted by the appropriate department and must be approved by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office. Class requirements are given under the programme requirements of the specific degrees.

### H. Thesis/Project Requirement

A master's candidate will be required to submit a thesis/project satisfactory to the Faculties of Graduate Studies and Engineering and to make an oral presentation of the work. Doctoral candidates must complete a thesis and oral defence in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies procedures, but are also required to meet Faculty of Engineering requirements.

### I. Leave of Absence

Students may formally apply for a leave of absence in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations (see Faculty Regulations in this Calendar).

### J. Admissions Criteria

All candidates must meet the admissions requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and any specific admissions requirements as listed under each programme.

### K. Procedures and Guidelines for Master's Theses and Projects

1. The Department is to ensure that supervisors are assigned to students within eight months of a student's registration. The Department must submit the name of the supervisor to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office and the

name will be officially recorded in the student's permanent file. If the supervisor is not a full-time member of the Department a co-supervisor will be appointed from the Department.

2. Granting of credits to a student's programme of studies for classes taken prior to commencement of the programme requires the recommendation of the Department and approval of the Faculty of Engineering normally in advance of registration. Note that some classes from local universities have been given "blanket" approval. Students should contact their departmental Graduate Co-ordinator for details.
3. The Department is to appoint a Supervisory Committee, within eight months of the first registration, to be responsible for the Candidate's programme and thesis/project preparation. The membership of the Supervisory Committee is to be conveyed to Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office for approval and recorded in the student's permanent file. The Supervisory Committee will normally consist of the thesis/project supervisor, at least one other member of the department, and at least one other member from outside the department with special interests in the proposed area of study. The supervisor will be the chair of the Supervisory Committee.
4. The Supervisory Committee is required to submit a title for the student's thesis/project report, on the prescribed form, to Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office at least four months prior to the formal submission of the thesis/project. On approval by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office, the title will be recorded in the student's permanent file.
5. A clean copy of the thesis/project report accompanied by the form "Appointment in an Oral Examination" must be submitted to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office at least 12 working days prior to the date of the oral defence. The Graduate Studies Office will co-ordinate the scheduling of the presentation and examination. The oral presentation and examination will not be scheduled until the following requirements for the student's programme of studies have been met:
  - (i) Class work completed;
  - (ii) Seminar requirement and the graduate seminar completed;
  - (iii) Supervisory committee approved;
  - (iv) Thesis/project title approved; and
  - (v) Moderator appointed.
6. The thesis/project report is to be prepared to conform with the standards of the Faculty of Engineering Manual of Form "The Engineering Preparation of Graduate Theses" issued by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office.
7. The Department Head or his/her appointee (someone not involved as a member of the Supervisory Committee) shall be a moderator of the oral examination.
8. The student shall be advised by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office of the approval of programmes and the approval of thesis titles.
9. The student is required to deliver seminars according to the regulations of the Faculty of Engineering. The seminar requirement involves attending, and participating in, all Graduate Seminars held at the student's department/ program throughout the duration of the student's residency period, as well as making at least one seminar presentation. The department/program graduate coordinator is responsible from organizing the Graduate Seminars, and for deciding whether a student has met the requirement.

## III. Master of Applied Science (MAsc)

### A. Admissions Requirements

A candidate to be considered to the Master of Applied Science research programme must have obtained, with a high scholastic standing, an undergraduate degree in engineering or a degree in science with honours, or the equivalent, from a recognised university.

Candidates for the above degree may be required to take additional undergraduate subjects as a preparation for advanced classes or to give the candidate a suitable engineering background, but such subjects are seldom considered as part of the graduate programme.

## B. Academic Regulations

### Programme Requirements

An MASc graduate programme consists of not less than four half-credit classes or their equivalent, the graduate seminar and thesis selected upon the advice of the thesis supervisor. Not more than one senior level undergraduate class may be taken as part of the four class requirement.

### Examination Requirement

All classes required to meet the degree requirements are considered essential classes and will be so designated by the Supervisory Committee. Essential classes can include any required undergraduate or prerequisite classes. Any classes taken in excess of the requirements are subject to approval by the supervisor. These classes will appear on the student's transcript as regular classes.

All Master's degree candidates must pass all graduate level classes with a grade of at least B-. Any approved undergraduate class taken by a Master's candidate must be passed with a grade of at least B-. Graduate students are allowed to repeat only one class during their programme in the Faculty of Engineering. Graduate students are not eligible to write supplementary examinations. Transfer credits from other universities will be considered on a case by case basis.

As well, all Master's degree candidates must pass an oral examination of their thesis or project after it has been submitted in satisfactory form.

In addition to meeting the grade requirements, failure to maintain an acceptable academic standing will result in a student being asked to withdraw from the programme. Failure to achieve the minimum mark as noted above shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

### Time Requirement

A candidate for a Master's degree will be required to spend at least twelve months' full time work on class work and the thesis. The time requirement for the Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering Programme would normally be twenty months. All students are required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue a programme of studies. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for policies regarding the maximum length of time for degree completion and extensions.

## IV. Master of Engineering

### A. Admission Requirements

A candidate to be considered for the Master of Engineering class work programme must have obtained an undergraduate degree in engineering or its equivalent with high scholastic standing from a recognised university.

### B. Academic Requirements

#### Programme Requirements

The requirements for the class work Master of Engineering degree is not less than seven half-credit classes, the graduate seminar and the full-credit project. Undergraduate classes, in the area of a student's interest, not taken by the student for previous credit, may be included in the programme, subject to prior approval. Not more than two classes may be undergraduate credits.

A project is required as a part of the programme (one or two half-credits out of the required nine half-credits). Projects require the appointment of a supervisor and a supervisory committee.

Individual departments will assess applicants and select students for the programme in their respective departments. Students' programmes will be determined by the department in which the student is registered. All programmes must have the approval of the department.

Entrance to the Master of Engineering Degree Programme in Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering may be through one of two categories. For students who are graduates of an undergraduate degree programme in Mechanical or Civil Engineering with high academic standing, the degree requirement consists of a total of fourteen half-credits, comprising twelve half-credit classes and a one

full credit project. For candidates who already hold an undergraduate degree in Naval Architecture or Marine Engineering, the degree requirement consists of nine half-credits, seven half credit classes and a one full credit project, the same credit requirements as other Master of Engineering Degree Programmes.

Candidates who are graduates of an undergraduate programme in Civil Engineering may be required to register for a Qualifying period in additional undergraduate classes in Mechanical Engineering as "make-up" classes in preparation for the Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering graduate classes.

### Examination Requirement

All classes required to meet the degree requirements are considered essential classes. Essential classes can include any required undergraduate or prerequisite classes. Any classes taken in excess of the requirements are subject to approval by the supervisor. These classes will appear on the student's transcript as regular classes.

All Master's degree candidates must pass all graduate level classes with a grade of at least B-. Any approved undergraduate class taken by a Master's candidate must be passed with a grade of at least B-. Graduate students are allowed to repeat only one class during their programme in the Faculty of Engineering. Graduate students are not eligible to write supplementary examinations. Transfer credits from other universities will be considered on a case by case basis.

As well, all MEng degree candidates must pass an oral examination of their project after it has been submitted in satisfactory form.

In addition to meeting the grade requirements, failure to maintain an acceptable academic standing will result in a student being asked to withdraw from the programme. Failure to achieve the minimum mark as noted above shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

### Time Requirement

The minimum time requirement for completing the programme is twelve months. A student is required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue his/her programme of studies. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for policies regarding the maximum length of time for degree completion and extensions.

## V. Master of Applied Science/Master of Urban and Rural Planning; Master of Engineering/Master of Urban and Rural Planning

The Department of Urban and Rural Planning (Faculty of Architecture and Planning), in co-operation with the Department of Civil Engineering (Faculty of Engineering), offers two joint degrees in water resources engineering and planning (MEng/MURP) and MASc/MURP). (A "joint" degree is defined as one where a single parchment is awarded, containing the names of both degrees.)

### A. Admission Requirements

(a) MEng/MURP: a candidate, to be considered for the MEng/MURP programme, must have obtained an undergraduate degree in engineering with a high scholastic standing from a recognised university.

(B) MASc/MURP: to be considered for admission, a candidate requires an engineering degree with high scholastic standing, a science degree with honours and a high scholastic standing, or the equivalent of one of these through a combination of educational attainment and career experience.

### B. Academic Regulations

#### MEng/MURP Programme Requirements

To receive the joint MASc/MURP degree a student must:

1. Satisfy all mandatory class requirements for the MURP programme;
2. Satisfy all elective class requirements, as approved jointly by the Department of Urban and Rural Planning and the Department of Civil Engineering;
3. Complete the graduate seminar requirement;

- Complete and defend a thesis guided by a thesis committee consisting of at least one instructor from the Department of Civil Engineering and one instructor from the Department of Urban and Rural Planning. The thesis must be accepted by the thesis committee and an external examiner approved by the two departments.
- This degree is subject to the overall regulations of the Faculty of Engineering.

Note: Classes taken must total 18 half-credits for the MEng/MURP.

### MASc/MURP Programme Requirements

To receive the joint MASc/MURP degree a student must:

- Satisfy all MURP mandatory requirements, including the work period, with the exception of Class 2551.03, Water Resource Planning and Control, which will be replaced by an equivalent MEng class;
- Choose, with the joint approval of the Department of Urban and Rural Planning and the Department of Civil Engineering, from the following list of classes (in preference to classes listed as electives under the MURP programme) eight or nine electives:
  - IDIS 6032.03 Limnology
  - CIVL 4440.03 Water and Waste Treatment
  - CIVL 6115.03 Design of Water Treatment Plants
  - CIVL 6116.03 Biological Waste Treatment
  - CIVL 6117.03 Water Quality Management
  - CIVL 6135.03 Groundwater Chemical Quality
  - CIVL 6158.03 Groundwater Supply Protection
  - CIVL 6159.03 River Engineering
  - CIVL 6144.03 Geotechnical Aspects of Waste Management
  - CIVL 4430.03 Water Distribution and Sewerage System.
- Complete the graduate seminar requirement
- Complete a thesis of one or two full credits, under the guidance of an Examining Supervisory Committee that meets University regulations.
- This degree is subject to the overall regulations of the Faculty of Engineering.

Note: Classes taken under Item 2 above must total 6 half-credits for the MASc/MURP.

### Time Requirements

The minimum period of attendance is two years but in cases where previous academic preparation specifically overlaps the class content of the degree programme, credit may be given for those classes. It is unlikely that advance class credit will shorten attendance below two years.

The programme is organized as follows:

Fall Term	Winter Term	Summer Term
P1 (Study)	P2 (Study)	P3 (Work Period)
P3 (Study)	P4 (Study)	

## VI. Master of Science (Engineering Mathematics)

### A. Admission Requirements

For admission into the Master of Science programme in Engineering Mathematics, a student must have completed with high standing, a Bachelor's degree in Engineering or an honours (i.e. 4 year with research project or dissertation) Bachelor's degree with at least two full year mathematics classes at the third year level, one of them in differential equations.

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements may be admitted to a Qualifying Programme in which they would take additional classes which will raise their total preparation to the level of an honours degree. These additional classes and completion of the Qualifying Programme will be considered a prerequisite to admission to the Master of Science programme.

## B. Academic Regulations

### Programme Requirements

The programme will consist of at least 4 half-credit classes and a thesis selected upon the advice of the thesis supervisor." Not more than one class shall be at the final year undergraduate level and may be chosen from the offerings of the other Departments of the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Computer Science.

### Examination Requirement

All classes required to meet the degree requirements are considered essential classes and will be so designated by the Supervisory Committee. Essential classes can include any required undergraduate or prerequisite classes. Any classes taken in excess of the requirements are subject to approval by the supervisor. These classes will appear on the student's transcript as regular classes.

All Master's degree candidates must pass all graduate level classes with a grade of at least B-. Any approved undergraduate class taken by a Master's candidate must be passed with a grade of at least B-. Graduate students are allowed to repeat only one class during their programme at Dalhousie. Graduate students are not eligible to write supplementary examinations. Transfer credits from other universities will be considered on a case by case basis.

As well, all Master's degree candidates must pass an oral examination of their thesis or project after it has been submitted in satisfactory form.

In addition to meeting the grade requirements, failure to maintain an acceptable academic standing will result in a student being asked to withdraw from the programme. Failure to achieve the minimum mark as noted above shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

### Time Requirement

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Engineering Mathematics will require at least twelve months to complete the degree. A student is required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue his/her programme of studies. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for policies regarding the maximum length of time for degree completion and extensions.

## VII. Master of Engineering (Internetworking)

### A. Admission Requirements

A candidate to be considered for the Master of Engineering in Internetworking programme must have obtained an undergraduate degree in engineering or its equivalent with high scholastic standing. Applicants with industrial experience are encouraged to apply.

### B. Academic Requirements

#### Programme Requirements

The class requirement for the Master of Engineering in Internetworking is ten half-credit classes. An applicant may apply for challenge examinations for a maximum of up to two classes.

A project is required in addition to the ten classes. It is preferred that the students go on a three to four month internship to undertake an industrial project. The project report will be examined by a committee consisting of the programme director, or designate, and up to two other professors or industrial examiners.

The programme director or designates will assess applicants and select students for the limited number of seats available in the programme. The programme of study of each student will consist of the ten programme classes in the approved sequence, and a project.

#### Examination Requirements

The ten programme classes are considered required classes. All degree candidates must pass all classes with a grade of at least B-. Students are allowed to repeat only one class during their enrollment in the programme. Failure to maintain the minimum mark as outlined here shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

Candidates will be required to pass an oral examination of their project after the report has been submitted in a satisfactory form.

### **Class Scheduling**

The classes are scheduled one per month in either a 2-week or 3-week period requiring 14 days of study. Each class requires 14 days on-site at Dalhousie. This intensive delivery method has been chosen to allow students holding positions in industry to attend classes on a part-time basis.

## **VIII. Master of Science (Food Science)**

### **A. Admission Requirements**

For admission into the Master of Science Programme in Food Science, students must have a BSc degree from any recognised university in any of the following disciplines:

- Food Science;
- Dairy Science;
- Chemistry/Biochemistry;
- Microbiology;
- Nutrition or Home Economics with suitable background;
- or a Bachelor of Engineering.

Students will be considered for the programme on the basis of undergraduate academic standing and background. Candidates without Food Science training at the undergraduate level will likely be required to attend appropriate undergraduate classes offered in the programme. All candidates must meet the minimum admission requirements for the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### **B. Academic Regulations**

#### **Programme Requirements**

The graduate programme consists of not less than four half-credit classes (or their equivalent) and the graduate seminar and a thesis is selected upon the advice of the thesis supervisor. The graduate student's programme is submitted by the Department of Food Science and Technology for review by Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office.

#### **Examination Requirement**

All classes required to meet the degree requirements are considered essential classes and will be so designated by the Supervisory Committee. Essential classes can include any required undergraduate or prerequisite classes. Any classes taken in excess of the requirements are subject to approval by the supervisor. These classes will appear on the student's transcript as regular classes.

All Master's degree candidates must pass all graduate level classes with a grade of at least B-. Any approved undergraduate class taken by a Master's candidate must be passed with a grade of at least B-. Graduate students are allowed to repeat only one class during their programme. Graduate students are not eligible to write supplementary examinations. Transfer credits from other universities will be considered on a case by case basis.

As well, all Master's degree candidates must pass an oral examination of their thesis or project after it has been submitted in satisfactory form.

In addition to meeting the grade requirements, failure to maintain an acceptable academic standing will result in a student being asked to withdraw from the programme. Failure to achieve the minimum mark as noted above shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

#### **Time Requirement**

A candidate for a Master of Science in Food Science degree will be required to spend at least twelve months' full-time work on class work and the thesis. A student is required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue his/her programme of studies. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for policies regarding the maximum length of time for degree completion and extensions.

## **IX. Doctor of Philosophy**

### **A. Admission Requirements and Procedures**

A candidate to be considered for entrance into the PhD programme must meet the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and must have:

- A research Master's Degree in engineering from Dalhousie University or any other recognised university, or a Master of Science Degree or its equivalent from a recognised university, acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering (in which case, a candidate may be required to take extra subjects to provide a suitable engineering background); or,
- Acceptance for registration as a candidate for a research Master's degree at this University.

A candidate registered for a Master's Degree may be transferred to a Doctoral Degree on the recommendation of his/her department, according to the Regulations of the Faculty of Engineering. The recommendation will be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee.

An application for admission to the graduate programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should have a superior academic record and previous training or experience which indicates that the candidate should be able to do independent research.

Doctoral candidates are not admitted without appropriate funding to support the student and the programme of research.

### **B. Health Insurance Requirement**

Information pertaining to health insurance requirements is given in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

### **C. Academic Regulations**

All doctoral programmes are developed under the regulations and procedures of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this Calendar) and each programme must be approved by the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### **Class Requirements**

Doctoral programmes in Engineering normally require a minimum of four classes (i.e. four half-credits), the graduate seminar, plus a thesis. No undergraduate classes are allowed for credit in a Doctoral Degree programme.

#### **Thesis Subject Matter and Supervision**

The thesis shall consist of an original investigation or design carried out under the immediate supervision of a member of the Faculty of Engineering who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### **Admission from Master's Degree**

Based on starting from a Master of Applied Science Degree, a candidate must complete not less than four classes (i.e. four half-credits) and the graduate seminar. These classes will normally be selected in consultation with the research supervisor and supervisory committee, and must be approved by the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### **Thesis Requirement**

A candidate will be required, as a major part of the programme, to submit a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of original scholarship and independent research. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for information pertaining to doctoral theses.

#### **Examination Requirements**

All classes required to meet the degree requirements are considered essential classes and will be so designated by the Supervisory Committee. Essential classes can include any required undergraduate or prerequisite classes. Any classes taken in excess of the requirements are subject to approval by the supervisor. These classes will appear on the student's transcript as regular classes.



A PhD degree candidate must pass all graduate level classes with a grade of at least B. Graduate students are allowed to repeat only one class during their programme. Graduate students are not eligible to write supplementary examinations. Transfer credits from other universities will be considered on a case by case basis.

As well, all PhD degree candidates must pass an oral examination of his/her thesis project after it has been submitted in satisfactory form, and in accordance with the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

In addition to meeting the grade requirements, failure to maintain an acceptable academic standing will result in a student being asked to withdraw from the programme. Failure to achieve the minimum mark as noted above shall be considered grounds for dismissal.

PhD candidates are also required to pass comprehensive examinations which normally take place within the fourth study term. Students who receive a "fail" on the comprehensive examination will be asked to withdraw. Students who receive a marginal fail may be permitted to rewrite once. See Procedures and Guidelines, Section 5, below.

### Time and Residence Requirements

A candidate for the PhD degree must spend the equivalent of three calendar years of full time work on lectures and the thesis. However, credit for one calendar year may be granted for a Master's degree or its equivalent. A student is required to register each session to maintain eligibility to continue his/her programme of studies. A PhD candidate shall spend at least two years in full time attendance of his/her research work at the University. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for policies regarding the maximum length of time for degree completion and extensions.

### Procedures and Guidelines

1. The Department must ensure that supervisors are normally assigned to students prior to their registration. If the supervisor is not a full time member of the Department, a co-supervisor will be appointed from the Department. The Department is to submit the name of the supervisor to Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies and the name will be officially recorded in the student's file.
2. Granting of credits to a student's programme of studies for classes taken prior to commencement of the programme requires the recommendation of the Department and approval of the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee. A request for this transfer of credits must be made to the Department before the student's first registration or in the first term.
3. The supervisor is to appoint a Supervisory committee, within four months of the first registration, to be responsible for the Candidate's programme and thesis preparation. The membership of the Supervisory Committee is to be conveyed for approval to the Engineering Graduate Studies Office and recorded in the student's file. The Supervisory Committee will normally consist of the thesis supervisor, at least one other member from the department and at least one other member from outside the department with special interests in the proposed area of study. The supervisor will be the chair of the Supervisory Committee. The Supervisory Committee is encouraged to submit progress reports once every six months to the Department's Graduate Co-ordinator.
4. The Supervisory Committee is required to submit a title for the student's thesis report, on the prescribed form, to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office at least seven months prior to the formal submission of the thesis. On approval by Graduate Studies, the title will be recorded in the student's file and forwarded to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
5. The Supervisory Committee shall be responsible for conducting the comprehensive examinations. The purpose of these examinations are to ensure that the student has a thorough understanding of the fundamentals in the student's area of study and that the student has attained knowledge to an adequate level in the discipline. The comprehensive examination consists of at least two written examination papers and may include an oral examination conducted to meet the

above objective. The written papers are to be set and assessed by examiners recommended by the Supervisory committee. The comprehensive examination shall normally be completed within the fourth session of study from first registration. A student shall be given at least three months notice of the examination. The topics and results of the examination will be conveyed to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office on the prescribed form and will indicate "pass", "fail", or "re-examination". Recommendation of the examining committee to re-examine shall only be permitted if the failure was marginal. Students receiving a recommendation of "fail" shall be required to withdraw from the programme by the Registrar's office. Re-examination of marginal students must be carried out within six months of the initial examination. Students requiring re-examination shall not necessarily be required to rewrite both written examinations. Students given the opportunity to rewrite shall only be permitted to rewrite once.

6. An Examining Committee is appointed in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies procedures prior to the formal submission of the thesis report. The Examining Committee normally consists of the Supervisory Committee and an external examiner. At least two members of the Examining Committee must be from the candidate's Department. The composition of the committee is to be recorded in the student's file. The names of three external examiners will be recommended to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office. The External Examiner will be approached and appointed by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office according to Faculty procedures.
7. A sufficient number of copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office at least five weeks prior to the date of the oral defence. One copy will be sent to the External Examiner, the second will be retained by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office. The copies must be accompanied by the appropriate form. The Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office will co-ordinate the scheduling of the presentation and examination according to Faculty procedures. The oral presentation and examination will not be scheduled until the following requirements for the student's programme of studies have been met:
  - (i) Class work completed;
  - (ii) Thesis title approved;
  - (iii) The graduate seminar requirement completed;
  - (iv) Examining Committee established;
  - (v) Comprehensive examination passed;
  - (vi) A written report has been received by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office from the external examiner.
8. The thesis is to be prepared to conform with the standards of the Manual for the Preparation of Graduate Theses, available at the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office, Faculty of Engineering.
9. The Associate Dean of Engineering (Graduate Studies and Research) shall be the Chair of the Examination or shall appoint someone from the Faculty's Panel of PhD Chairs. The Oral Defence and examination shall be carried out according to Faculty of Graduate Studies procedures.
10. The student shall be advised by the Engineering Graduate Studies and Research Office of the approval of programmes, the results of comprehensive examinations, and the approvals of the thesis title and committees.

### Award of Degree

A candidate will not be awarded the PhD degree unless they have satisfied all the foregoing requirements.

## IX. Class Descriptions

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year.

## **IDIS Series: Interdisciplinary Classes**

### **IDIS 6003.03: Materials Science.**

Advanced topics on the physical and thermal properties of representative materials (metals, ceramics, composites and plastics) are discussed in relation to thermodynamics and kinetics of phase transformations. The electrical properties of metals, semiconductors and insulators are reviewed in terms of the modification of these properties by chemical substitution. The relation of mechanical properties of the materials to the proper selection process for materials for a specific application is discussed. Case studies are used to illustrate integration of the above topics.

### **IDIS 6004.03: Solid State Engineering.**

An interdisciplinary class covering: selected topics in crystallography, including space groups and space lattices, bonding forces and the mechanism of crystal growth; imperfections in solids-vacancies, interstitial, dislocations and the properties of defects; the preparation of materials-metals, semiconductors, ceramics, ferrites, polymers, vapour deposition technique, growth of single crystals from solution, metal and vapour, the mechanical, electrical and magnetic properties of materials; the design of electronic devices, e.g., microwave devices such as ferrite isolators and parametric amplifiers and semiconductor devices, which utilize the special properties of materials prepared by the student. The experimental work will involve the synthesis of ferrites, semiconductors, etc., their examination by X-ray powder photographs and measurements of their properties such as Hall effect, etc.

### **IDIS 6010.03: Industrial Waste Management.**

Industrial processes that generate solid, liquid and gaseous wastes will be reviewed and methods of control will be discussed. Waste management systems that include recycling, recovery and reuse will be considered. Examples will be drawn from Nova Scotia industry and students will be required to undertake case studies of selected industries.

### **IDIS 6011.03: Water Resources Management and Planning.**

This class will cover planning and management considerations that are important in water-related engineering decisions. Topics to be considered are: constitutional and legal frameworks for water management in Canada and Nova Scotia; conceptual approaches to water management; water use and management issues; nature and purpose of water management; water management frameworks and functions; and institutional arrangements for water management.

### **IDIS 6013.03: Environmental Health Engineering.**

Radiological health, air pollution control, solid waste treatment, vector control, milk and food sanitation, industrial hygiene.

### **IDIS 6030.03: Energy Resources and Utilization.**

This class surveys world energy resources and examines the technical feasibility for utilization. The class will attempt to evaluate elements for the Canadian energy policy.

### **IDIS 6031.03: Energy and the Environment.**

This class examines the physical nature of energy resources and the impact of their development on environmental quality. Technological options to alleviate impact will be examined.

### **IDIS 6032.03: Limnology.**

A review of the basic principles of the chemical, physical and biological nature of surface waters will be followed by an examination of advanced topics related to water management.

### **IDIS 6110.03: Open Channel Hydraulics.**

This advanced class will begin with a review of basic concepts of fluid flow. The class will deal with the energy principle and the momentum principle in respect to open channel flow; flow resistance in uniform and nonuniform flow computations; channel controls; channel transitions; and sediment transport.

# Engineering Mathematics

---

Location: 1340 Barrington St.  
Halifax, NS  
Telephone: 902-494-6085  
Fax: 902-423-1801  
E-mail: louise@is.dal.ca

## Department Head

Phillips, W.J., BSc(Eng), MSc (Qu), PhD (UBC). Digital Signal Processing algorithms and implementations

## Professor Emeritus

Jaeger, L.G., BA, MA (Cantab), PhD, DSc (London), DEng (Carleton, Memorial, TUNS), PEng, FRSE, FEIC, FCSCE

## Professors

Fenton, G.A., BEng, MEng (Carleton), MA, PhD (Princeton), PEng. Random field theory with applications to engineering problems.  
Rahman, M., BSc (Hons), MSc (Gauh), DIC (Imp Coll), MPhil (London), PhD (Windsor), DSc (Eng) (London), CMath, FIMA. Computational fluid dynamics, hydrodynamics, wave loads on offshore structures, wave-ice-current interactions: its implications on ice-loads.  
Robertson, W., BSc (Eng. Hons), MSc (Eng) (Aberdeen), PhD (TUNS), PEng. DSP architecture and algorithms and internetworking applications.

## Assistant Professors

Gentleman, W., BEng (Hons) (McGill), PhD (Dartmouth College). Modelling of marine ecosystem dynamics related to fisheries and climate change.  
Iakovlev, S.V., MSc, PhD (St. Petersburg). Fluid-structure interaction.

## Associate Professor

Kember, G., BSc, MSc, PhD(UWO). Dynamical systems and the analysis of geophysical and medical time series data.

## Associate Adjunct Professors

Chehil, D.S., MS (Panj.I), MTech (Kharagpur), PhD (Wisconsin).  
Dubay, R., BSc, MPhil (University of West Indies), PhD (DalTech).  
Perrie, W., BSc (Toronto), PhD (MIT)

## Assistant Adjunct Professor

Sivakumar, S., MSc, PhD (TUNS)

## I. Introduction

The Department of Engineering Mathematics offers programmes leading to MSc and PhD degrees in Engineering Mathematics.

The programme gives a specialization in Applied Mathematics together with the engineering background required for work with engineers and scientists on problems that require a combination of engineering insight and rigorous mathematical analysis. It also prepares the student for work on engineering problems in research centres and industry. The programme is designed for students who have already completed an undergraduate programme in Mathematics, Physics, Computer Science, or Engineering. See section on Engineering for general programme regulations.

## II. Classes Offered

### ENGM 6000.03: Directed Studies in Applied Mathematics.

This class is offered to graduate students enrolled in Applied Mathematics who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no appropriate graduate level classes are offered. Each student taking this class will be assigned a suitable class advisor familiar with the specific area of interest. The student will be required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, and individual study) in an organized publication format.

### ENGM 6600.03: Finite Mathematics.

Introduction to the theory of sets, numbers, groups, rings, field, vector spaces, lattices, Boolean algebra and graphs with emphasis on finite structures. Algorithms for the solution of optimization problems. Applications in the fields of computer design, automata theory, and combinational analysis.

### ENGM 6610.03: Wavelets and Filter Banks.

This class explains wavelets and filter banks using both the language of filters and the language of linear algebra. The class concentrates on the underpinnings of this relatively young (1980's) subject which has now stabilized. Applications to the areas of image and video compression, speech, audio and ECG compression and denoising are presented.

### ENGM 6611.03: Functions of Complex Variables.

This class is concerned with the theory of functions of complex variables and its applications in various branches of science and engineering. Topics included are: analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann conditions, elementary functions, simple mappings, complex integrations, Taylor's and Laurent's expansions; the calculus of residues and its applications in computing integrals; the use of Bromwich contour and Nyquist stability criterion; the application of conformal mappings i.e. Schwartz-Christoffel transformation to the solution of fluid-flow, heat transfer and electrical potential problems; and the integral form of Poisson's equation.

### ENGM 6612.03: Methods of Applied Mathematics I.

Laplace transformations and initial value problems, two point boundary value problems, Green's functions, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, eigenfunction transforms. General integral transforms, finite Fourier transforms. Hankel transforms, Bessel's functions.  
PRE-REQUISITES: ENGM 3311.03, ENGM 3322.03

### ENGM 6613.03: Methods of Applied Mathematics II.

Linear partial differential equations. Derivation of classical equations, classification and boundary condition, separation of variable technique, integral transform method of solving partial differential equations.  
PRE-REQUISITES: ENGM6612

### ENGM 6615.03 Perturbation Techniques.

Introduction. Parametric perturbation. The method of strained coordinates, Lighthill and Temple's techniques, matched and composite asymptotic expansions. Multiple scale methods, asymptotic solution of linear equations.

### ENGM 6616.03: Mathematical Programming I.

Linear programming problems, primal and dual simplex algorithms, duality theory. Integer programming, Gomory algorithms. Dynamics programming.

### ENGM 6617.03: Mathematical Programming II.

Transportation and transshipment algorithms with emphasis on modern computer codes. General network models. Optimization problems defined on graphs. Kuhn-Tucker theory. Non-linear programming methods.

### **ENGM 6620.03: Functional Analysis.**

Metric spaces and elementary topology, completeness, contraction mapping, fixed point theorem with applications to linear systems and differential and integral equations. Linear spaces (vector space) and linear operators. Normed linear spaces. Banach spaces. LP spaces with an introduction to Lebesgue integrals. Hilbert spaces orthonormal sets, Fourier expansion. Linear functionals on normed linear spaces, conjugate spaces, adjoint operator, theorem of Hahn-Banach.

### **ENGM 6621.03: Vibrations and Waves.**

Vibrations and transient response of linear lumped-parameter physical systems. Analogies between electric circuits, mechanical systems and acoustics. Systems with one degree of freedom. Systems with non-linear and variable spring characteristics. Method of successive approximations and Ritz method of non-linear vibrations.

Vibratory systems with several degrees of freedom. Approximate methods of calculating frequencies of natural vibrations. Solution of eigenvalue problems by matrix iteration. Vibration of elastic bodies. Wave equation. Applications of rods, plates and shells. Plane waves and spherical waves in unbounded homogeneous elastic media.

Elements of harmonic wave phenomenon; reflection, resonance, relaxation and reverberation. Wave propagation through fluid and solid layers.

### **ENGM 6631.03: Mathematical Theory of Elasticity.**

The mathematical theory of elasticity in two and three dimensions. General differential equations in cartesian, polar coordinates, compatibility equation and boundary conditions. Fourier series and general Fourier solution of elasticity problems. Plane elasticity problems using non-orthogonal functions. Energy principles and variational technique. Torsion of various-shaped bars.

### **ENGM 6632.03: Theory of Plates and Shells.**

Differential equation of plates. Boundary conditions. Rigorous solution of the governing differential equation for various kinds of edge supports and different kinds of loading. Solutions by single and double trigonometric series. Bending of plates on elastic foundations and continuous rectangular slabs. Approximate methods in the theory of plates. Membrane theory of thin shells. Bending theory of cylindrical and spherical shells.

### **ENGM 6633.03: Dynamics of Elastic Systems.**

General differential equations of elastic systems. Longitudinal, transverse, and torsional vibrations of rods. Free and forced vibrations of continuous beams. Transverse vibrations of plates. Transverse vibrations of shells. Propagation of elastic waves. Approximate methods.

### **ENGM 6634.03: Theory of Elastic Stability.**

Differential equations of beam-column under transverse and axial loads. Elastic buckling of bars and frames. Torsional and lateral buckling of beams. Buckling of rings and curved bars. Buckling of thin plates under various loads and having different edge supports. Buckling of thin cylindrical shells.

### **ENGM 6656.03: Splines and Variational Methods.**

In this class, the variational formulation of partial differential equations is introduced. Emphasis is placed on the application of spline functions to the solution of initial and boundary value problems.

The minimum energy property of spline and its relationship to the beam bending theory is studied.

Students will be required to write some computer programmes to become familiar with the computer implementation of these ideas.

### **ENGM 6657.03: Numerical Linear Algebra.**

The topics covered in this class include: matrix and vector norms, condition number, singular value decomposition, LU decomposition, QR decomposition, Cholesky decomposition, error

analysis and complexity of matrix algorithms, Toeplitz matrix algorithms, orthogonalization and least squares methods, the symmetric and unsymmetric eigenvalue problems, and iterative methods. The student is expected to code most of the algorithms on the computer.

PREREQUISITES: Ability to programme in C or Fortran.

### **ENGM 6658.03: Numerical Solution of Differential Equations.**

This class begin with a study of solution techniques of ordinary differential equations. Then a review of the basic partial differential equations of engineering mathematics is undertaken. The finite difference method is used to discretize these equations and concepts of stability, consistency, and convergence in the solutions are introduced. The student is expected to write several computer programmes.

PRE-REQUISITES: Ability to programme in C or Fortran.

### **ENGM 6659.03: Finite Element Solution of Linear Partial Differential Equations.**

This class covers aspects of the solution of linear static and dynamic partial differential equations through the use of finite element models derived from the Galerkin approximation. Emphasis is placed on the derivation of the approximate matrix equations from the strong form of the boundary value problem and on issues concerning the accuracy of the solution, on integration techniques, completeness, and element tests. Students are expected to code and validate an element appropriate to their specific research interests. Prerequisites: Familiarity with partial differential equations and numerical linear algebra.

### **ENGM 6660.03: Finite Element Solution of Non-Linear Partial Differential Equations.**

This class covers aspects of the solution of non-linear partial differential equations through the use of finite element models. Emphasis is placed on the modeling of engineering materials. The class addresses such topics as common plasticity relationships, numerical implementation of various yield models, finite deformations, consistent linearization schemes, and theorems dealing with existence, uniqueness and stability. Students are expected to implement a non-linear finite element algorithm on the computer.

PRE-REQUISITES: ENGM 6659.03 is recommended

### **ENGM 6661.03: Theory of Waves in Potential Flow.**

This class deals with the theory of water waves and its use in advanced engineering applications. Topics covered include: the fundamental equations of motions in fluids; the developments of Euler's equations of motion for inviscid fluids; Bernoulli's equation; various analytical techniques for solving partial differential equations arising in water wave theory; small amplitude theory and propagation of surface waves in deep, shallow and intermediate depth water; dispersion relation of wave propagation, phase-velocity, group-velocity; linear and non-linear concepts of diffraction; and one-dimensional tides in canals.

PRE-REQUISITES: ENGM 3211.03, ENGM 3222.03

### **ENGM 6662.03: Dynamics of Ocean Fluids.**

This class is concerned with the dynamics of ocean fluids. Topics included are: dynamics of progressive and standing waves (long waves) in two-dimensional basins, tidal dynamics; Kelvin and Poincare waves; Stokes nonlinear wave theory; regular, irregular and random waves; wave statistics, wave energy and spectrum; wave forces on fixed/floating offshore structures; solution techniques such as the Morison equation, Froude-Krylov and diffraction/potential theory; numerical methods such as Green's function and BEM; long waves in shallow water; Cnoidal, solitary waves and inverse scattering.

PRE-REQUISITES: ENGM 6661.03

### **ENGM 6671.03: Applied Regression Analysis.**

This class will emphasize practical rather than theoretical considerations and will make extensive use of computer packages. The topics to be covered include: simple linear regression, analysis of residuals and remedial measures, transformation of data,



multiple, polynomial and weighted regression, model selection techniques, joint confidence regions, use of indicator variables, analysis of covariance and an introduction to non-linear regression.

### **ENGM 6672.03: Experimental Design in Statistics.**

This class deals with both practical and theoretical considerations, but emphasis will be put on practical situations. The following topics will be covered: Analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, optimality of designs, experimental designs and their analysis, factorial experiments and non-parametric analysis of variance.

PREREQUISITE: A first class in Probability and Statistics.

CO-REQUISITES: Class ENGM 6671.03 is a complimentary class of ENGM 6672.03

### **ENGM 6673.03: Nonparametric Statistical Methods.**

Alternative to the standard parametric methods are covered in this class. Topics to be discussed are: The general theory of rank based tests; tests based on ranks for two treatments; testing of randomness, symmetry and independence; and finally estimation based on ranks. Existing statistical packages will be used.

### **ENGM 6674.03: Theory of Random Fields.**

This class is an introduction to the theory of multidimensional random processes which serve as models of natural phenomena, for example engineering materials, loads, and other distributed disordered systems. Topics covered include classical probability concepts and methods in a random field context, level excursions and extremes, spectral moments and associated measures of disorder, and simulation techniques. Applications to Monte Carlo simulations models are introduced.

PRE-REQUISITES: A working knowledge of basic probability theory and some statistics

### **ENGM 6675.03: Risk Assessment and Management.**

This class introduces risk assessment and system reliability methodologies, from classical event trees to simulation. Examples of risk-based decision making analyses will be covered, ranging from oil exploration to environmental site remediation. The student will carry out a risk assessment involving design decisions on a project of their own choosing.

### **ENGM 9000.00: Master's Thesis.**

### **ENGM 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

## **English**

---

Location: 6135 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-6924  
Fax: (902) 494-2176  
E-mail: gradengl@is.dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/english>

### **Chairperson of Department**

Greenfield, B.

### **Professors Emeriti**

Fraser, J., MA (Oxon), PhD (Minn), FRSC  
Gray, J., MA (Aberd), MA (Oxon), PhD (Mont), FRSA, FRSC,  
McCulloch Professor of English  
Sprott, S.E., MA, BD (Melbourne), PhD (Columbia)

### **Professors**

Baxter, J.R., BA, BEd, MA, PhD (Alta). Renaissance literature.  
Furrow, M.M., BA (Dal), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale). Medieval literature.  
Huebert, R.M., BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt). Renaissance literature.  
Stone, M., BA (Guelph), MA, MPhil (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto).  
Feminism and victorian literature.  
Tetreault, R.R., BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell). Romantic literature.  
Wainwright, J.A., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Dal). Canadian literature.

### **Associate Professors**

Diepeveen, L., BA (Calvin), MA, PhD (Ill). Modern American literature.  
Greenfield, B.R., BA (York), MA (McGill), MPhil, PhD (Columbia),  
Chair of Department. Colonial and nineteenth-century American literature.  
Li, V., BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Cantab). Literary theory and modern literature.  
Luckyj, C., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto). Renaissance literature.  
Maitzen, R., BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell). Nineteenth-century literature.  
McNeil, D., BA (Concordia), MA (UNB), PhD (McMaster).  
Restoration and eighteenth-century literature.  
Ross, T., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto). Eighteenth-century literature and history of criticism.  
Thompson, J., BA (Western), MA, PhD (Toronto). Romantic literature.

### **Assistant Professors**

Dawson, C., BA (UBC), MA (Sussex), PhD (Queensland). Canadian and post-colonial literatures.  
Evans, D., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Rutgers). Nineteenth and twentieth-century American literature.  
Gantar, J., BA, MA (Ljubljana), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Theatre.  
Morgan, H.E., BA (UBC), MA (Wash), BLitt (Oxon), PhD (Wash). Old English.  
Stewart, A., BA (Guelph), MA, PhD (Queen's). Twentieth-century literature.

### **Adjunct Professors**

Andrews, A., BA, DipEd, MA (Leeds), PhD (Ill), FRSA  
Bruhm, S., MA (Dal), PhD (McGill); Mount Saint Vincent University  
Davies, G., BA (Dal), MA (Toronto), PhD (York); University of New Brunswick  
Davies, R., PhD (Wales); Acadia University  
Drain, S., BA (Trent), MA (Leicester), PhD (London); Mount Saint Vincent University

Edwards, E., BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Cambridge); University of King's College  
 Ferns, C., BA, PhD (London); Mount Saint Vincent University  
 Glowacka, D., MA (Wroclaw), PhD (SUNY); University of King's College  
 Heffernan, T., BA, MA (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto); Saint Mary's University  
 Hill, J., BA (Sheffield), MA, PhD (Dal); Saint Mary's University  
 Howard, D., BA, BFA, MA, PhD (UBC); Nova Scotia College of Art and Design  
 Hulan, R., BA (Acadia), MA (Guelph), PhD (McGill); Saint Mary's University  
 Manos, K., BA (Alta), MA (Calgary), PhD (Dal); Nova Scotia College of Art and Design  
 Monaghan, D., BA, MPhil (Leeds), PhD (Alta); Mount Saint Vincent University  
 Ó Siadhail, P., BA Hons, PhD (Dublin); Saint Mary's University  
 Perkin, J.R., BA (Oxford), PhD (Toronto); Saint Mary's University  
 Schwenger, P., PhD (Yale); Mount Saint Vincent University  
 Smith, D., BA (Man), MA (Carleton), PhD (Man); St. Francis Xavier University  
 Smol, A., BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Queen's); Mount Saint Vincent University  
 Stanivukovic, G., BA (Yugoslavia), MA, PhD (Belgrade); Saint Mary's University  
 Whalen, T., MA (Melbourne), PhD (SMU); Saint Mary's University

Applicants should designate the proposed thesis area at the time of application for admission. The Department will entertain research proposals at the MA level in most areas of British, Canadian, or American literature, and at the PhD level in many of these areas. Nonetheless, applicants for the PhD should take care to consult the Graduate Coordinator of the department concerning its strength, in both resources and personnel, in the field of study in which they propose to specialize.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must at a minimum satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as spelled out in Section II in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations. Since this department accepts full-time graduate students only if it can fund them, standards are very high, currently an A- or better average at least in the last two years. Both MA and PhD programmes presuppose an acquaintance with English literature of different periods and nationalities. Applicants with other strengths but with limited historical coverage might still be accepted, but required to remedy deficiencies with one or even two of their graduate classes.

Only in exceptional circumstances will persons holding a BA and an MA from Dalhousie be allowed to proceed to a PhD programme without study at another institution. If you have a Dalhousie BA and MA and wish to apply to the PhD, please consult the Graduate Coordinator first.

Students are reminded that the pragmatic, departmental deadline for applications is much earlier than the official Faculty of Graduate Studies one of June 30. Students who wish their applications to be competitive should submit them by February 15. Those who wish to be considered as candidates for Killam awards, must submit complete applications by January 15. Please consult the departmental Web site for full, updated information, including deadline dates and details.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see Section 1.3.1 in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

Class work must include a graduate seminar (half or full-year) in the thesis area; at least one graduate seminar in a field unrelated to the thesis; and additional seminars in English to make up the equivalent of three full-year classes. With the approval of the Department, a graduate class in another department relevant to the candidate's class may take the place of one of the additional seminars, and

under certain conditions a reading class may take the place of the seminar in the thesis area.

All students are required to have studied at least one European language other than English and to demonstrate some proficiency in it.

A thesis, equivalent to two classes, is required.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For a minimum time required to complete this programme, see Section 1.3.2 in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

In the first year, doctoral candidates must take graduate seminars in the pattern described above for the MA.

Candidates must take a qualifying examination, with written and oral portions, in the field (period and national literature) most germane to their intended thesis. The examination is to be taken no later than May of the second year in the programme.

All graduate students in the Department are required to have studied at least one European language other than English, and to demonstrate some proficiency in it.

Preparation and defence of a thesis are required.

#### *Malcolm Ross Award in Canadian Literature*

To be awarded at the discretion of the Department of English for an outstanding MA or PhD thesis in the field of Canadian Literature. McClelland and Stewart, publishers of the New Canadian Library series, have funded the award to honour Malcolm Ross, founding editor of the series and Professor Emeritus in the Department of English.

## III. Classes Offered

### Graduate Seminars

Approximately seven full-year seminars or the equivalent are offered each year. Students should consult the Department about which of the following seminars will be offered.

#### ENGL 5000.03: Directed Readings I.

FORMAT: Individual instruction

RESTRICTION: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Graduate Coordinator.

#### ENGL 5001.03: Directed Readings II.

FORMAT: Individual instruction

RESTRICTION: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Graduate Coordinator.

#### ENGL 5002X/Y.06: Selected Readings in English.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: Individual instruction

RESTRICTION: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Graduate Coordinator.

#### ENGL 5110X/Y.06: Middle English Literature.

A study of major and minor works in Middle English, including poetry by Chaucer, Langland, and the Pearl-Poet. We will pay particular attention to language, manuscript transmission and cultural context.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTORS: M. Furrow, H. Morgan.

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5116.03: Gift and Exchange in Middle English Literature.**

This class will consider the symbolic economies of gift and exchange as figured in key Middle English literary texts, particularly in relation to modern theories of the gift. Issues considered will include late feudal exchange, genre-inflected economics, literary production, and the aristocratic gift.

INSTRUCTOR: Edwards, E.

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5117.03: Medieval Romances.**

A study of romances in Middle English, their origins, their context, their genre, their reception, and the ethical issues they were felt to or failed to embody.

INSTRUCTOR: Furrow, M.

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5120X/Y.06: Early English Plays.**

A survey of the native English dramatic tradition, from liturgical plays, through guild drama, moralities, and saints' plays, to the drama of Marlowe and contemporaries.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Higgins

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5125.03: The Social Context of Guild Drama.**

A study of cultural production in the late Middle Ages, focused on the plays owned and produced by trade guilds in English towns.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Higgins

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5130.03: Gender and Sex in Medieval Literature.**

This class examines the representation of gender and sex in Medieval literature, with a study of topics such as constructions of gender, the invention of romance and its relation to misogyny, the role of women in literary production, and the representation of various sexualities.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Smol

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5131.03: The First Millennium and Beyond.**

This class examines Anglo-Saxon views of time, history, and apocalypse and the ways the writers of prose and poetry responded to the age that Anglo-Saxon writers believed themselves to inhabit.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Smol

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5135.03: England's Late-Medieval Alliterative Poetry.**

This seminar will survey such masterworks of the late-medieval period as Pearl, Sir Gawain and Piers Plowman, as well as diverse lyrics and short poems, major romance-narratives and cycle-plays. Analysis of the poems' verbal resources, stylistic techniques and topical preoccupations will be conjoined to some questions of codicology and pertinent history. The class will build upon a basic undergraduate acquaintance with the Middle English language and canon, and will offer an introduction to manuscript studies.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Morgan

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5226X/Y.06: Re-Imagining Shakespeare.**

This class looks at creative re-imaginings of Shakespeare's plays - some modern, some his own; it looks at textual debates over whether different editions of a play should be conflated or isolated; and it looks at the angles of approach developed by various theoretical paradigms. The class will attempt to get at such questions as what is the relation between creative and critical reimaginings, and what constitutes the continuing life of Shakespeare's work?

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Baxter

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5227.03: Re-Imagining the Plot in Selected Shakespearean Tragedies.**

Starting with Ben Jonson's Aristotelian account of plot -- "it behoves the action in a tragedy to be let grow, till the necessity ask a conclusion" -- this class explores the ways in which some of Shakespeare's tragedies adhere to or depart from the principles of Aristotle's *Poetics*.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Baxter

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5230X/Y.06: Renaissance Poetry and Rhetoric.**

The central aim of this class will be to evaluate the achievement of English Poetry during the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. We will explore this question primarily through a study of short poems, their relation to the influential rhetorical works, and their relation to each other.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Baxter

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5231.03: Spenser, Shakespeare, Donne: Eros and Chastity.**

How do Renaissance poets organize erotic experience? What forms (genres, styles, methods) do their orderings take, and what are their motives (personal, cultural, religious)? We will explore these and related questions by concentrating on selected works by Donne, Shakespeare, and Spenser.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Baxter

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5237.06: Gender in English Renaissance Drama.**

This class will examine plays by Shakespeare and his contemporary dramatists in relation to the shifting and multiple discourses about gender in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. As well as reading dramatic works by Shakespeare, Elizabeth Cary, Thomas Middleton, and John Webster, we will attend to cultural and theatrical sources, and current critical approaches.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Luckyj

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5238.03: Othello and Its Afterlife.**

This class focuses on a single play by Shakespeare as a key site where early modern notions of race, gender and class converge. It begins by interrogating the apparent stability of Shakespeare's text, which exists in alternative authoritative versions (Quarto and Folio) and is always mediated by the conditions of a playhouse in which white males play both women and blacks. We'll aim to unpack the complex, cultural constructions of gender and race with which this play is so deeply concerned by studying a range of contemporary discourses (primary source material on microfilm) as well as Shakespeare's own *Titus Andronicus*, which anticipates some of *Othello's* preoccupations.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Luckyj

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5246.03: The Drama from Marlowe to Ford.**

An exploration of the diversity of textual and theatrical practice within the canon (and at the margins) of Renaissance drama. Critical strategies will be pluralistic: both detailed analysis of particular scenes and wide-ranging discussion of cultural issues are encouraged. Playwrights to be studied include Marlowe, Heywood, Beaumont, Jonson, Webster, Middleton, and Ford.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Huebert

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5250X/Y.06: Renaissance Dissident Writers.**

A study of writers who don't share one or more of the normative Renaissance positions, or who have strong reasons for believing that the established order is set up in such a way as to exclude them.

Some authors (Southwell, Winstanley, Eliza, Osborne) will be obscure; others (Marlowe, Donne) canonical.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Huebert

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5258.03: Early Modern Privacy.**

An exploration of the development of privacy in early modern culture with reference to texts ranging from canonical poetry (by Donne and Marvell) to discursive life-writing (by Montaigne and Browne) to personal letters and diaries (by Dorothy Osborne and Anne Clifford). Is privacy necessarily the preserve of the privileged? Did puritanism promote or inhibit the development of privacy? Did privacy mean the same thing to women as to men? Questions like these will be offered as a provocation to discussion and further enquiry.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Huebert

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5265.03: Writing Women/Women Writing in Early Modern England 1540-1640.**

This half-credit class explores the context and range of women's writing in Tudor and Stuart England. Adopting a multidisciplinary approach, we will examine a range of works by and about women, from witchcraft trials and medical treatises, to poems, plays, translations and polemical pamphlets in an attempt to determine the relation of early women writers to their culture. Writers to be studied in depth include Mary Wroth, Elizabeth Cary, and Aemilia Lanyer.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Luckyj

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5267.03: Shakespeare's Sister: Lady Mary Wroth.**

Mary Wroth, the gifted and prodigious author of a prose romance, sonnet cycle, and pastoral drama, offers us a unique opportunity to study the literary achievements of one who was both (as a member of the Sidney family) heir to cultural privilege and (as an unchaste woman) a marginal and subversive figure. Her work will be studied in the context of early modern notions of gender, class and authorship.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Luckyj

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5306.03: The Restoration Theatre.**

This half-credit class traces various aspects of the English stage from 1660 to 1700. In addition to approximately a dozen plays, the class will consider the theatrical milieu of the period, including the audience, casts, and spectacular production techniques. Related political events and theoretical controversies will also be surveyed.

INSTRUCTOR: D. McNeil

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5310X/Y.06: Restoration and Augustan Satire.**

"... a sort of Glass, wherein Beholders do generally discover every body's Face but their Own." Along with such definitions of "Satyr", this seminar examines the major satirical texts and events from 1660 to roughly 1750. Among the topics for discussion will be coffeehouse culture, the popular press, and the battle of the sexes.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: D. McNeil

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5315X/Y.06: The Eighteenth-Century English Novel.**

This class is designed to provide a broad survey of the English novel from Behn to Austen. All the major forms will be considered: amatory fiction, the fictional memoir, the adventure narrative, epistolary fiction and the Scarron-like comedy of Henry Fielding. Other subjects that will be considered include the origins of the novel, the novel versus the romance and readership.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: D. McNeil

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5316.03/5317.03: Studies in the Eighteenth-Century English Novel.**

This half-credit class is devoted to the study of a special subject in the early English novel (e.g. Desire, the image of America, the comic novel, the rise of the female novelist). Students should consult the supplement for a detailed description.

INSTRUCTOR: D. McNeil

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5335.03: Reading Pope and Swift: Satire, Entrapment, Theory.**

This class has two aims: to consider the virtues and limitations of reader-response criticism, and to assess the value of this approach in interpreting satiric works by Jonathan Swift and Alexander Pope. Of principal concern is the degree to which satire exerts a rhetorical and affective force upon readers that encourages them to work, to make meanings in negotiating twists and turns in the text, and to revise continually their own assumptions about what they are reading.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Ross

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5355.03: Eighteenth-Century Popular Literature and History: An Interdisciplinary Approach.**

This half-credit class engages in the interdisciplinary study of popular literature. Various theories of popular culture are considered. Students encounter relevant scholarship outside of literary criticism (e.g., art, legal, and economic history, social psychology, folklore and music) by way of an examination of selected episodes in eighteenth-century English life.

INSTRUCTOR: D. McNeil

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5405X/Y.06: The Wordsworth Circle: The Politics and Poetics of Literary Converse.**

A sustained exercise in "intertextual genetics", this class will uncover the dynamics of collaboration, debate and 'joint labour' at work in the production of texts by Coleridge and the two Wordsworth (William and Dorothy), and will consider the implications of this exercise for our ideas of literature: nature of poetry, identity, society and gender which these writers have bequeathed to us.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Thompson

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5406.03: Gothic Narrative as Psychoanalytic Event.**

This one-term class addresses a wide range of Gothic texts through a psychoanalytic lens. It looks not only at the theory of repression, but also at the importance of identification, melancholia, and repudiation in the formation of the ego. The psychoanalytic events recorded in or created by the Gothic offer a critique of our culture's strategies of normalizing.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Bruhm

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5410X/Y.06: Innovation and Tradition in Romantic Poetry.**

Each of the major Romantic poets experimented with the forms of epic, romance, and drama. This seminar will introduce students to some of these longer works in their entirety, and consider the ways their authors transformed these genres.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.



INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5411.03/5412X/Y.06: Women and Men in the Romantic Era.**

Beginning with a study of the changing roles of women in the Age of Revolution, this seminar will examine how men represented women and how women represented themselves at this time. Connections between gender and genre as well as feminist critiques of Romanticism will guide discussion.

NOTE: Students taking ENGL 5412 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5413.03: Dramatic Monologues and the Construction of Poetic Traditions.**

This class takes as its starting point some influential "stories" that set out to explain how dramatic first-person poems became "in one form or another the norm" in the post-Romantic poetic tradition. These "stories" range from Robert Langbaum's classic 1957 study, *The Poetry of Experience: The Dramatic Monologue in the Modern Literary Tradition*, to Alan Sinfield's *The Dramatic Monologue* (1977), to Isobel Armstrong's reconstruction of the development of the dramatic monologue in *Victorian Poetry: Poetry, Poetics and Politics* (1993).

INSTRUCTOR: M. Stone  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5414.03: Romantic Women Writers.**

Contributes to ongoing feminist reassessments of "English Romanticism" by surveying key genres and forms to which women made notable contributions (the sonnet, the Jacobin & gothic novel, the heroic epistle) and examining the nature of the influence that writers like Wollstonecraft, Smith Barbauld, Hemans and Baillie had on their contemporaries and are having on current scholarship.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Thompson  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5415X/Y.06: Wordsworth and Coleridge.**

The close literary relations between these Romantic authors often followed the class of a dialogue in which they responded to one another in alternating poems. Their disagreements over the locus of ultimate value and the solace of nature will be explored.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5416.03: Brontë Disseminations.**

This class focuses on a close study of works by the Brontës, with particular attention to the ways in which their texts have been disseminated in both high and low culture.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Stone  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5417.03: The 1790s: The Revolutionary Decade.**

This class focuses on the discourse of the 1790s, a turbulent transitional period in which vigorous debates about the rights of man and the wrongs of woman, the politics of class and race, reshaped literature even as they rocked the foundations of English society. Reading a range of canonical and non-canonical Romantic writers in their contemporary contexts, students will gain new insight into the origins of romanticism, as well as gaining a new perspective on current debates about the politics of literature.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Thompson  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5420.03: Keats and Shelley.**

Experiments in longer poetic forms by the younger Romantics will be the focus of this seminar. The literary rivalry between the two

poets will help to guide discussion. Their disparate views on political action and on the adequacy of language will be explored.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5421.03: Keats.**

Keats' journey from lyric to epic will be the focus of this seminar. Indeterminacy and the quest for meaning in his poems, his representations of women, and the assimilation of contemporary discourses of love in his work are among the topics to be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5422.03: Shelley.**

Shelley's journey through epic to drama will be the focus of this seminar. Tensions between skepticism and vision, his representations of women, and the radical social critique evolving in his poetry are among the topics to be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Tetreault  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5426.03: The Ethics of Victorian Fiction.**

This course examines the Victorian debates about the morality of fiction, about the ethical and philosophical implications of particular narrative choices, and about the social and moral role (real and ideal) of the novel. Readings include selected Victorian novels along with 19th and 20th -century theoretical writings on ethics and fiction.

INSTRUCTOR: Maitzen, R.  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5445X/Y.06: Subject Formations: Interdisciplinary Theory and the Bildungsroman.**

This class brings an interdisciplinary body of theory to bear in studying representative examples of the Bildungsroman or "novel of formation" produced from the nineteenth century to the post-modern period, ranging from Jane Eyre to Bharati Mukherjee's *Jasmine*. It draws on generic theories of the novel of development; theories of gender, race and class; theories of the "self" and their transformation into theories of the "subject"; theories of psychological and ethical development; gay and lesbian theory; and postcolonial theories.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Stone  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5450.03: Studies in the Victorian Novel: George Eliot and History.**

A study of George Eliot's novels and essays as contributions to 19th-century debates over historiographical styles and standards.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Maitzen  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5460.03: The Moral of the Story: Reading in Fiction and Ethics.**

This class studies examples of ethical criticism of fiction from the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries along with novels which test or exemplify various theoretical or philosophical paradigms. Theorists include E.S. Dallas, G.H. Lewes, George Elliot, Mathew Arnold, Henry James, F.R. Leavis, Wayne Booth, Martha Nussbaum, Cora Diamond, J. Hillis Miller, David Parker and Tobin Siebers; novelists include Jane Austen, Charles Dickens, George Eliot, Henry James, Joseph Conrad and Mark Twain.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Maitzen  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5465.03: Victorian Women Writers.**

This class looks at fiction, poetry, and non-fiction prose by 19th-century women writers including Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Elizabeth Gaskell, and Harriet Martineau, considering their works both as part of the vigorous intellectual environment of Victorian Britain and as part of a burgeoning tradition of women's writing.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Maitzen  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5518.03: Catholicism and Modern Literature.**

This class examines the relationship between Catholicism (Anglo- and Roman) and literature, beginning with the Oxford Movement (1833-45). Texts studied include spiritual autobiographies, novels, and lyric poetry, by authors such as John Henry Newman, Gerard Manley Hopkins, James Joyce, Graham Greene, Thomas Merton, and Mary Gordon.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Perkin  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5545.03: George Orwell and the Politics of the Plain Style.**

This class has three primary objectives: 1) to introduce students to the breadth of this well-known author's work, 2) to discuss problems inherent in a "plain style" presentation, and 3) to branch out into broader considerations of Orwell's literary and political contributions.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Stewart  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5560.03: The Movement Poets.**

This class examines The Movement as a cultural and a literary tradition, and explores the work of central figures associated with its name primarily because of their inclusion in given anthologies (e.g. Elizabeth Jennings, Philip Larkin, Thom Gunn, Kingsley Amis, Donald Davie, and Ted Hughes). The Movement anthologies and the politics of anthology production will be examined in some detail.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Whalen  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5562.03: Telling the Truth in America: Franklin to Faulkner.**

This course will examine the importance of the concept of truth in American literature and culture, and how it is reflected in the writings of a number of writers and thinkers from the Puritans to the twentieth century. Special attention will be given to the works of William Faulkner.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Evans  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5620X/Y.06: Modern Canadian Fiction.**

A consideration of canonical and non-canonical works from the 1920s through the 1990s.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: J.A. Wainwright  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5625.03: Studies in Modern Canadian Poetry.**

This class studies a selection, which varies from time to time, of major figures in Canadian poetry, from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present day. A mixture of theoretical approaches is encouraged.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Monk  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5628X/Y.06: Modern Canadian Literature: Rewriting History.**

An examination of the rewriting of history and the relationship between creative expression and social and political realities in works by Native-Canadians and members of other racial minorities.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: J.A. Wainwright  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5645.03: Intercultural Issues in Canadian Literature.**

This class will consider works by several Canadian writers who, through their focus on questions of race, ethnicity, and gender has reinscribed the Canadian cultural landscape and so redefined the politics of cultural experience in Canada.

INSTRUCTOR: J.A. Wainwright  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5650.03: Nations within: The Politics and Poetics of native American Literature.**

Literature by First Nations writers poses a challenge to the ideas of nation and national literature. The study of Native Literature, asks us to consider seriously the politics of literary representation and the way this politics is conditioned by literary reception.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Hulan  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5805.03: Walt Whitman and Emily Dickinson.**

A close study of the works and lives of two great American poets of the nineteenth century.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Greenfield  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5811.03: American Lives.**

Drawing on a wide range of experiences and texts from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, this class is an exploration of possible lives, of the give and take between literary imagination and the other determining forces of life.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Greenfield  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5815X/Y.06/5817.03: American Travel/American Literature.**

This class explores the connections between the rich archive of travel reportage from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and American works of fiction and poetry during the same period. An hypothesis of the class is that travel genres exerted a profound influence on the American literary imagination of the nineteenth century.

NOTE: Students taking ENGL 5815 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Greenfield  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5828.03: Ralph Ellison's America.**

This half-year class will consider the vision of America that emerges from the work of Ralph Ellison. Perhaps more specifically, the class juxtaposes Ellison's vision with the national image which has taken on the status of an originary myth. We will read *Invisible Man* and a selection of Ellison's essays, as well as texts which will help contextualize Ellison's ongoing discussion of the place of African Americans in the larger social and political landscape of the United States.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Stewart  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5830.03: Reading American Modernism.**

This class looks at the initial reception of some central works of High Modernism as well as works that have been considered to be at its fringes. In doing so, it considers questions of how the canon was formed.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Diepeveen  
FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5835.03: Finding a Centre: Making Literary History in Contemporary American Poetry.**

Selecting from a wide range of poetic practices, this class considers the work of five or six contemporary poets. It does so in order to explore the contesting aesthetic principles critics and poets are currently using to construct versions of contemporary poetic history.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Diepeveen  
FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5840X/Y.06: Literary Talk: How Modernism was Invented.**

This class discusses the variety of forms and strategies that were used to invent Anglo-American Modernism as a recognizable moment in literary history; that is, as a literary period, with its own techniques, central and marginal authors, paradigmatic stories, and boundaries.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Diepeveen

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5845.03: Forms of Modern Literary Production.**

This class examines the context in which the texts of modernism were produced. It considers the roles of little magazines, anthologies, manifestos, and the rise of literary criticism as a profession.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Diepeveen

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5875.03: Twentieth Century African American Intellectual Debate.**

This class examines a wide selection from Orwell's documentaries and other non-fiction, as well as his six novels in addition to the significant predecessors to Nineteen Eighty-Four - Yevgeny Zamyatin's *We* and Aldous Huxley's *Brave New World*. We will also evaluate claims recommending and criticizing plainness of literary style.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Stewart

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5906.03: Problems in Literary History.**

Literary historians believe that texts ought to be interpreted in relation to their historical contexts, and that a study of this relation provides a fuller understanding and appreciation of those texts than is otherwise possible. This seminar examines the theoretical principles of literary history as proposed by some representative twentieth-century critics, from the old historicists to the new. Topics might include periodization, genre and generic change, the anxiety of influence, feminist literary history, reception aesthetics, the sociology of literary production, literary history and disciplinarity, and the problem of mediation.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Ross

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5917.03: Critical Theory: The Ethical Turn.**

Under fire for a lack of commitment in the 1980's, critical theory (postmodernism, post structuralism, and deconstruction) takes an 'ethical turn' in 1990's to explore issues of social and political justice and to interrogate notions of identity politics and the social construction of gender. This class attempts to study some of these innovative critical interventions and to re-enact them in the classroom.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Glowacka

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5918.03: The Politics of Representation.**

This class will examine literary works as politically or ideologically charged representations of complex, historically situated events and experiences. We will focus our attention not only on Western representations of non-Western others but also on non-Western resistance to such representations.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Li

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5922.03: Neo-Primitivism in Contemporary Discourses.**

This class will examine critically the continuing Western fascination with the "primitive" in fiction, films, philosophical writings, literary criticism, art exhibitions, and counter-cultural lifestyles.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Li

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5923.03: Subjectivity in Colonial and Anti-Colonial Discourse: The Adventures of a Concept in Twentieth-Century Fiction and Theory.**

What (and who) is a colonial subject? How have twentieth-century intellectuals conceived of subjectivity in colonial formations? By what processes are the colonized constituted as the "Other" ("native") in, or as subjects of, discourse? How have writers represented, and negotiated representations, of the colonized, and in what ways could these negotiations be seen as refractions of the material conditions of existence in specific colonial formations? Such are the questions this class addresses.

INSTRUCTOR: U. Esonwanne

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5924.03: The Fate of Culture in the Age of Globalization.**

This class begins by reading a number of theoretical overviews of cultural globalization, focussing especially on the dialectic of the global and the local, before examining how contemporary writers have responded to questions of cultural identity and cultural particularity in the context of globalization.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Li

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5926.03: Travelling East.**

This course will focus on travel writing about the Orient. We will consider such things as the historical nuances of orientalism, the "Eastern" question, the gender of the writer, the representation of the harem, the politics of the (un)veiling of women, and the genre of travel writing.

INSTRUCTOR: Heffernan, T.

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5928X/Y.06: Literary Couples and Collaborators.**

This team-taught class questions paradigms of the "solitary genius" by approaching the works of literary couples and collaborators in conjunction with one another. It considers the dynamics of interpersonal and intertextual relationships; the differing trajectories of the "family romance"; mutual differences and difficulties with the muse; mentoring versus "mothering" a partner's creativity; anxieties of authorship and of mutual influence; sexual/textual tensions; playing the role of an implied, ideal or actual reader/listener; and revising or editing a partner's works as a form of co-authorship and/or co-option.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTORS: J. Thompson, M. Stone

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5935.03: Canonicity.**

This class is intended as an experiment in "teaching the conflicts" that are currently vexing the profession of English literature about the nature of literary value and the "canon". Readings for the class will include "classic" statements on value by Hume, Johnson, and Arnold, and more recent position papers on the theory of canonicity by such critics as Harold Bloom, Frank Kermode, Pierre Bourdieu, and others. Among the questions that may be addressed are the following: is aesthetic value enduring or relative to specific social formations? What do we mean when we say a work is good or a classic? Is there a test of time and should we abide by it? Is value something that inheres in a text or something assigned to it? How are literary canons formed and for what purpose? What is the relation between the canon and the curriculum?

INSTRUCTOR: T. Ross

FORMAT: Seminar

**ENGL 5940X/Y.06, 5941.03: Queer Theory.**

An examination of recent developments in lesbian and gay cultural criticism. Topics to be covered may include identity politics, camp, psychoanalytic theories of identification, pornography, and the representations of AIDS.

NOTE: Students taking ENGL 5940 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Bruhm

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5945.03: Representations of Slavery: Race, Writing and Gender.**

This class focuses on narratives of and about slavery written over 3 centuries in a range of genres on both sides of the Atlantic. The selection of texts is designed to foreground the syncretic hybridity of cultural traditions and to problematize binary oppositions between black and white, and female and male authors, between history and literature, and between traditional and postmodern works.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Stone

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5965.03: The Book and the Reader.**

The immaterial experience of fiction always arises out of a material text. The negotiation between the book as a physical object and what the reader makes of it is here studied primarily through phenomenology and psychoanalysis.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Schwenger

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5995.03: Freud and Fiction.**

This class will study writings by Freud that have implications for the psychology of literature; literary works about Freud; and critical essays that extend Freud's ideas.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Schwenger

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 5996.03: Canadian Multicultural Fictions: Ethnicity, Race and Reading.**

Drawing on a wide range of theoretical writing about identity formation, ethnicity, race, diaspora, and migration, this course aims to develop a nuanced understanding of multiculturalism as it is represented by a number of contemporary Canadian writers whose narratives explore its pleasures and discontents.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Dawson

FORMAT: Seminar

### **ENGL 9000.00: MA Thesis.**

### **ENGL 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

## **Environmental Engineering**

---

Location: Faculty of Engineering  
Graduate Studies and Research  
Dalhousie University, Sexton Campus  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Telephone: 902-494-1288  
E-mail: gsr@dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~engiwww/>

### **Faculty**

Ben Abdallah, N., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng, PAg., solar energy, thermal energy storage, environmental control & air quality  
Burney, J.R., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng., soil erosion, non-point source pollution control  
Côté, R., BSc, MSc, industrial ecology, management of chemical hazards and wastes  
Duinker, P., BSAGr, MES, PhD, environmental impact assessment, climate change and forests  
Fels, M., BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng, air pollution control, energy storage  
Gagnon, G.A., BScE, PhD, PEng, water quality, waste treatment  
Ghaly, A. E., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng., waste management and utilization, bioremediation, biomass energy, environmental biotechnology  
Gordon, R.J., BSc, MSc, PhD, bio-waste management, constructed wetlands systems, climate change  
Hart, W.C., BSc, MA, PhD, environmental assessment, biogeochemistry, watershed management  
Hill, J., BSc, MSc, PhD, environmental geology, acid waste management  
Hughes, F.L., BSc, MSc, PhD, climate change policy, sustainable transportation, renewable energy  
Islam, R., environmental impact of oil and gas production, greenhouses gas mitigation  
Little, T., BScEng, MEng, PhD, wind energy, electric energy storage systems  
Madani, S.A., BSc, MSc, PhD, soil and water conservation, water quality  
Pelot, R., BSc, MSc, PhD, risk analysis, operations research  
Rockwell, M., BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng, mine waste management  
Satish, M.G., BSc, BECivEng, MEng, PhD, PEng, water quality modeling, groundwater transport  
Stratton, G.W., BSc, MSc, PhD, environmental microbiology, biodegradation of environmental toxicants, industrial wastes and pesticides  
Ugursal, I., BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng, energy conservation and management  
VanderZwaag, D., BA, MDiv, JD, LLM, PhD. environmental law

## **I. Introduction**

The Faculty of Engineering offers interdisciplinary postgraduate study and research opportunities for engineering and science graduates interested in pursuing a career in the multidisciplinary field of environmental engineering. Graduate education in environmental engineering builds upon a strong foundation in science and engineering principles which are applied to the solution of important problems related to sustainable utilization of natural resources and protection of the environment.

Master of Engineering (MEng.), Master of Applied Science (M.A.Sc.) degree programmes are available for students interested in



obtaining a graduate degree in Environmental Engineering. It is also possible to pursue a Ph.D. degree in engineering related to the environment. Within these degree programmes, students have a wide choice of classes and research topics to meet their particular interests and needs. A wide selection of graduate level courses in the areas of energy and environment, soil and water quality management, waste management and remediation, pollution control and environmental assessment studies are available in the Faculty of Engineering and other faculties offering graduate studies at Dalhousie University.

Graduate students can also conduct field research studies on soil erosion, bio-chemical transport phenomena, engineered wetlands, bio-waste composting and bioremediation at the Bio-Environmental Engineering Centre jointly administered by the Faculty of Engineering and the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and located in Truro, Nova Scotia.

### **Facilities**

Several modern, well-instrumented specialized laboratories in environmental engineering are housed in participating departments in the Faculty of Engineering. These specialized research laboratories include: biochemical analysis, water quality, waste treatment, soil erosion, environmental measurements and hydraulics facilities.

Graduate students also have access to excellent research facilities in the Bio-Environmental Engineering Centre (BEEC), the Centre for Water Resource Studies (CWRS) and the Canadian Residential Energy End-use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC).

All students have access to excellent analytical equipment and computing facilities. Graduate students also have the technical support of highly-qualified and experienced research support technicians and technologists in bio-chemical analysis, measurement and control systems, and design and manufacture of specialized research equipment.

## **II. Degrees**

### **Master of Applied Science (MAsc)**

Refer to the **Engineering** section in this calendar for admissions requirements, academic regulations, programme duration and other relevant information.

### **Master of Engineering (MEng)**

Refer to the **Engineering** section in this calendar for admissions requirements, academic regulations, programme duration and other relevant information.

### **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

The Ph.D. in Engineering with specialization in Environmental Engineering is offered by several Engineering Departments. Consult the **Engineering** section or the specific engineering department in this calendar.

## **III. Application forms and Procedure**

Application forms may be obtained from (a) the Office of the Registrar, (b) the Office of Graduate Studies and Research, Faculty of Engineering, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 2X4 or (c) through the University's web site on the internet.

Application forms, transcripts, two letters of reference and a statement on area of research interest should be sent to the Faculty of Engineering, Office of Graduate Studies and Research.

## **VI. For Courses Offered and Further Information Contact**

### **Graduate Coordinator**

Environmental Engineering Program  
Dalhousie University, Sexton Campus  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, N.S. B3J 2X4  
Canada  
Telephone: (902)494-1288  
Fax: (902)494-3149  
E-mail: [gsr@dal.ca](mailto:gsr@dal.ca)  
Web: <http://www.dal.ca/~engiwww/>

# Environmental Studies

---

Location: 1312 Robie Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3E2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3632  
Fax: (902) 494-3728

## Resource and Environmental Studies

### Director of School

Duinker, P., BScAgr (Guelph), MES (Dal), PhD (UNB)

### Academic Programme Co-ordinator

Duinker, P., BSc (Guelph), (Changes Annually)

### Professors

Cohen, F., BA, MEd (Harvard), PhD (Minn). Native people & natural resources; fisheries co-management; indigenous people's rights.  
Côté, R.P., BSc (Loyola), MSc (Memorial). Industrial Ecology; Marine environmental protection strategies; management of chemical hazards & wastes; environmental policy  
Duinker, P., BScAgr (Guelph), MES (Dal), PhD (UNB). Forest management and policy, environmental impact assessment, sustainable development, sustainability indicators, public participation and conflict resolution, forest biodiversity assessment, wildlife habitat analysis, climate change and forests, public opinions on environment and natural resources  
Willison, J.H.M., PhD (Nottingham), joint appointment with Biology. Nature conservation policy and practice; marine biodiversity, deep sea corals, protected areas and community involvement.

### Assistant Professor

Beazley, K.F., BLA (Guelph), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Dal), (Academic programme Coordinator) Biodiversity conservation, protected area systems planning and management, conservation biology and landscape ecology, environmental philosophy/ethics.  
Tyedmers, P. H., BSc (hons) Applied Earth Science (Waterloo), LLB, PhD (UBC). Ecological economics, biophysical accounting, sustainable development, fisheries and aquaculture.

### Cross-Appointed Professors

Apostle, R., BA (SFU), MA, PhD (Calif, Berkeley), major appointment in Sociology and Social Anthropology. Fisheries social science; comparative analysis of small-scale fisheries  
Cross, M.L., AA (Dawson College), BA (Montana), MA (SFU), PhD (Texas A&M), major appointment in Economics. Economics of fisheries management; history of economic thought  
Doyle-Bedwell, P., BA, LLB (Dal). Aboriginal women and justice, environmental issues and aboriginal interests in land, mi'kmaq people and health.  
Freedman, B., BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Biology. Ecological effects of pollution, disturbance & other stressors, including: effects of forest harvesting on vegetation, wildlife & site quality, design of ecologically sustainable resource-use systems, development of material in support of environmental education.  
Gagnon, G., BScE (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo), PEng. Civil Engineering  
Grant, J., MA, PhD (Waterloo), Urban and Rural Planning  
Guernsey, J.R., BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Iowa), cross appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology. Human risk assessment, global and local intervention strategies which promote ecosystem health, environmental epidemiology, exposure assessment methodologies.

Guppy, S., Cross-appointment with School of Urban and Rural Planning, Faculty of Architecture and Planning, BSc (Nottingham), MSc, PhD (Wales), MArch (Columbia), DalTech.  
Hart, Wm. CWRS, BA (Ohio Wesleyan), PhD (Dal) Dalhousie Centre for Water Resource Studies  
Myers, R., BSc (Rice), MSc, PhD (Dal) Biology  
Newkirk, G.E., PhD (Duke), major appointment in Biology. Community-based coastal resource management in developing countries; integration of fisheries & aquaculture as a food production system.  
Patriquin, D., BSc (Bishop's), MSc (McGill), PhD (McGill) Biology  
Patton, D.J., BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), DBA (Indiana), major appointment in Business Administration. Exporting success-small to medium sized firms; international trade problems in the fishery.  
Renton, K.W., BSc (Sir Geo. Wms.), PhD (McGill), major appointment in Pharmacology. Infection & drug disposition; biochemical monitoring of marine pollution; drug use in renal transplantation.  
VanderZwaag, D., BA (Calvin), MDiv (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal), joint appointment with Law. Environmental law reform, Canadian ocean law and policy, Arctic marine transportation.

### Adjunct Professors

Beanlands, G., E.E., BSc (UNB), PhD (Dal)  
Beesley, K.B., BES, PhD (Waterloo), Brandon University  
Bondrup-Nielsen, S., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Alta), Acadia University  
Charles, A.T., BSc (Carleton), PhD (UBC), Saint Mary's University  
Cossey, K., MES (York), Heritage Canada  
Daborn, G., BA (Keele), MSc, PhD (Alta), Acadia University  
Duerden, C., BSc, PhD (Dal), Duerden & Keane Consultants Inc.  
Gordon, R.J., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph), Nova Scotia Agricultural College  
Hall, H., BSc (Alberta), MSc (Calgary), Anchorage Environmental Consultants  
Herman, T., MSc, PhD (Alta), Acadia University  
Keane, S., BSc (StFX), MEng (Western Ontario), Duerden & Keane Consultants Inc.  
Martin, R., BA (Carleton), MSc (Carleton), PhD (McGill). Nova Scotia Agricultural College  
Moore, C., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Concordia), CanTox Environmental Inc.  
Mueke, G., BSc, MSc (Alberta), DPhil (Oxford), Honourary Professor, Earth Sciences, Dalhousie University  
Munro, N., BSc (UNB), MA (Carleton), Parks Canada  
Pinter, J., MSc (Eotvos), PhD (Moscow State), DalTech  
Scarratt, D.J., BSc, PhD (Wales), Bedford Institute of Oceanography  
Vasseur, L., BSc (Sherbrooke), MSc (Quebec), PhD (Queen's)  
Vigerstad, T., MSc, PhD (Rhode Island), Bio-Response Systems Limited  
Warner, A., BSc (Brown's), MA (Dal), BEd, PhD (Dal)  
Wells, P.G., BSc (McGill), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Guelph), Environment Canada  
Wood, K.S., BA, MA (Oregon)  
Yiridoe, E., BSc (Univ Science & Tech Ghana), MSc, PhD (Guelph) Nova Scotia Agricultural College

### Research Associates

Barchard, W., BSc, MSc (Guelph), Environment Canada  
Beach, H., BA (Hons) (Simon Fraser), MSc (McGill), Department of Canadian Heritage  
Betts, P., BEd (University of Alberta), MES (Dal), PhD (Candidate), Biology/Interdisciplinary Studies, Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Campbell, J.M., BA (Dal), MA, PhD (UC Irvine)  
Chute, J., BA (Dal), MA (MUN), MA (Toronto), PhD (McMaster)  
Hennigar, BSc, Chemistry & Biology, BSc, Pharmacology (Dal)  
Hildebrand, L., BSc, Marine Biology (Honours), MES, (Dal), PhD (Candidate) (University of Wales)  
Howell, G., BSc, Biology (Honours), MSc, Biology (Dal)  
Johannesen, H., BA (SMU), MA (SMU), Management Consultant  
LeBlanc, P., Diploma American Management Institute, Rotnem Consulting

Mitchell, L., BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal), MES (Dal)  
Muecke, A., Griffiths Muecke Associates  
Monk, K.A., BSc (Durham), PhD (London)  
Niles, B., BA (Alberta), MA (Dal)

The School is the centre for environmental scholarship and research at Dalhousie. It is a leading institution in environmental management and capacity building in Canada and abroad.

At the core of the School is an interdisciplinary teaching and research programme emphasizing rigorous inquiry and ethical practice as the foundation of responsible environmental and resource management. Efforts are devoted to addressing causes rather than symptoms and learning to predict change. The School offers a two-year Master's programme leading to the Master of Environmental Studies (MES) degree which includes class work and a thesis. Students take core classes from which they will acquire a broad, interdisciplinary background in environmental studies. There are opportunities for study and research from the points of view of policy, technique and science.

In addition to working partnerships within the Faculty of Management, SRES contributes to many other programmes and institutes on the Dalhousie campus, including the Marine Affairs Programme and the Lester Pearson Institute for International Development. The School also collaborates with other institutions such as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. The School through its many teaching, research and community service initiatives, strengthens the University's capacity in resource and environmental studies.

## I. Admission Requirements

As established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the entrance requirement is an Honours Bachelor Degree or the equivalent of honours with at least a B average (3.0 GPA) from a university recognised by the Senate of Dalhousie University. A four-year Baccalaureate degree may be considered as the equivalent of honours if there is significant evidence of independent research capacity. Students with a professional degree in law, architecture, medicine or engineering with a concentration in environmental studies, may be considered for the one-year programme.

**Deadline for application is February 15.**

## II. Programme Duration and Minimum Requirements

For most students, the minimum programme will occupy two calendar years. In addition to the thesis requirement, 11 half-credit classes are required. The programme is designed to broaden a student's perspective on natural resource and environmental issues. Therefore, students whose specialization is in the natural sciences must take at least two classes in the social sciences and vice versa. All students take classes in environmental studies, environmental assessment, environmental economics and environmental law, as well as classes in their particular area of specialization. Class work beyond the minimum load may be required and is specified by the Programme Coordinator after discussion with the student and his/her academic advisors.

Students will generally complete the following requirements:

### Required Classes:

- ENVI 5001.03 Environmental Impact Assessment  
Usually taken in first year
- ENVI 5002.03 Joint Project  
This class is intended to provide students with skills and experience in working on a complex issue as a team.
- ENVI 5003.03 Introduction to Environmental Studies
- A class in environmental economics. Suitable classes include:
  - ENVI 5110.03/ECON 5516: Resource Economics
  - ENVI 5111/ECON 3332: Resource Economics
  - ECON 5250X/Y.06 (two half credits): Development Economics
  - ENVI 5031.03: Environmental/Ecological Economics

- A class in resource or environmental law. Suitable classes include:
  - ENVI 5205.03: Resource and Environmental Law
  - LAWS 2020.03: Fisheries Law
  - LAWS 2051.03: International Environmental Law
  - LAWS 2015.03: Land Use Planning

### Elective Classes

Students are required to complete five additional classes, three of which are considered "broadening classes" and two of which are considered "specializing classes".

**"Broadening" Classes** - Students are admitted to the MES programme from different academic backgrounds, and all are encouraged to learn about approaches to understanding environmental issues across a range of disciplines. For students with a background in social sciences, two of these classes should be in natural or physical sciences and one should be chosen from the social sciences. Similarly, for students whose training has been in science or engineering, two classes should be social classes and one should be in the natural or physical sciences. "Broadening" classes may be taken at the graduate or senior undergraduate levels. These classes should be in different disciplines, which are other than the student's undergraduate major. Some students come to the programme having studied several subjects in depth, or with backgrounds in subjects such as geography or economics which do not immediately fall into the classifications above. These students and their advisors should keep in mind the intention of this requirement when planning their programmes.

**"Specializing" Classes** - Two half credit graduate classes which help the student to gain depth and specific knowledge directly relevant to the student's overall interest and thesis area. Any graduate offering can be considered.

It is very strongly recommended that all students take the class in Research Methods (ENVI 5035.03) in their first year, in preparation for developing a thesis proposal. All students are also encouraged to take at least one class with a strong comparative international content. This can be accommodated within the overall programme requirements. Suitable classes include:

- ECON 5252.03: From Disaster Relief to Development
- ENVI 5020.03: Resource Systems and Economic Development
- ENVI 5818.03/BUSI 6813.03: Management and the Natural Environment - an International Perspective
- LAWS 2051.03: International Environment Law

In exceptional cases, a student may be admitted to a one-year programme. The requirements for a one-year programme are:

1. ENVI 5000.06 and 5001.03
2. Two graduate level classes related to an environmental theme in the student's area of specialization.
3. ENVI 9000.00 (Thesis)

## III. Classes Offered

All classes except ENVI 5002.03 and ENVI 9000.00 are open to students in other programmes by permission of the instructor. Please note that not all classes are offered each year; class content may also vary from year to year. Classes marked with an asterisk (\*) are offered in alternate years.

### ENVI 5001.03: Environmental Assessment.

This class provides an opportunity for the students to explore all aspects of environmental impact assessment (EIA) as practiced in Canada and in other countries. The class traces the development of EIA over the past 30 years and critically examines the scientific, procedural and political dimensions.  
INSTRUCTOR: P. Duinker

### ENVI 5002.03: Environmental Studies Joint Project.

In this class, students work together as an interdisciplinary team on a project which the group selects and carries out in consultation with the class instructor. Some of the projects undertaken by student teams are as follows:

- Taking Responsibility for Water Quality in the Bras d'Or Lakes (1998)
- An Ecological Assessment of the Musquodoboit Trail. A Joint Project with the Musquodoboit Trailway Association (1998)
- McNabs, the Learning Island: A Proposal for an Outdoor Education Centre (1997)
- Folkestone Marine Reserve, Barbados (1998)
- Biological Diversity Plots in Fundy National Park (1997)
- Developing a Framework to Incorporate Traditional and Ecological Knowledge in Nunavut (1996)

Under exceptional circumstances, joint projects have also been undertaken in the Philippines, Indonesia and Nunavut.

### **ENVI 5003.03: Introduction to Environmental Studies.**

Historical foundations, conceptual frameworks and critical issues in resource and environmental studies are introduced through a seminar format. A diversity of ethical and social-economic perspectives and approaches, both traditional and alternative, are explored in relation to challenges around biodiversity losses, climate change, population, consumption and food security, and natural resources (fish, forest, soil, water).

INSTRUCTOR: Beazley, K., Tyedmers, P.

FORMAT: Lecture, seminar

PREREQUISITE: MES Student

### **ENVI 5004.03: Management of Chemicals and Wastes.**

The fear of exposure to chemicals of undetermined toxicity in food, water, air and the workplace is a major public issue. Lack of knowledge about persistence, toxicity, production and use patterns, economic impacts, and regulation leaves many uncertainties concerning the degree of risk and contributes enormously to the complexity of the management problem. Government policies and programs at all levels are fragmented but major efforts are underway to rationalize the decision-making process. This class reviews the nature and scope of the problem, toxicological and physical-chemical studies, control technology, economic and legal aspects, perceptions of risks and management approaches.

INSTRUCTOR: R.P. Côté

### **ENVI 5006.03: Environmental Toxicology.**

This class presents some of the major principles and concepts of current environmental toxicology, with an emphasis on ecotoxicology. It includes case studies and examples from local, national and international sites, both terrestrial and aquatic. Lectures cover the behavior of chemicals in the environment (chemodynamics) and organism (pharmacokinetics), risk assessment, concepts and applications of ecotoxicology, toxicology and environmental epidemiology, and the integration of chemical, physical and toxicological data into hazard and risk assessments. A number of case studies are covered in detail, including pesticide use in forestry, metals in coastal waters, marine toxins, contaminated harbour sediments, and hydrocarbons in the marine environment. The pivotal role of ecotoxicology in identifying critical environmental problems and aiding in their prevention, control and resolution is emphasized throughout.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Wells

### **ENVI 5008.03: Nature Conservation.**

This class traces the development of human economy and the resultant impact on the wild environment. Particular attention is paid to human population dynamics, biotic extinctions and land-use patterns. Having identified the causes of impoverishment of biodiversity the class examines possible cures, including: sustainable development, conservation science and environmental ethics. Special attention is paid to the establishment and management of protected areas.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Willison

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 3601.03

### **ENVI 5010.03: Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health**

This class will introduce students to many of the principles and concepts underlying environmental and occupational health, focusing on human health. It will review the nature of a variety of agents, including chemical, physical, biological, ergonomic and radiation hazards, how these agents are dispersed and transformed in the environment, the pathways of human exposure to these agents, and characterization of the health effects resulting from exposure. It will present methods for evaluating and controlling hazards, including occupational hygiene evaluation techniques and risk assessment models used in environmental settings. A number of case studies will be covered in detail, including indoor air quality, heavy metals exposure, and organic dust in workplace environments. Special topics will include risk communication and health promotion in the workplace. The class will conclude with a summary of legislative initiatives and standards which have been implemented to protect human health and an evaluation of their effectiveness.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Guernsey

CROSS-LISTING: CH&E6001.03

### **ENVI 5021.03: Fisheries Management.**

This interdisciplinary class will focus on the theory and practice of fishery management and development, with an emphasis on the theme of Sustainable Fishery Systems. By the end of the class, students will have an appreciation for the nature of fisheries, their structure and dynamics, and key present-day themes relating to managing fisheries for sustainability and resilience. The class will not follow a lecture format, but will operate as an independent reading class in which students work primarily on their own, meeting with the professor individually as needed and in groups on an occasional basis. Students will be expected to attend relevant fisheries and coastal seminars at St. Mary's University and elsewhere.

### **ENVI 5030.03: Managing for Sustainable Development.**

Sustainable development has become a defining concept in public policy debates during the late 20th Century, yet it is widely misunderstood and misused. This seminar explores the various dimensions of the concept, drawing upon a wide variety of disciplinary literature, including that of ecological economics. This class is not just for a disciplinary or even interdisciplinary understanding, but rather for a transdisciplinary framework that will provide a new way of thinking about the future of our globe as we pass into a new millennium. Since the path of inquiry enters incompletely charted territory, the class is experimental and participatory, joining faculty, guest speakers and a small number of students in a creative quest.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Tyedmers

PREREQUISITES: A graduate student in any programme (submit a curriculum vitae), and an interview with the instructor.

CROSS-LISTING: PUAD 6775.03

### **ENVI 5031.03: Environmental/Ecological Economics.**

This class is designed as a one term introduction to economics for MES students who do not have any undergraduate economics. The class is made up of three parts which operate parallel to one another through the term. The first part provides a brief but intense guided tour of economics. This forms the basis for studying applications of economic analysis to environmental issues.

The second part focuses on key topics in environmental economics, including among others:

- the sustainable economy
- theory of market failure, public goods and externalities
- environmentalist critiques of economic thinking
- environmental and natural resource accounting
- economic valuation of the environment
- economic instruments and pollution control
- time in economic/environmental analysis
- economics and environmental management



The final part explores new directions in the field. This focuses mainly on the movement away from a separate “environmental economics” towards a new discipline which better integrates environmental and economic analysis; namely the field of “ecological economics”.

The class is open to students in other parts of the University who are interested in economy and environment, and do not have a background in economics.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Tyedmers

### **ENVI 5035.03: Research Methods.**

This class recognises that MES graduates will be both practitioners and critical users of research. Interdisciplinary research makes heavy demands on both groups, requiring an extensive knowledge base, familiarity with a wide range of methods and techniques and the ability to make connections and place work in context. How do we initiate such research, and how do we recognise its quality?

Part of the class deals with the practice of research. We attempt to answer questions about the nature of research, the formulation of questions, design of research programs and ethical issues, as well as the business of research. The latter part of the class provides a detailed overview of frequently used research methods and means of data analysis. Exercises and readings are designed to provide students with a sufficient introduction to recognise the strengths and limitations of various methods.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Cohen

### **ENVI 5038.03: Public Involvement in Resource Management.**

Students will take a learning-community approach to their investigations into the many ways in which the public can become involved in resource management. Considerable attention will be given to rationales for and barriers to public involvement. Assignments will include major literature reviews, oral presentations in class, and group work on major case studies.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Duinker

### **ENVI 5039.03: Indigenous Peoples and Natural Resource Issues.**

This class includes readings, discussion, guest lecturers and videos. Readings will include: Burger, *The Gaia Atlas of First Peoples*; Bodley, *Victims of Progress*; Richardson, *Drumbeats*; and Cohen, *Treaties on Trial*, as well as recent films and videos.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Cohen

### **ENVI 5041.03: Environmental Education.**

This class provides a broad examination of the conceptual bases of learning and understanding the environment. It will consider current educational efforts to promote values, attitudes, and behaviors protective of environmental integrity. Topics covered will include environmental education in formal school programs, experiential environmental education, environmental literacy initiatives, continuing professional education, and the role of the media in environmental education.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Cohen

### **ENVI 5044.03: Industrial Ecology Seminar.**

Industrial production systems are economic institutions operating in a physical and biological world; economies are contained within and dependent on ecosystems. Environmental management implies that human requirements can be fulfilled while preserving ecological integrity. It is becoming quite clear, however, that human economies depend on the products and services provided by healthy, functioning ecological systems. Industrial ecology is a framework which analyzes the flows of materials and energy within a web of producers, consumers and decomposers, resulting in the design and operation of industrial infrastructures within the carrying capacity of natural ecosystems.

The class will be a 13-week seminar series in which students will discuss various perspectives and aspects of industrial ecology including waste minimization, pollution prevention, design for environment, life cycle analysis and industrial ecosystems.

INSTRUCTOR: R.P. Côté

### **ENVI 5047.03: Protected Areas Management.**

The class examines the selection, design and management of protected natural areas, such as national parks and provincial nature reserves. The theory and practice of protected areas systems is examined. The primary focus of the class is on natural areas protection for biodiversity conservation, but other uses of protected areas (e.g. tourism, recreation and science) will also be considered. Conflicting uses of protected areas will be examined, as will conflicts between the management objectives of protected areas and those of adjacent lands. Protected areas in both terrestrial and marine environments are considered. In the case of marine protected areas, their use in fisheries management is reviewed. Several texts are used and guest speakers from organizations involved in protected areas management are involved.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Willison

### **ENVI 5048/49.03: Independent Readings.**

A reading class must first be approved by the Programme Coordinator. After obtaining approval, these classes are available by arrangement with appropriate faculty members.

### **ENVI 5110.03: Resource Economics.**

This class is designed to be an introduction to the theory and application of resource economics for students with a background in economics and the mathematics of optimization. It includes consideration of interpersonal and intertemporal decision-making criteria, the basic theory of nonrenewable resource exploitation (including Hotelling's theory of the mine), as well as a basic forestry model (i.e., the Faustmann model) including extensions which allow for benefits that arise from standing forests. It also considers the Gordon-Schaefer model of the fishery, common-property problems, and optimal dynamic harvesting decisions.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Burton

CROSS-LISTING: ECON 5516.03

### **\*ENVI 5120.03: Environmental Ecology.**

Each week, a different student is responsible for presenting an introduction of the seminar topic, and for chairing the discussion. There are two major types of source material, from which the seminar topics are derived: (1) The book *Environmental Ecology*, which provides source material for discussion of ecological effects of gaseous air pollution, climate change, toxic elements, acidification, forest decline, oil pollution, eutrophication, pesticides, forestry, extinctions, and warfare; and (2) The annual compendium *State of the World*, which provides source material for discussions of more broadly environmental topics, including human population and reproductive issues, sustainable systems, energy and transportation issues, environmental restoration, environmental economics, and others.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Freedman

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 5060.03

### **\*ENVI 5180.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic.**

Coastal communities as a social/ecological type are examined as populations, and social structures (territorial, economic, occupational, political) as they have developed in response to particular ecological and social circumstances. Various perspectives which have been applied to coastal communities are examined with regard to the contribution they make to understanding the dynamics of these communities.

CROSS-LISTING: SOSA 3220.03/5220.03

### **ENVI 5204.03: Coastal Zone Management.**

This seminar is designed to introduce students to the concepts, principles, approaches and issues associated with integrated management of coastal zones worldwide. Coastal zones are critical areas of transition between land and sea, involving complex overlaps between resource uses and government jurisdictions. This class will address the legal, policy and administrative frameworks prevailing in Canada, but will do so within the global context of coastal zone management. Case studies and examples from developed and developing countries will be used to present practical approaches to the management of multiple uses in coastal

zone, including community-based management models. The seminar will be conducted by lecture, formal student presentations, questioning and discussions of class material.

INSTRUCTOR: E. Meltzer

CROSS-LISTING: LAWS 2041.03, MARA 5009.03

### **ENVI 5205.03: Resource and Environmental Law.**

This class provides students with an overview of substantive and procedural aspects of Canadian law and policy related to natural resources and the environment. The class will involve lectures, guest speakers, seminar discussions and class participation. Strong emphasis is placed on the Canadian legislative and regulatory framework and the unique character of the regulated subject areas such as toxic substances, air and water quality, fisheries, forests, agriculture, minerals, parks and biodiversity. The role of the common law in preventing or redressing environmental degradation will also be addressed. Emphasis will also be placed on critical procedural issues, approaches to achieving compliance and alternative dispute resolution.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Tyedmers

### **ENVI 5480.03: Environmental Ethics.**

Topics include, intrinsic and instrumental value, anthropocentric, biocentric and ecocentric perspectives, individualistic (animal rights) and holistic ethics, deep ecology, social ecology, ecofeminism, spiritual ecology, radical ecology, indigenous perspectives. Issues include endangered species, biodiversity, wilderness, economics, sustainability, factory farming, vegetarianism, health, population/consumption, and climate change.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Beazley

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 2480.03

### **\*ENVI 5601.03: Management of the Marine Environment.**

The marine coastal zone must be seen as a intricate multi-disciplinary structure, with its own principles and resources and with unique requirements. Increasing coastal urbanization and industrialization, plus multi-faceted use of the near-shore oceanic environment, put new and complex pressures on its marine resources. The system will be examined through a series of core lectures linked with expert guest lectures, and readings. Topics include coastal geology and oceanography, fisheries, aquaculture, transportation, coastal conflicts, management plans, legal frameworks and regimes. The class is graduate or senior undergraduate level (with professor's approval) and is open to students from all disciplines.

### **ENVI 5818.03: Management and the Natural Environment: An International Perspective.**

See class description for BUSI 6813.03 in the Business Administration section of this calendar.

### **ENVI 5819.03: Environmental Management Systems for Business.**

See class description for BUSI 6816.03 in the Business Administration section of this calendar.

### **ENVI 9000.00: Master's Thesis.**

# Food Science and Technology

Location: "D" Building, 4th Floor  
1360 Barrington St.  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Telephone: 902-494-6030  
Fax: 902-420-0219  
E-mail: food.science@dal.ca  
Website: http://www.dal.ca/~foodsci

## Department Head

Speers, R.A., BSc(Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC). Brewing science, food fermentation, rheology, colloid science.

## Professor Emeritus

Ackman, R.G., BA (Toronto), MSc (Dal), DIC (Imperial Coll), PhD (London), LLD (Hon) (Dal). Head of the Marine Oils Group at CIFT. Edible fats and oils, particularly fish oils, omega-3 fatty acids & the uptake of hydrocarbon pollutants into fish tissue.

## Professors

Gill, T.A., BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC). Food proteins and enzymes, seafood quality, safety and preservation.  
Paulson, A.T., BSc(Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC). Food chemistry, physico-chemical properties, polymers, emulsions and gels, dielectric methods, thermal processing, packaging & HACCP.  
Speers, R.A., BSc(Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC). Brewing science, food fermentation, rheology, colloid science.

## Assistant Professor

Truelstrup Hansen, L., Cand. brom., PhD (Roy Vet Agr Univ Denmark). Food microbiology, seafood and food safety, antimicrobial peptides, probiotic bacteria, bacterial stress responses.

## Adjunct Professors

Chan, J. K-H., BSc (Hong Kong), MSc (Reading), PhD (TUNS). Nutraceuticals, functional foods.  
Jin, Y., B.Sc. (Yangzhou), MSc, PhD (Dal). Brewing science, colloid science, microencapsulation.  
Lall, S.P., MSc, PhD (Guelph). Nutrition, aquaculture.  
Merritt, J.H., BEng (TUNS), MSc (Birm), PEng, CEng. Process engineering, refrigeration.  
Pink, D.A.H., BSc (Hons StFX), PhD (UBC). Physics.  
Quilliam, MA, BSc, PhD (Manitoba). Seafood toxins.  
Rousseau, D., BSc, PhD. (Guelph). Emulsions, structure and function of food biopolymers.  
Schraft, H., PhD (Zurich). Microbial biofilms.  
Stewart, R.J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto). Brewing microbiology, fermentation, biotechnology.

## I. Introduction

Food Science programs in North America largely evolved from the dairy science programs that were common, particularly in agricultural colleges, during the early to mid portion of the 20th century. Food Science emerged as a discipline including not only dairy science, but also meat, cereal, and seafood science, the study of fruit and vegetable products, and the like. Today, Food Science is rarely viewed as commodity-based and researchers in the field are multi-disciplinary in their background and approach to problem solving. Food Science students at the undergraduate level usually have had training in basic sciences such as physics, mathematics, physical chemistry, organic chemistry, and biochemistry, biology,

microbiology, etc. Food Science research at the graduate level then, is the application of principles derived from these basic sciences to complex food systems. Food researchers are concerned about the functionality of food ingredients, the preservation of quality and delivery of nutrients through the food supply. They are interested in innovative new technologies used to process and protect foods from degradation. A great deal of activity is currently under way in university, government and industrial food research facilities to ensure the safety of the food supply and particular attention is being paid to new and emerging foodborne pathogens such as *E. coli* 0157:H7.

Food scientists and engineers may become involved in food research, quality assurance, process, or product development within the food industry. Alternatively, they may be employed by governmental agencies such as Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Health Canada, Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Fisheries and Oceans or provincial agencies which serve the public and industries related to food. These are only a few examples of the many opportunities available for food science graduates.

The graduate degree programs share some facilities with the Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology, a specialized resource center for graduate education and research in food science and food process engineering with emphasis on seafoods. Graduate degrees are awarded in Food Science and Technology at the Master and Doctoral levels. The Department offers graduate level class work and research opportunities related to food process technology, food microbiology, edible oils, engineering design, post-mortem biochemistry of muscle foods, proteins and enzymes, food rheology, and beverage science. A wide range of food processing equipment, a pilot plant, and well-equipped laboratories offer unique opportunities for graduate training and research. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply. Details of the academic programs are given in the section "Graduate Programs in Engineering". Research programs and equipment are described under "Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology".

## II. Classes Offered

### FOSC 6324.03: Fish/Food Processing I.

This class consists of lectures, labs and pilot plant experiments emphasizing the chemistry of seafoods particularly in processing and handling. Postmortem biochemistry and spoilage due to species differences is covered in detail as well as low temperature preservation. Effects of processing on fat, protein and edibility are examined. Other topics include the effect of enzymes on food quality, seafood toxins, heavy metals, chemistry of seafood colours, and seafood safety.

### FOSC 6325.03: Fish/Food Processing II.

Physical aspects of food preservation are studied. Process operations include refrigeration, freezing, thermal pasteurization and sterilization, dehydration, radiation processes and packaging.

### FOSC 6328.03: Advanced Food Chemistry.

This class is designed to cover advanced topics in food chemistry with emphasis on their relationships to fundamental principles. The class consists of lectures and laboratory projects, and incorporates the following topics: water relations, carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides, proteins, lipids, additives, colloids, phytosystems and post-harvest physiology.

### FOSC 6329.03: Chemistry of Fats, Oils and Lipids.

The differences in physical and chemical properties of natural fatty acids are correlated with the physical nature of fats, oils and lipids, and the chemical combinations of fatty acids with glycerol, amino acids, fatty alcohols, sterols and other chemical materials. Methods of separation such as chromatography, solubility and crystallization are explained in terms of the molecular properties. Important industrial processes and products are included.

**FOSC 6330.03: Fish/Food Process Engineering.**

Emphasis is placed on sound principles in the design and operation of equipment commonly used in factories for the manufacture of food products and by-products. The main elements are thermal principles, psychrometry, steam utilization, refrigeration, fans and ducts, and pumps and piping. Measures to reduce waste and pollution and especially the abatement of odour nuisance from the food processing factory are reviewed.

**FOSC 6331.03: Food Proteins and Enzymes.**

This class is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the significance and function of proteins as structural and biochemical entities within food systems. The first component of this class centers on the identification and biochemical significance of protein systems in food, the physico-chemical and degradative interaction of proteins with other food components and their overall impact on nutritive properties. The second component focuses on the fundamental properties of enzymes in food systems. In addition, mechanisms and roles of enzymes in food processing operations, and the utilization of enzymes in the food industry, are presented.

**FOSC 6332.03: Industrial Biotechnology.**

This class deals with biotechnological and engineering principles employed in the fermentation industry. Unit operations of traditional fermentation and dairy industries are examined from a Food Science and Chemical Engineering perspective. Other topics covered include: enzyme and fermentation kinetics, reactor design, oxygen transfer, production of food ingredients such as xanthan and gellan gums, citric acid and enzymes.

PREREQUISITES: permission of the instructor.

**FOSC 6333.03: Industrial Rheology.**

This class deals with rheological principles of fluid materials employed in the food, mineral and chemical process industries. Rheometric techniques including co-axial, cone and plate, capillary and in-line rheometers are examined. The behaviour of flocculent and non-flocculent suspensions is discussed in light of present rheological theories. The viscoelastic properties of selected colloidal, polymer and biological systems will also be examined.

**FOSC 6334.03: Food Microbiology.**

This class is intended for students with an interest in aspects of the microbiological quality and safety of the food supply. Topics include the occurrence and significance of food borne pathogens and spoilage organisms, the control of microorganisms in foods and the industrial use of microorganisms for the manufacture of foods, beverages and food ingredients. Material will be covered from both a theoretical and practical perspective.

**FOSC 6336.03: Advanced Food Hygiene and Public Health.**

This course deals with fundamental aspects of food hygiene, sanitation technology, water and environmental microbiology, water treatment microbiology and epidemiology of food and waterborne pathogens. The laws and regulations governing food production in Canada at provincial and federal levels will be discussed. Current issues in public health in relation to the safety of our water and food supply will be covered. Lecture and laboratory periods will explore these topics from a theoretical and practical perspective.

**FOSC 6350.03: Graduate Seminar I.**

This seminar class is designed to provide students pursuing an MSc degree with the opportunity to search the literature for information on current topics in food science, fisheries or food engineering and to offer their findings orally in one-hour presentations to faculty and students. Students also submit a written version of the seminar. All MSc students are expected to take the seminar class every academic term for the duration of their programme.

**FOSC 6351.03: Directed Studies I.**

This class allows students pursuing an MSc degree to gain knowledge in a specific area in which no graduate level class is offered. The class involves a directed research or design project for

which the student will be given credit. Students are assigned a suitable area of interest and are required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, tutorials and individual study), in a written report.

**FOSC 7350.03: Graduate Seminar II.**

This seminar class is designed to provide students pursuing a PhD degree with the opportunity to search the literature for information on current topics in food science, fisheries or food engineering and to offer their findings orally in one-hour presentations to faculty and students. Students will also submit a written version of the seminar. All PhD students are expected to take the seminar class every academic term for the duration of their programme.

**FOSC 7351.03: Directed Studies II.**

This class allows students pursuing a PhD degree to gain knowledge in a specific area in which no graduate level class is offered. The class involves a directed research or design project for which the student will be given credit. Students are assigned a suitable area of interest and are required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, tutorials and individual study) in a written report.

**FOSC 9000.00: Master's Thesis.****FOSC 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# French

Location: 6135 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-2430/6816  
Fax: (902) 494-1626  
e-mail: french@dal.ca

## Chairperson of Department

Mopoho, R.

## Professors Emeriti

Chavy, P. Agrégé des Lettres (Paris), Chevalier de la Légion d'Honneur  
Kocourek, R., State Examination, PhD, CSc (Charles, Prague), McCulloch Professor, Chevalier dans l'ordre des Palmes Académiques

## Professors

Bednarski, H.E., BA (London), MA (Dal), PhD (Laval). Quebec literature and culture, literary translation  
Bishop, M., BA, BEd (Manchester), MA (Man), PhD (Kent, Canterbury), McCulloch Professor. Poetry and poetics, modern and contemporary literature, contemporary culture, French art, symbolism, cinema, nineteenth-century literature  
Bonnell, R., Licence (Paris), MA (Essex), Dr. de 3e cycle (Paris). Eighteenth-century French studies  
De Méo, P., BA, MA, PhD (UCLA). Graduate Coordinator, Applied linguistics (L2 acquisition/teaching), nineteenth-century literature  
Oore, I.Z., BA (Tel-Aviv), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Western). Quebec literature and culture  
Runte, H.R., MA, MPh, PhD (Kansas). Paleography, textual criticism, philology, medieval literature, contemporary Acadian literature, comparative literature, translation  
Waterson, K., BA (Long Island), MA (NYU), PhD (CUNY). Seventeenth-century literature, theatre, Acadian studies

## Associate Professors

Mopoho, R., BA (Yaounde, Cameroon), MA, PhD (Montreal). Linguistics, lexicology, the science of translation

## Assistant Professors

Elson, C., BA, MA (Dalhousie), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne). Modern and contemporary literature and culture, theory, philosophy, art, music, cinema  
Frigerio, V., Beaux Arts (Geneva), BA (York), MA, PhD (Toronto). Nineteenth-century literature, Romanticism, popular writing, Swiss-French literature, sociocriticism

## Adjunct Professors

Arpin, M.P., BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (Laval), Saint Francis-Xavier University  
Best, J., BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Strasbourg), Acadia University  
Bishop, N., BA, BEd, MA (Sask), Dr. de 3e cycle (d'Aix-Marseille), Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Brown, J.W., AB (Miami), MA (Middlebury), PhD (Penn)  
Cauville, J., BA (Sorbonne), MA, PhD (UBC), Saint Mary's University  
Eygun, F.X., BA (St. Boniface), MA (Calgary), PhD (Manitoba), Mount Saint Vincent University  
Gamble, D.R., BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (St. John's, Oxford), Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Graham, D., BA (Hons) (Sask), MA, PhD (Western), Memorial University of Newfoundland

Kocay, V., BA, MA (Man), PhD (Toronto), Saint Francis-Xavier University  
Lavoie, L., BA (Laurentian), MA (Laval), Dr. de 3ecycle (d'Aix-Marseille), University College of Cape Breton  
Lemelin, J.-M., BA, MA, PhD (Sherbrooke), Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Macdonald, A., MA, MLitt (Aberdeen), PhD (Harvard), Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Steele, L., BA (UBC), MA (Man), PhD (Man), Mount Saint Vincent University  
Trèves, N., BSc (American U, Cairo), PhD (Rice)

## Research Associates

Cormier, Y., BEd (Moncton), MA (Laval), PhD (Sherbrooke), Université Sainte-Anne  
O'Reilly, M., BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Ottawa), Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Pearre, A., BA (Dal), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)

## I. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

For general admission rules, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

- Classes and research leading to the MA degree in French are offered in the areas of French and francophone literature, linguistics, second language studies and culture. Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and must show evidence of proficiency in spoken and written French.
- Students may be accepted on a full-time or a part-time basis. A full-time student must spend a minimum of one year in full-time graduate study. The time normally required to complete the full-time programme is one year for holders of a French Honours degree or equivalent, and two years for holders of a general degree.
- In a one-year full-time programme, the equivalent of at least five university credits is required. This will consist of a thesis (usually equivalent to two credits) plus three 5000-level credits. In a two-year full-time programme, students have to attain the equivalent of Honours status (see Undergraduate Calendar) and obtain the additional five credits as required in a one-year full-time programme.
- In addition to the five credits, all MA students are normally expected to take a half-credit class in Research Methods. When appropriate, up to one additional undergraduate or graduate credit may be required in order to improve the student's proficiency in French. Part-time students carry no more than two and one-half full-credit classes during one year. A one-year full-time programme corresponds to three years part-time. A two-year full-time programme corresponds to six years part-time.
- The thesis, written in French, is to be submitted and approved within the time limits set out in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations of this calendar.

### B. PhD Programme

For general rules, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

The admission requirements are as follows: An MA thesis degree in French, an excellent French oral and written proficiency, a scholarly interest in one of the PhD thesis areas: all periods of French, Québec and Acadian literature and culture, with certain emphases, and the field of Linguistics, equally with particular emphases. Please consult the Department's PhD document for full details.

The requirements after admission are the following: Two years of Dalhousie residency, four full graduate credits (from the departmental offerings in the years of residency), a second language examination (within two years after admission), preliminary and comprehensive written and oral examinations (not less than one year prior to submission of thesis), and the PhD thesis (normally written in French) and its oral defence.

## II. Selection of Classes and Registration

It is the responsibility of students admitted to one of the graduate programmes to report to the graduate coordinator in the week preceding the beginning of classes, or earlier. The purpose is a briefing interview, the final selection of classes, completion of class selection forms and the drawing up of the programme of graduate studies. All graduate students must be registered before classes begin.

## III. Classes Offered

What follows is a list of PhD and MA classes. Classes required in particular cases will be specified in each student's Programme of Graduate Studies. Only a limited number of classes is offered in any given year. Descriptions of the graduate classes offered in a particular year will be made available to students.

### **FREN 5002.03: Méthodes de recherche/ Research Methods.**

Introduction to bibliographical research and styles of presentation geared to individual thesis projects. Includes library workshops on electronic search tools and the establishment of a properly formatted working bibliography in the thesis field.

INSTRUCTOR: P. DeMéo, O. MacLennan, R. Mopoho, H. Runte

### **FREN 5006.03: Philologie française: Séminaire de l'histoire du français moderne/French Philology: Seminar on the History of Modern French.**

Linguistic study of literary texts from the 16th to 20th century.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Runte

### **FREN 5016.03: Aspects de la traduction/Topics in the Science of Translating.**

This class aims to acquaint students with aspects of the theory and practice of translation. It assumes no prior knowledge of the field and focuses on: the presentation of key principles and concepts in the science of translating, a discussion of major theoretical issues, a description of the methodology and the cognitive process involved in translation, an examination of pertinent approaches and techniques. Class work for evaluation purposes consists of oral presentations, a mid-term and a final exam, a term paper and the translation of a variety of texts from French into English and vice versa.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Mopoho

### **FREN 5122.03: Créativité lexicale/Lexical Creativity.**

Detailed study of the main forms of lexical unit creation in the French language, namely derivation, compounding, lexicalization, abbreviation, and borrowing. Application to general language, as well as to literary and scientific texts. Class work: article and book reviews; oral presentations relating to word formation in any given special language or area of activity.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Mopoho

### **FREN 5123.03: Langue et terminologie savantes/Learned Language and Terminology.**

Fundamental concepts in terminology theory. Creation of terminological files. Limited and thematic research methodology. Assessment of reference sources. Exploitation of electronic data bases. Oral presentations by students and compilation of a number of files in specific scientific and technical fields or subfields.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Mopoho

### **FREN 5124.03: Vocabulaire et Culture/Vocabulary and Culture.**

Examination of the influence of societal structures, traditions, values, beliefs, ideologies, etc. on language in general, and vocabulary in particular. Texts from specific groups, areas, and eras will be analyzed for illustration. Oral presentations by students.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Mopoho

### **FREN 5125.03: Sémantique/Semantics.**

This class situates contributions to semantics from French scholars during the past 100 years in the broader context of international scholarship on semantics - the study of meaning which is the crossroads of linguistics, philosophy, psychology and anthropology. The class will focus on approaches to the study of meaning as they contrast with each other and as they evolve in the work of various scholars from Arsène Darmesteter (1846-1888) and Michel Bréal (1832-1915) to current practitioners of semantics.

### **FREN 5126.03: Aménagement linguistique/Language Planning.**

Study of the relationship between languages and society, with a special emphasis on the theoretical issues involved in the concept of language planning, the typology of multilingual settings, the promotion of languages, the design and implementation of language policies, the notion of language rights, and the preservation of endangered languages. Students will be required to make oral and written presentations based on relevant cases in Canada and around the world.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Mopoho

### **FREN 5130.03: Linguistique saussurienne/Saussurean Linguistics.**

An intensive study of Saussure's work, giving equal emphasis to his formative intellectual milieu, his relations with his contemporaries such as Michel Bréal, his thrice-taught class on general linguistics, the manuscript sources of the *Cours de linguistique générale*, critical editions, translations, the influence of Saussure on the formation of European and American structural linguistics, his influence outside linguistics (semiotics, anthropology, literary criticism), and current research into his work. The emphasis throughout will be an assimilation and critical evaluation of the Saussurean canon which students require in all branches of linguistics and allied language studies.

INSTRUCTOR: W.T. Gordon

### **FREN 5140.03 B: Dialectologie acadienne et sociolinguistique/Acadian Dialectology and Sociolinguistics.**

Students in this class will critically examine major studies in modern Acadian dialectology with a particular focus on regional variation. They will discuss contributions to this field by Massignon, Ryan, Peronnet, King, Richard and Starets. "Hands on" work with various linguistic atlases will be included. Evaluation will be based on in-class presentations and two major essays.

### **FREN 5180.03: Linguistique de texte/Linguistics of Texts.**

This class is of interest to students specializing in linguistics or in literature. The first component of the syllabus examines linguistic problems that exceed sentence boundaries and belong to the emerging field of text linguistics. These may include junctive expressions, pro-forms, ellipsis, paraphrase, synonymy, dialogue structure, free indirect speech, and graphical aspects of texts. The second component concentrates on selected concepts and chapters from major contemporary publications on text linguistics. The third component will be devoted to discussions of text linguistic aspects of literary passages selected by students themselves.

### **FREN 5185.03: Les Métaphores dans les textes/Metaphors in Texts.**

Metaphoricity can be seen as a universal capacity of full lexical units (mostly lexemes) to expand, restrict or change their usual meanings in order to reveal a similarity to an otherwise disparate referent. As such, it has played an important role in semantic change (etymological metaphor) and in the expansion of the systemic meanings of units (lexical metaphor). This class will examine several modern linguistic contributions to the analysis of metaphorization and observe metaphors in literary texts (in particular the living metaphor, la métaphore vive).

### **FREN 5285.03: Sémiotique appliquée/Applied Semiotics.**

This class will focus on European semiotic theory (Saussure, Barthes, Greimas et al) especially as it is applied to the literary text and other socio-cultural phenomena: the *bande dessinée*, film criticism, advertising and visual media.

### **FREN 5295.03/5296.03: Séminaire: Didactique des langues secondes/Seminar: Second-Language Teaching.**

This class will provide an introduction to the key issues in French second-language (FSL) teaching. It is primarily intended for French graduate students who are also teaching a first-year class in the French Department. In addition to a discussion of current trends in FSL education, there will be opportunity to practice skills in specific aspects of FSL teaching. As such, there is a strong practical component to this class, which will include peer and faculty classroom visits and critiques as well as micro-teaching during class time.

INSTRUCTOR: P. De Méo

### **FREN 5300.03: Séminaire de littérature médiévale/Mediaeval Literature Seminar.**

In-depth study of the transition from the epic to the romance mode of writing, and of the subsequent emergence of prose as the preferred narrative medium.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Runte

### **FREN 5301.03: Lectures: littérature médiévale/Readings in Mediaeval Literature.**

Individualized reading programmes in selected genres or periods or on specific literary phenomena.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Runte

### **FREN 5400.03: Rabelais et son temps/Rabelais and His Time.**

A study of Rabelais' work (in particular *Gargantua*, *Pantagruel*, *Le Tiers Livre*, *Le Quart Livre*) in the context of the quest(s) and spirit of the Renaissance. Particular emphasis is given to the hidden and symbolic messages present in these texts and the nature of comedy and parody.

### **FREN 5401.03: Montaigne et son temps/Montaigne and His Time.**

Through a thorough analysis of the *Essais*, The Renaissance as a turning point in the history of ideas will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the quest for knowledge, the new modalities for attaining knowledge, the *genre* of the essay, the problematic of the "autoportrait" and the modernity of Montaigne. Contemporary critics of Montaigne will be read or discussed (Lejeune, Foucault, Tournon) leading to an appreciation of how Montaigne has been seen through the centuries.

### **FREN 5500.03: L'Aventure intellectuelle du Grand Siècle/The Intellectual Adventure of French Classicism.**

This class examines 17th-century French literature by focusing on a major writer, movement, genre or theme. Please contact the professor for details.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Waterson

### **FREN 5600.03: Le Roman épistolaire du 18e siècle/18th Century Epistolary Novel.**

The class will focus on the rise of the epistolary novel as a literary genre and its influence on the development of fiction. The research conducted in the seminar will be an attempt to determine and to assess some elements for a theory of the epistolary novel in 18th century France. This will be done through the study of letter manuals and novels such as those of Madame Riccoboni or *Les Liaisons dangereuses* by Laclos. Novels will be studied in the intellectual context of the time.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Bonnel

### **FREN 5610.03: Ethique et esthétique de la nature dans l'art et la littérature du 18e siècle/Ethics and Aesthetics of Nature in 18th Century Art and Literature.**

In this seminar students will examine, on the one hand, theoretical writings dealing with the aesthetics of nature, and, on the other hand, the ethics of virtue and the vogue of "sensibilité" as reflected in selected 18th century literary texts (poetry, novel, short stories, "traités") and in art (painting, landscape architecture).

INSTRUCTOR: R. Bonnel

### **FREN 5700.03: La Révolution romantique/The Romantic Revolution.**

Romanticism will be viewed as a rebellious and creative force which greatly contributed to the reshaping of traditional society. The class will attempt to evaluate the French Romantics in their intellectual and cultural significance, by defining the Romantic characteristics, and studying the Romantic aesthetics through their theoretical writings and their literary works. These will include works by Benjamin Constant, Mme de Staël, Chateaubriand, Lamartine, Vigny, Musset, Hugo, G. Sand and others.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Frigerio

### **FREN 5701.03: Le Roman du dix-neuvième siècle/Nineteenth-Century Novel.**

The class involves the intensive study of an aspect of the 19th century novel. It may be the study of a major novelist of the 19th century (e.g. Sand, Hugo, Stendhal, Flaubert, Balzac, Zola).

Alternatively, the class may be organized around themes common to several novelists.

INSTRUCTORS: P. De Méo, V. Frigerio

### **FREN 5705.03: Le Poème en prose au 19e siècle/ The Prose Poem in the 19th Century.**

The prose poem is a literary genre that attained pre-eminence in the 19th century due in large measure to a reaction among writers against traditional poetics. The rise of the prose poem coincides with an attempt to find a "new language" that would express the spirit of modernism. Works studies will include Bertrand's *Gaspard de la Nuit*, Baudelaire's *Petits Poèmes en prose* and Rimbaud's *Illuminations*.

### **FREN 5706.03: Impressionnisme et symbolisme/ Impressionism and Symbolism.**

A critical assessment of the evolution, the specificities and the interweavings of Impressionist and Symbolist practice and theory from Manet and Mallarmé to Redon and Laforgue, Rodin and Lautréamont.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

### **FREN 5801.03: Anti-romans du vingtième siècle/ Anti-Novels of the 20th Century.**

Textual practice and aesthetic conception in the work of new novelists such as Butor, Robbe-Grillet, Sarraute and Duras, as well as "new new" novelists such as Sallenave, Ndiaye, Toussaint and Echenoz.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

### **FREN 5802.03: La Poésie moderne de Char à Bonnefoy/Modern Poetry from Char to Bonnefoy.**

The evolution of modern poetic theory and textuality from poets such as Char and Frénaud, through Chedid and Bonnefoy, to Du Bouchet, Albiach, Bancquart and Réda.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop, C. Elson

### **FREN 5803.03: La Littérature Contemporaine I/ Contemporary Literature I.**

Analysis, both in-depth and more cursory, of a wide range of contemporary literary oeuvres: from Simon, Roche, Chawaf and Cixous to Deguy, Jaccottet, Zins and Tellermann. Individual aesthetic conception and practice will be related to contemporary theoretical and critical-methodological considerations.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

**FREN 5804.03: Art et Littérature/Art and Literature.**

Why write, why paint, Yves Bonnefoy asks. Multiple yet criss-crossing, chiasmic answers to this question will emerge from discussion of the writing and art of nineteenth and twentieth-century creators such as Desbordes-Valmore, Ingres, Flaubert, Corot, Zola, Cézanne, Aragon, Braque, Ponge, Ubac, Bonnefoy, Da Silva.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

**FREN 5805.03: La Stylistique structurale/Structural Stylistics.**

Structural stylistics is a contemporary critical approach to literary stylistics that grew largely out of Saussure's semiology and Jakobson's semiotic definition of the poetic function of language. The class will focus on some of the major stylisticians of the century (Bally, Spitzer, Riffaterre) and their theories of style as applied to specific literary texts from the 19th to 20th centuries.

**FREN 5806.03: Poétique et théorie de la littérature/Poetics and Theory of Literature.**

Various 20th century literary theoreticians and critics in the "Geneva" and "French" schools will comprise the subject matter of this class: Starobinski, Richard, Barthes, Todorov, Greimas et al. Topics might include: thematic and/or phenomenological criticism, Marxist and ideological criticism, structuralism, post-structuralism and semiotics.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Elson

**FREN 5807.03: Culture contemporaine/Contemporary Culture.**

Discussion of contemporary cultural theory and practice in the work of writers, philosophers, artists, etc. such as Barthes, Baudrillard, Blanchot, Bonnefoy, Derrida, Hyvrard, Irigaray, Jaccottet, Lyotard, Tal Coat, Tapies, Wittig.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop, C. Elson

**FREN 5808.03: La Littérature Contemporaine II/Contemporary Literature II.**

Further analysis, independent of that of FREN 5803.03, of contemporary literature's many modes and meanings: from Dupin, Noël, Le Dantec and Redonnet to Stétié, Djébar, Glissant and Ernaux. Generic, textual and conceptual specificities will be related to theoretical and critico-methodological considerations.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

**FREN 5809.03: Art, Cinéma et Littérature en France: 1980-2002/Contemporary Art, Literature, and Film in France.**

This class will assess the practice and theory of contemporary creation in French painting and other plastic forms, film and literature of the last twenty years. Discussion and analysis will lead both to work on a range of individually selected oeuvres and to one in-depth research project. It is hoped, equally, to establish the parameters of a broad contemporary aesthetics within which individual oeuvres may be understood to deploy themselves.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Bishop

**FREN 5876.03: Aspects de la littérature du Canada français/Studies in French Canadian Literature.**

Major texts will be studied in depth and will be seen in relation to their unique social, historical and political context and, above all, to the problematics of literature itself. Topics will vary from year to year and could involve examination of a single author, period or genre, or equally, of broader issues such as the relationship between literature and language, literature and ideology, or between the oral tradition and the written one.

INSTRUCTOR: B. Bednarski

**FREN 5877.03: Analyse de textes littéraires québécois/ Analysis of Quebec Literary Texts.**

Selected literary Québec texts from the Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Centuries will be closely analyzed (the selection may vary from year to year). Recurring images and myths, central themes, main structures will be discussed and various critical approaches explored.

INSTRUCTOR: I. Oore

**FREN 5910.03: Lecture de textes acadiens contemporains/Supervised Readings in Acadian Literature since 1968.**

Study of the key texts of the last three decades, from *La Sagouine* to the poets of the 1990s, with special emphasis on the role of literature in the evolution of modern Acadia.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Runte

**FREN 5920.03: Femmes écrivains et images de femmes dans la littérature française à travers les siècles/French Women Writers and Images of Women through the Centuries.**

Emphasis will be placed each time on a different century. When 20th century French women writers are studied, emphasis will be given to the works of Colette, Simone de Beauvoir, Marguerite Duras, Nathalie Sarraute, Marie Cardinal, Andrée Chédid, Raphaële Billetdoux. The class will center around the literary and poetic "écritures", and when appropriate it will consider contemporary theoretical gender constructs.

**FREN 5998.03/5999.03: Recherches indépendantes/Independent Research.**

Subject to approval by graduate coordinator and department chairperson.

**FREN 9000.00 MA Thèse/Thesis.****FREN 9530.00 PhD Thèse/Thesis.****IV. Thesis Areas****Literature, Linguistics, Culture**

- (A) 20th and 21st Century: literatures of France, Quebec, Acadia and other francophone regions: poetry, novel, theatre, poetics, structural stylistics, aesthetics, fine arts, cinema, theory
- (B) 19th Century: novel, poetry, "conte fantastique", studies in romanticism, realism and symbolism, aesthetics, fine arts
- (C) 18th Century: novel epistolarity, aesthetics, fine arts
- (D) 17th Century: Molière and the theatre, La Bruyère and "les moralistes"
- (E) 16th Century: the work of Montaigne, Rabelais, the poets and the philosophical, thought of the time
- (F) Medieval: Arthurian and courtly romance
- (G) Linguistics: semantics and lexicology and their modern history, contrastive studies and terminology.
- (H) Acadian literature and language.
- (I) Semiotics of culture: the relationship between contemporary French culture and communication; culture as a sign; cultural ideologies; culture and visual systems.



# German

---

Location: 6135 University Ave.  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-2161  
Fax: (902) 494-2719  
Website: <http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/homepage.htm>

## Chairperson of Department

Curran, J.

## Graduate Studies Coordinator

Schwarz, H.-G.

## Honorary Professor

Michelsen, P., PhD (Gottingen), Professor of German, Heidelberg University

## Professor Emeritus

Gaede, F.W., PhD (Freiburg), FRSC

## Professor

Schwarz, H.-G., MA (Munich), PhD (McGill)

## Associate Professor

Curran, J.V., MA, MA (Dal), PhD (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)

## Adjunct Professor

Curran, T.H., MA, (Dal), PhD (Durham, England)

## Visiting Professors

Heuer, F., Dr. phil (Heidelberg)

Kanzog, K., Dr. phil. (Berlin) Dr., habil (Munich)

## I. Introduction

Graduate classes leading to the degree of MA are offered in the history of German literature and thought. Research in the Department is concerned principally with the Baroque Age, the literary and philosophical tradition of German Idealism, and the culture of the twentieth century. Special expertise in the following fields: Reception of Islamic Orient, Reception of Greek and Roman Antiquity, Realism and Ornament.

Graduate students may concentrate on any of the periods or any particular aspect of the history of German literature and thought.

## II. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## III. MA Degree Programme

Depending on their level of preparation, students spend either one or two years towards completion of their classes and thesis. Candidates are expected to have a reading knowledge of a third modern or ancient language. A thesis is required.

## IV. Classes Offered

### GERM 5500X/Y.06: Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment.

A study of German literature between the 16th and 17th centuries as a direct reflection of the important religious, social and philosophical developments after the Reformation and during Absolutism.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5520X/Y.06: Goethe and the Enlightenment.

A study of German literature and thought of the time which preceded and witnessed the great revolutions of the 18th century.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5530X/Y.06: Hegel's Aesthetics and the Ancients.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5540X/Y.06: Kant and the History of German Idealism.

A study of Kant's relation to modern Rationalism and Empiricism, and an inquiry into the principles of Idealism.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5550X/Y.06: Hegel: Phenomenology of Spirit.

*The Phenomenology of Spirit*, published in 1807, was Hegel's first major work. He intended to write an introduction to philosophy by demonstrating the necessity of the advance from the most immediate form of knowledge to absolute knowledge. To achieve this he had to write the *Phenomenology* as an introduction to his own philosophy.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5570X/Y.06: Goethe and Romanticism.

A study of Goethe, Hölderlin, Kleist, and Novalis.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5580X/Y.06: Goethe's *Faust*.

A close reading of Goethe's *Faust* Part I and II, will give rise to questions about the unity of the work, the theory of drama and the reshaping of a legend. While Goethe's masterpiece stands at the centre, other German versions of the Faust legend will also be discussed in detail. Assignments will involve research into later echoes of the Faust legend as well.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5590X/Y.06: Studies in German Idealism.

The specific content of the seminar varies from year to year, but is always related to some aspect of Idealism.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### GERM 5600X/Y.06: Heidegger and German Idealism.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **GERM 5610X/Y.06: Literature of the 19th Century.**

A discussion of essential literary texts which throw a critical light on the growing forces of materialism and positivism.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: H.-G. Schwarz

### **GERM 5620X/Y.06: Modern German Literature.**

Modern authors as witnesses of the political catastrophes and social changes of our century: a study of the plays of B. Brecht and of selected prose texts of Fr. Kafka, Th. Mann and G. Grass.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **GERM 5630X/Y.06: Aesthetic Theory.**

An historical study of the development of literary theory and its foundation on the history of thought.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: H.-G. Schwarz

### **GERM 5640X/Y.06: Ancient and Modern Dialectics.**

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **GERM 5660X/Y.06: History and Theory of the German Novel.**

Representative works from the Baroque Age to the 20th Century are studied and the principles of the genre are discussed.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **GERM 5670X/Y.06: Hegel's Philosophy of Nature.**

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **GERM 5700.03: Special Topics I.**

This is an intensive research seminar dealing with selected topics to be announced.

INSTRUCTOR: H.-G. Schwarz

### **GERM 5701.03: Special Topics II.**

This is an intensive research seminar dealing with selected topics to be announced.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Curran

### **GERM 5800X/Y.06: Research Seminar.**

Special Research Topics Class. This is an intensive research seminar dealing with selected topics to be announced.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: H.-G. Schwarz

### **GERM 9000.00: Thesis.**

## **Health and Human Performance**

---

Location: 6230 South Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2152  
Fax: (902) 494-5120  
Website: [www.dal.ca/hahp](http://www.dal.ca/hahp)

### **Director of School**

Livingston, L.A., BA-BPHE, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary)

### **Professor Emeritus**

Belzer, Jr., E.G., BS (West Chester State Coll), MS (Maryland), PhD (Illinois)

### **Professors**

Holt, L.E., BS, MS (Springfield), PhD (S Illinois). Analysis of human movement, exercise prescription, sport conditioning, flexibility and strength

Keddy, B., BScN (MSVU), MA, PhD (Dal), RN, major appointment in the School of Nursing.

Kirby, R.L., MD (Dal), FRCP(C), major appointment in Medicine. Rehabilitation, wheelchair, amputation, crutch, cane, assistive technology, disability, handicap

Lyons, R.F., BA (Dal), MEd (Xavier), PhD (Oregon). Leisure, chronic illness and disability, coping and adjustment, personal relationships, therapeutic recreation

Maloney, T.L., BPE (Alberta), MA (Western), PhD (Alberta). Injury prevention, safety education

McIntyre, L.L., MD, MHSc (Toronto), FRCP(C), Dean of the Faculty of Health Professions, joint appointment in Health Services Administration. Child health, programme evaluation, children's nutrition programmes, health policy, health promotion

Singleton, J.F., BA (Waterloo), MS (Penn State), PhD (Maryland). Therapeutic recreation; therapeutic recreation for persons with Alzheimer's disease, gerontology, pre-retirement planning, therapeutic recreation for persons with disabilities, the use of secondary data in leisure research, cultural diversity of leisure experience, women and leisure

Turnbull, G.I., MCSP, DipTB, BPT (Man), MA (Dal), PhD (Rhodes), major appointment in Physiotherapy

### **Associate Professors**

Amaratunga, C., BA, MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto), Executive Director, Maritime Centre of Excellence for Women's Health

Campagna, P.D., BPHE (Windsor), BED (Queen's), MEd (SUNY-Buffalo), PhD (Alta). Physical fitness, mental health, cardiovascular risk factors, activity questionnaires, strength

Cheung, S., BSc Honours (UBC), MSc (Simon Fraser Univ), PhD (Toronto). Environmental physiology.

Elder, G.C.B., DipPE Adv (St. Mary's, London), MEd (Georgia Southern), PhD (McMaster). Cerebral Palsy, neurophysiological mechanisms, treatment for contractures, motor control, computerized biofeedback training

Ipson, N.M., BA, MS, PhD (Brigham Young). Leisure and aging; leisure programming, assessment and evaluation; volunteering as a leisure experience; volunteer and personal management; recreation administration; market segmentation and target marketing of leisure experiences

Jackson, L.A., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto). Sexual health, gender and health and prevention issues related to women's health

Livingston, L.A., BA-BPHE, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary).  
Biomechanics with emphasis on the link between lower limb morphology and knee pathologies, and human gait; sports vision; ocular injuries in sport.

McCabe, J.F., BPE, BA (UNB), MS, EdD (Tenn). Cognitive ergonomics, expertise and skilled performance, systems modelling, occupational stress and performance

Pelot, R., BSc (Ottawa), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Waterloo), Major appointment in Industrial Engineering

Putnam, C.A., BPE (Man), MS (Wash), PhD (Iowa). Biomechanics, mind/body health, workplace health determinants.

Savoy, C.A., BPE (UNB), EdM (Boston), PhD (Tenn). Performance enhancement, exercise adherence, team building, psychological skills, goal setting, imagery, manager as coach, mental fitness, group cohesion

Tirone, S.C., BA (Waterloo), MA (Dal), PhD (Waterloo). Ethnicity and leisure; leisure and poverty; leisure and people with disabilities; youth in rural Newfoundland and community development and leisure.

Verabioff, L.J., BA, BPHE (Queen's), MS (Mich), PhD (Ohio State). Principles of motor performance, practice variables affecting skill acquisition

### Assistant Professors

Barnes, L.J., BPE, MSc (Dal). AIDS education, grieving and loss, rubella screening

Gahagan, J., BA, BA (Hons) (Carleton), MA (Windsor), PhD (Wayne State). Women's health, HIV/AIDS, programme planning and evaluation.

Harman, K., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Carleton). The effects of pain on performance and the examination of treatment interventions for chronic musculoskeletal disorders. Major appointment in School of Physiotherapy.

Kozey, J.W. BSc, MSc (Waterloo), PhD (TUNS). Clinical and occupational biomechanics; ergonomics - workstation design, anthropology, reach and read modeling; rehabilitation measures, job accommodation

McGinn, F., BRec (Dal), MA (Western Michigan), PhD (Southern Illinois University at Carbondale). HIV/AIDS and employment; chronic illness and the family; vocational rehabilitation counseling.

Rehman, L.A., BHK, MA (UBC), PhD (Waterloo). Leisure and home-based business owners; work relationships and their impact upon health and leisure; levels of access and usage of the Internet and the ultimate effect upon learning and leisure; the current state of recreation accessibility within the Province of Nova Scotia.

Robinson, L.M., BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser). Interactional/interpersonal processes in stress, coping and social support; use of information technology as a source of support and information on health concerns; pediatric and adolescent mental health; relationships and health.

Westwood, D.A., BSc, MA, PhD (Waterloo). Sensory cognitive, and motor factors underlying the control of skilled actions (e.g. reaching to grasp objects, gesture production, tool-use). Vision and movement control. Hand/eye co-ordination. Neural substitutes of sensorimotor function. Neurological movement disorders.

### Adjunct Professor

Brooks, C., MBChB (Manchester), DAuMed (London), MFVM, FFDM (Royal College of Phys)

### Lecturer

Loppie, C., BSc, MA (Dal)

The mission of the School is to develop leaders and scholars who can generate, disseminate, and apply knowledge that helps to maintain and enhance health. It does this by: engaging in research related to well-being; preparing leaders in education, scholarship and social action to maintain and enhance well-being; and playing an educational and advocacy role, with and beyond the University, to affect social change that maintains and enhances well-being.

The School of Health and Human Performance offers master's degree programmes in three areas: Master of Arts in Health Education, Master of Science in Kinesiology and Master of Arts in Leisure Studies. There are ongoing research programmes in each of the areas of health education (basic health-related research and evaluation of health education/health promotion policies, programmes, practices and content), kinesiology (exercise physiology, neuromuscular physiology, ergonomics, motor performance, biomechanics and sport psychology) and leisure studies (leisure and social groups such as older adults, youth or persons with health problems/disabilities; historical analysis of leisure and sport; analysis of sport and recreation administration and cultural services).

For more detailed information on the regulations regarding these programmes, students are invited to visit our Web site at [www.dal.ca/hahp](http://www.dal.ca/hahp).

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Students seeking admission to any of the master's programmes should have earned an excellent record during four years of undergraduate study. Candidates for the Master of Science in Kinesiology should have an honours or honours equivalent degree which includes the completion of an independent research project. An honours or honours equivalent degree is recommended for candidates for the Master of Arts in Health Education or Leisure Studies. Those with appropriate qualifications are normally registered in the one-year master's programme. Students from undergraduate programmes in related fields (other than Health Education, Kinesiology, or Leisure Studies) will be considered for graduate study in the School, but may be required to register in the two-year master's programme.

Qualifying work may be required of applicants whose background for advanced studies in Health Education, Kinesiology, or Leisure Studies is judged deficient.

**The application deadline is January 15, however applications received as late as June 1 will be considered pending space availability.**

### Programme Requirements

One full academic year (12 months) of resident study at Dalhousie University is a minimum requirement for the one-year master's degrees. Although the MA and MSc degree programmes officially have a one-year residency requirement, students should expect to take from 18 to 24 months of full-time work to complete the degree. Ordinarily, for full-time students, the degree must be completed within four years of first registration.

Completion of the degree is also possible through part-time study. However, financial assistance is not available for students undertaking the degree on a part-time basis.

Five credits (30 credit hours) at the graduate level are required in all programmes - 18 credit hours of classes and 12 credit hours of thesis work. Required and elective classes for each programme are listed below. Each class is normally worth 3 credit hours. Electives may be chosen from the lists of classes below, or from graduate classes offered by other departments at Dalhousie University, or, to a limited extent, at other universities.

Students may take a maximum of 6 credit hours of ancillary classes above and beyond the required programme of study.

Elective classes can be taken from within or outside the School. All classes must be approved by the student's advisor/Associate Director (Graduate).

The thesis topic will be determined by the student in consultation with the thesis advisor. A thesis proposal must be approved by the candidate's thesis supervisory committee, which consists of at least three members (at least two of whom are members of the School's graduate faculty), before the thesis research may be undertaken.

Once the proposal has been approved by the thesis supervising committee, it shall be submitted to either the Health Sciences Human Research Ethics Board or the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Ethics Board for consideration. Only after approval has been received from both the thesis supervisory committee and the ethics committee, may the student proceed with data collection.

The thesis examination committee is responsible for approving the completed thesis after a final oral presentation by the student covering the nature and findings of the research. This committee is made up of the supervisory committee plus an external examiner approved by the Associate Director (Graduate Studies).

The School holds research-oriented seminars during the academic year. It is expected that students will attend and participate in these seminars as discussants and presenters.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA) in Health Education

#### Required Classes: 24 credit hours

- HEED 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences  
Prerequisite: Before entering HEED 5503.03 students must have completed an introductory class in statistics with at least a "B" grade.
- HEED 5514.03: Trends in Health Education OR HEED 5516.03: Theoretical & Scientific Bases of Health Education.
- HEED 5595.03: Measurement & Evaluation in Health Education and Health Promotion.
- LEIS 5501.03: Advanced Research Methods in the Social and Natural Sciences OR comparable class approved by the thesis advisor
- HEED 9000.00: Thesis. 12 credit hours

#### Elective Classes: 6 credit hours

PLEASE NOTE: Not all classes listed below are offered every year. Please consult the timetable for a current list of classes offered.

Elective classes may also be taken outside the School.

- HEED 5514.03 and HEED 5516.03 as listed above.
- HEED 5600.06/5601.03/5602.03: Independent Studies. Open to independent completion of study. Interested students should consult the Associate Director (Graduate Studies) prior to registering in the course.
- HEED 5620.03: Topics in Health Psychology. Cross-listed with PSYO 6420.03. (This class is not offered every year.)

### B. Master of Science (MSc) in Kinesiology

#### Required Classes: 21 credit hours

- KINE 5501.03: Advanced Research Methods in the Social and Natural Sciences
- KINE 5590.03: Measurement and Instrumentation
- One of:  
KINE 5510.03: Cardiorespiratory Dynamics in Exercise  
KINE 5516.03: Neuromuscular Physiology  
KINE 5523.03: Biomechanics of Human Motion  
KINE 5530.03: Cognitive Ergonomics
- KINE 9000.00: Thesis. 12 credit hours

#### Elective Classes: 9 credit hours

PLEASE NOTE: Not all classes listed below are offered every year. Please consult the timetable for a current list of classes offered.

Elective classes may also be taken outside the School.

- KINE 5510.03, 5516.03, 5523.03 and KINE 5530.03 as listed above.
- KINE 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed an introductory class in statistics with at least a "B" grade.
- KINE 5572.03: Topics in Human Performance

- KINE 5600.06/5601.03/5602.03: Independent Studies. Open to independent completion of study. Interested students should consult with the Associate Director (Graduate Studies) prior to registering in the course.

### C. Master of Arts (MA) in Leisure Studies

#### Required Classes: 21 credit hours

- LEIS 5501.03: Advanced Research Methods in the Social and Natural Sciences.
- LEIS 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences. OR another intermediate statistics class approved by the student's advisor. Prerequisite: Students must have completed an introductory class in statistics with at least a "B" grade.
- LEIS 5592.03: Interdisciplinary Basis of Leisure Science.
- LEIS 9000.00: Thesis. 12 credit hours

#### Elective Classes: 9 credit hours

PLEASE NOTE: Not all classes listed below are offered every year. Please consult the timetable for a current list of classes offered.

Elective classes may also be taken outside the School.

- LEIS 5512.03: Lifestyles of Ill and Disabled Persons.
- LEIS 5561.03: Gender, Leisure and the Family.
- LEIS 5562.03: Perspectives on Youth.
- LEIS 5563.03: Leisure Behaviour and the Older Adult.
- LEIS 5600.06/5601.03/5602.03: Independent Studies. Open to independent completion of study. Interested students should consult with the Associate Director (Graduate Studies) prior to registering in the course.

## III. Classes Offered

### HEED 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences.

This class is designed as a second class in statistics and is intended to provide the graduate student with a working knowledge of the statistical issues and techniques more commonly used by researchers in the Health Sciences. The focus is on setting up appropriate statistical models and on the interpretation of the results. Statistical packages, including MINITAB and GLIM, will be used to carry out the computations. The topics to be covered include: simple linear regression, correlation, analysis of variance (ANOVA), multiple regression, inference, qualitative variables, multicollinearity, sampling experimental design, analysis of covariance and repeated measure design.

INSTRUCTOR: Math Department

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 5990.03

PREREQUISITE: An introductory statistics class

### HEED 5514.03: Trends in Health Education.

To be an effective leader in health promotion/health education, we must be aware of the current trends and issues affecting the field. Students will examine and discuss trends and issues both as identified by the instructor and by themselves. These trends will cover a range of topics related to conceptual, social, and professional issues.

HEED 5514.03 is an opportunity to take stock of the field, to discuss, debate, and critique trends and issues, and to generate ideas helpful in accomplishing our goals more effectively.

### HEED 5516.03: Theoretical and Scientific Bases of Health Education.

This class provides an opportunity for students to develop and further their expertise in selected areas of health education content. These areas will be examined by an analysis of relevant health-related theories and scientific inquiry. Students will prepare a paper that might serve as background information in the development of a health education programme or programme evaluation, and that is in a form suitable for appearance in a scholarly or popular publication.



### **HEED 5518.03: Women's Health and the Environment**

This is a multi- and interdisciplinary seminar for graduate students in any faculty. The goal of the class is to explore the interconnections between women's health and the environment, with an emphasis on environmental contaminants, health, and public policy. The class will examine the evidence linking exposure to toxic chemicals and radiation to cancer, birth defects, and other manifestations of ill-health, as well as links between air and water pollution to human health. It will examine the current policy framework for addressing environmental health issues, with special attention to the tension between industry lobbies and public interest advocacy in the face of scientific uncertainty.

### **HEED 5595.03: Measurement and Evaluation in Health Education and Health Promotion.**

The impetus for this class is the conviction that health education and health promotion programmes can be improved through evaluation. Students will be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative approaches to evaluation, in ways that have meaning to health professionals whose primary business is practice. By applying what is learnt to selected health education and health promotion programmes, students are encouraged to become practitioners who evaluate.

### **HEED 5620.03: Topics in Health Psychology.**

This seminar class is an analysis of contemporary theory and research in the field of health psychology. Two primary themes will be examined: psychological processes and health behaviour (e.g. smoking, exercise, AIDS, and addictions); and coping with chronic health stressors (e.g. pain, illness and disability). The class will include a critical analysis of selected interventions for addressing specific health behaviours and stressors such as compliance strategies.

CROSS-LISTING: PSYO 5420.03

### **KINE 5501.03: Advanced Research Methods in the Social and Natural Sciences.**

This class addresses research methods, and is designed to accommodate the variety of graduate student research interests in the School of Health and Human Performance. Principles and techniques of natural and social sciences will be examined using relevant examples from published literature. The instructor assumes that students have undergraduate level knowledge of research methods, however, initial classes will be spent reviewing basic principles. In addition, topics will include the philosophy of science, the logic of the research process, causality, measurement, and ethical procedures. Students will be introduced to the philosophical debate about the application of classical scientific methods to social phenomena, the qualitative and quantitative dichotomy, and the role of theory in research. This class provides students the opportunity to develop the research methods section in a research proposal either for their thesis or other research endeavour.

CROSS-LISTING: LEIS 5501.03

### **KINE 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences.**

See listing for HEED 5503.03

### **KINE 5510.03: Cardiorespiratory Dynamics in Exercise.**

This class will involve an examination of published research concerning the health related aspects of physical fitness. For the most part, the class will follow a seminar format with practical and/or laboratory demonstrations.

### **KINE 5516.03: Neuromuscular Physiology.**

The objectives of this class are to develop an understanding of how the neuromuscular system controls human movements. Both central and peripheral nervous systems are studied, but the emphasis is on how peripheral mechanisms regulate and control muscle recruitment. Weekly tutorials involve discussions of relevant research and the underlying mechanisms controlling recruitment. A weekly three hour lab allows students to measure many of the mechanisms and properties of muscles under discussion.

### **KINE 5523.03: Biomechanics of Human Motion.**

This class is designed to provide an advanced understanding of mechanical principles as they apply to the analysis of human movement. Several major directions being taken in the field of Biomechanic research will be covered. This class should provide a solid foundation for students intending to conduct research in Biomechanics. Topics include: kinematics and kinetics of linked systems in two and three dimensions, linear impulse momentum analysis, work-energy analysis, analysis of interactions between linked segments, functional roles of muscles, body segment parameters, data smoothing, modelling and simulation.

### **KINE 5530.03: Cognitive Ergonomics.**

This class is designed to provide an in-depth treatment of human information processing capabilities and how this knowledge can be applied in ergonomic settings. The format of the class is a combination of brief lectures, group seminars and individual presentations. Each member of the class will complete a project and present the results to the seminar group.

### **KINE 5572.03: Topics in Human Performance: Motor Control.**

This class is intended to be a graduate level seminar which attempts to provide careful examination of published research and other written work in the area of motor control. The first portion of the class will consist of a brief review of the mechanical and physiological foundations of motor control and an illustration of some of the most useful and popular paradigms in the field. The second portion of the class will turn to classic problems and current theoretical and empirical attempts to solve them. The last portion of the class will involve presentations by members of the seminar group. The format of the presentations can vary according to individual and the topic under consideration. Some suggestions would include: 1) a literature review of a specific topic, 2) a grant proposal for a research project and 3) the results of a study conducted during the class.

### **KINE 5590.03: Measurement and Instrumentation in Human Movement Analysis.**

The objectives of this class are to provide the student with both a theoretical and practical understanding of the many issues related to instrumentation in Kinesiology. Students will be required to apply the fundamentals of measurement theory to specific instruments. Small experiments will be conducted and students will be required to submit a written report demonstrating their understanding of how particular instruments are used, and how results are interpreted.

### **LEIS 5501.03: Advanced Research Methods in the Social and Natural Sciences.**

Please see class description for KINE 5501.03.

CROSS-LISTING: KINE 5501.03

### **LEIS 5503.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences.**

See listing for HEED 5503.03.

### **LEIS 5512.03: Lifestyles of Ill and Disabled Persons.**

This class involves the identification and critical analysis of issues in the leisure and lifestyle of persons with chronic health problems and disabilities. Students gain a knowledge and understanding of selected issues and research through readings, field experiences, and classroom discussion. Alternative solutions to current problems faced by practitioners and advocates are assessed. Issues include: psycho-social theory of illness/disability, professional preparation, legislation, service development, support services, implementation of the integration process, and research implications.

### **LEIS 5561.03: Gender, Leisure and the Family.**

The basis of this class is a critical examination of the theories and concepts which have been used to study gender roles and the family in contemporary society. The application of these theories and concepts to leisure is then explored. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between paid employment, household management and leisure for males and females. In addition, the impact of changing patterns of family composition is examined.

### LEIS 5562.03: Perspectives on Youth.

This class reviews some of the current issues facing youth today. Most programmes which provide leisure services to youth are targeted at the majority. There are many young people who would be considered "minority" because of ethnic origin, socio-economic status or employment status. These people are seldom served by recreation services. Unemployment and underemployment pose one of the biggest fears for young people in school. The answer may not rest with job creation programmes alone. It is the purpose of this class to pursue alternatives and through an experiential component be able to interact with young people directly and identify their needs. This will result in a research project.

### LEIS 5563.03: Leisure Behaviour and the Older Adult.

The purpose of this class will be to enhance the individual's awareness of the role that leisure plays in an older person's lifestyle. The class emphasizes the effect that crime, housing, health status, fitness level, education and income have on individual's leisure behaviour. The role of organized recreation and leisure delivery systems in institutions and community settings is also elaborated on in this class.

### LEIS 5592.03: Interdisciplinary Basis of Leisure Science.

Leisure behaviour is determined by a complex multiplicity of factors including socialization, social-economic status, demographics, politics, economics, motives, perceptions, attitudes, personality and situational determinants. This class provides an opportunity to analyze leisure behaviour including play, sport, cultural activities, by means of an interdisciplinary perspective. The class is based on social science theory applied to the study of leisure, along with historical analyses, and social and cross-cultural comparisons. A critical evaluation of leisure research is presented throughout the class.

## Health Informatics

---

Location: Faculty of Computer Science  
6050 University Ave  
Halifax, NS B3H 1W5

Telephone: (902) 494-2740  
Fax: (902) 492-1517  
E-Mail: [hinf@cs.dal.ca](mailto:hinf@cs.dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.healthinformatics.dal.ca>

### Graduate Co-ordinator

Shepherd, M. MSc, PhD (Western)

### Faculty

Abidi, R. (Computer Science)  
Blake, J.T. (Industrial Engineering)  
Cameron, S. (Medicine)  
Duffy, J. (Business School)  
Dunbar, M.J. (Medicine)  
Gao, Q. (Computer Science)  
Heywood, M. (Computer Science)  
Kutcher, S. (Psychology)  
MacDonald, B. (Library & Information Studies)  
Marche, S. (Business School)  
Maxwell, D. (Medicine)  
Mealiea, L. (Business School)  
Milios, E. (Computer Science)  
Paterson, G. (Medicine)  
Rockwood, K. (Medicine)  
Shepherd, M. (Computer Science)  
Sketris, I. (Pharmacy)  
Veugelers, P. (Community Health & Epidemiology)  
Watters, C. (Computer Science)  
Zincir-Heywood, A.N. (Computer Science)  
Zitner, D. (Medicine)

## I. Introduction

What is health Informatics? Health Informatics studies the use of computing and information technology in health research, education, patient care, policy setting, and health services administration. The fields of information technology, health information management and health care have undergone separate development over the past 30 years. Health Informatics provides a way of studying and disseminating knowledge and skills about the interaction of information technology, health care and people. The principal purpose of this program is to prepare individuals with knowledge and skills to use information and information technology to support clinical care, health service administration, research, and teaching so that health care and services can be provided effectively, efficiently and to those in need. There is an urgent need for professionals and scholars who understand health and health services systems, and should also understand information technology, to provide the most useful information to meet the challenges of supporting health.

This interdisciplinary program draws on resources across the University, including faculty and courses from the Faculty of Computer Science, the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.

This two-year programme fee degree will require full-time students to register consistently for all five terms of residency requirement. The programme can also be completed on a part-time basis by students who wish to continue working while studying. Part-time students will also be required to maintain consistent registration

until completion of the programme. The program consists of course work in health, information technology and management/leadership, plus a work-term or thesis.

## II. Academic Objectives of the Programme

- To prepare individuals with knowledge and skills in health and information technology to:
  - Support research & development and education in health
  - Support patient care and health promotion
  - Support policy development at local, provincial, national and international levels
  - Support health services administration
- Address the fundamental questions of the purposes of health services and the role of information and information technology in health.
- Address the structuring, collection and use of information for performance indicators and quality improvement
- Address the development of clinical decision support tools and methodologies

## III. Admission Requirements

In order to begin studies in this field at Dalhousie University, you will need each of the following:

- An undergraduate degree in a health profession or in an information technology area
- A university course in statistics
- A university course in computer programming is strongly recommended but not required
- Preference will be given to students with two years experience in the field (information technology or health professions). Experience will be evaluated on a case by case basis, but should include some work with applying information technology to health issues.

## IV. Course Requirements

A student wishing to achieve this degree will have accumulated seven full credits where:

- One course is worth ½ credit (core or elective)
- A thesis is worth 2 credits
- Work term is worth 1 credit

Core courses will include:

- Two information technology courses (½ credit each)
- Four health information and health system courses (½ credit each)
- Two courses in information and human systems management (½ credit each)
- Two courses covering research methods and statistics (½ credit each)

The remaining credits will be earned through a work term and elective courses or through a thesis.

## V. Courses

### First Term (Fall Term)

- Introduction to Health Informatics (one week orientation-non-credit)
- Health Information: Its Flow and Use, X (½ credit - HI)
- Networks and the Web (½ credit - IT)
- Health Information Systems & Issues (½ credit - HI)
- Statistics for Health Informatics (½ credit-R&S)

Several tutorials will also be available to strengthen areas that are pre-requisites.

### Second Term (Winter Term)

- Health Information: Its Flow and Use, Y (½ credit - HI)
- Databases and Data Mining for Health Informatics (½ credit - IT)
- Research Methods (½ credit B R&S)
- Project Management (½ credit-Mgt)

### Third Term (Summer Term)

Registration required.

### Fourth Term (Fall Term)

Courses plus work on major project or thesis.

- Management and Leadership for Health Informatics (½ credit B Mgt.)
- Applications in Health Informatics (½ credit - HI)
- Two elective courses for workterm students

OR

- Research work for thesis students

### Fifth Term (Winter Term)

For work-term students this term will be a work term. Such students will be placed with an industry, health system partner, or health research organization. This will give them an opportunity to apply the program to specific practicum/work situations. A project report is required at the end of the work term. For thesis students, this will be a continuation of their research and writing work.

### Research

For students conducting research for a thesis, supervisors are available from a wide variety of speciality fields surrounding medicine, health care and computer science. Research interests of the faculty include electronic health records, Web information systems, data mining, and warehousing, health outcomes, the effect of technology on health policy, tele-medicine, digital image processing, machine learning and decision support systems, knowledge management, patient information systems and the application of standards for the exchange of health information electronically.

## VI. Classes Offered

### HINF 6000.00: Introduction to Health Informatics.

A compulsory non-credit orientation to develop an understanding and framework for the study of health informatics, and to provide an introduction to the core elements of the program.

INSTRUCTOR: Zitner, D.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

### HINF 6010.03: Case Studies in Health Informatics.

By interacting with practitioners in the Health Informatics field, students will be able to consolidate all the elements from their programme. Students will study cases presented by people working with concrete health informatics projects in a way that reflects the issues and principles of the field.

FORMAT: One 3 hour seminar per week

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

### HINF 6020.03: Research Seminar.

This class focuses on theoretical and substantive aspects of research design. Topics include reliability and validity of measurement, correlational, quasi-experimental, and experimental designs, measurement redundancy, and power analysis. Student present selected topics, as well as present on design issues related to their dissertation.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

CROSS-LISTED: PSYC 8005

### HINF 6030.03: Statistics for Health Informatics.

This course will teach students in the necessary skills to carry out a wide range of statistical analyses. Students will learn the basic principles that underlie health research design, data analysis and interpretation of results.

INSTRUCTOR: Bowen, K.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

**HINF 6100X/Y.06: Health Information: Its Flow and Use.**

This course tracks the flow and use of health information in relation to population and individual health needs, including its generation, collection, movement, storage and use in various settings. The course includes a discussion of health and health information, and of the measurement of health and health services processes.

INSTRUCTOR: Zitner, D.

FORMAT: Lecture, seminar and discussion

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

**HINF 6110.03: Health Information Systems & Issues.**

A course about health infrastructures and their strengths and weaknesses. Students will learn about how such structures operate, the issues they generate, their impact on the health of populations and their impact on the flow and use of information. Particular attention will be paid to ethical and practical health informatics issues.

INSTRUCTOR: Maxwell, David.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

**HINF 6210.03: Databases and Data Mining for Health Informatics.**

Health organizations require information to support clinical decision-making, policy setting, management and research. This course includes a basic coverage of databases, database design and SQL, as well as architectures, algorithms and applications for data mining and data warehousing within the context of health organizations.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

**HINF 6220.03: Networks and the Web for Health Informatics.**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the principle architectures and techniques used to turn individual computers into an information system. An introduction to internetworking and the TCP/IP protocol will be followed by various protocols for communication among clients and servers across the Web.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

**HINF 6300.03: IT Project Management.**

The class will cover the principles of management for information technology project. Project management for information technology has to take into account not only the most effective processes for people to work out the elements of a project, but also how to ensure the best use of information technology available for a project. The way in which groups work most effectively with technology and with each other will impact on the success of a project. Students will learn generic principles of project management as well as of information management within projects. Through case studies and field investigations of actual health information projects, students will gain a real-world understanding.

FORMAT: Lecture and seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

CROSS-LISTED: BUSI 6523 and ECMM 6022

**HINF 6310.03: Management Skills Development.**

This class will expose students to key knowledge, skills, and attitudes (KSAs) considered critical to managerial success. Such an exposure is designed to provide the student with behaviours which will help ensure that, when managing human resources, staff will perform at or near peak capabilities. This is a skill-building class. Specifically, students will be able to: (a) articulate the key KSAs necessary to help ensure managerial success, (b) identify and describe appropriate support behaviour for each KSA, (c) assess one's own personal strengths and weaknesses for each KSA, (d)

develop acceptable proficiency levels for each KSA, and (3) interact effectively with other managers and staff so as to help ensure high levels of productivity.

Topic areas include: understanding what a successful manager needs to know, understanding the personal self, communications, interpersonal negotiations, goal setting, managing innovation and change, handling conflict and anger, performance evaluation, counselling and feedback, and management attitudes needed for success. Significant amounts of classroom time will be devoted to behaviour modeling exercises, role plays, case studies, and group discussions.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Admission to Master of Health Informatics Program

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6326



# Health Services Administration

Location: 5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 1R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-7097  
Fax: (902) 494-6849  
E-Mail: Health.Services.Administration@Dal.Ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/shsa

## Director of School

Rathwell, T., BA (York), MA, PhD (Dunelm). Health care reform, comparative health care systems, primary health care policies.

## Professor Emeritus

Ruderman, A.P., BS, MA, PhD (Harvard), MBA (Chicago)

## Professors

McIntyre, L.L., MD, MHSc (Toronto), FRCPC, joint-appointment in the School of Health & Human Performance

Nestman, L., BComm (Sask), CA, MHSA (Alta). Health services accounting, health finance, health policy, international health care

Rathwell, T., BA (York), MA, PhD (Dunelm)

Sketris, I., BSc (Pharm) (Toronto), PharmD (Minn), MPA (HSA) (Dal). Major appointment in College of Pharmacy

## Associate Professor

Johnston, G., BSc(Hons) (McGill), MHSA (Alta), PhD (Western). Cervical cancer screening, palliative care, breast cancer issues, cancer registries

## Assistant Professors

Hayden, V., BSc (Hons) (LMU), MA, PhD (Bradford) Honorary  
MacKinnon, N., PhD RPh. Major appointment in College of Pharmacy

Persaud, D. D., MSc (Queens), MSA (Central Michigan), PhD (Toronto). Institutional theory, resource dependency theory, information systems, quality of life measurement and health services utilization

## Lecturers

Boone, G., BN, MPA (Dal)

Cochrane, W.D., BA(Hons), LLB (Dal)

Davies, M., BSc (MSVU), BEd (UPEI), MHSA (Dal), CHE, Honorary

Ferguson, D., BEd, BSc (Buffalo), Honorary

Hampton, M.J., BA, Honorary

Langille, E., BA, MA (Dal)

Maddalena, V., BN, MHSA (Dal)

Marsh, W., BComm (Dal), MBA (SMU)

Maxwell, M., BA (Acadia), BD (Planning) (NSCAD), MES, MHSA (Dal), Honorary

Montgomery, B., BScN (MSVU), MHSA (Dal), Honorary

Moore, C., BScN (MSVU), MScN (Toronto), Honorary

Nurse, R., BA (MUN), MHSc (Toronto), Honorary

Vaughan, P., MA, MD, MPH, Honorary

Zed, R., CPA, BA, MHSA (Dal), Honorary

Students seeking further information or help in planning classes of study in the School of Health Services Administration should contact the:

Graduate Co-ordinator  
School of Health Services Administration  
5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 1R2  
(902) 494-7097

The School has been designated as WHO Collaborating Centre for Health Care System Research and Development.

The MHSA programme is accredited by the Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Administration, and the School is a full member of the Association of University Programmes in Health Administration. The school is also a member of the European Health Care Management Association.

The School of Health Services Administration offers a Master of Health Services Administration (MHSA) degree, and is a partner with Memorial University and the University of New Brunswick, in the Atlantic Regional Training Centre, which offers a Master of Applied Health Services Research (MAHSR) degree.

## I. Objectives - MHSA

The School of Health Services Administration offers a Master of Health Services Administration degree which meets the needs of those pursuing administrative careers in the Canadian health care delivery system. The programme is designed to prepare individuals for careers in hospital administration, nursing administration, long term care administration, public and community health administration and administration in municipal, provincial and federal governments in health and health-related areas. There are employment opportunities for individuals with an MHSA in policy, planning, evaluation, administration and research.

The programme seeks to provide a conceptual background for the increasingly complex managerial tasks that need to be performed in health institutions and health related governmental departments. Every effort is made to balance political, social, economic, cultural, medical and ethical approaches to understanding the health care delivery system with those of the management sciences.

The emphasis in the programme is on an academic, multidisciplinary and professional education. It is academic in that it emphasizes knowledge of current research findings and treats the practice of health services administration as phenomena subject to social scientific analysis. It is multidisciplinary in that faculty are drawn from traditional social and administrative sciences. It is a professional programme in the sense that it will attempt to broaden the social perspectives of the student emphasizing that a professional has a social responsibility to society and must have an appreciation of the ethical standards appropriate to a career in health services administration.

## II. Application Procedure

Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office of Dalhousie University. Applications should be submitted as early as possible to the Registrar's Office. Application forms, letters of reference forms etc., can be downloaded from the Registrar Office Website at: [www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca)

The following supporting documents are to be sent directly to the School:

- Transcripts of all previous academic work
- At least two academic letters of reference
- Résumé/Curriculum Vitae
- A statement of career interests and reasons for seeking admission to the School
- GMAT (see below)
- TOEFL for Foreign Students (see below)

The application (including all supporting documentation) must be received by June 1, for September admission.

Candidates normally are required to sit for the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). This requirement may be waived by the School of HSA Admissions Committee where the applicant has a GPA of 3.7 or better. Otherwise, GMAT results will be considered with other information submitted by applicants, in deciding on eligibility for admission.

The Test may be taken at conveniently-located computer-based testing centres throughout North America and in many other parts of the world. Candidates in US and Canada may schedule a GMAT CAT (computer-adaptive test) appointment by calling either 1-800-GMAT-NOW or a local testing centre. Candidates can schedule their test within a few days of actually taking it. However, they should consider admission deadlines and call early to maximize their chances of securing their preferred test date at the centre most convenient to them. School of Health Services Administration GMAT Number is 0690.

All students are required to demonstrate at an early stage in their studies that they are proficient in writing reports and essays in English. Candidates from countries outside Canada whose mother tongue is not English will be required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as a requirement for admission and a minimum score of 580 must be achieved (score of 237 on computerized version of TOEFL). Further information may be obtained by writing:

Test of English as a Foreign Language  
Box 899  
Princeton, N.J., 08540, U.S.A.

CANDIDATES ARE ADVISED TO TAKE THE TEST(S) AT THE EARLIEST POSSIBLE DATE.

The deadline for applying to the School is June 1. For foreign students, it is strongly recommended that all documents (transcripts and references) be submitted prior to January 31 for students who wish to be considered for financial support.

### III. Degree Programmes

#### A. Part time Study

The Programme offered through the School is available to students on a part time basis. A part-time student may enrol in up to two and one-half credits in any one academic year. In order to ensure that graduate students benefit from a reasonable concentration of their studies, part-time studies must normally be completed within six years.

#### B. LLB/MHSA

The four-year LLB/MHSA programme is a collaborative effort between the Dalhousie Law School and the School of Health Services Administration. The combined LLB/MHSA enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Health Services Administration and Bachelor of Law.

Candidates for the LLB/MHSA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by contacting either the School of Health Services Administration or the Faculty of Law. For admission, students must apply to both the School of Health Services Administration and the Law School individually. Students applying for the MHSA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results. Please consult departments for programme of study details.

#### C. MN/MHSA

The combined MN/MHSA programme, a collaborative undertaking between the School of Nursing and the School of Health Services Administration, is a three-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Nursing and Master of Health Services Administration.

Candidates for the MN/MHSA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by contacting either the School of Health Services Administration or the School of Nursing. For admission, students must apply to both the School of

Health Services Administration and the School of Nursing individually. Please consult departments for programme of study details.

#### D. MHSA/MBA

The combined MHSA/MBA programme, a collaboration between the School of Health Services Administration and the School of Business, is a 3 year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Health Services Administration and Master of Business Administration.

Candidates for the MHSA/MBA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both programmes and may obtain further information about the combined programme by contacting either the School of Health Services Administration or the School of Business. For admission, students must apply to both the School of Health Services Administration and the School of Business individually. Please consult departments for programme of study details.

#### E. MHSA Thesis Option

The School offers an MHSA thesis option that typically is open to one to three new students per year. Thesis option students are expected to complete their MHSA within a similar time frame as course-work MHSA students, this is a normally 20 months for full time students although the time period may be longer for thesis students. Student research topics should be consistent with the School's research strategy and the availability of research advisors. Research topics should be interdisciplinary where appropriate and grounded in the field experience. Course work and "thesis option" MHSA students would complete the same first 10 required MHSA courses. Admittance into the "thesis option" would occur only after completion of the 10 required courses.

### IV. General Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Enrollment in the School is limited. In general successful applicants should have attained at least a "B+" standing in their previous university work - undergraduate degree, honours or equivalent, required.

Admission is based on an assessment of:

- All previous academic work
- Original, complete transcripts
- Letters of academic reference
- GMAT (may be waived depending on GPA)
- TOEFL (when required)
- Resume/CV
- Statement of career interests

#### A. Exemption

Applicants wishing to receive exemption from a required class should include class outlines for those classes previously taken which they consider to be equivalent to Dalhousie HESA classes. Where it is determined at time of admission that a student has the equivalent of a required class but is not granted advanced placement, an exemption may be permitted, so that another class is substituted for the required class.

### V. Classes Offered

The two-year programme leading to a Master of Health Services Administration degree features both an academic and results-oriented curriculum. It requires the successful completion of 9-11 credits which must include:

#### Required Classes

##### HESA 5300.03: Introduction to the Canadian Health System.

This class provides a brief introduction to the history, legislation, financing and payment systems, health professionals, health promotion, ethics and values, and trends (e.g. regionalization, consumerism, primary health care) in the Canadian health care

system. The class is designed as an introduction to the health services administration programme. The discussion and tasks in the class are directed toward the development of a life long and self-directed learning focus, the importance of networking and interpersonal skills, written and oral communication, and values.

### **HESA 5315.03: Management and Design of Health Care Organizations II.**

This class builds on its pre-requisite and is aimed at the further acquisition of knowledge and skills needed for the effective management and design of health care organizations. The focus of the class is on the management of health care organizations and systems within the wider social, political, and economic context. Topics examined are: the environments of health care organizations, organizational goals and effectiveness, strategic management, governance, integrated delivery systems, organizational learning, multi-institutional arrangements, organizational culture, and managing broad-based health systems change. Case analysis, individual and group exercises, as well as the completion and presentation of a field project are used to facilitate participation and learning.

### **HESA 5320.03: Managerial Epidemiology.**

This class is designed for health services administrators, not researchers. The class has three components: assessing the health status of a population using existing data; proposing a process to monitor adherence to clinical guidelines; and using Epi-Info for statistical analysis of associations (relative risk, odds ratio, chi-square test, confidence intervals, Mantel-Haenszel analysis, multiple logistic regression). Throughout the class, reoccurring themes are: understanding the meaning of numbers, assessing validity, and ascertaining causation, including the concepts of confounding and effect modification. A lecture format with some discussion is used.

### **HESA 5330.03: Management and Design of Health Care Organizations I.**

This class is an introductory seminar on the acquisition of knowledge and skills necessary for the effective management of health care organizations. The focus of the class is on the management of individual and group behaviour in health care organizations with the goal of improving system performance. Topics examined include: the foundations of individual and managerial behaviour, motivation, job design, communication, group behaviour and socialization, leadership, organizational structure and design, conflict management, and power and politics. Case analysis, individual and group assignments, skill-building exercises, as well as student presentations are used extensively to facilitate participation and enhance managerial skills acquisition.

### **HESA 5335.03: Information Systems in Health Administration.**

The main objective of this class is to prepare health administrators to manage information systems and to use information technology effectively. The strength of the class is the use of real problems, situations, cases, and experiences as supplements to the textbook and references. Students are expected to learn about processes and issues related to planning, analysis, design, procurement, implementation and management of information and information technologies in the health system.

### **HESA 5339.03: Health Care Economics I.**

This required class provides the student with a basic understanding of economic theory and the applicability of this theory to health policy and administration. It is a pre-requisite to Health Care Economics II, which emphasizes economic evaluation of health care programmes and appraisal of economic policies as they related to a broader definition of health. No prior knowledge of economics is assumed; however, students are expected to understand the English language and to possess a basic quantitative skills for economics analysis.

### **HESA 5340.03: Health Care Economics II.**

This required class builds upon knowledge of economic theory and economic analysis to enable the student to become proficient in the assessment and evaluation of health policies and programmes. Health Care Economics I (HESA 5339.03) or an equivalent background in microeconomic theory is a pre-requisite to this class.

### **HESA 5345.03: Health Services Accounting Management and Control.**

The purpose of this class is to provide a basic understanding of management control techniques and management accounting decision making techniques and processes that exist for health service administrators. The class will cover the following topics: an introduction to management control; financial statement and analysis; break-even analysis; responsibility accounting; socio-economic aspects of budgeting; financial decisions and relevant costs.

### **HESA 5350.03: Health Services Management Accounting and Control.**

The purpose of this class is to provide a basic understanding of management control techniques and management accounting decision making techniques and processes that exist for health service administrators. The class will cover the following topics: management control; performance budgeting; patient classification; work measurement; responsibility accounting; socio-economic aspects of budgeting; cost allocation; multi-year cost; financial decisions; relevant costs; and introduction to funding systems.

### **HESA 6380.03: Senior Seminar in Health Services.**

Each class member, prepares and presents, a major analytical paper on a significant unresolved health care problem related to his/her career aspirations. Practitioners and other interested persons are invited to the paper presentations scheduled during the last three weeks of class. Classes focus on debates, interprofessional learning modules, values exercises, and current issues in health care management raised by class members and the instructor. The class provides opportunities to analyse, synthesize and integrate knowledge and values while refining communication and appraisal skills. Senior Seminar is normally completed in the last term of the MHA programme.

### **HESA 6390X/Y.06: Health Services Residency.**

An administrative residency is required for all students in the Master of Health Services Administration programme. The objective of the residency is to provide first-hand familiarity with administrative problems and operations of a health service agency. Each student will have an opportunity to receive personal coaching from a qualified and practicing senior health service administrator, to apply and test administrative theories and concepts in a practical setting, and to acquire some administrative skills, techniques, and perspectives through observation and wide contact with a diversity of health services administrators. Residency guidelines and a Preceptor list will be available to students during the first semester. NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **HESA 6500.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Services.**

This class introduces a number of techniques for data analysis and inference commonly used in experimental and health sciences. The class begins with an introduction to model building in linear models and develops the techniques required for multiple regression. From here, we consider analysis of variance, factorial design, and analysis of covariance using the general techniques for linear models. The last part of the class includes techniques for contingency tables along with logistic regression. The difference between observational data and designed experiments as well as the criteria for proving causation are discussed. Throughout the class reference is made to experimental design and the assumptions behind the use of various techniques, the emphasis being on choosing an appropriate technique for evaluating a data set. The use



of a computer package for graphing data and carrying out computations is an integral part of the class. Students will design and carry out a simple experiment as part of the class.

**Students are required to take at least three of the following classes:**

#### **HESA 6310.03: Health Care Policy.**

This class is a seminar whose objective is to introduce the student to the evolution and analysis of Canadian health care policy. Topics in this class include: health reform in Europe, Canada and Nova Scotia; health policy and resource allocation; the role of the bureaucracy, the media, providers, and special interest groups in shaping health policy; political decision making; and public policy analysis. Case studies, individual and group exercises, as well as the analysis and class presentation of a contemporary health care policy problem are used to facilitate participation and learning.

#### **HESA 6330.03: Health Services Planning and Evaluation.**

The focus of the class is on the processes, methods, models and techniques of health services planning and evaluation. It explores the role and function of health services planning in a changing health care system, drawing on international experience. Relationships between strategic, and operational planning will be explored, as will the factors that both inhibit or facilitate the planning process. The scope and nature of the programme (service) evaluation will be discussed. The overarching intent of the class is to provide students with a firm grounding in the analytical, political and interpersonal skills necessary to enable them to assess health care needs, plan services accordingly, and to evaluate the effects of agreed services provision on overall levels of health.

#### **HESA 6340.03: Human Resources in Health Care.**

This is a seminar dealing with the study of the principles and practices of strategic human resource management with emphasis on effective human resource adjustments required in response to organizational changes occurring in the health care field. Issues studied will include performance measurement, compensation, "downsizing", mergers and amalgamations, training and development and selection.

#### **HESA 6360.03: Health Care Law.**

The object of this class is to introduce students to the use and effect of law as it relates to health care administration. It is designed to provide students with an appreciation of, and ability to interpret law, as well as the ability to identify actual or potential legal problems. Topics discussed in the class will include: introduction to law, malpractice in general, including the law relating to consent and to negligent treatment; the legal responsibility of the institution for employees and doctors on staff; special problems, including death and dying, abortion, sterilization, artificial insemination, transplants, venereal and other communicable diseases, mental disabilities, medical experimentation, blood alcohol samples, and child abuse; basic civil procedure (including subpoena and discovery); medical records, confidentiality and peer review; medical staff privileges; and the corporate structure of hospitals, including hospital bylaws.

#### **HESA 6365.03: Quality Management.**

Quality Management (QM) provides participants with an understanding of QM concepts and practices in health care. The goal is to prepare students to actively contribute in a QM context. The scope ranges from broad topics associated with QM as an organization development strategy to teams, tools and techniques for effective process improvement projects.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 5865.03

#### **Elective Classes**

Students can choose from the following or any of those above not taken as required.

#### **HESA 5400.03: Effective Presentations in Health Administration.**

The purpose of this class is provide health care workers in general and health administrators in particular with an opportunity to develop timely and appropriate presentation skills. By the end of the class, students should be able to organize and deliver appealing and informative written and oral presentations using print, audiovisual and computer multimedia technologies.

#### **HESA 6000.03: Nursing Administration and Leadership.**

This class will provide a general overview of organizational theories, and their relationship to nursing administration. The role of the Nurse Administrator and current issues and challenges facing nurse administrators in the nineties will also be examined. Students will compare and contrast selected theories of management and be able to discuss their relationship to administrative theory and nursing practice; examine the changing roles of the nurse administrator; critique existing nursing administrative practices from a multi cultural , feminist perspective; analyze an existing nursing management organization; discuss current issues and challenges facing Canadian nurse administrators and, formulate a personal philosophy of administration.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 6000.03

#### **HESA 6100.03: Ethics and Decision-Making in Health Services Administration.**

This class has three objectives: first, to raise the awareness of students in relation to the ethical implications of decision-making in health care administration. Second, it will assist students in the development of a framework for exploring and resolving ethical dilemmas in the workplace. This, the class will assist students in examining and developing a greater understanding of their own value system as it relates to the practice of management. The class is a combination of case study analysis, guest speakers and self-directed study. Students will also have the opportunity to attend ethics committee meetings.

#### **HESA 6200.03: International Health Care Management.**

This online (WebCT) class is based on the belief that comparative health care management can be taught most effectively through enabling the student to communicate directly with colleagues in other countries. Practicing health care managers, doctors, nurses, and paramedics, best understand how health care is really provided in their respective environments. The class provides opportunity for joint papers, the debate of issues, the discussion of work-related problems, and hopefully a fun learning experience. The class focuses on several countries which provide an interesting array of approaches to health care. At the same time, they have sufficient commonalities for participants to gain understanding of each system without too much difficulty.

#### **HESA 6305.03: Health Services Outcomes.**

Determining the outcomes of health services provision and measuring the performance of health care organizations are redefining how health care is strategized and delivered. This reflects the urgent need to improve health care quality and the imperative of assessing health care interventions. The objective of this class is to expose students to the origins of the medical outcomes movement, the importance of understanding the forces driving outcomes management, and the necessity of developing the requisite skills for managing health services organizations. Topics examined in the class include developing strategies for implementing an outcomes measurement system, assessing customer satisfaction and feedback, quality of life measurement, the utilization of health services, small area variations, clinical practice guidelines, disease management, outcomes in long term care, the dynamics of waiting lists, and system performance measurement. Didactic lectures, case analysis, assigned readings, assignments which combine theoretical and practical application, and a final presentation providing detailed analysis of an outcomes management project will be used to expose students to this area of health services management.



**HESA 6320.03: Managed Care.**

The term “managed care” comes from the American HMO (Health Maintenance Organization) experience and when applied in the Canadian context is interpreted to mean providing quality health care which is comprehensive, seamless, and population (rather than institution) based, while containing cost. Students are to review “managed care” and other literature, and with input from practitioners, propose how managed care and integrated delivery concepts might be used to advantage the Atlantic provinces.

**HESA 6325.03: Long Term Care Administration.**

This class is designed to enable students to understand and appraise government policies that have shaped the direction of Long Term Care in Canada with particular emphasis on Nova Scotia; organize and contrast a number of current structures that have been put in place to provide care to seniors; explain the concepts of aging, disabilities, dementia, and the social and medical model of care; and explain, compare, contrast, and critique a variety of issues in Long Term Care including drug utilization, community based care, home care models, and living wills.

**HESA 6341.03: Management Union Relations.**

This is a seminar which provides comprehensive coverage of labour relations in the health care system. Particular attention will be placed on amalgamation and mergers. Issues studied include the certification process, the collective bargaining process, the outcomes of collective bargaining, grievance handling and the disciplinary process.

**HESA 6370.03: International Comparative Funding and Insurance Systems.**

On a comparative basis, funding and insurance systems will be analyzed so that critical insights that pretend to present and future issues facing the Canadian and international health care systems will be portrayed. Some issues covered: private, social insurance and state funded systems, private insurance, models for assessing risk, management of employer-based health care systems, financial incentives, funding systems, financial policy analysis etc.

**HESA 6375.03: Health Care Marketing.**

Health care administrators confront ongoing and multifaceted challenges, including those of fiscal constraint, policy reform, demographic and social change, and the shifting preferences and expectations of health care consumers and providers. This class explores the applicability of marketing concepts and techniques as a means to enable managers in the health services to respond to these and other challenges. Particular emphasis will be placed on how a marketing perspective can be used in support of strategic management decision making in the Canadian health care context. The class is designed to emphasize student participation and co-leadership in determining seminar content and the direction of work submitted for evaluation. Learning is facilitated through a mix of individual study, seminar discussion, individual and group project work, and formal presentations of class work.

**HESA 6394.03: Directed Project.**

In order to obtain credit, students are required to complete a written report based upon research in, or exposure to, a defined problem in health services administration. For some students, this will involve research within a health agency or government department. It may be based upon the consideration of a problem which they have encountered during their actual employment or residency. In both cases, the design of the project and the preparation of the report will be done under the supervision of a member of the faculty.

**HESA 6395.03: Directed Reading.**

A special programme of directed reading, with appropriate written assignments, may be arranged with a member of the faculty where the interest in a subject is not sufficiently widespread to warrant offering a regular class.

**Graduate Electives: One full credit**

The remaining one-credit requirement may be made up from any of the elective classes offered by the School of Health Services Administration or any other graduate studies programme, subject to approval of a faculty advisor.

NOTE: Not all classes are offered each year; consult the school for current year offerings.

# History

---

Location: 6135 University Ave.  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-2011  
Fax: (902) 494-3349  
e-mail: history@is.dal.ca  
Web site: www.dal.ca/~histwww/graduate.htm

## Chair of Department

Sutherland, D.A.

## Graduate Co-ordinator

Zachernuk, P.

## Professors Emeriti

Flint, J.E.  
Waite, P.

## Professors

Cross, M.S., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Crowley, J.E., AB (Princeton), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
Hanlon, G., BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Bordeaux)  
Neville, C.J., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Aberdeen), FRHistS  
Parpart, J.L., BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Boston)  
Pereira, N.G.O., BA (Williams), MA, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)  
Traves, T., BA (Man), MA, PhD (York), President and  
Vice-Chancellor, Dalhousie University

## Associate Professors

O'Brien, J.T., BA (Wisconsin), MA, PhD (Rochester)  
Sutherland, D.A., BA (MtA), MA (Dal), PhD (Toronto)  
Tillotson, S., BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)  
Zachernuk, P., BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Toronto)

## Assistant Professors

Bingham, J., BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), PhD (York)  
Corke, S.J., BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (UNB)  
Kesselring, K., BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Queen's)

## Adjunct Professors

Conrad, M., BA (Acadia), MA, PhD (Toronto), Acadia University  
Fingard, J., BA (Hons) (Dal), MPhil, PhD (London), FRSC  
Forestell, N., BA (Western), MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto), St.  
Francis Xavier  
Girard, P.V., BA (Brock), LLB (McGill), LLM (Cal. Berkeley), PhD (Dal)  
Kirk, J., MA (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Dalhousie University  
McOuat, G., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), King's College  
Murray, J., MD (Dal), Dalhousie University  
Stokes, L.D., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates for the one-year MA degree must hold a BA Honours degree in history. Those with general history BA degrees or degrees in fields other than history may be placed in a two-year MA programme or in a qualifying year programme. Candidates for doctoral study must hold an MA degree in history or in a cognate field.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

Students admitted into either a qualifying year or a two-year MA programme must in the first year take five upper level undergraduate history classes and secure at least a B+ grade in each. Students in the one-year MA programme are required to attend the Graduate Seminar which meets weekly during the academic year.

The MA is a research degree and can be done full-time or part-time. Applicants for the one-year MA will normally have an honours (four-year) BA or equivalent. Students in the programme spend the first term satisfying class requirements and begin their thesis research early in the winter term, under the supervision of a faculty member, or members, in the student's area of interest. The class requirement is normally satisfied by taking two designated advanced classes, or one advanced class and a Directed Reading field with a faculty member. In cases where suitable advanced classes are not offered, a student may, at the discretion of the Graduate committee and on the recommendation of the student's principal supervisor, elect to fulfill his or her class requirements through two Directed Reading fields. Classes and fields may be selected from both departmental and extra-departmental offerings, subject to approval of the Graduate committee (at least one class or field must be taught by a member of the History Department). Directed Reading fields are generally examined in early January following the Christmas vacation. Theses may be orally examined at any time, and topics should be chosen with a view to completion twelve months after commencement of the programme. To complete their degree students must submit and orally defend a thesis of not more than 50,000 words.

Candidates writing theses in Canadian history must demonstrate a competent reading knowledge of French: those writing theses in other fields must demonstrate a competent reading knowledge of a language other than English, as appropriate. A language examination, when this is necessary, is part of the normal thesis approval process.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For minimum time required to complete the programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this calendar.

In order to be considered a candidate for the PhD degree, students must prepare three fields, at least one of which must be outside the student's primary research area, and pass written and oral examinations in all three fields. All students engaged in Canadian, Russian, European and medieval history research (and in other areas, if appropriate) must demonstrate a reading competence in a language other than English. A language examination, if appropriate, is part of the normal thesis approval process. A "pass" of the PhD field exams is deemed to be a mark of A- or better in each exam. Passes are recorded only as "P" on transcripts. Students who fail to attain the pass standard in one of three exams will be permitted to rewrite within three (3) months of the exam. Students who fail to attain the pass standard on two or three of the fields (or who fail in a rewrite attempt) will be required to withdraw from the PhD programme.

A thesis is required which shall not exceed 100,000 words in length, excluding footnote references and bibliography. Doctoral theses are usually to be undertaken in the areas of Canadian, British, Russian (mid-19th century to mid-20th century), and African History. Students wishing to do a PhD thesis in areas other than those named above may be recommended for admission providing that resources are available.

To qualify for the award of the PhD degree, the thesis must make a significant and original contribution to historical study by the discovery of new information, or by the original interpretation of known information, or both.

### III. Fields of Study by Directed Reading (MA and PhD)

#### A. Canadian History

The following fields are offered:

History of the Maritimes, with emphasis on the late 18th to mid-20th century; Canadian social history, in particular such areas as poverty and philanthropy, gender history, urban and rural social disorder, labour history, and the rise of the city; public policy history, particularly the 20th century.

#### B. African History

This field may be studied with special attention to gender history, social and economic history, intellectual history or labour history especially of Anglophone Africa during the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial periods covering the 19th and 20th centuries.

#### C. British History

The following fields are offered: British and Scottish legal history, 1150-1850; political, social, and cultural history of England and Scotland, 1150-1700; the history of northern England, 1100-1700.

#### D. United States History

Fields are offered in Colonial and Revolutionary America; 19th century American social, labour, and ethnic history; Civil War and Reconstruction; 20th century American foreign relations; intelligence history; intellectual and cultural history.

#### E. European History

Students may take a field in French or Italian history (1550 to 1789) emphasizing the sources and methods used in social history, but must have a reading knowledge of either of those two languages.

#### F. German History

Only one field is available in German history: Germany 1870-1945. Within this, students may concentrate upon particular topics or periods especially relevant to their thesis work.

#### G. Medieval History

Fields are available in English, Scottish and medieval European history.

#### H. Russian History

Two fields are available one in nineteenth-century Russian history and one in twentieth-century Russian and Soviet history.

#### I. Caribbean and Latin American History

Fields may be offered in aspects of labour (including slave labour history), the impact of imperialism in the 19th and 20th centuries, and transitions to socialism.

#### J. Gender History

Fields are offered, both as single units and in combination, on women and gender in 19th and 20th century North America, early modern England, and Africa.

### IV. Senior Undergraduate Classes

These classes are open to Graduate Students for which Graduate Credit is assigned.

#### HIST 4320.03: Feminism, Gender and Development.

Feminist scholarship and activism has spawned a number of theoretical explanations for gender inequalities. In the last decade poststructuralist and postmodernist critiques have influenced feminist theories in important ways. Grand theories of the past have been called into question; universals have been overtaken by particularities and difference(s). Feminists have reacted to these critiques in a number of ways. Some reject it outright, while others call for a synthesis. Scholars and activists concerned with international development have frequently rejected these debates as irrelevant to the practical concerns of development. However, some scholars have responded more favourably to these ideas. This class will explore the various feminist theories, particularly

postmodernist influences, and assess their importance for both the theory and practice of development, especially the development of women.

INSTRUCTOR: J.L. Parpart

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

EXCLUSION: Non-honours undergraduates

CROSS-LISTING: WOST 4320.03, HIST 5320.03

#### HIST 5000.03: Directed Readings.\*

#### HIST 5001.03: Directed Readings II.\*

FORMAT: This is a class of individual instruction.

RESTRICTION: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Undergraduate Coordinator.

#### HIST 5002X/Y.06: Selected Readings in History.\*

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: This is a class of individual instruction.

RESTRICTION: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Undergraduate Coordinator

#### HIST 5090.03: Russian Society.

Basic institutions of 20th century Russian society are considered in their historical context, with special attention to the former role of the Party, official culture and literature, the workings of the economy, and social stratification.

INSTRUCTOR: N.G.O. Pereira

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of Russian (at least two years of language study) and some Russian history

RECOMMENDED: RUSN 1000.06, 2000.06

CROSS-LISTING: HIST 3090.03, RUSN 3090.03

#### HIST 5104.03: Punishment, Crime, and the Courts in Early Modern England, c. 1550-1850

This class explores the nature and development of the English criminal justice system during the period in which it first began to be exported to other areas, and at home had to deal with the turmoil wrought by reformation, war, and industrialisation. This class will examine the *uses* of law – did it act in the interests of particular people or groups, and if so, how? Historians have argued that the law had both coercive and symbolic purposes – that it served to enforce and legitimise social and economic structures. We will examine these arguments and their implications. Classes will progress thematically rather than chronologically; some will be devoted to a particular type of punishment, some to the different groups of people involved in the legal process, and others to historical debates.

INSTRUCTOR: K.J. Kesselring

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

RECOMMENDED: Any class in pre-20<sup>th</sup> century British history

#### HIST 5105.03: The English Civil War: Society, Religion and Politics 1603-1660.

An advanced class on one of the most tumultuous and eventful periods in British history, leading up to and including civil war and revolution 1642 to 1660. Select primary sources will be used in addition to secondary works. Topics to be studied include the social structure of early Stuart England; the Church and its critics; foreign policy; radical politics; the military class of the war; religious sectarianism; and the impact of the war and its aftermath on the populace.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

RECOMMENDED: HIST 2105.03, 2106.03, 2005.03, 2008.03

EXCLUSION: HIST 3104.06

CROSS-LISTING: HIST 3105.03

### **HIST 5109.03: Topics in the Social and Cultural History of England, c. 1500-1850: Everyday Life.**

Aspects of daily life are often assumed to be “outside” of History, either unchanging or altered simply by natural forces of progress. This class will challenge such assumptions and look at the historically contingent practices surrounding such things as death, manners, sport, festivity, medicine, and education as experienced in early modern England. The class will address how and why such daily practices change, and the effects of such changes on the larger society.

INSTRUCTOR: K.J. Kesselring

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTED: HIST 3109.03

### **HIST 5110X/Y.06: Rome and the East.**

This class will consider relations between Rome and her eastern neighbours -- the Parthians and the Persians -- from 54 B.C. to A.D. 628. It will examine the development of Roman policy in the region from the establishment of imperial control in the Near East to the costly wars of the early Byzantine period. Consideration will also be given to the Parthian and Persian kingdoms and to the frontier region.

FORMAT: Seminars

CROSS-LISTING: CLAS 4535X/Y.06, 5535X/Y.06, HIST 4110X/Y.06

### **HIST 5222.03: Topics in Canadian Social History, 19th and 20th Centuries.**

This seminar will explore major themes in Canadian social development. The topics discussed will vary from year to year but will emphasize such themes as: changing values in Canadian society; the nature of popular cultures; the relationship of order and disorder; the family; gender relations; and social classes. Approved with Canadian Studies.

INSTRUCTORS: M.S. Cross

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: A class in Canadian history

CROSS-LISTING: HIST 3222.03

### **HIST 5223.03: The Caring Society? - Welfare in Canada Since 1900.**

This class examines changes over the twentieth century in the ways Canadians have dealt with people's needs, their own or others', whether for income, housing, personal care, or other matters of survival and well-being. Both private and government forms of welfare provision will be studied, with the overall purpose of understanding why Canada came to have the kind of welfare state it does. Among the topics that may be covered are: changing views on the origins and prevention of dependency; definitions of need; religious and ethnic variations in welfare practices; connections between welfare and women's lives; charitable fundraising; promoters and opponents of government social programmes financing the welfare state; gender, race, constitutional, and class issues in welfare. Approved with Canadian Studies.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Tillotson

FORMAT: Lecture/tutorial or seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: HIST 1200.06 or HIST 2212.03 or HIST 2230.06

### **HIST 5350.03: People and Things - Material Culture in History.**

The class studies the theoretical, cross-cultural, and historical considerations involved in the interdisciplinary study of material culture - economic technology, household comforts, architecture, clothing, even the landscape itself. The chief interpretative issues deal with the relation between consumption patterns and economic, social, and cultural change. The eighteenth-century consumer revolution in Britain and its colonies in North America provide the contexts for this year's examples of empirical research.

INSTRUCTOR: J.E. Crowley

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours

### **HIST 5335.03: The Cold War**

The Cold War -- a period of intense conflict between the United States and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics -- manifested in the era after the second World War and continued until George

Bush and Mikhail Gorbachev proclaimed its end in 1989. In order to explore this topic, we will examine a number of issues including: the origins of the crises; the Korean War; the Cuban Missile Crisis; the Nuclear Arms Race; détente and the end of the Cold War. Rather than concentrating on the events as they unfolded, however, this course will focus on questions of interpretation and methodology. The seminars address both the historiography of the period under question and some of the theories historians have used to think about and/or interpret the Cold War experience.

INSTRUCTOR: S.J. Corke

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion

CROSS-LIST: HIST 3335.03

### **HIST 5365.03: The Vietnam War**

This course covers the major issues of the war, including: the political and social conditions in Vietnam; the reasons for American involvement; the development of US policy toward Indochina and the legacy of the war. It also deals with the principle domestic issues that were connected to the war. Students will be encouraged to think about the war in Indochina and the domestic crises that occurred during the 1960s as an integral part of the same socio-economic and political process. A central theme of the course is that both the foreign and domestic problems were the product of a unique but interconnected set of circumstances that developed as a result of the onset of the Cold War. Rather than concentrating solely on the events as they unfolded, however, this course will focus on questions of interpretation and methodology. Toward this end, the seminars are designed to introduce students to both the historiography of the period under question and to some of the “theories” historians have used to interpret the American experience in Vietnam.

INSTRUCTOR: S.J. Corke

FORMAT: Lecture/Seminar

CROSS-LIST: HIST 3365.03

### **HIST 5380X/Y.06: Latin American History.**

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **HIST 5430.03: Making of Colonial Africa (1850-1930).**

European colonial rulers and business interests laid out the framework of the sub-Saharan African colonial order from about 1850 to the 1920s, seeking ways to exploit African labour and natural resources. But imperial plans were limited and sometimes frustrated by African interests, and by historical dynamics within Africa, such as the rise of new merchants and Islamic revolution. This class assesses how the realities of Africa intersected with European imperial ambitions to profoundly change African society during this early colonial period.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Zachernuk

FORMAT: Discussion 2 hours

### **HIST 5435.03: Rise and Fall of African Slavery.**

Many African societies, like pre-industrial societies elsewhere, used slaves as well as other forms of labour for a variety of purposes. The rise of external slave trades after 1700 - notably across the Atlantic and Sahara - transformed many African societies into specialized slave exporters. As external slave trades declines in the 19th century, many African economies used extensive internal slave labour to produce exports, a pattern colonial governments were slow to change in the 20th century. This class examines these changes in African slavery, and how they affected such issues as gender relations and class structure.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Zachernuk

FORMAT: Discussion 2 hours

### **HIST 5452.03: South Africa Since 1860.**

The class examines not only the changes in race relations and politics, but also the effects of mining and other industries on rural and urban societies after the discoveries of diamonds and gold. Themes will include British policies and the “imperial factor”, the growth of Afrikaner and African nationalism, the Boer War and unification, the development of apartheid and South Africa's relations with the wider world.



INSTRUCTOR: J. Parpart  
FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours  
RECOMMENDED: HIST 3451.03, 2131.03, 2132.03  
EXCLUSION: HIST 3450.06

### **HIST 5461.03: Gender and Development in Africa.**

This class examines the economic, political and social roles of women and men in Africa from precolonial to modern times. It analyzes the way women and men construct their lives, participate in political and economic processes and contest and reinforce the definitions of womanhood and manliness in various African societies. The class will examine development and feminist/gender theory in the light of recent debates over gender and development issues.

INSTRUCTOR: J.L. Parpart  
FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
PREREQUISITE: HIST 2422.03  
CROSS-LISTING: WOST 3310.03, HIST 5461.03

### **HIST 5462.03: African Economic History.**

An examination of economic change in tropical Africa, with particular attention to the question of economic development and underdevelopment. From the premercantilist period to the current conjuncture.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Parpart  
FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 3462.03

### **HIST 5470.03: Wars and Revolutions in Nineteenth Century Africa.**

Africa in the nineteenth century was profoundly reshaped by a complex set of events. Muhammed Ali undertook to modernize Egypt. New Islamic states founded in the west developed plantation economies of unrivaled size. On the Atlantic coast, merchant princes made their fortunes supplying tropical goods for Europe's Industrial Revolution. In Central Africa the search for slaves and ivory both wreaked havoc and stimulated new states. In the south, the rise of Zulu power generated waves of conquest and consolidation. This class assesses the extent to which Africa was reshaped in the revolutionary century before colonial partition.

INSTRUCTOR: P.S. Zachernuk  
FORMAT: Discussion

### **HIST 5475.03: African Intellectuals and the Modern Experience.**

African thinkers have long pondered the challenges of the modern era, and have established lines of thought with which African intellectuals now address Africa's profound problems. But this engagement with the modern world has moved through different phases, just as the social location of the African intelligentsia has changed over time. This class will explore this intellectual history by setting specific writers in context, and then examining their original writings to ponder such questions as: What were the roots of "African Christianity"? How did African intellectuals respond to "scientific racism"? What was the appeal of Pan-Africanism? What was Negritude? How socialist was African socialism? How do postmodern insights about the invention of identity affect the idea of being "African"?

INSTRUCTOR: P.S. Zacherunk  
FORMAT: Discussion

### **HIST 5500.03: Topics in Modern History.**

This seminar is specifically intended for students in the Advanced Major and Honours degree programmes in History. The specific content of the seminar varies from year to year, but generally involves examination of a subject in history in some depth, and may include an historiographical, comparative or interdisciplinary dimension.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
PREREQUISITE: Inquire at Department  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 5500.03

### **HIST 5600.03: Topics in Late 19th and 20th-Century American and British History.**

This class will, depending upon the staffing in any particular year, examine a selection of themes in late 19th and 20th century British and American history, including, for instance, labour/labour history, political history (including state formation), cultural history, and history of race and national identity. Depending upon staffing, this class may concentrate upon the history of one country or may offer a comparative aspect. It will be intended for graduate or senior undergraduate students with some background in either British, American or Canadian history. Evaluation will be through research papers and, possibly, a final exam.

INSTRUCTORS: J.T. O'Brien  
FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
PREREQUISITE: 3000-level class in modern British, American or Canadian history  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 5600.03

### **HIST 5701.03: Medieval Civilization.**

Each year several topics are chosen, broad enough to be used as central themes in the context of which medieval civilization may be closely examined; for instance, monasticism, universities, peasants and popular culture. Such topics are studied in some depth, where possible using original sources in translation, and recent periodical literature and/or monographs. Students master the basic work in certain areas, but are also encouraged to develop particular topics more thoroughly. Class discussions are used to unravel contentious or difficult aspects. Students are expected to contribute to such discussions and to write one or two well-argued and documented papers. Some prior knowledge of medieval European history is essential.

INSTRUCTOR: C.J. Neville  
FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
EXCLUSION: HIST 3000.06, HIST 3001.03  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 4003.03

### **HIST 5704.03: Crime and Society in Post-Conquest England.**

This class explores the development of the criminal law in England between 1066 and 1500. After some introductory lectures by the instructor on the legacy of Anglo-Saxon legal notions and the creation of the royal system of justice known as the "eyre", attention is given to a study of the development of a more sophisticated hierarchy of courts: the local tribunals presided over by justices of the peace and sheriffs, itinerant sessions headed by the justices of assize, and the central court of King's Bench. The origins and elaboration of particular offences, including treason, felony (murder, rape, arson, burglary and larceny) and trespass are examined. Emphasis is placed in the social aspects of crime in medieval England, and extensive use is made of recent periodical literature dealing with crime and its effect in this period.

INSTRUCTOR: C.J. Neville  
RECOMMENDED: HIST 1100.03, 2104.03  
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3009.03, 3007.03, and 3010.06  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 4004.03

### **HIST 5985.03: The Varieties of History - Historiography in the 20th Century.**

This class will begin with a brief survey of the writing of history from the Middle Ages to the 19th century, and then proceed to an examination of the major schools, approaches, and sub-disciplines within the historical profession in the 20th century. Topics to be covered include the following: the nature of historical knowledge, historical "relativism", Marxism, the "Annales" school, oral history, psychohistory, quantitative history, Feminism and others. No background in statistics is required. Classes will meet weekly to discuss assigned readings and each student will investigate an historian or historical school of his/her choice for a term paper.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours  
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in HIST 4990.06 or instructor's consent  
RECOMMENDED: A class in modern intellectual history of PHIL 2540.06  
CROSS-LISTING: HIST 5985.03

\*Non-History MA or PhD students only; history students must take regular classes or one of the Directed Reading fields listed above.

Candidates for the full-time MA in History must take graduate classes in the A (fall) term.

Students from other disciplines may apply for admission to such classes in either the Fall or Winter term (as offered) by seeking the permission of the instructor, and obtaining the approval of their own department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Graduate classes are offered on a rotating basis and students should check with the History Department as to its offerings in a given academic year.

# Human Communication Disorders

---

Location: 5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, NS, B3H 1R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-7052  
Fax: (902) 494-5151

## Director of the School

Armson, J.

## Professor Emeritus

Green, W.B., BS, MA, PhD (Syracuse)

## Professor

Kay-Raining Bird, E., BA, MA, PhD (Wisconsin). Child language development/disorders, Down syndrome, autism, assessment, intervention

## Associate Professors

Armson, J., BA, MS, PhD (Temple). Stuttering, speech motor control

Caissie, R., BPs, MSc, PhD (McGill). Audiological rehabilitation of adults, hearing aids, hearing loss and aging

Cleave, P., BA, MSW, MSc, PhD (Kansas). Specific language impairment, treatment efficacy, phonological disorders

Wang, J., BS, MS, MA, PhD (SUNY). Central auditory and cochlear physiology/pathology

## Assistant Professors

Dobbelsteyn, C., BSc, MSc, MSc (Dalhousie). Pediatric feeding, cleft lip/palate, resonance

Hickey, E., BA, MA, PhD (Washington). Adult neurogenic speech, language, cognitive disorders, AAC, treatment efficacy

Ingles, J., BA, PhD (Dalhousie). Aphasia, dyslexia, dementia, cognitive rehabilitation

Kieffe, M., BA., MSc, PhD (Alberta). Speech and auditory perception

Sockalingam, R., BSpThy, PhD (Queensland). Diagnostic audiology, evoked potential audiometry

## Instructor

Noel, G., BA, MSc (Dalhousie). Auditory processing disorders, tinnitus/hyperacusis, auditory evoked potential

## Lecturers

Carey, L., BA, MA (SUNY)

Verge, J., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie)

## Adjunct Professor

Mencher, G.T., BA, MA, PhD (Mich), FASHA, Pediatric audiology, hearing disorders, auditory diagnosis

## Adjunct Clinical Professors

Delva, Sally Ann (UBC)

Merchant, M. (Dalhousie)

Santilli, C. (Dalhousie)

Stuttard, S. (Dalhousie)

## Special Projects

### *AudioChina Project*

Jiang, T.D., BA, MSc, AuD (Arizona School of Health Sciences). Associate Professor

### *InteRACT*

Carey, L., BA, MA (SUNY). Lecturer

The School of Human Communication Disorders provides a three-year programme of studies and clinical experiences leading to an MSc degree in either speech-language pathology or audiology.

## I. Admission Requirements

All applicants must possess a minimum of a baccalaureate degree from a recognised institution of higher education. An Honours degree is a strong asset. This programme is designed for students with either minimal or no previous academic experience in the area of speech-language pathology or audiology. Students whose undergraduate degree is in either speech-language pathology or audiology may be considered for entrance into the programme at a more advanced level under exceptional circumstances only.

There are no prerequisite courses for admission to the School. However, a .5 credit course in each of the following areas is strongly recommended.

1. Research methods, e.g., statistics, research design
2. Physical and biological sciences, e.g., anatomy, physiology, human biology, physics
3. Psychology, e.g., developmental psychology, abnormal psychology, learning theory, speech perception, psychoacoustics
4. Linguistics, e.g., nature of language, structure of language, language processes

Students must have attained a minimum of a B average in the last two years of undergraduate work to be considered for admission. Two academic letters of recommendation from professors in the student's undergraduate major will be required as well as a statement from the applicant indicating personal reasons for pursuing graduate work in speech-language pathology or audiology. Applications must indicate the student's preference for either audiology or speech-language pathology.

## II. MSc Degree Programme

This programme requires three years of study. Currently the School does not offer any part time studies. Students will be required to attain a minimum of 13 credits (10 academic, 1 project or thesis and 2 clinical practicums).

Extensive supervised clinical practice is required throughout the programme. Much of this requirement is met by attending a practicum held during the summer between the second and third year of study. Students also complete a clinical externship during the winter term of the third year.

Students are required to undertake a project in an area of special interest during the second and third years of the programme. Projects provide students with the opportunity to develop specialized skills and are intended to make a contribution to the academic discipline or profession.

A maximum of three students per year may undertake a thesis in place of a project. The objective is to provide students with an opportunity to develop independence in conceptualizing and conducting research in the field of human communication disorders. A supervisory committee consisting of three members will oversee the thesis research. Students in the thesis-track have the option of reducing their caseload by a maximum of two classes during the second and /or third year of study.

## III. Classes Offered

### Core Curriculum

While students pursue a course of study that leads to specialization in either speech-language pathology or audiology, they will be required to take classes that contain information that is basic to both professions. These classes will be described in the class listings that follow.

### HUCD 5020.03. Phonetics.

This class considers the articulatory, linguistic, and acoustic aspects of phonetics and phonological development. The application of phonetics to communication disorders, and training in broad and narrow phonetic transcription are included.

### HUCD 5050.03: Fundamentals of Speech Science.

This class is an introduction to speech sciences. It provides an overview of the structure and function of the speech systems as well as exposure to theoretical and research issues in speech physiology. It provides preliminary coverage of basic topics in speech acoustics such as source-filter theory and acoustic correlates of information sources in speech. Finally, it reviews selected experimental phenomena and theories of speech perception.

### HUCD 5061.03/5062.03/7061.03/7062.03: Practicum.

### HUCD 5120.03: Hearing Measurement.

This class deals with an overview of the basic audiological test battery including pure tone air/bone conduction, speech audiometry, immittance measurements and electrophysiologic testing (i.e., otoacoustic emissions and auditory brainstem response (ABR)). Case studies are used to solidify knowledge into clinical practice. The principles and techniques for audiometric screening are presented.

### HUCD 5130.03: Introduction to Communication Disorders.

This class is designed to provide an overview of the discipline of speech-language pathology and audiology. A description of various pathologies and their management are presented.

### HUCD 5140.03: Aural Habilitation with Children.

This class is designed to familiarise students with the general principles and features of comprehensive communication management programs for preschool and school-age children with hearing losses. Emphasis is placed on the role and appropriate use of audition in the habilitative process.

### HUCD 5150.03: Speech-Language Acquisition.

This class covers the acquisition of language, (i.e., semantics, syntax, morphology, and pragmatics) from a cognitive-linguistic-social framework. Cognitive and social development are addressed as are theory and methodology in child language research. The development periods from infancy through adolescence are emphasized.

### HUCD 5260.03: Hearing Disorders.

This class considers diseases, disorders and dysfunction of the auditory system which may be encountered by speech-language pathologists and audiologists. Pathologies of the peripheral and central mechanisms are included.

### HUCD 5290.03: Introduction to Neurosciences for Communication Disorders.

This class will provide an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology of communicative disorders. The purpose of the class is to provide the student with a basic knowledge of the neurological foundations for human communication processes. This knowledge will serve as a basis for a variety of classes in the audiology and speech-language pathology curricula.

### HUCD 6310.03: Audition I.

This class covers the anatomy and physiology of the peripheral auditory system from external ear to inner ear with emphases on the mechanisms for the conduction of sound in the external and middle ear, transduction of sound by receptor cells and the transmission of sound into neural signals in the inner ear. Basic knowledge of acoustics is also provided.

### HUCD 6980.03: Research Design

This class addresses both the evaluation and implementation of research methods in speech, language and hearing disorders. It focuses on the importance of research to the clinical setting and on

the development of skills to evaluate the quality of research findings. It also aims to develop the skills to design and implement theoretical and applied research: searching the literature, focusing it upon a research problem, reflecting upon models or theories and applying hypothesis, constructing internally valid methodology, analyzing and interpreting results, and drawing accurate and useful conclusions.

### **HUCD 7001.03/7002.03: Project**

The student is expected to choose an area of interest to carry out a research project under the direction of a faculty member. Project proposals must be approved by a School committee. End products of projects may include a paper, videotape, handbook, computer software program, as well as other options. All projects are formally presented, within a conference format, to other students, faculty, and members of the local professional community.

### **HUCD 9000.00: Thesis.**

The student is expected to formulate an original question related to human communication disorders or sciences, and with guidance from a faculty supervisor and two other members of a supervisory committee, implement a plan to answer the question.

### **Speech Language Pathology Curriculum (above and beyond core)**

#### **HUCD 5210.03: Speech-Language Analysis.**

This class covers assessment procedures used to evaluate speech, language and related processes in infants through adolescents. Observational and descriptive techniques are emphasized. In addition, standardized clinical measurement is addressed.

#### **HUCD 5250.03: Speech Disorders - Children.**

This class considers the nature of speech disorders in children, including development, phonological, perceptual and neuromotor aspects. Assessment, differential diagnosis and remediation of phonological and articulation disorders will be addressed.

#### **HUCD 5270.03: Language Disorders - Children.**

This class deals with the nature and management of language disorders in preschool children across clinical etiologies (i.e., mental retardation, autism, hearing impairment, specific language impairment). Theories of language impairments and contemporary treatment approaches are presented.

#### **HUCD 6350.03: Language Disorders-Adults.**

This class covers the description and classification of language disorders of neurological origin in the adult population with a focus on aphasia. Clinical diagnosis and management is emphasized.

#### **HUCD 6370.03: Fluency Disorders.**

This class covers the nature and treatment of fluency disorders. A review of the literature concerning the symptomatology of stuttering, theories about the disorder, and the treatment of disfluent children and adults are included.

#### **HUCD 6390.03: Voice/Resonance Disorders.**

This class is designed to provide the student with an overview of the etiology, assessment, differential diagnosis and treatment of voice and resonance disorders in children and adults. Perceptual and instrumental assessment of the laryngeal and velopharyngeal mechanisms is reviewed with respect to various disorders including neurological and structural deficits. The class will also provide an introduction to the processes of alaryngeal speech production.

#### **HUCD 6450.03: Speech Disorders - Adults.**

This class considers speech disorders of neurologic origin in the adult population. The neurophysiologic basis of these disorders, their effect on the motor control of speech, and their clinical diagnosis and management are addressed.

### **HUCD 6460.03: Neurogenic Cognitive-Linguistic Deficits in Adults.**

This class will focus on cognitive-linguistic deficits associated with traumatic brain injury (TBI), right hemisphere cerebrovascular accidents (RCVA), and dementia. Specific topics will include neuropathology, manifestations, assessment, and intervention for these three conditions. Issues of differential diagnosis, as well as cultural differences will be discussed throughout the class.

### **HUCD 6470.03: Language Disorders in School Age Children.**

This class considers the nature of language impairments in school age children across clinical etiologies. The impact of language impairments on literacy and academic performance are discussed and contemporary treatment approaches are presented.

### **HUCD 6610.03: Special Topics in Speech-Language Pathology.**

This class consists of two parts. Part I will cover issues related to assessment and intervention in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC). Part II will cover issues related to assessment and management of dysphagia in neurologically impaired adults.

### **Audiology Curriculum (above and beyond core)**

#### **HUCD 5220.03: Diagnostic Audiology.**

This class considers the principles and methods of audiological diagnostic investigation. Emphasis is placed on speech audiometry, clinical masking, and aural immittance measures. A laboratory component provides experience with measurement techniques and exposure to the instrumentation used in these measures.

#### **HUCD 5240.03: Aural Rehabilitation with Adults**

The first part of this class is a follow-up from HUCD6360 Amplification and covers advanced amplification issues. The second part addresses the rehabilitative needs of individuals with hearing losses, with special consideration given to older adults. Emphasis is placed on communication assessment and management approaches.

#### **HUCD 5280.03: Audition II**

This class covers the anatomy and physiology of the central auditory system from auditory nerve to auditory cortex, and the psychophysical knowledge of hearing. Special emphasis is placed on the neurological mechanisms for the processing of acoustic signals. Basic principles of psychological evaluation for auditory functions are also included.

#### **HUCD 6070.03: Topics in Audiology Procedures.**

Selective topics relevant to the practice of clinical audiology will be covered, including tinnitus, balance disorders, basic otology, pseudohypacusis, cochlear implant, and cerumen management.

#### **HUCD 6320.03: Pediatric Audiology.**

This class considers the appropriate audiological assessment and management procedures used with the pediatric population. The class prepares the audiology student to work with children in a clinical setting.

#### **HUCD 6360.03: Amplification.**

This class provides students with an overview and understanding of the electroacoustic characteristics and various types of amplification systems. Current methods for selecting and verifying amplification systems for hearing-impaired individuals of all ages are examined.

#### **HUCD 6380.03: Electrophysiological Audiometric Measures.**

This class considers the theory, technique, clinical application and interpretation of electrophysiological measures including the auditory brainstem response (ABR), middle components, cortical responses, otoacoustic emissions and electronystagmography (ENG).



**HUCD 6420.03: Advanced Diagnostic Audiology**

This class presents advanced concepts dealing with measures sensitive to disorders of the central auditory nervous system. Both behavioural and electrophysiological testing will be reviewed. Basics of remediation will be addressed. Screening concepts will be explored.

**HUCD 6440.03: Noise in Industry and the Community.**

This class covers a wide range of issues in industrial audiology. It acquaints students with principles of noise measurement and analysis, updated studies on noise induced hearing loss, and hearing conservation programs. Various national and international standards, legislation, and workers' compensation will be addressed in conjunction with community noise. Laboratory experiences in industrial settings and the community are included.

**HUCD 6620.03: Advanced Topics in Audiology.**

This class is designed to address selective advanced issues relevant to the practice of clinical audiology. A variety of guest lecturers from the audiology and otolaryngology community will be invited to share their knowledge in areas in which they have specialized. This class will give students exposure to certain topics that they may have seen very little in their clinical practicum experiences.

**Additional Classes Available****HUCD 6500.03: Tutorial Readings.****HUCD 6700.03: Independent Study**

# Industrial Engineering

---

Location: Morroy Academic Building  
5269 Morris St.  
HALIFAX, NS  
Telephone: 902-494-3281  
Fax: 902-420-7858  
E-mail: Cindi.Slaunwhite@Dal.ca

## Department Head

Gunn, E.A., BS (MtA), MA (Dal.), PhD (Toronto), PEng. Operations research, inventory and production control, natural resources.

## Professors

Gunn, E.A., BS (MtA), MA (Dal.), PhD (Toronto), PEng. Operations research, inventory and production control, natural resources.  
Sandblom, C.L., Fil.Kand., Fil.Mag. (Lund), PhD (Birm). Modelling & optimization of linear, nonlinear & stochastic systems.

## Research Professors

Barzilai, J., BSc, MSc, DSc, (Technion). Measurement theory, decision analysis, optimization.  
Das, B., BScEng (Banaras), MSc, PhD (North Carolina State), FIIE, FHFES, FIEE, CEng, PEng. Industrial ergonomics, workstation design, human strength measurement, anthropometric modelling, equipment and hand tool design.

## Associate Professors

Blake, J., BASc, PhD (Toronto), Graduate Coordinator. Industrial engineering, operational research, health applications, simulation.  
Cyrus, J.P., BSc (ENG) (UWI), MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng. Vehicle routing & scheduling, production scheduling, employee scheduling, scheduling interfaces.  
He, Q., BSc (China University of Science and Technology), PhD (Chinese Academy of Sciences), PhD (Waterloo). Operations research, queueing theory, applied probability.  
Pelot, R.P., BASc (Ottawa), MAsC (Alberta), PhD (Waterloo), PEng. Risk analysis, aquaculture production management, ergonomics.

## Assistant Professor

Venkatadri, U., BTech (IT-BHU), M.S (Clemson), PhD (Purdue), PEng. Facility planning and design.

## Lecturer

MacDonald, C., BEng (TUNS), PEng. Work design, manufacturing systems.

## Adjunct Professors

Eiselt, H.A., Dip-kfm, Dr.rer.pol (Göttingen), (Faculty of Administration, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, New Brunswick). Location theory, operations research.  
Li, H., BSc (China), PhD (NC State). Queueing theory.  
MacKay, K., (Faculty of Business Administration, Memorial University, St. John's, Newfoundland), BMath, MSc, PhD (Waterloo). Production management, information systems.  
Millar, H., BSc (UWI) MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng. Disaster recovery planning, fisheries operations, manpower scheduling, vessel routing, production operations.

## I. Programme Description

See Engineering section for Masters's and Doctoral programme details.

## II. Classes Offered

### IENTG 6900.03: Industrial Engineering Methodologies.

This class gives an overview of industrial engineering methodologies with particular reference to classical industrial engineering and ergonomics. The subject areas covered include: work methods and measurement, engineering economics, plant layout and material handling and industrial ergonomics. Due emphasis will be given to the application of the methodologies in an industrial environment.

PRE-REQUISITE: This class is not intended for graduates of an Industrial Engineering undergraduate programme.

### IENTG 6904.03: Industrial Work Systems Design.

This class deals with the improvement of work productivity and quality of industrial working life through optimum design of the job, workplace, work organization and work environment. Due emphasis will be given to integrate the essentials of classical industrial engineering, ergonomic, safety and socio-psychophysiological factors in developing such systems.

### IENTG 6906.03: Occupational Ergonomics.

Consideration is given to human's anatomical, physiological and psychological capabilities and limitations for systematic analysis, identification and evaluation of human-machine-environment systems to design consumer products, equipment, tools, and the workstation. Due emphasis will be given to the application of ergonomics principles and data at the human-machine interface in industrial and other occupational settings.

### IENTG 6908.03: Advanced Production I.

This class deals with planning the production system and covers the following areas: scale and size of production, plant location, plant layout, and materials handling.

### IENTG 6909.03: Advanced Production II.

This class deals with the operation and control of the production system and covers the following areas: quality control and inspection systems, scheduling and inventory control and location of warehouses.

### IENTG 6912.03: Introduction to Operations Research.

This class is a graduate level introduction to the fundamental ideas of operations research. The class focuses on mathematical modelling in deterministic and non-deterministic settings. The class covers topics in the theory and application of mathematical optimization, network analysis, decision theory, inventory theory, and stochastic processes including queueing processes. The class requires background in probability theory and linear algebra as well as some skill in computer programming.

PREREQUISITE: This class is not intended for graduates of an Industrial Engineering undergraduate programme.

### IENTG 6916.03: Stochastic Processes

This class is an introduction to the fundamentals of stochastic processes. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the probability structure of stochastic models. Topics discussed include renewal processes, counting processes, Markov chains, Markov decision processes, birth and death processes. Stationary processes and their spectral analysis may also be discussed. Applications of stochastic processes in operations research, quality and reliability engineering are presented.

### IENTG 6917.03: Simulation of Industrial Systems.

Computer simulation of industrial systems, the design of discrete simulation models, and the generation of random variables are all covered by this class. Also included is the design of simulation languages. Applications of simulation models in decision making situations arising in production, distribution and economic systems are studied.

### **IENG 6918.03: Decision Analysis.**

This class is an introduction to the fundamentals of rational decision-making, starting with a review of payoff and regret tables, as well as different decision-making situations and criteria. Topics discussed include the value of perfect and imperfect information, decision trees, utility theory, game theory, and Markovian decision models. Applications of decision analysis in operational research, production systems, quality engineering, insurance and financial planning are presented.

### **IENG 6920.03: Advanced Topics in Linear and Integer Programming.**

The following topics comprise this class: linear programming, decomposition methods, integer programmes, Gomory's algorithms, implicit enumeration, branch and bound, sequencing problem. Graphs and algorithms: Extensions of shortest path problems, their algebra. General flow problems including flows with gain and loss and multicommodity flow. Eulerian paths and Hamiltonian cycles. The Chinese Postman problem. Covering problems. PRE-REQUISITES: IENG 4304.03 or equivalent.

### **IENG 6921.03: Nonlinear Optimization.**

Key issues in engineering design are the optimization of the design parameters and optimization of overall system performance. The objective of this class is to expose the student to modern techniques in finite dimensional optimization. Topics in unconstrained optimization will include steepest descent, conjugate gradient and quasi-Newton methods. In the field of constrained optimization, topics will include Kuhn-Tucker theory and algorithmic methods such as reduced gradients, gradient projection, penalty and barrier methods. The use of constructive dual methods may also be included. Throughout the class, students will be encouraged to apply the theory to engineering decision problems.

### **IENG 6922.03: Sequencing and Scheduling.**

The class is concerned with analysis of the following sequencing problems: single-machine, parallel identical and different machines, general jobshop and special cases of the jobshop and flow shop under various objective functions and assumptions. Models and algorithms for the basic sequencing problem are formulated.

### **IENG 6923.03: Distribution Management.**

The class will explore the mathematical models in distribution management, and the relationship between theoretical advances and useful applications. The following topics will be covered: location problems, vehicle routing and scheduling with multiple constraints, dynamic routing & scheduling, implementation strategies. Students will be required to undertake a project in solving a distribution management problem.

### **IENG 6924.03: Capital Investment and Capacity Expansion Planning.**

This class involves the use of appropriate decision models to examine problems of capital investment and capacity expansion planning. Single projects under various deterministic criteria, multiple projects with budgetary and non-budgeting constraints, and project selection under uncertainty are all considered. Various aspects of capacity expansion with growing markets and with economics of scale will be examined. Attention will be paid to the role of system operating cost models in making the capacity expansion decision.

### **IENG 6925.03: Queueing Theory and Its Applications.**

This class deals with basic issues in queueing theory. The emphasis is on classical and modern queueing techniques as well as their applications. Besides elementary queueing systems, it also covers special queueing models that are widely applied in areas such as telecommunication networks, flexible manufacturing systems, computer performance evaluation and stochastic service systems. These models include priority queues, retrieval queues, assembly line queues, and queueing networks. PRE-REQUISITES: IENG 6916.03 or equivalent

### **IENG 6946.03: Modelling and Design of Flexible Manufacturing Systems.**

This class provides an overview of the problems of Flexible Manufacturing Systems (FMS). The basic architecture of FMS, which includes machining and gauging stations, robots, transport systems and computers, is introduced. Scheduling, loading, part selection, planning and monitoring problems are considered. Mathematical models of these problems are formulated and solution algorithms are presented. Various aspects of the design of the FMS information system is also considered.

### **IENG 6947.03: Dynamic Programming and Stochastic Control.**

Dynamic programming is a methodology for modelling and optimally solving multistage decision problems. The methodology has broad applications in a variety of engineering and other fields. The class emphasizes both dynamic programming as a way of modelling and the numerical solution of the resulting dynamic programming models. The focus of the class is on discrete state, discrete time problems but continuous time and continuous state problems are also encountered. The class deals with both finite horizon and infinite horizon problems. In both cases, deterministic problems and various types of stochastic problems are examined.

### **IENG 6990.03: Directed Studies in Industrial Engineering I.**

This class is offered to students enrolled in a Masters programme in Industrial Engineering who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no appropriate graduate level classes are offered. Each student taking this class will be assigned a suitable class advisor. The student will be required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, and individual study) in an organized publication format and may, at the discretion of the advisor, be required to take a formal examination.

### **IENG 7990.03: Directed Studies in Industrial Engineering II.**

This class is offered to students enrolled in a PhD programme in Industrial Engineering who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no appropriate graduate level classes are offered. Each student taking this class will be assigned a suitable class advisor. The student will be required to present the work of one term (not less than 90 hours in the form of directed research, and individual study) in an organized publication format and may, at the discretion of the advisor, be required to take a formal examination.

### **IENG 9000.00: Master's Thesis/Project.**

### **IENG 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Interdisciplinary PhD Programme

---

Location: Faculty of Graduate Studies  
Room 314, Henry Hicks Academic  
Administration Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2485  
Fax: (902) 494-8797  
E-mail: [graduate.studies@dal.ca](mailto:graduate.studies@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dalgrad.dal.ca](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca)

## Programme Coordinator

Watters, C.R., Associate Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

## Interdisciplinary PHD

### Information for Prospective Students

The **Interdisciplinary PhD Programme** is designed to meet the needs of an increasing number of mature, experienced students for research opportunities which cut across disciplinary boundaries. In some cases, the research incorporates the insights of two or three traditional disciplines; in others the research itself is in an interdisciplinary field focused on the environment, health, education, administration, information, etc. Each programme is customized to meet the needs of the student. Students take graduate classes across the Faculty and work with faculty members in existing PhD disciplines and in other areas. The programme requires at least two years of full-time study at Dalhousie. Candidates for the programme must have achieved prior academic excellence before making application. Before making application, prospective students should consult with faculty members in the related disciplines.

Students considering such a programme must pay particular attention to the following aspects of interdisciplinary doctoral study:

1. The responsibility largely lies with the student to organize a unique programme of studies with appropriate faculty members and in consultation with the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
2. By the end of the first year in the programme, a committee of five faculty members must be established. A student who is a Dalhousie faculty member must have a 6th (external) member on the committee. The committee will be responsible for supervising the student's overall programme of study, including advice on funding, the setting and scheduling of comprehensive examinations, the development of a thesis proposal, the research, and the thesis-writing and defence.
3. The students must hold a first-class honours undergraduate degree and a research Master's degree, or acceptable equivalents.
4. The student should plan such studies in the context of an overall career goal to ensure that, as far as possible, the programme will constitute a proper qualification for desired employment upon graduation.

Anyone wishing to pursue admission to the programme should plan it within the framework of the following admission process.:

1. The student should develop, in consultation with at least one faculty member, a tentative programme of proposed study, making sure that it (a) is truly interdisciplinary, and (b) cannot be completed within the framework of an existing programme.
2. The student should discuss the proposed programme with appropriate faculty members and identify the potential supervisor.

3. The student, in consultation with the potential supervisor, should prepare a statement of research interest for interdisciplinary study.
4. The Application forms are available from the Office of the Registrar. Once transcripts, research statement, programme proposal, at least three letters of reference, letters of support from at least two Dalhousie faculty members, and other supporting documentation have been received in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the file is considered by the Graduate Faculty Interdisciplinary PhD Committee. Deadline for completed application is **January 31**, for admission in September.

Because the application process is a lengthy one, prospective students are advised to plan well in advance. Application for external funding by all eligible applicants is strongly advised. Limited university funding may be available.

## Programme Requirements

Preliminary class work will consist of a minimum of 5 half-credit classes chosen from the graduate offerings of the Faculty and may include directed reading classes. During the second year, comprehensive examinations should be written in fields appropriate to the topic of research. The number (no more than 3) and nature (written, oral, combination of written and oral, or project-based) are decided by the supervisory committee. The research proposal must also be presented to and approved by the supervisory committee.

For more information contact the, Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada B3H 4H6. Telephone (902) 494-2485; Fax: (902) 494-8797; E-mail: [Graduate.Studies@Dal.Ca](mailto:Graduate.Studies@Dal.Ca).

## INTE 9530.00: Doctoral Thesis.



# International Development Studies

Location: 3rd Floor, A&A Building Room 309  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-3814  
Fax: (902) 494-2105  
E-mail: [idsgrad@is.dal.ca](mailto:idsgrad@is.dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/ids>

## Graduate Co-ordinator

Gardiner Barber, P. MA (Auckland), PhD (Toronto)

Being interdisciplinary in nature and structure, the programme draws on a wide selection of faculty who teach and research in development studies and related fields. The following is a list of faculty who contribute to the programme.

Please consult individual departmental/school entries for faculty member research interests.

## Faculty

Arthur, P. (Political Science)  
Barkow, J.H. (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Benoit, J.L. (Henson College)  
Binkley, M.E. (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Black, D. (Political Science)  
Boardman, R. (Political Science)  
Brooks, M. (Business Administration)  
Brown, P. (Public Admin)  
Cassin, M. (Public Administration)  
Chircop, A. (Law /Marine Affairs)  
Cohen, F. (Environmental Studies)  
Dayton-Johnson, J. (Economics)  
Dubois, L. (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Faulkner, C.T. (Comparative Religion)  
Fierlbeck, K. (Political Science)  
Finbow, R.G. (Political Science)  
Gardiner Barber, P. (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Guppy, S., (Planning)  
Harvey, F. (Political Science)  
Karabanow, J., (Maritime School of Social Work)  
Kirk, J. (Spanish)  
Lesser, B. (Economics)  
McAllister, R.I. (Economics)  
McIntyre, L. (Health Services Administration)  
McNiven, J. (Business Administration)  
Mopoho, R. (French)  
Murphy, C., (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Newkirk, G. (Biology /Lester Pearson Institute)  
Palermo, F., (Planning)  
Parpart, J.L. (International Development Studies/History)  
Pereira, N.G.O. (History & Russian Studies)  
Poulton, M. (Planning)  
Sagebien, J. (Business Administration)  
Saunders, P. (Law)  
Shaw, T.M. (Political Science)  
Sullivan, K. (Public Administration)  
Thiessen, V. (Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Tiessen, R., (International Development Studies)  
VanderZwagg, D. (Law)  
Wainwright, J.A. (English)  
Willison, M. (Biology)  
Winham, G.R. (Political Science)  
Zachernuk, P. (History)

## Adjunct Professors

Dossa, S.  
Harker, J.  
Kamra, O.P.  
Sinclair, A.M.  
Tharamagalan, J.  
Zurbrigg, S.

## I. Master of Arts

**An interdisciplinary masters degree by class work and thesis which focuses on problems of and prospects for development in the countries and communities of the South.**

The programme brings together Dalhousie's considerable resources in development studies - individual, institutional and informational. We offer an innovative degree programme based on established graduate classes in cooperation with the activities of development studies centres on campus, particularly the undergraduate International Development Studies programme and the Lester Pearson International Institute. The degree draws heavily, though not exclusively on classes and supervisors in Economics, History, Political Science and Sociology and Social Anthropology. It is offered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies through the International Development Studies Department and has limited enrollment per annum.

This degree exists as an interdisciplinary offering with the following requirements:

- i) One-half credit in theory
- ii) One-half credit in methods
- iii) One-half credit in practice
- iv) Out of the six half-credit classes at least two half-credits should be taken in different disciplines
- v) The masters thesis normally counts as two full-year classes;
- vi) Thesis readers are normally drawn from at least two departments; one of the three committee members may come from outside of Dalhousie.

The degree is available on a full and part-time basis. Students are also encouraged to participate actively in the non-credit seminar programs of the Lester Pearson International Institute and IDS/IDA and other development studies centres on campus and in Halifax. Saint Mary's University offers a similar MA, permitting students from both campuses to take a broader range of offerings and participate in a wider range of events. The MA at Dalhousie is designed to be complementary to and require the same standards as related degrees, such as the masters in History, Political Science, and Sociology & Social Anthropology, Development Economics, International Business, Marine Management and Environmental Studies.

## A. Application and Admission

Candidates for admission to the masters degree in International Development Studies should hold an honours degree or equivalent, from a university of recognised standing, in either International Development Studies or a relevant discipline (normally, but not exclusively, business, economics, environmental studies, history, law, political science, public administration, or sociology and social anthropology) or have completed at least four senior undergraduate classes in one of these disciplines. All candidates for admission must meet the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Some candidates may complete the requirements in a 12-month period of full-time study. However, in most cases completion of the thesis will take more than the 12 month period and will involve payment of continuing fees for any additional academic terms of registration. Candidates who do not meet the minimum admission requirements may be admitted to a preliminary Qualifying Year of study based on the established honours year in the undergraduate IDS program, after which they must reapply for admission. Classes taken during such a qualifying year do not count towards the master's degree requirements. Both undergraduate and graduate IDS classes are available in Summer School as well as the regular academic year.

Application forms, obtainable from the Registrar's Office, should be returned along with supporting documents, including an example of written work and a statement of educational and professional goals, by April 1 for overseas applicants and June 1 for North American applicants at the very latest. Early application is especially recommended for foreign candidates who will need to arrange student visas; i.e. by January 31. Also, students wishing to be considered for scholarship support are strongly encouraged to submit completed applications before January 31.

Candidates from outside Canada whose native language is other than English must demonstrate their capacity to pursue a masters programme in English. They should submit the results of a TOEFL or other standard English competency test at the time of application. The minimum TOEFL score required is 580 (computerized TOEFL score required is 237).

## B. Programme Requirements

Candidates for the Master's Degree in International Development Studies are expected to complete a course of study beyond the honours undergraduate level worth at least 10 half-credits; normally six half-credits by class work and four half-credits by thesis. At least one full class and one thesis reader must come from a discipline other than the primary one and every student must take appropriate half-classes in theory, in methods and in practice. Candidates are also encouraged to take appropriate graduate classes in Summer School. Full-time students with appropriate interdisciplinary and development studies backgrounds may complete the degree through a one-year residency; part-time students may complete the requirements over a three-year period. The thesis will conform to graduate studies regulations and will normally be presented and examined orally in public.

## C. Administration

The interdisciplinary MA in International Development Studies is administered by a committee of faculty who teach and research in the area of development studies chaired by a coordinator who acts as the graduate admissions/advising officer for the program. Normally, major participating departments will be represented on the committee, which will liaise with the undergraduate IDS committee at Dalhousie and the Saint Mary's University IDS committee.

## II. Classes Offered

NOTE: Some of these classes may require prerequisites: see departmental rules. Not all classes are offered every year. Please consult individual department/school entries for class descriptions.

### Biology

BIOL 5065.03: Sustainability and Global Change  
BIOL 5160.03: Political Ecology

### Business Administration

BUSI 6803.03: International Transportation  
BUSI 6807.03: International Financial Management  
BUSI 6808.03: International Banking  
BUSI 6815.03: Doing Business Effectively in Asia-Pacific Region  
BUSI 6819.03: Marketing Under NAFTA

### Community Health & Epidemiology

CH&E 6050.03: The Political Economy of Health and Development

### Economics

ECON 5250.06: Applied Development Policy, Practice and Economics  
ECON 5251.03: Seminar in Development Studies  
ECON 5252.03: From Disaster Relief to Development  
ECON 5431.03: International Finance  
ECON 5516.03: Resource and Environmental Economics I (Resources)  
ECON 5517.03: Resource and Environmental Economics II (The Environment)  
ECON 5522.03: Labour Economics I  
ECON 5523.03: Labour Economics II

ECON 5582.03: Applied Class in Development Policy & Practice

### English

ENGL 5918.03: The Politics of Representation

### Environmental Studies

ENVI 5000.06: Introduction to Environmental Studies  
ENVI 5020.03: Resource Systems and Economic Development  
ENVI 5030.03: Seminar on Managing for Sustainable Development  
ENVI 5031.03: Environmental/Ecological Economics  
ENVI 5035.03: Research Methods  
ENVI 5041.03: Environmental Education  
ENVI 5120.03: Environmental Ecology

### Health Services Administration

HESA 6370.03: International Comparative Funding and Insurance Systems

### History

HIST 5430.03: The Making of Colonial Africa (1850-1930)  
HIST 5435.03: Rise and Fall of African Slavery  
HIST 5452.03: South Africa Since 1860  
HIST 5461.03: Gender and Development in Africa  
HIST 5462.03: African Economic History  
HIST 5470.03: Wars & Revolutions in 19th Century Africa  
HIST 5475.03: African Intellectuals and the Modern Experience

### International Development Studies

\*INTD 5000.03: Advanced Topics in Development Studies.  
INTD 5001.03: Readings in International Development Studies.  
INTD 5002.03: Graduate Seminar in Research Design for Development Studies  
\*INTD 5600.03: Gender and Development.

(\*Normally for qualifying year students only.)

### Law

LAWS 5022.03: Law of the Sea  
LAWS 5051.03: International Environmental Law  
LAWS 5056.03: International Trade Law  
LAWS 5068.03: Ocean Law & Policy: International Fisheries  
LAWS 5200.03: Environmental Law

### Marine Affairs

MARA 5001.06: Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management & Development  
MARA 5003.03: Marine Science & Technology  
MARA 5008.03: Integrated Maritime Enforcement

### Political Science

POLI 5302.03: Comparative Development Administration  
POLI 5315.03: African Politics  
POLI 5316.03: Politics in South Africa  
POLI 5340.03: Approaches to Development  
POLI 5345.03: Politics of Southern Africa  
POLI 5350.03: Governance & Globalization  
POLI 5360.03: Politics of Latin America  
POLI 5475.03: Democratic Theory  
POLI 5531.03: UN in World Politics  
POLI 5535.03: New International Division of Labour  
POLI 5537.06: Management and Conservation of Marine Resources (Summer Only)  
POLI 5540.03: Foreign Policies in the Third World  
POLI 5585.03: Politics of the Environment

### Public Administration

PUAD 6500.03: Business & Government  
PUAD 6520.03: Programme Evaluation Seminar  
PUAD 6521.03: Programme Evaluation Practicum  
PUAD 6550.03: Design & Use of Projects  
PUAD 6555.03: The Impact of Technology & Public Administration  
PUAD 6620.03: Women, Men & Management

### Social Work

SLWK 6333.03: Practice Research  
SLWK 6365.03: Community Socio-Economic Development  
SLWK 6385.03: Community and Social Change Analysis

SLWK 6390.09: The Theory and Practice of Community Work

### **Sociology & Social Anthropology**

SOSA 5001.03: Survey Methods

SOSA 5002.03: Social Statistics

SOSA 5003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography

SOSA 5004.03: Advanced Issues in Work, Industry, and Development

SOSA 5005.03: Advanced Issues in Social Injustice and Social Inequality

SOSA 5006.03: Advanced Issues in Health and Illness

### **Urban & Rural Planning**

PLAN 5101.03: History and Theory of Planning

PLAN 5102.03: Planning Practice

PLAN 5103.03: Qualitative Methods

PLAN 6101.03: Urban Design

PLAN 6102.03: Urban Economics

PLAN 6103.03: Urban Ecology

PLAN 6104.03: Comparative Urbanization

PLAN 6106.03: Transportation Planning

PLAN 6107.03: Regional Planning

PLAN 6110.03: Environmental Impact Assessment in Social and Environmental Policy

### **Women's Studies**

WOST 6010.03: Theories of Feminism

WOST 6020.03: Feminist Methodologies

# Internetworking

---

Location: Internetworking Programme  
Dalhousie University  
5562 Sackville St.  
Halifax, NS  
B3J 1L1

Mailing Address: 1459 Oxford Street  
Halifax, NS  
B3H 4R2

Telephone: 902-494-2053  
Fax: 902-494-2057  
E-mail: [internet.eng@dal.ca](mailto:internet.eng@dal.ca)  
Web site: <http://www.dal.ca/internetworking>

### **Programme Director**

Robertson, W., BSc (Hons), MSc (Aberdeen), PhD (TUNS), PEng

### **Instructors**

Bodorik, P., BSc (Calgary), MEng, PhD (Carleton)  
Cyrus, J.P., BSc (Eng) (UWI), MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng  
Fenton, G.A., BEng, MEng (Carleton), MA, PhD (Princeton)  
Illow, J., BSc (Poland), MASc, PhD (Toronto)  
Phillips, W.J., BSc (Eng), MSc (Queen's), PhD (UBC)  
Sivakumar, S.C., BEng (Bangalore), MASc, PhD (TUNS)  
Srinivas, S., BEng (Bangalore), PhD (Inst. of Science, Bangalore)

## **I. Introduction**

Internetworking is an area of growing significance and importance in today's world. It is a truly multidisciplinary area which requires knowledge of, and skills in, the related areas of engineering, communications, mathematics and modelling, computer and network architectures, and computer software. The programme is truly unique being the result of a partnership between Dalhousie, Cisco Systems Inc., Nortel Networks, and the Telecomm Applications Research Alliance (TARA). The programme was designed in collaboration with industry and was launched in September 1997. The laboratories are also unique and are probably the most up-to-date internetworking laboratories available anywhere for a Master level degree.

## **II. Programme Classes**

The classes and their order of presentation are continually under review and are shown here as they were at the time of going to press. The order of presentation is updated regularly on the web page. Students are normally required to take classes in the pre-requisite order given on the web page. The project commences in Term 3 and will normally require continuation into at least a fourth term.

Any new proposed courses will be posted on the programme Web site once approved by the university.

**NOTE:** Completion of any or all engineering classes offered by the Department does not qualify persons to hold the designation "Professional Engineer" as defined by various Provincial Acts governing the Engineering Profession.

### **INWK 6111.05: Introduction to Computer Networks.**

This class offers a general introduction to computer networks. It explores the structure, goals, services and problems of computer networks. The structure of computer communications is examined using the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) seven layer protocol model. The purpose of each layer is discussed from both conceptual and practical aspects, and data communication standards are

examined in terms of their layered structures. The distinction between circuit and packet switching is highlighted, and client server distance applications are discussed.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5101.03, INWK 5101.03, 6101.03

#### **INWK 6112.05: Physical and Datalink Standards and Protocols.**

This class covers issues relating to the physical and datalink layers of data communications networks. A review of basic digital communication theory is given, including modulation and demodulation techniques and their performance in noise and under bandwidth constraints. Physical layer standards of several wireline-based protocols are examined, and optical and wireless channels are also considered. Media access control techniques, framing structures, and error control procedures of several protocols are investigated.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5102.03, INWK 5102.03, 6102.03

#### **INWK 6113.05: Telecommunication and Wide-Area Networks.**

This class presents an overview of the technologies used in present telecommunications systems and wide area networks. Standard telecommunication transport and signalling standards are introduced. The Integrated Services Digital Network and broadband access alternatives are discussed. Wireless standards for cellular and satellite systems are considered, and emerging personal communication services are introduced.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5103.03, INWK 6103.03

#### **INWK 6114.05: Internet Communication Protocols.**

This class provides an in-depth coverage of the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocol stack suite, including IP and protocols for address resolution, internet control, routing, broadcasting and multicasting. End-to-end communication issues associated with TCP will be discussed. Network management and domain name systems will be covered. Applications including telnet, file transfer, and simple mail transfer protocols will be covered in detail.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5104.03, INWK 5104.03, 6104.03

#### **INWK 6115.05: Network Architecture.**

This class covers the design of network architecture protocols the placement of servers and monitors, and firewalls. Internetworking, bridging, routing, and encapsulation are covered. Algorithms for bridging and routing are examined.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5105.03, INWK 5105.03, 6105.03

#### **INWK 6117.05: Emerging Internetworking Technologies.**

The primary focus of this class is to provide a comprehensive coverage of the major developments that lay the foundation for the next generation high performance networks. The student will study, the emerging technologies, design alternatives, and the underlying theory and practice required for the Internet to grow beyond a best effort dat delivery service to become a reliable and multi-service environment.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 2 hours

EXCLUSION: INWK 5107.03, 6107.03

#### **INWK 6118.05: Network Security and Management.**

This class will give the student a broad coverage of the two areas of network security and management which are critical in internetworking. Security topics include security threats; attacks and breaches; security goals, mechanisms and technologies; Internet cryptography; encryption, authentication, certification and key management; firewall products and design; tunneling mechanisms; security protocols; and issues for network design. Development, and troubleshooting. Management topics include network planning and design; network management protocols; troubleshooting; and monitoring and managing network performance.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab 2 hours

EXCLUSION: INWK 5108.03, 6108.03

#### **INWK 6211.05: Mathematics for Internetworking.**

This class includes a review of Probability and Statistics, data collection and distribution fitting. Markov chains, reliability, Markov Chains, stochastic processes and queuing systems, random number generators, sampling from various probability distributions, Monte Carlo simulation.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5201.03, INWK 5201.03, 6210.03

#### **INWK 6212.05: Simulation of Data Networks.**

This class includes discrete event simulation, continuous simulation modeling complex systems, simulation software, comparing alternative system configurations, variance reduction techniques, experimental design and optimization, simulation of data networks.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5202.03, INWK 5202.03, 6202.03

#### **INWK 6311.05: Circuits and Signal Analysis for Internetworking.**

This class covers introductory Boolean algebra and digital logic; elementary circuit analysis using phasors and complex impedance techniques; Fourier series, Fourier Transforms, time-bandwidth product, the frequency domain representation of signals, impulse response and system transfer functions, sampling theorem and Nyquist criterion, A/D and D/A conversion and pulse code modulation; principles of analog communications including amplitude, frequency and pulse modulation, frequency division multiplexing; elements of probability theory as applicable to analysis of noise in lowpass and bandpass systems.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5301.03, INWK 5301.03, 6301.03

#### **INWK 6312.05: Programming for Internetworking Applications.**

Topics covered include objects, stacks, queues, simple and multiple linked lists, searching and sorting algorithms, and their implementation in the C++ programming language. The students implement signal analysis and message passing applications related to internetworking, while learning to design structured programs.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5302.03, INWK 5302.03, 6302.03

#### **INWK 6411.05: Real-time OS & Platform Architectures.**

Real time operating systems (RTOS) requirements are covered.

Topics include message queuing, resource sharing, priority assignments, event glags interrupts, memory allocation, and typical RTOS configurations. Examples in engineering and networking will be discussed. Internetworking platform architectures will be covered (caching, hardware/software performance measurement). A significant implementation-design and implementation project will be undertaken.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5401.03, INWK 5401.03, 6401.03

#### **INWK 6900.00: Project Continuance.**

EXCLUSION: INWK 5900.00

#### **INWK 6911.05: Project.**

The student will be required to analyze the performance of a network and either design a new network or an upgrade to an existing network. The project should preferably be undertaken with an industrial company.

EXCLUSION: EINE 5901.03, INWK 5901.03, 6901.03



# Law

---

Location: Weldon Law Building  
6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
Telephone: (902) 494-3495  
Fax: (902) 494-1316  
Website: [www.dal.ca/~wwwlaw/graduatestudies](http://www.dal.ca/~wwwlaw/graduatestudies)

## Dean, Faculty of Law

Russell, D.A., BA (St. Thomas), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Cambridge)

## Associate Dean

Scassa, T., BCL, LLB (McGill), LLM, JSD (Mich). Violence against women, human rights, intellectual property.

## Professors Emeriti

Charles, William H., Q.C., BA (Sir Geo Wms), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich)  
MacDonald, R.St.J., QC, BA (StFX), LLB (Dal), LLM (London), LLM (Harvard), LLD (McGill)  
Wiktor, C., LLM (Wroclaw), MS (Col)

## Professors

Archibald, B.P., BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Col). Criminal Law and Procedure, Evidence, Comparative Law, Prosecutions Policy, Labour Relations Law  
Black, V., BA, MA (Carleton), LLB (Toronto), LLM (Calif, Berkeley). Private International Law, Torts, Commercial Law.  
Christie, I.M., BA, LLB (Dal), LLB (Cantab), LLM (Yale). Law, Labour Relations, Arbitration, Occupational Safety, Worker's Compensation, Legal Ethics  
Devlin, R.F., LLB (Queen's, Ireland), LLM (Queen's, Ont). Jurisprudence, Legal Ethics, Judicial Education, Judicial Ethics, Socio-legal  
Girard, P.V., BA (Brock), LLB (McGill), LLM (Cal, Berkeley), PhD (Dal). Legal History, Comparative Law, Property Law  
Kaiser, H.A., BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (LSE). Criminal Law and Procedure, Mental Disability Law  
Kindred, H.M., LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois). Public International Law and Maritime Law (Carriage of Goods by Sea)  
MacKay, A.W., BA (MtA), MA (Florida), BEd (MtA), LLB (Dal). Human Rights, Administrative Law, Constitutional Law, Civil Liberties  
McConnell, M.L., BA (Victoria), LLB (Dal), PhD (Sydney). Business and Environment, Feminist theory, International and Environmental Law  
Pothier, D., BA (Dal), MA (Carlton), LLB (Dal). Constitutional, Labour, Human Rights, Equality and Disability Issues  
Thomas, P., LLB (Wales), LLM (Yale). Family, Divorce, Fostering, Separation, Children, Contracts, Banking, Negotiable Instruments, Mediation and Negotiation  
Thompson, D.A., BA (McGill), LLB (Dal). Family Law, Evidence, Children and the Law, Clinical Law  
Thornhill, E.M.A., BA, Dip Ed (McGill), LLB (UQAM), Dip Int'l & Comp Law (San Diego), MA (Montreal), LLD (CUNY), LLD (Concordia). Critical race theory, human rights, international law, black history, black women's studies, anti-racist pedagogy  
VanderZwaag, D., BA (Calvin), MDiv (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal), PhD (University of Wales). Environmental Law  
Wildsmith, B.H., BSc (Guelph), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard). Indian Treaty Rights, Aboriginal Rights, Constitutional Law, Administrative Law  
Woodman, F.L., BA (Dal), LLB (Queen's). Tax and Social Policy, especially regarding Women and Children, Estates and Trusts

Yogis, J.A., QC, BA (SMU), LLB, LLM (Dal), LLM (Mich). Contracts, Law of Succession (Wills), Human Rights Law, Sexual Orientation matters

## Associate Professors

Bankier, J.K., BA (Toronto), LLB (Osgoode). Women and the Law, Law and Technology, Intellectual Property  
Chircop, A.E., BA, LLD, LLM (Malta), JSD (Dal). Marine and Environmental Law and Policy, Coastal and marine Management, Education and Training  
Coughlan, S.G., BA (Ottawa), MA (Toronto), LLB (Dal), PhD (Toronto)  
Deturbide, M., BSc (Dal), BJ (King's), LLB, LLM (Dal). Corporate Law, Commercial Law, Media Issues, Entertainment Law, Environment and Business  
Downie, J.G., BA, MA (Queen's), MLITT (Cambridge), LLB (Toronto), LLM, S.J.D. (Mich). Health Law; Policy & Ethics; Legal Ethics  
Evans, K., LLB (Dal), LLM (Sydney). Corporate law, oil and gas, commercial law.  
Evans, R.L., BA (Toronto), LLB (York)  
Gibson, E., LLB (Sask.), LLM (Toronto). Family Law, Tort Law, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service  
Ginn, D., BA (Mt.A), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode). Property Law, Administrative Law, Gender, Health Law  
Nicholls, Christopher, BA (Ottawa), LLB, LLM (Osgoode), MPA (Harvard)  
Russell, D., BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal), LLM (Cambridge). International Law, Law of Sea, Maritime Boundary Delimitation, High Seas Fishing  
Saunders, P.M., BA, MA, LLB (Dal). Environmental Law, Law of the Sea, International  
Scassa, T., BCL, LLB (McGill), LLM, JSD (Mich.). Violence against Women, Human Rights, Intellectual Property

## Assistant Professors

Aylward, C., BA, LLB, LLM (Dal). Criminal Law, Critical Race Theory, Litigation, Legal Ethics  
Bergin, Fiona, BA (Acadia), LLB (Queen's), MD, LLM (Dal)  
Lahey, W., BA (MTA), BA (Juris. Oxford), LLM (Toronto)  
Llewellyn, J., BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), LLB (Toronto), LLM (Harvard)  
Murphy, R.A., BA (UPEI), LLB (Dal), LLM (Toronto), JSD (Harvard)

## Adjunct Professors

Gold, Edgar, Q.C., BA, LLB (Dal), PhD (Wales), Dipl h.c. (CCGC), MCIT, FNI, FOI, Master Mariner FG (UK & Canada)  
Harris, Edwin C., Q.C., BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), RIA, CA  
Johnston, Douglas M., LLB (St. Andrews, Scotland), LLM, JSD (Yale)  
Trakman, L., BComm, LLB (Cape Town), LLM, SJD (Harvard)

## I. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Laws (LLM)

A graduate programme in law leading to the Master of Laws degree is offered to well-qualified candidates by the Faculty of Law of the University. The programme is primarily intended for prospective law teachers and professional specialists. The programme may consist of either a combination of class work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of class work and seminars involving substantial written papers. In either case the programme can be taken on a full-time basis over one full academic year, or on a part-time basis over two full academic years. Applicants who plan to take the degree on the basis of class work, seminars and a thesis are required to submit outlines of their proposed thesis topic at the time of the application. Thesis topics may concentrate on any area of law in which faculty supervisors and library resources will support substantial work. In recent years, thesis supervision has been provided in the following fields, among others: international law, administrative law, labour law, constitutional law, commercial law, tax law, tort law, criminal law and criminology, family law, health law, law of the sea, maritime law, and environmental law. Marine and environmental law has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law. The Sir James Dunn Law Library

collection for the Marine and Environmental Law Programme is now one of the best in North America. Health Law is also a focus of study at the Graduate Level under the aegis of the Health Law Institute, which is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions and Dentistry.

### 1. Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the LLM programme should hold a first degree in law equivalent to the Dalhousie LLB, passed with at least a "B" average (or Upper Second Class Honours). The ability to conduct independent research and to work easily in the English language is a prerequisite for admission. Candidates from outside Canada whose native language is other than English will be required to pass an English language proficiency test (TOEFL 600/250).

### 2. Residency Requirements

The degree may be taken on the basis of either one academic year (September 1 to August 31) of full-time residence at Dalhousie, or two academic years of part-time residence at Dalhousie, after registration for the LLM degree. (It should be noted that the two-year residence requirement for part-time candidates differs from that required elsewhere in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.)

### 3. Class Requirements

The degree may be taken on the basis of either class work, seminars and a thesis, or class work and seminars only. Applicants are required to indicate at the time of formal application on which basis they would prefer to take the degree, but the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law, at the time an offer of a place is made, will decide on which of the two alternative bases a place is offered. The availability of places for the thesis alternative is governed by the availability of adequate faculty supervision and library resources. All class work for the degree, whichever of the two alternative bases is decided upon, must be completed at an average of not less than B, with no grade below B-. Graduate students taking classes that are normally evaluated by an examination are required to complete a research paper or other written assignment, as agreed with the instructor, in place of the examination. Graduate students taking classes that are evaluated by a "major paper" must submit a paper of appropriate scholarly quality which will normally be between 40 and 50 pages in length (including text, and endnotes or footnotes).

All candidates for the degree are required to take a graduate seminar especially designed for our graduate students in law. This seminar, which is led by a senior teacher in the Faculty of Law, is given in the fall term (and early part of the spring term) and requires from the student a comprehensive class presentation based on a substantial written paper. Some students who have not had previous exposure to Jurisprudence may be required to take a graduate jurisprudence class.

If the degree is taken by class work, seminars and thesis, a candidate is required to (a) in addition to the graduate seminar, complete at least two additional one-term classes from the class and seminar offerings of the Faculty of Law (the choice of classes to be determined by the Law School's Graduate Studies Committee), and (b) present a well-researched substantial thesis of scholarly quality produced under the continuous supervision of a member or members of the law faculty.

Such a thesis would normally be 150-300 typescript pages in length (double-spaced). Six copies of the thesis must be submitted to the supervisor on or before the dates given in the Law School's "Guidelines for Supervision and Evaluation of Graduate Students" (normally August 10 to meet deadlines for fall convocation). The thesis requirements and regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. Theses are usually supervised by a two person committee comprised of a supervisor and a reader or, in certain circumstances, two co-supervisors. Theses are examined by an examination committee comprised of the supervisory committee, an "arm's length" examiner and a chairperson, who is normally the Chair of the Graduate Studies Committee/Graduate Co-ordinator. A thesis may be graded as falling within one of the following

categories: approved as submitted; approved upon specified corrections being made; failed, but with permission to submit a revised thesis; or failed outright.

If the degree is taken by class work and seminars without thesis, in addition to the graduate seminar, candidates are required to take at least an additional five one-term classes from the advanced class work and seminar offerings of the Law Faculty considered to be suitable as graduate classes and seminars by the Law Graduate Studies Committee. Of those five classes, at least three must be designated as "major paper classes" by the Faculty of Law, or be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee as having a substantial written component. In the remaining classes, the student will be evaluated by means of a substantial research-based written assignment, normally 25-30 pages, or equivalent assignment(s).

At the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law, a candidate may be required to submit to an oral examination by the Committee or its nominees in the field of the thesis or that of any written paper presented by the candidate. The Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law may recommend the substitution of not more than two seminars or graduate level classes in a discipline other than law, which may be highly relevant to the candidate's thesis topic or area of specialization, provided that any such substituted class or seminar has, in the opinion of the Committee and the Dean of Graduate Studies, equivalence to the law classes being substituted.

Before deciding on the class work and seminars, or class work, seminars and thesis option, candidates who are contemplating future doctoral studies should note that some doctoral programmes may require the completion of a Master of Laws degree which includes a thesis.

### 4. General

The Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law may at any time require any candidate for the degree to show cause, in such manner as it may determine, why such candidate should be permitted to continue his or her candidacy.

It should be noted that candidates taking the degree on a part-time basis are not eligible for graduate scholarships.

A student is required to comply with the directions of the supervisor and the decisions of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law, as well as the rules and regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

A full description of programmes available in the Law School which may be of relevance to graduate students can be found in the general Law School Calendar and in its class selection materials.

### B. Doctor in the Science of Law Degree (JSD)

An advanced graduate programme in law leading to the JSD (Juris Scientiae Doctor) degree is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates by the Faculty of Law of the University. Applicants who meet the admission requirements are invited to submit a detailed outline of their proposed thesis and a detailed description of their research plans with their application forms. Such topics will have to be limited to those areas of law for which faculty and library resources will support original work. It is expected that such resources will normally be available in marine law, environmental law, international law, comparative law, health law, and law and technology.

#### 1. Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the JSD programme must have demonstrated superior academic ability during their previous legal education. Normally it will be necessary to have (i) attained at least the equivalent of a Dalhousie A- average grade at the LLB level and (ii) completed successfully a Master's degree in law. Preference will be given to applicants with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and work easily in the English language is a prerequisite for admission. Foreign candidates are required to pass the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law prior to admission. Applicants seeking JSD funding from

Dalhousie University should ensure that their completed applications are received by the University no later than January 1 of the year in which they intend to commence their studies.

## **2. Residency Requirements**

Applicants must be prepared to spend at least one full academic year (12 months) in continuous residence at Dalhousie after registration for the JSD programme. The Graduate Studies Committee of the Law School reserves the right in certain cases to require the completion of a second year of residency. It is to be noted, however, that consistent with other doctoral programmes at Dalhousie University, JSD candidates must pay fees at the full-time rate for two years regardless of whether they have been required to spend a second year in residence at Dalhousie.

## **3. Class Requirements**

Candidates for the JSD degree may be required by the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law, on the recommendation of their thesis committee, to carry out advanced class work in the area of their thesis, or in a cognate area of a more general field of law, or in a discipline other than law, which is deemed to be highly relevant to their thesis topic. When undertaking such class work, JSD candidates must obtain an average standing of at least B<sup>+</sup> in all classes designated as "required by the thesis committee", with no grade falling below B. A student who fails to meet these requirements is automatically dropped from the programme, but may apply for readmission immediately.

## **4. Preliminary Examination Requirements**

Each candidate will also be required to pass a preliminary examination normally at the end of their first year of residence, and not less than 1 year before submitting the thesis. The preliminary examination may be oral, written, or both, at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee, and will cover the subjects relevant to the general area of the candidate's research. Failure to pass this examination may result in dismissal. However, the student may be permitted to repeat the examination within the subsequent 12 (twelve) months. (For greater detail see the Dalhousie Law School "Guidelines for Preliminary Examinations - JSD Candidates").

## **5. Special Skill Examination Requirements**

A candidate may, at the discretion of the thesis committee, be required to pass a special examination designed to demonstrate the examinee's proficiency in a foreign language, statistical method, computer analysis, or other skill deemed to be important for successful completion of the candidate's thesis in the chosen area.

## **6. Thesis Requirements**

The primary requirement for the JSD degree is the completion of a substantial thesis which should not only display original scholarship of high standard, but also represent a significant and professional contribution to the literature of the chosen subject. In applying for admission, an applicant is required to satisfy the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law that the suggested topic is suitable for development as a doctoral thesis. Normally, a JSD thesis should be between 350 and 500 typescript pages in length (double-spaced). After an applicant has been accepted, a thesis committee consisting of a supervisor and two advisors will be appointed by the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law. All candidates are required to comply with the decisions of their thesis committees. In normal circumstances, the completed JSD thesis must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law within five years of the date of original registration in the programme. Submission of the thesis must follow the rules and regulations laid down by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## **7. Thesis Defence Requirements**

Each JSD candidate is required to defend the completed thesis in an oral examination. This defence shall be conducted in accordance with the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations for Oral Examination of a Doctoral Candidate.

## **8. Teaching Activities**

The Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law may give permission to a JSD candidate to engage in teaching activities during the period of residency, if such activities are deemed to fall within

the field of the candidate's thesis topic. Under no circumstances shall any JSD candidate be permitted to spend more than six hours per week in teaching activities and related preparations.

## **C. Classes**

For a description of classes offered in Law, see the Dentistry, Law, Medicine calendar.

For more information, please contact our website:  
[www.dal.ca/~wwwlaw/graduatestudies](http://www.dal.ca/~wwwlaw/graduatestudies)

# Library & Information Studies

---

Location: Killam Library  
6225 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3656  
Fax: (902) 494-2451  
E-mail: [slis@dal.ca](mailto:slis@dal.ca)  
Web site: [www.mgmt.dal.ca/slis](http://www.mgmt.dal.ca/slis)

## Acting Director of School

Black, F.

## Administrative Staff

Dunn, J., B.Math (Waterloo), MLS (Dalhousie),  
Programme/Graduate Coordinator  
Balogh, S., Administrative Assistant  
Dehmel, L., Secretary

## Professors Emeritus

Dykstra Lynch, M., BA (Calvin), MLS (Dal), PhD (Sheffield)  
Horrocks, N., BA (Western Australia), MLS, PhD (Pittsburgh),  
Fellow of the Library Association (UK), Associate of the Library  
Association of Australia

## Associate Professors

MacDonald, B.H., BSc (Acadia), MA, MLS, PhD (UWO). Diffusion  
and use of information by scientists/engineers, history of print  
culture, research methodology, bibliography of  
scientific/technical information.

## Assistant Professors

Black, F., BEd (Aberdeen), MLIS (Dal), PhD (Loughborough). Print  
culture, GIS applications for historical research, continuing  
education for information professionals  
Moukdad, H., BA (Lebanese U), MA (Boston), MLIS, PhD (McGill).  
Information retrieval, multimedia development, multilingual  
Web searching  
Spiteri, L., BA, MA (York), BEd (Toronto), MLIS (UWO), PhD  
(Toronto). Thesaurus construction, classification, indexing.

## Lecturers

Howard, V., BA, MA (UBC), MLIS (Dal). Literature for children,  
literature for young adults, information behaviour.  
Mulholland, J., BA, MA (York), MASc (Waterloo), PhD Candidate  
(Florida State). Digital rights management, open source

## Adjunct Professors

Allen, B., BA (McMaster), MLS, PhD (UWO)  
Allen, G., BComm (Lakehead), MS, AM, PhD (Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign)  
Beaumont, J., BSc (Carleton), Associate of the Library Association  
(UK)  
Maes, W., AB (Gonzaga), MA (Calgary), MLS (UBC)  
Rosenthal, E., BA (Queen's College of CUNY), MSc (Syracuse), PhD  
(DalTech)  
Speirs, W., Brian, BA, MA (Windsor)  
Toms, E., BA, BEd (Memorial), MLS (Dal), PhD (UWO)  
Vagianos, L.G., BA (Hiram College), MA (Suffolk), MSLS (Western  
Reserve), LLD (UPEI)

## Associated Instructional Staff

Moosberger, M., BA, MA (Windsor)  
Sutherland, J.E., BA (Alberta), MLS (Dal)

Toze, S., BA (Queen's), MLS (Toronto)

Students seeking further information or help in planning classes of  
study in the School of Library and Information Studies should  
contact:

Graduate Coordinator  
School of Library and Information Studies  
Room 3621, Killam Library  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

The goal of the School of Library and Information Studies is to  
provide graduate education within the Atlantic Provinces to  
qualified candidates which equips them for their first and  
subsequent positions as information professionals. This will be  
accomplished by exposing students to the theories, technologies and  
practices which comprise library and information studies. Within  
the programme, the local professional community is provided with  
opportunities to acquire new skills and career directions.

The student is introduced to the development and significance of  
librarianship and related information fields, to the underlying  
principles of the profession, and to the techniques of information  
organization, analysis, retrieval, and use. Each student is challenged  
to explore and question through a curriculum which attempts to  
balance professional studies with supervised practical experience  
and advanced academic study or individual research.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must hold a Bachelor's Degree with at least a second  
class standing from a university recognised by the Senate of  
Dalhousie University.

All applicants are urged to submit completed documentation early  
in the year as this is a limited enrollment programme; many more  
applications are received than there are places to be allotted.

The School admits students in September and January. The majority  
of students enter in September and the programme is designed  
primarily for fall admission. January admissions are contingent on  
the total enrolment in September, and priority is given to applicants  
who transfer from another similar programme, applicants with  
experience in the field, and/or applicants who wish to attend  
part-time.

Candidates whose native language is not English must submit a  
TOEFL score according to the regulations set out in the Faculty of  
Graduate Studies regulations section of this calendar.

The School's booklet, *Information for Prospective Students*, which  
describes the programme in detail, is distributed to all applicants.  
Contact the school for a copy if one is not received with the  
application package.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Library and Information Studies (MLIS)

The degree of Master of Library and Information Studies is awarded  
upon satisfactory completion of:

1. Sixteen half credit classes (8 required, 8 electives)
2. A practicum (i.e. work placement of 100 hours)

In addition, students are required to attend the scheduled lecture  
series given by visiting experts in library, information and  
publishing fields.

#### 1. Two-Year Programme

Full-time attendance during the Fall and Winter terms of two years.

#### 2. Part-Time Programme

The degree is to be completed within six years. The School requires  
that a part time student take a minimum of two "required" classes  
during the first term of the programme.



## **B. Master of Library and Information Studies/Bachelor of Laws (LLB/MLIS)**

This is a four-year programme leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Library and Information Studies. The usual order of the programme is:

Year 1: first year classes of the MLIS programme (7 required, 1 elective)

Year 2: First year classes of the LLB programme

Year 3: Two MLIS classes (1 required, 1 elective); 25 hours of LLB classes

Year 4: 1 MLIS class each term; 23 hours of LLB classes

Candidates for the combined MLIS/LLB programme must also satisfy the entrance requirements of the Faculty of Law. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator, School of Library and Information Studies and/or the Admissions Officer, Faculty of Law.

## **C. Master of Library and Information Studies/ Master of Business Administration (MLIS/MBA)**

Three-year programme leading to the degrees Master of Library and Information Studies and Master of Business Administration.

Applicants must apply and gain admission to each programme separately. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator, School of Library and Information Studies and/or the Graduate Coordinator, School of Business Administration.

## **D. Master of Library and Information Studies/Master of Public Administration (MLIS/MPA)**

Three-year programme leading to the degrees Master of Library and Information Studies and Master of Public Administration.

Applicants must apply and gain admission to each programme separately. For further information contact the Graduate Coordinator, School of Library and Information Studies and/or the Graduate Coordinator, School of Public Administration.

## **E. One-year Master of Library and Information Studies (MLIS)**

Applicants will be considered for a special programme, if they meet the requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies by possessing "an honours undergraduate degree in the same field as their graduate programme," i.e. BLS (Honours) or, in the opinion of Faculty, an equivalent qualification.

## **III. Classes Offered**

In the following list the required classes are numbered 0590, 5500-5580. 6000 and 0600 classes are electives. All classes with the '0' prefix are non-credit; 7000 classes are experimental or occasional classes. Not all 6000 and 7000 level classes are offered each year. The curriculum has been organized with sufficient flexibility to allow students to pursue an individual research project, or to develop a subject specialty through reading classes or the thesis option.

If a student chooses as an elective a class offered by a department other than the School of Library and Information Studies, approval must be obtained from the head of the relevant department and the School.

### **LIBS 0590.00: Practicum.**

The work placement enables the student to test and evaluate class theory, to contribute by actual participation, and to explore areas of particular interest for class specialization and future employment. Placements are arranged in consultation with the Graduate Coordinator. (100 hours, Non-credit)

Exemption may be granted when a student enters the MLIS programme with at least four months (500 hours) of relevant employment experience which has been supervised by an information professional acceptable to the School, or if the equivalent of four months of suitable employment is gained while attending the School (either throughout the academic years or as a summer job between the first and second year of study).

### **LIBS 0600.00: Letterpress Printing.**

### **LIBS 0640.00: Handbound Books I.**

### **LIBS 0650.00: Handbound Books II.**

### **LIBS 5500.03: Information in Society.**

Provides an introduction to the economic, political, and social dimensions of an information-rich environment. Includes consider

ation of the historical development of library and information studies, knowledge production, issues of control versus free flow of information, the social organization of knowledge, and the ethical and legal aspects of information services.

INSTRUCTOR: B. MacDonald

### **LIBS 5505.03: Information Systems and Technology.**

Provides a foundation in information technologies, both hardware and software, and their application in contemporary organizations. Additionally, it examines some of the key ethical and social issues of societal use of information technologies.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Moukdad

### **LIBS 5515.03: Organization of Information.**

Introduces the theory and applications of information organization. Primary topics include: describing and representing information in various media; subject classification theory and techniques; authority control; controlled vocabulary; indexing fundamentals; relation of organization to information retrieval systems. Traditional, library-oriented and more recent computer-based techniques, tools, and theories are examined.

INSTRUCTORS: L. Spiteri

### **LIBS 5520.03: Research Methods.**

Introduces concepts, methods (both quantitative and qualitative), and the practices of research that are appropriate to library and information studies. Addresses the nature and uses of research, tools for research, handling of evidence, analysis and interpretation of findings, reporting of results, evaluation of published reports, and the management of research.

INSTRUCTOR: B. MacDonald

### **LIBS 5530.03: Information Sources & Retrieval.**

Offers both a theoretical and a practical introduction to information services. Discusses users and their information-seeking behaviours, major categories of reference resources and how best to match appropriate resources to the user via effective reference interviews. Explores evaluation techniques and uses of reference resources in various formats. Includes strategies of online searching both in specialized databases and the Web.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Black

### **LIBS 5540.03: Database Management Systems.**

An introduction to the analysis of data requirements and implementation of systems by means of a database management system. Provides an understanding of data modelling and file structures.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Moukdad

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5505.03

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6516.03

### **LIBS 5570.03: Organizational Management & Strategy.**

Introduces management theories and practices for organizational functions occurring in any type of information setting. Examines all elements involved in effective strategic planning, implementation and management including personnel, budgeting, and change management. Discusses evaluation methods for all information centre functions. Introduces techniques relevant for training and development issues, policy and procedure writing, requests for proposals (RFPs), etc.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Black

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 5580.03: Systems Analysis.**

Introduces knowledge skills and techniques necessary for describing, analyzing requirements, and designing the user-oriented aspects of information-technology-supported systems in libraries, businesses and similar organizations.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Mulholland

PREREQUISITES: LIBS 5505.03 and LIBS 5540.03

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 6514.03

**LIBS 6050.03: International Perspectives.**

A study of the nature of library and information science from a global point of view. Analyzes library/information services and systems in various countries and regions of the world, and explores information needs of different cultural or ethnic groups.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Horrocks

**LIBS 6150.03: History of the Book.**

Explores the history of the book from its early beginnings to its present manifestations. While greatest emphasis will be placed upon the history of the book from the mid-15th century to the present, the class will also discuss the history of important precursors of mechanical printing, and literacy, books, and manuscripts in the ancient and medieval periods.

INSTRUCTORS: F. Black, B. MacDonald

**LIBS 6250.03: Services and Resources for Young Adults.**

Introduces the social, intellectual and psychological nature of adolescence, with respect to reading, listening and viewing interests.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Howard

**LIBS 6300.03: Government Information Resources.**

Examines the structures of governments and the ways in which they produce information for their own use and for the general public.

Emphasis is placed on the nature and scope of Canadian, American, and British government information as well as information of intergovernmental agencies such as that of the United Nations.

Acquisition, organization, access, use and evaluation of government information are considered.

INSTRUCTORS: B. MacDonald, S. Toze

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6310.03: Resources for Business Intelligence.**

Examines the value of information in a competitive environment from the perspectives of various types of business information, cost and management of information, developments on the Internet, and the role of governments.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Toze

**LIBS 6320.03: Legal Literature and Librarianship.**

An introduction to the major sources of Canadian legal information, and the fundamental principles, issues, and practices in law librarianship.

**LIBS 6330.03: Cataloguing and Classification.**

Looks at the application of standards and rules to the construction of catalogues. The first half of the term focuses upon special problems in describing books, serials, maps, music, sound recordings, and static and dynamic visual images. The second half focuses upon the conceptual analysis of information sources, as well as the theory of subject headings and classification systems.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Spiteri

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5515.03

**LIBS 6350.03: Indexing and Abstracting.**

Presents the principles of subject analysis and development of thesauri, as well as indexing and abstracting systems. Provides practice in the principles and methodologies used in thesaurus construction, periodical indexing, back-of-the-book indexing, Web indexing, abstracting, and automatic indexing and abstracting.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Spiteri

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5515.03

**LIBS 6370.03: Records Management.**

A comprehensive introduction to the field of records and information management. Topics covered include: records creation, evaluation, maintenance and control; issues relating to the maintenance, storage and disposition of records; and electronic records management.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Spiteri

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5515.03

**LIBS 6450.03: Services and Resources for Children.**

Examines the reading and viewing interests of children. Topics covered include a brief overview of developmental psychology, the history of children's literature, developing successful library programmes for children and their caregivers, building the children's library collection, and enhancing children's visual literacy.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Howard

**LIBS 6500.03: Users and Services.**

Explores both sides of the users and services equation, focusing on profiling specific user groups, exploring the methods and tools used in community analysis and service evaluation, and determining the manner in which a proper fit or match may be achieved.

**LIBS 6560.03: Collections Management.**

Examines the principles and methods of building library collections in all types of libraries, including the formulation of selection policy, criteria for evaluating materials, and the relationship of the selection process to user requirements and to other library procedures.

Includes the problem of censorship, the art of the book review, and the relationship of the publishing industry to collection development.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Howard

**LIBS 6590.03: Information Sources in Science and Technology.**

Examines Canadian and international scientific and technical information, and considers the production, dissemination, access, organization, and use of the two types of information.

INSTRUCTOR: B. MacDonald

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6600.03: Information Sources in the Humanities/Social Sciences.**

Examines the information requirements of the various disciplines in the humanities and the social sciences, and discusses the relevant information sources for each subject area.

INSTRUCTOR: V. Howard

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6610.03: Information Policy.**

Explores, in a graduate seminar setting, a range of issues currently facing information professionals and the effect of these issues on policy development. Discusses the roles of all levels of government, the private and not-for-profit sectors, and key individuals in developing policies which affect information creation, control, access, and use. Focuses on Canadian issues, and includes international affairs as appropriate to the information society.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Black

**LIBS 6620.03: Electronic Text Design.**

Examines the theories, techniques and processes used to create, structure, and deliver electronic text and the implications of e-text for the future role of libraries. Aspects covered include analysis of the electronic information environment, the preparation of source material, and methods of adding value to electronic text.

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5505.03

**LIBS 6630.03: Human Computer Interaction.**

Examines how computer interfaces can be designed to minimize user difficulties and maximize the acceptability, effectiveness and efficiency of the application. The emphasis will be placed on information-based applications.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Mulholland

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5505.03, LIBS 5540.03

**LIBS 6640.03: Electronic Access to Information.**

Explores the principles and methods involved in the retrieval of information from online databases. Topics discussed include the organization and structure of online databases, the formulation of search strategies, the evaluation of the content and search interfaces of online databases, and the management of online search services.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Spiteri

PREREQUISITES: LIBS 5515.03, LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6650.03-6680.03: Academic Classes.**

These are available by arrangement with the Director.

**LIBS 6700.03-6710.03: Reading Classes.**

Provide students with the opportunity to develop a specific interest in the library/information studies field by studying an aspect of a topic in greater detail than is possible within an existing class, studying an area not currently covered by the curriculum, or conducting a research study or special project. Available by arrangement with the Director.

**LIBS 6750.03: Health Sciences Literature & Information Sources.**

Introduces students to the concepts and practice of health science librarianship with particular emphasis on the various print and electronic reference sources in the health sciences.

INSTRUCTORS: Staff of Kellogg Health Sciences Library

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6800.03: Archives.**

Provides an overview of the issues and practices of archival science, with emphasis on Canadian approaches. Considers principles of acquisition, arrangement, description, reference and use of archival records, along with the management of archives and the relationship between archival work and other divisions of the information professions.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Moosberger

**LIBS 6810.03: Information Literacy.**

Introduces theories and practices of educating clients in information research skills. Concepts covered relate to the design, implementation, and evaluation of instructional programmes for a wide variety of clients/patrons. Includes theories of learning and how these can be utilized for effective client instruction and education.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Black

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5530.03

**LIBS 6820.03: Marketing.**

Focuses on the theory and techniques of marketing, paying particular attention to non-profit and services marketing. General marketing literature as well as published material in our own field are used to introduce marketing concepts, and identify examples of best practice.

**LIBS 6830.03: Information Retrieval.**

An overview of information retrieval emphasizing current research and current developments. Both search engines and the interface are explored with an emphasis on evaluation and user testing.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Moukdad

PREREQUISITE: LIBS 5505.03, LIBS 5540.03

**LIBS 6840.03: Digital Libraries.**

Introduces the requirements and technologies of networked library systems. Follows the evolution of the digital library and its impact on information dissemination. Examines issues and trends influencing the development and structure of digital libraries.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Moukdad

PREREQUISITES: LIBS 5505.03, LIBS 5540.03

**LIBS 6850.03: Special Topics in Information Management.**

Builds on topics introduced in required classes, particularly those dealing with applications of information technology in information management. This class will take a more in-depth look at the major

topics in the field. The content will change rapidly as the field progresses. Current topics include: information ethics, design of usable information systems, digital media, network design, electronic communication, software lifecycle management, and design of an information-based organization.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Moukdad

PREREQUISITES: LIBS 5505.03 and LIBS 5540.03

**LIBS 7390.03: Quantitative Methods.**

Focuses on the application of exploratory data analysis and visualization tools, process control, experimental design, and advanced statistical procedures. Emphasis on: (i) verifying assumptions, (ii) transforming the data, (iii) determining the validity of a research design, (iv) selecting the correct tool / technique and (v) interpreting/presenting the data.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Mulholland

PRE-REQUISITE: LIBS 5520

CROSS-LISTING: PUAD 5140

**LIBS 7720 Digital Forensics and Risk Management**

With digital forensics and cybercrime as its focus, introduces students to the fundamentals of networking, intrusion detection and response, together with the rules governing evidence collection / analysis and the pragmatics of strategy / policy development. Topics covered include: information security, search and seizure, crime scene investigation, threat assessment, risk management, and disaster mitigation.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Mulholland

PRE-REQUISITE: LIBS 5505

**LIBS 9000.00: Thesis.**

Available by arrangement with the Director. The Thesis Option replaces four of the School's electives.

**School Publications**

- *Information for Prospective Students* (annual)
- *Newsletter* (annual)
- Occasional Papers Series (Contact the School for a list)
- *YA Hotline* (Irregular)
- *Épilogue*: Canadian Bulletin for the History of Books, Libraries, and Archives

# Marine Affairs Programme

Location: 1234 Seymour Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: 902-494-3555  
Fax: 902-494-1001  
E-mail: Marine.Affairs@Dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/mmm>

## Director

Hatcher, Bruce G., BSc, MSc, PhD (Sydney)

## Faculty

Apostle, R., BA, MA, PhD (Calif, Berkeley) (Sociology and Social Anthropology)  
Binkley, M., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto) (Sociology and Social Anthropology)  
Brooks, M., BOT, MBA, PhD (Wales) (Business Administration)  
Cavanagh, E., BSc, BArch, PhD (Lehigh) (Architecture)  
Charles, A., BScH, PhD (UBC) (Finance and Management Science, St. Mary's University) (Adjunct Professor)  
Chircop, A., LL.D., LL.M., JSD (Dal) (Law)  
Côté, R., BSc, MSc (MUN) (School for Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Dwire, A. BA, MA (Dal) (Adjunct Professor, Marine Affairs Programme)  
Fournier, R., MSc, PhD (URI) (Oceanography)  
Hatcher, B. G., BSc, MSc, PhD (Sydney), (Biology and Marine Affairs Programme)  
Hertzman, O., BA, BSc, MSc, PhD (Washington) (University of British Columbia and Adjunct Professor Marine Affairs Programme)  
Hildebrand, L. BScH, MES (Dal) (Adjunct Professor, Marine Affairs Programme and Environment Canada)  
Hodgson, J. R., BSc, MSc (London), MCIT (Marine Affairs Programme)  
Kindred, H., LL.B. (Bristol), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Illinois) (Law)  
Lane, P.A., MSc, PhD (SUNY Albany) (Biology)  
McCalla, R., BA, PhD (Hull), (Geography, St. Mary's University)  
McConnell, M.L., BA, LL.B., PhD (Sydney) (Law)  
Meltzer, E. BA, LL.B., LL.M. (Wash) (Adjunct Professor, Marine Affairs Programme and Department of Fisheries & Oceans)  
Myers, R., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal) (Biology)  
Newkirk, G. F., PhD (Duke) (Biology and Lester Pearson International)  
Taggart, C., BSc, MSc, PhD (McGill), (Oceanography)  
VanderZwaag, D., BA, MDiv, JD, LL.M. (Dal) (Law)  
Willison, J.H.M., PhD (Nottingham) (Biology and School for Resource & Environmental Studies)

## Lecturers

Evans, A., BSc (Architecture)  
MacLellan, D.P., BA (Dal), APR (Marine Affairs Program)  
Williamson, H., BSc, BEd, LL.B., MBA (Dal), (Marine Affairs Program)

## Research Associate

Bailet, F., BSc, DEA, PhD (U. Nice Sophia-Antipolis), International Ocean Institute

Marine Affairs is an interdisciplinary program of education and research examining all aspects of the human use of the coast and ocean. Students are involved in research at both the masters and doctoral levels (the latter through the Interdisciplinary PhD Program of the FGS). A professional degree program is also offered.

## I. Master of Marine Management

The Master of Marine Management (MMM) provides a theoretical and practical basis for understanding coastal and ocean development, planning, and regulatory issues affecting the maritime industries and the sustainable use of the seas' resources. The MMM degree is a one-year, professional, interdisciplinary, non-thesis program offering required (core) classes in the marine, social and management sciences as well as a choice of electives from approved marine science, policy and law classes.

Subject areas addressed in the program include coastal tourism, coastal zone management, community based co-management, conflict management, development and conservation of living and non-living resources, fisheries management, marine law and policy, integrated coastal and ocean planning, marine protected areas, maritime enforcement, maritime transport, and protection and preservation of the coastal and marine environment. Students are required to complete a graduate project with an emphasis on planning, and to undertake a training internship at an agency relevant to their expertise and interests. The overarching emphasis of the program is on the solution of marine management problems by trans-disciplinary synthesis. Teamwork in research and planning is the primary *modus operandi* of the Marine Affairs Program. The MMM degree's format attracts a high proportion of mid-career professionals from all over the world.

## Admission Requirements

Enrollment is limited. Applicants must satisfy general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. These include a Bachelor's Degree from a university of recognised standing with honours or its equivalent with a minimum average of B (3.0 GPA, 73% or Second Class Honours, Upper Division). Selection criteria include an essay demonstrating interdisciplinarity, relevant work experience, and career objectives. Applicants from outside Canada whose first language is not English must demonstrate proficiency in English before admission or have completed a university degree in English. The standard test is TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). It is also recommended that potential students take the Test of Written English component of the TOEFL. Dalhousie sets a minimum acceptable TOEFL score of 580 for the paper-based test and 237 for the computer-based test. Other tests that are accepted by Dalhousie are MELAB (minimum score of 90) and IELTS (minimum score of 7). Scholarships are available on a competitive basis to both Canadian and overseas applicants.

**Deadline for applications is January 31 for applicants requesting financial assistance and February 28 for all other applicants.**

## II. Classes Offered

### A. Required Classes

#### MARA 5001X/Y.06: Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management and Development.

This class offers an introduction to the field of marine affairs, and in particular to integrated coastal and ocean management. Subject areas addressed include principles of integrated planning, coastal area management, sea use planning, fisheries management, marine law and policy, maritime transport, development of non-living resources, protection and preservation of the coastal and marine environment, coastal tourism, maritime enforcement and conflict management. The class employs interactive teaching techniques with considerable group work. Instructors for the various subjects come from Halifax universities, federal and provincial government agencies and the private sector.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Chircop, R. Apostle

#### MARA 5002.06: Graduate Project.

Students are required to apply the knowledge gained through class work to a specific planning and management problem or issue of interest to them. The project contains both a written and a practical



component. The written portion is completed under the supervision of an appropriate academic advisor. The practical component allows students to participate in an internship period with a local public or private sector agency of relevance to the project topic. The topic and area of research must be approved by the MAP Director and Research Supervisor.

### **MARA 5003.03: Marine Science and Technology.**

This class provides a survey of marine science and technology (basic marine-basin geography and geology, physical, chemical and biological oceanography). Various fields and topics are addressed from a scientific research and technology application perspective. Where possible, and relevant, the application of the scientific findings to issues of management, resource exploitation and policy formation are addressed. Course content and assignments should help marine managers use science and technology to: 1) recognize /formulate problems; 2) identify relevant information necessary to address problems; 3) find relevant and reliable information/assistance; 4) reliably interpret the information to make objective management decisions.

INSTRUCTORS: R. Fournier, C. Taggart

### **MARA 5004.00: Communications Management.**

This class develops skills of marine managers for handling information and communications, including crisis management, with decision-makers and various stakeholders in ocean development and management processes such as special interest groups, the media, business interests, and the public at large.

INSTRUCTOR: D.P. MacLellan

## **B. Electives**

Students select the remaining complement of classes from the broad range offered in the marine field at Dalhousie and St. Mary's University. (approximately 75 courses to choose from). Elective courses offered through the Marine Affairs Program are listed below.

### **MARA 5005.03: Independent Readings.**

This class is an option for MMM students who wish to pursue independent research into a specific topic not covered in another class. The topic and area of research must be approved by the MAP Director and the research supervisor.

### **MARA 5008.03: Integrated Maritime Enforcement.**

The aim of this class is to sensitize students to the complexities of maritime enforcement within a coastal and ocean management framework by building an understanding of the roles of maritime enforcement in integrated planning and management. In doing so, students are introduced to concepts, tools, techniques and procedures of enforcement.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Williamson

### **MARA 5012.03: Community-Based Co-Management.**

This class will critically examine the extent to which community-based co-management provides a viable approach to marine resource management in terms of its costs and benefits, opportunities for and barriers to its implementation, and conditions necessary for its long-term survival as a practical management tool.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Dwire

CROSS-LISTING: SOSA 5540.03

### **MARA 5013.03: Marine Protected Areas.**

The creation of refugia from human exploitation in the marine environment for the purposes of conservation and sustainable resource usage is a fast-growing application of ecological theory and ecosystem-based management. The holistic approach marries ecological research, fisheries science, park management and social policy. Criteria and information requirements for the selection, establishment and adaptive management of Marine Protected Areas are evolving on many fronts. Professionals in marine affairs need to be aware of the state of the art in Marine Protected Areas theory and practice. That is the goal of this class.

INSTRUCTOR: B.G. Hatcher

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 5013.03

### **MARA 5014.03: Integrated Coastal and Ocean Planning.**

This studio-based class introduces spatial planning of coasts and oceans. It integrates environmental design, planning, policy, and management. It emphasizes tools and processes for professional field work, analysis, and synthesis. Students gain practical experience of theory, practice, and professional aspects of coastal planning by drafting plans or proposals for action.

INSTRUCTORS: E. Cavanagh, A. Evans

CROSS-LISTING: ARCH 6119.03

### **MARA 5015.03: Marine Transportation Policy and Administration.**

This class will provide a comprehensive overview of marine transportation and related activities. Special emphasis is placed on the role of government, including the formulation of marine transportation policy, supporting legislation/regulation, the development and delivery of regulatory programs, the provision of public marine support services, and associated governance considerations.

INSTRUCTOR: Hodgson, J.R.

# Mathematics and Statistics

---

Location: Chase Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2572  
Fax: (902) 494-5130  
e-mail: mscs@mathstatdal.ca  
Website: <http://www.mathstat.dal.ca>

## Chairperson of the Department

Nowakowski, R.J.

## Professors Emeriti

Edelstein, M., MSc (Jerusalem), DSc (Technion-Haifa)  
Fillmore, P.A., MSc, PhD (Minn), FRSC  
Radjavi, H., MA, PhD (Minn)  
Swaminathan, S., MA, MSc, PhD (Madras)

## Professors

Brown, J., MSc, PhD (Toronto)  
Clements, J.C., MA (UBC), PhD (Toronto)  
Coley, A.A., PhD (London), Killam Professor  
Dilcher, K., PhD (Queen's)  
Field, C.A., MSc, PhD (Northwestern)  
Gabor, G., MSc, PhD (Eotvos)  
Grunenfelder, L., PhD (ETH Zurich)  
Gupta, R.P., MSc (Agra), PhD (Delhi)  
Hamilton, D., MA, PhD (Queen's)  
Keast, P., PhD (St. Andrews)  
Moriarty, K., MSc (Dal), PhD (Imp. Coll.)  
Nowakowski, R.J., MSc, PhD (Calgary)  
Paré, R., MSc, PhD (McGill)  
Sutherland, W.R.S., MSc, PhD (Brown)  
Tan, K.K., PhD (UBC)  
Thompson, K., PhD (Liverpool) (NSERC University Research Fellow) (jointly with Oceanography)  
Watters, C.R., PhD (TUNS) (cross-appointment with Computer Science)  
Wood, R.J., MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dal)

## Associate Professors

Johnson, K.P., MSc (Toronto), PhD (Brandeis)  
Ruan, S., PhD (Alta) (leave of absence, 2002-2004)  
Sastri, C.C.A., MSc (Andhra), PhD (NY)  
Smith, B., MA (Calgary), PhD (Berk)

## Assistant Professors

Bowen, K., PhD (California)  
Fraser, A.J., MSc (Toronto), PhD (Princeton)  
Herbinger, C., MSc (Paris), PhD (Dal)  
Janssen, J.C., MSc (Eindhoven), PhD (Lehigh)  
Milson, R., MSc, PhD (McGill)  
Spiteri, R., PhD (UBC) (cross-appointed with Computer Science)  
Susko, E., PhD (Waterloo)

## Postdoctoral Fellow

Richman, J., Differ.nat. (Giessen)

## Killam Fellow

Richman, J., Differ.nat. (Giessen)

## Honorary Adjunct Professors

Almudevar, A., (Acadia)  
Archibald, T. (Acadia)  
Astatke, T., PhD (Queens), NS Agricultural College  
Beattie, M.A., PhD (Queen's), Mount Allison University  
Dawson, R., PhD (Dal), Saint Mary's University  
Fitzpatrick, S. (UPEI)  
Gupta, R., PhD (Dal), University of New Brunswick  
Hartnell, B., PhD (Wat), Saint Mary's University  
Hines, P.C., BSc (Dal), PhD (Bath), DREA  
Hutt, D. (DREA)  
Muir, P., PhD (Toronto), Saint Mary's University  
Piccinini, R., PhD (Wisconsin), University of Milan  
Rosebrugh, R., PhD (Dal), Mount Allison University  
Thompson, A.C. (Dal)  
Van den Hoogen, R., PhD (Dal), St. Francis Xavier University

Information concerning programmes and classes in Mathematics follows immediately. For information on programmes and classes in Statistics and Computer Science (including Computing Science) please refer to these sections of this calendar.

# Mathematics

---

Location: Chase Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2572  
Fax: (902) 494-5130  
E-mail: mscs@mathstat.dal.ca

## Chair of Department

Nowakowski, R.J.

## Director of Division

Clements, J.

## Graduate Co-ordinator

Keast, P.

The department offers programmes leading to the degrees of MSc and PhD in the following areas: algebra, approximation theory, category theory, convex geometry, differential equations, functional analysis, graph theory, number theory, numerical analysis, operator theory, optimization, general relativity theory, stochastic modelling, topology.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Candidates will normally be expected to hold a degree recognised by Dalhousie University as the equivalent of a Bachelor's degree with Honours in one of its own faculties.

GRE Aptitude and Advanced Mathematics scores are recommended for all applicants for graduate studies whose undergraduate work has been completed outside of Canada, and TOEFL scores are required for applicants whose native language is not English. Valid score reports must be received directly from the Educational Testing Service. To ensure consideration for scholarship funds, application should be made by January 31.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Masters

#### Requirements

1. At least three full-credit classes, not including seminar classes, at the graduate level to be chosen in consultation with a department adviser. In addition, students whose preparation in a particular area of mathematics is deficient will be required to complete appropriate classes which will be designated by the adviser.
2. Attendance and participation in seminars.
3. A satisfactory thesis.
4. Students are required to give an oral presentation of their thesis and at that time to answer questions about the thesis. This presentation will be made after the thesis is in the hands of the student's committee and will be taken into account when the committee makes its decision.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### Requirements

NOTE: The minimum and maximum time required to complete this programme are set out in section 5 of the Faculty Regulations.

1. At least one full-credit class during each of the first two years of the programme.

2. Comprehensive examinations which must be taken for the first time within 12 months and successfully completed within 16 months of registration in the programme.
3. Attendance and participation in an appropriate seminar.
4. A demonstration of reading competence in one of the following languages: French, German, Russian.
5. Preparation and defence of a satisfactory research thesis.

NOTE: Students interested in pursuing a degree programme in Applied and Computational Mathematics designed to prepare them for the work environment should consider the following classes:

- MATH 5190.03
- MATH 5200.03
- MATH 5220.03
- MATH 5230.03
- MATH 5270.03
- MATH 5290.03
- MATH 5300.03
- MATH 5310.03
- MATH 5350.03
- MATH 5400.03
- MATH 7400.03
- One of STAT 5080.03, STAT 5370.03, or STAT 5620.03

## III. Classes Offered

A selection of the following graduate classes will be offered subject to demand:

### MATH 5010.03/4010.03: Introduction to Measure Theory and Integration.

A discussion of Lebesgue's theory of measure and integration on the real line. The topics include: the extended real number system and its basic properties; the definition of measurable sets, Lebesgue measure and the existence of non-measurable sets; the Lebesgue integral; differentiation of monotonic functions (e.g. The Cantor function), absolute continuity, the classical Lebesgue spaces, Fourier series.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3500.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4010.03

### MATH 5015.03/4015.03: Advanced Linear Algebra.

### MATH 5025.03/4025.03: Commutative Algebra I.

This introduction to commutative algebra includes a selection of the following topics: prime and maximal ideals, primary decomposition, Noetherian rings, Hilbert's Basis Theorem and the Nullstellensatz.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06 or equivalent

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4025.03

### MATH 5040.03: Homological Algebra

### MATH 5045.03/4045.03: Advanced Algebra I.

Topics may include: structure of groups, rings, fields, and modules; Galois theory. Other topics of special interest may be covered.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4045.03

### MATH 5055.03/4055.03: Advanced Algebra II.

Topics may include: Algebras over a field, classical representation theory of groups and algebras, lattices, Boolean algebra. Additional topics may be covered at the discretion of the instructor.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4055.03

**MATH 5065.03/4065.03: Algebraic Geometry.**

This is a first course in algebraic geometry and will introduce students to the basic properties of affine and projective varieties. Topics covered will include a selection from: local properties of plane curves, elliptic curves, Bezout's Theorem, Riemann-Roch Theorem.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4065.03

**MATH 5066.03: Advanced Statistical Theory I.**

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4066.03, STAT 4066.03/5066.03.

**MATH 5067.03: Advanced Statistical Theory II.**

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 5067.03

**MATH 5070.03/4070.03: Topics in Number Theory.**

The class is intended to give an introduction to both analytic and algebraic number theory.

Following a short review of basic notions from elementary number theory, there will be a detailed discussion of quadratic reciprocity and some of its applications and extensions. The main topics from analytic number theory will be arithmetic functions a Dirichlet L-series, resulting in a proof of Dirichlet's theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions. Finally, some fundamental properties of algebraic number fields will be discussed, with some emphasis on quadratic and cyclotomic fields.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3070.03

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4070.03

**MATH 5090.03/4090.03: Probability.**

A mathematically rigorous treatment of probability theory in Euclidean space. Topics include the definitions and properties of random variables and their distribution functions, various convergence concepts, the Borel-Cantelli lemma, weak and strong laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, central limit theorems. Although the necessary measure theory is introduced, a previous analysis class is an asset.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3360.03 and a third year analysis class

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4090.03, STAT 4090.03/5090.03

**MATH 5116.03: Cryptography.**

This class is an introduction to modern cryptographic techniques and its mathematical foundations. The material covered includes: elementary number theory and algebra; classical cryptosystems; probability; the Data Encryption Standard; prime number generation and primality tests; public key cryptosystems; further applications, such as digital signatures and identification. The class ends with a brief overview of other cryptosystems, such as elliptic curve cryptography.

PREREQUISITE: MATH 1000.03, 1010.03, 2030.03, and at least one

full-year mathematics course beyond the first year

CROSS-LISTING: CSCI 4116.03

**MATH 5135.03/4135.03: Introduction to Category Theory.**

Categories, functors, natural transformations and adjointness are introduced with emphasis on examples drawn from undergraduate Mathematics and theoretical Computer Science. The calculus of diagram chasing, limits, colimits and Kan Extensions is explored in detail to provide a thorough foundation for subsequent specialized classes.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06 or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4135.03

**MATH 5136.03: Topics in Category Theory.**

Topics of current interest in category theory will be discussed with an emphasis on open problems. No previous knowledge of category theory is required. The necessary concepts will be discussed in the context of their applications. However, a certain familiarity with the basic concepts of modern abstract mathematics such as found in courses on algebra and topology would be an asset.

PREREQUISITES: Math 3030.03 and consent of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4136.03

**\*MATH 5140.03/4140.03: Introduction to Functional Analysis.**

An introduction to the basic principles of functional analysis including the following topics: infinite dimensional vector spaces, normed spaces, inner-product spaces, Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear and continuous linear functionals, the Hahn-Banach Theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, dual spaces, weak\* topology, and the Alaoglu theorem, the open mapping and closed graph theorems, and consequences and applications.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: MATH 2135.03 and 3500X/Y.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4140.03

**MATH 5160.03/4160.03: Operator Theory.**

An introduction to the theory and applications of continuous linear operators on Hilbert spaces, culminating with the spectral theorem, and including such topics as spectrum; adjoint; symmetric, self-adjoint, unitary, and normal operators; polar decomposition; differential and integral operators; C\* algebras; Gelfand's Theorem; and the spectral theorem.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: MATH 4010.03 and 4140.03

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4160.03

**MATH 5170.03/4170.03: General Topology.**

An introduction to topological spaces, and includes the following topics: classification in terms of cardinality of bases, separation, etc., product spaces, Tychonoff theorem, compactness, compactifications, Tychonoff spaces, metrization.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3500X/Y.06

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4170.03

**MATH 5180.03/4180.03: Introduction to Algebraic Topology.**

An introduction to algebraic topology and including the following topics: homotopy type and the fundamental group, geometry of simplicial complexes, homology theory of complexes, chain complexes, homology groups for complexes, subdivision, induced homomorphisms, axioms for algebraic topology, singular homology, the singular complex, properties of cell complexes.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 4170.03

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5180.03

**MATH 5190.03/4190.03: Ordinary Differential Equations.**

The purpose of this class is to introduce the student to various analytic, algebraic, and geometric aspects of the theory of ordinary differential equations. Topics include: existence and uniqueness theory, flows and dynamical systems, symmetry and self-similarity, exact solutions, applications to mathematical physics and biology.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: MATH 3500.06 (3090.03 and 3100.03) and

2030.03/2040.03 or 2135.03

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4190.03

**MATH 5195.03: Topics in Topology and Functional Analysis.****MATH 5200.03/4200.03: Ordinary Differential Equations - Qualitative Theory.**

Qualitative theory is concerned with what can be determined about the phase-portrait and the general behaviour of solutions of differential equations even though those solutions are not explicitly exhibited. Topics are selected from Liapunov stability theory, stable and unstable manifolds of singular points and periodic solutions, classification of plane singular points, structural stability, differential equations on manifolds and Hamiltonian systems. Various equations occurring in applications are qualitatively analyzed. The precise topics and equations covered depend on the specific interests of the instructor and the students.



FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 4190.03  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4200.03

### **MATH 5220.03/4220.03: Introduction to Partial Differential Equations.**

This class is the first half of a two term sequence designed to introduce the student to the theoretical and numerical aspects of partial differential equations. Topics to be covered include: review of the theory of ordinary differential equations, classification of partial differential equations, solution of first order equations, the diffusion equation and random walk, Fourier Series and transforms, generalized functions, eigenfunction expansions.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3110.03  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4220.03

### **MATH 5230.03/4230.03: Partial Differential Equations.**

This class continues the study of partial differential equations begun in MATH 4220.03. Topics to be covered include: The Rayleigh-Ritz method, Green's functions, finite difference methods of solution, an introduction to the finite element method.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 4220.03  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4230.03

### **MATH 5270.03/4270.03: Numerical Software.**

The design and implementation of reliable programmes and libraries for numerical computation are the focus of this class. Available programme libraries such as NAG and software packages available on netlib are reviewed. Particular attention is paid to the choice of subroutine parameters and the tradeoffs between convenience, simplicity and generality.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3170.03 (with a grade of C- or better)  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4270.03

### **MATH 5285/4285: The Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations.**

This is a comprehensive class in the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations and differential-algebraic equations (DAEs). Topics include a brief introduction to differential equations; basic concepts in numerical analysis; the numerical solution of initial-value problems by linear multistep and Runge-Kutta methods; the concept of stiffness; the numerical solution of boundary-value problems by simple shooting, multiple shooting, finite differences, and collocation; an introduction to DAEs; algorithms and software for the numerical solution of DAEs. The use of state-of-the-art algorithms and software will be emphasized. PREREQUISITE: MATH 1010.03, MATH 2030.03, MATH 3110.03, and one of CSCI 1100.03, CSCI 1202.03, or MATH 1400.03.

### **MATH 5290.03/4290.03: Mathematical Analysis of Dynamic Biological Systems.**

This class is concerned with the construction, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of dynamical biological and medical systems. Topics covered will include neural networks, electro-biology, epidemiology and the transmission of HIV, the morphology of complex biological and chemical systems and pattern formation in morphogenesis.

FORMAT: Lectures 3 per week; seminars 1 per week  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3110.03 and MATH 3120.03 or their equivalent  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4290.03, BMNG 5220.03

### **MATH 5300.03/4300.03: Optimal Control Theory.**

Initially the classical calculus of variations is studied and the sufficiency conditions emphasized. A constructive solution of the Euler equations is presented. Then the modern theory of optimal control is developed using techniques of mathematical programming. This approach is applied to a variety of problems such as economic growth theory, inventory control and regulator problems. Numerical methods are also presented.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3110.03 and MATH 3090.03

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4300.03

### **MATH 5310.03/4310.03: Nonlinear Programming.**

A thorough introduction to the mathematical problem of optimizing a real-valued function of  $n$  variables subject to a system of constraints. Theoretical topics include the theory of convex sets and functions, directional derivatives, the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker optimality conditions, and dual problems. Several algorithms will be developed for the numerical solution of problems, including quasi-Newton and barrier methods. Software packages will be used to solve practical applications.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3500X/Y.06 (or 3090.03 and 3100.03) and 2135.03  
(or 2040.03).

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4310.03

### **MATH 5320.03: Combinatorial Optimization.**

Various graph algorithms will be presented and analysed. Specifically we will treat the algorithms for the problems Minimum Spanning Tree, Shortest Path, maximal Flow, Minimum Cost Flow, Maximum Matching. For each problem, various algorithms will be presented and compared. Correctness will be proved, and complexity bounds given.

The link with Linear Programming, especially LP-Duality, will receive special attention. The theory of Linear Programming will be reviewed for this purpose. Algorithm complexity will be treated in context. The complexity classes P and NP will be loosely introduced and discussed through the comparison of examples such as matching vs. travelling salesman.

PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra should be a prerequisite, while some knowledge of linear programming and the theory of algorithms is recommended.

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4320.03

### **MATH 5330.03/4330.03: Topics in Graph Theory.**

This class is intended for math and computer science students. Items to be selected from the following topics: graphs and matrices, graphs and groups, network analysis, extremal graph theory, enumeration problems, algebraic methods in graph theory.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 2002.03 and 2040.03  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4330.03, CSCI 4115.03

### **MATH 5400.03/4400.03: Applied Mathematics in Science and Industry.**

This class is concerned with the construction, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in the natural sciences with an emphasis on industrial applications. Specific applications of potential theory, diffusion phenomena and wave propagation will be examined in detail. A brief introduction to the calculus of variations approach to the optimal control of dynamical systems will be given and some recent applications discussed.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3110.03  
RECOMMENDED: MATH 3120.03  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4400.03

### **MATH 5410.03/4410.03: Topics in Cosmology.**

A self-contained introduction to cosmology will be given and no prior knowledge of differential geometry or general relativity will be assumed (although some knowledge of elementary differential equations will be useful). A cosmological model is a model of the universe, as a whole, on the largest scales; the emphasis of the class will be on the modeling aspects of cosmology.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's permission  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4410.03, PHYC 4660.03/5660.03

### **MATH 5530.03/4530.03: Differential Geometry.**

This class is an introduction to differential and Riemannian geometry. It serves advanced undergraduates and graduate students with interests in geometry and mathematical physics, and in particular general relativity. There are 4 major topic areas.

1. Elements of Surface Theory. First and second fundamental form; curvature; theorema egregium; intrinsic versus extrinsic geometry; parallel transport; geodesics.
  2. Tensors. Vector spaces and duals; invariance; covariance; contravariance; exterior and tensor algebra.
  3. Differential Manifolds. Review of point-set topology; charts and atlases. Vectors and the tangent bundle; vector fields and 1-parameter flows. Tensor fields. Intrinsic differential operations: pull-backs, the vector brackets, the exterior derivative. Differential forms and integration.
  4. Riemannian geometry. The metric tensor; length of curves and volume. The Levi-Civita connection; parallel transport and geodesics; curvature; covariant differentiation; the Laplacian and the gradient operators.
- FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
 PREREQUISITE: MATH 3065.03  
 CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4530.03

### **MATH 5650.03/4650.03: Relativity and Cosmology.**

A review of differential geometry will be given followed by an introduction to the general theory of relativity. Various topics will be discussed, including: linearized theory and gravitational radiation, spherically symmetric metrics and the Schwarzschild solution, gravitational collapse, black holes, and cosmology.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
 PREREQUISITE: MATH 3045.03 or permission of the instructor  
 CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4650.03, PHYC 4650.03/5650.03

### **MATH 5660.03/4660.03: Automata and Computability.**

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4660.03, CSCI 4112.03

### **MATH 5670.03/4670.03: Computer Algebra.**

The class will develop the algebraic basis for a symbolic computation system such as MAPLE or Mathematica. The basic topics covered will be: algorithms for the arithmetic of integers and single variable polynomials, multivariable polynomials and systems of polynomial equations, the Grobner Bases Theorem, Buchbergers Algorithm. In addition one advanced topic such as integration algorithms for elementary functions or the symbolic computation of Galois groups will be explored.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
 PREREQUISITE: MATH 3030.06  
 CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4670.03

### **MATH 5800.03/4800.03: Introduction to Mathematical Research.**

This class is intended to introduce students to the science and methodology of research in the mathematical sciences. The class will be organized around topics from a wide spectrum of mathematics from which students will be guided to investigate open problems. Conjectures will be formulated and evidence will be developed. Computational tools (such as MAPLE V) will be incorporated for both pure and applied problems. This class will also introduce students to methods for searching the research literature. Students will be expected to record their work in personal journals that are typeset in LaTeX.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
 PREREQUISITE: MATH 2002.03, 2040.03 or 2135.03; MATH 3030X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor  
 CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4800.03

### **MATH 5900.03/4900.03: Game Theory.**

Classical game theory is found in economics, biology and politics. Topics will include analysis of two person games, both zero sum and non-zero sum. The combinatorial game theory will cover the Sprague-Grundy analysis of impartial games, Conway's number system and the canonical form of a Partizan game.

PREREQUISITE: MATH 2030.03/2040.03, 2001.03/2002.03  
 CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4900.03

### **MATH 6000.03-6990.03: Reading Classes for Advanced Graduate Students.**

## **MD/PhD Programmes /Combined**

---

The combined programme is offered to students as a means of expanding career opportunities and to contribute to the training of a new generation of scientifically trained clinical research workers.

The programme will be offered in the following Faculty of Graduate Studies departments: Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Physiology/Biophysics. See individual departmental listings for more information.

Students must apply to both programmes in the same year (satisfying entrance requirements in both Faculties). The student will register for the first two years of the combined programme full-time MD and part-time PhD (paying fees for the MD programme only). During this time, the student is expected to develop a PhD thesis proposal and initiate research. The following two years (if accepted with a Master's degree), 3 years (if accepted without a Master's degree) the student will be granted a leave of absence from Medicine and register full-time PhD paying full graduate studies fees, devoting all time to the PhD programme. During the time the student is registered full-time graduate studies, it is expected that the thesis research will be completed and the thesis written and defended.

In the following years until completion of the MD, the student will register full-time MD and, if necessary, part-time PhD (paying only MD fees). In some instances it might be possible to combine the latter stages of the PhD (thesis writing and defence) with the final years of the MD. Should the MD requirements be completed before completing the PhD, the student must register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies paying an appropriate fee.

# Mechanical Engineering

Location: "C1" Building  
Telephone: 902-494-3917  
Fax: 902-423-6711  
E-mail: mechanical.engineering@dal.ca

## Department Head

Kujath, M.R., MSc (TU Warszawa), PhD (Polish Academy of Sciences), PEng. Mechanisms and machinery, MEMS, robotics, space mechanics.

## Professors

Allen, P.L., BSc (MtA), BEng (TUNS), MEng (UWO), PhD (TUNS), PEng. Solar thermal energy utilization, heat exchangers.  
Basu, P., BE (Cal), PhD (Burd), PhD (Aston), PEng. Air pollution control, recycling, heat transfer, boiler design & expert system, fluidized bed combustion.  
Kalamkarov, A.L., BSc, MAsC, PhD (Moscow State), DSc (Acad Sci., USSR), PEng. Stress and strength analysis, modelling, design and optimization of composite materials and smart structures. (Graduate Advisor)  
MacKinnon, J. History of professional engineering, information technology for teaching.  
Militzer, J., BSc (EEM Brazil), MSc (USP Brazil), PhD (Wat), PEng. Hydrodynamics of circulating fluidized bed boilers, computational fluid dynamics.  
Ugursal, V.I., BSc (Bogazici), MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng, Director of Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre. Technoeconomic evaluation of advanced electric power generation systems, heat pump applications, residential energy consumption.  
Watts, K.C., BSA, MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wat), PEng, PAg, joint appointment with Biological Engineering.

## Professors Emeriti

Cochkanoff, O., BAsC (UBC), MAsC (Toronto), PhD (Iowa State), FCASI, FEIC, FC, SME, PEng, CD.  
Russell, L.T., BEng (TUNS), MSc (Qu), PhD (Car), PEng.

## Associate Professors

Chuang, J.M., BSc (Nat. Taiwan Ocean), MEng (Memorial), PhD (TUNS), SNAME, PEng (Naval Architecture). Numerical modelling of nonlinear free-surface flow, optimal hull form for a SWATH ship, low-cost Unix system for computational mechanics.  
Hubbard, T., BSc (Dal), BEng (TUNS), PhD (CalTech), PEng, MEMS - Micro Electro Mechanical Systems. (Undergraduate Advisor)  
Retallack, D., BEng (TUNS), MEng, PhD (UMIST), PEng. Process simulation and design, design and implementation of MIMO control systems.

## Assistant Professors

Bauer, R.J., BSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto), PEng. Dynamics and control, grinding, flexible space structures.  
Georgiades, A.Y., BEng (TUNS), MAsC (TUNS), PhD (Dal). Stress analysis, fabrication and micro mechanical modeling of smart composites.  
Koksal, M., BSc, MSc, (Middle East TU), PhD (Dal). Fluidized bed systems, modeling of multiphase flows.  
Warkentin, A., BEngMgt, MEng (McMaster), PhD (Waterloo), CAD/CAM

## Adjunct Professors

Akpan, U., BSc, MSc, (Ibadan), PhD (TUNS)  
Hamdaullahpur, F., BSc, MSc (TU Istanbul), PhD (TUNS), PEng.

Hsiung, C.C., BSc (Taiwan Cheng-Kung), MSE (Mich), PhD (Calif), CEng, PEng. Naval Architecture.  
Liu, K., BEng (CSUT, China), MAsC (CSUT), PhD (TUNS).  
McTaggart, K., BSc (QU), MEng (Western), PhD (UBC).  
Mitchell, A.K., BEng, MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng.  
Quinn, W., BSc (U. ASch Hamburg), MSc (TU Berlin), MSc, PhD (QU).  
Tarnawski, MSc, PhD (TU Lodz), PEng.

## I. Introduction

Mechanical Engineering covers a very broad field of professional activity in such areas as land, sea, air, and space transportation; primary and secondary manufacturing industries; power generation, utilization and control; environmental control; and industrial management. In these areas, the Mechanical Engineer may become involved with design, construction, operation, development, research, planning, sales and management. The curriculum is designed to develop an understanding of the fundamental principles of Mechanical Engineering through lecture, tutorial, and laboratory activities. Modern well-instrumented laboratories in thermofluids, energy conversion, stress analysis, vibrations, and control systems provide experience in measurements and applications to ensure a thorough understanding and appreciation of the subject matter. Classes in mathematics, engineering management and various non-technical subjects are offered to broaden the student's outlook and understanding of this profession.

Postgraduate studies in the Department are concentrated in the areas of stress analysis, heat transfer, multi-phase flow, fluid and thermal power, dynamics of rotating machines, robotics, composite materials and smart structures, MEMS, computer aided design and manufacturing and naval architecture. Research and project master's degrees as well as the doctoral degree are offered.

## II. Classes Offered

NOTE: All graduate classes are not offered every year. Class offerings depend upon faculty availability and student interest.

### MECH 6100.03: Boundary Layer Theory.

The derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and several exact solutions are considered. The boundary layer equations and some solutions for two dimensional axially symmetric flows are treated as well as non steady boundary layers.

The integral method of solution of boundary layer equations is followed by boundary layer control.

An introduction to the theory of turbulence is given.

### MECH 6110.03: Turbulence in Real Fluids.

The first part of this class deals in some detail with the theory of measurements and the analysis of random data. Statistically based functions such as turbulence intensities, correlation functions, energy spectra, are examined in relation to fluid processes.

The second phase of this class examines the present level of knowledge of turbulence of fluids in rigid and visco-elastic ducts, without and with superimposed pressure gradients. Properties of real fluids are stressed and considerable emphasis is laid upon experimental results, applying the methods of measurement and analysis outlined above. Two and three dimensional anemometry techniques are examined applied.

### MECH 6120.03: Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer.

The finite difference discretization method is applied to the solution of the partial differential equations arising from the mathematical modelling of fluid flow, heat transfer and combustion processes. The equations can be parabolic, elliptic or hyperbolic. Items like convergence, stability, consistency, numerical diffusion and turbulence modelling will also be presented. The computer code PHOENICS (Copyright CHAM Ltd.) will be used to solve several sample problems.

**MECH 6140.03: Fluidization Phenomena I.**

The physical properties of the fluidized state, the behaviour of bubbles, the flow patterns of fluids and heat and mass transfer in a bubbling fluidized bed boiler reactor.

**MECH 6145.03: Fluidization Phenomena II.**

This class deals with circulating fluidized bed and fluidized bed heat transfer. It will cover design of fluidized bed reactors, heat exchangers and combustors. Mechanical design of components such as distributor, solid-field system, reactor shell and equipment control will also be covered.

**MECH 6200.03: Advanced Heat Transmission I.**

This class deals with advanced topics in convection heat transfer. The governing equations for forced and natural convection are derived and solved by scaling analyses. Integral and similarity solutions are also obtained for the governing equations. The development of empirical correlations for evaluating the heat transfer from commonly encountered geometries is also covered.

**MECH 6210.03: Advanced Heat Transmissions II.**

An advanced study of the transmission of heat by radiation. Topics covered include: physical properties of radiation, thermal radiation laws, characteristics of real and ideal systems, geometric shape factors, grey and non-grey system analysis, energy transfer in absorbing media and luminous gases, solar radiation.

**MECH 6230.03: Refrigeration Engineering.**

This class covers basic refrigeration cycles and concepts. Major refrigeration devices such as compressors, steam ejectors, condensers, and evaporators are discussed, as well as piping and accessories. A major portion of the class is devoted to the design and selection of refrigeration equipment including computer applications in the design of refrigeration systems. Application of refrigeration to air conditioning, the food industry, as well as the medical, petrochemical and manufacturing industries is covered. The present and future developments of heat pumps are also discussed.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 4810.03 or equivalent

**MECH 6240.03: Engineering Refrigeration II.**

This class deals with the computer design and analysis of refrigeration systems. The emphasis is on food processing and refrigeration technology, design and operation of cold stores, design of land and marine transport refrigeration, and mathematical modeling of food refrigeration processes. Other subjects covered include: vapor absorption systems and cryogenic engineering and the impact of CFCs regulations on the refrigeration and air conditioning industry.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 6230.03 and MECH 5636.03

**MECH 6300.03: Finite Element Methods in Engineering Mechanics.**

This class deals with the application of the Finite Element Method of stress problems encountered in engineering design. The following topics are treated: matrix algebra, element stiffness matrix for an assembly of elements, stresses in plates with in-plane loading and with lateral loading, stresses in shells and thick-walled cylinders, elastic-plastic system, dynamic systems.

**MECH 6301.03: Finite Element Method in Engineering.**

This class presents formulation and implementation of Finite Element Method (FEM) in engineering applications. The theory of variational and weighted residual methods is introduced. Different types of elements used in FEM for discretization of PDE, such as linear, quadratic, iso-parametric and hybrid elements are covered. The numerical methods selected for spatial integration, solution of linear algebraic equations, evaluation of eigenvalues are addressed.

**MECH 6325.03: Micro-electro-mechanical Systems (MEMS).**

This class deals with micro-machining and MEMS (micro-electro-mechanical systems). The following topics will be covered: scaling issues, fabrication technologies and production methods, classification and analysis of MEMS devices (both sensors and actuators). The integration of multiple devices into systems will be addressed including issues of assembly and interfacing. Micro-machining will be compared and contrasted to both micro-electronics and traditional micro-machining. The development and use of MEMS simulation and design tools will be covered. PREREQUISITES: Approval of instructor.

**MECH 6340.03: Energy Management - I.**

The purpose of this class is to introduce the concepts and techniques of energy management and conservation. The subjects that will be discussed are energy supply and demand, energy pricing, scope of the energy problem and approaches to provide solutions; energy auditing; improving energy utilization in space conditioning and steam, hot water and compressed air systems; energy saving opportunities in refrigeration and cooling systems; insulation; and electrical energy conservation. An inter-disciplinary approach will be employed in this class to provide a wider understanding of the subject.

**MECH 6341.03: Energy Management - II.**

This class is a continuation of MECH6340. The subjects that will be discussed in this class are computer technology for energy conservation; energy saving opportunities in fired heaters and boilers; cogeneration; waste heat recovery; and synthesis of heat and power networks. Although MECH6340 is not a prerequisite for this class, it is advisable that both classes are taken to have a complete coverage of the subject.

**MECH 6350.03: Advanced Engineering Design.**

An undergraduate education necessarily concentrates on analysis. This class focuses on synthesis. Creativity is the engine of design and analysis is the feedback governing design. Through the media of case studies, laboratory exercises, instruction, and practice, this class studies the process of design; the business of translating societal needs into real, manufacturable objects. Lecture topics will include: the hierarchical, iterative nature of design; aids to creativity; the appropriate use of analysis; the transformation from functional space to physical space; prototype design; consumer durable versus capital equipment design; and special lectures on microprocessors in machinery, optimization, and CAD/CAM.

**MECH 6380.03: Mechanical and Structural Reliability.**

This class provides the background needed for probabilistic reliability analysis, design, and integrity assessment of mechanical/structural components and systems. Fundamental concepts of applied probability theory, random variables, and stochastic processes are reviewed. Techniques for uncertainty modelling and probabilistic characterization of loads and strength are treated. Theoretical and computational probabilistic reliability analysis methodologies are extensively covered. Reliability-based design is considered. Selected advanced topics such as time-dependent reliability and stochastic finite element analysis are introduced.

PREREQUISITES: ENGM 4233.03 or equivalent

**MECH 6420.03: Advanced Fluid Mechanics.**

A general review of principle concepts and methods in fluid dynamics will be conducted. Advanced treatment with mathematical techniques for solving specific classes of fluid-flow problems will be introduced, including: surveys of governing equations and basis theories; two- and three- dimensional potential flows; surface waves; boundary-layer theory; and, shock-wave phenomenon.

PREREQUISITES: ENGM 4343.03 and MECH 3420.03 or equivalent.



**MECH 6500.03: Mechanical Vibrations.**

Free and forced vibrations of elastic bodies, such as beams, plates, and shells are examined. Response due to shock and random loading is introduced. Vibration measuring instrumentation is described and several laboratory experiments are carried out. Industrial applications are studied including vibration of machinery, ships, and the response of humans to whole body vibration.

**MECH 6510.03: Advanced Mechanics of Solids.**

The class provides an introduction to the general equations of the theory of elasticity of an anisotropic solid. Elastic equilibrium and boundary value problem formulations are considered. The theories of thermoelasticity, viscoelasticity and plasticity are introduced. The class also provides an introduction to modeling of inhomogeneous composite solids, the effective moduli theory, and the elasticity of composite laminates. The fundamentals of fracture mechanics and applications to mechanical design are considered.

PREREQUISITES: ENGI 2200.03, MECH 4300.03

**MECH 6520.03: Chaotic Motion.**

This class introduces the concepts of chaotic dynamics and provides the methods for identifying chaotic motions in nonlinear dynamic systems. It covers the following topics: fundamental concepts of chaos, review of analytical and numerical methods in nonlinear oscillation, chaotic motions observed in various physical systems, methods of identifying chaotic motions in experimental measurements and computer simulations, Poincare map, logistic map, bifurcation diagram, fractal dimension and Lyapunov exponent.

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.

**MECH 6521.03: Applied Dynamics.**

This class begins with a review of planar kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies. These concepts are extended to kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies undergoing general three dimensional motion. Euler's Equations are applied to a wide range of engineering problems including vehicular and gyroscopic dynamics. Energy methods for bodies undergoing three dimensional motion are applied to multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Single-degree-of-freedom systems subjected to random and shock inputs are analyzed.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab/tutorial 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4521.03

**MECH 6550.03: Random Vibrations.**

This class will provide students with the theoretical background to study the dynamic behaviour and responses of rigid bodies and elastic structures subjected to random inputs. Topics included in this class are Probability Theory, Stochastic Processes, Input-Output Process, Spectral Analysis of single degree and multiple degree of freedom systems, and Engineering applications. Special topics, such as fatigue estimation, ocean waves, drag force, wind force, ground motion, simulation, linearization techniques, and structural reliability, are also discussed. A term paper on a topic of individual interest is required from each student.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 5510.03 or equivalent

**MECH 6560.03: Space Systems.**

This class deals with the engineering design and analysis of space systems and their interrelationships. Topics include orbital mechanics, satellite perturbations, satellite actuator and sensor systems, communication facilities and networks, satellite access and coverage.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, tutorial 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4560.03

**MECH 6610.03: Physical Modelling.**

The use of model analysis as a means to predict system behaviour and to obtain a better understanding of the physical basis of engineering analysis is covered.

Topics include: similitude, design of experiments, design of models and procedure for systems with undefined characteristics are introduced.

**MECH 6620.03: Identification of Systems.**

The prime objective of this class is to demonstrate the idea of identification, which comprises building an optimal mathematical description by computer for system under test. Topics include basic concepts of identification, basic ideas of mathematical optimization, fundamentals of mathematical description of random signals, methods of linearization, examples of time and frequency domain methods of identification of discrete and distributed systems.

The laboratory portion of the class is devoted to application of an identification technique to a simple system and includes mathematical modeling, running the experiment, collecting measurement data and writing and running an identification computer programme.

**MECH 6630.03: Space Mechanics.**

Motion in outer space poses complex engineering problems, the solution of which require a thorough knowledge and understanding of the pertinent principles of mechanics and techniques of analysis. The class provides an introduction to such topics as astromechanics, satellite orbits, rotating structures with varying configuration and mass, optimization of spacecraft motion, launch dynamics, microgravity, space robotics, large displacement low frequency vibrations, ground-based and in-orbit testing.

**MECH 6640.03: Robot Mechanics.**

This class provides a brief introduction to the field of Robotics, a brief review of selected topics from linear algebra, and an introduction to theoretical kinematics. The main part of the class includes such topics as: robot geometry, velocity Jacobians, derivation of equations of motion; force, manipulability, inertia and compliance analysis; position and force control, optimization of kinematic redundancy, multirobot coordination; robot calibration; performance testing and characterization. The class also provides an introduction to space robots, smart structures, and walking machines as well.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 4640.03 or equivalent

**MECH 6660.03: Finite Element Method in Mechanical Design.**

Class deals with the application of the finite element method to stress analysis problems encountered in mechanical design. Introduction to the finite element method is followed by the necessary relationships from linear elasticity, beam and plate theory. Various categories of structural elements are discussed in order of increasing complexity. Stresses in one- and two-dimensional trusses, beams, axisymmetric solids, and plates are considered. Finite element programme is introduced and used in the class assignments.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab/tutorial 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4660.03

**MECH 6710.03: Computational Hydrodynamics I.**

This course deals with the computational methods for 2-D and 3-D potential flow in the infinite domain. The theories of boundary integral equation (BIE), Cauchy's formula and conformal mapping are introduced. The discretization techniques for numerical solution of hydrodynamics problems are emphasized. The alternative formulation of BIE for the thin body is discussed. The body-geometry approximation with Non-Uniform Rational B-Spline (NURBS) is also covered.

INSTRUCTOR: J.M. Chaung

PREREQUISITE: MECH 330.03, approval of the instructor

**MECH 6720.03: Computational Hydrodynamics II.**

This course deals with the computational methods for 2-D and 3-D linear and nonlinear free-surface and lifting potential flow. The nonlinear and linearized free surface conditions are covered. The theory of 2-D steady and unsteady hydrofoil is introduced. The Green's function method is employed to solve ship-wave and seakeeping problems numerically. The lifting line and lift surface theories are discussed. The numerical implementation of Kutta condition is employed to solve lifting problem.

INSTRUCTOR: J.M. Chaung

PREREQUISITE: MECH 3300, approval of the instructor

**MECH 6750.03: Optical Measurement Systems.**

This class deals with the theory, design and optimization of optical measurement systems. Emphasis will be placed on industrial applications and the measurement of such mechanical quantities as strain, position, velocity, vibration and fluid flow. Topics include: light sources, light detectors, signal conditioning, noise reduction, inspection microscopes/telescopes, proximity sensors and encoders, interferometric sensors, spectroscopy, Doppler velocity measurements, analog and digital photography.  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab/tutorial 2 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4750.03

**MECH 6910.03: Graduate Seminar I.**

MENG and MASC. students in mechanical engineering will prepare and present seminars on research topics related to their thesis project. Master's students shall present a minimum of one seminar. Graduate students are required to attend all graduate seminars. Students will be evaluated on their preparation, presentation skills, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

**MECH 6950.03: Advanced Control Engineering.**

The class continues to develop the students' capabilities in system simulation and feedforward/feedback control-system design and implementation. Topics include: system-parameter identification, control-system hardware, computer-based control systems, design techniques for multiple-input multiple-output systems, and adaptive control. The class is supported by computer-based simulation activities and design procedures, and by hands-on laboratory experience.  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, lab/tutorial 2 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4950.03

**MECH 6960.03: Computational Methods in Engineering.**

The class presents basic computer methods of application of mathematical tools to solve engineering problems. Numerical methods such as finite differences, series expansions, and numerical integration are introduced. Numerical solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to equilibrium, eigenvalue and propagation problems in engineering are considered. Application of mathematical libraries, X-window system and the software tools associated with the Unix system are included.  
FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, lab/tutorial 3 hours  
CROSS-LISTING: MECH 4960.03

**MECH 6990 Directed Studies in Mechanical Engineering I.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a Master's Degree Programme in Mechanical Engineering, who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate-level classes are offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report, or take a formal examination, at the end of the class. Registration approval is required from the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECH 7400.03: Optimal Control Systems.**

This class begins with the applications of the Calculus of Variations to Optimal Control. Topics include: Euler-Lagrange equations. Hamilton-Caronic equations, Pontryagin's maximum principle with application to minimum time problem, energy problem and minimum fuel problem. Singular control problems are included, along with Hamilton-Jacobi equations and dynamic programming. An introduction to optimal control of linear distributed parameter systems is given.

**MECH 7910.03: Graduate Seminar II.**

PhD students in mechanical engineering will prepare and present seminars on research topics related to their thesis project. PhD students shall present a minimum of two seminars (one of which may be the thesis proposal). Graduate students are required to attend all graduate seminars. Students will be evaluated on their preparation, presentation skills, ability to field questions, and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

**MECH 7990.03: Directed Studies in Mechanical Engineering II.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in PhD Programme in Mechanical Engineering who wish to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate-level classes are offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report, or take a formal examination, at the end of the class. Registration approval is required from the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**Ocean Engineering and Naval Architecture****MECH 6701.03: Dynamics of Offshore Structures.**

This class deals with methods of analysis of structures in the ocean including deterministic wave loading and the subsequent response of jacket-type structures. The types of wave loading considered are linear waves, higher order waves and waves based upon the stream function. Matrix stiffness analysis is used in the computer analysis of structures. The static responses of structures to wave loads are determined and the deflected shapes and stress levels determined. Dynamic response using normal mode methods are carried out under the action of wave spectra and spectral fatigue analysis is presented.

**MECH 6838.03: Dynamics of Marine Vehicles.**

This class deals with the dynamics of marine vehicles. Topics to be covered include: water wave theory, undamped motions in still water, coupled motions in waves, and the strip theory of ships. Throughout, the practical importance of seakeeping and wave loads to performance of marine vehicles at sea is stressed. Finally, maneuverability in still water is introduced, both in the practical and theoretical senses.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 5440.03 or Instructor's consent

**MECH 6855.03: Theory of Marine Propellers.**

This class begins with the theory of dimensional analysis and correlation. Propeller model design and testing is introduced including potential theory of lifting surfaces, lifting line theory of propellers, lifting surface theories, propeller selection, propeller design and strength calculations, blade vibration analysis, cavitation and its effects, wake adapted propellers, bow thrusters and other propulsion devices.

**MECH 6860.03: Theory of Marine Hydrodynamics I.**

This is the first of two classes providing students with an advanced background of theoretical and experimental principles in Marine/Ship Hydrodynamics. Emphasis is laid on applications of potential theory to the free-surface hydrodynamic analysis: Wave phenomena pertinent to problems in naval architectural and ocean engineering are studied. Various theories for unsteady hydrodynamic forces on floating and submerged bodies are considered. Methods for seakeeping and maneuvering analysis for marine vehicles and structures are introduced.  
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 4343.03 and MECH 6830.03

**MECH 6865.03: Theory of Marine Hydrodynamics II.**

This is the second of two classes providing students with an advanced background of theoretical and experimental principles in Marine/Ship Hydrodynamics. This class mainly deals with boundary layer theory and potential theory for flows past floating and submerged bodies. Theory of fluid similitude is discussed. Methods of theoretical analysis resistance and lift on marine vehicles and structures are detailed. Optimal ship forms for minimum resistance are studied.  
PREREQUISITES: MECH 6845.03 or instructor's approval

**MECH 6870.03: Theory of Ship Structure Analysis I.**

This class provides students with theoretical methods of structural analysis for ships and ocean structures in various marine environments. It contains: probabilistic descriptions of ocean wave loads acting on ships and ocean structures; the input-output relations; responses in long and short crested seas; extreme value statistics of wave loads; variability on hull-strength modes of failure; reliability concepts and design considerations.

### **MECH 6875.03: Theory of Ship Structural Analysis II.**

This class provides students with advanced theoretical methods of structural analysis for ships and ocean structures in various marine environments. It deals with hull-structure responses to environmental induced loads; hydroelastic analysis of hull flexibility, slamming and springing; isotropic and orthotropic plate theories; plastic analysis of structures; finite element methods and their applications to ships and ocean structures.

PREREQUISITE: MECH 6870.03

### **MECH 9000.00: Master's Thesis/Project.**

### **MECH 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

## **Medical Sciences**

---

Location: Transplantation & Immunology  
Research Laboratory  
10th Floor Tupper Building, Room 10-D2  
Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4H7

Telephone: (902) 494-3882  
Fax: (902) 494-5125

### **Programme Co-ordinator**

Lee, T.D.G.

## **I. MSc/PhD in Medical Sciences**

Major advances in biomedical research are now being made in an environment where basic scientists and research-trained clinicians are interacting. There is a critical need to increase the number of such trained physicians locally, regionally, and nationally. This programme is designed for persons who will become clinical specialists, but who plan careers as clinician scientists. The programme allows the MD graduate to concentrate primarily on thesis research in Medical Science and bridge the gap between clinical and basic medical research. In addition, the programme offers training in clinical research, which is not otherwise formally offered at this University.

Students considering this programme must pay particular attention to the following requirements:

1. All students must have an MD degree from an LCME accredited Medical School and all candidates must meet the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
2. Candidates must be currently registered in a Canadian Royal College Accredited Residency Programme.
3. In most cases, candidates will already have an honours bachelor's degree in a basic science discipline, or a bachelor's degree in an appropriate discipline with some evidence of competence in a laboratory or research environment. However, it is recognised that there will be some excellent students whose preparation for their MD may not have followed this route. These candidates will be assessed by the Medical Sciences Programme Committee on an individual basis based upon their past performance and suitability for graduate research in the medical sciences. Students who are judged acceptable but who have gaps in their knowledge base or relevant laboratory skills may be required to take additional coursework and should recognise that this may extend the time required to complete the programme.
4. A letter from the Clinical Department Head or external funding agency confirming secure funding for the training period must accompany all applications.

## **II. Supervision**

The programme is a research-intensive programme. Normally, residents applying to the Medical Sciences Graduate Programme will have made mutually acceptable arrangements with a faculty member(s) for the supervision of their research prior to applying for their programme at Dalhousie. Within three months of initiation of the programme, a supervisory committee of qualified faculty, including the supervisor(s), will be appointed. These faculty will aid in the planning of the thesis research and be available to the student throughout the programme for advice. There will be at least two meetings of the Supervisory Committee each year with the student to discuss research progress and future directions. The standards of the programme will be very high and the thesis research will be of international quality. Publication of the thesis research in peer-reviewed journals is expected.

It should be noted that this programme is separate from the Royal College Clinician-Investigator Programme (CIP), but that the Director of the CIP sits on the Graduate Committee of the Medical Sciences Graduate Programme for effective communication between the two programmes. Students in the Medical Sciences Graduate Programme may also register for the CIP concurrently, but there is no requirement to do so.

### III. Programme Requirements

At the first meeting of the Supervisory Committee, relevant course work for the student will be identified by the committee in agreement with the student and the supervisor. There is a minimum requirement of one-half credit in the basic science discipline most relevant to the research project; however, the Committee may require that additional classes be taken to provide the knowledge base required for the thesis research. All students will also be required to take a class which includes such areas as biostatistics, experimental design, and clinical trials which is offered in co-operation with the Royal College Clinical Investigator Programme at the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, regular contributions to, and attendance at, a Journal Club and a Seminar series, are a requirement to ensure a firm grounding in experimental methods.

Two degree programmes will be offered; but, all students will initially enroll in the MSc programme\*, which would normally be for 2 years\*\*. If, after one year of study, the student wishes to transfer to the PhD Programme, and, if his/her committee recommends such a transfer, a recommendation will be sent to the Medical Sciences Programme Committee, and from it to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for consideration and approval. The PhD programme would be expected to be completed within 3 years; a maximum of 5 years would be allowed. In addition, within 18 months of initiation of the Programme, the student must complete a comprehensive examination, which will have an oral and a written component.

\* Exceptions will be made for those Residents who already have a MSc degree in a relevant discipline. Decisions on which MSc degrees are acceptable for admission to the Medical Sciences PhD programme are left up to the discretion of the Graduate Programme Committee for Medical Sciences.

\*\* flexibility for individuals with parental responsibilities will be considered.

For more information contact the Programme Co-ordinator.  
Telephone: (902) 494-3882; Fax: (902) 494-5125; E-mail: tim.lee@dal.ca

## Microbiology and Immunology

---

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Seventh and Tenth Floors  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3587  
Fax: (902) 494 5125

### Head of Department

Johnston, G.C.

### Professors

Anderson, R., PhD (Cologne)(Viral Pathogenesis)  
Duncan, R., PhD (Guelph) (Molecular Virology)  
Hoffman, P.S., PhD (Virginia Polytech)(Microbial Pathogenesis)  
Hoskin, D.W., PhD (McGill) (Tumour Immunology; Cytotoxic T cells; Apoptosis) Graduate Studies Coordinator  
Issekutz, T.B., M.D. (Dal) Pediatrics (Inflammation and Leukocyte Traffic)  
Johnston, G.C., PhD (York)(Molecular Genetics: Regulation of Proliferation)  
Lee, T.D.G., PhD(Glasgow) (Immunoregulation, Transplantation Immunology and Herbal Medicine)  
Mahony, D.E., PhD (McGill)(Bacteriology; Clostridia)  
Marshall, J.S., PhD (Manchester). (The role and regulation of mast cells in immune responses to bacteria, viruses and tumors. Regulation of cytokines in inflammatory bowel diseases and asthma)  
Stoltz, D.B., PhD (McMaster) (Insect Virology)  
Stuttard, C., PhD (Dublin) (Microbial Genetics; Streptomyces)

### Associate Professors

Barnes, C., PhD (Dal) (Molecular Genetics)  
Bortolussi, R.A., MD (Toronto) , FRCP(C), Pediatrics (Neonatal Infection)  
Issekutz, A.C., MD (Dal), FRCP(C), Pediatrics (Inflammation)  
Lee, S.F., PhD (Guelph) (Oral Microbiology)  
Stadnyk, A.W., PhD (McMaster) (Intestinal Inflammation; Cytokines)

### Assistant Professors

Davidson, R.J., PhD (Manitoba). (Antimicrobial Mechanisms of Action and Resistance)  
Faulkner, G., PhD (Dal) (Ultrastructure)  
Garduno, R.A., PhD (Victoria) (Intracellular Pathogens)  
Lin, T. -J., PhD (China) (Mechanisms of Host Defense Against Pathogen Infection)  
Schlech, W.F., MD (Cornell), FRCP(C), Medicine (Listeria; HIV Infection)  
West, K.A., MD (London), Medicine (Transplantation and Histocompatibility)

## I. Disciplines Within Microbiology and Immunology

Graduate degrees can be pursued in the areas of Virology, Bacteriology, Microbial Pathogenesis, Microbial Genetics, Molecular Genetics, and Cellular and Molecular Immunology. Graduate students are expected to acquire a conceptual understanding of the disciplines in microbiology and immunology and an in depth knowledge of their particular area of specialization. Notwithstanding this, the existence of specified streams in Cellular and Molecular Immunology, Virology, Bacteriology, Microbial Pathogenesis and Molecular Genetics in the Department may allow



well-qualified students, with at least minimal training in Microbiology and Immunology, but a strong background in the appropriate subject area, to concentrate their studies.

## II. Admission Requirements

In conjunction with the general requirements for admission, candidates must have received sound basic instruction in Biochemistry and Cell Biology and four credits in a relevant discipline or disciplines with a B+ average or better.

## III. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this calendar. Normally, study equivalent to five credits at the graduate level is required. Participation in seminars and journal clubs (one of MICI 5001.06, 5006.06 or 5007.06) is required. The class requirements for each MSc candidate are determined by consultation between the student and the supervisory committee, and must be approved by the departmental Graduate Studies Committee. A research project must be completed, the result of which will be embodied in a thesis.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this calendar. Participation in seminars and journal clubs (one of MICI 5001.06, 5006.06 or 5007.06) is required. The class requirements for each PhD candidate are determined by consultation between the student and the supervisory committee, and must be approved by the departmental Graduate Studies Committee. Comprehensive knowledge of the area of specialization must be demonstrated and will be assessed by written and oral examination.

Research of a high calibre is required, the results of which must be embodied in a thesis which makes a significant contribution to knowledge in the chosen field. An oral defence of the thesis before an external examiner is required.

### C. Combined MD/PhD

For information on the combined MD/PhD programme see "Combined MD/PhD Programmes" in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section.

## IV. Classes Offered

### MICI 5001.06: Molecular Biology Seminars.

A seminar based class in which students prepare and present papers from the recent molecular biology literature. Each student presents one paper per term and submits a written one-page summary and critique. Following each presentation, active discussion of the paper and relevant issues is encouraged from all participants, so as to discuss the merits, strengths and weaknesses and scientific importance of the paper presented.  
INSTRUCTOR: G. Johnston

### MICI 5003.03: Special Topics in Microbiology and Immunology.

This class allows students to investigate, under the supervision of a faculty member, an area of microbiology or immunology that is not covered in formal classes. The topics in which the Department can offer instruction are dependent on the research interests and expertise of department members. Student must consult with the Graduate Studies Coordinator prior to enrolling in this class.  
INSTRUCTOR: D. Hoskin  
FORMAT: Seminar and discussion

### MICI 5006.06: Topics in Advanced Immunology.

The class is seminar based with weekly presentations of a recent paper in a selected area of Immunology. The class will cover aspects of cellular and molecular immunology in areas such as (but not restricted to) cancer, transplantation, auto-immunity, inflammatory diseases, immunological tolerance and infectious diseases. All

students present two papers in the academic session. The students are expected to introduce the paper giving the reasons why this particular paper is of sufficient importance to be presented in this forum. The paper is put in an appropriate scientific context. The student then reviews the data presented and gives a critical analysis of the experimentation and the interpretation. The discussion assesses the extent to which the authors interpret their data in an appropriate manner and examines the implications of this work to Immunology as a whole. This is a pass/fail class with the grading dependent on the quality of the student presentations and their contributions during discussion periods.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Stadnyk

### MICI 5007.06: Advanced Topics in Molecular Pathogenesis.

A seminar-based class in which students prepare and present papers from the recent literature. Papers are selected from topical and sometimes controversial areas in bacterial and viral pathogenesis. Each student presents one paper per term and submits a written one-page summary and critique. Following each presentation, active discussion of the paper and relevant topics is encouraged from all participants, so as to evaluate the merits, strengths and weaknesses and scientific importance of the paper presented. Evaluation is a pass/fail based on the quality of student presentations, written critiques and contributions to discussion.  
INSTRUCTOR: P. Hoffman

### MICI 5027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer.

The class considers recent advances in cellular and molecular biology of cancer cells. Students participate by giving seminars on recent articles and by writing term papers on developing concepts. The following areas are discussed: properties of a cancer cell and types of tumors, mechanisms of chemical, radiation and viral induced carcinogenesis, oncogenes and protooncogenes, oncogenes and signal transduction, genetics of cancer, tumor suppressor genes, tumor susceptibility genes, multistep carcinogenesis, apoptosis in cancer, hematopoietic malignancies, diagnostic uses of oncogenes, tumor immunology and immunotherapy.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Guernsey

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4027.03, PATH 5027.03

### MICI 5038.03: Molecular Biology of Yeast.

A seminar -based class in which students prepare and present papers from the recent molecular biology literature. Each student presents one paper per term and submits a written one-page summary and critique. Following each presentation, active discussion of the paper and relevant issues is encouraged from all participants, so as to discuss the merits, strengths and scientific importance of the paper presented. This is a pass/fail class based on the quality of student presentations, written critiques and contributions to discussion.

INSTRUCTORS: G. Johnston, C. Barnes

FORMAT: Seminar

### MICI 5100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation.

To provide students with an in-depth understanding of the major mechanisms of inflammation at a molecular and cellular level; to introduce students to the current research questions and emerging methods of treatment for inflammation; to develop student critical appraisal skills as they relate to the current scientific literature in this area.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Marshall

FORMAT: Lecture/presentation/discussion

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4100.03, PATH 5100.03

### MICI 5103.03: Infectious Diseases of Aquatic Organisms.

Please refer to the Biology section for a description of this class.

**MICI 5114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology.**

A class designed to look in detail at selected aspects of molecular and medical virology. The class is based on student presentation of current literature, in combination with introductory lectures and paper discussions. This class, in combination with the virology lab module from MICI 5601.03, offers students a look at the leading edge of virus research.

INSTRUCTORS: R. Duncan, D. Stoltz, R. Anderson

FORMAT: Lecture/presentation/discussion

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4114.03

**MICI 5115.03: Immunology of Host Resistance.**

Students read and discuss research papers taken from the current literature in immunology. While all major areas of immunology are discussed, particular emphasis is placed on mechanisms involved in the host immune response to pathogens and tumour cells.

INSTRUCTORS: D.W. Hoskin, T. Issekutz

FORMAT: Lectures, student presentations, discussions

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4115.03

**MICI 5116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology.**

The mucosal immune system maintains a state of tolerance to environmental antigens while mounting a rapid and robust specific immune response to infectious agents. This balance has led to certain physical and functional characteristics unique to mucosal sites. The class will consist of lectures and student-led presentations and discussions of current publications (chosen by the course coordinator). Each week will be focused on a single theme but covering topics in the gastrointestinal tract and respiratory and genitourinary systems. Weekly themes will include, oral tolerance, intraepithelial lymphocytes, models of intestinal inflammatory diseases, parabiotics, role of IgA, vaccines use in respiratory diseases, urinary tract infection and aspects of reproductive immunology. Students will typically present three publications in the class. Evaluations are based on student presentations (30%), written summaries of the discussion following (their own) presentations (20%), participation in the discussions of other student presentations (10%) and a research report or grant on a topic chosen by the student (40%). There are no exams.

INSTRUCTORS: A. Stadnyk, R. Anderson

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4116.03

**MICI 5118.03: Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis.**

An advanced class on the molecular basis of bacterial pathogenesis. The class will use selected bacterial pathogens to develop basic principles regarding genes encoding virulence factors, their regulation and the molecular function of their gene products in surface colonization, invasion, intracellular growth and toxin production. The class may include student presentations of reviews and original research papers, and will emphasize the use of modern molecular biological tools in problem solving.

INSTRUCTORS: P. Hoffman, R. Garduno

FORMAT: Lecture, student presentations, discussion

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4118.03

**MICI 5302.03: Molecular Immunology.**

This class investigates the molecules involved in the generation and expression of inflammation and regulation of immune responses. Topics typically include the regulation of cytokines, the generation of antibody diversity, the structure and function of cell surface receptors such as the T cell antigen receptor, MHC and adhesion molecules, and the molecular signals which lead to cellular responses.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Stadnyk

FORMAT: Lecture, student presentations, discussion

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4302.03, BIOL 5302.03, BIOL 4302.03

**MICI 5610.06: Scientific Writing and Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques.**

This class will consist of a series of laboratory modules (3 modules each of 4 weeks' duration, 1 day per week or 72 hours in total with limited flexibility to accommodate the need to attend other classes) and tutorials with computer-based assignments designed to teach scientific writing techniques (9 hours in total). The class is organized collaboratively by the Departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology and Microbiology & Immunology. A choice of modules will be offered in 3 sections covering techniques used in the study of molecular biology, protein structure-function and specific metabolic processes. This class is open to senior undergraduate students and the number of places in the class is limited. Priority for enrolment is given to undergraduates for whom this is a required component of their degree program. Graduate students may select their 3 lab modules from any section or sections, subject to availability of space. Students may not necessarily be assigned to a module of their first choice but every effort is made to accommodate those needing techniques provided by a specific module. Students must obtain a class outline from the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology Department office prior to registration and return the module section form at least 24 hours prior to the organizational meeting, the date of which will be indicated in the Registration Timetable.

INSTRUCTORS: Faculty members of the Departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology and Microbiology & Immunology

COORDINATORS: P. Liu and L. Murray

FORMAT: Twelve 6-hour labs and three 3-hour tutorials/computer assignments

PREREQUISITES: Consent of the coordinator

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4610.06, BIOC 5610.06, BIOC 4610.06, BIOL 5013.06, BIOL 4013.06

**MICI 9000.00: MSc Thesis.****MICI 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Mining and Metallurgical Engineering

---

Location: "G" and "P" Buildings  
1360 Barrington St.  
Sexton Campus  
Halifax, NS B3J 1Z1  
Telephone: 902-494-3954  
Fax: 902-425-1037  
E-mail: minmet@dal.ca

## Department Head

Yemenidjian, N.B., BEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng. Electronic materials, ceramics & glasses.

## Professors

Caley, W.F., BSc (Eng), MSc (Eng) (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), PEng. Ceramic and metal matrix composites, pyrometallurgy, slag/refractory reactions in steelmaking.  
Kipouros, G.J., DiplEng (Athens), MAsC, PhD (Toronto), PEng. Metal matrix composites, electrolysis in molten salt, rare earth magnetic materials, light, refractory and rare earth metals.  
Rockwell, M.C., BEng (Petro), MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng., Chairman, Mining Engineering Program. Petroleum engineering, reservoir engineering, mine waste management, mine production engineering, ocean mining.  
Yemenidjian, N.B., BEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng. Electronic materials, ceramics & glasses.  
Zou, D.H., BSc (Xuzhou), PhD (UBC), PEng, Graduate Coordinator, Mining. Rock mechanics, mine planning and design, numerical modelling, microseismic monitoring, industrial waste treatment.

## Associate Professors

Butt, S.D., BEng, MSc (Memorial), PhD (Queens), PEng, Mining Programme Chair. Mining technology, geomechanics, acoustic imaging reservoir monitoring.  
Gharghouri, M.A., BEngSc, (Toronto), PhD (McMaster), PEng. Deformation of HCP metals, metal matrix composites, fatigue failure, electron microscopy, finite element analysis.  
Hill, J.D., BSc, MSc (Acadia), PhD (UWO). Mining geology, time domain reflectometry.

## Assistant Professors

Bishop, D.P., PhD (TUNS), MAsC (TUNS), Graduate Coordinator. Aluminum Powder Metallurgy, Metal Matrix (Composites), Powder Forging  
Flint, I., PhD (UBC), MAsC (Toronto), BSc (Toronto), BAsC (Toronto), Undergraduate Coordinator. Separation process, hydrocarbon-water, soils remediation, flotation, graphite processing, simulation and modelling

## Professor Emeritus

Hancock, H.A., BAsC, MAsC, PhD (Toronto), PEng. Corrosion of superalloys, slag additions to cement, chemical desulphurization of coal.

## Adjunct Professors

Adorjan, L.A., BSc, PhD (Birmingham), PEng, CEng. Mineral processing, coal separation, solid-liquid separation.  
Armstrong, S., BSc, MSc, PhD  
Chaturvedi, M.C., BSc (Banaras), MMet, PhD (Sheffield). Aerospace materials, joining of materials, intermetallic materials.

Hollingshead, R.S., BEng, MEng, PhD (TUNS). Corrosion, failure analysis.  
Jones, D.S., BEng (TUNS), MBA (Western Ontario), PhD (TUNS), PEng. Rock mechanics, ground control, mine design, ventilation.  
Kanary, L.E., BEng, MAsC, PhD (TUNS), PEng. Polymeric materials, pultrusion, composite materials.  
Laufer, E.E., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Virginia). Physical metallurgy, electron microscopy.

## Adjunct Associate Professor

Kasemets, J.T., BEng (Royal Military College), MEng (Alberta), MBA (Ottawa). Blasting, explosives, rock breaking.

## I. Programme

See the Engineering section of this calendar for Master's and Doctoral programme details.

## II. Classes Offered

### METL Series: Metallurgical Engineering

#### METL 6010.03: Introduction to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

This class will deal with transmission electron microscopy including the basic principles and methods of operation of the electron microscope, the elements of electron optics, and the kinematical theory of electron diffraction and image formation. Replica methods, extraction and thin film techniques and applications of transmission electron microscopy to the study of metallic and non-metallic solids will be discussed. Laboratory work will provide students with a working knowledge of the transmission electron microscope.

#### METL 6011.03: Introduction to the SEM and Microprobe.

This class will deal with scanning electron microscopy and with electron microprobe analysis. The electron optics of the scanning electron microscope and of the electron beam microprobe will be discussed. Electron/ specimen interactions will be studied including the excitation and absorption of X-rays. Correction techniques necessary for quantitative microanalysis and applications of the microprobe to the solution of materials problems will be discussed. Laboratory work will give students a working familiarity with the scanning electron microscope. A laboratory fee is applicable to this class.

#### METL 6014.03: Welding Metallurgy.

This class will cover the effect of mass and heat flow, for the various joining processes, on the metallurgical properties of the parent and weld metal. The processes will include brazing, soldering, solid phase welding and fusion welding for the major classifications of metals such as carbon and alloy steels and non-ferrous metals. This class will include laboratory periods designed to reinforce the lecture material.

#### METL 6015.03: High Temperature Metallurgical Operations Part I.

The class will consist of a review of metallurgical thermodynamics, with reference to various metallurgical operations. It will also include reference to slag theory, as well as experimental techniques used in high temperature metallurgical research.

#### METL 6016.03: High Temperature Metallurgical Operations Part II.

The class will consist of a survey of the factors which affect the kinetics of high temperature heterogeneous processes and their effect on the rate of various pyrometallurgical operations.

#### METL 6017.03: Hydrometallurgical Operations.

New developments in the leaching, solution purification, and recovery of metals will be studied as they apply to the extraction of metals from various feed materials by hydrometallurgical processes.

**METL 6018.03: Structural Physical Metallurgy.**

An advanced study of certain topics such as solidification, imperfections in crystals, recovery, recrystallization and grain growth, and solid state transformations. The class content will be adapted to the interest of the student as far as possible. Weekly seminars will be held.

**\*METL 6019.03: Selected Topics in Extractive Metallurgy.**

This class is given by a visiting professor. The topic of the lectures is in the field of specialization of the lecturer.

**\*METL 6020.03: Selected Topics in Physical Metallurgy.**

This class is given by a visiting professor. The topics of the lectures is in the field of specialization of the lecturer.

**\*METL 6021.03: Selected Topics in Mineral Processing.**

This class is given by a visiting professor. The topic of the lectures is in the field of specialization of the lecturer.

**METL 6022.03: Directed Studies in Metallurgical Engineering.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a Masters programme in Metallurgical Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level class is offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report at the end of the class. A maximum of one Directed Studies class may be taken for credit in a Masters degree programme.

**METL 6030.03: Fracture of Metallic Materials.**

This class will cover the failure of metals under ductile and brittle fracture, creep rupture and fatigue conditions. Fracture mechanics concepts will be used to quantify fracture parameters in the presence of pre-existing flaws or propagating cracks. The interaction between the various failure mechanisms, including high temperature oxidation and sulphidation, will also be discussed.

PREREQUISITES: METL 3500.03 or METL 3620.03 or equivalent

**METL 6040.03: Advanced Process Metallurgy.**

Chemical and electrochemical processes for the extraction and refining of materials are examined in terms of chemical thermodynamics and kinetics. Selected topics will be discussed related to the behaviour of metallic, ceramic, glass and metal slag systems at high temperatures. The thermodynamic and transport properties will be discussed for a number of systems such as alloys, oxides, carbides and silicides.

**METL 6900.03: Metallurgical Graduate Seminar I.**

All Master's students are required to participate in the seminar every year. Students will make presentations on topics related to their research projects. There will normally be one presentation per year. Evaluation will be based on presentation skills, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

FORMAT: Lecture 1 hour

**METL 7022.03: Directed Studies in Metallurgical Engineering.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a PhD Programme in Metallurgical Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level class is offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report at the end of the class. A maximum of two Directed Studies classes may be taken for credit in a PhD Programme.

**METL 7900.03: Metallurgical Graduate Seminar II.**

All PhD students are required to participate in the seminar each year. Students will make presentations on topics related to their research projects. There will normally be one presentation per year. Evaluation will be based on presentation skills, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

FORMAT: Lecture 1 hour

**METL 9000.00: Master's Thesis/Project.****METL 9530.00: PhD Thesis.****Metallurgy Seminar**

Weekly seminars are held, with speakers both from within the department and from outside. All students are encouraged to attend, and all candidates for graduate degrees including combined BENG./MASC. Co-op students from Term 6 on are required to participate in the seminars by attending for at least three terms, and by presenting at least one seminar during this period.

**MINE Series: Mining Engineering****MINE 6001.03: Advanced Rock Mechanics.**

This class deals with specific rock mechanics problems related to ground stability control in mines. Emphasis is placed on in situ stress measurement, stress change and ground movement monitoring, numerical modelling in mining applications, rockbursting and microseismic monitoring. Theory, state-of-the-art and existing problems of relevant techniques are discussed. Case studies are included to solve practical problems.

PREREQUISITES: Knowledge of differential equations and linear algebra and MINE 3611.03 or equivalent.

**MINE 6002.03: Mine Excavation.**

Advanced technology of excavation with particular emphasis on tunnelling. Analysis of continuous and cyclical excavation methods. Advanced ground support technology. Excavation equipment. Economic analysis. Studies of case histories of excavation projects.

**MINE 6003.03: Environmental Geology.**

This class deals with the relationship between man and his geological habitat. Emphasis is placed on earth processes, earth resources and engineering properties of rocks and surficial deposits insofar as these are important to or in some way affect human activities. Special reference will be made to man and the Earth, composition and structure of the Earth's crust, the significance of land forms, earth processes; engineering properties of soils and rocks; earth resources; man as a geological agent. Conservation and management and the application of environment geologic data to the traditional field of engineering and economic geology.

**MINE 6004.03: Analysis of Mineral Industries.**

Evaluation of mining properties and mineral processing industries. Supply of, and demand for, mineral raw materials, world distribution and trade in minerals, mineral in national/international affairs. Canadian mineral policy, conservation of mineral resources, substitutes, secondary recovery of mineral raw materials, business cycles in the mineral industries, financing of new mining projects and source of funds.

**MINE 6007.03: Directed Studies in Mining Engineering.**

This class is available to graduate students enrolled in a Masters Programme in Mining Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level class is offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report at the end of the class.

**MINE 6008.03: Advanced Petroleum Engineering.**

The class is an advanced study of petroleum reservoir engineering, drilling and development. The emphasis is on topics such as: analysis and prediction of oil and gas reservoir performance under a variety of production methods, theory and practice of well testing and pressure analysis techniques, well planning, drilling optimization, enhanced recovery mechanisms, displacement theory and modelling. The class content will be adapted to the interest of the student as far as possible.

CROSS-LIST : MINE 4822.03



**MINE 6009.03: Offshore Drilling and Production.**

This class is oriented toward the practical applications of offshore drilling, production and completion technology in the ocean environment. Emphasis is placed on the types, applications and limitations of offshore rigs, platforms and subsea production systems. The technical aspects of offshore islands, breakwaters, safety and fire protection, loading and transportation systems are also covered. The decision making process based on economics and developing technology regarding offshore field development and production is presented as a case study.

CROSS-LIST: MINE 4823.03

**MINE 6010.03: Solid-Liquid Separation.**

The class outlines the fundamental principles of solid-liquid separation processes. Based on this theory, scaling-up procedures for the various separators, from laboratory test results are given. Means of improving solid-liquid separation by using coagulants, flocculants or dewatering aids are discussed. Processes considered include: gravitational and centrifugal thickening, flotation, vacuum, pressure and centrifugal filtration and dewatering by screens and electrophoretic methods. Test results obtained in laboratory work will be used in sizing of equipment.

**MINE 6011.03: Advanced Mine Planning and Design.**

This class deals with the application of advanced design principles to the planning, design and optimization of surface and underground mining systems. These principles include the Lerch-Grossman's algorithm, CAD and simulation modelling techniques. Under given geological and geomechanic factors, these techniques will be used for designing and optimizing underground mining methods or open pit layouts for massive, thin, pitching and multi-seam mineral deposits.

**MINE 6012.03: Advanced Economic Evaluation of Mineral Resources.**

This class deals with the application of advanced statistical and probability theory in mineral resource investment risk and uncertainty analyses in random variable states. Numerical modelling of stochastic processes governing complex mineral resource projects will be carried out using derivative mine valuation concepts. Using available simulation and numerical modelling software packages, students will undertake projects on class studies in mineral resources, coal, oil and gas properties.

**MINE 6015.03: Advanced Mining Engineering Analysis.**

This class covers several topics in mining engineering analysis including mine drainage, shaft sinking techniques under difficult conditions and mine backfilling. Emphasis is placed on quantitative methods and software tools available to assist with analysis and design in these areas. Relevant case studies are presented to highlight the topics in the class. Students will also have to complete a computer or laboratory based project.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of instructor

**MINE 6021.03: Pit Slope Stability.**

This class deals with slope stability and the associated problems in surface mining. Fundamentals of various analysis techniques for slope stability are reviewed. Risk and uncertainty analysis is introduced. Application of these techniques to optimization of slope design is discussed. Major topics include: geological structure controlled and strength controlled slope failure, slope failure in soft ground, risk and uncertainty analysis, and optimization of slope design.

PREREQUISITE: MINE 3510.03, MINE 3611.03 or permission of instructor

**MINE 6900.03: Mining Graduate Seminar I.**

All Master's students are required to participate in the seminar every year. Students will prepare and make presentations on topics related to their research projects. This will normally be one presentation per year. Evaluation will be based on preparation, presentation skills, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

**MINE 7007.03: Directed Studies in Mining Engineering.**

This class is available to Graduate Students enrolled in a PhD Programme in Mining Engineering wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area for which no graduate level class is offered. Students are assigned an advisor and are required to present a formal report at the end of the class.

**MINE 7900.03: Mining Graduate Seminar II.**

All PhD students are required to participate in the seminar every year. Students will prepare and make presentations on topics related to their research projects. This will normally be one presentation per year. Evaluation will be based on preparation, presentation skills, ability to field questions and regular attendance. Graded pass/fail.

**MINE 9000.00: Master's Thesis/Project.****MINE 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Neuroscience

---

Contact: Dr. K. Semba  
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology  
Telephone: (902) 494-2008  
Fax: (902) 494-1212  
or Graduate Coordinator of individual  
Departments

## Faculty Advisors

### Department of Anatomy & Neurobiology

Allen, G.V., PhD (Dal)  
Baldrige, W.H., PhD (McMaster) (joint appointment in  
Ophthalmology)  
Brownstone, R., MD, PhD (Manitoba) (primary appointment in  
Neurosurgery)  
Clarke, D., MD, PhD (McGill) (primary appointment in  
Neurosurgery)  
Currie, R.W., PhD (Man)  
Darvesh, S., MD, PhD (UNB) (primary appointment in Neurology)  
Hopkins, D.A., PhD (McMaster)  
Kablar, B., MD (Zagreb), PhD (Zagreb and Pisa)  
Mendez, I.M., MD, PhD (UWO) (primary appointment in  
Neurosurgery).  
Neumann, P.E., MD (Brown)  
Rafuse, V., PhD (Alberta)  
Rutherford, J.G., PhD (SUNY)  
Semba, K., PhD (Rutgers)  
Smith, F.M., PhD (UBC)  
Wassersug, R.W., PhD (Chicago)

### Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Byers, D.M., PhD (Alta)  
Cook, H.W., PhD (Dal)

### Department of Pharmacology

Denovan-Wright, E., PhD (Dal)  
Downie, J., PhD (Man.)  
Hall, R.I., MD (Dal) (primary appointment in Anaesthesiology).  
Howlett, S.E., PhD (Memorial)  
Hung, O., MD (Dal) (primary appointment in Anaesthesiology)  
Kelly, M., PhD (Southampton)  
Robertson, H.A., PhD (Cantab)  
Sawynok, J., PhD (Queen's)

### Department of Physiology & Biophysics

Barnes, S., PhD (Berkley)  
Chauhan, B.C., PhD (Wales) (primary appointment in  
Ophthalmology).  
Croll, R.P., PhD (McGill)  
Fine, A., VMD, PhD (Penn)  
French, A.S., PhD (Essex)  
Guernsey, D.L., PhD (Hawaii) (primary appointment in Pathology).  
Murphy, M.G., PhD (Dalhousie)  
Pelzer, D. J., MD (Heidelberg)  
Rasmusson, D.D., PhD (Dalhousie)  
Torkkeli, P., PhD (Alberta)  
Villarroel, A., PhD (UCLA)  
Wilkinson, M., PhD (London) (joint appointment in  
Obstetrics/Gynecology)

### Department of Psychology

Adamo, S.A., PhD (McGill)  
Brown, R.E., PhD (Dalhousie)  
Connolly, J.F., PhD (London)  
Eskes, G.A., PhD (Berkeley) (primary appointment in Psychiatry).  
Fentress, J.C., PhD (Cantab.)

Kalynchuk, L., PhD (UBC)  
Klein, R.M., PhD (Oregon)  
Kopala, L., MD (Calgary) (primary appointment in Psychiatry).  
Kutcher, S.P., MD (McMaster) (primary appointment in Psychiatry).  
LoLordo, V.M., PhD (Pennsylvania)  
McGrath, P.J., PhD (Queen's)  
McMullen, P.A., PhD (Waterloo)  
Meinertzhagen, I.A., PhD (St. Andrews)  
Mitchell, D.E., PhD (Berkeley)  
Perrot-Sinal, T., PhD (UWO)  
Phillips, D.P., PhD (Monash)  
Rusak, B., PhD (Berkeley) (joint appointment in Psychiatry)  
Schellinck, H., PhD (Dalhousie)  
Shaw, S.R., PhD (St. Andrews)  
Taylor-Helmick, T., PhD (Dal)  
Yoon, M.G., PhD (Berkeley)

In addition to the above, over 30 members of clinical departments and divisions in the Faculty of Medicine (Anaesthesiology, Pathology, Ophthalmology, Geriatric Medicine, Neurology, Neurosurgery, Psychiatry, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Urology), Faculty of Computer Science, and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are involved in neuroscience research.

The University offers a graduate programme leading to the Master of Science and/or Doctor of Philosophy degree. This interdisciplinary programme is coordinated with the departments of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Pharmacology, Physiology and Biophysics, and Psychology with the degree being awarded in Anatomy/Neuroscience, Biochemistry/Neuroscience, etc. Approximately fifty faculty members in these five departments are involved in Neuroscience research and can serve as supervisors in this programme. The student must be accepted first by the Departmental Graduate Programme Committee and then by the Neuroscience Programme Committee.

The programme is designed to give the student a broad knowledge of the field of Neuroscience in addition to specialized training in one field of research. Normally, the student must take the Principles of Neuroscience (NESC6100) during his or her first year; this replaces some of the departmental class requirements. The student's Supervisory Committee will be selected by the Departmental Graduate Programme Committee and the Neuroscience Programme Committee; the Supervisory Committee is primarily responsible for designing and approving the programme that will best meet the student's needs.

## I. Admission Requirements

Students apply to the Neuroscience Programme and to one of the five departments (see above) in which they will perform their research. They must be accepted by both the department and the Neuroscience Programme. Students must indicate the department with which they plan to affiliate, e.g. Neuroscience (Psychology). In addition, students who are already in the graduate programme of one of the five departments may apply for a transfer. All students must have a 4-year honours bachelor's degree with an average of A- or better in two most recent years, or equivalent. Students with a BSc degree wishing to do a PhD are usually registered initially in the MSc programme, but may be considered for transfer into the PhD programme after successful completion of the MSc class requirements. Students with strong undergraduate training in Neuroscience may apply to have some of the class requirements waived.

## II. Classes Offered

### NESC 5060.03: Neurobiology of Neurological Disorders.

Please see class description for ANAT 5060.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of this calendar.

**NESC 5062.03: Autonomic Regulation: Central Mechanisms.**

Please see class description for ANAT 5062.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of this calendar.

**NESC 5063.03: Neurobiology of the Peripheral Autonomic Nervous System.**

Please see class description for ANAT 5063.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of this calendar.

**NESC 5070.03: Chemical Neurobiology**

Please see class description for ANAT 5070.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: NESC 4070.03, PHYL 5494.03

**NESC 5603.03: Neuropharmacology of Pain.**

CROSS-LISTING: PHAC 5603.03

**NESC 5605.03: Role of the Brain's Immune/Inflammatory System in Disease.**

CROSS-LISTING: PHAC 5605.03

**NESC 5619.03: The Autonomic Nervous System and its Pharmacology.**

CROSS-LISTING: PHAC 5619.03

**NESC 6100X/Y.06: Principles in Neuroscience.**

This is the core class for all first year Neuroscience graduate students. The first term will focus on cellular and molecular neurobiology and will cover topics such as membrane potentials, synaptic transmission, second messengers, trophic factors, cell differentiation and neurodegeneration. The second term will focus on systems and behavioural neurobiology and will cover topics such as visual and somatosensory systems, motor programme generation, autonomic and neuroendocrine functions, motivation, learning, circadian rhythmicity and sleep/wake cycles, and cognitive neuroscience. Evaluation will be based on several oral and written presentations prepared throughout the year.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will only be given if both are complete consecutively.

INSTRUCTORS: K. Semba, D. Rasmusson, J. Downie, V. Rafuse

**NESC 6101.03: Principles in Neuroscience: Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience.**

**NESC 6102.03: Principles in Neuroscience: Systems and behavioural Neuroscience.**

**ANAT 5090.03: Cellular Development in the Nervous System.**

**ANAT 5100.06: Human Neuroanatomy.**

**ANAT 5609.03: Anatomical and Molecular Neuropharmacology of the Basal Ganglia: the Scientific Basis for Grafting and Neural Transplantation.**

Please see class description for ANAT 5609.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: PHAC 5609.03

**BIOC 5300.03: Biochemical Communication: Membranes and Cell Signalling.**

**CSCI 6508.03: Fundamentals of Computational Neuroscience.**

**PHAC 5405.03: Advanced Pharmacology.**

**PHAC 5608.03: Psychopharmacology.**

**PHAC 5615.03: Transmembrane Signal Transduction in Vertebrate Cells.**

**PHAC 5616.03: Molecular Pharmacology.**

**PHYL 5518.03: Ligand-gated Ion Channels.**

**PHYL 5519.03: Molecular Physiology of Ion Channels**

**PHYL 5521.03: Molecular Physiology.**

**PSYO 6051.03: Neural Basis of Perception.**

**PSYO 6160.03: Comparative Psychology.**

**PSYO 6218.03: Topics in Psychopharmacology.**

**PSYO 6313.03: Topics in Cognitive Psychology.**

**PSYO 6800.03: Clinical Neuropsychology.**

# Nursing

---

Location: Forrest Building, First Floor  
5869 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2535  
Fax: (902) 494-3487  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~son/>

## Director

Downe-Wamboldt, B.L., DipPH, BN, MEd(Dal), PhD (Texas-Austin), RN. Stress and coping, meaning of illness, psychosocial adjustments to chronic and life-threatening illnesses, content analysis, quantitative analysis.

## Associate Directors

Ellerton, M.L. BScN (Ottawa), MN (McGill), RN.  
Evans, J., BN, MN, PhD (Dal), RN. Gender, masculinities, men in nursing and non-traditional occupations, feminist theory/methodology, women's health.  
Wittstock, L., BScN (StFX), MN (Dal), RN. School health.

## Coordinator, Nurse Practitioner Programme

Martin-Misener, R., DOCHN, BScN, MN (Dal), RN, Nurse Practitioner. Primary health care, rural/remote health and nursing.

## Coordinator, BScN (Arctic Nursing)

Martin-Misener, R., DOCHN, BScN, MN (Dal), RN

## Professors

Downe-Wamboldt, B.L., DipPH, BN, MEd (Dal), PhD (Texas-Austin), RN  
Keddy, B., BScN (MSVU), MA, PhD (Dal). Women and aging, women's health, qualitative and feminist methodologies, cross-cultural health, health care reform, mid-life women and menopause, black women's health.

## Associate Professors

Butler, L., BScN (MSVU), MN (Dal), PhD (Toronto), RN. Quantitative methods, quality of life, meaning of illness, recurrence, sexual health, cancer control.  
Ellerton, M.L., BScN (Ottawa), MN (McGill), RN. Nursing of children and families, breast health, coping with childhood illness, preparation for children's hospitalization.  
Gregor, F., BN, MN, PhD (Dal), RN. Social organization of nurses' work, women's health care work, gender and caregiving, nursing history.  
Hughes, J.M., BN (Dal), MS (Boston), PhD (McGill), RN. Family violence: child abuse/maltreatment, mother-child interaction/parenting, empathy, mental health issues/policy, autonomy/resiliency.  
McFetridge, J., BN, MN (Dal), PhD (Florida). Estrogen effects on vascular endothelial function in women with heart disease, impedance cardiography and noninvasive measurement of cardiovascular function.  
Meagher-Stewart, D., BScN (MSVU), MHS (McMaster), PhD (Toronto), RN. Community/public health, women's health, nurses' worklife issues, primary health care/community development, qualitative and feminist perspectives.  
Melanson, P., BScN (Ottawa), MN (Dal), RN. Chronic illness, coping, elder abuse.  
Sommerfeld, D., BScN (MSVU), MSN (UBC), RN. Maternal and infant health, parent/caregiver interaction, mothering.

Tomblin Murphy, G., BN, MN (Dal), PhD (candidate) (Toronto), RN. Needs-based health human resource planning, nursing service utilization, health system and provider outcomes, health policy, population health, administrative and health survey databases.  
Wong, J., BScN (MSVU), MScN (Western), PhD (Dal), RN. Physiology of aging in the cardiovascular system, patient compliance.  
Wong, S., BScN (MSVU), MScN (Western), PhD (Dal), RN. Physiological-based nursing, patient compliance, quantitative methods, analysis of qualitative data using content analysis.

## Assistant Professors

Aston, M., PhD (Toronto), MEd, BScN (Queen's), RN  
Enang, J., MN (Dal), BScN (Dal), RN, RM, IBCLC. Perinatal nursing, midwifery, breastfeeding.  
Evans, J. BN, MN, PhD (Dal), RN  
Martin-Misener, R., DOCHN, MN, BScN (Dal), RN  
Mercer, M., BN (UNB), MN (Dal). Children and families, coping with chronic illness, psychosocial oncology.  
Murphy, N., BN (Dal), MScN (UBC). Mental health/psychiatric nursing, citizen participation in health policy making.  
Vukic, A., MN, BN (Dal), RN. Multicultural, community and family health, qualitative and ethnographic methodologies.

## Lecturers

Stares, K., DOCHN, BN, MN (Dal), RN. Primary health care nurse, practitioner practice.

## I. Admission Requirements

All applicants must be licensed to practice as registered nurses (active practitioner) in a province in Canada or in a foreign country. Applicants must have a Bachelor's degree with a minimum "B" standing. Basic preparation including work experience within one of the clinical foci of the programme is required, as are introductory classes in research, statistics, community nursing, and family nursing. Three letters of reference are also required.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Nursing (MN)

Dalhousie University School of Nursing offers a Master of Nursing Program that is framed within a philosophy of primary health care that recognizes the unique strengths and contributions of individuals, families, and communities. It is a 36-credit hour research- and practice-based program which prepares students to be leaders in professional nursing and provides a solid foundation for doctoral studies.

There are two phases to the program. In the first phase, students complete required and elective courses. In the second phase, students must choose one of three program options: thesis, health policy practicum, or specialty nurse practitioner (adult or neonatal):

- A thesis is intended for those students seeking to conduct independent and/or collaborative research.
- A health policy practicum is intended for those students seeking to increase knowledge and skills in health care policy development, implementation or evaluation.
- A specialty nurse practitioner option is intended for those students seeking preparation as an advanced nursing practitioner.

Prospective applicants are encouraged to consult the School of Nursing to identify specific clinical offerings in any academic year. Elective class(es), from a variety of fields, may be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

Non-nursing electives may be taken at other universities (prior approval must be obtained from the School of Nursing). Graduate nursing classes within the programme are also offered by distance education modes to other Maritime regional centres.



## **B. Master of Nursing with Master of Health Services Administration (MN/MHSA)**

The combined MN/MHSA programme is a 78-credit hour programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Nursing and Master of Health Services Administration. The MN/MHSA programme is designed to enable students to:

- Advance knowledge in the area of nursing management;
- Analyze, implement, and evaluate theories and models relevant to nursing;
- Conduct independent and/or collaborative research;
- Work collaboratively with other health professions in planning, implementing, and evaluating health care; and
- Demonstrate leadership in nursing and society.

The method of delivery includes traditional classroom seminar/classes, professional clinical experiences, a residency in administration in a nursing area and a thesis with an administration focus. The thesis committee will include faculty committee members from the Schools of Nursing and/or Health Services Administration. The integrity of both programmes is maintained by the design of the 78 credit-hour MN/MHSA programme; however, the number of credits required is reduced by electing to take this joint programme.

Candidates for the MN/MHSA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by contacting either the School of Health Services Administration or the School of Nursing. For admission, students must apply to both the School of Health Services Administration and the School of Nursing individually.

## **III. Immunization**

Before undertaking clinical practica (NURS54X5, NURS54X6, NURS5620, NURS5740), students must provide evidence of appropriate immunization and their immune status, as required by the clinical agency. This will include, but may not be restricted to: polio, diphtheria, tetanus, rubella. Evidence of tuberculin testing (Mantoux) is also required. Immunization against Hepatitis B is recommended.

## **IV. Classes Offered**

### **A. Phase I**

#### **Required Courses**

#### **NURS 5050.03: Philosophical and Methodological Issues Influencing Knowledge and Research.**

This class explores the major philosophical and methodological underpinnings of science and knowledge. This exploration will inform a critical analysis of how nursing knowledge has evolved and will illuminate how the experience of nurses, along with the production of knowledge, meanings and values, can best be understood. Learners will develop an understanding of the assumptions underlying different research paradigms and the knowledge they generate by exploring issues such as: What is science? How has science evolved? What is knowledge? What is truth? What are the various research/science paradigms? How is knowledge translated into action?

#### **NURS 5200.03: Health Care System Policy Analysis.**

This class examines the continuing evolution of the Canadian health care system. The development of health care policy is analyzed and critiqued within a broad social, economic, and cultural framework. The impact of the implementation of specific health care policies on consumers will be analyzed from a conceptual and practical perspective. The identification and development of skills and strategies required by nurses and nursing to influence change in the health care system are discussed.

#### **NURS 5310.03: Social Organization of Nursing Knowledge.**

This class examines the social organization of nursing knowledge by exploring a number of key social processes for their relevance and impact on nursing, both past and present. The goal is to identify and make explicit in the work of nurses' processes of gender, professionalism, managerialism, technology and ethics to understand both change and constancy in the character of nursing work and knowledge. Students will apply their theoretical insights to an analysis of selected nursing work processes.

#### **Advanced Theory/Practice I Classes (NURS 54X5).**

These classes are an integration of the theories, research, and practice related to selected health-related concepts and issues in assessment and understanding of patterns of health and illness relevant to advanced practice across the specific clinical speciality area.

#### **NURS 5435.03: Adult Nursing: Theory/Practice I.**

This class will challenge students to consider the comprehensive care of complex societal issues that require a variety of knowledge and skills. While the focus of the nursing care of adults is in the context of illness, the class will reflect a critical analysis of the existing theoretical and evidence-based perspectives influencing health related behaviours and decision making that spans from individual to organizational levels. In the student-instructor negotiated clinical practicum component, students will examine how society is currently dealing with health related concerns through the entire health-illness continuum to affect an improved quality of life.

#### **NURS 5445.03: Community Nursing: Theory/Practice I.**

This class is designed to analyze and integrate concepts, theories, research, and practice knowledge that is relevant in community assessment and planning in the advanced practice of community/public health nursing. The philosophy and principles of public health, population health, primary health care, health promotion, and community development are foundational to the class and provide a broad framework for reflection and critical analysis of current issues, trends, theories, research, and practice in community/public health nursing.

#### **NURS 5455.03: Mental Health Nursing: Theory/Practice I.**

This class assists students to enhance the development of advanced knowledge and competency regarding mental health and psychiatric nursing. Critical inquiry and clinical practice opportunities will be used to examine complex mental health phenomena, apply related theoretical concepts (with individuals, families, and/or groups), and strengthen student skill base.

#### **NURS 5465.03: Maternal-Child Nursing: Theory/Practice I.**

This class explores selected phenomena that are relevant to advanced nursing practice in child-bearing settings, and does so in a context of primary health care, the changing nature of the Canadian health care system, and a perspective of client as individual, family, and/or community. Students will explore literature in perinatal/neonatal nursing and other disciplines to discover how the phenomena are manifested in human responses to health and illness, how the patterns of those responses have been and could be assessed, and identify implications for advanced nursing practice. As part of the class requirements, students will engage in clinical practica to focus on the assessment and understanding of patterns of development, health, and illness occurring within a child-bearing population of personal interest.

#### **NURS 5475.03: Nursing Families of Ill Children: Theory/Practice I.**

This class examines the theoretical and research bases on which the nurse acts in providing care for families with ill children. Physiological, psychosocial, cultural, and nursing concepts, theories, and research reports will be studied and applied to the

understanding of the behaviour and needs of the child and family when faced with illness and/or health care. Students engage in clinical practice with children and families and apply relevant theories, paradigms, and concepts in the plan of care.

### **Advanced Theory/Practice II Classes (NURS 54X6).**

These classes focus on the examination of research and theoretical knowledge for implementation and evaluation of nursing actions for various phenomena as a basis for advanced practice across the specific clinical specialty areas.

#### **NURS 5436.03: Adult Nursing: Theory/Practice II.**

In this class, students will continue to examine the burden of illness in relation to the design of health care intervention aimed at providing ethical care and improving quality of life. They will explore the notion that nurses, as all people, are historically and culturally constituted as beings of praxis and therefore are consequently capable of transforming the health care system. In the practicum component, students will continue to work in the selected area of study begun in NURS5431.

#### **NURS 5446.03: Community Nursing: Theory/Practice II.**

This class is designed to analyze and integrate concepts, theories, research, and practice knowledge that is relevant in implementing and evaluating community health promotion nursing practice. The philosophy and principles of public health, population health, primary health care, health promotion, and community development are foundational to the class and provide a broad framework for reflection and critical analysis of current issues, trends, theories, research, and practice in community/public health nursing.

#### **NURS 5456.03: Mental Health Nursing: Theory/Practice II.**

This class assists students to enhance the development of advanced knowledge and competency regarding mental health and psychiatric nursing. Critical inquiry and clinical practice opportunities will be used to examine complex mental health phenomena, apply related theoretical concepts (with individuals, families, and/or groups), and strengthen student skill base.

#### **NURS 5466.03: Maternal-Child Nursing: Theory/Practice II.**

This class builds on the knowledge, skills, and experiences of NURS5465. Through critical inquiry and active communication and decision making, students will use scientific and empirical evidence to implement an advanced nursing practice role in a clinical childbearing setting within a primary health care context.

#### **NURS 5476.03: Nursing Families with Ill Children: Theory/Practice II.**

This class provides an opportunity for students to increase understanding of the child and family in high-risk and/or chronic health situations, to increase nursing proficiency through the development of theoretically- and empirically-based approaches to nursing care, and to provide leadership in working with staff and families to develop approaches to the problems encountered. The class requires students to implement advanced nursing approaches to biopsychosocial phenomena on individual and aggregate bases.

### **B. Phase II**

#### **NURS 5610.03: Advanced Practice Role Development.**

The focus of this class is on the role of the advanced practice nurse in health care (e.g., clinical nurse specialist, nurse practitioner). Emphasis will be on the examination and critique of the role of components of the clinical nurse specialist, i.e., direct care, consultation, education, research, leadership/administration. Issues surrounding the implementation of these roles within a primary health care context in clinical specialties will be examined.

PREREQUISITE: NURS 54X1.03

#### **NURS 5620.06: Advanced Practice Role Practicum.**

This class provides the student with the opportunity to integrate, synthesize and analyze previously developed knowledge and skills in an intensive clinical practice experience (700 hrs) directly related to the student's chosen client population/discipline in an advanced nursing practice role. Practice settings will offer experiences with clients experiencing acute and chronic illness states with multiple and complex care needs. These will be used to consolidate skill development related to the comprehensive management of clients' needs across the continuum of health. These include advanced skills related to health assessment, diagnostic testing and treatment planning with emphasis on systems thinking, developmental issues and collaboration with clients, families and other health care professionals. The student will work closely with a clinical preceptor negotiated by the student and professor. While implementing the advanced practice role, students will consider the organizational, political and health care policy-related issues that relate to advanced nursing practice and change in health care delivery that affect role development and implementation.

PREREQUISITE: NURS 54X4.03

#### **NURS 5732.03 Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing Practice.**

This seminar class provides an in-depth examination of disease as disordered physiology, and allows students to gain experience reading and criticizing scientific papers in the area of their choice. Students will develop an understanding of the pathophysiological mechanisms underlying diseases, clinical manifestations, and diagnoses, and will devise rational therapies for their patients. Class content has been carefully selected to address the most relevant diseases in the Atlantic Provinces as well as in Canada. These include cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases, cancer, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, diabetes, and renal failure.

#### **NURS 5735.03 Pharmacotherapeutics for Nurse Practitioners.**

This class focusses on clinical applications of drug therapies relevant to nurse practitioner practice. Students will be given the opportunity to integrate pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic concepts for a chosen client population/discipline in the clinical setting. Students will gain therapeutic knowledge that includes the actions, usual dosages, absorption, distributions, and side effects of commonly prescribed medications. Additionally, students will learn to identify and utilize timely and appropriate drug information resources in their daily practice and examine legal and ethical responsibilities related to pharmacotherapeutic interventions of nurse practitioner practice.

CROSS-LISTING 4094.03

#### **NURS 5740.03: Advanced Health Assessment.**

This class prepares students to perform targeted and comprehensive advanced health assessments of young, middle-aged, and elderly adults who are healthy, as well as those who are experiencing illness. The class will focus on the knowledge, skills, and processes required for advanced health assessments include physical and mental health, psychosocial, family, cultural, and community factors, implications of the determinants of health, and risk appraisal as they related to a person's health status. Synthesis, critical analysis, and interpretation of health data, diagnostic reasoning, and clinical judgement are further developed as a basis for formulating individualized plans of care. Approaches to effective written and verbal communications of advanced health assessments will be addressed. It is expected that students will be competent in basic health assessment prior to beginning the course. The class includes 2 class hours and 6-8 skills lab/clinical hours per week.

#### **NURS 7000X/Y.06: Health Policy Practicum.**

A practicum provides students with an opportunity to build knowledge and skills regarding health policy development, its application and/or evaluation. The practicum will focus on one particular policy relevant to the student's discipline/field of practice and will be tailored to individual student needs. The focus of the practicum can be generated from the student work completed in other classes, or as a new topic of interest. The practicum is offered

to any Master of Nursing student who elects the Policy option. Graduate students from other health-related disciplines are also eligible for this practicum subject to the availability of faculty expertise and resources.

**NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.**

## **NURS 9000.00 Thesis.**

### **C. Focused Electives**

#### **NURS 5000.03: Intermediate Statistics.**

This class is designed so that students will be able to select appropriate statistical methods to analyze categorical, ordinal and measurement data and to carry out the analysis on the computer using MINITAB and GLIM languages.

PREREQUISITE: MATH 1060.03

CROSS-LISTING: HESA 6500.03, HEED 5503.03, LEIS 5503.03, PHAR 5980.03, PHSE 5503.03, KINE 5503.03, STAT 5990.03

#### **NURS 5100.03: Research Methods I.**

In this qualitative research class we will differentiate between method and methodology. The latter addresses all assumptions which guide research as a political process. Method refers to the ways in which data are collected, or the techniques for designing methods of analysis. Various methods which are qualitative in nature will be examined in detail in order to acquire an understanding of the differences in assumptions between traditional qualitative research and critical, action oriented, participatory, grass root, and feminist qualitative research.

#### **NURS 5120.03: Research Methods II.**

There is a basic structure and process to the development of a design for scientific inquiry. This class focuses on research methods in general and quantitative research methods in particular. These research methodologies are used in nursing science as they relate to the development and/or testing of theoretical formulations, design, critique and writing of research proposals.

### **D. Other Electives**

#### **NURS 5330.03: Theoretical Concepts & Competencies Related to the Helping Relationship in Advanced Nursing Practice.**

This class will examine theoretical concepts related to the nature of functions of helping relationships that involve nurses engaged in advanced practice and consumers (individuals, family, group). In addition, it will explore the reciprocal effects of issues, such as complex health phenomena and changing health care systems, on this relationship. Finally, it will provide opportunity for students to practice advanced roles and competencies with consumers (either actual or simulated), in keeping with the theoretical concepts discussed throughout the class.

#### **NURS 5800X/Y.06/5810.03/5820.03: Reading Course.**

**NOTE:** Students taking NURS 5800X/Y.06 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

#### **NURS 5830.03: Death and Dying/Palliative Care (Palliative Care: Theory and Practice).**

This class will provide a general overview of the significant issues facing individuals and their families related to life threatening illness and dying. Research findings, theories of pain and symptom management, grief and loss, communication, and coping and their significance for palliative care nursing will be explored. The impact of health care reform on services for clients with life threatening illness (LTI) and the role of the nurse within an interdisciplinary palliative care team will be a focus.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4340.03

#### **NURS 5840.03: Human Resources in Health Care.**

See description for HESA 6340.03 in the Health Services Administration section of this calendar.

#### **NURS 5841.03: Management Union Relations in Health Care.**

See description for HESA 6341.03 in the Health Services Administration section of this calendar.

#### **NURS 5850.03: Women and Aging.**

As women grow older the experience of aging is generally more difficult for them than for men. Somewhere in the forties, anxieties about the aging process exacerbate the difficulties facing women in modern society. Disempowering older women is usually accomplished in small increments. "Old woman" is a pejorative label; the older a woman becomes, the less credibility she generally has; this is especially true for women of color, poor women, lesbians, and women who are physically challenged. While aging is a biological phenomenon, ageism is socially constructed. Specifically, under patriarchy, older women are seen as a burden, desexualized and segregated by both men and younger women. They are usually not taken very seriously, nor seen as a threat. This class will explore the issues related to social, psychological, political and economic factors that are major determinants to the well-being of aging women based upon race, gender, sexual orientation, disabilities and class inequities.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4370.03, SOSA 3245.03, SOSA 5245.03, WOST 3810.03

#### **NURS 5865.03 Quality Management.**

Quality Management (QM) provides participants with an understanding of QM concepts and practices in health care. The goal is to prepare students to actively contribute in a QM context. The scope ranges from broad topics associated with QM as an organization development strategy to teams, tools and techniques for effective process improvement projects. This class covers quantitative methods and tools for QM/ helping address the need for change management, interpersonal and presentation skills; and integrating issues of social responsibility (to the extent that managers can affect the relationship between the quality and cost of health services).

CROSS-LISTING: HESA 6365.03

#### **NURS 5891.03: Health Informatics.**

This class will provide an overview of Information Technology and Systems as it relates to practice, research, administration, and education for health professionals. Students will be introduced to information technology and provided with opportunities to use critical thinking in analyzing the implication of information systems. This class will be taught using interactive distance technology. Students will be required to contribute to class discussion through a Web-based bulletin board. Students will have the option to attend audio-teleconferencing every two weeks.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 3310.03

#### **NURS 5892.03: Specialty Practice of Oncology Nursing.**

This WebCT class will focus on adults with cancer. Class content will reflect a critical analysis of the existing theories that influence health related behaviours, health promotion, illness prevention, and decision making. Contextual issues within the broad social, economic, and cultural environments of cancer care will be addressed.

FORMAT: WebCT

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4350.03

#### **NURS 5896.03: Working with Special Populations.**

Populations experiencing poverty, homelessness, rural isolation, unemployment, disability, and other factors influencing health will be addressed through seminar discussions. Community development, community advocacy, social justice, and the broad determinants of health are addressed.

FORMAT: Two class hours/week

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4096.03

**NURS 5900.06/5910.03/5920.03: Reading Course.**

NOTE: Students taking NURS 5900 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

**NURS 5950.03: Self-directed Learning in Nursing.**

This elective provides an opportunity for students to carry out an independent study or project related to health care, with assistance from the faculty facilitator and resource persons. Students will systematically identify, plan, execute and evaluate a learning project relevant to nursing practice, administration or education.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4330.03

**NURS 5990.03: Interdisciplinary Human Nutrition.**

Students will acquire current information about the basic principles of human nutrition and nutritional requirements throughout the life cycle. They will also analyze a variety of psychological, social, economic, physical, educational and cultural factors which influence eating habits. Appropriate nutrition-related community resources will be identified. The students will gain an insight into the similarities of classmates' educational backgrounds and a further understanding of their professional roles, thus enhancing possibilities for interdisciplinary cooperation in future clinical areas and the community.

CROSS-LISTING: NURS 4800.03, HEED 2250.03, PHYT 3090.03, PHAR 4850.03

**NURS 6000.03: Nursing Administration and Leadership (Leadership and Administration in Health Care).**

This class focuses on the changing role and expectations for health care managers and leaders within the Canadian health care system. Class topics such as organizational theories, the philosophy of primary health care, management theory and research-based practice and management challenges are covered through a variety of class activities including extensive readings, case studies, student presentations, field assignments and papers.

CROSS-LISTING: HESA 6000.03

**\*Nursing Electives**

NURS 5000.03: Intermediate Statistics

NURS 5100.03: Research Methods I

NURS 5120.03: Research Methods II

NURS 5330.03: Theoretical concepts & Competencies Related to the Helping Relationship in Advanced Nursing Practice

NURS 5610.03: Advanced Practice Role Development

NURS 5732.03: Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing Practice

NURS 5735.03: Pharmacotherapeutics for Advanced Nursing Practice

NURS 5840.03: Human Resources in Health Care.

NURS 5841.03: Management Union Relations in Health Care.

NURS 5850.03: Women and Aging.

NURS 5865.03: Quality Management (cross-listed with HESA 6365.03).

NURS 5770.03: Mind and Body in Nursing Practice.

NURS 5800X/Y.06/5810.03/5820.03: Reading Class.

NURS 5830.03: Death and Dying/Palliative Care.

NURS 5891.03: Health Informatics.

NURS 5896.03: Working with Special Populations

NURS 5900X/Y.06/5910.03/5920.03: Reading Class.

NURS 5950.03 A or B: Self-directed Learning in Nursing.

NURS 5990.03: Interdisciplinary Human Nutrition.

NURS 6000.03A/MHSA 6000.03: Nursing Administration and Leadership.

\*Not offered every year

A minimum registration of three students is normally required for any class to be offered.



# Occupational Therapy

---

Location: (Atlantic) School of Occupational Therapy  
Forrest Building, Dalhousie University  
Room 215, 5869 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-8804  
Fax: (902) 494-1229  
E-mail: occupational.therapy@dal.ca  
Website: www.occtherapy.dal.ca

## Director

Townsend, E., DipP & OT (Toronto), BSc (OT) (Toronto) MAdEd (St. FX), PhD (Dal)

## Graduate Coordinator

Unruh, A., BSc (OT) (Western), MSW (Carleton), PhD (Dal)

## Professor Emeritus

O'Shea, B., DipP & OT (Toronto), BSc (Queens), MS (Colorado State)  
Occupation as a determinant of health; curriculum design for professional studies; cross-cultural transfer of knowledge.

## Professor

Townsend, E., DipP & OT (Toronto), BSc (OT) (Toronto) MAdEd (St. FX), PhD (Dal) Educational and social foundations of occupation and occupational therapy: social organization of knowledge and systems; power and empowerment, client-centred practice.

## Associate Professors

Doble, S., BSc (OT) (Western), MS (Boston), PhD (Dal) Measurement related to occupational function; care giving of seniors; occupational analysis of seniors.

Iwama, M., PhD (Kibi), MSc (OT) (UBC), BSc (OT) (UBC), BSc (Kin) (Victoria). Cross-cultural issues in health and occupational therapy; social constructions of occupation, occupational therapy theory development and epistemology.

Manuel, P., BA (Carleton), MSc (McGill), PhD (Dal). Nature-based occupation; environmental and community-based planning; inclusive planning and design.

Unruh, A., BSc (OT) (Western), MSW (Carleton), PhD (Dal)  
Appraisal, gender pain, and occupation; pain education for occupational therapists; spirituality and gardening.

Urbanowski, R., DipOT, BSc (OT), MSc (OT), OTR, EdD (WVU).  
Family life, rural health, cultural diversity, spirituality, and meaning transformation.

## Assistant Professors

Banks, S., BSc (Dal), MA (Dalhousie) Educational outcomes; integration of academic and theoretical learning.

Beagan, B., BA, MA (Soc) (Dal), PhD (Soc) (UBC). Sociology of health and illness, health profession education, social inequality, research methodology.

Pranger, T., BSc (OT) (Toronto), MEd (Toronto), PhD (Toronto)  
Consumer empowerment, health systems, programme evaluation, embedding theory in practice.

Stadnyk, R., BA (Alberta), BSc OT (Queens), MSc (Queens), PhD Candidate (Toronto) Community practice; everyday lives of frail elderly persons and policies and services to support them.

## Adjunct Professors

### Academic

Do Rozario, L., BOT (Queensland), DTS (Brisbane), MTP (California), PhD (Queensland)

Egan, M., BSc(OT) (Western), MSc(OT) (Alberta), PhD (McGill)

Etcheverry, E., BSc (OT), PhD (Univ. of Manitoba)  
Fisher, A.G., BSc (OT) (Western Michigan), MSc (Boston), Sc.D.(Boston)

Law, M., BSc(OT) (Queens), MHS (McMaster), PhD (Waterloo)  
Mitcham, M., DipOT (Northampton), BSc(OT), MHE, PhD (Georgia)  
Palmadottir, G., DipOT (Aarhus, Denmark), MSc(OT) (Colorado)  
Taylor, S., DipOT (Queens), MA (SMU)  
Whiteford, G., BSc(OT) (Curtin), MHS(OT), PhD (South Australia)  
Wilcock, A., DipCOT (UK), Bapp ScOT (SAIT), Grad Dip Public Health, PhD (Adel)

## Professional

Cutcliffe, H., Dip(OT) (Man)

Head, B., BSc(OT) (Alberta)

Rousel, M., DipHS (S-L Maillet), BSc, MA (Montréal)

Spindler, M., DipP & OT (Toronto)

## Iceland Project Coordinators

Palmadottir, G., DipOT (Aarhus, Denmark), MSc(OT) (Colorado)  
Townsend, E., DipP & OT, BSc (OT) (Toronto) MAdEd (St. FX), PhD (Dal)

## I. Introduction

The School of Occupational Therapy opened a Master of Science (Occupational Therapy) programme in 1998. Serving Atlantic Canada and beyond, this is an innovative, part time or full time, distance education, five-credit Master's programme with course work (non-thesis) or thesis options. A practicum component completed in a student's chosen location affords students the opportunity to explore and develop theory on enabling occupation through practice. Focused on occupation and occupational therapy, students deepen their knowledge in one or more areas of concentration defined as Foundations, Evaluation, and Systems Organization. Examples include: **Foundations:** Nature, processes and organization of occupation drawn from disciplines such as anthropology, economics, education, history, medicine, philosophy, physiology, psychology, and sociology. **Evaluation:** Qualitative or quantitative evaluation of occupation or occupational therapy with respect to individuals, populations, programs, or systems. Measurement issues, instrument development, ethnographic, narrative and other methods in evaluation. **Systems Organization:** Organization of occupation in society, organization and management of occupational therapy services, examining public and/or private systems, policy development, systems change and reform, funding, health, law, etc.

## II. Admission Requirements

### Admission of qualified occupational therapists only.

Admission may be: a) to the MSc (Occupational Therapy) programme, full or part time *by distance*; b) to specified class(es) (maximum 2 classes), as a Special Graduate Student *by distance*. Distance classes use e-mail as the primary form of communication, and the Internet as a central educational medium. Admission to OCCU 5020, Graduate Seminar and Practicum, may require eligibility for licensure as an occupational therapist if practice is regulated in a student's chosen practicum location. Students should note the technology requirements for each class. Numbers admitted will depend on school resources.

### A. Master of Science (Occupational Therapy)

Admission to the degree programme is open to occupational therapists with a Bachelor degree with honours or strong evidence of experience or advanced study in theory and research. Priority will be given to occupational therapists who demonstrate the most favourable combination of academic excellence, leadership experience, referee recommendation, and a knowledge of current trends in occupational therapy. Course work (non-thesis) or thesis options are available.

### B. Qualifying Programme

Occupational therapists with an undergraduate diploma or degree without research and theory must complete a Qualifying Programme prior to applying for admission to the MSc (OT) programme. The Qualifying Programme consisting of 3 half credits

(research, theory, elective) for applicants holding a diploma, or 1 half credit (research) for applicants with a degree. Qualifying courses may be completed at Dalhousie University on-site or at another university pending approval of Transfer credit at the time of application to the MSc (OT) programme. Those who satisfactorily complete a Qualifying Programme with an average of B+ or better in all Qualifying classes become eligible to apply for admission to the MSc (OT) programme. Completion of the Qualifying Programme does not automatically guarantee admission to the MSc (OT) programme.

### C. Special Student - Graduate Studies (SSGS) (No-Degree, For Class Specific Admission)

Admission to a maximum of two classes is open to occupational therapists who meet Faculty of Graduate Studies criteria, with permission of class instructors and the School graduate coordinator. Students who take classes as SSGS and are subsequently admitted to the MSc (OT) programme can apply to receive credit for up to one full credit (two .5 classes) as part of their programme, subject to the approval of the Graduate Coordinator and the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### D. Transfer Credits

Occupational therapists with partial graduate level education in another field or at another university may be able to transfer credits to this programme if the credits have not been used toward another degree. A maximum of one full credit with a grade of A- or above may be transferred, on individual review of transcripts and full class descriptions by the Graduate Programme Coordinator. All transfers will be subject to approval by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### E. Dalhousie Letters of Permission

Students may complete up to 1.0 full credit (two elective classes) of the MSc (OT) programme outside Dalhousie under Letters of Permission from the Graduate Programme Coordinator. Requests, including a detailed course outline must be submitted prior to the student enrolling in the class. A grade of B- or higher is required for these classes to be given credit for the MSc (OT). Enrollment at Dalhousie enables students to complete classes by Letter of Permission at Canadian Maritime universities without additional fees, whereas additional fees will normally be required by other universities.

Please note that a maximum of one full credit (two .5 classes) may be taken outside Dalhousie. The total of one full credit includes transfer credits and classes completed by Letter of Permission.

### F. Awards, Scholarships, Bursaries

School and Dalhousie University awards are listed in the Awards section of this calendar.

## III. Application

### A. Documentation

All application materials are available on-line at [www.registrar.dal.ca/](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/). All applicants must submit:

- Faculty of Graduate Studies Application Form;
- If applicable, proof of English language competency;
- Letter of Intent;
- Curriculum Vitae;
- Statement on Diversity;
- Two letters of Academic Reference (if possible);
- Two copies of official transcripts of all university classes;
- Prior Learning and Distance Questionnaire;
- If applicable, request for specified classes of interest.

## B. Deadlines

### September Admissions

#### Canadian and Non-Canadian Applicants

MSc (OT) and Qualifying Programme Applications  
(Acceptance begins after February 1)

**June 1**

Full-time Scholarship Applications

**February 28**

Please note that students may be admitted to the Programme in Winter (January-April) and Spring/Summer (May-July) terms, subject to their completing the Programme Orientation in the following August. Contact the Graduate Programme Secretary for application deadlines.

Special Student - Graduate Studies (SSGS) Applications

(for September)

**August 15**

(for January)

**November 15**

(for May)

**April 15**

## IV. Programme Requirements

### A. Description

Students registered in the course work (non-thesis) or thesis programme will complete a minimum of five full credits.

Subject Area	Thesis Option Credits	Coursework Option Credits
OCCU 5010 - Advanced Studies on Enabling Occupation	0.5	0.5
OCCU 5020 - Seminar and Practicum	1.0	1.0
OCCU 5050 - Public Dialogue on Occupations and Enablement	-	0.5
Occupational Therapy Classes 1. Evidence-based practice 2. Programme evaluation 3. Community development	(Classes may be taken as electives.)	(students select two classes)  2 x 0.5=1.0
OCCU 5030 - Advanced Research Theory and Methods for Occupational Therapists	.05	.05
Electives	1.0 (2 x 0.5 ) (0.5 additional for research if needed)	1.5 (3 x 0.5, maximum of 1.0 outside Dalhousie)
Thesis	2.0	-

### B. Residency, Orientation, Additional Classes, Advisors (Degree students, not single course students)

An on-site residency period of up to two weeks at the end of August is expected at the start of the first year of a student's programme of study for both full-time and part-time students. The schedule includes orientation to the program, library and technology, seminars and reading to start: OCCU 5020.06: Graduate Seminar and Practicum.

Students determine their own schedule in consultation with their Programme Advisor and subject to class scheduling. Thesis students must complete OCCU 5010, 5020, and 5030 before defending their thesis proposal. Negotiations between a student and Supervisor may result in a student being required to complete an additional half (0.5) class credit in research methods or elective classes, as available and accessible with appropriate permission. Additional classes at Dalhousie are being developed for distance study.

Students wishing to spend more time on campus are welcome to make their own arrangements to use library and other university and School facilities. Each student is assigned a Faculty Advisor who may or may not become the Thesis Supervisor.

### C. Summer Camp - Ongoing Students

An optional one-week, on-site summer school is offered to students in August each year. The purpose of Summer Camp is to enable students to focus intensively on some aspect of the thesis process. Seminars in various thesis preparations and data analysis topics are provided.

### D. Full-Time and Part-Time Study

The MSc (OT) programme is available to students on a full time or part time basis. The normal upper time limits are four years for full time and five years for part time study. Extensions may be granted in special cases upon petition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Full-time students may enrol in up to five full or ten half credits per year. Part-time students may enrol in up to two and one-half credits in any one academic year. Students are advised to enrol first in OCCU 5010.03: Advanced Studies on Enabling Occupation and OCCU 5020.06: Graduate Seminar and Practicum.

### E. Distance Costs

Students pay a Distance Fee per class on application to cover mailings, limited long distance phone costs, administration, and related expenses. Additional student expenses include: texts, long distance telephone and fax costs, photocopy costs for library materials during orientation, access to the Internet and other technology or software, travel and accommodations for the on-site orientation. Depending on a student's thesis research, statistical or qualitative analysis software and bibliographic software are recommended.

### F. Programme Inquiries

Further information at: [www.occtherapy.dal.ca](http://www.occtherapy.dal.ca) or (902) 494-6351 (phone) or (902) 494-1229 (Fax), or e-mail at [occupational.therapy@dal.ca](mailto:occupational.therapy@dal.ca)

Programme application and information at: <http://www.registrar.dal.ca>, or (902) 494-2450 (phone) or (902) 494-1630 (Fax).

## V. Class Descriptions

### OCCU 5010.03: Advanced Studies on Enabling Occupation.

This class involves 13 weeks of web-based learning and e-mail discussion. The class will facilitate advanced critique on research and theories on occupation, and on processes on enabling change in individuals, environments and systems. Drawing on empirical, interpretive, and critical social sciences, students will explore the key issues and literature relating to occupation and occupational therapy, particularly focusing on the three areas of concentration for the MSc (OT) programme: Foundations, Evaluation, and Systems Organization. The class is open to both students in the MSc(OT) programme and to occupational therapists who register as Special Students - Graduate Studies (SSGS) on permission of the instructor. (September - December)

INSTRUCTOR: R. Stadnyk

FORMAT: WebCT, e-mail

TECHNOLOGY: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### OCCU 5020X/Y.06: Graduate Seminar and Practicum.

This 26-week seminar and practicum class provides students with the opportunity to explore and embed theory in enabling occupation in practice. The goals of the class are to explore a particular theoretical area, develop new skills and roles, become competent in reflective practice. The class has two components: The seminars occur at strategic points throughout the class. The initial seminars take place during the two week on-campus residency/orientation and are aimed at orienting students to key concepts and issues relevant to the practicum part of the class. In subsequent seminars, students present and discuss key issues and learning they have gathered from the practicum. Interprofessional and interdisciplinary participation in the seminars are encouraged.

The practicum experience entails students working in a site of their choice for normally 180 hours of designated practicum time, separate from normal work duties and typically spread over 8 weeks in the fall term and 12 weeks in the winter term. The practicum is to focus on organizational, systems and societal level issues and allows the students to explore roles in management, consulting, programme planning and evaluation, policy development and implementation. Individual practicum requirements will be negotiated in a signed learning contract by the students and class instructor. (September - April)

INSTRUCTOR: TBA

FORMAT: Seminars, practicum, e-mail, discussion, teleconference, and web-based learning

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

RESTRICTION: MSc (OT) Students only

### OCCU 5030.03: Advanced Research Theory and Methods for Occupational Therapists.

This 13-week web-based distance-education class gives a comprehensive introduction to theory and epistemology underlying qualitative and quantitative research methods in the social sciences, distinguishing between realist and constructionist approaches. It then focuses on the development and application of theoretical approaches to research within the three areas of Foundations, Evaluation, and Systems Organization, which form the basis of Dalhousie's MSc (OT) programme. Goals of the class are to develop facility in designing and pursuing research projects, within the three areas of concentration, encouraging students to become critical, independent researchers. In addition to completing research assignments relating to both qualitative and quantitative methods and analysis, students will prepare a proposal which may serve as a first draft of their thesis proposal, giving particular attention to epistemology, methodology, and ethical considerations. While ethnographic/narrative methods will be emphasized, students are encouraged in this class to develop a facility with quantitative methods and statistics packages that will benefit their thesis research or interests in evidence-based practice. The class is open both to students in the MSc (OT) programme and to occupational therapists who register as Special Students - Graduate Studies (SSGS) on permission of the instructor. (January - April)

INSTRUCTOR: B. Beagan

FORMAT: WebCT, e-mail

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements. Other software may be required at the discretion of the instructor.

### OCCU 5040.03: Identity and Transitions.

Open to students in any field.

People craft identities from what they do and within the social relations of which they are part, and these identities shift and change as people move through their lives and experience their worlds and find new ways to present themselves. This internet-based class explores discourses and narratives of identity construction with particular focus on gender, culture, occupation and meaning, and on transitions both physical or social. (September - December)

INSTRUCTOR: TBA

FORMAT: WebCT, e-mail

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### OCCU 5041.03: Evidence-Based Occupational Therapy.

This 10-week class will provide students with the opportunity to examine and critique evidence-based practice and its application to occupational therapy. Using readings, online exercises, and discussion, students will analyze the principles underlying evidence-based practice, learn methods to critically appraise the literature, and integrate these methods into occupational therapy practice. The class is open both to students in the MSc (OT) programme and to occupational therapists who register as Special Students - Graduate Studies (SSGS) on permission of the instructor. (April-June)

INSTRUCTOR: G. Whiteford  
FORMAT: WebCT, e-mail  
TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### **OCCU 5042.03: Community Development for Occupational Therapists.**

This 13-week class explores community development as a distinctive domain of practice for occupational therapists. A wellness and community development approach in enabling and facilitating systemic and community building is offered within the contexts of primary health care, health promotion and community development philosophy and in particular, the Ottawa and Jakarta Declaration of Health Promotion as guides for reflective practice. Practical and professional integrated skills and knowledge are developed. This class is open both to students in the MSc(OT) and to occupational therapists who register as Special Students - Graduate Studies (SSGS) on permission of the instructor. (January-April)

INSTRUCTOR: L. do Rozario

FORMAT: WebCT, e-mail

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### **OCCU 5043.03: Program Evaluation for Occupational Therapists.**

This 10-week class covers the key issues involved in undertaking program evaluation. This will be a knowledge and skill development course that will cover such topics as: the purpose and rationale for evaluation; models of evaluation with an emphasis on collaborative (client-centred) approaches; types (process & outcome, summative & formative); stages and ethical issues. The class is open to both students in the MSc (OT) programme and to occupational therapists who register as Special Students-Graduate studies (SSGS) on permission of the instructor. (April-June)

INSTRUCTOR: TBA

FORMAT: WebCT, E-mail

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### **OCCU 5044.03: Pain: An Individual, Societal and Occupational Perspective.**

A WebCT class with 12 weekly modules. The emphasis of this course is on the subjective experience of the person with pain and the contextual influences within a biopsychosocial framework of pain experience. The occupational implications of pain for the person are emphasized. Generic principal of assessment and intervention will be considered rather than acquisition of specific practice skills. Eligibility: Students in MSc (OT) thesis or coursework streams. Other students by special permission from the course instructor. Course enrollment is restricted to 15 students. (September - December)

INSTRUCTOR: A. Unruh

FORMAT: WebCT, E-mail

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### **OCCU 5050.03: Public Dialogue on Occupations and Enablement.**

This is a 'capstone' class, and constitutes the major paper requirement of the distance education, coursework MSc (OT) program. Students will develop a public presentation and publishable manuscript to stimulate public dialogue on occupations and enablement.

INSTRUCTOR: Townsend, E.

FORMAT: Distance Education, WebCT

PREREQUISITE: OCCU 5010.03

TECHNOLOGY & SOFTWARE: Consult <http://www.dal.ca/ilo> for current technology requirements.

### **OCCU 5501.03/5502.03/5503.03/5504.03: Graduate Reading.**

In a reading class, the student is assigned to a full-time, part-time, or an Adjunct faculty of Dalhousie's School of Occupational Therapy, who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The

student and faculty member will submit a discussion schedule and planned assignments and grading criteria for approval by the School's Graduate Programme Committee. Available in all four terms (Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer), the goal is for an individual graduate student to design, critique, debate, and complete a program of reading on a selected topic or area.

FORMAT: e-mail, posted mail, audioconference, videoconference, web-based learning, as selected by student and instructor.

### **OCCU 9000.00: Thesis.**

The thesis will require original research at the Master's level. Basic or applied research using qualitative or quantitative methodologies will be conducted as appropriate. Thesis supervision by distance will involve e-mail, telephone, post, teleconference or other communication as appropriate.



# Oceanography

Location: Life Sciences Centre  
1355 Oxford Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1  
Telephone: (902) 494-3557  
Fax: (902) 494-3877  
E-mail: Oceanography@Dal.Ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/oceanography>

## Chair of Department

Boudreau, Bernard P.

## Graduate Studies Co-ordinator

Hill, P.

## Professors

Beaumont, C., BSc (Sussex), PhD (Dal), Canada Research Chair. Geodynamics  
Bentzen, P., BSc (McGill), MSc (UBC), PhD (McGill) (cross appointment with Biology), DFO Chair Fisheries Resource Conservation Genetics.  
Boudreau, B.P., BSc (UNB), MS (Texas A & M), MPhil, PhD (Yale). Diagenesis, sediment-water exchange, modelling  
Bowen, A.J., MA (Cantab), PhD (Scripps), FRSC. Physical oceanography, nearshore dynamics, sediment transport.  
Cullen, J., AB (Calif, Santa Cruz), PhD (Scripps) (NSERC/Satlantic Research Chair) Phytoplankton processes, optical measurements, effects of ultraviolet radiation  
Fournier, R.O., MSc (Wm. & Mary), PhD (URI). Biological oceanography  
Grant, J., BSc (Duke), PhD (South Carolina). Benthic ecology, shellfisheries  
Greatbatch, R.J., BSc (Liverpool), PhD (Cambridge) (NSERC/MARTEC/AES Research Chair). Ocean atmosphere dynamics.  
Hay, A., BSc, MSc (Western), PhD (UBC) (NSERC/Satlantic Research Chair). Physical oceanography, ocean acoustics  
Lewis, M.R., BS, MS (Maryland), PhD (Dal). Biological oceanography, marine ecosystem modelling  
Louden, K.E., BA (Oberlin), MEd. (Temple), PhD (MIT). Marine geophysics  
Moore, R.M., BA (Oxon.), PhD (Southampton). Chemical oceanography, low molecular weight halocarbons in the marine environment  
Ruddick, B.R., BSc (Victoria), PhD (MIT). Physical oceanography  
Thompson, K.R., BSc, MSc (Manchester), PhD (Liv), jointly with Math and Statistics, Canada Research Chair. Physical oceanography/climatology

## Associate Professors

Folkens, I., BSc (Dal), MSc, PhD (Toronto), cross appointment with Physics. Stratospheric ozone modelling, atmospheric chemistry.  
Hill, P.S., AB (Dartmouth), MSc, PhD (Wash). Fine sediment transport, particle aggregation.  
Kelley, D., BSc (MtA), PhD (Dal). Ocean mixing, deep convection, double diffusion, arctic mixing  
Lohmann, U., PhD (Hamburg), cross-appointment with Physics, Canada Research Chair. Cloud physics, climate modelling, aerosol-cloud-radiation interactions  
Miller, W., BA (Wake Forest), MSc (S. Florida), PhD (URI). Trace element cycles, aquatic photochemistry, chemical-biological interactions  
Taggart, C.T., BSc (Carleton), MSc (York), PhD (McGill). Fisheries oceanography and early life history phenomena, biological-physical interactions, population genetics

## Assistant Professors

Metaxas, A., BSc (McGill), MSc (UBC), PhD (Dal), (NSERC UFA). Benthic ecology, larval biology, deep-sea biology, community ecology  
Sheng, J., BSc (East China Technical Univ), MSc, PhD (MUN), (NSERC/AES/MARTEC) Industrial Research Chair). Shelf circulation, ocean modelling, data assimilation

## Adjunct Professors

Boyd, C.M., MA (Ind), PhD (Scripps). Zooplankton distribution, behaviour, and sensory physiology.  
Bricelj, M., Licenciatura, Univ. Of Buenos Aires, MS, PhD, MSRV, SUNY, Stony Brook, NRC. Physiological ecology, bioenergetics, aquaculture of bivalve molluscs  
Cembella, A., BSc (Simon Fraser), PhD (UBC), NRC. Population dynamics, genetics and ecophysiology of toxic marine algae and transfer of biotoxins in marine food webs  
Cranford, P., BSc, PhD (Dal), BIO, Marine Environmental Sciences Division. Growth, reproduction and survival of bivalve molluscs  
Frank, K.T., BSc, PhD (Toledo), Dept. of Fisheries & Ocean, BIO Population dynamics, stock assessment, fisheries oceanography recruitment  
Fu, Q., BSc, MSc (Peking), PhD (Utah), Atmospheric Sciences, University of Washington. Atmospheric radiative transfer modeling emphasizing interaction among radiation, clouds, and climate, atmospheric remote sensing  
Harrison, W.G., BSc, PhD (NC State Univ), BIO, Ocean Sciences Division. Nutrient cycling, primary productivity of marine aquatic systems  
Hargrave, B., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (UBC), Habitat Ecology Division BIO. Benthic ecology  
Hellou, J., BSc (Montreal), MSc, PhD (UBC), Marine Environmental Sciences Division, BIO. Organic chemistry  
Johnson, B., BEng (North Carolina), PhD (Dal), Gas exchange; bubbles  
Mills, E.L., BSc (Carl.), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS. Benthic ecology, history of oceanography  
Oakey, N.S., BSc (McGill), MSc (Sask), PhD (McMaster), BIO. Physical oceanography, mixing processes in the ocean, instrumentation related to mixing processes  
Piper, D.J.W., BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), BIO. Marine sedimentology  
Ritchie, H., BSc (MtA), BA (Oxford), MSc, PhD (McGill). Numerical methods for atmosphere and oceans, atmosphere-ocean coupling, environmental prediction  
Sathyendranath, S., BSc (St. Teresa's College), PhD (Univ. P & M Curie). Optical oceanography, remote sensing of ocean colour, marine primary production  
Smith, P.C., BSc MS (Brown), PhD (MIT/Woods Hole Oceanography Inst), Atlantic Oceanographic Laboratory, BIO. Continental shelf dynamics, air-sea interaction, data assimilation  
Vezina, A., BSc (Laval), PhD (McGill), BIO, Ocean Sciences Division. Ecosystem modeling, physical-biological modeling  
Wright, D.G., BSc (Laurentian), PhD (UBC), Atlantic Oceanographic Laboratory, BIO. Climate dynamics, coastal oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics.

## Adjunct Research Associates

Costello, M., BSc (Galway), PhD (Cork), Huntsman Marine Science Centre  
Hanson, J.M., MSc (Ottawa), PhD (McGill), Gulf Fisheries Centre, DFO  
Mosher, D.C., BSc (Acadia), MSc (MUN), PhD (Dalhousie), BIO, Geological Survey of Canada.  
Sinclair, M., BSc (Hons) (Qu), MSc (Southampton), PhD (Scripps), Fisheries and Oceans

## I. Admission Requirements

A good Honours degree, or its equivalent, is required for admission to the Oceanography Department.

Undergraduate preparation may be in any of the basic sciences - Biology, Chemistry, Physics or Geology. Degrees in Atmospheric Science, Meteorology, Mathematics or Engineering are also

acceptable if the undergraduate work includes a reasonably good background in relevant basic science.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in this calendar.

Minimum class requirements are a total of 5 half-credit classes at the 5000 level or higher, at least three of which must be chosen from the introductory classes (5110.03-5140.03).

Additional classes may be required to strengthen a student's background in basic science.

Research and a thesis are required.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in this calendar. In addition to completion of four introductory half-classes (5110.03-5140.03), students must take at least two additional advanced classes, ordinarily in the area of the candidate's special interest. Candidates are expected to meet an extra qualifying criterion. Consult the Oceanography Graduate Handbook for details.

Candidates must write and defend a proposal for thesis research.

Research and a thesis are required.

## III. Classes Offered

Classes marked \* are not offered every year. Please consult timetable upon registration.

### OCEA 5110.03: Introduction to Geological Oceanography.

This class is intended to give a broad survey of topics in marine geology and geophysics for new students in Oceanography at a graduate level. No previous background in geology or geophysics is required. The class content covers recent methods and observations with quantitative applications to an understanding of geophysical and geological processes. Some topics covered in Part I are plate tectonics and seismic, heat flow, gravity and magnetic methods. In Part 2 patterns and processes of sediment transport and deposition are explored. Some laboratory exercises augment the lectures, including a field cruise to Bedford Basin. Third year and honours undergraduates only will be admitted by consent of the instructor. INSTRUCTORS: P. Hill, K. Loudon  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4110.03

### OCEA 5120.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography.

This class explores the physical forces driving the oceans, and describes the responses of ocean water to these forces. Scales of ocean motion discussed range from currents of oceanic dimensions, like the Gulf Stream, through tides and waves, down to very small-scale random movements of water known as turbulence. The class also includes a brief introduction to practical aspects of instruments and methodology, via a field trip and a laboratory session. This class takes a quantitative approach in which equations describing the fluid motions and phenomena are derived, analyzed and discussed. Quantitative problem-solving is emphasized in assignments. Those desiring a more qualitative approach are urged to consider OCEA 3170. INSTRUCTOR: D. Kelley  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4120.03

### OCEA 5130.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography.

This class covers the major and minor constituents of sea water, the controls on its chemical composition, nutrient cycling, gas exchange, and the influence of the oceans on atmospheric chemistry. Other topics included are chemical tracers, and radiochemical dating methods, stable isotope studies, chemical speciation and chemical models of sea water.

INSTRUCTOR: R.M. Moore  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4130.03

### OCEA 5140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography.

A class for graduate students in which the relationship between the plants and animals of the sea and their chemical and physical environment is explored. The class is concentrated on the research literature, so that students can examine the major unsolved problems of the discipline, as well as gain background knowledge for research in oceanography.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Metaxas  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4140.03

### OCEA 5160.03: Fisheries Oceanography.

Students who are not competent with fundamental population dynamics, ecology, physical oceanography, calculus, statistics, and computerized analysis should not enroll. The class focuses on the ecology of marine fish (including significant advances made in freshwater systems) from an oceanographic perspective and on the biotic and abiotic influences on marine fish population dynamics and production, distribution and abundance. Lectures include reproduction, early life history, feeding, growth, metabolism, mortality, and recruitment variability and forecasting. Emphasis is placed on: 1) the hydrological and meteorological processes influencing the above; and on 2) the primary literature, current problems and hypotheses, and fruitful research directions, approaches and techniques. Some emphasis is also placed on the application of scientific insights to fishery management techniques. Students are required to write a primary publication-style research paper.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Taggart  
CROSS-LISTINGS: BIOL 4369.03, OCEA 4160.03

### \*OCEA 5210.03: Time Series Analysis in Oceanography and Meteorology.

Time series analysis in both the time and frequency domain is introduced. The class is applied and students are required to develop their own computer programs in the analysis of time series drawn from real problems. Topics to be discussed include the nature of time series, stationarity, auto and cross covariance functions, the Box-Jenkins approach to model identification and fitting, power and cross spectra and the analysis of linear time-invariant relationships between pairs of series.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Hay  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4210.03

### OCEA 5220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans.

This class is designed to give the student an in-depth knowledge of numerical modelling techniques for simulation of atmospheric and ocean circulations. Topics include finite difference, finite element and spectral methods for solving partial differential equations; accuracy and stability analysis of numerical schemes; a brief introduction to data assimilation and ensemble prediction methods; and boundary treatment for ocean models.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Sheng  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4220.03

### \*OCEA 5221.03: Ocean Dynamics.

An advanced class for graduate students in Physical Oceanography and Atmospheric Science that studies the basic equations governing rotating geophysical flows, plus applications. Topics include geostrophy, conservation of potential vorticity, quasi-geostrophic dynamics, waves of frequency  $f$ , response to surface forcing (steady and unsteady), baroclinic/barotropic instability, quasi and semi-geostrophic frontogenesis, and tropical dynamics.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Greatbatch  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4221.03

### \*OCEA 5222.03: Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics.

An advanced class in the physical processes operative on the continental shelf. Topics include long waves, tides, tidal mixing, thermohaline circulation, wind forcing, upwelling, etc.

INSTRUCTOR: A.J. Bowen/J. Sheng

**\*OCEA 5223.03: Ocean Waves.**

This class will consider at an advanced theoretical level, several types of waves known to be important in the ocean, and use concepts like group velocity and wave refraction to link them. We plan to cover surface and internal gravity waves, Rossby and topographic shelf waves, and various problems related to refraction and interactions with currents.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Bowen/A. Hay

**\*OCEA 5230.03: Biology of Phytoplankton.**

The role of phytoplankton as primary producers of organic material in the sea, and as agents of biogeochemical transformations, explored in the context of interactions with physical and chemical oceanographic processes. Emphasis is on the current literature.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Lewis

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4230.03

**OCEA 5250.03: Introduction to Acoustical Oceanography.**

This class covers the basic theory of sound propagation and scattering in the ocean environment, and the applications to acoustic remote sensing of the ocean interior. The areas of application include: physical oceanography, biological and fisheries oceanography, and marine geophysics and geology. This class is open to students with backgrounds in the life and environmental sciences, as well as in the physical sciences and engineering.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Hay

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4250.03

**\*OCEA 5270.03: Special Topics in Biological Oceanography.****OCEA 5285.03: Marine Geochemical Processes.**

This class combines thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to the description of processes which control chemical distributions in the ocean. Basic chemical equations are presented and evaluated for their ability to explain and predict oceanic observations. Topics include metal chemistry, reactive transient reactions, dissolved organic carbon, and gas exchange. Assignments will require simple computer modelling skills and draw from current literature.

INSTRUCTOR: W. Miller

**\*OCEA 5290.03: Advanced Chemical Oceanography.****\*OCEA 5292.03: Chemical Methods in Oceanography.**

This class provides a more detailed account of analytical methods used in chemical oceanography. Included are the procedures for precise measurement of parameters of the inorganic carbon system in seawater, total inorganic carbon, alkalinity, partial pressure of carbon dioxide. Gas chromatography, mass spectrometry, stable isotope measurement and radiochemical methods will be covered. Emphasis is on techniques which are available either in our own laboratories or at neighbouring institutions.

**\*OCEA 5293.03: Advanced Marine Particles.**

A firm grasp of the processes governing transport of particles in the sea forms a basis for understanding key aspects of the marine carbon cycle, ocean productivity, and pollutant dispersal. It is also fundamental to the interpretation of ancient and modern sedimentary deposits. To build understanding of marine particles this class explores the various roles of particles in the sea and the processes that govern them. Topics to be covered include sources and types of marine particles, methods of particle characterization, patterns of vertical flux, vertical distribution of particles in the ocean, particle size distributions, settling velocities, mass transfer to and from small particles, mechanics of particle contact, surface chemistry, and erosion, deposition and transport.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Hill

**OCEA 5296.03: Marine Photochemistry.**

Marine photochemistry is an important new field in chemical oceanography, impacting many biogeochemical cycles in the sea. This class examines both the chemical and biological effects of solar induced photochemical processes as they relate to ocean colour,

organic carbon cycles, trace gas exchange, trace metal distributions, and oxygen radical chemistry.

INSTRUCTOR: W. Miller

**OCEA 5311.03: Fluid Dynamics I.**

An introduction to the theory of fluid dynamics, with some emphasis on geophysically important aspects. Contents: tensor mathematics, flow kinematics, equations of motion, viscous flow, potential flow, convection, turbulence, and basic aerodynamics.

Occasional reference will be made to current research topics, especially those in Physical Oceanography.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Kelley

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4311.03, PHYC 4311.03/5311.03

**\*OCEA 5330.03: Benthic Ecology.**

An advanced level graduate class concentrating on the major problems of benthic ecology, such as how food is supplied to benthic animals, what factors control the structure of biological communities, and how the benthos is related to geomicrobiological processes in the sediments. The class is heavily oriented to the current literature. Classes consist of two lectures per week and one journal paper discussion session. The last 3 weeks of the class are devoted to a class research project. Students are required to have a background in ecology, statistics, and invertebrate zoology.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Grant

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4666.03, OCEA 4330.03

**\*OCEA 5331.03: History of Marine Science.**

This class describes the development of the marine sciences from biological, chemical, physical and geological knowledge going back to the 17th century or earlier. It includes the important voyages of exploration, the development of marine biology, ocean circulation and plate tectonics, also the importance of technological changes upon marine science.

INSTRUCTOR: E.L. Mills

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4664.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, OCEA 4331.03, SCIE 4001.03

**OCEA 5335.03: Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems.**

Marine environments are subject to a variety of environmental impacts caused by resource extraction and utilization as well as waste disposal. These impacts arise from oil and gas production, ocean dumping, coastal habitat alteration and eutrophication, effluent inputs, urbanization, shipping, fisheries, and aquaculture. This class will review the effects of these types of activities on marine environments, with a focus on ecosystem level influences including dispersion, elemental fluxes, benthic impacts, food webs, and biodiversity. Approaches to quantifying these processes and predicting impacts will be explored. Specifically, simulation modelling of impacts and eco-systems will be undertaken using Stella graphical modelling software as well as other tools. The class will examine practical solutions to environmental assessment, monitoring, and prediction using modelling, data collection, and analysis. Classes will include lectures, modelling examples (computer projection), and discussion of research papers. Class requirements will consist of problem sets and a student modelling project.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Grant

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4335

**\*OCEA 5350.03: Marine Geophysics.**

This class is designed to give the student an in-depth perspective in the areas of marine gravity, magnetics, and seismics. The mathematical basis for each of these data types is presented, but the prime emphasis is placed on interpretation of what an anomaly or a reflector may mean and how significant it is. This class is taught from a tectonics perspective. A good grounding in calculus is necessary. Previous experience in computer programming is very useful.

INSTRUCTOR: K.E. Loudon

CROSS-LISTING: EARTH 4280.03, OCEA 4350.03



**OCEA 5370.03: Deep Sea Biology.**

The class examines the biology of organisms inhabiting deep sea environments. We will explore physiological adaptations to the physical, chemical and geological environmental characteristics; describe spatial and temporal distributional patterns of the biological assemblages; examine regulatory factors of these patterns, such as ocean circulation, food availability, reproduction and recruitment; and delve into habitats of special interest such as hydrothermal vents and cold seeps.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Metaxas

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4370.03, OCEA 4370.03

**\*OCEA 5380.03: Marine Modelling.**

A graduate level survey of modelling techniques applied to biological- physical problems in oceanography. Lecture material includes: philosophy of modelling, dimensional analysis, parameterization of unresolved processes, numerical representation of ordinary or partial differential equations, model validation and fundamental limits to predictability and frequency domain analysis. Students are given the opportunity to study special topics in the current literature, e.g., prey-predator models, spatial patchiness models, models of the biomass size spectrum, models of pollutant dispersal, etc.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Lewis

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4380.03

**OCEA 5411.03: Atmospheric Dynamics I.**

See course description for PHYC 5411.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Duck

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4411.03, PHYC 4411.03/5411.03

**OCEA 5412.03: Atmospheric Dynamics II.**

See course description for PHYC 5412.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4412.03, PHYC 4412.03/5412.03

**\*OCEA 5500.03: Atmospheric Physics I.**

See course description for PHYC 5500.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4500.03, PHYC 4500.03/5500.03

**\*OCEA 5510.03: Atmospheric Physics II.**

See course description for PHYC 5510.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

INSTRUCTOR: U. Lohmann

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4510.03, PHYC 4510.03/5510.03

**OCEA 5520.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science.**

See course description for PHYC 5520.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

INSTRUCTOR: U. Lohmann

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4520.03, PHYC 4520.03/5520.03

**\*OCEA 5541.03: Synoptic Meteorology I.**

See course description for PHYC 5540.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTINGS: OCEA 4541.03, PHYC 4540.03/5540.03

**\*OCEA 5550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II.**

See course description for PHYC 5550.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTINGS: OCEA 4550.03, PHYC 4550.03/5550.03

**OCEA 5570.03: Light Scattering and Radiative Transfer.**

See course description for PHYC 6570.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: PHYC 6570.03

**\*OCEA 5575.03: Topics in Atmospheric Radiation.**

See course description for PHYC 6575.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

CROSS-LISTING: PHYC 6575.03

**\*OCEA 5580.03: Cloud Physics.**

A detailed examination of the behaviour of condensed water in the atmosphere. See course description for PHYC 6580.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.

INSTRUCTOR: U. Lohman

CROSS-LISTING: PHYC 6580.03

**OCEA 5595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry.**

This class will discuss the reactions that govern the distribution of chemical species in the troposphere and stratosphere. It will include such topics as the ozone layer and the reasons for its depletion over Antarctica, the formation of acid rain, and photochemical smog. It is desirable for students taking this class to have taken "Introduction to Meteorology" previously or have some other previous exposure to Atmospheric Science.

INSTRUCTOR: I. Folkins

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4595.03

**OCEA 5600.03: Invertebrate Fisheries and Aquaculture.**

Subject matter will deal with commercially exploited invertebrates (crustaceans and molluscs) with a heavy emphasis on bivalves.

Topics to be covered include: (1) Review of the major invertebrate harvest fisheries (locations, methods, population cycles, fisheries models). (2) Biology and ecology of the Bivalvia (feeding, bioenergetics, growth, and reproduction). (3) Shellfish aquaculture (methods, species, site location, economics). These topics will be covered with respect to the Maritimes as well as non-local fisheries.

Class structure will be a mixture of lecture and class discussions, supplemented by visits to aquaculture sites. Class requirements will include a research paper and oral presentations.

INSTRUCTORS: J. Grant, G. Newkirk

CROSS-LISTINGS: BIOL 4600.03/5600.03, OCEA 4600.03

**OCEA 6500.03: Graduate Seminar in Tectonics.**

A lecture and seminar class on quantitative aspects of tectonics that focuses on plate boundary processes on geological timescales.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Beaumont/R.A. Jamieson

CROSS-LISTING: EARTH 6500.03

**OCEA 9000.00: MSc Thesis.****OCEA 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

In addition to the weekly oceanographic departmental seminar, each of the oceanographic subdisciplines has a regular seminar in its specialty. At the seminar, topics of specific interest are discussed and examined. Students are required to attend both the general departmental seminar and the specialty seminar in their field of interest.



# Oil and Gas Engineering

---

Location: Sexton Campus (A206)  
Telephone: 902 494-2345  
Fax: 902 494-3149  
E-mail: oil.gas.engineering@Dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/engineering/oilandgas

## Graduate Coordinator (Petroleum Engineering)

MacKinnon, J.C., BEng(NSTech), MEng(London), PhD(Dal), PEng.

## Graduate Coordinators (Engineering Departments)

See calendar entries for Biological Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Engineering Mathematics, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or Mining and Metallurgical Engineering.

## Faculty

Faculty members with appointments in the various disciplinary departments of the Faculty of Engineering are directly involved in teaching and research activities in oil and gas engineering.

- Al Taweel, A.M., (PhD Colorado; PEng). Chemical Engineering. Mitigating the environmental impact of oil and gas production. Mixing and separation of industrial multi-phase systems.
- Amyotte, P.R., (PhD TUNS; PEng). Chemical Engineering. Health and safety in industry. Loss prevention, dust explosions, venting.
- Butt, S.D., (PhD Queens; PEng). Mining Engineering. Laboratory and field investigation of rock mass deformation, permeability and acoustic properties/emissions in relation to stresses.
- Fenton, G.A., (PhD Princeton). Engineering Mathematics. Random field theory with applications to engineering problems.
- Gagnon, G.A., (PhD Waterloo). Civil Engineering. Environmental engineering and management for offshore oil and gas activities.
- Gunn, E.A., (PhD Toronto; PEng). Industrial Engineering. Production planning, optimization, simulation, industrial modelling.
- Hill, J.D., (PhD UWO). Mining Engineering. Mining geology, time domain reflectometry. Petroleum geology.
- Islam, R., (PhD Alberta; PEng). Killam Chair in Oil and Gas Engineering. Enhanced oil recovery. Environmental impact of oil and gas production. Greenhouse gas mitigation.
- Kipourous, G.J., (PhD Toronto; PEng). Metallurgical Engineering. Metals and materials. Coatings. Environmental degradation of materials. Modelling of production processes.
- Koksal, M. (PhD Dalhousie). Mechanical Engineering. Dynamics and modeling of multiphase flow systems. Natural gas pipelines.
- MacKinnon, J.C., (PhD Dalhousie; PEng). Mechanical Engineering. Thermodynamics, automated data systems. Natural gas pipeline systems.
- Pelot, R.P., (PhD Waterloo; PEng). Industrial Engineering. Marine risk analysis; environmental management; resource economics; scheduling and planning.
- Taheri, F., (PhD TUNS; PEng). Civil Engineering. Advanced composite materials, finite element methods (elastic, plastic), fracture mechanics. Oil and gas pipelines.
- Yuet, P., (PhD MIT). Chemical Engineering. Characteristics of complex fluids, colloids and surfactants. Chemical engineering thermodynamics. Oil and gas exploration techniques.
- Zou, D.H., (PhD UBC; PEng). Mining Engineering. Rock mechanics. Ground support and stability control, tailings disposal. Well drilling and completion, mud disposal and handling.

## I. Introduction

The “Oil and Gas Engineering Program” of the Faculty of Engineering encompasses a broad range of education and research activities relating to the oil and gas industry. The Program is supported by expertise, experience and resources drawn from all of the departments in the Faculty of Engineering.

Petroleum engineering at Dalhousie is viewed as a specialized professional discipline focused on the fundamental knowledge and skills associated with the production, transport and processing of petroleum products.

## II. Degree Programs

The Master of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering) Degree Program is available to graduate professional engineers seeking a thorough introduction to the field of petroleum engineering (see Petroleum Engineering entry for details). Contact the Graduate Coordinator for Petroleum Engineering regarding matters relating to this degree program.

Research degree opportunities in oil and gas engineering are available through the various disciplinary departments of the Faculty of Engineering. The Master of Applied Science (MAsc) Degree Programs offered by the departments (e.g. Civil, Chemical, Mining or Mechanical Engineering) are open to engineering and science graduates seeking an introduction to petroleum engineering along with acquiring research expertise relevant to Atlantic Canada’s oil and gas industry. The curricula for these programs consist of core courses, approved electives, and a research thesis. Each student’s program of studies is designed to suit his or her background, interests and research project area. Students completing the MAsc degree or equivalent may proceed with advanced study and research leading to the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree in Engineering. Contact the Graduate Coordinator for one of the engineering departments regarding matters relating to these degree programs.

# Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Location: 5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1679

## Chair

Precious, D.S., DDS, MSc, FRCD(C), FICD, FADI, FACD.  
Dento-facial deformities, cleft palate and/or lip

## Honourary Chair

Delaire, Jean, MD, DDS, LLD

## Director of Residency Training

Morrison, A.D., DDS, MSc, FRCDC. Trauma and orthognathic surgery, reconstructive pre-prosthetic surgery

## Honourary Professor

Natsume, N., DDS, MD, PhD

## Professor Emeritus

Cohen, M.M., Jr., AB (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD (Minn), MPH (Boston), PhD (Minn), FCCMG, Division of Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology. Syndromology, genetics, pediatrics

## Professors

Coonan, T.J., MD, FRCP(C). Neuroanesthesia  
Holness, R., BSc, FRCS(C), DABNS  
Lovely, F.W., DDS (Dal), MS (Mich), FRCD(C) FICD, FACD  
Precious, D.S., DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), FICD, FADI, FACD,  
Professor & Chair. Dento-facial deformities, cleft palate and/or lip

## Associate Professors

Alexander, D., MD, FRCS(C)  
Amirault, D., MD, FRCS(C). Outcomes, research in total knee replacement and fractures  
Forward, K., MD, FRCP(C)  
Goodday, R.H.B., DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Head, Division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. Orthognathic surgery  
Howes, W., MD, FRCS(C)  
Leahey, L., MD, FRCS(C)  
Lovas, J.G.L., BSc, MSc (Toronto), MSc (Western), FRCD(C). Oral and maxillofacial pathology  
Mann, E., BSc, MD, FRCP(C)

## Assistant Professors

Davis, B., DDS, FRCDC  
Hung, O., MD, Cert. in Anaesthesia, FRCP(C)  
Michael, R., BSc, MD, FRCP(C), FCCP  
Morrison, A.D., DDS, MSc, FRCD(C). Director of Residency Training. Trauma and orthognathic surgery, pre-prosthetic reconstructive surgery  
Wright, B.A., BDS (London), LDS, RCS (Eng), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), FRCP(C), FACS. Medical, legal and independent medical insurance examination  
Yabsley, R.H., MD, BSc (Med), FRCS(C), FACS. Medical, legal and independent medical insurance examination

The six-year programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery which starts on June 1st each year is designed to provide students with a comprehensive background for the practice and teaching of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, and to qualify them for examination by the Royal College of Dentists of Canada.

Particular emphasis is placed upon the basic sciences and clinical hospital surgery practice.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates to be considered must possess either a DDS or DMD and be eligible for student Licensure in the Province of Nova Scotia (as granted by the Provincial Dental Board of Nova Scotia).

Candidates must register for the entire six years of the programme and pay full tuition for the first five years and thesis only registration for the sixth year.

Application must be completed prior to June 30 of the year preceding commencement of the programme.

## II. MD/MSc Degree Programme Requirements

1. Satisfactory completion or credit for the prescribed classes
2. Satisfactory knowledge and skills in all the phases of clinical oral and maxillofacial surgery
3. Satisfactory completion of a research study and submission of the results in the form of a thesis acceptable to the Director of the programme

In addition to the requirements for successful completion of the MD degree, the following classes are required to complete the MSc component of the programme.

## III. Classes Offered

Not all classes listed are necessarily offered in any given year.

### ORAL 5000.06: Anatomy.

This class is offered during the 1st year, consists of 14 hours of lectures and 36 hours of dissection and serves as an overview of the anatomy of the chest, thoracic cavity, arm and iliac crest areas of the pelvis. Detailed anatomy of the head and neck shall be covered. Emphasis will focus on anatomical structures and adjacencies as they relate to deformities, injuries and other pathological processes of the head and neck.

### ORAL 5010.06: Surgical Anatomy.

This class is offered during the 1st year and consists of 30 hours of dissection. It permits the graduate student to perform a variety of surgical procedures on the cadaver. The opportunity exists to not only practice the steps of the surgical procedures but to explore the major anatomic adjacencies.

### ORAL 5060.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology.

This class is presented to residents over a two-year period, twice during the 4 years of their programme. Students study the cause, pathogenesis, clinical, radiographic and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the oral and panraora structures. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, formulation of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 6030.06, ORAL 7000.06

### ORAL 5070.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Seminar. (Audit)

This class is offered during Year 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the MSc component of the programme. This seminar, with all the Oral Maxillofacial Surgery Senior Staff and residents, will: 1) review, by subjects, the various major treatment aspects in the total practice of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery by Resident presentation and 2) have monthly case reviews.

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 6040.06, 7010.06, 8010.06

### ORAL 5080.06: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

Is presented during Year 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the MSc component of the programme. A major portion of the Graduate Student's time will be spent in the provision of Oral Maxillofacial Surgical services for patients. Residents will be given increasing responsibility for the

care of out-patients in the Teaching Unit and shall be responsible, through the Senior Resident, to the Chief of the Service. The Senior Resident shall provide care for all in-patients under supervision.  
CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 6050.06, 7020.06, 8000.06

#### **ORAL 6000.06: Anesthesia.**

This is a four month rotation. Working with a tutor assigned monthly, the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Resident will be supervised in pre-operative and post-operative rounds, and in the minute-to-minute administration of anesthesia in the operating room.

#### **ORAL 6010.06: Medicine.**

The objectives of this one month rotation are: 1) to participate in the management of patients who have either cardiac or respiratory disease; 2) to develop skills of assessing patients in order to consult intelligently with the Department of Medicine; 3) to prepare for anesthesia rotation.

#### **ORAL 6030.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology.**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5060.06.

#### **ORAL 6040.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Seminar (Audit).**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5070.06

#### **ORAL 6050.06: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5080.06

#### **Oral 6060.06: Orthopaedics.**

This is a two-month rotation with the main objectives being: 1) to provide the resident with sufficient clinical experience to harvest bone solo from the iliac crest; 2) to support the clinic skills in (1) with an appreciation of general principles of bone management; 3) to allow participation in the management and care of the polytraumatized patient.

#### **ORAL 6070.06: Infectious Diseases. (Audit)**

This rotation is one month. The objectives of the rotation are: 1) to participate in the management of patients who have been admitted to the Infectious Diseases service; 2) to apply skills and knowledge acquired in Microbiology class; 3) to acquire the skills of responsible and appropriate use of antimicrobial agents.

#### **ORAL 6080.06: Emergency Medicine. (Audit)**

This is a one month rotation with its objectives being: 1) to participate in the general management of patients in an emergency situation; 2) to apply skills acquired on Orthopedics and anesthesia in the management of the emergency patient; 3) to manage and instruct Emergency room staff in the techniques of facial fracture treatment.

#### **ORAL 6090.06: Neurosurgery. (Audit)**

This is a one month rotation.

#### **ORAL 7000.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology.**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5060.06.

#### **ORAL 7010.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Seminar.**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5070.06

#### **ORAL 7020.06: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.**

CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 5080.06

#### **ORAL 7030.06: Research.**

The graduate student shall complete a research project and publish his findings in a thesis, acceptable to the Senior Staff, Programme Director and Faculty of Graduate Studies. All or animal studies pertaining to research requirements shall be completed prior to

January 1 of this year. The complete first draft of thesis shall be available to committee by February 15, with the completed document ready by April 1 of the senior year.  
CROSS-LISTING: ORAL 9000.00

#### **ORAL 8000.06: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.**

Covered under 5080.06

#### **ORAL 8010.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Seminar.**

Covered under 5070.06

#### **ORAL 9000.00: Thesis.**

Covered under 7030.06

### **IV. Medicine**

First Year

Second Year

Clinical Years (Obstetrics and Gynecology, Pediatrics and Psychiatry clerkships only)

Please refer to the Four-Year Programme in the undergraduate calendar for Medicine.

# Pathology

---

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Building, 11th Floor  
5859 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2091  
Fax: (902) 494-2519

## Head of Department

Moss, M.A.

## Graduate Coordinator

Greer, W.L.

## Professors

Casson, A., MB, ChB. (Manchester), FRCSC, FCCP, FACS. Thoracic surgery.  
Fraser, A.D., BA (Houghton), PhD (Boston), FCACB, DABCC. Clinical toxicology; Therapeutic drug monitoring.  
Greer, W.L., BSc, PhD (Western), FCCMG - Graduate Studies Coordinator. Human molecular genetics; molecular diagnosis of cancer.  
Guernsey, D.L., BA (Lehigh), MS (Bridgeport), PhD (Hawaii). Molecular oncology; genetic basis of human disease; molecular neurobiology.  
Hoskin, D., BSc, PhD (McGill)  
Issekutz, A., MD (Dal) FRCP (C) (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology). Pediatrics (inflammation).  
Issekutz, T., MD (Dal), FRCP (C). Pediatric immunology, inflammation.  
Lee, T., PhD (Glasgow) (major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology). Immunoregulation, transplantation immunology and herbal medicine.  
Marshall, J.S., BSc, PhD (Manchester). The role and regulation of mast cells in immune responses to bacteria, viruses and tumours, regulation of cytokines in inflammatory bowel diseases and asthma.  
Moss, M.A., MB, BS (London), MSc (Dal), FRCP(C). Environmental pathology.  
Nassar, B.A., BSc (Beirut), PhD (Newcastle), MB, BCh (Cairo), FRCP(C). Essential fatty acids and prostaglandins; molecular diagnosis of hyperlipidemias; familial cancers; porphyrias.  
Rowden, G., BSc (Exeter), MSc, PhD (London), DSc (London), FRCP (UK), MRC Path. Dermatopathology with emphasis on the immune system of the skin.  
Wright, Jr., J.R., BS, MA, MD, PhD (Ohio State). Experimental diabetes; islet transplantation; perinatal pathology.

## Associate Professors

Dooley, K.C., PhD (UBC). Computerization and instrumental methods; diagnostic enzymology; screening for metabolic disease.  
Fraser, R.B., MSc, MD (Dal), FRCP(C), FCAP, PP  
Guha, A.K., BSc, MD, MSc, PhD (Dal), FRCP(C). Autoimmune disease testing & use of monoclonal antibodies for cancer detection and therapy.  
Gupta, R., MB, BS (India), FRCP(C). Kidney transplantation - chronic rejection; uropathology.  
Riddell, D.C., BSc, PhD (Queen's). Tumour suppressors; human molecular genetics.  
West, K., MD (Western). Dendritic cells and their interaction with T cells and the immune response; transplantation.

## Assistant Professors

Dymond, L.C., BSc (Memorial), MSc, MD (Dal), FRCP(C). Interference in digoxin assays; hypouricemic states.

Hirsch, G., MD (Mt. Sinai). (major appointment in Department of Surgery) Surgery.  
Sadek, I., MB (Cairo) FRCP. Hematopathology.

Research for the MSc degree may be conducted in experimental pathology and/or allied fields of medical sciences (e.g. clinical chemistry, hematopathology, histopathology or molecular pathology and molecular genetics) for those planning a career as a laboratory scientist.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In addition, candidates with the MD degree may be admitted.

### A. Master of Science (MSc) in Pathology

This programme is intended to give the student a strong background in the experimental approach in pathology. Although the programme may be completed in 12 months, most students require 24 months.

The research work and thesis defence are valued at 2½ credits. All students are required to attend and participate in the research seminar programme (PATH 5091.03) for a credit value of ½. In addition, 2 other credits are required, in a subject related to the thesis or in the laboratory field chosen. Other classes may be required depending upon the background preparation of the student, the nature of their thesis, or the student's career goals.

Candidates are expected to participate as appropriate in a weekly series of seminars or journal clubs in immunopathology, laboratory medicine or molecular pathology/genetics.

Research and a thesis are required. The thesis must be defended by oral examination which covers the candidate's area of study and research. Yearly presentations to the Department are required of every candidate.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Pathology

Pre-requisite for acceptance into this programme is an MSc degree in Pathology or other Life Sciences field or an MD degree with research experience. Students entering from a BSc would first enter the MSc programme but could transfer to the PhD before completing the MSc provided that the student had made satisfactory progress and the project had sufficient scope and depth. Class requirements are the same as for MSc students. Candidates are required to pass both a written and oral comprehensive examination, but the most significant requirement is the preparation and oral defense of his/her thesis describing an extensive original investigation. The minimum time requirement for PhD study is two years for students with an MSc or three years for those transferring from an MSc programme.

### C. MD/PhD in Pathology

Applications to this programme could be considered once the candidate has been accepted into medical school.

## II. Classes Offered

### PATH 5000.03: General Pathology.

A reading/discussion class covering basic systems and processes in pathology.  
INSTRUCTOR: W. Yu

### PATH 5001.03: Advanced Mechanisms of Pathology.

This class will provide an in-depth study of such topics as cell injury, adaptation and repair, inflammation, fluid and hemodynamic derangements, free radical damage, environmental pathology and aging.  
INSTRUCTOR: M. Bullock

### PATH 5011.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders I.

This class is an introduction to the pathophysiology of disease. It provides the clinical and biochemical background to disease groups and system disorders and the laboratory approach to their diagnosis. Topics include cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal and



hepatobiliary disorders, in addition to acid-base, blood and immune abnormalities.

INSTRUCTOR: L.C. Dymond

CROSS-LISTING: BIOC 4811.03/5811.03

### **PATH 5012.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders II.**

This class is an introduction to the pathophysiology of disease. It uses the same approach as PATH 5011.03 but different groups of diseases are discussed. Topics include carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid disorders; endocrine and rheumatological diseases, as well as tumor markers and toxicology.

INSTRUCTOR: L.C. Dymond

CROSS-LISTING: BIOC 4812.03/5812.03

### **PATH 5027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer.**

An in-depth study of the molecular and genetic basis of cancer. The multi-step nature of carcinogenesis will be the broad basis for studying oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, genes regulating differentiation and apoptosis, and cancer susceptibility genes.

Certain molecular biology techniques will be discussed in order to fully understand the molecular events of cancer.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Guernsey

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 5027.03/4027.03

### **PATH 5035.03: Human Genetics.**

Topics include inborn errors of metabolism, human development, transmission genetics, DNA structure, gene function, mutation and chromosomal alterations, population genetics, genetics of immunity and cancer, genetic technology in medicine and ethical and social issues related to medical genetics.

INSTRUCTORS: Drs. W.L. Greer, D.C. Riddell

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 4035.03/5035.03/BIOC 4835.03

### **PATH 5040.03: Pathobiology of Cancer.**

This class will outline the pathobiology of neoplasia. It will discuss both normal and abnormal mechanisms of cell growth and differentiation since cancer is ultimately a disease of these processes. The basic biology of carcinogenesis and behaviour of tumours will be highlighted. The clinical aspects of cancer management will also be presented.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Geldenhuys

### **PATH 5050.03: Immunopathology.**

This class will explore the intricacies, functions and abnormalities of the immune system. Both the humeral and cellular arms of the immune system will be detailed. Immunological deficiencies and autoimmune diseases will be discussed. Clinical aspects of topics such as transplantation and tumour immunology will also be presented.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Guha

### **PATH 5051.03: Special Topics: Molecular Pathology and Molecular Genetics.**

Molecular Biology of Inherited Disorders

This class is a graduate level introduction to the molecular mechanisms of both Mendelian and non-Mendelian genetic disorders. After a brief review of molecular themes, we will look at the molecular mechanism of pathogenesis in different categories of abnormalities, including chromosomal, structural, metabolic (amino acid, carbohydrate and lipid), intercellular and membrane transport, regulation of cell proliferation, multifactorial, etc. The class format is 2 weekly time slots of 1.5 hr each. The class material is covered by a combination of lectures and student presentations of selected articles. It is anticipated that there will be no final exam: instead each student will be required to submit a grant application that will be peer-reviewed by the other students, and then presented and defended in front of the group. Class marks are based on participation throughout the term (40%), and performance relating to the grant application and review (60%). Completion of previous classes in genetics and in molecular biology is recommended.

INSTRUCTOR: C. Riddell

### **PATH 5060.06: Special Topics: Morphometrics and Stereology.**

### **PATH 5065X/Y.06: Directed Readings.**

This class provides an opportunity for individual students to study, in depth, a subject related to pathology that isn't offered as a formal class at Dalhousie. A supervisor is chosen for each student, based on his/her expertise and the topic of interest. The student and supervisor meet regularly to discuss assigned readings. The student must prepare a written paper or oral presentation to the Department each term.

CLASS COORDINATOR: W. Greer

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **PATH 5066.03: Directed Readings.**

See course description for PATH 5065X/Y.06

### **PATH 5067.03: Directed Readings.**

See course description for PATH 5065X/Y.06

### **PATH 5080.03: Special Topics: Immunocytochemistry and Histochemistry.**

Basics of immunostaining technique including fluorescent and peroxidase methods, FACS analysis. Applications in various fields of diagnostic surgical pathology. In situ DNA/RNA hybridization methods for infectious agents.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Rowden

### **PATH 5091X/Y.03: Pathology Research Seminar Series.**

The objectives of this class are: 1) to provide a forum for graduate students to develop skills at presenting seminars; 2) to provide constructive evaluation of their research; and 3) to promote interaction between students and faculty.

INSTRUCTOR: W.L. Greer

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **PATH 5092.03: Pathology Research Seminar**

See course description for PATH 5091X/Y.03

### **PATH 5093.03: Pathology Research Seminar**

See course description for PATH 5091X/Y.03

### **PATH 5100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation.**

The objectives of this class are to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the major mechanisms of inflammation at a molecular and cellular level; to introduce students to the current research questions and emerging methods of treatment for inflammation; to develop student critical appraisal skills as they relate to the current scientific literature in this area.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Marshall

CROSS-LISTING: MICI 4100.03, 5100.03

### **PATH 9000.00: MSc Thesis.**

### **PATH 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

## **III. Seminars - Conferences**

A series of weekly seminars, journal clubs, and conferences is conducted throughout the year in various areas of pathology, and laboratory medicine.

## **IV. Areas of Specialization for MSc or PhD Degree**

- Thoracic surgery: A. Casson
- Computerization and instrumental methods; diagnostic enzymology; screening for metabolic disease: K.C. Dooley

- Interference in digoxin assays; hypouricemic states: L.C. Dymond
- Clinical toxicology; therapeutic drug monitoring: A.D. Fraser
- Animal models of diabetes: R.B. Fraser
- Human molecular genetics; molecular diagnosis of cancer: W.L. Greer
- Molecular oncology; genetic basis of human disease; molecular neurobiology: D.L. Guernsey
- Autoimmune disease testing and use of monoclonal antibodies for cancer detection and therapy: A.K. Guha
- Kidney transplantation-chronic rejection; uropathology: R. Gupta
- Chronic rejection; allograft arteriosclerosis; vascular biology; cell adhesion molecules and T cell infiltration; cytolytic cell role in transplantation: G. Hirsch
- Pediatrics (Inflammation): A. Issekutz
- Pediatric Immunology, Inflammation: T. Issekutz
- Immunoregulation, transplantation immunology and herbal medicine: T. Lee
- Role and regulation of mast cells in immune responses to bacteria, viruses and tumours. Regulation of cytokines in inflammatory bowel diseases and asthma: J.S. Marshall
- Environmental pathology: M.A. Moss
- Essential fatty acids and prostaglandins; molecular diagnosis of hyperlipidemias; familial cancers; porphyrias: B. Nassar
- Dendritic cells and their interaction with T cells and the immune response; transplantation: K. West
- Tumour suppressors; human molecular genetics: D.C. Riddell
- Dermatopathology with emphasis on the immune system of the skin: G. Rowden
- Experimental diabetes; islet transplantation; perinatal pathology: J. Wright
- Tumor immunology: D. Hoskin

# Petroleum Engineering

---

Location: Sexton Campus (A206)  
 Telephone: 902-494-2345  
 Fax: 902-494-3149  
 E-Mail: oil.gas.engineering@dal.ca  
 Web site: www.dal.ca/engineering/oilandgas

## Graduate Coordinator

MacKinnon, J.C., BEng (NSTech), MEng(London), PhD (Dal), PEng.

## Faculty

Faculty members with appointments in the various disciplinary departments of the Faculty of Engineering are directly involved in teaching and research activities in oil and gas engineering.

- Al Taweel, A.M., (PhD Colorado; PEng). Chemical Engineering. Mitigating the environmental impact of oil and gas production. Mixing and separation of industrial multi-phase systems.
- Amyotte, P.R., (PhD TUNS; PEng). Chemical Engineering. Health and safety in industry. Loss prevention, dust explosions, venting.
- Butt, S.D., (PhD Queens; PEng). Mining Engineering. Laboratory and field investigation of rock mass deformation, permeability and acoustic properties/emissions in relation to stresses.
- Fenton, G.A., (PhD Princeton). Engineering Mathematics. Random field theory with applications to engineering problems.
- Gagnon, G.A., (PhD Waterloo). Civil Engineering. Environmental engineering and management for offshore oil and gas activities.
- Gunn, E.A., (PhD Toronto; PEng). Industrial Engineering. Production planning, optimization, simulation, industrial modelling.
- Hill, J.D., (PhD UWO). Mining Engineering. Mining geology, time domain reflectometry. Petroleum geology.
- Islam, R., (PhD Alberta; PEng). Killam Chair in Oil and Gas Engineering. Enhanced oil recovery. Environmental impact of oil and gas production. Greenhouse gas mitigation.
- Kipouros, G.J., (PhD Toronto; PEng). Metallurgical Engineering. Metals and materials. Coatings. Environmental degradation of materials. Modelling of production processes.
- Koksai, M. (PhD Dalhousie). Mechanical Engineering. Dynamics and modeling of multiphase flow systems. Natural gas pipelines.
- MacKinnon, J.C., (PhD Dalhousie; PEng). Mechanical Engineering. Thermodynamics, automated data systems. Natural gas pipeline systems.
- Pelot, R.P., (PhD Waterloo; PEng). Industrial Engineering. Marine risk analysis; environmental management; resource economics; scheduling and planning.
- Taheri, F., (PhD TUNS; PEng). Civil Engineering. Advanced composite materials, finite element methods (elastic, plastic), fracture mechanics. Oil and gas pipelines.
- Yuet, P., (PhD MIT). Chemical Engineering. Characteristics of complex fluids, colloids and surfactants. Chemical engineering thermodynamics. Oil and gas exploration techniques.
- Zou, D.H., (PhD UBC; PEng). Mining Engineering. Rock mechanics. Ground support and stability control, tailings disposal. Well drilling and completion, mud disposal and handling.

## I. Introduction

Oil and gas engineering encompasses a wide range of activity relating to the oil and gas industry. Dalhousie's "Oil and Gas Engineering Program" reflects this broad vision of "oil and gas engineering" as an integrated endeavor based upon concepts, principles and techniques from all professional engineering

disciplines. The Program is therefore supported by expertise, experience and resources from all of the Faculty's departments.

Petroleum engineering at Dalhousie is viewed as a specialized professional discipline focused on the fundamental knowledge and skills associated with the production, transport and processing of petroleum products. The petroleum industry traditionally distinguishes between its "upstream" and "downstream" sectors. Engineers in the "upstream" sector deal with oil and gas reservoir facilities and operations for exploration and production; engineers in the "downstream" sector focus on the transportation, processing, refining and distribution of petroleum products. Upstream activities in Atlantic Canada's petroleum industry are associated primarily with offshore resources, involving quite distinct technical and environmental circumstances.

## II. Degree Programs

### MEng Degree in Petroleum Engineering

This degree program is designed primarily for graduate professional engineers seeking a thorough introduction to the field of petroleum engineering. The curriculum (academic year 2002-03) consists of a core set of six prescribed core courses, two approved electives, a graduate seminar, and a professional project in industry.

The core courses in petroleum engineering (academic year 2002-03) are:

- PETR 6010.....Reservoir Engineering I
- PETR 6040.....Drilling Engineering
- PETR 6060.....Petroleum Geoscience
- PETR 6020.....Reservoir Engineering II
- PETR 6030.....Reservoir Engineering III
- PETR 6050.....Production Technology

Approved elective courses may be chosen from a variety of subjects to suit each student's disciplinary background, oil and gas industry interests, and professional project area. Subjects include advanced classes in engineering disciplines and classes in law, economics, earth science, environmental studies and oceanography. Descriptions of these classes are in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

Engineering classes from various disciplines are available as electives for students of petroleum engineering. Examples include:

- CIVL 6147.....Advanced Theory of Structures
- MECH 6701.....Dynamics of Offshore Structures
- CIVL 6144.....Geotechnical Aspects of Waste Management
- CHEE 6737.....Chemical Process Control
- METL 6014.....Welding Metallurgy
- METL 6030.....Fracture of Metallic Materials
- MINE 6010.....Solid-Liquid Separation
- MINE 6001.....Advanced Rock Mechanics
- MECH 6510.....Advanced Mechanics of Solids
- ENGM 6662.....Dynamics of Ocean Fluids
- FOSC 6333.....Industrial Rheology
- IENG 6912.....Introduction to Operations Research
- IENG 6924.....Capital Investment and Capacity Expansion Planning
- IENG 6918.....Decision Analysis
- ENGM 6674.....Theory of Random Fields
- MINE 6008.....Advanced Petroleum Engineering
- MINE 6009.....Offshore Drilling and Production

Selections from this list are expected to be consistent with the student's background, interest, and research or project area. Electives may also be chosen from the following list of classes in related disciplines:

- LAWS 2104.....Environmental Law I
- ECON 5516.....Resource and Environmental Planning
- ERTH 5270.....Applied Geophysics
- ENVI 5004.....Management of Chemicals and Wastes
- OCEA 5120.....Introduction to Physical Oceanography

Both of these elective lists are illustrative and subject to revision.

## III. Classes Offered

### PETR 6010.03: Reservoir Engineering I.

Basic concepts, principles and techniques relating to hydrocarbon reservoirs from an engineering viewpoint. Properties of reservoir rocks and reservoir fluids are examined in association with developing an understanding of the dynamics of fluid flow in porous rock. Review of basic well logging instruments and determination of reservoir characteristics.

### PETR 6020.03: Reservoir Engineering II.

Basic concepts and principles relating to primary, secondary and enhanced recovery of oil and gas. Reservoir simulation — model types and principles, methods of model formulation, particular aspects of gas reservoir modelling, reservoir case study data, use of commercial reservoir simulators, etc. Overall economic and environmental assessment of the development of oil and gas fields.

### PETR 6030.03: Reservoir Engineering III.

Types of well tests and their use in analysis of reservoir production performance. Automated well logging data systems and well data analysis software applications. Case studies of gas reservoirs — e.g. the Sable gas fields. Introduction to reservoir production management (planning, performance analysis, forecasting, data management, and economics).

### PETR 6040.03: Drilling Engineering.

Overview of drilling activities with an emphasis on offshore operations. Design of drilling tools (systems, drilling bits) and study of drilling techniques (directional, horizontal, MWD, etc.) and drilling fluids. Basic well completion (design requirements, materials, equipment, and procedures). Economic, health, safety and environmental aspects of drilling.

### PETR 6050.03: Production Technology.

Overview of oil and gas production facilities with an emphasis on offshore situations. Engineering design and operation of wells, pipelines, and oil and gas processing equipment. Health, safety and environmental aspects of production operations.

### PETR 6060.03: Petroleum Geoscience.

Petroleum exploration and hydrocarbon reservoirs from the perspective of professional geoscientists. Exploration methods (magnetic, gravity, seismic, borehole, telemetry, etc.) Subsurface and marine geology used to interpret measurement data. Generation and migration of petroleum, geological traps and seals, and sedimentary basins. Assessment of hydrocarbon reserves. Environmental impacts of exploration activities.

### PETR 6980.03: Directed Studies in Petroleum Engineering.

This class provides an opportunity to pursue studies in a specific area of petroleum engineering in which no graduate classes are offered. Studies must be pursued according to a clear plan under the guidance of a designated faculty member.

### PETR 6990.00: Graduate Seminar in Petroleum Engineering.

This seminar is designed for communication and discussion on the latest research and technical developments in petroleum engineering and the oil and gas industry. Each student is required to make an oral presentation, in accordance with Faculty guidelines, on a topic relating to his/her thesis or project work.

### PETR 9000.00: MEng Project.

# Pharmacology

---

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, Sixth Floor  
5859 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-1384  
Fax: (902) 494-1388  
E-mail: pharmacology@dal.ca

## Head of Department

Robertson, H.A.

## Graduate Coordinator

Kelly, M.E.M.

## Professors

Downie, J.W., BSc, PhD (Man). Spinal cord, neurophysiology, neuropharmacology, autonomic nervous system, lower urinary tract sphincter, peripheral nerves, spinal cord injury, bladder inflammatory disease  
Ferrier, G.R., BSc, PhD (Man). Cardiac physiology and pharmacology, excitation-contraction coupling, transmembrane ion currents, cardiac arrhythmias and antiarrhythmic drugs, ischemia, heart failure, adrenergic drugs  
Howlett, S.E., BSc (Concordia), MSc, PhD (Memorial). Cardiovascular pharmacology and electrophysiology, cardiac excitation-contraction coupling, heart disease  
Kelly, M.E.M., BSc, PhD (Southampton). Ion channels, membrane transport, cell signaling, retinal neurobiology, ocular pharmacology  
Renton, K.W., BSc (Sir Geo Wms), PhD (McGill). Drug metabolism, cytochrome P-450, drug interaction, CNS inflammation  
Robertson, H.A., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Cantab). Immediate early genes, dopamine, molecular neurobiology, stroke, Huntington's disease.  
Sawynok, J., BSc, MSc (Melb), PhD (Queen's). Adenosine, ATP, nociception, spinal cord, inflammation, caffeine

## Associate Professor

Blay, J., BSc (Brad), PhD (Cantab). Cancer, immunotherapy, antieoplastic drugs, growth regulation, cytotoxicity assays

## Assistant Professors

Denovan-Wright, E.M., BSc, PhD (Dal). Molecular neurobiology, Huntington's Disease, gene expression.  
Nachtigal, M., BSc, PhD (Manitoba). Ovarian cancer, cell signalling, TGF $\beta$ , molecular endocrinology  
Sinal, C., BSc, Bioc (McMaster), PhD (UWO). Nuclear hormone receptor, cholesterol, liver, cholestasis, bile acid, gene regulation, atherosclerosis

## Cross Appointments

Anderson, G., BVSc (Melbourne), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto). Major Appointment in Department of Surgery  
Hall, R.I., BSc Pharm, MD (Dal), FRCP(C), FCC, Major Appointment in Department of Anesthesia  
Hung, O.R., BSc Pharm, MD (Dal) FRCP(C), Major Appointment in Department of Anesthesia  
Peterson, T.C., BSc (SMU), MSc, PhD (Dal), Major Appointment in Department of Medicine

## Adjunct Professors

Cribb, A., DVM (Saskatchewan), PhD (Toronto), Major Appointment in Department of Anatomy / Physiology at UPEI

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Normally, a previous class in Biochemistry and in Physiology will be expected; however, applicants are advised to consult the department as to the appropriateness of their specific academic background. With departmental permission, specific classes in these subjects may be taken as part of a graduate programme in Pharmacology.

## II. Degree Programmes

The following are the MINIMUM requirements for our graduate programmes. Equivalencies may be granted for classes taken before entering our programme. As indicated below, equivalency may also be granted for classes taken during the programmes.

### A. MSc Pharmacology

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following classes or their equivalents: 5406.03, 5407.03 or 5408.03, 5506.03, and a minimum of one (1) 5600 half-credit class and another 5600 half-credit class or equivalent. A class in statistics may be required if an appropriate class has not been successfully completed before entrance to the programme. This may be taken during the course of the graduate programme. Students are expected to attend all research seminars within the department. Thesis research (9000.00) and preparation and oral defense of a thesis are required.

### B. MSc Pharmacology/Neurosciences

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following classes or their equivalents: 5406.03, 5407.03 or 5408.03, 5506.03, one (1) 5600 half-credit class, NESC 6100.06 (full credit). A class in statistics may be required if an appropriate class has not been successfully completed before entrance to the programme. This may be taken during the class of the graduate programme. Students are expected to attend all research seminars within the department. Thesis research (9000.00) and preparation and oral defense of a thesis are required. Student Advisory Committees for this programme must include an extradepartmental Neuroscientist faculty member.

### C. Pharmacology/Industrial Research Experience

There is a possibility for MSc students to take a 3-4 month Industrial Research Rotation (5514.00) in a pharmaceutical company or government laboratory. This rotation will be under the joint guidance of a faculty member and a supervisor within the industrial/government laboratory and must be approved by the Department.

### D. PhD Pharmacology

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the class requirements listed for the MSc Pharmacology programme, plus 5507.03, two (2) additional 5600 half-credit classes or equivalents and one (1) half-credit ancillary class (extradepartmental). A class in statistics may be required if an appropriate class has not been successfully completed before entrance to the programme. A comprehensive examination must be passed within the first year of admission into the PhD programme. Thesis research (9530.00) and preparation and oral defense of a thesis are required.

### E. PhD Pharmacology/Neurosciences

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the class requirements listed for the MSc Pharmacology/Neurosciences programme, plus 5507.03, two (2) additional 5600 classes or equivalents, and one (1) ½ credit ancillary class. (Note: Neurosciences 6100 may be counted as both a 5600 half-credit equivalent and as the half-credit ancillary class.) A class in statistics may be required if an appropriate class has not been successfully completed before entrance to the programme. A comprehensive examination must be passed within the first year of admission into the PhD programme. Thesis research (9530.00) and preparation and oral defense of a thesis are required. Student Advisory Committees for this programme must include an extradepartmental Neuroscientist faculty member.



## F. MD/PhD Pharmacology

Selected medical students with superior academic records who intend to pursue careers in biomedical research will be permitted to withdraw temporarily from medical school to pursue a programme of study leading to the PhD degree. Students will then return to medical school to complete the MD degree. The candidates must have a demonstrated interest in research. The following classes are required: 1 ancillary class, 3 specialty classes (5600 series), 5506.03, 5507.03, comprehensive examination, thesis research (9530.00), preparation and oral defense of a thesis. For information on the combined MD/PhD programme, see "Combined MD/PhD Programmes in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar.

## III. Classes Offered

### PHAC 5406.03: Introduction to Pharmacology I.

This introductory class is designed to acquaint students with the actions of drugs on physiological and biochemical functions in mammals including humans. Factors which affect the blood levels of drugs (absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination) will be considered, together with the mechanisms by which drugs act and their potential uses. The interaction of drugs with various body systems will be covered, including the central and peripheral nervous systems and the cardiovascular system. Drugs that assist or regulate host defence mechanisms will also be studied. There will be an opportunity to visit research laboratories. Graduate students will be introduced to theoretical and practical considerations of drug-receptor interactions.

### PHAC 5407.03: Introduction to Pharmacology II.

This class is intended to cover specific aspects of drug action not covered in PHAC 5406.03 and to provide students with practical experience in pharmacology. The class includes consideration of drug receptor signaling by way of ion channels, second messengers and G-proteins, plus specific consideration of drugs used for pain, inflammation, cancer, diabetes, asthma, and diseases of the thyroid, eye and gastrointestinal tract. In addition, the class covers special pharmacological topics including over-the-counter drugs, herbal medication, drug abuse, and industrial development of new drugs, plus a section on how drug actions and handling are altered in pregnancy, the elderly, and in children. The laboratory component consists of practical exercises using various techniques, as well as computer simulations. Graduate students also will complete a research elective in a pharmacology research laboratory.  
PREREQUISITE: PHAC 5406.03 and instructor's consent

### PHAC 5408.03: Laboratory Exercises from 5407.03.

### PHAC 5506.03: Laboratory Demonstrating.

### PHAC 5507.03: PhD Lectures (2).

### PHAC 5514.00: Industrial Research Rotation.

### PHAC 5600's: Pharmacology Specialty Classes.

The advanced specialty classes offered to graduate students cover a variety of pharmacology topics. In each term several of these classes are offered allowing students to select advanced subjects which are of interest to them. \*Classes offered are subject to change. Please contact the Department.

#### Offered in 2003-2004\*

PHAC 5602.03: Cardiac Excitation and Contraction; Physiology and Pharmacology. G.R. Ferrier  
PHAC 5609.03: Anatomical and Molecular Neuropharmacology of the Basal Ganglia: the Scientific Basis for Grafting and Neural Transplantation. H.A. Robertson, I. Mendez  
PHAC 5610.03: Anesthesia. R. Hall  
PHAC 5615.03: Transmembrane signal transduction in vertebrate cells. M.E. Kelly

#### Offered in 2004-2005\*

PHAC 5603.03: Neuropharmacology of Pain. J. Sawynok  
PHAC 5606.03: Molecular Biology for Pharmacology. M. Nachtigal

PHAC 5607.03: Advanced Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology. S.E. Howlett  
PHAC 5611.03: Cytochrome P450 Mediated Drug Metabolism. K.W. Renton  
PHAC 5617.03: Molecular Therapeutic Strategies in Cancer Treatment. J. Blay  
PHAC 5618.03: Pharmacology of Selected Cytokines and Growth Factors in Disease. T.C. Peterson  
PHAC 5619.03: The Autonomic Nervous System and Its Control by the CNS. J.W. Downie  
PHAC 5624.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular Neuropharmacology. E. Denovan-Wright

### PHAC 9000.00: MSc Thesis.

### PHAC 9530.00: PhD Thesis.

## IV. Seminars

Students are required to attend a series of weekly seminars covering broad topics in pharmacology, with specialties encompassing neurobiology, cardiovascular biology, toxicology, cancer, and molecular and cellular biology.

# Pharmacy

---

Location: Burbidge Building  
5968 College Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2378  
Fax: (902) 494-1396  
Website: [www.dal.ca/Pharmacy](http://www.dal.ca/Pharmacy)

## Director of College

Caldwell, R.K., BSc (Pharm), MHSA (Dal)

## Graduate Coordinator

Sketris, I.S.

## Professors Emeriti

Duff, J.G., BSP, MSc (Sask), PhD (Fla)  
Yung, D.K., BA, BSP, MSc (Sask), PhD (ALB)

## Professors

Sketris, I.S., BSc (Pharm) (Toronto), PharmD (Minn), MPH (HSA)  
(Dal)  
Yeung, P.K.F., BSc (Pharm), MSc (Man), PhD (Sask)

## Associate Professor

Whelan, A.M., BSc(Pharm) (Dal), PharmD (MUSC)

## Assistant Professors

Drobitch, R., BSc (Windsor), BSc(Pharm), PhD (Wayne State)  
Jurgens, T., BSc(Pharm), MSc (Dal), PhD (Miss)  
MacKinnon, N.J., BSc (Pharm), MS (Wisconsin), PhD (Florida)  
Jakeman, D.L., BSc, PhD (Scheffield)

## Adjunct Professors

Jones, D., BSc, PhD (Birm), F.I.Ceram, FIM, C.CHEM, FRSC(UK),  
FADM, D.O.hc., major appointment in Faculty of Dentistry  
Kirumira, A.K., BSc (Mosul), MSc (Reading), PhD (Murdoch)  
Pollak, P.T., BSc, MD, PhD (UWO), FRCP  
Quilliam, M., BSc, PhD (Manitoba)

There will be no new admission in 2003/2004 to the MSc and PhD in Pharmacy programme.

# Philosophy

---

Location: 6135 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-3810  
Fax: (902) 494-3518  
E-mail: dalphil@is.dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~philwww/>

## Chairperson of Department

Brett, N.C.

## Graduate Coordinator

Campbell, S.

## Professor Emeritus

Braybrooke, D., BA (Harvard), MA, PhD (Cornell) FRSC. Political Philosophy

## Professors

Burns, S.A.M., BA (Hons) (Acadia), MA (Alberta), PhD (London).

Interests: Wittgenstein, Plato, aesthetics, political philosophy

Campbell, R.M., BA (Harvard), PhD (Cornell). Interests: Moral and political philosophy, philosophy of mind, and philosophy of biology

Martin, R.M., BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Michigan). Interests: Philosophy of language, analytical metaphysics, and practical ethics

Schotch, P.K., PhD (Waterloo). Interests: Philosophy of logic and its applications to economic and moral philosophy

Sherwin, S.B., BA (York), PhD (Stanford), FRSC, University Research Professor. Interests: Feminist theory, bioethics, ethics

Vinci, T., BA (Toronto), PhD (Pittsburgh). Interests: Epistemology, philosophy of science, history of modern philosophy, decision theory

## Associate Professors

Baylis, F., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Western). (Cross-appointment with the Faculty of Medicine) Interests: Research ethics, paediatric ethics, feminist ethics, genetics, women's health

Brett, N.C., BA (New Hampshire), MA, PhD (Waterloo). Interests: Philosophy of law, ethics, theories of human nature, modern philosophy

Campbell, S., BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto). Interests:

Philosophy of mind, feminist theory, aesthetics, ethics

Glazebrook, P., BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (Toronto). Interests:

Environmental Philosophy, philosophy of science, Heidegger.

Hymers, M. BSc, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta). Interests:

Epistemology, Philosophy of language, Wittgenstein.

MacIntosh, D., BA (Hons) (Queens), MA, PhD (Toronto).

Interests: Philosophy of language and science, meta-ethics, decision theory, action theory, metaphysics

## Assistant Professors

Cash, M., BSc, MA (Massey), PhD (Alberta). Interests: Philosophy of mind, philosophy of language

Robert, J. S., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (McMaster). Interests:

Philosophy of life sciences, philosophy of science, health ethics

## Postdoctoral Fellow

Bac, M., PhD (Alberta)

## Adjunct Professors

Kernohan, A., MA (Dal), PhD (Toronto). Political Philosophy

Maitzen, S.A., BA (Northwestern), MA, PhD (Cornell)

Each student's programme is arranged individually in consultation with the department in relation to the student's interests and preparation. Enquiries should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Co-ordinator in the Department.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

#### One Year

For students with an Honours BA or equivalent in philosophy. Requirements include three full classes\* (18 credit hours) and a thesis.

#### Two Year

For those with an honours degree in a related field. Requirements include four classes\* (24 credit hours) in the first year, three (18 credit hours) in the second, and a thesis.

#### Part-Time

A part-time MA over a longer period is available for fully qualified students.

\*NOTE: A "class" means one full-year or two half-year classes. MA students must include at least three half-year Seminars (see "Classes Offered" below) in their class selections.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For students with an MA in philosophy.

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations. Doctoral students are required to take six half-year classes (eighteen credit hours), including at least four Seminars (see "Classes Offered" below) beyond the requirements for the MA. The programme includes comprehensive examinations in the 2nd year. Reading knowledge will usually be required in one language other than English in which a significant body of philosophical literature exists. Completion of the programme requires original research on a project of substantial dimensions, culminating in the submission and oral defence of a thesis. This research should be in an area already well-established as a specialty by members of the department, such as, epistemology, ethics, bioethics, philosophy of mind, feminist philosophy, political and social philosophy, philosophy of language, or logic.

## III. Classes Offered

The Philosophy Department offers three kinds of graduate classes: General, Seminar, and Directed Study. *General* classes survey a wide range of topics and are designed to acquaint students with the major theories and developments in a field. They are suitable for those who have not specialized in the field as an undergraduate. *Seminar* classes, which assume some previous exposure to the subject, are central to the graduate programme. Students in the MA programme must take a minimum of three half-year seminar classes (9 credit hours) as part of their total (18 credit-hours). Students in the PhD programme must take at least four half-year seminar classes (12 credit-hours) as part of their total (18 credit-hours). These Seminars are designed to deepen the student's understanding of an area by focusing on a specific theme or problem. *Directed Study* classes are developed jointly by a student and the instructor in special cases to suit individual interests and needs. For example, a student with no previous training in modern symbolic logic would complete a directed study class. This may include attending a class that provides a comprehensive introduction to the subject and completing some additional work. These classes are subject to departmental approval.

NOTE: The classes listed are half-year, unless otherwise indicated, and not all are given in any one year. Instructors in seminar classes are likely to vary from year to year. Consult the department for further information.

## General Classes

### PHIL 5051.03: Theory of Knowledge.

A study of fundamental issues in the theory of knowledge. The class examines Skepticism, Rationalism, and Empiricism, and investigates the nature of knowledge, belief, meaning, evidence, and truth. Questions are raised about perception and memory and their relation to knowledge as well as questions about our knowledge of ourselves and other people. Attention is given to ancient and modern authors.

INSTRUCTORS: D. MacIntosh, T. Vinci, M. Hymers

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3051.03

### PHIL 5105.03: Ethics.

A systematic study of the foundation of morality, including readings from Kant, *Foundation of the Metaphysics of Morals* and Hume, *A Treatise of Human Nature*.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Brett, R. Campbell, S. Campbell, D. MacIntosh

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 to 3 hours

EXCLUSION: PHIL 3100.06

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3105.03

### PHIL 5140.03: Logic: Logical Theory 1.

An introduction to metalogic, with special attention to the soundness and completeness of formal systems, and to the philosophical evaluation of non-classical logics.

INSTRUCTOR: Schotch, Peter K.

FORMAT: Lecture, discussion

PREREQUISITE: PHIL 2130.03 or equivalent

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3140.03

### PHIL 5165.03: Logic: Logical Theory II.

Devoted primarily to the study of formal semantics and its relation to symbolic language.

INSTRUCTOR: P.K. Schotch

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHIL 2130.03, PHIL 2140.03, PHIL 3140.03 or

permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3165.03

### PHIL 5170.03: Theories of Feminism.

A study of the theoretic underpinning of the major feminist theories in critical comparison, concentrating on the ideological disputes and the implications for traditional approaches to social and political thought.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Campbell, S. Sherwin

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: WOST 3500.03, 5170.03, PHIL 3170.03

### PHIL 5211.03: Philosophy of Law.

Is coercion central to the concept of law? How are law and morality related? What justification can be given for punishment? What is the appropriate scope of individual liberty? These and other issues relating to the analysis and evaluation of law will be considered. The class will examine the competing claims of the Positivist, Realist, and Natural Law accounts of law before turning to some normative issues concerning the justification of legal practice.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Brett

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3211.03

### PHIL 5265.03: Aesthetics.

This class examines major texts in philosophical aesthetics. We begin with relevant parts of Kant's *Critique of Judgment* and conclude with a consideration of Wittgenstein's contribution, especially in *Lectures and Conversations*, and *Culture and Value*.

INSTRUCTOR: S.A.M. Burns, S. Campbell

FORMAT: Lecture

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3265.03

### PHIL 5300.03: Philosophy of Language.

What does it mean to say that the elements of language have meaning?

INSTRUCTORS: D. MacIntosh, R. Martin, M. Hymers

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion, 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Two previous classes in Philosophy including one logic class, half or full-year

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3300.03

### \*PHIL 5420.03: Philosophy of Biology.

This class provides an up-to-date examination of ten leading issues in the philosophy of biology: How far can the Darwinian paradigm be taken to explain adaptive complexity? Is the new emphasis on developmental theory likely to revolutionize evolutionary theory? What are the most fundamental units of selection? Can the concept of biological function be understood without attributing purpose to nature? Why is the concept of species so illusive? Is there a human nature? Is genuine altruism possible given the forces of selection? What is the scientific and moral significance of the human genome project? Is there progress in evolution? How should clashes between faith and reason over the nature of our evolution be resolved?

INSTRUCTOR: R. Campbell

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: BIOL 3580.03, PHIL 3420.03

### PHIL 5445.03: Philosophy of Mind: The Mind-Body Problem.

This class will critically examine philosophical and scientific articles, and possibly short works of fiction, which explore various theories, problems and arguments regarding the status of minds in the physical world and the relationships between mind, body and world. We will explore and discuss controversies regarding the thesis that the mind is (nothing but?) the brain, and issues such as the theoretical foundations of artificial intelligence, the problem of subjectivity and consciousness, "naturalized" intentionality (how thoughts—if they are physical things or processes—can have the property of being about other things), and animal cognition.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cash

FORMAT: Lecture/Discussion 2 Hours

PREREQUISITE: Two previous classes in philosophy

EXCLUSION: PHIL 5440.03

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3445.03

### PHIL 5450.03: Philosophy of Emotions.

We will concentrate on the resurgence of philosophical interest in the emotions over the last twenty years. Although it is obvious that much human action is emotionally driven, traditionally many philosophers have expressed skepticism about the value of emotions to rational and ethical conduct. Recently, philosophers such as Martha Nussbaum, Amelie Rorty and Ronald De Sousa have argued that rationality requires emotions. Other philosophers have argued that we need a renewed assessment of the epistemic importance of emotion in revealing power and value. Topics will include emotional rationality; emotion and value; first person authority; cognitive, social constructivist and psycho-evolutionary approaches; emotion and feminist epistemology; emotion, power and racial construction.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Campbell

FORMAT: Lecture and discussion

PREREQUISITE: Two previous classes in Philosophy

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3450

### PHIL 5455.03: Philosophy of Mind: Personal Identity.

A systematic study of theories of personal identity. We will look not only at classic analytic thought experiments about identity in authors like Bernard Williams and Derek Parfit, but also at literary treatments of metamorphosis and at political texts that call upon persons to undertake identity shifts. Our interest will be in what these texts indicate about the nature of personal continuity from within a view of persons as socially constituted.

INSTRUCTOR(S): S. Campbell

FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Two previous classes in philosophy

EXCLUSION: PHIL 5440.03

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3455.03



**PHIL 5530.03: Freedom, Action, and Responsibility.**

An investigation of the nature of action, seeking criteria for individuating, describing, and explaining actions. Topics may include the roles of volitions, intentions, motives, and reasons in actions; responsibility for actions and the concept of free actions.  
 INSTRUCTORS: P. Schotch, D. MacIntosh  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3530.03

**PHIL 5630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant.**

Special attention will be paid to Kant's metaphysics.  
 INSTRUCTOR: T. Vinci  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3630.03

**PHIL 5635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th-Century Philosophy.**

This class will study the major figures in 19th-century philosophy between Kant and Russell: Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Kierkegaard, Mill, Nietzsche, James and Bradley. Attention will also be paid to some important figures in related arts and sciences (e.g., Beethoven, Wagner, Ibsen, Feuerbach, Darwin, Freud, Wollstonecraft, Frege). We shall trace the main lines of development in epistemology and metaphysics as well as in ethics and political philosophy.  
 INSTRUCTOR: S. Burns  
 FORMAT: Lecture and discussion  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3635.03

**PHIL 5640.03: History of Philosophy: Twentieth-Century Philosophy.**

The Twentieth Century has been a period of revolutionary change in Anglophone philosophy. This class surveys the most influential figures, including Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, and Quine.  
 INSTRUCTOR: D. MacIntosh  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion 2 hours  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3640.03

**PHIL 5650.03: Modern Philosophy.**

"Modern Philosophy" refers to a philosophical perspective that arose during the great advances of Western science in the 17th and 18th centuries. Modern Philosophy seeks to advance the thesis that persons are beings with conscious thoughts (ideas) and that all of the interesting forms of contact people have with the world - perceptual, semantic, epistemic, casual - are mediated by conscious thoughts. Modern Philosophy also seeks to reconcile this thesis with the scientific/materialistic image of the world then emerging. This class involves a study of the systematic properties of this perspective employing both historical primary sources and contemporary commentary. (This class is designed to complement PHIL 5660.03 but can be taken independently.)  
 INSTRUCTOR: T. Vinci  
 FORMAT: Lecture/tutorial  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3650.03

**PHIL 5660.03: Postmodern Philosophy.**

Modern philosophy is a philosophical perspective in which individuals and their conscious thoughts are paramount. Postmodern philosophy rejects this perspective, replacing it with one in which language and society are paramount. We shall study this perspective in the writing of post-Wittgenstein philosophers like Sellars and Rorty in the English-speaking world as well as those like Derrida and Habermas on the Continent.  
 INSTRUCTORS: M. Hymers  
 FORMAT: Lecture/tutorial  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3660.03

**PHIL 5670.03: Philosophy of Science.**

The nature of science, scientific inquiry, scientific explanation, and scientific theories are explored with particular attention to key episodes in 20<sup>th</sup> Century philosophy of science. No scientific background is presupposed.  
 INSTRUCTORS: D. MacIntosh, J. Robert, T. Vinci  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion

PREREQUISITE: At least two previous classes in philosophy, including one half-or full-year logic class such as PHIL 2660.03  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3670.03

**PHIL 5851.03: Metaphysics.**

A study of topics such as the nature of substance and change, body and mind, cause and effect, and the concept of existence.  
 INSTRUCTOR: M. Hymers  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3851.03

**PHIL 5900.03: Logic: Logic and Philosophical Analysis.**

This class will examine the application of logical theory to philosophical problems and issues in the philosophy of logic. Topics in this area include: reference and definite descriptions, problems of intensionality, relativized identity and sortals, bivalence and the sorites paradox, logicism and set theoretic paradoxes, trans-world identity, paradoxes of confirmation, counterfactuals, multivalued logic, quantum logic, Arrow's theorem, analyticity and the a priori, negative existentials.  
 INSTRUCTOR: R. Campbell  
 FORMAT: Lecture/discussion  
 CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 3900.03

**Seminar Classes**

Seminar classes are advanced level topic classes designed for graduate students. Instructors and topics can vary yearly. Examples of current and past class descriptions are maintained on the department's web page.

**PHIL 5055.03: Topics in Epistemology.**

INSTRUCTOR: M. Hymers

**PHIL 5070.03: Topics in Philosophical Psychology.**

INSTRUCTOR: S. Campbell

**PHIL 5080.03: Topics in Logical Theory.**

INSTRUCTOR: P.K. Schotch

**PHIL 5115.03: Topics in Ethics I.**

INSTRUCTOR: R. Campbell

**PHIL 5120.03: Theory of Rational Decision.**

A study of foundational problems in contemporary theory of rational decision and its philosophical applications, drawing on work by philosophers, psychologists, economists and mathematicians.  
 INSTRUCTORS: R. Campbell, D. MacIntosh  
 FORMAT: Seminar

**PHIL 5125.03: Topics in Ethics II.****PHIL 5190.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy I.**

INSTRUCTOR: S. Burns

**PHIL 5191.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy II.**

INSTRUCTOR: T. Vinci

**PHIL 5192.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy III.**

INSTRUCTOR: N. Brett

**PHIL 5200.03: Topics in Normative Theory.**

INSTRUCTOR: R. Campbell

**PHIL 5215.03: Topics in Philosophy of Law.**

INSTRUCTOR: N. Brett

**PHIL 5220.03: Contemporary Philosophical Issues.**

Intensive study of a few topics which are currently being debated and may fall outside or cut across standard classification of areas of interest. Examples are: evolution and value, artificial intelligence, probability, theories of causation, supervenience.  
 INSTRUCTOR: R. Campbell  
 FORMAT: Seminar

**PHIL 5470.03: Contemporary Liberalism and Democracy.**

Liberalism takes a variety of forms and includes many topics including the rule of law, limited government, the free exchange of goods, entitlement to property, the self, and individual rights. Its philosophical and political assumptions provide the intellectual context within which its account of the individual, its vision of the community and its preferred allocation of resources will be assessed.

INSTRUCTOR: N. Brett

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 5470.03, ECON 5446.03

**PHIL 5480.03: Social Choice Theory.**

Arrow's theorem brings together the theory of voting and welfare economics, seemingly leading both (and the theory of democracy as well) to ruin. This class will consider how to cope with the problem.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Schotch

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 5480.03, ECON 5448.03

**PHIL 5500.03: Topics in Feminist Philosophy.**

In this class we shall explore some of the current research in a focused area of feminist philosophy, such as feminist ethics, feminist epistemology, feminist philosophy of science, or postmodern feminism.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Campbell, S. Sherwin

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: WOST 5500.03

**PHIL 5510.03: Topics in Philosophy of Language.**

INSTRUCTOR: M. Hymers

**PHIL 5680.03: Topics in Philosophy of Science.**

INSTRUCTOR: T. Vinci

**PHIL 5801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care.**

An in depth look at some questions in health care ethics.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Sherwin

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 4801.03

**PHIL 5855.03: Topics in Metaphysics.**

INSTRUCTOR: R. Martin

**PHIL 5960.03/5980.03; 5970X/Y.06/5990X/Y.06:  
Directed Study Class.**

**PHIL 9000.00: MA Thesis.**

**PHIL 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Physics and Atmospheric Science

Location: Sir James Dunn Science Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2337  
Fax: (902) 494-5191  
Website: [www.physics.dal.ca](http://www.physics.dal.ca)  
E-mail: [physics@dal.ca](mailto:physics@dal.ca)

## Chairperson of Department

Stroink, G. (494-7062)

## Graduate Advisor

Folkins, Ian (494-1292)

## Professor Emeritus

Betts, D.D., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (McGill), FRSC - Research

## Professors

Blackford, B.L., BSc (Acadia), MSc (MIT), PhD (Dal) - Research  
Chylek, P., Physics Diploma (Charles, Prague), PhD (Calif, Riverside), joint appointment with Oceanography  
Coley, A.A., PhD (London), primary appointment with Mathematics and Statistics  
Dahn, J.R., BSc (Dal), MSc, PhD (UBC), FRSC, NSERC/3M Canada Inc. Industrial Research Chair, cross appointment with Chemistry  
Dunlap, R.A., BS (Worcester), AM (Dartmouth), PhD (Clark) Faculty of Science Killam Professor  
Geldart, D.J.W., BSc (Acadia), PhD (McMaster), FRSC - Research  
Jericho, M.H., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Cantab), FRSC, George Munro Professor of Physics  
Kreuzer, H.J., MSc, DSc (Bonn), FRSC - A.C. Fales Professor of Theoretical Physics  
Moriarty, K.J.M., BSc (St. Mary's), MSc (Dal), DIC, PhD (Imperial College), joint appointment with Mathematics and Statistics  
Paton, B.E., BSc, MSc (Waterloo), PhD (McGill)  
Reynolds, P.H., BSc (Toronto), PhD (UBC), primary appointment with Earth Sciences  
Stroink, G., BSc, MSc (Delft), PhD (McGill), PEng, cross appointment with the School of Biomedical Engineering  
White, M.A., BSc (UWO), PhD (McMaster), primary appointment with Chemistry

## Associate Professors

Cordes, J.G., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
Folkins, I., BSc (Dal), MSc, PhD (Toronto), cross appointment with Oceanography  
Goble, D.F., BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Toronto), BEd (Dal)  
Labrie, D., BSc (Montreal), MSc, PhD (McMaster)  
Lee, J.M., BSc (UNB), PhD (Western Ontario), primary appointment with Applied Oral Sciences  
Lohmann, U., MSc, PhD (Hamburg), joint appointment with Oceanography  
Tindall, D.A., BA, PhD (Cantab)

## Assistant Professors

Duck, T., BSc, PhD (York)  
Hale, M., PhD (UNB), primary appointment with Radiation Oncology, Dalhousie  
Kyriakidis, J., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Basel)  
Maksym, G.N., PhD (McGill), primary appointment in the School of Biomedical Engineering  
Rutenberg, A.D., BSc (Toronto), PhD (Princeton)

Wells, S.M., BSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), (NSERC University Faculty Award)

## Adjunct Professors

Bennett, C., PhD (Waterloo), Physics, Acadia U.  
Charbonneau, S., PhD (Simon Fraser), National Research Council of Canada  
Lawther, D.W., PhD (Dal), Physics, UPEI  
Leaitch, R., PhD (York), Atmospheric Environment Services  
Pink, D.A.H., PhD (UBC), Physics, StFX.  
Purcell, C.J., PhD (Dal), Defense Research Establishment Atlantic  
Steinitz, M., PhD (Northwestern), Physics, StFX.  
Shaw, R., PhD (Guelph), Prof Emeritis. U. of California

## Research Associates

Das, A.K., DPhil (Oxon)  
Lesins, G.B., PhD (Toronto)  
Payne, S.H., PhD (Cantab)  
Senba, M., PhD (Rutgers)  
Wang, R.L., PhD (Dalhousie)

## Postdoctoral Fellows

Izlomon, M., PhD (University of Freiburg)  
Lu, Z., PhD (Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing)  
Räsänen, P., PhD (University of Helsinki)  
Stevens, D., PhD (Dalhousie)  
Xu, W., PhD (La Trobe University)  
Zhang, J., PhD (Peking University)  
Zhang, S., PhD (Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing)

## MacGregor Teaching Fellows

deVet, S.  
Firanski, B.  
Wahid, C.M.  
Whittingstall, K.

## I. Introduction

The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers both masters and doctoral degree programmes. Research in the department has an interdisciplinary approach with major activities in: Atmospheric Science, Biophysics, Condensed Matter Physics, Materials Science, Surface Science, Photonics, and Computational Physics and involves collaborations with other units such as Biomedical Engineering, Chemistry, Mathematics, Medicine, as well as government and industrial laboratories. Research facilities include a large array of sample preparation and analytical tools as well as extensive computational facilities.

The most up-to-date information about our graduate programmes, admission requirements, academic regulations, graduate classes and research activities is available at our Web site:  
<http://www.physics.dal.ca>

## II. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. An MSc is the normal admission requirement for the PhD programme. It is recommended that all international students provide the Department with an official copy of the Advanced Graduate Record Examination in Physics. In some cases this will be made a precondition to consideration of the student's application for admission.

## III. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in this calendar.

At least two full credit classes are normally required.

Research, preparation, and oral defense of a thesis are required.

## B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations in this calendar.

At least two full credit classes are normally required and additional classes may be specified by supervisory committees.

A preliminary oral examination must be completed successfully.

Research and the preparation and oral defense of a thesis are required.

The PhD degree will be granted primarily on the basis of the candidate's ability to carry through original investigation. Part of the evidence of this will be acceptance of scientific material for publication in refereed journals and the preparation of a satisfactory thesis.

## IV. Classes Offered

5000-level classes are fourth-year undergraduate classes which may be taken for graduate credit in certain circumstances. They are normally taken by new graduate students having background deficiencies in specific areas. 6000-level classes are full graduate classes.

All graduate students are required to attend and participate in regular departmental seminars.

A selection of the following graduate classes will be offered subject to demand.

### PHYC 5100.03: Electromagnetism.

Topics will normally include electrostatics and magnetostatics, boundary value problems, fields in matter, time-dependent phenomena. Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, radiation.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 2010.03, 4160.03; MATH 3110.03/3120.03; or the permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5151.03: Quantum Physics II.

This class is a continuation of PHYC 3140.03. Topics include: time-independent perturbation theory, the variational principle, the WKB approximation, time-dependent perturbation theory, scattering.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 3140.03

### PHYC 5152.03: Quantum Physics III.

Topics covered can include scattering theory, symmetries, relativistic quantum mechanics, second quantization, many-body systems and quantum applications in materials science.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 5151.03

### PHYC 5160.03: Mathematical Methods of Physics.

Topics discussed include: complex variable theory, Fourier and Laplace transform techniques, special functions, partial differential equations.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: MATH 3110.03/3120.03 or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5170.03: Topics in Mathematical Physics.

This class is a continuation of PHYC 5160.03 and deals with special topics in mathematical physics selected from areas such as the Green's function technique for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, scattering theory and phase shift analysis, diffraction theory, group theory, tensor analysis, and general relativity.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 5160.03, or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5180.03: Nuclear and Particle Physics.

This is an introductory class in nuclear physics. Topics discussed include: nucleon-nucleon interactions, nuclear structure, gamma transitions, alpha decay, beta decay, nuclear reactions and elementary particle physics.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 3140.03 or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5220.03: Microcomputer Based Instrumentation.

Subject material: instrument design, analog to digital and digital to analog techniques, custom interfacing to sensors, algorithms, parallel and serial output data links, software testing and debugging, hardware testing and debugging, research project.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 3810.03 or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5230.03: Introduction to Solid State Physics.

An introduction to the basic concepts of solid state physics which are related to the periodic nature of the crystalline lattice. Topics include crystal structure, X-ray diffraction, phonons and lattice vibrations, the free electron theory of metals, and energy bands.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 3140.03 or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5311.03: Fluid Dynamics.

An introduction to the theory of fluid dynamics with some emphasis on geophysically important aspects. Topics include kinematics, equations of motion, viscous flow, potential flow and basic aerodynamics.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5311.03

### PHYC 5330.03: Crystallography and Physical Properties

The class covers an introduction to space groups, single crystal diffraction, powder x-ray and neutron diffraction as well as Rietveld profile refinement methods. The impact of structure on physical properties of solids will be examined. There will be hands-on experimental activities in addition to lectures.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 3140.03 or permission of the instructor

### PHYC 5411.03: Atmospheric Dynamics I.

The basic laws of fluid dynamics are applied to studies of atmospheric motion, including the atmospheric boundary layer and synoptic scale weather disturbances (the familiar highs and lows on weather maps). Emphasis will be placed on the blend of mathematical theory and physical reasoning which leads to the best understanding of the dominant physical mechanisms.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5411.03

### PHYC 5412.03: Atmospheric Dynamics II.

The approach is the same as for PHYC 5411.03, with emphasis on synoptic-scale wave phenomena, frontal motions, and the global circulation. Additional topics including tropical meteorology, middle atmospheric dynamics, severe storms, mesoscale meteorology and numerical weather prediction may be included.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 5411.03, or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5412.03

### PHYC 5500.03: Atmospheric Physics I.

The first part of the class deals with an overview of classical thermodynamics and its application to the atmosphere where the role of water in all its phases is emphasized. The second part of the class is on the solar and terrestrial components of atmospheric radiative transfer.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: At least one 3rd year physics class, preferably thermodynamics

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5500.03

### PHYC 5510.03: Atmospheric Physics II.

The major topics covered in this class are the physics of clouds and storms. Other topics include aerosol physics, lightning and radar techniques. Other topics are covered at the discretion of the instructor.



FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: PHYC 4500.03, or permission of the instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5510.03

### **PHYC 5520.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science.**

This general overview of the atmosphere provides the student with an understanding of the composition and thermal structure of the atmosphere, air mass and frontal theory and weather generating physical processes and their consequences. Other topics include atmospheric radiation, dynamic meteorology, climatology and the physics of clouds and storms.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5520.03

### **PHYC 5540.03: Synoptic Meteorology I.**

This class introduces the practical skills of meteorological observation and analysis. Emphasis is on developing skills in drawing and interpreting weather maps, and on studying the three-dimensional structure of weather systems. Satellite and radar remote sensing of the atmosphere is also introduced. Case studies of atmospheric systems and processes are carried out during the tutorial-laboratory period.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, tutorial-lab 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: At least 1 third-year physics class  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5541.03, PHYC 4540.03

### **PHYC 5550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II.**

This class extends the analysis and diagnosis of atmospheric dynamics and weather processes introduced in PHYC 4540.03. Emphasis is on the practical application of meteorological theory, particularly in the area of diagnosing the cases of weather events. Modern computer and statistical methods are discussed, and students receive an introduction to weather forecasting.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours, tutorial-lab 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: PHYC 5540.03  
CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5550.03, PHYC 4550.03

### **PHYC 5650.03: General Relativity.**

A review of differential geometry will be given followed by an introduction to the general theory of relativity. Various topics will be discussed, including: linearized theory and gravitational radiation, spherically symmetric metrics and the Schwarzschild Solution, gravitational collapse, black holes, and cosmology.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: MATH 3050.06 or permission of the instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5650.03

### **PHYC 5660.03: Cosmology.**

A self-contained introduction to cosmology will be given and no prior knowledge of differential geometry of general relativity will be assumed (although some knowledge of elementary differential equations will be useful). A cosmological model is a model of the universe, as a whole, on the largest scales; the emphasis of the class will be on the modelling aspects of cosmology.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5410.03

### **PHYC 6121.03: Quantum Theory.**

Selected topics in quantum mechanics: field theoretic and computational techniques.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 4151.03 and 4152.03, or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6141.03: Advanced Quantum Theory I.**

Topics include path integral methods.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours  
PREREQUISITE: PHYC 6121.03 or permission of the instructor.

### **PHYC 6142.03: Advanced Quantum Theory II**

Topics covered include advanced many-body techniques.  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 6121.03 and 6141.03 or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6201.03: Solid State Physics.**

Topics covered include crystal structures, reciprocal lattices, space groups, x-ray scattering, Debye scattering formalism, lattice vibrations, phonon dispersion, specific heat of solids, electronic structure, free electron model and nearly-free electron model.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 4151.03 and 4230.03, or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6241.03: Advanced Solid State Physics**

Many body theory. Applications to electron systems, magnetism and phonons.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 6201.03 or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6261.03: Statistical Mechanics I.**

Topics: quantum statistics; canonical and grand canonical ensemble; Bose-Einstein condensation; fermi liquids; lattice statistics and critical phenomena; transport and irreversibility, Boltzmann equation.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3210.03 and 4151.03, or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6262.03: Statistical Mechanics II.**

This class is a continuation of PHYC 6261.03.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITES: PHYC 6261.03, or permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6270.03: Order-Disorder Phenomena and Phase Transitions.**

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6271.03: Field Theoretical Methods in Critical Phenomena.**

Phenomena around the critical point, model Hamiltonians for spin systems, magnetism, renormalization group theory, Landau and Landau-Ginzburg theory, scaling theory and universality, epsilon expansion.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6280.03: Superconductivity.**

Discovered in 1911, the fascinating phenomenon of superconductivity is a remarkable example of quantum effects operating on a truly macroscopic scale. Emphasizing fundamental physical phenomena rather than detailed microscopic theory, a number of topics will be covered including: normal Fermi liquids, superfluid He; electrodynamic properties; two-fluid model; London equations; finite temperature effects; Meissner-Ochsenfeld effect; collective modes; Cooper pairs; BCS Theory; Ginzburg-Landau Theory; Bogoliubov's microscopic model; tunnelling; Josephson effect; Type I and Type II superconductors; magnetic flux lattice

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6291.03: Surface Science I.**

Topics include experimental methods of surface characterization; structure of surfaces and adsorbates; adsorption, desorption and diffusion; surface reconstruction.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **PHYC 6292.03: Surface Science II.**

A continuation of PHYC 6291.03 covering surface reactions and catalysis; kinetic theory; lattice gas models; multilayer growth and epitaxy; adhesion and friction.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6301.03: Electrodynamics I.**

Topics will normally include: boundary-value methods for problems in electrostatics and magnetostatics, multipolar expansions for the electrostatic and magnetostatic fields, Maxwell equations, plane electromagnetic waves and wave propagation in a variety of media, reflection and transmission of electromagnetic waves at an interface, simple radiating systems, elementary Mie scattering theory.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 4110.03, or permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6302.03: Electrodynamics II.**

Topics will normally include: wave guides and resonant cavities, diffraction, angular frequency, analysis of the radiation by moving charges including synchrotron and Cherenkov radiation, radiation damping, self-fields, scattering and absorption of radiation by bound systems.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PHYC 6301.03 or permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6500.03: Magnetism.**

Topics covered may include, diamagnetism, paramagnetism, ferromagnetism, mixed magnetic order, spin glasses, phase transitions, rare earth magnetism and magnetic measurement techniques.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6570.03: Light Scattering and Radiative Transfer.**

The equations of radiative transfer through the atmosphere will be developed and used. Special topics include transfer of infrared radiation, Mie scattering, absorption by atmospheric gases and aerosols, transfer through clear and cloudy atmospheres. Also remote sensing techniques and radiative transfer models are covered.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5570.03

**PHYC 6575.03: Topics in Atmospheric Science.**

This advanced graduate class will focus on current research topics in atmospheric science. Fundamental theories of atmospheric science will be applied to the selected topics. Each student will participate in a research project, write a project report and give an oral presentation.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5575.03

**PHYC 6580.03: Cloud Physics.**

A detailed examination of the behaviour of condensed water in the atmosphere. Topics include nucleation, hydrodynamics of cloud and precipitation particles, ice physics, mechanisms of precipitation formation, electrical and radiative properties. Cloud dynamics will include effects of latent heating feedback, thunderstorm structure, precipitation efficiency, mixed-phase storms and cloud models.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 5580.03

**PHYC 6600.03: Topics in Physics.**

Topics selected will depend on the current interests of the instructor and the students.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6601.03: Topics in Physics.**

Topics selected will depend on the current interests of the instructor and the students.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**PHYC 6602.03: Topics in Physics.**

Topics selected will depend on the current interests of the instructor and the students.

FORMAT: Lecture 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

**PHYC 9000.00: MSc Thesis.****PHYC 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Physiology and Biophysics

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Building, Third Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3517  
Fax: (902) 494-1685

## Head of Department

Murphy, P.R.

## Graduate Coordinator

Pelzer, D.J.

## Professor Emeritus

Szerb, J.C., MD (Munich), FRCP(C)

## Professors

Barnes, S.A., PhD (Berkeley). Retinal neurobiology; ion channel function in synaptic communication; novel neuromodulators and neural messengers

Croll, R.P., BSc (Tufts), PhD (McGill). Physiology and functional anatomy of invertebrate nervous systems; analyses of motor programme generation; regeneration, development, and evolution of identified neurons

Fine, A., AB (Harvard), VMD, PhD (Penn). Neural plasticity; learning and memory, development and regeneration; optical monitoring of neural activity and plasticity; neural transplantation

French, A.S., MSc, PhD (Essex). Sensory transduction and adaptation; epithelial ion transport; ion channel biophysics

Guernsey, D., PhD (Hawaii). Major appointment in Pathology. Molecular basis of carcinogenesis; the role of thyroid hormone and the erb-a oncogene (t3 receptor) in carcinogenesis; thyroid hormone regulation of gene expression.

Horacek, B.M., MSc(Eng) (Prague), PhD (Dal). Quantitative cardiac electrophysiology; body surface potential mapping; the inverse problem of electrocardiography and magnetocardiography

Horackova, M., MSc, PhD (Prague). Cellular cardiology; excitation and contraction; regulation of calcium transport

McDonald, T.F., BSc (Alta), PhD (Dal), DIC (Imperial College). Heart physiology (membrane channels, excitability, coupling, arrhythmia, conduction, contractility); metabolism; cardiac drugs; volume regulation

Meinertzhagen, I.A., BSc (Aberdeen), PhD (St. Andrews), major appointment, Dept. of Psychology. Neurobiology of simple nervous systems, particularly the visual system in *Drosophila*: neural development and plasticity.

Murphy, P.R., MSc, PhD (Dal). FGF; growth factors; gliomas; lymphomas; gene therapy; antisense

Pelzer, D., Dr Med (Heidelberg), Priv-Doz in Physiology (Homburg). Channel function; pharmacology (cardiovascular drugs) and modulation (transmitters, second messengers, G-proteins) of Ca<sup>2+</sup> Channels; intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> imaging

Rasmuson, D., BA (Colo C), MA, PhD (Dal). Plasticity in the central nervous system; acetylcholine release

Wilkinson, M., BSc (Southampton), PhD (London), major appointment, Department of Obstetrics/Gynecology. Molecular neuroendocrinology of leptin and obesity, molecular approaches to the neural control of puberty, hormones and cardiac gene expression.

## Associate Professors

Brown, R.E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dal), major appointment in Department of Psychology. Olfaction; hormones, parental behaviours; learning and memory; developmental psychobiology; psychopharmacology.

Chauhan, B., PhD (Wales), Major appointment, Department of Ophthalmology. Experimental models of optic nerve and retinal damage, visual function in health and disease, structural and functional assessment of glaucoma, risk factors for the progression of glaucoma.

Kozey, C.L., BPE (UNB), MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Dal), major appointment, School of Physiotherapy. Digital signal processing of electrophysiological measures: diagnostic classification based on electrocardiographic measures, electromyographic pattern recognition approaches to studying normal and abnormal human movements.

Morgunov, N., BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto). Effects of neurotransmitters on membrane transport of anions and cations; electrophysiological electrochemical studies on isolated perfused renal tubules

Murphy, M.G., MSc, PhD (Dal). Polyunsaturated fatty-acid modulation of neuroreceptor function in cultured neural cells; pathophysiology of Reye's syndrome; potentiation of viral virulence by environmental chemicals

Torkkeli, P.H., BSc, MSc, LcSc (Oulu), PhD (Alta). Mechanosensitive, voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels in mechanosensory neurons, central control of mechanosensation.

## Assistant Professors

Landymore, K., BSc, MD, PhD (Dal), major appointment Department of Obstetrics/Gynecology. New reproductive technologies.

Linsdell, P., BSc (London), PhD (Leicester). Ion channel biophysics; chloride channel structure and function; epithelial transport; cystic fibrosis

Tremblay, F., BSc, PhD (Montréal), major appointment, Department of Ophthalmology. Neurobiology of vertebrate retina, neuroprotection.

Villarroel, A., BS, MS (Chile), PhD (UCLA). Ligand-gated ion channels; coupling of electrical activity to gene expression

Information on research interests in the Department and openings for graduate and post-PhD or post-MD study should be requested from the Graduate Coordinator of the Department.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The following normally constitutes the minimum entrance requirements for the graduate programme in Physiology and Biophysics:

- (a) An average mark of B+, with no mark below B- in the following basic undergraduate classes or their equivalent:
  - MATH 1000.03/1010.03 (differential and integral calculus)
  - PHYC 1100X/Y.06 (using differential calculus)
  - CHEM 1010X/Y.06 (general chemistry)
  - STAT 1060.03/1070.03 (basic statistics for scientists)
  - BIOL 1000X/Y.06 (general biology)
  - Expository English (essay writing class)
- b) A minimum average mark of A- over the last two years of the student's undergraduate programme.

Unless exempted, applicants must also provide the Department with an official copy of the results of the Graduate Record Examination General (Aptitude) Test and one Subject (Advanced) Test.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc)

For the minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations. However, students should expect to spend two years working toward the MSc.

All students must normally take PHYL 5517.03 (Graduate Seminar), (e.g., PHYL 5521.03) and courses in molecular physiology and cellular biophysics (e.g., PHYL 5459.03). All students must also take an additional three half credits, at least one of which must be chosen from the classes listed below.

Students who have not completed upper level classes in cellular and membrane physiology with at least a grade of B- will normally be required to complete PHYL 4320.03 (Core Concepts in Cell Physiology).

Students who have not completed upper level classes in human physiology with at least a grade of B- will normally be required to complete PHYL 5323.03 (Human Physiology: The Mechanisms of Body Functions.)

A research thesis which constitutes two credits is required.

## **B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

For minimum time required to complete this programme, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

All students must take PHYL 5517.03 (Graduate Seminar). PhD candidates are expected to have already fulfilled the course requirements (or equivalents) of the Master programme.

A preliminary examination in the field of thesis research is required.

Research and the preparation and defense of a thesis are required.

A candidate must demonstrate the ability to carry out research of high quality leading to an advance in knowledge of physiology and biophysics.

## **C. Doctor of Philosophy/Master of Science (MSc/PhD) in Physiology and Biophysics/ Neuroscience**

Physiology and Biophysics also offers a MSc and PhD in Physiology and Biophysics/Neuroscience through the Interdisciplinary Neuroscience Programme. Please see section on Interdisciplinary and joint programmes, page 172.

## **D. Doctor of Philosophy/Doctor of Medicine (MD/PhD)**

For information on the combined MD/PhD programme see Interdisciplinary PhD Programme, page 172.

# **III. Teaching Requirements**

Teaching undergraduate physiology, in laboratories, tutorials, or reviews is considered an integral part of graduate training. All students will be expected to perform a minimum amount of undergraduate teaching, regardless of the source of their financial support. Students are expected to present 1 lecture to an undergraduate class during their second year in the programme and 2 lectures in subsequent years. This teaching will be evaluated by the class director and a copy of the evaluation placed in the student's file.

# **IV. Classes Offered**

## **Neuroscience**

The following classes are offered through the interdisciplinary neuroscience programme:

### **NESC 6100X/Y.06: Principles of Neuroscience.**

This is the core class for all first year Neuroscience graduate students. The first term will focus on cellular and molecular neurobiology and will cover topics such as membrane potentials, synaptic transmission, second messengers, trophic factors, cell differentiation and neurodegeneration. The second term will focus on systems and behavioural neurobiology and will cover topics such as visual and somatosensory systems, motor programme generation, autonomic and neuroendocrine functions, motivation, learning, circadian rhythmicity and sleep/wake cycles and cognitive neuroscience. Evaluation will be based on several oral and written presentations prepared throughout the year, and grant proposals.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will only be given if both are completed consecutively.

INSTRUCTORS: S. Barnes, K. Semba, D. Rasmusson

### **NESC 6101.03: Principles of Neuroscience: Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience.**

### **NESC 6102.03: Principles of Neuroscience: Systems and Behavioral Neuroscience.**

Neuroscience 6101.03 and 6102.03 are Neuroscience 6100X/Y.06 divided into terms A and B for suitable incorporation into non-Neuroscience programmes. Please see class description of NESC 6100X/Y.06.

## **Physiology**

### **PHYL 5323.03: Human Physiology: The Mechanisms of Body Functions.**

This class covers the physiology of human organ systems including neurophysiology, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine physiology. In addition to lectures there will be in-depth discussions and analyses of current topics as they apply to the organ systems. This class is mainly directed towards 4th year Honours science students and graduate students.

DIRECTOR: M. Horackova

FORMAT: Lectures supplemented with tutorials

EXAMINATIONS: Two written examinations (mid-term and final, 50% each)

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 4320.03 or knowledge of basic cellular physiology, and approval of the class director

### **PHYL 5459.03: Cellular Biophysics.**

Next offered in 2003/2004

This class provided specialized information on the structure and function of ion channels and transporters (carriers, pumps) in cell membranes as well as their role in cellular responses to membrane excitation and other stimuli. The topics include: membrane structure and properties; membrane transport processes, ion channel structure and function, water transport, action potential initiation and conduction, synaptic transmission, excitation-contraction and excitation-secretion coupling.

INSTRUCTOR: D.J. Pelzer

FORMAT: Lectures 4 hours

EXAMINATIONS: Mid-term exam (40%) and end of term exam (60%)

PREREQUISITE: PHYL 4320.03, vertebrate physiology class, or permission of the class director

### **PHYL 5494.03: Synaptic Transmitters.**

The goal of this class is to acquaint the student with contemporary concepts of neurotransmission and neuromodulation. Topics include classical neurotransmitters (catecholamines, acetylcholine, amino acids), neuropeptides (especially opioids), gene expression, and anatomical tracing methods.

INSTRUCTORS: M. Wilkinson and K. Semba

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2030.03; fourth year honours; a graduate programme in another department

### **PHYL 5508.03/5509.03/5510.03: Directed Readings in Physiology and Biophysics.**

These classes allow the Department to provide a more specialized instruction on specific topics to graduate students with particular interests. Class format is variable and may include seminars, lectures, literature searching, evaluation of papers, etc. There is usually a high degree of one-on-one interaction. The classes are organized on a year-to-year basis in accordance with student interest and faculty expertise. Since different subjects may be covered each year, each class in the series has a separate number. INSTRUCTOR: Individual faculty members in liaison with D. Pelzer (Graduate Coordinator)

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Director



**PHYL 5513.03: Endocrine Physiology.**

Offered every second year, or on demand, next offered 2004/2005. This class provides an in-depth survey of Endocrinology with emphasis on recent developments. Topics include: the mechanisms of hormone action; physiology of the hypothalamic-pituitary axis; thyroid and adrenal physiology; endocrine control of mineral and energy metabolism. Seminars will deal with fundamental aspects of these topics derived from reading recent textbooks of Endocrinology, as well as advanced aspects from reading review articles and research papers.

INSTRUCTOR: TBA

PREREQUISITE: PHYL 2030X/Y.06 completed or concomitant, or equivalent, or permission of Director

**PHYL 5514.03: Reproductive Physiology.**

Offered every second year, next offered in 2004/2005.

This is a lecture/seminar class devoted to a modern treatment of human and animal reproductive physiology. Topics include: sexual differentiation, sexual maturation, menstrual cycle, male reproduction and the physiology of pregnancy, birth and lactation.

INSTRUCTORS: M. Wilkinson and K. Landymore

PREREQUISITE: PHYL 2030X/Y.06; fourth year honours; graduate students (permission of class Director)

**PHYL 5517.03: Physiology and Biophysics Graduate Seminar.**

A mandatory class that all graduate students attend throughout their studies in the Department. The objectives of the class are to provide opportunities for students to acquire experience in giving lectures to scientific audiences, in giving scheduled lectures to undergraduate students, and in assimilating and evaluating scientific information presented by others.

There are four components of the class:

1. The Physiology and Biophysics Departmental Seminar. There are several seminars per year and attendance is mandatory for all class registrants. Students are often given the opportunity to meet informally with guest speakers.
2. A separate weekly graduate student seminar series forms the central component of the class. These seminars cover selected topics determined by the participants in an organizational meeting held in September. Aside from research-related presentations by the students themselves, invited speakers may present seminars on topics related to communication by academics (e.g. teaching techniques, use of audio-visual aids, writing grant proposals, writing scientific papers), research methodologies (e.g. experimental design, theories of data acquisition and analysis), animal ethics, etc.
3. Each student in 5517.03 must present at least one departmental seminar during their degree programme. Each student's seminar is monitored by a faculty committee selected by the Graduate Education Committee to ensure that the student receives oral and written feedback on his/her presentation.
4. Each student beyond the first-year level must normally present one lecture per year in one of the non-medical undergraduate Physiology classes (PHYL 1010X/Y.06, 2030X/Y.06, 3110.03 or 3120.03). Each lecture is attended by an advisory teacher who evaluates it in terms of structure, clarity of presentation, general effectiveness, etc., and provides oral and written feedback to the student.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Pelzer

**PHYL 5518.03: Ligand-gated Ion Channels.**

Offered every second year, or on demand, next offered 2004/2005. This half-credit class analyzes the basic properties of ligand-gated ion channels, in particular those that participate in synaptic transmission. The class will examine the properties of ligand-gated channels as presented in current scientific articles, which will be discussed in each session. The nicotinic acetylcholine receptor, as well as the GABA, AMPA, Kainate, NMDA, and serotonin 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptors will be treated in detail. Evaluation will be based on the presentations and discussions, and the submission of a short written essay on one of the topics discussed.

INSTRUCTOR: A. Villarroel

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Director

**PHYL 5519.03: Molecular Physiology of Ion Channels.**

This class focuses on the molecular properties of ion channels, and includes an overview of the techniques used to study ion channel structure and function, ion permeation and selectivity, channel gating and modulation, the mechanisms by which channels are affected by drugs and toxins, and genetic diseases causing channel dysfunction.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Linsdell

FORMAT: Lectures, student presentations

PREREQUISITE: PHYL 4320.03 or equivalent plus permission of the course director

**PHYL 5521.03: Molecular Physiology.**

Offered every second year, next offered in 2004/2005.

This is a lecture/seminar class designed to give the student an in-depth exposure to contemporary concepts of the physiology of intracellular communications. Topics include transmembrane and intracellular receptors, ion channels, molecular adaptor proteins, signal transduction pathways and signal cross-talk. The class consists of lectures, guided reading and student presentations of recent research papers in the field. Evaluation is based on participation and presentations (50%), and on a written paper in the format of a research grant application.

INSTRUCTOR: P.R. Murphy (Director) and staff

FORMAT: Lecture, seminar and guided reading

PREREQUISITES: BIOC 4301.03 or permission of the class director

**PHYL 5608.06/5609.06/5610.06: Directed Readings in Physiology and Biophysics.**

These classes allow the Department to provide more specialized instruction on specific topics to graduate students with particular interests. Class format is variable and may include seminars, lectures, literature searching, evaluation of papers, etc. There is usually a high degree of one-on-one interaction. The classes are organized on a year-to-year basis in accordance with student interest and faculty expertise. Since different subjects may be covered each year, each class in the series has a separate number.

INSTRUCTOR: Individual faculty members in liaison with D. Pelzer (Graduate Coordinator)

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the Director

**PHYL 9000.00: MSc Thesis.**

MSc students should register for this "class" each year.

**PHYL 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

PhD students should register for this "class" each year.

# Physiotherapy

---

Location: Forrest Building, 4th Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2524  
Fax: (902) 494-1941

## Director

Makrides, L., BPT (Sask), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (McMaster), MCSP

## Graduate Coordinator

Earl, M., BSc PT (UWO), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

## Professors

Makrides, L., BPT (Sask), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (McMaster), MCSP  
Turnbull, G.I., MSCP, DipTP, BPT (Man), MA (Dal), PhD (Rhodes)

## Associate Professor

Kozey, C.L., BPE (UNB), MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Dal)

## Assistant Professors

Earl, M., BScPT (UWO), BSc, MSc, PhD (Waterloo)  
Fenety, A., BSc (UNB), DPT (Manitoba), MSc (Alta), PhD (Dal)  
Harman, K., BScPT (Toronto), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Carleton)  
MacKay-Lyons, M., BSc(PT) (Toronto), MScPT (USC), PhD (Dal)

## Adjunct Professor

Walker, J.M., Certs Phys. Ther. (NZ), DipTP, BPT, MA (Man), PhD (McMaster)

## I. Introduction

The Master of Science in Physiotherapy offered through the School of Physiotherapy is a research-based programme. The MSc programme is designed to provide graduates with:

1. The ability to design and implement research in diverse areas of Physiotherapy
2. The knowledge necessary to integrate evidence-based assessment and treatment in Physiotherapy
3. Valuable teaching experience in Undergraduate studies in Physiotherapy

Individuals seeking enrichment for their professional development may also apply for admission to single graduate level courses, through the Special Student-Graduate Studies category as detailed in section 4.3.8 on page 23 of this calendar.

## II. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In addition, applicants must hold a university degree in Physiotherapy, and be a licensed Physiotherapist. Applicants must have obtained a B average or higher in four Physiotherapy undergraduate classes taken at the university level.

## III. Application

### A. Applicants must

- a) Complete the application form for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies
- b) Include a one page statement of experience, goals and objectives as well as graduate research area with the application
- c) Meet the English language competency requirements as outlined by Graduate Studies

- d) Include two academic references. A work reference from someone who may comment objectively on your goals may be included in addition to the two required academic references.

In addition applicants are strongly advised to

- a) Include a copy of a recent paper authored in the area in which the applicant is planning to pursue studies (if available)
- b) Submit a recent GRE score
- c) Contact potential supervisors to discuss their research interests prior to submitting their application.

## B. Scholarship Deadlines

Applicants who wish to be considered for scholarships are strongly urged to have their applications completed by January 1 for University Scholarships. **For School of Physiotherapy Scholarships: March 1**

A limited amount of money is available from the School of Physiotherapy and this will be distributed on a competitive basis. Applicants are encouraged to seek external funding. Further information for sources of funding may be obtained from the Graduate Studies office. In order to qualify for scholarship consideration a student is expected to hold a first-class honours degree in an appropriate field and to enter a full-time graduate programme.

## C. Application Inquiries

For more information regarding admission and programme requirements, please write to the Graduate Coordinator, School of Physiotherapy, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, B3H 3J5.

## IV. Programme Requirements

### A. Programme Requirements

Students registered in the programme will be expected to obtain a minimum of five (5) credits as follows: Thesis - 2 credits, Class work - 6 half credits.

### B. Class Work

Three half-credits are obtained via required courses. The other three half-credit elective classes will be selected based on the individual programme of study approved by the Supervisory Committee. Graduate students are also expected to attend and participate in Physiotherapy Research Seminars.

### C. Residency

It is expected that upon completion of the class work an additional year will be required to complete the thesis. Part of the residency period may, with permission, include time off campus.

## V. Classes Offered

An approved half credit class in Statistical Methods and/or Research Design (required).

### PHYT 5002.03: Instrumentation and Measurement.

This class is aimed at providing the student with the theoretical basis and practical experience associated with measurement techniques used in Physiotherapy Research. The content of the class will focus on the fundamentals of instrumentation and measurement of biomechanical and physiological measures. The objective of this class is to gain the necessary knowledge and skills for data acquisition, processing and interpretation of electrophysiological, kinematic and kinetic data. (Required.)

INSTRUCTOR: C. Kozey

FORMAT: Lecture/lab and discussion

### PHYT 5010.03: Special Topics in Musculoskeletal II.

This class is designed to provide in depth study of the evidence guiding physiotherapy assessments and interventions for the prevention and treatment of designated musculoskeletal impairments. Current theories and practices will be examined using examples such as disorders that are associated with the electronic workplace, arthritic conditions, or low back pain.

### **PHYT 5030.03: Special Topics in Neurology I.**

In this class, students will conduct a critical analysis of the evidence supporting physiotherapy management of people with functional disabilities arising from diseases or conditions that affect neurological control of movement. The class will emphasize topics such as the sensory-motor and neuromuscular control processes that affect gait, balance and functional abilities of a variety of populations (e.g., aging adults, and people with functional impairments due to parkinsons, cerebrovascular accident, or arthritic conditions).

INSTRUCTORS: M. Earl, M. MacKay Lyons, G. Turnbull

### **PHYT 5050.03: Special Topics in Cardiac Rehabilitation III.**

Students will conduct an advanced analysis of the theories and tenets underlying physiotherapy management of cardiovascular disorders. Scientific evidence will be applied to support assessment and intervention strategies to address cardio-respiratory function or cardiovascular fitness. Examples will be based on topics such as health-promotion, cardiac rehabilitation, and cardiovascular function following cerebral stroke.

INSTRUCTOR: L. Makrides

### **PHYT 5070.03 and PHYT 5080.03: Directed Studies.**

Individual students work with a designated faculty member to conduct an in-depth examination of a topic that is chosen to address a specific educational need. The content, resources, and evaluation methods are customized to address a specific learning issue that relates to the student's research area.

### **PHYT 5090.03: Foundations Seminar.**

This class will provide students with the opportunity to study the development of the profession of physiotherapy from ancient times to the present. Models of physiotherapy delivery will be evaluated and novel approaches formulated which will be relevant to emerging health-care needs both in developed and developing countries utilizing a framework of clinical care, education and research. Methods of using new technologies to enhance the time and cost efficiency of total physiotherapy care will be considered as will the influencing of health-care policy formulation. Emphasized will be the delivery of physiotherapy to a variety of client populations in non-institutional contexts. (Required.)

INSTRUCTOR: G. Turnbull

### **PHYT 9000.00: Thesis (Required).**

## **Political Science**

---

Location: Arts & Administration Building  
Third Floor, Room 301  
6299 South Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2396  
Fax: (902) 494-3825  
E-mail: [political.science@dal.ca](mailto:political.science@dal.ca)  
Web site: [www.dal.ca/~poliwww/poli.html](http://www.dal.ca/~poliwww/poli.html)

### **Chairperson of Department**

Smith, J.

### **Graduate Co-ordinator**

Stairs, D.

### **Professors Emeriti**

Beck, J.M., BA (Acadia), MA, PhD (Toronto), LLD (Dal), FRSC  
Braybrooke, D., BA (Harvard), MA, PhD (Cornell), FRSC  
Eayrs, J.G., BA (Toronto), AM, PhD (Col), FRSC

### **Professors**

Aucoin, P.C., BA (SMU), MA (Dal), PhD (Queen's), jointly with Public Administration. Public administration (policy processes, government organization, management systems); Canadian political institutions  
Bakvis, H., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC), jointly with Public Administration. Public administration - Federalism (Canadian and comparative); Political parties, electoral behaviour  
Boardman, R., BSc, PhD (London). International organization, European Politics, Environment  
Cameron, D.M., BA (Queen's), MA, MPhil, PhD (Toronto). Canadian federalism and intergovernmental relations; Canadian public policy; city government  
Harvey, F., BA, MA, PhD (McGill). Theories of international relations; International conflict and crises; comparative foreign policy; empirical research methods  
Middlemiss, D.W., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto). Canadian defence policy (especially defence economies and Maritime strategy); Canadian foreign policy  
Shaw, T.M., BA (Sussex), MA (East Africa, Prin.), PhD (Princeton), Director, Centre for Foreign Policy Studies. Global developments; African and Asian political economy and foreign policy; human security  
Smith, J., BA (McMaster), MA, PhD (Dal). Canadian government and politics; American government; Modern liberal theory  
Stairs, D., BA (Dal), MA (Oxon), PhD (Toronto), FRSC. Canadian foreign policy; foreign policy process  
Winham, G.R., BA (Bowdoin), Dip Int Law (Manchester), PhD (N Car), FRSC, Eric Dennis Memorial Professor of Government and Political Science. International relations and diplomatic practice; international political economy; U.S. Foreign policy; Canada-U.S. relations

### **Associate Professor**

Black, D., BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Dal). Canadian & comparative foreign policy; Southern Africa; North-South relations  
Fierlbeck, K., BA (Alta), MA (York), PhD (Cantab). Political theory, Modern and Post-modern; Distributive justice  
Finbow, R.G., BA (Dal), MA (York), MSc, PhD (London). Comparative politics (Western democracies [Latin America]); Comparative theory; Canadian regionalism

## Assistant Professors

Arthur, P., BA (Ghana), MSc (LSE), MA (WLU), PhD (Queen's),  
Comparative Politics (African Politics), Development, Foreign  
Policy  
Carbert, L., BA (Alta), MA, PhD (York). Political theory; Canadian  
political behaviour; feminist theory

## Adjunct Professors

Haydon, P., Centre for Foreign Policy Studies  
Heard, A., Simon Fraser University  
Pyrz, G., Acadia University  
Sutherland, S., Independent Scholar

## I. Admission Requirements

Applicants must satisfy the minimum requirements set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Successful applicants for the MA programme will have an Honours BA in Political Science, or its equivalent, with first-class or high second-class standing (GPA of 3.30 or higher).

Admission decisions are based on academic transcripts, letters of reference, a sample of written work submitted by the applicant, and the capacity of the Department to supervise a thesis in the applicant's proposed field of research.

Successful applicants for the PhD programme will have an MA in Political Science with first-class standing (GPA of 3.70 or higher). Admission decisions are based on the same considerations as apply to the MA programme, but PhD students are admitted only when a faculty member is prepared to supervise the applicant's programme, including the proposed thesis topic.

Applicants who do not meet all of the above requirements, but who have superior academic qualifications, may be considered for admission to the MA or PhD programmes, but may be required to satisfy additional requirements within the programme. All such requirements will be specified at the time of admission.

Applicants whose native language is not English must demonstrate a minimum TOEFL score of 600, or the equivalent score on a comparable test.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

The MA is a one-year (12 month) programme consisting of three full-credit classes (or the equivalent in half-credit classes) and a thesis. Classes include at least two of the core graduate seminars, other graduate classes (including directed reading classes and graduate classes in other departments), and not more than one credit of classes cross-listed as undergraduate/graduate (3000/5000).

The MA may be completed on a full-time or part-time basis.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD programme requires two years of full-time residency, and can be completed in three to four years. The two principal requirements consist of comprehensive examinations in two fields (a major and minor field) and an original thesis. Class work will be required as appropriate to prepare the student for her or his comprehensive examinations. These examinations will include both written and oral components. Before proceeding to the thesis, a student must present and defend a thesis proposal. Also, reading competence in a second language, usually French, must be demonstrated before the student begins work on the thesis. The thesis is written under the direction of a committee comprising the supervisor and two other members, and may include qualified faculty members from other departments and other universities. The completed thesis is subject to a public, oral defence.

## III. Classes Offered

Classes offered by the Department are organized into four fields, as follows:

- Canadian Politics

- Comparative Politics
- Political Theory
- International Relations and Foreign Policy

Each field contains classes offered as core graduate seminars, and classes cross-listed at the undergraduate/graduate level. The latter usually contain a majority of undergraduate students, and graduate students will be required to satisfy appropriately higher standards. In addition, directed reading classes may be arranged on an individual or small group basis with appropriate faculty members. This will often be particularly appropriate in areas closely related to a student's thesis research, in conjunction with the thesis supervisor.

Not all classes are offered every year. A more accurate timetable will be available in the spring of each year.

\* Indicates class cross-listed at 3000 level

### A. Canadian Government and Politics

#### Core Graduate Seminar:

#### **POLI 5204X/Y.06: Advanced Seminar in Canadian Politics.**

This class examines the major dimensions of Canadian government and politics. The first term is devoted to the institutions, processes and dynamics of the federal system of government. Topics in the first term include responsible government; party government; electoral system; legislative processes; senate; cabinet; pressure groups; crown corporations and regulatory agencies; accountability; charter or rights; media. Topics in the second term include the ideas of interstate and intrastate federalism; judicial interpretation and the Supreme Court; executive federalism; federal-provincial fiscal arrangements; the 1982 constitutional amendments, and the current constitutional process. This class will be conducted as a seminar. We first consider the principal subjects by way of general class discussion. We spend the rest of the term discussing student papers on the assigned topics.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

#### Cross-listed Classes:

#### **\*POLI 5205.03: Canadian Political Thought.**

The class examines enduring controversies in Canadian politics. Examples include: the nature of Canadian federalism; partisanship and party government; parliamentary versus republican institutions; religion and politics. These controversies are examined as they have been articulated in speeches, pamphlets and articles by people active in public life. Approved with Canadian Studies.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3205.03

#### **POLI 5206.03: Constitutional Issues in Canadian Politics.**

These are political issues that possess an important constitutional dimension. They include judicial review and the role of the Supreme Court of Canada, constitutional amendment, the representation formula, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, language rights and the Crown.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3206.03

#### **\*POLI 5216.03: City Government in Canada.**

The unique character of council government is examined in terms of its historical evolution and present structure and operation. Special attention is given to the government of cities and to recent reforms at the metropolitan level. Approved with Canadian Studies.

FORMAT: Lecture and discussion 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or equivalent

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3216.03, PUAD 6400.03



**\*POLI 5220.03: Intergovernmental Relations.**

This class will examine the territorial division of political and administrative power and the nature of relations between governments which result from such a division of power, including federal-provincial-municipal or "tri-level" relations. Specific topics will include the role of the courts in constitutional interpretations, the instruments of "fiscal federalism" (including equalization payments, conditional grants, tax sharing arrangements and shared cost programs), administrative relationships and the concept of "executive federalism"

These themes will be pursued further by each student through the preparation of a research paper. This paper will deal with a policy area selected by the student (transportation, education, health, etc.) And will provide an opportunity for a more intensive examination of the impact of intergovernmental relations, on public policy and vice versa. For additional information about class requirements, please consult the instructor.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTED: POLI 3220.03/PUAD 6750.03

**\*POLI 5224.03: Canadian Political Parties.**

The Canadian party system, viewed as an integral part of the entire political system, presents a number of interesting questions for exploration, such as the alleged fickleness of voters, the role of party leaders, and the manner in which parties contribute to Canadian democracy. The particular themes emphasized will vary from year to year. Approved with Canadian Studies.

FORMAT: Lecture and discussion 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or instructor's permission. Students will find it helpful to have some background in statistics or methodology, such as POLI 3494.06

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3224.03

**\*POLI 5228.03: Interest Groups: Function and Management.**

This class will attempt a systematic examination of the function and management of interest groups in Canada and, to a lesser extent, other western countries. It will begin by considering the functions such groups perform for their supporters on the one hand and, on the other, the role they play in 1) maintaining political systems; 2) securing and modifying public policy, and 3) implementing programmes. It will explore the ways in which their structures and behaviour patterns vary according to the resources of the groups themselves, the nature of their concerns and the demands of the political/bureaucratic systems in which they operate. An important feature of the class will be a discussion of the internal management of groups. This discussion will include a review of how membership is secured and retained and how group resources are obtained and applied; the role of professional staff in developing group positions and in interacting between the interest group and government officials. In conclusion, the class will examine the role of interest groups in policy processes and the relationship between that role and the prospects for democracy in western politics. Approved with Canadian Studies.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3228.03, PUAD 6505.03

**\*POLI 5233.03 : Canadian Political Economy.**

This seminar class, for graduates and senior undergraduates, will explore the relationship between politics and economic life in Canada. Canada's economic development, the role of the state, imperial and continental relationships, the debate over free trade, economic nationalism, and Canada's place in a global economy will be analyzed. Students will consider staples, liberal Keynesian and neo-classical, socialist and feminist perspectives. Other topics include women, trade unions, native and immigrant communities, and the impact of economic forces on national unity. Students will debate controversial themes on each topic. Student essays will explore a range of contemporary issues including the debt crisis, federal-provincial fiscal relations, the economic consequences of Quebec separation, regional development programs, and policies for

industrial development, human resources, technological change, poverty and inequality, etc.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Open to graduate students and senior undergraduates, who have completed classes in Canadian politics or economic history, or by permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3233.03

**\*POLI 5235.03: Regional Political Economy in Canada.**

The class surveys the interaction between politics and economics in Canada with emphasis on the question of regional development. It will canvas competing explanations for differences in economic development among Canada's regions with special emphasis on Maritime economic problems, highlighting both the political sources of regional disparities and continuing efforts to rectify them. Distinctive Western, Quebec and Ontario concerns will also be covered. Seminars, for graduates and senior undergraduates, will feature students presentations and research projects.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Open to graduate students and senior undergraduates, who have completed classes on Canadian politics, or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3235.03

**\*POLI 5240.03: Introduction to Public Policy.**

A comprehensive examination of the three critical questions in This class provides a general introduction to the field of policy management, for graduate and honours undergraduate students. Using British 'best practice' ideas of professional policy making and Canadian statements of generic policy competencies, it seeks to improve the policy capacity of participants. It does this first by increasing their knowledge of public policy structures, processes, and outputs, and secondly, by giving them knowledge that they can use in policy advocacy both inside and outside government. The first section of the class examines policy definitions and professional policy making approaches in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The second section considers the role of the state in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, and the policy competencies that analysts must have if that role is to be carried out effectively. Section three explores vertical, horizontal and external policy relationships, both as determinants of policy and as practical matters of management. Section four explores, and helps participants to gain proficiency in, the most recent processes of strategic policy design and implementation. This blend of theory and practice will increase the policy knowledge of all participants, and equip those who are in professional programmes, including the various public services, to contribute more effectively in policy processes in the future.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Open to Honours students in their fourth year and to graduate students

CROSS-LISTED: POLI 4240.03/PUAD 5120.03

**POLI 5241.03: Introduction to Policy Analysis.**

This class examines four aspects of policy analysis: 1) the role of the analyst in modern government; 2) the analyst's working environment; 3) techniques used in carrying out research and preparing position papers; 4) and the analyst's responsibilities to government and to the public in determining what information should reach decision-makers. Approved with Canadian Studies.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 4240.03 or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3241.03, PUAD 5121.03

**POLI 5250.06: Canadian Public Administration.**

This class examines the organization and management of the executive-bureaucratic structures of government for the formation and management of public policy and public services. It considers the design and operation of the cabinet system and ministerial portfolios; relations between ministers and the career public service, policy and budgetary processes; and the structural designs of departments, agencies, crown corporations and regulatory commissions. A major focus will be the effects of the new public management on public administration, as governments in Canada, as elsewhere, seek to cope with budgetary restraints, increased

demands for quality services and public participation, and greater effectiveness in securing results.

FORMAT: Lecture and discussion 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3250.06

## **B. Comparative Politics**

### **Core Graduate Seminars:**

#### **POLI 5301.03: Comparative Theory.**

This class examines two levels of theory utilized in the study of politics in different nations: 1) the major paradigms or approaches to political analysis, notably debates over methodology and knowledge, the nature of the state, etc.; 2) selected theoretical tools used to analyze specific elements of the political process, notably interest group and media influence, political culture and socialization, electoral and revolutionary regime change, political development and economic dependency, etc. The list of topics is subject to revision depending on the students' backgrounds and interests.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

#### **POLI 5340.03: Approaches to Development.**

A survey of theories of and policies about dependence, underdevelopment and peripheral social formations. particular emphasis on modernization and materialist modes of analysis, and on orthodox and radical strategies of development. Topics treated include social contradictions (e.g. class, race and ethnicity), debt, structural adjustment, (de)industrialisation, self-reliance, human development, gender, technology, civil society, informal sectors, authoritarianism and ecology.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

### **Cross-listed Classes:**

#### **POLI 5302.03: Comparative Development Administration.**

Some analytical and normative issues of public administration in developing countries are examined including the scope of development administration as a sub-field of public administration; public sector organization and management including public services, public enterprises, decentralization and rural development, financial systems, human resources management, aspects of state economic management with Japanese and South Korean case studies; and institutional aspects of aid administration with CIDA and World Bank cases.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3302.03

#### **POLI 5303.03: Human Rights and Politics.**

This class will introduce students to the evolving place of human rights in politics, both comparative and international. We begin by examining the historic emergence of human rights as an issue in world politics, principally since the Second World War; and by considering both the philosophical foundations of the idea of human rights and some of the main controversies concerning their scope and application. We then focus on a number of specific topics and controversies concerning human rights in world politics, including: the sources of and struggle to end human rights abusive regimes in Latin America; the multilateral politics of human rights; human rights in national foreign policies, with a specific focus on the challenges posed by China; Islam and human rights; genocide and humanitarian intervention; and efforts to foster justice and reconciliation in the aftermath of abusive regimes. Finally we look specifically at the role of human rights in domestic politics, focusing on the issues of women's rights and sexual orientation.

FORMAT: Seminar, 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2300 or 2500 or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3303.03

#### **POLI 5304.03: Comparative Federalism.**

A seminar class which examines the theory and practice of federalism within a comparative framework. The actual federations discussed depends in part on student interest but usually includes both established federal nations and those moving in that direction.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or POLI 2300.06 or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3304.03, PUAD 6755.03

#### **POLI 5311.03: Sport and Politics.**

This class examines the role of sport in domestic, transnational and international politics. It addresses the gap in much of mainstream political science concerning the pervasive influence of popular cultural trends and practices on political relations. Some topics include: the role of sport in political socialization and the creation of national identity, the politics of the Olympic Games, and sport and political change in South Africa.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3311.03

#### **\*POLI 5315.03: African Politics.**

The diversity of states, politics, economy and society in post-colonial sub-Saharan Africa is examined in this seminar. Topics include theoretical approaches, economic frameworks, governmental regimes, structural adjustments, civil society, and intra-regional political economies, and selected aspects of policy such as economic reform, political liberalization, women and development, drought and ecology, AIDS and health

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2300.06 or equivalent or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3315.03

#### **POLI 5325.06: European Politics.**

The comparative study of politics in European countries gives a useful perspective on Canadian politics. Focusing primarily on western Europe, this class examines party politics, government institutions, contemporary public policy issues, and related topics in selected European states. Discussion of the politics of the European Union is an integral part of the class.

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3325.06

#### **POLI 5345.03: Politics of Southern Africa.**

This class focuses on political change in the Southern African region since the end of colonialism. It compares the experience of the various countries in the region to development and security pressures related to the legacies of colonialism, persistent economic problems and recent structural adjustments, environmental degradations and threats, ethnic, class and gender cleavages, strategic and social problems related to first apartheid and later post-apartheid transitions, issues of governance and regional conflict as well as more positive trends that towards abatements in civil wars and a surge of democratization. As well as country comparisons, the class will look at the region as a political unit, exploring the opportunities for and constraints against formal regional cooperation on economy or security as well as informal processes that constitute the basis of "new" regionalism forces.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3345.03

#### **POLI 5350.03: Governance and Globalization.**

This seminar class provides students with an opportunity for critical evaluation of the reshaping of political processes and institutions that are occurring as the result of globalization. The class will explore the concept of governance in the context of changing dynamics related to the trans-nationalisation of production and increased capital mobility as well as the rise in numbers and influence of NGOs and new social movements. "New" forms of governance emerging out of decentralisation and/or disinvestment of state authority and supra-national arrangements that are broadly captured within the concept of "global governance" will be explored along with traditional concepts of governance that centre on the actors, structures and environments of governmental policy-making. A range of issues will be examined: governance of economies, environment, communications, human rights, health, conflict and complex emergencies within the context of theoretical debates involving the "internationalisation" of the state; the role of identities, e.g., nationalist, ethnic, gender, cosmopolitan; the

growing relevance of regionalism and the nature of and prospects for democracy and citizenship.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3350.03

**\*POLI 5360.03: Politics in Latin America.**

This seminar class surveys the politics of Latin American states colonial to contemporary times. Students first examine political history and development, focusing on particular challenges of colonial inheritance, military politicization, modernization, development and dependency and international interference. Institutions, public policies, and state-society relations are then discussed. Other topics include women and indigenous people and prospects for durable democratization. Students will debate controversial questions on each topic.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3360.03

**\*POLI 5379.06: U.S. Constitution, Government, and Politics.**

The purpose of this seminar class is to gain a thorough and critical understanding of American political process. To this end, a series of topics are examined, beginning with a framing of the constitution and concluding with questions about political culture. These is considerable emphasis on formal and informal political institutions, especially political parties and elections.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: POLI 2200.06 or POLI 2300.06 or instructor's consent

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3379.03

**C. Political Theory and Methodology**

**Core Graduate Seminar:**

**POLI 5400.03: Advanced Seminar in Political Theory.**

A survey of current debates within the discipline of political theory, this class will examine philosophical controversies within discussions of democracy, nationalism, liberalism, feminism, communitarianism, and other political issues. It will also address philosophical debates within contemporary approaches to political science, and may examine topics in the history of political thought.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

**POLI 5401.03: Contemporary Political Thought.**

How ought we to evaluate the political norms and beliefs which we hold as we enter the next millennium? This class provides a conceptual overview of contemporary political thought from the development of 20th century liberal democracy to the contemporary criticisms articulated by its opponents. Topics to be discussed include: liberal and "non-liberal" democracy, justice and distributive justice; liberty and libertarianism; rights; property and theories of entitlement; virtue and citizenship; identity and community; race and representation; epistemology (including feminist epistemology), public choice theory, and postmodernism.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

Cross-Listed Classes: POLI 3401.03

**POLI 5431.03: Politics Through Film and Literature.**

Film and literature often capture the depth and texture of politics in a way that the social scientific method cannot. This class uses contemporary novels and films to analyze the Enlightenment, Orientalism, the frontier, and the political economy of community. After having looked at how the study of literature both complements and supplements the social scientific approach to understanding politics, the seminar will analyze the implicit and explicit treatment of a number of political themes in a list of works by both modern and classical novelists and playwrights ranging from Sophocles, Shakespeare and Dickens to Brecht, Sartre and Naipaul.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3431.03

**\*POLI 5475.03: Democratic Theory.**

Democracy is an essential component of legitimacy for all western states: few would be inclined to assert their "undemocratic" nature.

But what are the *essential* characteristics of democracy; and to what extent must modern democratic theory remain grounded in nineteenth-century western liberal thought? While this class has a predominantly *theoretical* orientation, it will include an examination of the relations between democratic theory and economic production/redistribution; as well as an investigation into how democratic theory can be developed in non-western political contexts.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3475.03

**\*POLI 5479.03: Classical Liberalism and Democracy.**

Liberalism takes a variety of forms and includes many topics including the rule of law, limited government, the free exchange of goods, entitlement to property, the self, and individual rights. Its philosophical and political assumptions provide the intellectual context within which its account of the individual, its vision of the community and its preferred allocation of resources will be assessed.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Normally, classes in philosophy or political science or economics: consult instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 4470.03/5470.03, POLI 4479.03, ECON 4446.03/5446.03

**D. International Relations & Foreign Policy**

**Core Graduate Seminar:**

**POLI 5520X/Y.06: Theories of International Relations.**

A survey of the discipline of international relations. Topics include the role of theory, structure and operation of the international system, balance of power, international economics and problems of dependence, war and problems of international security, international organization and the nation-state.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

**Cross-listed Classes:**

**POLI 5521.03: Building Peace and Democracy.**

This course examines the elements of democracy and the steps that are required for post-conflict countries to attain it. Students will learn about new security issues, institutions of governance, and the elements of peacebuilding.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3520.03

**\*POLI 5525.03: Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation.**

This class is designed for advanced (i.e., 3rd/4th year) undergraduate and graduate students in Political Science. Once students become familiar with basic concepts, theories and decision-making frameworks developed within the sub-field of comparative foreign policy (part I), they will be expected to apply what they have learned through participation in an interactive computer simulation involving other teams throughout North America (and possibly Europe). As they attempt to implement policy initiatives and work in teams to resolve international disputes, students will confront foreign policy issues in a context that provides an authenticity of experience. The objective is to enable students to create and test organizational skills, understand the interdependence of international issues, appreciate cultural differences and approaches to world problems, and use computers for multinational communications.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3525.03

**POLI 5531.03: The United Nations in World Politics.**

The evolution of the United Nations from its early concentration on problems of collective security, through the period of preventative diplomacy and anti-colonialism to its present role as a forum for the aspirations and demands of the Less Developed Countries is reviewed. The more distant future, and the continuing relevance of



the United Nations in world politics, and how its role and objectives should be determined, are considered.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Class in international politics or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3351.03

### **\*POLI 5535.03: The New International Division of Labour.**

This seminar provides an overview of the global political economy in the current post-Bretton Woods and Cold War period. It treats the New International Division of Labour/Power from several theoretical and political perspectives, from comparative foreign policy to feminism. Issues addressed include the Newly Industrializing Countries, the Middle Powers and the Fourth World; new functionalism; popular participation; and alternative futures.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

PREREQUISITE: Class in international politics or instructor's permission

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3535.03

### **POLI 5540.03: Foreign Policies in the Third World.**

This seminar offers a comparative perspective on the political economy of foreign policy in Africa, Asia, the Middle East, and South America at the end of the twentieth century. Its focus is how such state and non-state actors in the South relate to the New International Divisions of Labour and Power given the demise of both Bretton Woods and Cold War global regimes. In addition to selective case studies of both large and small states -- from Brazil, India, Indonesia, and Nigeria to Botswana, Jamaica, Kuwait, and Singapore -- it treats formal and informal external relations, from regional intergovernmental institutions to non-governmental coalitions. It also examines new forms of regional conflict and cooperation, including guerrilla struggles and civil societies. It emphasizes the incidence and impact of structural adjustment programmes and conditionalities along with the emergence of "new" issues such as debt, democracy, ecology, gender, refugees, and technology. A range of alternative approaches is identified and evaluated appropriate to the contemporary period of revisionism.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3540.03

### **POLI 5550.03: Japanese Foreign Policy.**

This class focuses on the class of Japan's foreign policy since 1945, and the factors that have shaped its approaches to regional and international issues. Topics are studied in the contexts of Japanese history, cultural traditions, its economy, and domestic politics.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3550.03

### **POLI 5560.03: Human Development/Security at the Start of the Twenty-first Century.**

This senior undergraduate/graduate seminar is designed to present current definitions of and debates about human development/human security at the turn of the century. These have both analytic and policy relevance for a wide range of actors in contemporary global politics: not just states/international organizations but also civil societies & private companies, think tanks and partnerships. It is offered in summer school to attract a diverse, interdisciplinary range of registrants and to coincide with the annual weekend workshop of the "new regionalisms" network which treats an issue of relevance to global development each year, such as new regionalisms in August 2000 and globalizations in 2001. The seminar will also focus on one relevant new volume -- in mid-2001 the original collection edited by MacLean, Quadir & Shaw on "Prospects for Governance in Asia & Africa" -- although the interdisciplinary literatures on civil societies, globalizations, governance, new security, partnerships etc. continue to proliferate.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Political Science/IDS second-year core class, offered as a summer class only.

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3560.03

### **POLI 5570X/Y.06: Canadian Foreign Policy.**

The seminar examines post-World War II Canadian foreign policy in three parts: 1) a detailed analysis of major policy developments, using the case-study approach; 2) an investigation of selected recurrent and contemporary themes, issues, and problems, and 3) an investigation of the general factors that may help to "explain" the form and content of Canadian foreign policy, with particular reference to the institutions and processes through which policy decisions are made. The primary emphasis is on politico-security issues, although other subjects are also considered.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3570X/Y.06

### **POLI 5571X/Y.06: Strategy and Canadian Defence Policy.**

This seminar examines post-World War II Canadian defence policy in three parts: 1) an analysis of important cases of policy development; 2) an investigation of certain persistent themes and current issues (e.g., Canada-U.S. defence relations; defence funding; weapons procurement; the role of women in the forces; civil-military relations, etc.; and 3) an assessment of the major determinants of policy and prescriptions for the future.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3571.X/Y.06

### **POLI 5574.03: American Foreign Policy.**

This class considers why Americans make the kind of foreign policy they do. The class will examine the trilateral relationship between society, government and the military in the post-Cold War era. The context includes: changing societal values and the domestic pressures they produce; and the implications of a constantly changing strategic environment. Different perspectives will be examined to assess the implications for civil-military relations of the above-noted changes; legal/constitutional (Charter challenges); military/professional (operational requirements); and political (constituency and special interest demands) policy they do and the decision process and relevant methodologies for examining decision strategy are examined. Students develop an ability to explain foreign policy decisions of the United States.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3574.03

### **POLI 5575.03: Nuclear Weapons and Arms Control in World Politics.**

The seminar examines the technological, doctrinal, and political aspects of the nuclear weapons "problem" and the arms control "solution". It also assess the fate of contemporary nuclear arms control efforts.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3575.03

### **POLI 5577.03: Civil-Military Relations in Contemporary Western Society.**

The class will examine the trilateral relationship between society, government and the military in the post-Cold War era. The context includes: changing societal values and the domestic pressures they produce; and the implications of a constantly changing strategic environment. Different perspectives will be examined to assess the implications for civil-military relations of the above-noted changes; legal/constitutional (Charter challenges); military/professional (operational requirements); and political (constituency and special interest demands).

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3577.03

### **POLI 5581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiation.**

This class examines the practice of diplomatic negotiation in international relations. Attention is directed towards historical development and change in diplomatic practice, and to the nature and role of negotiation in the contemporary international system.



Various examples of diplomatic negotiations are studied, ranging from bilateral negotiations such as nuclear arms talks or the Canada-US Free Trade Agreement, to multilateral negotiations as the UN Conference of the Law of the Sea or GATT negotiations. Students are expected to participate in a simulation exercise and to prepare a term paper or selected case of international negotiation. **FORMAT:** Seminar 2 hours  
**CROSS-LISTING:** POLI 3581.03

### **POLI 5585.03: Politics of the Environment.**

Environmental issues have become increasingly important on international agendas. In this class, political analysis of these questions is grounded in a global ecological perspective. The topics for discussion include acid rain and other problems in the relations between advanced industrialized countries; the role of international institutions and international law in promoting environmental conservation; the environment dimension of international development; and the politics of the transnational environmental movement.

**FORMAT:** Seminar 2 hours

**PREREQUISITE:** A class in international politics or foreign policy, or instructor's permission

**CROSS-LISTING:** POLI 3585.03

### **\*POLI 5589.03: The Politics of the Sea.**

The major issues involved in the Law of the Sea, the differing interests of different countries, the developing legal framework, and the political process of the ongoing negotiations are covered.

**FORMAT:** Seminar 2 hours

**PREREQUISITE:** Preference is given to graduate students, although mature students from other relevant disciplines are welcome.

**CROSS-LISTING:** POLI 3589.03

### **\*POLI 5595.03: Politics of the Sea II: Ocean Governance.**

This class examines Ocean Governance in the context of global developments from UNCLOS/UNCED to Integrated Ocean and Coastal Management with a particular focus on issues of Oceans and Zones of Peace, the Economics of the Common Heritage and Institutional Requirements necessary to govern oceans equitably and in a sustainable manner. The class will be delivered in a seminar format and students will be required to deliver presentations, participate in simulation exercises and submit a term paper.

**FORMAT:** Lecture/Seminar

**EXCLUSION:** POLI 5590.06

### **POLI 5636.03: Nationalism and Statecraft.**

An examination of the sources, ingredients and consequences of contemporary nationalism, with particular reference to its implications for the conduct of international politics. In the early sessions of the class, pertinent literature from the pre-World War II period will be evaluated for its relevance to our understanding of current circumstances, in which the apparent revival of nationalist impulses has coincided with intensifying manifestations of functional interdependence. The balance of the class will be devoted to case-studies.

**FORMAT:** Seminar

**CROSS-LISTING:** POLI 4636.03

### **E. Directed Reading Classes**

Graduate students taking directed reading classes register under one of the following designations, depending on whether the class extends for the first term, the second term, or the full academic year:

**POLI 5601.06: Readings in Political Science.**

**POLI 5602.03: Readings in Political Science.**

**POLI 5603.03: Readings in Political Science.**

### **F. Thesis**

Students register for the thesis under the appropriate designation, as follows:

**POLI 9000.00: MA Thesis.**

**POLI 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**

# Prosthodontics

**Location:** Room 5151  
Dentistry Building  
5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

**Telephone:** 902-494-7179  
**Fax:** 902-494-1662  
**Website:** <http://www.dentistry.dal.ca/programs/gradpros>

## **Prosthodontic Graduate Programme Director**

Loney, R.W.

## **Professors**

Lee, S.F., BSc, PhD (Guelph), Oral Biology, Microbiology & Immunology

Loney, R. W., BSc, Cer. BSc Adv., DMD (Saskatchewan), MS (Michigan), Prosthodontics

Price, R.B.T., BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc (Michigan), FRDC(C), DDS (Dal), PhD (Malmö) Prosthodontics

Sutow, E.J., BSc (Penn St), PhD (U. of Penn). MEd (Dal), Biomaterials.

## **Associate Professors**

Garrow, J.D., DDS (Toronto), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), MRCD(C), FICD, FACD, Prosthodontics

Matthews, D., BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip. In Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster). Prosthodontics.

Murphy, H.J., BSc (St. Dunstan's), BEd (PEI) Med., EdD (Virginia). Patient & Community Care.

## **Assistant Professors**

Bannerman, R.A., BSc, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MEd (Dal), Prosthodontics

Doyle, M.G., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), Cert. In Pros. (Indiana), Prosthodontics

Davis, B., BSc (St FX), DDS (Western), FRCD(C) Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery

Filiaggi, M.J., BSc Eng (Penn), MSc, PhD (Toronto). Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering

Marquez, C., DDS (Mexico), MSc (Michigan), Periodontics

Morrison, A.D., DDS, MSc, FRCD (C), Trauma and Orthognathic surgery

Richardson, S., BSc (PEI), MSc, DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros (State Univ NY), Cert. Maxill. Pros (Roswell Park Cancer Instit.), Prosthodontics

Roda, M.R., DDS (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert in FPP (Indiana), Prosthodontics

Rocha, A.V.S., BD (U Brasilia), MSC, Dip Perio (U Sao Paulo), Periodontics

Russell, K.A., BSc, DDS (Dal), MSc (Toronto), Orthodontics

Taylor, J.C., BSc, DMD (UBC), Cert. Prosth. (Walter Reed), FAO, FADI, Prosthodontics

## **I. Introduction**

The combined Diploma in Prosthodontics and Master of Applied Science (MAsc), Biomedical Engineering is a collaborative effort of the Faculty of Dentistry and the School of Biomedical Engineering.

A three year time commitment will normally be necessary to satisfy the requirements of the combined Diploma in Prosthodontics and the MAsc programme.

The primary objective of the Graduate Studies in Prosthodontics and Biomedical Engineering programme is to produce

clinician-researchers who will be prepared for an academic career in the related fields of Prosthodontics and Biomedical Engineering. As clinicians, graduates will provide an important link between clinical treatment and basic science research. The programme will be particularly attractive to students who are interested in an academic career in Prosthodontics. Students will have the opportunity to work in dedicated space in the Faculty of Dentistry clinics and dental laboratories, as well as the fully equipped biomaterials research and the new tissue engineering facilities. All students in the programme will be given the opportunity to teach in the undergraduates D.D.S. programme. Stipends will be available. The programme has been accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of Canada.

## II. Admission

Students will require a Doctor of Dental Surgery (DDS) or equivalent and must fulfil the existing admission requirements for the MASc in Biomedical Engineering.

1. Undergraduate mathematics, physics and chemistry will normally be required. The exact requirements for these areas will depend on the nature of the research thesis to be undertaken. The requirements will be developed in consultation with the School of Biomedical Engineering.
2. A minimum mid-B average during the student's undergraduates coursework (with a minimum average of A- over the last two years) will be required, plus demonstrated ability to communicate and write in English (consistent with the entry requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, e.g. TOEFL > 600).
3. GRE Aptitude and advanced scores in one of the sciences are recommended for all applicants whose undergraduate work has been completed outside Canada.

### Selection

All applications are reviewed first by the Biomedical Engineering Graduate Studies Coordinator and Prosthodontic Graduate Programme Director. After consultation with faculty members, they will make recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for acceptance or rejection, including any required conditions of admission. Official acceptance is achieved when the recommendation has been approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and a formal letter of acceptance is issued by the Registrar's Office.

### Scholarships

Financial aid is considered at the same time as admission, a separate application is not necessary. Virtually every full time student accepted into the graduate programme will receive a stipend derived from research and teaching funds. Students are encouraged to teach in the undergraduate dental clinics. All students who teach will receive stipends from the Faculty of Dentistry. Minimum stipends for 2002-2003 were \$17,300.

Stipends of \$14,000 to \$18,000 are available on a competitive basis from local and national granting agencies. Normally, students who are accepted are supported financially either by external sources or Dalhousie scholarships. Limited Dalhousie funds are rapidly committed, so applications should be made early, preferable by April 1 at the latest.

## III. Degree Requirements

Completion of 5 full classes in Graduate Prosthodontics and a total of 6 half-credit classes (3 full-credits) in Biomedical Engineering to be chosen in consultation with a school advisor. It is expected that a minimum of four of these classes will be taken from the suite of 5000-level courses offered by the School of Biomedical Engineering. A research thesis representing original work by the student will be carried out under joint supervision of a faculty member of the School of Biomedical Engineering (who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies) and a member of the Faculty of Dentistry. The student must also undertake a satisfactory oral defense of the research thesis.

The individual student determines the area of study for their thesis. However, there is an opportunity to work as a member of a team in areas of ongoing research conducted at the Faculty of Dentistry and the School of Biomedical Engineering.

Each student will normally have a supervisory committee consisting of the Graduate Coordinator of the School of Biomedical Engineering, the thesis supervisor, the joint thesis supervisor from the Faculty of Dentistry and one other faculty member. The supervising committee will meet at least twice a year (including September following admission) or when called by any member of the committee or the student.

## IV. Classes Offered

### PROS 5611.06: Seminar in Prosthodontics I.

A series of seminars in prosthetic rehabilitation of the partially and completely edentulous patients, using advance techniques and materials. Emphasis on behavioural, medical and ethical aspects of providing therapy for patients with challenging Prosthodontic needs. A focus on biocompatibility and biomedical engineering aspects of treatment.

INSTRUCTOR(S): Loney, R.W., Gerrow, J.D., Price, R.B.T., Doyle, M.G.

### PROS 5616.06: Clinical Prosthodontics I.

Graduate students gain proficiency in diagnosis, treatment planning and providing treatment for partially and completely edentulous patients. Treatment includes fixed and removable partial dentures, the use of attachment prostheses, and implant and conventional complete dentures to treat patients with severe residual ridge resorption.

INSTRUCTOR(S): Loney, R.W., Gerrow, J.D., Price, R.B.T., Doyle, M.G.

### PROS 6611.06: Seminar in Prosthodontics II.

An exploration of the prosthetic rehabilitation of the partially and completely edentulous patients, using fixed, removable, implant and maxillofacial prostheses. Applied anatomy, pharmacology, pathology, physiology, growth and development and biomaterial science will be integrated into seminars. A focus on evidence-based treatment.

INSTRUCTOR(S): Loney, R.W., Gerrow, J.D., Price, R.B.T., Doyle, M.G.

FORMAT: Seminar

### PROS 6616.06: Clinical Prosthodontics II.

Graduate students gain proficiency in diagnosis, treatment planning and providing advanced treatment for partially and completely edentulous patients as well as patients with maxillofacial deformities. Treatment includes full mouth reconstructions, complex implant cases and patients requiring multidisciplinary interventions.

INSTRUCTOR(S): Loney, R.W., Gerrow, J.D., Price, R.B.T., Doyle, M.G.

FORMAT: Clinic

PREREQUISITE: PROS 5616.06

### PROS 7616.06: Clinical Prosthodontics III.

Graduate students gain proficiency in diagnosis, treatment planning and providing advanced treatment for partially and completely edentulous patients with complex problems. Treatment includes full mouth reconstructions, complex cases and patients requiring multidisciplinary interventions.

INSTRUCTOR(S): Loney, R.W., Gerrow, J.D., Price, R.B.T., Doyle, M.G.

FORMAT: Clinic

PREREQUISITE: PROS 6616.06

# Psychology

---

Location: Life Sciences Centre  
1355 Oxford Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1  
Telephone: (902) 494-3417  
Fax: (902) 494-6585  
Website: www.dal.ca/Psychology

## Chairperson of Department

Brown, R.E.

## Graduate Coordinator

Klein, R.M.

## Professors

Barresi, J., BSc (Brown), MA (S. Calif.), MSc, PhD (Wisconsin).  
Personology, social cognition, philosophical psychology, history of psychology.

Brown, R.E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dal), Faculty of Science  
Killam Professor in Psychology. Behavioural endocrinology, developmental psychobiology, drugs and behaviour, behaviour of transgenic and mutant mice.

Bryson, S.E., BA (Guelph), PhD (McGill), Major appointment in  
Pediatrics, Craig Chair in Autism Research. Autism and related developmental disorders, developmental neuropsychology, development of attention, cognition and emotion.

Camfield, C., BS, MD (Michigan), Major appointment in Pediatrics.  
Pediatric epilepsy and mental handicap, psychosocial-quality of life issues in children with chronic health problems.

Connolly, J.F., AB (Holy Cross), MA (Sask), PhD (London).  
Cognitive and clinical neuroscience, neurotrauma assessment, dyslexia and reading remediation, stroke, language, memory, event-related brain potentials, magnetoencephalography, magnetic resonance imaging.

Dunham, P.J., BA (DePauw), MA, PhD (Missouri). Infant cognitive development.

Finley, G.A., BSc, MD (Dal), Major appointment in Anaesthesia.  
Pediatric pain (measurement and management), audible alarm signals, perioperative anxiety, awareness and memory.

Klein, R.M., BA (SUNY), MA, PhD (Oregon), Graduate Programme  
Coordinator; Faculty of Science Killam Professor in Psychology.  
Human attention and information processing, oculomotor control, cognitive neuroscience.

Kopala, L., BSc (Alberta), MD (Calgary), Major appointment in  
Psychiatry. Schizophrenia, olfaction, psychopharmacology, early intervention and treatment of psychosis, brain imaging, neurocognition.

Kutcher, S., BA, MA, MD (McMaster), Major appointment in  
Psychiatry. Adolescent development, depression, psychopharmacology.

LoLordo, V.M., AB (Brown), PhD (Penn). Learning, animal behaviour.

Lyons, R., BA (Dal), MEd (StFX), PhD (Oregon), Major appointment  
in the School of Health and Human Performance; Director,  
Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre. Health promotion,  
health psychology, personal relationships, coping.

McGrath, P., BA, MA (Sask), PhD (Queen's), Clinical PhD  
Programme Coordinator; Officer of the Order of Canada;  
Faculty of Science Killam Professor in Psychology. Pediatric  
pain, distance treatment of health problems.

Meinertzhagen, I.A., BSc (Aberdeen), PhD, DSc (St. Andrews),  
Guggenheim Fellow. Structure and development of simple  
nervous systems.

Mitchell, D.E., BSc, MASc (Melb), PhD (Berkeley). Visual system  
development, visual perception.

Moore, C.L., BA, PhD (Cantab). Early development of social understanding.

Phillips, D.P., BSc, PhD (Monash). Sensory processes in hearing, central auditory neurophysiology.

Robertson, H., MSc (Western), PhD (Cantab), Major appointment in  
Pharmacology. Molecular neurobiology, gene expression in brain, kindling and long-term changes in brain, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, stroke.

Rusak, B., BA (Toronto), PhD (Berkeley), Joint appointment in  
Psychiatry. Biological rhythms and sleep: molecular, cellular and behavioural approaches; clinical applications.

Semba, K., BEd, MA (Tokyo), PhD (Rutgers), Major appointment in  
Anatomy and Neurobiology. Brain mechanisms of sleep and wakefulness; circadian control of sleep; functional neuroanatomy, neurochemistry and neurotransmitters, neurophysiology, and behavioural techniques.

Shaw, S.R., BSc (London), PhD (St. Andrews). Sensory neurobiology, neural evolution and plasticity.

Yoon, M.G., BS (Seoul), PhD (Berkeley). Development of nervous systems and language.

## Associate Professors

Adamo, S., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill). Insect behavioural neuroscience, cephalopod behaviour, invertebrate behavioural physiology.

Earhard, B., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto). Analytic operations in perception.

McGlone, J., BA, MA, PhD (Western). Clinical neuropsychology, outcomes of cardiac surgery, vagal nerve stimulation, temporal lobe resection, multiple chemical sensitivities.

McMullen, P., BSc, MSc (Toronto), PhD (Waterloo). Visual cognition, cognitive neuropsychology.

Santor, D., BA (Western), PhD (McGill). Depression, vulnerability factors, psychometrics, adolescent mental health.

Stewart, S., BSc (Dal), PhD (McGill), Clinical PhD Programme  
Associate Coordinator. Anxiety, substance abuse, cognitive psychophysiology.

## Assistant Professors

Corkum, P., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Toronto). Sleep and childhood psychopathology; attention, behaviour and academic disorders in children; psychosocial interventions; school psychology.

Frankland, B.W., BSc (McMaster), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie).  
Computational modelling, statistics, cognition.

Ingles, J., BA (Queen's), PhD (Dal), Major appointment in the School  
of Human Communication Disorders. Neuropsychology, aphasia, dyslexia, cognitive rehabilitation, stroke, dementia.

Kalynchuk, L.E., BSc (Alberta), MA, PhD (UBC). Neural mechanisms  
of anxiety and depression, behavioural and molecular mechanisms of stress, epilepsy, computational models of animal behaviour, sex differences, neuropsychopharmacology, neuroendocrinology.

Perrot-Sinal, T.S., BSc, PhD (Western). Neuroendocrinology:  
developmental signal transduction mechanisms, behavioural and neuronal responses to stress.

Porter, S.B., BSc (Acadia), MA, PhD (UBC). Forensic psychology,  
memory distortion/deception, psychopathy.

Smith, I., BA (Dal), MSc (Brown), PhD (Dal), Major appointment in  
Pediatrics. Developmental disabilities, autism, perceptual and cognitive development.

Taylor-Helmick, T.L., BA (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Dal). Cognition,  
cognitive neuroscience, attention, motor control: gating of voluntary and reflexive control of orienting, inhibition of attention and motor production.

Waschbusch, D.A., BSc (Wisconsin), MSc, PhD (Pittsburgh).  
Developmental psychopathology, ADHD, antisocial behaviour, peer relationships.

## Senior Instructors

Hoffman, R.S., BA (Col Coll), MA (Dal). Computer technology,  
experimental methods.

Leary, J., BSc (Dal), MSc (MUN), PhD (Adelaide). Information processing, vision.

## Instructor

Schellinck, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal). Learning, memory and olfaction in rodents; influence of early repetitive pain on anxiety and learning in adult mice.

## Adjunct Professors

Backman, J., BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Carleton), Psychology/IWK Health Centre. Learning disabilities, neuropsychology and reading.

Catano, V.M., BSc (Drexel), MSc, PhD (Lehigh), Psychology/Saint Mary's. Industrial/organizational psychology, assessment of work behaviour, psychology of trade unions.

Cohen, A.J., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/UPEI. Music cognition, audio-visual integration, film music perception, auditory spatial cognition, voice emotion.

Corkum, V., BSc (Dal), MA (UNB), PhD (Dal), Colchester Regional Hospital and Bedford Psychological Services. Typical child development, disorders of development, children and family education and intervention.

D'Arcy, R.C.N., BSc (Victoria), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), National Research Council's Institute for Biodiagnostics (Atlantic). Functional brain imaging, cognitive and clinical neuroscience, magnetic resonance imaging, event-related brain potentials.

Ellsworth, C., MA, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/IWK Health Centre. Neurodevelopmental disorders (infants and preschoolers), early identification, parent education and support.

Eskes, G.A., BA, PhD (Berkeley), Psychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre. Neuropsychology, attention and executive function, memory, hemispatial neglect, reading disorders, aging, stroke, depression, cognitive rehabilitation.

Fentress, J.C., BA (Amherst), PhD (Cantab), Psychology/Dalhousie. Ethology and behavioural neuroscience.

Fisk, J., BSc, MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre. Neuropsychology, aging, dementia and neurodegenerative disorders: assessment, diagnosis, epidemiology, risk factors, health-related quality of life, treatment effectiveness, health policy.

Harvey-Clark, C., BSc (Victoria), DVM (Western College of Vet. Medicine), University Director of Animal Care. Applied ethology, pain.

Kiss, I., BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Concordia), Mental Health Services, The Nova Scotia Hospital. Clinical neuropsychology, cognitive psychophysiology, memory, executive function.

MacDonald, G.W., BA (StFX), MA, PhD (Windsor). Learning disabilities, developmental reading disorders, pediatric and adult neuropsychology.

McLeod, P., BSc (MtA), MSc (MUN), PhD (Dal), Psychology/Acadia. Social and cognitive development, perceptions of control, physiology and behaviour of wild canids.

Moore, B.R., AB (Emory), PhD (Stanford) Psychology/Dalhousie. Imitative learning in birds, conditioning, the evolution of learning.

O'Neill, P., MSc, PhD (Yale), Psychology/Acadia. Ethical decision making, community psychology.

Rodger, R.S., MA (Edin), PhD (Queen's, Belfast). Statistical theory.

Schwartz, M., BSc (McGill), MA, PhD (Waterloo) Psychology/Dalhousie. Left-handedness and hemispheric specialization.

Service, E., BA, MA, Lic. Phil., PhD (Helsinki), Psychology/University of Helsinki & Dalhousie. Verbal working memory, language processing and learning, literacy, brain function correlates of memory and language processing.

Symons, D., BSc (McMaster), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/Acadia. Early social development, child-clinical and family psychology, behavioural assessment, attachment and relationships, parenting, theory of mind.

Symons, S., BSc (Dal), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/Acadia. Literacy development, educational psychology, learning disabilities.

Vallis, M., BSc (Dal), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre. Health psychology, diabetes, gastroenterology, cardiovascular risk reduction, obesity, motivational readiness to change, cognitive therapy.

## Adjunct Professors (Clinical)

Eligible for supervision of comprehensives, practica, internships, membership on dissertation committee(s).

Bilisbury, C., PhD (Liverpool), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Birch, D., PhD (Queen's), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Blood, L., PhD (Houston), Assessment Services/IWK Health Centre

Braha, R., PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Buffett-Jerrott, S., PhD (Dalhousie), IWK Health Centre and Sackville Community Mental Health

Butler, G., PhD (Queen's), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Campbell, E., PhD (Guelph), Mental Health & Family Counselling Centre/Hants Community Hospital

Cann, S., MSc (Saint Mary's), Halifax Area Office - Parole/Correctional Services Canada

Caplan, J., PhD (Columbia), Kentville Mental Health/Valley Regional Hospital

Carter, R.A., PhD (Windsor), Community Mental Health - Halifax Branch/IWK Health Centre

Connors, A., PhD (Simon Fraser), Provincial Community Sexual Offender Program/East Coast Forensic Hospital

Cornwall, A., PhD (McGill), Clinical Neurosciences Team/IWK Health Centre

Day, V., PhD (Queen's), Counselling and Psychological Services/Dalhousie University

Gorman, M., PhD (York), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Gusella, J., PhD (Queen's), Psychological Services/IWK Health Centre

Hann, G., EdD (Indiana Univ. of PA), Breakthrough Coop Inc.

Hendrick, J., PhD (Queen's), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Hill, T., PhD (Calgary), Operational Trauma, Stress And Support Centre/Formation Health Services for the Canadian Armed Forces

Howes, J., PhD (Western Ontario), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Humphreys, C., PhD (Toronto), Breakthrough Coop Inc.

Kelln, B., PhD (Calgary), East Coast Forensic Hospital

Macdonald, V., PhD (Waterloo), Mental Health Clinic (Child And Adolescent Team) /South Shore Regional Hospital

Mellings, T., PhD (UBC), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Murray, P.A., MSc (Memorial), Community Mental Health - Halifax Branch / IWK Health Centre

Poisson, M., PhD (McGill), Community Mental Health - Halifax Branch / IWK Health Centre

Pure, K., PhD (UNB), Corkum, Pure & Associates

Ross, M., PhD (Saskatchewan), Mental Health Services - Bedford-Sackville/Nova Scotia Hospital

Samoluk, S., PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/QE II Health Sciences Centre

Starzomski, A., PhD (Forensic) (UBC), East Coast Forensic Hospital

Sullivan, M., PhD (McGill), Fenwick Psychological & Health Consulting Services

Swaine, J., PhD (Ottawa), Dr. John Swaine & Associates

Walford, V., PhD (Ottawa), Jason Roth & Associates

Wetmore, A., MEd (Acadia), Private Practice

## Research Associates

Fröhlich, A., Diplom. Dr. rer. Nat. (Freie Universität Berlin), MSVU  
Pyza, E., PhD (Jagiellonian Univ), Inst. of Zoology, Jagiellonian Univ.

## Postdoctoral Fellows

Balys, M., PhD (Jagiellonian Univ.)

Borycz, J., PhD (Polish Academy of Sciences)

Da Silva, N., PhD (Univ. of Karlsruhe)

Dwyer, S.M., PhD (Univ. of Maine, Orono)

Fabian-Fine, R., PhD (Frankfurt), Killam Fellow

Hoaken, P.N.S., PhD (McGill)

Kaur, S., PhD (Univ. of Delhi)

Marchand, Y., PhD (Univ. of Compiegne, France)

Morr, M., PhD (The Graduate Center, CUNY)

Thankachan, S., PhD (Hamdard Univ, New Delhi, India)



## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Individuals interested in applying for a position in one of the Psychology programmes must submit at least two letters of reference, official copies of all undergraduate and graduate transcripts, GRE scores and application fee. Students should have at least a B+ average in their last two years. A letter from the applicant indicating his/her research and career interests is strongly recommended. Applicants for admission to the Clinical programme must submit an additional reference letter which focuses on their clinical experience and/or suitability for work in clinical psychology.

## II. Degree Programmes

The Department of Psychology offers graduate training leading to MSc and PhD degrees in Psychology, MSc and PhD degrees in Psychology/Neuroscience, and to a PhD degree in Clinical Psychology. Master's level students in Psychology and Psychology/Neuroscience are expected to advance into the corresponding PhD programmes. The Department does not have a "terminal" Master's programme nor does it offer a Master's degree in Clinical Psychology.

### A. Psychology (Experimental)

The graduate programmes in Psychology emphasize training for research. They are best described as "apprenticeship" programmes in which students work closely with a faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student's research. Compared with many other graduate programmes, the Department places less emphasis on class work and greater emphasis on research, scholarship and independent thinking.

#### 1. Master of Science (MSc) in Psychology

In addition to the Master's thesis (PSYO 9000.00), which is the major requirement of this programme, the Master's student must complete the following classes:

- PSYO 6001.03: Fundamentals of Statistics and Experimental Design
- PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar Methods of Psychological Inquiry
- At least one other full credit of elective seminar(s)

During each residency year Master's students must register for and attend the weekly colloquium series (PSYO 8000X/Y.06) and are required to do some teaching in the undergraduate programme. The minimum amount of teaching is the equivalent of no more than 10 hours/week for one term. This consists of working as a laboratory instructor, seminar leader, or teaching assistant.

#### 2. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Psychology

Students are expected to conduct research leading to empirical, methodological and/or theoretical advances in their field of study, some or all of which will be included in their dissertation and defended publicly. In addition to the dissertation (PSYO 9530.00), which is the major requirement of this programme, students in the PhD programme must complete the following classes (unless they were completed as part of the Master's programme):

- PSYO 6001.03: Fundamentals of Statistics and Experimental Design, and at least one other ½ credit class in the quantitative/analytic area
- PSYO 7100.03: Seminar in Teaching Effectiveness
- PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar: Methods of Psychological Inquiry
- 1 full credit of elective (with approval, this may be taken outside the department)

During each year in the PhD programme students are required to register for Dissertation Research (PSYO 9530.00) and are encouraged to enrol in graduate seminars. During each residency year students must register for and attend the weekly colloquium series (PSYO 8000X/Y.06) and do some teaching in the undergraduate programme (see Master's programme description).

At least one year before submission of the dissertation students must also satisfy the comprehensive examination requirement. This requirement, which is administered by an examination committee of between three and five faculty members, entails completing at least three comprehensive 'projects' that are not directly related to the student's dissertation research.

### B. Psychology/Neuroscience

The graduate programmes in Psychology/Neuroscience are coordinated by the Psychology Department and an interdisciplinary Neuroscience Programme Committee with representation from the Departments of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology and Biophysics, and Psychology (see Neuroscience calendar entry). They are also designed as "apprenticeship" programmes in which students work closely with a Neuroscience faculty member who has agreed to supervise their research. Emphasis is placed on interdisciplinary research, scholarship and independent thinking rather than on class work.

#### 1. Master of Science (MSc) in Psychology/ Neuroscience

In addition to the Master's thesis (PSYO 9000.00), which is the major requirement of this programme, the Master's student must complete the following classes:

- NESC 6100X/Y.06: Principles of Neuroscience
- PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar: Methods of Psychological Inquiry
- Students are expected to take at least ½ credit of class work in the quantitative/analytical area

During each residency year Master's students must register for and attend a weekly colloquium series offered by one of the participating departments (such as PSYO 8000X/Y.06) and are required to do some teaching in the undergraduate programme. The minimum amount of teaching is the equivalent of no more than 10 hours/week for one term. This consists of working as a laboratory instructor, seminar leader, or teaching assistant. Master's students must register for PSYO 9000.00 (Thesis). The Neuroscience and Psychology Graduate Programme Committees, in collaboration with the student and supervisor, will assess the needs of the student and determine any other requirements beyond the minimum outlined above.

#### 2. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Psychology/Neuroscience

Students are expected to conduct research leading to empirical, methodological and/or theoretical advances in their field of study, some or all of which will be included in their dissertation and defended publicly. In addition to the dissertation (PSYO 9530.00), which is the major requirement of this programme, students in the PhD programme must complete the following classes (unless they were completed as part of the Master's programme):

- NESC 6100X/Y.06: Principles of Neuroscience
- PSYO 7100.03: Seminar in Teaching Effectiveness
- PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar: Methods of Psychological Inquiry

During each year in the PhD programme students are required to register for Dissertation Research (PSYO 9530.00) and are encouraged to enrol in graduate Neuroscience and/or Psychology seminars. During each residency year students must register for and attend a weekly colloquium series offered by one of the participating departments (such as PSYO 8000X/Y.06) and do some teaching in the undergraduate programme (see Master's programme description). The Neuroscience and Psychology Graduate Programme Committees, in collaboration with the student and supervisor, will assess the needs of each student and determine any other requirements beyond the minimum outlined above. At least one year before submission of their dissertation students must also satisfy the comprehensive examination requirement. This requirement, which is administered by an examination committee of between three and five faculty members, entails completing at least three comprehensive 'projects' that are not directly related to the student's dissertation research.

### C. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Clinical Psychology

The PhD programme in Clinical Psychology is cooperatively administered by the Psychology Department and the Clinical Programme Committee with representation from Acadia University, Dalhousie University, Mount Saint Vincent University, Saint Mary's University and professional psychologists from the teaching hospitals and the community. It is an APA/CPA accredited, structured, five-year programme which follows the "scientist-practitioner" model. It considers clinical psychology as part of the science of psychology and therefore emphasizes research.

Upon admission, students are assigned to a faculty member who will supervise their thesis and other research projects. During the first four years of the Clinical PhD programme, students complete required and elective classes, conduct supervised and thesis research, and gain clinical experience through field placements (PSYO 8333X/Y.06, a minimum of 600 hours are required). Students are involved in research from the outset, and are expected to conduct research leading to empirical, methodological and/or theoretical advances in their field of study, some or all of which will be included in their dissertation and defended publicly. In the fifth year, students are placed in a full-year clinical internship. The Department does not offer a Master's degree in the Clinical PhD programme, but students entering with a Master's degree in Psychology may receive advanced placement.

The following classes are required:

- PSYO 6001.03: Fundamentals of Statistics and Experimental Design. At least one other ½ credit class in the quantitative/analytic area.
- PSYO 6201.03: Psychological Assessment: Child
- PSYO 6202.03: Psychological Assessment: Adult
- PSYO 6206.03: Interviewing and Intervention: Child
- PSYO 6207.03: Interviewing and Intervention: Adult
- PSYO 6216.03: Psychopathology and Treatment: Child
- PSYO 6217.03: Psychopathology and Treatment: Adult
- PSYO 6220X/Y.06: Seminar: Advanced Clinical Intervention
- PSYO 6800.03: Clinical Neuropsychology
- PSYO 7100.03: Seminar in Teaching Effectiveness
- PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar: Methods of Psychological Inquiry
- PSYO 8005.03: Research Seminar
- PSYO 8201.03: Ethics and Professional Decision-Making
- At least two credits of elective seminars must also be completed.

Students in year one of the programme are required to register for PSYO 5000X/Y.06 (Assignment Research). During each subsequent year in the PhD programme students are required to register for Dissertation Research (PSYO 9530.00). During each residency year students must register for and attend the weekly colloquium series (PSYO 8000X/Y.06), Clinical Rounds/Case Conference (PSYO 8010X/Y.06) and do some teaching in the undergraduate programme. The minimum amount of teaching is the equivalent of no more than 10 hours/week for one term. This consists of working as a laboratory instructor, seminar leader, or teaching assistant. At least one year before submission of their dissertation students must also satisfy the comprehensive examination requirement. This requirement, which is administered by an examination committee of between three and five faculty members, entails completing at least three comprehensive 'projects' that are not directly related to the student's dissertation research.

### III. Classes Offered

Required classes are offered on a regular basis. Other classes are offered, and seminar topics chosen, on the basis of faculty interests and student needs.

#### PSYO 5000X/Y.06: Research Assignment.

Students become actively involved in ongoing research in the laboratory of a faculty supervisor. In addition to research training, this class aims to improve the student's oral presentations and

scientific writing. A final report (e.g. in the form of a Journal article) is required.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

#### PSYO 5001.03/5002.03: Independent Study.

Students work closely with a faculty supervisor on a topic of mutual interest. Study may focus on laboratory research or library research and empirical, methodological, theoretical and/or professional issues may be covered. A final report is required.

#### PSYO 6001.03: Fundamentals of Statistics and Experimental Design.

This class will survey some common parametric statistical procedures in psychology, including analysis of variance and covariance. Major emphasis is placed on the general linear model and how best to apply the model as a function of the type of data, experimental design, and hypotheses under investigation. Some knowledge of basic statistics is assumed.

INSTRUCTOR: B.W. Frankland

#### PSYO 6003.03: Multivariate Methods.

This class will cover a variety of topics in multivariate statistics, such as factor analysis, regression, multivariate analysis of variance and covariance, and discriminant function analysis. Some topics in categorical data analysis may also be covered, such as multiway frequency analysis and logic models.

INSTRUCTOR: B.W. Frankland

#### PSYO 6051.03: Neural Basis of Perception.

This seminar class explores the correlations between 1) stimulus properties and neural responses produced by sensory stimulation and 2) the neural coding of environmental events and the behaviours that may be produced in the context of these events. These correlations will be studied within the auditory, visual and tactile modalities.

INSTRUCTOR: D.E. Mitchell, D. Phillips

#### PSYO 6060.03: Biological Basis of Mental Illness.

This seminar class explores our current understanding of the physiological mechanisms that may underlie various forms of abnormal behaviour. Its subject matter includes disorders for which a physiological mechanism has been identified as well as those for which a physiological basis is currently a matter for speculation. This class is intended for graduate students with backgrounds in some aspects of neuroscience and clinical psychology.

#### PSYO 6071.03: Physiological Psychology.

This seminar class covers contemporary, fundamental topics in physiological psychology, including methods, research and/or theory. Various topics such as brain mechanisms of reinforcement, hormones and behaviour, and biological rhythms, will be covered in different years.

INSTRUCTOR: R.E. Brown

#### PSYO 6081.03: Topics in Personality and Social Psychology.

Different topics in personality and social psychology (such as psychology of persons, attitude formation, group dynamics) are covered in a seminar format.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Barresi

#### PSYO 6091.03: Topics in Child Development.

Different topics in child development (such as language acquisition, social development, meta-cognitive processes) are covered in a seminar format.

#### PSYO 6101.03: Computers and Instrumentation in Psychology Experiments.

This class provides an overview of the use of computers in psychological experimentation. Topics may include: real-time issues, input and display devices, platform and operating system differences, web-based experiments, and current experimental

packages. Class work will include an introduction to programming and the development of a small-scale computerized experiment.

### **PSYO 6160.03: Comparative Psychology.**

Different topics in comparative psychology (such as kin selection, parental behaviour, hormonal control of behaviour, olfaction and behaviour) are covered in seminar format.

### **PSYO 6201.03: Psychological Assessment: Child.**

This class addresses the theoretical and applied foundations of psychological measurement. Historical, theoretical and psychometric issues are addressed to provide the students with a sound knowledge base in issues related to test development, including various forms of validity and reliability, as well as research designs in test development. The second part of the class emphasizes the development of skills in the assessment of cognitive abilities, personality, behaviour and emotional functioning. Students learn to administer, score and interpret performance on a variety of assessment instruments for children. Report writing skills are developed through case studies. Computer-based test administration and interpretation are also addressed.

### **PSYO 6202.03: Psychological Assessment: Adult.**

This class is the adult equivalent of PSYO 6201.03 and is organized to complement material covered in the first term. The emphasis is on adult assessment.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Porter

### **PSYO 6206.03: Interviewing and Intervention: Child.**

This class emphasizes the development of skills in clinical interviewing. Class content focuses on the applications of different modes of interviewing, applications to different populations, social and cultural factors, the examination of variations in style of interaction, the different phases of an interview, and building a working relationship. Students learn how to structure interviews according to specific assessment and intervention goals.

The class also focuses on the development of skills in diagnostic interviewing. Students become familiar with the classification system of the DSM-III-R, DSM-IV, hierarchical decision trees, and differential diagnosis. Students view training tapes, as well as case vignettes of interviews with patients with various psychological disorders. Other multiaxial taxonomies (e.g., ICD-9/10), and dimensional classification systems (e.g., Achenbach's Child Behaviour Profiles) will also be examined. This class also provides broad coverage of theory and application of psychological intervention techniques including psychotherapy, behaviour modification, counselling, crisis management, and social advocacy. Special issues related to the provision of psychological services in rural communities are examined.

### **PSYO 6207.03: Interviewing and Intervention: Adult.**

This class is the adult equivalent of PSYO 6206.03. The emphasis is on Adult Interviewing and Intervention.

### **PSYO 6211.03: Topics in Assessments.**

Different topics in assessment are covered in a seminar format.

### **PSYO 6216.03: Psychopathology and Treatment: Child**

This class examines the different approaches to the study and treatment of psychopathology. The class examines historical and social aspects of research on psychopathology and highlights issues of current concern. Emphasis is placed on human and animal literature addressing the bases of psychological disorders. Research addressing the efficacy of psychological and pharmacological interventions is also examined. One of the aims of the course is to familiarize students, from an empirical perspective, with the applications as well as limitations of different intervention modalities.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Waschbusch

### **PSYO 6217.03: Psychopathology and Treatment: Adult**

This class is the adult equivalent of PSYO 6216.03. The emphasis is on Adult Psychopathology and Treatment.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Stewart

### **PSYO 6218.03: Topics in Psychopharmacology.**

This class examines the neural and behavioural effects of drugs. The agonist and antagonist actions of drugs on receptors for neurotransmitters and the effects of drugs on neurotransmitter synthesis, storage, release and deactivation are covered. Aimed specifically at psychologists, the class focuses on the use of drugs to treat clinical disorders such as depression, schizophrenia, Alzheimer's disease, etc.

### **PSYO 6220X/Y.06: Advanced Clinical Intervention.**

This class focuses on a wide range of theoretical and applied aspects of intervention. The class comprises a didactic component, as well as direct participation in evaluation, case planning and intervention. The didactic component focuses on instruction in case conceptualization, treatment planning, and treatment evaluation. Part of the class will be conducted through a clinical service in the community. Students will be required to conduct psychological evaluations of patients and participate in treatment interventions.

INSTRUCTORS: D. Santor, P. Corkum

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

### **PSYO 6240.03: Topics in Animal Learning.**

Different topics in the field of animal learning (such as classical and operant conditioning, quasi-neural modeling of learning phenomena, etc.) are covered in a seminar format.

INSTRUCTOR: V.M. LoLordo

### **PSYO 6313.03: Topics in Cognitive Psychology.**

Varied topics in cognitive psychology (such as theories of attention, memory and amnesia, cognitive inhibition) are covered in a seminar format.

INSTRUCTORS: R. Klein, P. McMullen

### **PSYO 6330.03: Topics in Forensic Psychology.**

Forensic Psychology deals with the applications of psychological principles and methods to various aspects of the criminal justice system (i.e., the courts, corrections, policing). Coverage of this broad topic will vary from a general overview of the field to specific topics of interest to the students. Whatever the topic, professional and ethical issues will be addressed and the complexities of conducting research on psycho-legal issues will be explored.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Porter

### **PSYO 6410.03: Topics in Therapeutic Intervention.**

This seminar will focus on specific types of intervention. Topics, which may vary from year to year, may include: crisis intervention, feminist therapy, operant interventions, family therapy, marital therapy, sex therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, individual psychotherapy, pharmacotherapy, etc.

### **PSYO 6420.03: Topics in Health Psychology.**

This seminar will examine specific topics concerning the inter-relationship between physical health and psychology. Topics, which may vary from year to year, may include: pediatric psychology, pain, health in the aged, health promotion, cardiovascular disease, etc.

### **PSYO 6580X/Y.06: History of Psychology.**

In writing dating from antiquity to the early years of the 20th century we explore the understanding of such abiding sources of our curiosity as individual, racial and sexual differences, the distinctions between man and animal, the sources of odd actions, the nature of the brain and of vision

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.



**PSYO 6800.03: Clinical Neuropsychology.**

This class emphasizes the development of a knowledge base by surveying several aspects of clinical neuropsychology. Topics include neuroanatomy, neurological exam, investigations and diseases, models of neuropsychological assessment, dementia, epilepsy, localization of function, cognitive remediation, theories of aphasia, amnesia, and agnosia.

INSTRUCTOR: J. McGlone

**PSYO 6803.03: Topics in Psychopathology.**

Topics in psychopathology, which may vary from year to year, include: anxiety, child psychopathology, drug abuse, schizophrenia.

**PSYO 6804.03: Topics in Neuropsychology.**

These seminars will vary from term to term and will focus on specific aspects of neuropsychology. Topics may include: localization of function, neuropsychological assessment, neurological, psychiatric and medical neuropsychology, cognitive rehabilitation, child neuropsychology, aphasia, amnesia, agnosia and apraxia.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Connolly

**PSYO 6820.03: Topics in Community Psychology.**

The focus of this seminar will be on the delivery of psychological services in community settings. The topics will vary from year to year depending on the needs of the class and the expertise of the instructor.

**PSYO 7100.03: Seminar in Teaching Effectiveness.**

Students currently engaged as Teaching Assistants in PSYO 2000.03 must concurrently enroll in this class, which has two components: 1) a weekly meeting in which all students meet to discuss general and specific issues related to class planning, assessment of student performance and dealing with problems; 2) actual teaching experience in class for 2 hours/week. Teaching performance is intermittently observed and feedback provided on an individual basis.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Dunham

**PSYO 7500X/Y.06: Proseminar: Methods of Psychological Inquiry.**

With the assistance of regular and adjunct faculty in the Department of Psychology all new students are exposed to the broad range of topics in Psychology as well as a sampling of methodologies used to study behaviour (human and animal) as well as its neural underpinnings. In addition, the class aims to develop the student's communication skills (oral, writing, poster presentation) and research ability.

INSTRUCTOR: R. Klein, Coordinator

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

**PSYO 8000X/Y.06: Psychology Colloquium.**

Students enrolled in this class are required to attend the weekly colloquium series.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

**PSYO 8005.03: Research Seminar.**

This class focuses on theoretical and substantive aspects of research design. Topics include reliability and validity of measurement, correlational, quasi-experimental, and experimental designs, measurement redundancy, and power analysis. Students present on selected topics, as well as present on design issues related to their dissertation.

INSTRUCTOR: P. McGrath

**PSYO 8010X/Y.06: Clinical Rounds/Case Conference.**

All students are expected to attend clinical rounds and presentations in various clinical settings in the community. Students are also

expected to attend clinical case conferences that will be held on a monthly basis through the Fall and Winter terms. Clinical psychologists from the community and senior students are invited to present cases from their clinical practice. The aim of this class is to familiarise students with different ways of conceptualizing psychological problems, planning and initiating interventions, and evaluating outcome. Evaluation is based on student attendance and participation.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

**PSYO 8201.03: Ethics and Professional Decision Making.**

This class covers ethical and professional issues arising in various fields of psychology, including clinical practice and research. Students will be encouraged to develop a methodology for appraising their ethical and professional behaviour through an understanding of such issues as the legal regulation of psychology, codes of ethics and professional standards, and malpractice. The class will introduce students to the concepts of quality and risk, and explore the relationship between psychology and other professions in multi-disciplinary contexts. The class will also examine the relation between psychology standards and standards established by organizations in which psychologists work, such as health facility accreditation.

**PSYO 8333X/Y.06: Field Placements.**

Students are assigned to field placements in co-operating institutions where the student will spend one day per week (or equivalent). Placements are individually arranged to provide the student with experience in a variety of clinical environments. Field placements are coordinated and monitored by the Clinical Programme Committee. Students who are assigned to field placements will present case reports in a weekly one-hour seminar. Students must complete a minimum of 600 practicum hours before they can register for the predoctoral internship (see Practicum Guidelines).

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

**PSYO 9000.00: MSc Thesis.****PSYO 9100.00: Pre-Doctoral Internship.**

A 12-month, full-time internship in an approved setting is required. Typically, the internship setting will be accredited by the Canadian Psychological Association or the American Psychological Association.

INSTRUCTOR: P. McGrath, Coordinator of Clinical Programme

**PSYO 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# Public Administration

Location: 6152 Coburg Road, Sixth Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3742  
Fax: (902) 494-7023  
E-mail: DalMPA@is.dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.mgmt.dal.ca/spa/>

## Director of School

Bakvis, H.

## Graduate Co-ordinators

McNiven, J.D.

## Professor Emeritus

Pross, A.P., BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

Aucoin, P., BA (SMU), MA (Dal), PhD (Queen's), jointly with Political Science. Government organization, public management reform  
Bakvis, H., BA (Queen's), MA (UBC), PhD (UBC), jointly with Political Science. Intergovernmental relations, government structure and organization, political parties and interest groups, and electoral reform  
Brown, M.P., BA (MtA), MA (Dal), PhD (Toronto). Organizational analysis, political culture and public policy, forestry and environmental policy, Nova Scotia political economy  
McNiven, J.D., MA, PhD (Michigan), jointly with Business Administration. Business/government relations and economic development policy  
Siddiq, F.K., BA, MA (Dhaka), PhD (Dal). Income and wealth distribution, economic inequality and well-being, public debt management  
Sullivan, K.C., BSc, BEd (Dal), MEd, PhD (Alta). Technology use in public administration and analysis of organizational culture  
Traves, T., BA (Man), MA, PhD (York), President and Vice-Chancellor, Dalhousie University (jointly with History)

## Assistant Professor

Cassin, A.M., BA (Man), MA (UBC), PhD, (Toronto). Public sector management, gender relations, career advancement, community economic development

## Lecturer

Mulholland, J. A., BA, MA (York), MASc (Waterloo), Ph.D (Florida State University), jointly with Library and Information Studies. Research methods, statistics, and management information systems.

## Adjunct Professors

Chaytor, K., BA (Mt. St. Vincent), MA, PhD (Dal)  
Durier-Copp, M., BA, MA, PhD (McGill)  
Fanjoy, E., BSc (Hons) (UNB), LLD (UNB)  
Fullerton, R.W., BSc (Dal), MED (Toronto), PhD (Union Institute)  
Gilbert, M., BSc (SMU), MBA (Dal), PhD (Brad)  
Lopes, B., BA (SMU)  
Robinson, G., BA (Montreal), MA (ENAP), Ph.D. (Universite de Geneve, Suisse)

## Special Lecturer

Kilfoil, M.A., BBA (St FX), BA (SMU), MA (Carleton), PhD (Dal)

Students seeking further information or help in planning classes of study in the School of Public Administration should address themselves to:

Graduate Co-ordinator  
School of Public Administration  
6152 Coburg Road  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3742  
Fax: (902) 494-7023

## I. Degree Programmes (General)

The graduate programmes of the School are designed to provide the professional education essential to a career in modern public service. They are offered to students who either are preparing for initial employment or are returning to university with work experience. The School's location in Dalhousie's Faculty of Management allows students to develop an MPA programme that links public administration to business, the environment and the information sciences.

The programmes are professional in that they equip students with both the administrative skills required in public sector management and an understanding of the organization, process, and activities of government. Each component is essential, and consequently required of all students. They are expected to achieve an expanded awareness of the public interest and a personal appreciation of the ethical standards appropriate to a career in the service of the public. The professional requirements have been developed in consultation with senior officials of all levels of government (including graduates of the School).

Admission requirements for the GDPA and the MPA are those of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and its standards must be maintained throughout the duration of the programme. The quantity and quality of work expected in individual classes will reflect the high scholarly standards of graduate education.

The curriculum encompasses the essential components of financial, personnel and statistical techniques on the one hand, and economic, organizational and policy analysis on the other. The Graduate Diploma programme and the first year of the two-year MPA programme require students to complete classes in these basic fields.

Students in the second year will propose their programme from the offerings in the School and may elect to take up to three half credits from classes outside the School. Elective classes proposed from outside the school must be relevant to the field of Public Administration. Students must discuss with and have their programme approved by the graduate coordinator. The second year of the MPA programme offers the student the opportunity to select one of the following concentrations:

- (a) Public policy
- (b) Public management.

Each student, at the start of the second year of studies (or the equivalent for part-time studies), may declare one of the above as an area of concentration. A minimum of five (including projects and directed readings, if any) of the eight elective classes will be selected from the area of concentration. The other three classes, designated as free standing, may be selected from elsewhere. These include classes from the other areas of concentration, cross-listed classes taught by non-SPA members, and classes from other academic units at Dalhousie or other universities provided they have some public sector content. The offerings of related programmes and disciplines, such as business administration, economics, health services administration, law, planning, political science, sociology, and social work can be used by students subject to the approval of the Graduate Co-ordinator. Students who receive some advanced standing exemptions on the basis of their previous class work will take at least two-thirds of the elective classes from their area of concentration.

A one-year MPA, consisting of nine half credits of class work, may be considered for students who have completed, with a first-class standing, a BA honours degree in public administration, political science or economics. Admission to the one-year MPA may also be based on completion, with first-class standing, of an MA degree in

these academic areas or a professional graduate-level degree in a field relevant to public administration (i.e., with public sector content). Class work in the honours degree and/or the masters programme must have included at least four of the nine class credits required in the first year of the two-year MPA programme.

Students in the one-year MPA programme will select their area of concentration at the start of the programme and may take one elective class, from outside the area of concentration.

The School of Public Administration and the Faculty of Law offer a joint LLB/MPA programme. The programme allows students to take the two degrees simultaneously and to complete them in four years, rather than in five years as is the case if each is taken independently. Students interested in entering the joint programme should apply separately to both the School of Public Administration and the Faculty of Law, indicating on their applications that they wish to enter the LLB/MPA programme. The closing date for applications for the LLB is the end of February.

Students in the LLB/MPA programme will be eligible to take one of the four elective classes from outside the area of concentration. The Senior Seminar: Ethics, Public Service, and Governance (PUAD 6000.03) class is not a required class for LLB/MPA students, but may be taken as an elective class.

## MPA/MLIS

As the information-based economy continues to develop, it is clear that employees must be effectively equipped with technical and professional competencies to survive and prosper in public sector environments. In response to this need, the School of Public Administration and the School of Library and Information Studies are jointly offering the only dual degree, MLIS/MPA programme in Canada. Graduates of the programme are expected to be leaders, particularly with regard to the administration and management of public sector organizations. The joint programme allows students to do the two degrees simultaneously and to complete them in three years rather than in four years as is the case if each is taken independently. Students interested in entering the joint programme should apply separately to both the School of Public Administration and the School of Library and Information Studies.

## II. Application Procedures

Application forms are available from the Admissions Office of Dalhousie University. Applications should be submitted as early as possible and not later than June 1 in the academic year in which studies are to commence.

### A. General Admission Requirement for GDPA and MPA

Enrollment in the School is limited. In general, competitive applicants will have attained a good second class standing (B+ average) in their previous university work.

Admission is based on an assessment of:

- Professional experience and/or promise;
- All previous academic work;
- Letters of reference;
- TOEFL for foreign students (Test of English as a Foreign Language), a minimum score of 580 is required for acceptance in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The TOEFL score must be submitted at the time of application;

In addition to the TOEFL score International students must also submit one of the following tests, the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT); the GRE or the Law Standards Admissions Test (LSAT).

It is imperative that in addition to your application we receive:

- A statement of career interest (one page should be sufficient);
- A current résumé;
- At least two letters of reference (one of which should be academic);
- A TOEFL score (if applicable)

Students may submit a score from the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) in support of their application. In the case of North American candidates, applications for the test are accepted by the ETS in Princeton until approximately six weeks before test dates. For candidates in other countries, closing dates are eight weeks before test dates.

The Dalhousie School of Public Administration GMAT Number is 0957.

Applicants for the test should use an order form obtainable from the Registrar's Office of the nearest University, Dalhousie University, or you may write to the address below to obtain an information bulletin and registration form for the GMAT. If the order form is lost or omitted from the materials you receive, you should write directly to:

Graduate Management Admission Test  
Educational Testing Service  
Box 966  
Princeton, NJ, 08540, U.S.A.

Students are required to demonstrate at an early stage in their studies that they are proficient in writing reports and essays in English. Candidates from countries outside Canada whose mother tongue is not English will be required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language as a requirement for admission. (See section 2 of this calendar.)

For further information, contact the Administrative Secretary of the School.

## B. Part-time Study

The programmes offered through the School are available to students on a part-time basis. A part-time student may enrol in up to two and one-half full credit classes during the 12 months, September to August.

In order to ensure that graduate students benefit from a reasonable concentration of their studies, part-time programmes leading to the GDPA must be completed within four years, and part-time programmes leading to the MPA must be completed within six years.

## III. Degree Programmes

### A. Graduate Diploma in Public Administration (GDPA)

The Graduate Diploma in Public Administration is a one-year graduate programme designed for public servants who hold a first degree, and for students wishing to obtain professional preparation for a career in public administration.

#### Class Requirements

The GDPA requires the successful completion of nine half credits:

- PUAD 5100.03: Organizational Designs for Governance and Public Management
- PUAD 5120.03: Introduction to Public Policy
- PUAD 5130.03: Managerial Economics
- PUAD 5131.03: Public Economics
- PUAD 5140.03: Quantitative Methods for Public Sector Management
- PUAD 5150.03: Public Sector Accounting
- PUAD 5160.03: Public Sector Human Resources Management
- PUAD 5170.03: Professional Development, Communication and Leadership
- PUAD 5180.03: Introduction to Policy Analysis and Applied Research Methods

When a student has a demonstrated competence in the area of a required class, an alternate class may be substituted if approved by the Graduate Co-ordinator.

### B. Master of Public Administration (MPA)

The MPA is a graduate programme designed for individuals prepared to undertake advanced professional study. Individual programmes will vary in content to reflect each student's

background and interests, while at the same time recognizing the central principles and functions of public administration.

### Class Requirements

The two-year MPA will require the successful completion of ten classes, which must include:

- PUAD 5100.03: Organization Designs for Governance and Public Management
- PUAD 5120.03: Introduction to Public Policy
- PUAD 5130.03: Managerial Economics
- PUAD 5131.03: Public Economics
- PUAD 5140.03: Quantitative Methods for Public Sector Management
- PUAD 5150.03: Public Sector Accounting
- PUAD 5160.03: Public Sector Human Resources Management
- PUAD 5170.03: Professional Development, Communication and Leadership
- PUAD 5180.03: Introduction to Policy Analysis and Applied Research Methods
- PUAD 6000.03: Ethics, Public Service and Governance

The remaining eight credits will be electives, depending primarily on the student's area of concentration. Some advanced placement, resulting in a reduction of credits, may be granted to well qualified candidates.

The one-year MPA will require the successful completion of up to nine half credits including up to three half credits from the 5000-level classes, the Senior Seminar: Ethics, Public Service and Government (PUAD 6000.03) and five electives.

### C. MPA (Management)

The MPA (Management) Programme is a distance education, 16-credit, professional management graduate degree for public sector executives and senior managers wanting to improve the quality of their current management performance and maximize their future career advancement prospects.

The MPA (Management) will develop the following competencies in managers:

- Greater substantive knowledge of critical current issues in management/organizational design/policy;
- Analytical and problem-solving competencies for strategic change management;
- Leadership skills, in terms of interpersonal relations, building and using teams, effective verbal and written communications, and public service professionalism;
- Critical capacities for assessing best practices in comparative public/private sector contexts;
- Ability to manage financial resources optimally;
- Ability to manage people effectively;
- Ability to communicate and negotiate effectively both internally and externally;
- Ability to manage information;
- Sharpened ethical sensitivities.

Applicants will normally have a solid undergraduate degree with at least a B average; however, applicants who lack formal university training but have 10 years or more management experience and an appropriate professional certification or designation may still apply and be admitted if a Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) establishes that the combination of their work experience and professional designation or certification provides B standing equivalency.

The MPA (Management Programme) features a number of off-campus delivery modes, including the Internet. Each class will conclude with a 2.5-day intensive classroom session.

Students who wish to refrain from taking classes during a particular term, may submit a Programme Continuance (PC) form to the Office of External Graduate Programmes (OEGP), accompanied by a \$50.00 PC administration fee, to maintain a registered/active status in the graduate programme. (In cases where no appropriate classes are offered for the term in question, the PC fee will be waived, but the PC form must still be submitted to the OEGP.) Terms during which

a student is on PC are considered part of the seven-year degree programme completion limit.

Students seeking further information should contact the Office of External Graduate Programmes:

Admission Officer  
MPA (Management)  
Office of External Graduate Programmes  
Faculty of Management  
6152 Coburg Road, Room 220  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 3J5

Telephone: 902-494-6391  
Toll Free: 1-800-205-7510  
Fax: 902-494-5164  
E-mail: [oegp@mgmt.dal.ca](mailto:oegp@mgmt.dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.mgmt.dal.ca/spa/>

### D. The LLB/MPA Programme

The combined LLB/MPA programme is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Public Administration and Bachelor of Laws. The suggested order of the programme is:

Year 1

- First year classes of the MPA programme (9 half-credit required classes)

Year 2

- First year classes of the LLB programme

Year 3

- Two half credits from the MPA programme
- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- 16 hours of classes from the LLB programme.

Year 4

- Two half credits from the MPA programme
- A minimum of 23 hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

Candidates for the LLB/MPA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing to the School of Public Administration and the Faculty of Law. For admission, students must apply to both the School of Public Administration and the Law School individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

### E. MPA/MLIS Programme

The combined MPA/MLIS programme is a three-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Master of Public Administration and Master of Library and Information Studies. The suggested order of the programme is:

Year 1 (8 classes)

- Concentration in Library and Information Studies

Year 2 (9 classes)

- Concentration in Public Administration

Year 3 (10 classes)

- 4 classes in Library and Information Studies
- 6 classes in Public Administration

### Advanced Standing

Advanced Standing of up to nine half credits (one year) may be granted to students who have completed graduate level classes which are relevant to the Masters in Public Administration Programme but which have not been used towards another degree. Students are advised to seek advanced standing when they apply for admission.

### The Internship Programme

The internship provides for formal integration of practical public service experience with academic studies in the MPA programme. It

involves work by students for employers in the public sector on projects deemed to be significant by the employer and appropriate to the skills of career-oriented graduate students. The terms of reference are established through consultation between the student, the participating employer, and the School. The opportunity for an internship placement is normally available to students who have completed one year of class work. Previous work placements have been in the federal, provincial and municipal levels of government, international and non-governmental organizations and in the private sector. PUAD 6855.03: Internship/Co-op counts as one half credit course. **Please Note: In addition to the course fee there is also an administrative fee charged by the School. For further details about this fee, please consult the School.**

## IV. Classes Offered

### PUAD 5100.03: Organizational Designs for Governance and Public Management.

This class examines the organization designs of government for the purposes of governance and public management. It encompasses the basic constitutional and political designs of government; the structures and principles governing the relationship between the partisan-political and public-service institutions of government; the organization and roles of the central executive and corporate policy and management agencies; and, the organization of portfolios, departments and agencies for the management of policy and operational functions; and, the structures and processes of accountability for governance and public management. The class is focused on the Canadian system of government but addresses basic questions of organizational theory and design in a comparative context.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Aucoin

### PUAD 5120.03: Introduction to Public Policy.

This class provides a general introduction to the field of policy management, for graduate and honours undergraduate students. Using British 'best practice' ideas of professional policy making and Canadian statements of generic policy competencies, it seeks to improve the policy capacity of participants. It does this first by increasing their knowledge of public policy structures, processes, and outputs, and secondly, by giving them knowledge that they can use in policy advocacy both inside and outside government. The first section of the class examines policy definitions and professional policy making approaches in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The second section considers the role of the state in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, and the policy competencies that analysts must have if that role is to be carried out effectively. Section three explores vertical, horizontal and external policy relationships, both as determinants of policy and as practical matters of management. Section four explores, and helps participants to gain proficiency in, the most recent processes of strategic policy design and implementation. This blend of theory and practice will increase the policy knowledge of all participants, and equip those who are in professional programmes, including the various public services, to contribute more effectively in policy processes in the future.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Brown

CROSS-LISTED: POLI 4240.03/5240.03

### PUAD 5130.03: Managerial Economics.

This class introduces the fundamental concepts of economics and helps to develop the analytical skills of students appropriate for practitioners in the public sector. It provides an understanding of basic microeconomic theories and principles in considerable depth, consistent with a graduate level course in an interdisciplinary program. It is also concerned with the use and application of microeconomic theory and the relevance of this theory in economic decision making.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Siddiq

### PUAD 5131.03: Public Economics.

This class introduces the basic principles of public finance and macroeconomics, appropriate to a graduate-level course in an inter-disciplinary program. It is also concerned with the use and application of macroeconomic theory and the relevance of this

theory in economic decision-making in a market economy with a large public sector. In particular, this course places a special emphasis on the role of the government in the economy and on the application of economic theory in policy analysis within the framework of the Canadian federation. Together with Managerial Economics, these two courses in economics provide a unique blend of theoretical rigour, empirical relevance and sound policy applications.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Siddiq

### PUAD 5140.03: Quantitative Methods.

Focuses on the application of exploratory data analysis and visualization tools, process control, experimental design, and advanced statistical procedures. Most of the emphasis is placed on: (i) verifying assumptions, (ii) transforming the data, (iii) determining the validity of a research design, (iv) selecting the correct tool / technique and (iv) interpreting / presenting the data. The class is process-oriented and geared towards "how to use data for decision-making purposes".

INSTRUCTOR: J. Mulholland

CROSS-LISTING: LIBS 7390

### PUAD 5150.03: Public Sector Accounting.

This class introduces students to the subject of accounting in governmental, non-profit and private sector organizations. A "user" approach is taken, but the class is presented from the standpoints of both users and authors of financial reports. No previous background in accounting is required but the class is challenging and provides a knowledge of the essential elements of accounting for professionals in the field of public administration. For information about assignments and other class requirements please consult the instructor.

INSTRUCTOR: E. Scott

### PUAD 5160.03: Professional Development, Communication and Leadership.

The objectives for this class are, through research and practice:

1. To study and develop appropriate leadership skills for the public service.
2. To understand the importance of professional preparation and life-long learning throughout a public sector career.
3. To develop professional development sessions for public administrators
4. To develop communication skills appropriate for the administration of the public service.
5. Course Evaluation: A student's performance will be evaluated through:
  - Individual participation in class
  - Participation in a team of students to develop an outline for a professional development workshop relating the development of a specific local public policy project to types of leadership used.
  - Two paper critiques of the project under study through the framework of the reading material assigned for class. Development and implementation of a workshop open to the general public administration community.
  - Documenting and critiquing the workshop through a Team final report.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Sullivan

### PUAD 5170.03: Public Sector Human Resources.

A major part of most public administration positions is human resource management. Therefore, it is important that public administrators understand the components of human resource management and their effect on an organization. In this class, human resource management is defined in a very broad sense, touching on all the major components of human resource management in order to give an overall concept or paradigm. The components are: 1) planning the need for public servants, 2) attracting the right people to be public servants, 3) placing the public servants in well matched jobs, 4) assisting public servants with their career development, 5) maintaining high performance with public servants and 6) evaluating public servants.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cassin



### **PUAD 5180.03: Introduction to Policy Analysis and Applied Research Methods.**

This class brings together in one credit policy analysis and the research methods, which support the information gathering, analysis and reporting of policy analysis. The class will explore the processes of analyzing public policy problems and proposing options for their resolution. This will happen through a review and discussion of the current professional literature on policy analysis and the application of analytical and management skills to a policy analysis project.

The requirements of the policy analysis project will be supported by a study of the alternatives available in research design and data collection with attention to both qualitative and quantitative approaches to research.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cassin

FORMAT: Seminar

### **PUAD 6000.03: Senior Seminar: Ethics, Public Service and Governance.**

One of the senior seminars and designed as a culminating and integrating exercise for the MPA programme, this class focuses upon a wide range of ethical problems. Topics covered include conflict of interest, accountability, political neutrality, service to the public and codes of conduct.

The class is based on case studies with a premium placed on discussion. Please consult the instructor for information on assignments and other class requirements.

NOTE: For students enrolled in the two-year MPA programme, successful completion of the first year of studies is the prerequisite for this class.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Brown

### **Public Policy Concentration Classes**

#### **PUAD 6010.03: Issues in Public Administration.**

This class offers students an opportunity to examine one or more currently salient issues in the field of public administration such as government restructuring, policy involvement among other topics.

#### **PUAD 6100.03: Financial Administration and Budgeting.**

This class will provide participants with an opportunity to review the ways in which governments have tried to connect *what* they want to do with *what* they spend money for — i.e., the attempts to link planning, programming, budgeting and accountability. Recent developments at both the provincial and national levels of Canadian government will be used as case material; expenditure management systems, the development of “business plans” and lines of “business”, the use of alternative delivery systems, and the impact, generally, of new public management developments on notions of accountability. All will be considered.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

#### **PUAD 6235.03: Issues in Applied Economics.**

This class addresses a selection of topics in applied economics that are of considerable significance for an economy. It is designed for those students who wish to develop the ability to (a) understand and interpret different economic programmes and policies beyond the introductory level; and (b) help formulate and implement such policies. Topics covered will depend in part upon the interests of students but some will be based upon the following areas: poverty and inequality; inflation and unemployment; stabilization policies; public sector economics; international trade and the balance of payments; labour markets and unions. Each student will be expected to specialize in a topic of his or her choice and prepare a major paper for presentation in class. There will also be short assignments and a final examination. Please see the instructor for additional information about class requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Siddiq

#### **PUAD 6300.03: Alternative Programme Delivery.**

Alternative Methods in Programme Delivery is a graduate and honours undergraduate level seminar which allows participants to conduct and present research on the increasing resort by governments at all levels to alternative methods of

programmedelivery. Over the last decade and a half, governments around the world have moved from designing and delivering programmes themselves to utilizing the private sector, both profit and non-profit, for this purpose. These alternative methods have taken the form of the privatization of crown assets, public-private partnerships to address a myriad of concerns (from the design and construction of bridges and highways to the management of laundry facilities in institutions for long term care), user fees and charges, contracting out, and the adoption of business-like practices in their own operations.

This class has two purposes. The first is to allow participants to explore a methodology for assessing the viability of alternative programmedelivery in particular fields, based on the best practices of the past decade. The second is to allow participants to explore critically the use or proposed use of alternative methods of programmedelivery in areas in which they have an interest. Each participant is expected to prepare a seminar paper of at least 5,000 words, to present their findings in class in a presentation not exceeding thirty minutes in length, and to respond to questions. In addition, participants are asked to prepare a critique of a paper by another participant, and to lead discussion on that paper.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Brown

#### **PUAD 6500.03: Business and Government.**

This class builds upon knowledge acquired in the first year of the MPA and MBA programmes. The aim is to explore the relationship between the worlds of business and government. The class begins by outlining the different logic and ethical codes of businesses and government bodies and then proceeds to examine the dynamics of interactions between the two sectors. Class topics are focused on the real world of business-government relationships. Assigned work includes a group presentation on an appropriate topic. There is a final examination. Please consult the instructor for further details about class requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: J. McNiven

CROSS-LISTED: BUSI 6902.03

#### **PUAD 6505.03: Interest Groups.**

This class undertakes a systematic examination of the functions and management of interest groups in Canada, and to a lesser extent, other western countries. It commences with a review of the role interest groups have played historically in Canadian politics and government and a discussion of the conceptual approaches that have been taken to interpret both the development of interest groups and their influence. These introductory sessions are intended to provide a framework for later seminars and for papers to be prepared by class members. The remaining sessions deal with the organization of particular interest groups and interest group associations and how they operate under conditions of consensus and conflict. The class is conducted on a lecture-seminar basis. Please see the instructor for information about assignments and other class requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Bakvis

CROSS-LISTED: POLI 3228.03/5228.03

#### **PUAD 6525X/Y.06: Practicum in Policy Analysis and Management.**

The Practicum provides MPA student an opportunity in their final academic term to gain experience in the implementation and management of public sector consultation and research. It establishes a consultative context in which students can successfully implement a pro bono financial or policy analysis or programmeevaluation project. The Practicum research groups will meet weekly to discuss applied research strategies for data collection, analysis and reporting. Topics and professional resources will be organized around the research needs of the projects and may include measurement and design, sampling, questionnaire design, cost-benefit analysis, computer applications for information management and analysis, report writing and presentation.

Materials will consist primarily of the professional literature and project content brought to the Practicum by the participating students. The professional literature from the first-term seminars (e.g., Financial Administration, Programme Evaluation, Issues in Applied Economics) is brought into the practicum as required. The

Practicum is now a full one-credit course in the second term. This curriculum change was done to support a larger commitment to the Practicum project experience and to give that experience more "elbow room" in the MPA program.  
INSTRUCTORS: F. Siddiq/Staff

### **PUAD 6537.03: Environmental Policy.**

Issues in Environmental Policy is a graduate and honours undergraduate level seminar which allows participants to conduct and present research on the major environmental issues of our day. In general terms, the class is concerned with what governments do and how they do it insofar as the environment is concerned. This entails an examination of both the instruments of governance, ranging from expenditures to regulation, including the use of economic instruments, and of the factors which govern the use of particular instruments. Class participants are encouraged to bring these concepts to bear in exploring the environmental issue of their choice. Each participant is expected to prepare a seminar paper of at least 5,000 words, to present their findings in class in a presentation not exceeding thirty minutes in length, and to respond to questions. In addition, participants are asked to prepare a critique of a paper by another participant, and to lead discussion on that paper.  
INSTRUCTOR: P. Brown

### **PUAD 6545.03: Provincial and Municipal Economic Development.**

The aim of this class is to provide an understanding of the elements of economic development as practiced by government officials in most parts of the world. Most of this activity takes place at the local or regional (province, state) level. Economic development, in this context, refers not to technical economics, but to the way in which government officials try to encourage business and job growth in their respective territories.

The class will touch on such topics as industrial attrition, incentives and subsidies, community economic development, industrial parks, technology development and job training. Experienced individuals from the North American Policy Group (NAPG), Business Development Information (BDI) and local development agencies will add their expertise to the class.

A seminar format will be used if it is appropriate for the number of students enrolled. Evaluation will be based on participation and on a major project.

### **PUAD 6555.03: E-Government/Information Technology and Public Administration.**

The main objectives are to understand that information technologies provide means for public administrators to obtain, analyse, disseminate and store information; to analyse the uses of new technologies; and to understand the opportunities and problems that information technologies present to public administrators on personal, organizational and international levels.

Each class addresses separate but related issues of information technology for managing the public sector. Some of the classes look at the history of information technology to place present day devices into perspective. The topics for other classes relate IT to smart communities, professional development, virtual offices, digital divide, management information and unethical behavior in public offices.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Sullivan  
CROSS-LISTED: ECMM 6026.03

### **PUAD 6570.03: Equity and Diversity in the Public Sector.**

The course explores representativeness as an ideology, a response to political and social movements seeking equality and inclusion, as regulation, policy and developing management systems. It also explores the underlying issues of inequality, difference and inclusion, which are being addressed by the principle of representativeness.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cassin

### **PUAD 6750.03: Intergovernmental Relations.**

This class will examine the territorial division of political and administrative power and the nature of relations between

governments which result from such a division of power, including federal-provincial-municipal or "tri-level" relations. Specific topics will include the role of the courts in constitutional interpretations, the instruments of "fiscal federalism" (including equalization payments, conditional grants, tax sharing arrangements and shared cost programs), administrative relationships and the concept of "executive federalism"

These themes will be pursued further by each student through the preparation of a research paper. This paper will deal with a policy area selected by the student (transportation, education, health, etc.) And will provide an opportunity for a more intensive examination of the impact of intergovernmental relations, on public policy and vice versa. For additional information about class requirements, please consult the instructor.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Bakvis  
CROSS-LISTED: POLI 3220.03/5220.03

## **Public Management Concentration Classes**

### **PUAD 5151.03: Public Sector Accounting II.**

This sequel to PUAD 5150 focuses upon financial management. Topics include: discounted cash flow analysis; valuation models; risk and rates of return; cost of capital; capital budgeting; long-term financing decisions; short-term financial management and financial analysis and planning. Further case applications of budgeting techniques and financial analysis are taken up in PUAD 6100. Please consult the instructor for information about assignments and other class requirements.

NOTE: PUAD 5150.03 or an equivalent accounting class approved by the instructor is a prerequisite for PUAD 5151.03.  
INSTRUCTOR: E. Scott

### **PUAD 6100.03: Financial Administration and Budgeting.**

This class will provide participants with an opportunity to review the ways in which governments have tried to connect *what* they want to do with *what* they spend money for — i.e., the attempts to link planning, programming, budgeting and accountability. Recent developments at both the provincial and national levels of Canadian government will be used as case material; expenditure management systems, the development of "business plans" and lines of "business", the use of alternative delivery systems, and the impact, generally, of new public management developments on notions of accountability. All will be considered.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

### **PUAD 6420.03: Municipal Financial Administration.**

The student is introduced to the financial structure of municipal government, the assessment function and real property tax, the operating and capital budget, capital financing, global issues in municipal finance and municipal reform. The curriculum is presented in a non-technical manner and is intended to help the generalist better understand and respond to contemporary issues in municipal finance.

It would be desirable, but not essential, for students to have a basic understanding of the organization and operation of local government in Canada prior to enrolling in this class. For information on assignments and other class requirements please consult the instructor.

### **PUAD 6520.03: Programme Evaluation Seminar.**

Approaches to programme evaluation have proliferated over the past thirty years. The early emphasis on experimental designs and quantitative methods has been expanded to include the full continuum of evaluative techniques, including both quantitative and qualitative research methods. The class introduces students to the discipline of programme evaluation across this methodological spectrum. It focuses on the following topics: the epistemology of programme evaluation; issues in evaluation research design; implementation and utilization; evaluation in international development; and ethical issues in programme evaluation.

Attention is also given to the development of programme evaluation within the federal government. Students who plan to take the second-term practicum (PUAD 6521B) will use the first term to

initiate contact with a cooperating agency (or programme) which will become the basis of an evaluation design and assessment report. Students enrolled only for this seminar will select a topic from the literature and experience of programme evaluation as a basis for a seminar presentation. Please see the instructor for additional information about class assignments and other requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

### **PUAD 6555.03: E-Government/Information Technology and Public Administration.**

The main objectives are to understand that information technologies provide means for public administrators to obtain, analyse, disseminate and store information; to analyse the uses of new technologies; and to understand the opportunities and problems that information technologies present to public administrators on personal, organizational and international levels.

Each class addresses separate but related issues of information technology for managing the public sector. Some of the classes look at the history of information technology to place present day devices into perspective. The topics for other classes relate IT to smart communities, professional development, virtual offices, digital divide, management information and unethical behavior in public offices.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Sullivan

CROSS-LISTED: ECOMM 6026.03

### **PUAD 6556: E-government: International Experiences and Perspectives.**

Public administration rhetoric often indicates that governments are re-inventing themselves by using information technology. What is happening around the world with E-government? Using Canada as reference, this class reviews the development of e-government as it affects performance management, democracy, the nation state, accountability, network growth, productivity and access. Each student will be required to analyze an international country, state or province and its progression to e-government and relate that progress to activities in governments around the world.

Some of the topics covered are:

- Introduction to E-Government
- Service to Citizens
- Administration of E-Government
- Social Exclusion in the Digital Age
- Learning and Information Technology
- Knowledge Networks
- Personal Information and Information Technology
- Collaborative Networks
- Global Civil Society

EVALUATION: Each student will be required to analyze a non-Canadian country, state or province and its progression to e-government and relate that progress to activities in governments around the world. Recommendations for improvement should also be made. Each student negotiates with the professor for an appropriate country. Two papers, class participation and a final presentation based on the two papers, will determine the student's grade.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Sullivan

### **PUAD 6560.03: The Organizational Culture of Public Administration Institutions.**

This class examines public organizations through the conceptual framework of organizational culture. Edgar Schein argues that the term culture "...should be reserved for the deeper level of basic assumptions and beliefs that are shared by members of an organization, that operate unconsciously, and that define in a basic 'taken for granted' fashion an organization's view of itself and its environment."

He suggests that there are three levels of culture: artifacts, values and assumptions. The artifacts are the most easily observed and include such things as an organization's physical space, and members' overt behaviours and language(s). Values include a person's assessment of what "ought" to be, and assumptions are values that have become so much a part of a person's every day functioning that they are rarely consciously thought about or discussed because there is such wide spread acceptance of the value among the organizational members. The assumptions and values together compose the organization's culture.

The class will be a seminar of readings and discussions on organizational culture. With the assistance of the instructor, students will choose an organization, enter that organization to gather data and write a major paper describing the organizations' values, assumptions, maturity and ability to change.

Students will be evaluated on the following activities:

1. Class participation and presentations
2. Final Project
3. Take Home Exam

INSTRUCTOR: K. Sullivan

### **PUAD 6620.03: Women, Men and Management.**

The conventional view is that management is gender neutral work which in principle can be practiced routinely by both men and women. Accordingly, the absence of women in public sector management is to be explained by the lack of suitable qualifications and the remedy is to provide more opportunities to acquire such qualifications as are needed for managerial employment. This class critically assesses this view of gender opportunity in the public sector. First, it explores the gender objectivity and neutrality claims that are made about the character of management and management practice. Second, it examines the relationship of positions, gender and merit in the public service. Third, it discovers and explores a "line of fault" between the ideology of management and the experience of men and women in the public service. On the basis of this exploration the class seeks to develop management ideas and practices which recognise and include both men and women and provide a basis for them to work together as social equals. Please consult the instructor for information about class assignments and other requirements.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cassin

### **PUAD 6625.03: Special Topics in Human Resource Management.**

Organizations have been designed to carry out occupationally differentiated and hierarchically arranged work. This basic arrangement is increasingly challenged by different groups in society. This class explores three contemporary issues surrounding traditional conceptions of managerial organization and work: a) control and governance; b) the human dimension of work, including race relations, sexual orientation and physical disabilities; and c) the environment. For information about class assignments and other requirements, please consult the instructor.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Cassin

### **PUAD 6775.03: Management of Sustainable Development.**

Sustainable development has become a defining concept in public policy debates during the late 20<sup>th</sup> Century, yet it is widely misunderstood and misused. This seminar explores the various dimensions of the concept, drawing upon a wide variety of disciplinary literature, including that of ecological economics. This class is not just for a disciplinary or even interdisciplinary understanding, but rather for a transdisciplinary framework that will provide a new way of thinking about the future of our globe as we pass into a new millennium. Since the path of inquiry enters incompletely charted territory, the course is experimental and participatory, joining faculty, guest speakers and a small number of students in a creative quest.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

PREREQUISITES: Graduate student in any programme (submit a curriculum vitae), and an interview with the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: ENVI 5030.03



### **PUAD 6780.03: Comparative Development Administration.**

Some analytical and normative issues of public administration in developing countries are examined including the scope of development administration as a sub-field of public administration; public sector organization and management including public services, public enterprises, decentralization and rural development, financial systems, human resources management, aspects of state economic management with Japanese and South Korean case studies; and institutional aspects of aid administration with CIDA and World Bank cases.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Arthur

FORMAT: Seminar 2 hours

CROSS-LISTING: POLI 3302.03/5302.03

### **PUAD 6800.06/6820.06: Projects.**

A class designated "project" and using this class number can be developed around an area of interest that is sufficiently complex to justify a full class credit. Such a project will likely be grounded in the needs of a particular agency and an area of professional literature that represents current debate or issues in the field of public administration. It may reflect on interest held by a student, faculty member or by a government agency.

### **PUAD 6855.03: Internship.**

The Internship provides for formal integration of practical public service experience with academic studies in the MPA programme. It involves work by students for employers in the public sector on projects deemed to be significant by the employer and appropriate to the skills of career-oriented graduate students. The terms of reference are established through consultation between the student, the participating employer, and the School.

The opportunity for an internship placement is normally available to students who have successfully completed one year of class work. Previous work placements have been in the federal, provincial and municipal levels of government, international and non-governmental organizations and in the private sector. PUAD 6855.03: Internship/Co-op is now a one-half credit course. **Please Note: In addition to the course fee there is also an administrative fee charged by the School. For further details about this fee please consult the School.**

INSTRUCTOR: F. Siddiq

### **PUAD 6900.06/ 6910.03/ 6920.03/ 6944.06/ 6940.03/ 6942.03: Directed Reading.**

A special programme of directed reading, with appropriate written assignments, may be arranged with a faculty member where the interest in a subject is not sufficiently widespread to warrant offering a regular class.

Students who wish to take any of the Project or Directed Reading Classes mentioned above must provide the School with the following before approval is granted:

1) a letter from the Professor concerned indicating his/her willingness to supervise 2) a class outline which includes a description of the goals and objectives of the class, the grading scheme, a preliminary reading list and a schedule of the work; 3) the period in which the class is to be completed.

**NOTE: Approval must be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator before the class begins.**

Not all classes are offered each year. Consult the School for current year offerings. In addition to the above, classes may be selected from other schools, departments, or faculties, subject to the approval of the Graduate Co-ordinator.

### **PUAD 6925.03: Management Information Systems.**

This class is meant to provide the student with a basic knowledge of information systems and their role in business organizations. Fundamental to this basic knowledge is an understanding of the variety of information systems in business. An understanding of the use of computers in current and future information systems is stressed. Hardware configuration, software concepts and system, and data base management issues, as well as system analysis,

design, and evaluation will be introduced. Operating, tactical, and strategic management uses of MIS are covered. Applications form marketing, purchasing, production, personnel management, and finance will be studied.

CROSS-LISTING: BUSI 5511.03

### **MPA (Management) Classes**

These classes are intended for students registered in the MPA (Management) programme, however students registered in the regular MPA programme can take these on-line courses on a full cost recovery basis. For more information on this programme please contact the Office of External Graduate Programmes - (902) 494-6391, E-mail: oegp@mgmt.dal.ca.

### **MGMT 5105.03 Government Structure and Organization**

This class focuses on the Canadian system of government and addresses basic organizational theory and design as well as fundamental issues of public management.

### **MGMT 5110.03 Strategic Management in the Public Sector**

This class explores the concepts, potential and dynamics of strategic management in modern public administration. A wide variety of management instruments and techniques are analyzed.

### **MGMT 5125.03 Policy Formulation & Analysis**

This class covers the techniques, theory and contextual underpinnings central to effective policy management. The class explores strategic approaches to policy design and the role of the policy analyst in modern government.

### **MGMT 5135.03 Managerial Economics**

This class elucidates basic microeconomic theories and principles and applies these to economic decision making. The class increases understanding of the relationship between economic theory and economic policy.

### **MGMT 5146.03 Research Methods**

This class provides a practical setting for understanding the purchase, management and evaluation of research products. Applied research methods, research services and best practices are discussed in depth.

### **MGMT 5155.03 Financial and Managerial Accounting**

This class reviews each of the forms of accounting and financial data that public sector managers will be faced with now – and in the future. The essential concepts of financial and managerial accounting are comprehensively reviewed.

### **MGMT 5160.03 Public-Sector Financial Administration and Accountability**

This class focuses on the public policy and management issues of governance. It emphasizes development of the skills necessary to assess financial management approaches, develop business plans and implement performance measurement.

### **MGMT 6501.03 Business and Government**

This class presents the relationship between government and business in North America. It offers a practical approach to understanding the differences in how government and business operate, highlighting the techniques used by each side to influence the other.

### **MGMT 6525.03 Programme Evaluation**

This class examines the theory, methods and issues of this growing field. The class emphasizes the skills necessary to assess feasibility of a programme evaluation and to design it. Topics also include underlying values, alternative approaches, and implementation and utilization.



### **MGMT 6555.03 Managing the Information Resource**

This class examines the complex technological changes public administrators grapple with. It provides broad-based information about the technological advances underway in Canada and fosters understanding of the opportunities and problems these changes present.

### **MGMT 6600.03 Citizen-Oriented Governance**

This class provides tools and understanding for analyzing the forces that compel governments to engage the public. It also examines the theory and practice of public consultation and investigates recent strategies.

### **MGMT 6620.03 Diversity and Equity Management**

This class explores issues of diversity and equity from the perspectives of employment and management. These realities form important dimensions of Canadian institutions and pose significant challenges.

### **MGMT 6650.03 Human Resource Management**

This class explores the evolving practices and challenges faced by organizations seeking to excel in human resources – an essential determinant of organizational success.

### **MGMT 6700.03 Management of People**

This class explores how managers can deal effectively with human problems in their organizations. Topics include motivation, leadership, communications perception and group dynamics.

### **MGMT 6705.03 Analytical Methods**

This class, an advanced graduate course, investigates public-sector organization, research methods and management practices. It reviews strategies and methods guiding organizational change, renewal and re-engineering.

### **MGMT 6755.03: Intergovernmental Relations in Canada.**

This class focuses on a wide array of policy areas and uses case studies to demonstrate how intergovernmental issues - such as fiscal federalism and coordination of service delivery - are successfully resolved.

FORMAT: Online discussion, seminar

## **Social Work**

---

Location: 6414 Coburg Road  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3760  
Fax: (902) 494-6709  
E-mail: [social.work@dal.ca](mailto:social.work@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/socialwork>

### **Director of the School**

W. Thomas Bernard

### **Graduate Coordinator**

B.K. Richard

### **Administrative Staff**

Densmore, J., BA (Dal), MEd (St. Mary's), Coordinator Admissions  
Ghiz, L., BA (UKC), MSW (Dal), RSW, Coordinator Continuing Education Programme  
Keddy, M., BA (Acadia), MSW (Dal), Coordinator of Field Programmes  
Leadbeater, L., DipSSc(HCVS), Coordinator Student Services  
Peters, P., BSc, MHSA (U of A), Administrative Officer  
Sehatzadeh, A., BA(Hons) (Dal), MA (Soc)(Dal), Coordinator Distance Education  
Trueman, J., BOA (MSVU), Administrative Secretary  
Wile, J., Field Programme Assistant

### **Professor**

Wien, F.C., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Cornell)

### **Associate Professors**

Harbison, J., BA, Bsoc Stud (Dublin Trinity Coll), Grad Dip SW (Edinburgh), PhD (Toronto)  
O'Day, R., BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Michigan)  
Thomas-Bernard, W., BA (MSVU), MSW (Dal), PhD (Sheffield)  
Ungar, M., BA, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

### **Assistant Professors**

Brown, C., BA, MA (Manitoba), MSW (Carleton), PhD (UofT)  
Campbell, C., BSc(King's), Bed. SpeEd (Acadia), MSW (Carleton), PhD Candidate (MUN)  
Karabanow, J., BA(Hons), MA (McGill), PhD (U of T)  
MacDonald, J., BSW (STU), MSW (Carleton U), PhD candidate (MUNL)  
MacDonald, M.M., BA (StFX), BJ (Carleton), MSW (Dal), PhD (U of Warwick, UK)  
McKeen, W.E., BA, MSW, MA, PhD (Carleton U)  
Richard, B.K., (MtA), MSW (Dal)

### **Lecturers**

Ceccolini, J., BA (Dal), BEd (St. Mary's), MSW (Dal)  
Fay, J., BA (New Hampshire), MSW (Dal)  
MacDougall, G., BA (Western), MSW (King's)  
Riedel Bowers, N., BA Hons. (Queens), MSW, PhD (WLU)

## **I. The Maritime School of Social Work**

The Maritime School of Social Work was founded in 1941 as an independent school serving the needs of the region for professionally educated social workers. The political, social, cultural, and economic conditions of the Maritime provinces have continued to give direction to the School's teaching programmes since its amalgamation with Dalhousie University in 1969. It has pioneered in developing theories of practice that take account of

systemic inequalities based on factors such as gender, sexual orientation, race, culture, ethnicity, class and (dis)ability.

Both the undergraduate and graduate programmes are accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. The School also offers a diversified Continuing Education programme.

## II. Master of Social Work (MSW) Degree

The Master of Social Work degree programme is offered in Halifax and by distance learning methods throughout Canada. It provides professional education for advanced, specialized social work practice and leadership positions in the practice field.

Opportunity for in-depth learning is provided both in the classroom and in the field. The student's critical abilities are developed in relation to a variety of content areas including social policy, social work methods and social work values, especially with regard to social justice. Elective classes enable the student to focus on areas of special interest.

Please consult our web site for updates to our MSW Degree programme.

In order to practice social work in Nova Scotia, all persons must have a social work degree (BSW or MSW) AND be approved for practice by the Board of Examiners of the Nova Scotia Association of Social Workers. Persons applying to the Board to practice social work should contact the address below for further information:

The Registrar of the Board of Examiners  
Nova Scotia Association of Social Workers  
1891 Brunswick St., Suite 106  
Halifax, NS B3J 2G8  
Telephone: (902) 429-7298

### A. The Specializations

Two areas of specialization for the development of practice are offered:

- Community Practice, and
- Individual and Family Practice, in either of two concentrations:
  - Physical and Mental Health or
  - Family and Child Welfare

#### 1. Community Practice

The Community specialization invites students to investigate and evaluate community action and community social work in relation to social movements and social work values through addressing both theoretical and practical concerns. It also examines how social work practice is shaped by the inter-relationships of place, class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation and disability in diverse communities. It offers opportunities for students to apply their knowledge in field practice situations.

#### 2. Individual and Family

This specialization increases the student's ability to evaluate the efficacy and benefits of social work interventions by considering legislation, policies, and service delivery issues in relation to theories and models of practice interventions. It offers opportunities for students to apply this knowledge in field practice situations.

In the Family and Child Welfare concentration, the focus is on the family as a social entity and on child welfare. There is an emphasis on social analysis and policy.

In the Physical and Mental Health concentration, the focus is on theory, knowledge, and issues as they relate to social work practice in the areas of adult health and mental health.

### B. Programme Objectives

The Maritime School adheres to the principles of adult learning in its educational approach. This has special application for students of relative maturity with previous or concurrent professional social work experience. In the course of their study, MSW students are encouraged to identify and pursue their learning goals within the parameters of the curriculum and the objectives of the programme, which include the following:

- Development of an understanding of the methods for critical appraisal and systematic inquiry related to existing practice theories, models of intervention and personal practice experiences and abilities;
- Application of these means to existing and new knowledge regarding practice contexts, practice-related issues, practice theories, models of intervention and personal practice experience and abilities;
- Acquisition of new knowledge with respect to practice contexts, theories and interventions, including an area of practice of particular interest to the student;
- Integration of the new knowledge acquired into practice situations which support the development of personal and social change.
- An anti-oppressive approach to social work.

## III. Admission Requirements

All applicants must satisfy the admissions requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie University as stated in this calendar. These include an undergraduate degree from an accredited university with no less than a "B" level average. Applicants from outside Canada whose first language is not English must submit a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) prior to the application deadline of February 1st, with a minimum acceptable score of 580, 237 computer version. Where TOEFL is unavailable, the following tests will be accepted with the following minimum scores: MELAB, 90; IELTS, 7. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Admission Requirements.

### A. 1. MSW Degree Programme Prerequisites

The MSW programme of advanced study in the theory and practice of Social Work is primarily intended for persons with a baccalaureate degree in Social Work and at least two years of social work experience. Successful candidates are able to complete the programme within eleven months or less of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Prerequisites for the one-year MSW degree programme include:

- A baccalaureate degree in Social Work;
- A cumulative academic GPA of 3.00 (on a 4.30 scale), or an equivalent cumulative average of at least B;
- Two years of full-time employment in a social work position, following the BSW degree (see also Selection Criteria below);
- Personal suitability for the study and practice of social work.

### A. 2. Two Year Programme (Not Offered to Those Taking the Programme by Distance Education)

Persons who meet the above prerequisites and who hold a graduate degree in a closely related discipline, may be admitted to the first year of a two-year MSW programme. During this first year, they need to satisfactorily complete certain advanced undergraduate social work classes.

### B. Special Students

Special student status is not available for enrollment in graduate classes in Social Work. Classes are normally restricted to students who have applied and been accepted to the MSW degree programmes.

### C. Distance Education

The individual and family specialization of the MSW Programme is offered by distance delivery methods, on a part-time basis, to students throughout Canada. Admissions and Curriculum requirements are the same as for the on-site programme.

### D. Full-time and Part-time Study

The graduate programme may be taken full-time (by Halifax on-site students only), or part-time (by Halifax on-site and distance students). Classes begin in September only. Full-time MSW students who take a classes only option may expect to complete the programme by July of the following year or earlier and to graduate in October. Full-time students who elect to do a thesis should expect to spend eight to twelve months more for completion. Part-time

students who take a classes only option may expect to spend three years to complete the programme, graduating in May or October. Part-time students who elect to do a thesis should expect to spend an additional twelve to eighteen months for completion. Continuation as a 'Thesis Only' student, for both Full-time and Part-time students, requires by-term registration and payment of continuation fees.

It is important for prospective part-time students to note that most of the MSW core classes and the requisite agency field placement are available during daytime hours only.

## E. Selection Criteria

The number of places offered each year to graduate students is limited. Candidates are selected according to their qualifications. The MSW Admissions Committee makes its selection on the basis of the following criteria:

- Academic performance, with particular reference to the Bachelor of Social Work degree;
- Two years of full-time employment in a social work position following the BSW degree. Applicants who do not meet this criterion will be considered but they need to give evidence of: (a) A clearly defined field of practice related to social work; (b) A (professional) leadership role in their work or volunteer experience; (c) Maturity and intellectual capacity demonstrated in a thoughtful and reflective personal statement (proposal of study); and (d) An understanding of the complexity of the learning process, including a recognition of the limitation of their prior learning;
- Strength of academic, work and personal references;
- Appropriateness of educational/professional goals to the School's class offerings;
- Personal suitability for social work.

## F. Proposal for Study

The student's plan of study for the MSW Programme is presented in a formal Proposal for Study, which is an important component of the MSW application material. Candidates specify their choice of specialization (and concentration); indicate the relationship of their background experience to the chosen area of study; and discuss where they intend to focus their learning and why. Applicants for the qualifying year are assessed on similar standards of excellence as candidates for the one-year MSW degree.

## G. Personal Suitability

Aptitude and fitness for the profession of Social Work, as determined by the MSW Admissions Committee, is a requirement for admission as well as for continuation in the programme. (See Section V: Required Withdrawal on Grounds of Unsuitability section.)

## H. Affirmative Action Policy

The Maritime School of Social Work has an affirmative action policy for residents of the three Maritime provinces who belong to regional Aboriginal, Acadian and indigenous Black populations, and for persons with disabilities. The School is committed to admitting and graduating students who qualify under this policy. A detailed policy to apply this commitment to the national distance programme is currently being developed.

The admissions prerequisites described in the above sections are similar for all applicants. Each candidate who applies under the affirmative action policy is, however, considered on the basis of her/his qualifications for graduate study in Social Work rather than in relation to other candidates.

## I. Application Procedure

Applications for admission are reviewed once a year following the application deadline date of December 1st.

MSW application packages include instructions, the three required reference forms, work/volunteer experience summary sheets, and guidelines for the Proposal for Study. The cover sheet for the latter includes a place for eligible candidates to indicate whether they wish to apply under the Affirmative Action policy. MSW application packages are available on request from the Dalhousie University

Registrar's Office and may be found on the School's website: <http://www.dal.ca/socialwork>.

Incomplete and late applications cannot be considered. Each applicant is notified by mail of the Admission Committee's final recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Acceptances are conditional on the approval of the Dean followed by official notification from the University Registrar.

## J. Scholarships, Bursaries, Teaching Assistantships and Financial Aid

For information on prizes, bursaries, scholarships and loans available to graduate students, consult the relevant section of this graduate calendar and the School's MSW brochure.

## K. Sexual Harassment

The Maritime School is governed by the Sexual Harassment Policy and Procedures of Dalhousie University. For more information, see Graduate Calendar: Resources and Services - Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment.

# IV. Curriculum Requirements

## A. MSW Degree Programme

Qualified BSW graduates are admitted directly to the regular one-year MSW programme.

The professional MSW degree programme consists of five Social Work credits and a non-credit colloquium. This requirement cannot be reduced by advanced placement or transfer credit in relation to any graduate classes taken prior to MSW registration.

Students register for the core classes that apply to the specialization and concentration to which they have been accepted:

### Individual and Family Practice Specialization

- SLWK 6001.03: Theory and Practice of Anti-Oppressive Social Work (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6400.03: Integrated Approaches to Practice - Family & Child (0.5 credit) OR SLWK6410.03: Integrated Approaches to Practice - Health (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6341.03: Critical Perspectives on Social Work Practice Interventions (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6401.03: Field Work - Family(400 hours)(0.5 credit) OR SLWK 6411.03: Field Work - Health (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 5990.00: Colloquium (non-credit)
- SLWK 6333.03: Social Work Practice Research (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6351.03: Research Proposal Seminar Class (0.5 credit)
- Two (2.0) credits of Elective classes with the classes only MSW degree option OR
- One (1) credit of Elective classes with the Thesis SLWK 9000 ( 0 credit) option.

### Community Practice Specialization

- SLWK 6001.03: Theory and Practice of Anti-Oppressive Social Work
- SLWK 6333.03: Social Work Practice Research (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6351.03: Research Proposal Seminar Class (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6381.03: Social Policy Issues & Analysis for Social Work Practice (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6420.03: Integrated Approaches to Practice - Community (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6421.03: Field Work - Community (400 hours)(0.5 credit)
- SLWK 5990.00: Colloquium (non-credit)
- Two (2.0) credits of Elective classes with the classes only MSW degree option OR
- One (1.0) credits of Elective classes with the Thesis SLWK 9000 ( 0 credit) option.

### Electives

The following Social Work electives are usually offered:

- SLWK 6365.03: Community Socio-Economic Development (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6370.03: Advanced Practice Skills (0.5 credit)

- SLWK 6385.03: Community & Social Change Analysis (0.5 credit)
- SLWK 6500.03: Interventions with Families (0.5 credit)

At least one 0.5 credit elective must be taken outside the Maritime School of Social Work. This applies to both Thesis and Non-Thesis students.

## B. Field Experience

Students should note that the 0.5 credit field work class includes a field experience component of 400-500 hours in an appropriate agency other than the student's place of employment. These are undertaken concurrently between September and April. The MSW Field Manual contains the policy and procedures which define various aspects of the field placement.

## C. Class Sequencing for Part-Time Students

In order to maintain the integrity of the part-time student's academic programme, classes are taken in a prescribed sequence. First year classes include Theory and Practice of Anti-Oppressive Social Work, and the Integrated Approaches to Practice class relevant to the student's specialization/concentration. Second year classes include either Critical Perspectives on Social Work Practice Interventions (Individual and Family Specialization) OR Social Policy Issues and Analysis for Social Work Practice (Community Specialization), and the Field Work Class (400 hours of field practice and a bi-weekly field work classroom seminar). Third year classes include Social Work Practice Research and the Research Proposal Seminar Class.

The Colloquium is taken monthly during the full-time year on-site. It may be taken in any year in the on site part-time programme but only in the year it is offered in the distance delivery program.

Electives may be taken at any time during the Full-time or Part-time programme according to availability and the student's workload.

## V. Regulations

All students are required to be familiar with and to observe University, Faculty of Graduate Studies and Maritime School of Social Work regulations. Students should therefore request a Graduate calendar when they register.

Please refer to Faculty of Graduate Studies Section IV. Registrations Procedures and Regulations on page 22.

### A. Grading Requirements

Students are governed by the grading regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### B. Required Academic Withdrawal

A student who fails to meet the minimum grade requirement of "B-" in each class may be withdrawn from the programme. Students who are withdrawn may submit a formal, written request to be readmitted. If the student is allowed to continue in the programme, the failed or uncompleted class or classes must be repeated if core, repeated or replaced if elective, and successfully completed with a final grade of at least "B-".

### C. Required Withdrawal on the Grounds of Unsuitability

The MSSW acting through its Programme Committee and its Director may require a student to withdraw if judged to be unsuitable in aptitude and fitness for the profession of Social Work. Because the nature of the study and practice of Social Work places clients in a position of special trust in relation to social workers and social work, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of the social work profession may be grounds for dismissal, or suspension. Aptitude and fitness for the profession of Social Work, as determined by the MSW Programme Committee, are requirements for continuation in the programme.

The following list of examples illustrates the criteria used to assess the unsuitability in aptitude and fitness. This list should not be considered to exclude other such behaviours:

- conviction of criminal activity (e.g. assault, sexual assault, fraud and drug trafficking).
- persistent substance abuse (e.g. alcoholism, drug addiction, use of illegal drugs).
- any medical condition which affects an individual's ability to perform as a social worker if that condition is chronic and/or recurring and affects judgments.
- unethical behaviour (see Nova Scotia Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics, 1994).

The MSW Committee will consider the student's situation to determine whether he/she is fit for the study and practice of Social Work. The principles of confidentiality, natural justice and due process are observed in all Committee deliberations.

## VI. Classes Offered

### SLWK 5110.03: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work.

CROSS-LISTING: SLWK 3110.03

### SLWK 5160.03: Aboriginal Perspectives on Service Delivery and Practice.

### SLWK 5990.00: MSW Colloquium.

Contemporary issues in social work are discussed monthly during each term. Topics and guest speakers are generated in consultation with students.

### SLWK 6001.03: Theory and Practice of Anti-Oppressive Social Work.

The principles of cross-cultural and ethnic-specific social work practice are now widely accepted in social work education, training and practice. The more recent challenge has been to develop anti-racist and anti-oppressive theory and practice. Racism and oppressive practices are in conflict with the "caring" notion of social work as a profession. Multiple forms of oppression frame everyone's life. Social work intervention either adds to oppression, condones it through non-action, or does something to ease or break oppression. The aim of this class is to unravel the underlying thread of multiple oppression, and the interaction of various sources and forms of oppression, and to develop practice strategies that seek to challenge and break oppression.

### SLWK 6333.03: Social Work Practice Research.

An overview of qualitative and quantitative research techniques used in the assessment of social work practice. Methods such as feasibility assessments, observational strategies, interviews, questionnaires, and standardized scales are reviewed. The class also explores the philosophy of "doing research" as well as considerations of ethics.

### SLWK 6341.03: Critical Perspectives on Social Work Practice Interventions.

The class will provide students with an opportunity to examine, discuss, and debate historical and current social work theories and their application to social work methods of practice with specific populations who are served by social workers.

### SLWK 6351.03: Research Proposal Seminar Class.

The class provides the students with an opportunity to build on an understanding of the research process acquired through the pre-requisite class "Social Work Practice Research" in order to develop a research proposal in an area of practice of interest to the student.

### SLWK 6365.03: Community Socio-Economic Development.

This class deals with the socio-economic development of communities and regions that are economically disadvantaged, as measured by high rates of poverty and underemployment. This class includes an examination of the leading theoretical frameworks that seek to explain high rates of poverty and underemployment, the policy-strategy directions that flow from each of these frameworks, and current attempts to achieve socio-economic development,



including the work of community practitioners. The applied aspect of the class will involve in-class seminars with resource persons as well as field trips to selected community development projects in the province, including Mi'kmaq and African Scotian locations.

#### **SLWK 6370.03: Advanced Practice Skills.**

This elective class, intended primarily for students in the Individual and Family Practice Specialization, is designed to put into practice the knowledge and skills students are developing in their field placements and work environments. Much of the learning is experiential.

Students will be encouraged to think critically about the assumptions that underpin various approaches to practice. They will be given the opportunity to apply newly acquired knowledge and skills in a supportive environment, and to receive constructive feedback. Students are encouraged to develop a model of practice. Because this is a skills directed class, theory will be discussed within the context of practice. For example, if a particular practice approach derived from theory is being discussed, there will also be an opportunity to demonstrate that approach or technique via a role play or some other experiential method.

#### **SLWK 6380.03: The Social Policy Context of Community Work.**

This class is divided into two parts: (a) Theoretical interpretations of the current and projected status of the welfare state in advanced industrial societies, and consideration of the economic, political, social and demographic factors that lead to change in social policy. And (b) an in depth examination of several policy areas that are most relevant for community work such as income support, affirmative action and employment equity, education and training, and employment and economic development.

#### **SLWK 6381.03: Social Policy Issues and Analysis for Practice.**

This class provides students with theoretical interpretations of the current and projected status of the welfare state in advanced industrial societies, consideration of the economic, political, social and demographic factors that lead to change in social policy and their implications for social work practice.

#### **SLWK 6385.03: Community and Social Change Analysis.**

There are tensions within the concept of "community" between marginalization and/or self-determination. Through case studies, the class explores these tensions as they occur in the field of community "care", an expanding field of social work practice. The theoretical base for the class draws on a variety of perspectives such as communitarianism, eco-feminism, social ecology, managerialism, neo-liberalism, and "new" social movement theory.

The core classes for community students, SLWK 6380.03 and 6385.03, may be taken as electives by individual and family students.

#### **SLWK 6400.03: Integrated Approaches for Practice -- Family and Child.**

This class examines social policy and social work practice relevant to the family and the child within the family. Students are expected to analyze conceptions of the family in relation to perspectives of social class, racism, sexism, heterosexism, ageism, and disability.

#### **SLWK 6410.03: Integrated Approaches for Practice in Health Systems.**

The class is to enable participants to enhance their understanding and practice abilities in diverse social work practice roles within the context of the health system through involving them in an examination and critique of theories and knowledge about health and health service delivery systems.

#### **SLWK 6420.03: Integrated Approaches to Community Practice.**

This class will focus on critically interrogating what is meant by "community", "the state", "citizenship", "oppression", and "social

justice". Time will be spent examining these trends at the theoretical level and in interpreting their application to community practice.

#### **SLWK 6401.03: Field Work Class - Family.**

#### **SLWK 6411.03: Field Work Class - Health.**

#### **SLWK 6421.03: Field Work Class - Community.**

The Field Work class is intended to provide students with opportunities to integrate learning in the classroom into their practice through a supervised field work experience in the social practice field that is the focus of their learning in the MSW Program. It includes 400 hours of practice in the field and a concurrent bi-weekly classroom seminar.

#### **SLWK 6500.03: Interventions with Families.**

The purpose of the class is to provide students with an awareness of issues in conceptualizing families and their diversity, and opportunities to develop knowledge about, examine, and critique a range of interventions with families and their application in social work practice situations.

#### **SLWK 9000.00: Master's Thesis.**

Students may choose a thesis option with the approval of their Faculty Advisor and the MSW Committee. This option requires the student to extend their time in the Programme by at least six months full-time and eighteen months part-time.

# Sociology and Social Anthropology

Location: 6135 University Ave.  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-6593  
Fax: (902) 494-2897  
E-mail: SOSAGrad@is.dal.ca

## Chairperson of Department

Murphy, C.

## Professors

Apostle, R., BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (Calif, Berkeley). Economic Sociology; Research Methodologies; Sociology of Culture  
Barkow, J.H., AB (Brooklyn), AM, PhD (Chicago). Psychological Anthropology; Medical Anthropology; Evolutionary Psychology; West Africa; Human Nature  
Benoit, J., BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (Johns Hopkins). Major appointment in Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education. Complex organizations, fire service management, rural sociology.  
Binkley, M., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto). Maritime Anthropology; Coastal communities; Anthropology of Tourism; Women and Work; Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods.  
Cohen, F., BA, MEd (Harvard), PhD (Minn). Major appointment in the School for Resource & Environmental Studies. Native people and natural resources; fisheries co-management; education and training in environmental management.  
Cohen, M.M., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), MPH (Boston), FCCMG, Major appointment in Faculty of Dentistry. International Health.  
Clairmont, D.H., BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Wash). Social Problems; Public Policy; Justice; Work; Ethno-cultural Relations  
Keddy, B., BScN (MSVU), MA, PhD (Dal), RN, Major appointment in the School of Nursing. Social gerontology, medical sociology, sex and gender.  
Li, T., BA, PhD (Cambridge). Development; Rural; Class; Culture; Theory; Gender; Property; Indonesia; Communities; Livelihoods  
Thiessen, V., BA (Man), MA, PhD (Wis). Family Sociology; Sociology of Occupation; Youth Transitions; Social Psychology; Survey Research; Social Statistics; Education; Aspirations; School-to-work; Coastal communities; Social Stratification

## Associate Professors

Butler, P.M., BA (MUN), MA (UNB), PhD (Toronto). Power; Public Opinion; Politics; Quantitative Methods; Public Opinion Polling; Canadian Society; Occupations; Telework.  
Gardiner Barber, P., BA, MA (Auckland), PhD (Toronto). Culture of Political Economy; Development Discourse; Gender and Work; Globalization; Feminist Studies; Philippines; Transnationalism  
Jarman, J., BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge). Occupational Gender Segregation; Gender and Careers; Sociology of Work; Gender Studies  
Morgan, J.G., BA (Nott), MA (McMaster), D Phil (Oxon). Religion; Theory; Science; Knowledge.  
Murphy, C.J., BA (StFX), MA (Dal), PhD (Toronto). Sociology; Social Order; Control and Criminal Justice; Comparative and Alternative Policing  
Stolzman, J.D., BA (Ore), MS (Fla), PhD (Ore). Mental Health; Mental Disorders; Moral Panics; Sociological Pedagogy

## Assistant Professors

Clark, P.G., BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (UBC). Theory Construction; Bodily Rituals; Pollution Taboos; Community Studies; Hutterian Society  
DuBois, L. BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New School-NY). History and Anthropology; Political Culture; Argentina; Latin America; Human Rights  
Findlay, D., BA, BSW, MA, PhD (McMaster). Medical Sociology; Sociology of the Body; Sociology of Gender, Women's Health  
Noble, B., BA, MA, PhD (Alberta)  
vanRoosmalen, E., BA, MA (Waterloo), PhD (Alberta). Gender Relations, Womens' Health; Adolescent Health; Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods

## Adjunct Professors

Elliott, D., BA (Yale), PhD (Pitt)  
Frank, B., BA, BEd, MEd (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)  
Gamberg, H.V., BA (Brandeis), AM, PhD (Princeton)  
Graham, J.E., BA (Waterloo), MA (Victoria), PhD (Montréal)  
Kaill, R.C., BA (Dalhousie), BD, MA (Toronto), PhD (McGill)  
Kasdan, L., MA, PhD (Chicago)  
Looker, D., BA (Carleton), MA (Waterloo), PhD (McMaster)  
Miller, V.P., BA (Calif, Berkeley), MA, PhD (Calif, Davis). Anthropology History and Theory; Ethnohistory; North America; Sociolinguistics  
Raymond, B., MA, MLS (Univ. Of California - Berkeley), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Chicago)

## Research Associates

McCormick, C., BA (Acadia), MA (Queen's), PhD (York)  
Thomson, A., BA, BEd, MA (Dal), PhD (Cambridge)

## I. Admission Requirements

The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers programmes leading to the M.A. in Sociology, the M.A. in Social Anthropology, and the PhD in Sociology.

All candidates who are applying to the M.A. programme in Sociology or Social Anthropology must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Candidates will normally be expected to hold a four-year degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology with at least an upper second class (A-) standing. It is expected that a candidate's undergraduate work will have included classes in theory and methods appropriate to the particular discipline. Promising applicants who fail to meet these requirements may be admitted to a qualifying year which, if successfully completed, would permit subsequent enrollment in the MA programme.

All candidates who are applying for the PhD in Sociology must hold an M.A. in Sociology, Anthropology or its equivalent. Applicants must have a graduate academic record of at least A-. Priority for acceptance to the PhD programme will be given to students whose areas of interest coincide with the Department's major areas of concentration. Priority in acceptance will also be given to students who have not acquired both a B.A. and M.A. from Dalhousie University.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Arts (MA)

A full-time MA programme is normally of one year's duration, its upper time limit (in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations) being four years. A part-time option is also available, its upper time limit (once again, in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations) being four years.

The normal programme is made up of five full credits. A thesis (SOSA 9000.00, SOSA 9001.00), worth two credits, is required as are the following classes: Graduate Seminar (SOSA 5200.06R) and Area Examination (SOSA 5300.06R). An elective class (or two one-half credit classes) approved by the Graduate Education Committee constitute the final credit.

An examination in the student's chosen area of specialization as well as defense of a thesis proposal are required.

## **B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

In accordance with the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, the programme has a two-year residency requirement. It is expected that the programme will take approximately four years to complete.

The student will also complete any additional graduate classes, internal or external to the Department, that the student's Advisory Committee deems necessary.

By the end of the second academic year the student must have written three interrelated comprehensive exams in theory, in methods and in a substantive area. The student is required to pass all three comprehensive exams in order to continue in the PhD programme. During this year, or the following, the student is required to make a presentation to a departmental colloquium on a topic that normally will be related to the research proposal. The latter must also be completed and approved by the Advisory Committee by the end of the second year.

For the third (and any subsequent) years the student will register for "thesis only" credit. By the end of the third year, the student must demonstrate a working knowledge of a language other than English which is relevant to the student's studies and research. If a student does not have an approved doctoral thesis proposal within three calendar years after acceptance into the programme, the student will not be permitted to continue in the programme. In accordance with Faculty regulations, an oral defense of the thesis is required.

## **III. Classes Offered**

Classes may not be offered every year. Please consult the current timetable upon registration to determine if these classes are offered.

### **SOSA 5001.03A or B: Survey Methods.**

This class will examine techniques and issues in survey methods. Topics covered will include sampling designs, questionnaire construction, measurement theory, data collection, and pre-tests. As well, this provides instruction in the organization and presentation of quantitative data, including graphs, charts and tables using computer software such as SPSS. Depending on the instructor, practical experience in survey methods is provided through secondary analysis of an existing data set, or through a class project. FORMAT: Seminar 2-3 hours

### **SOSA 5002.03: Social Statistics.**

This class develops statistical approaches to social science data, focusing on correlation/regression analysis. Beyond developing a basic competence in statistical analysis, the class stresses the creative process of constructing solid scholarly arguments using statistical principles, as well as uncovering artifacts which weaken them. In lieu of a term paper, weekly assignments are given using existing social science data which provides students the opportunity to participate in this process. The class includes both lectures, in which the logic of statistical reasoning is presented, and laboratories, in which statistical techniques are applied to social science data using computer software programmes such as SPSS. FORMAT: Lectures/lab 2 to 3 hours

### **SOSA 5003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography.**

Ethnographies and critical writings which grapple with questions of theory and interpretation in a range of contexts-near and far, familiar and strange, local and global - will be examined in this class.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 to 3 hours

### **SOSA 5004.03: Advanced Issues in Work, Industry and Development.**

Each year, this "advanced issues" class focuses on a different specific topic within its general area. In 1999, its focus was on Globalization. Consult Department for the specific topic.

### **SOSA 5005.03: Advanced Issues in Social Injustice and Social Inequality.**

Each year this "advanced issues" class focuses on a different specific topic within its general area. In 1998, its focus was on understanding Restorative Justice. Consult Department for the specific topic.

### **SOSA 5006.03: Advanced Issues in Health and Illness.**

Each year, this "advanced issues" class focuses on a different specific topic within its general area. In 1998, its focus was on Darwinian and Other Alternatives to Biomedicine. Consult Department for the specific topic.

### **SOSA 5007.03: Tourism and Development.**

Tourism is now the most lucrative industry in the world. Around the globe, companies chase the tourist's dollar offering the best deals on a wide range of destinations tailored to a variety of different experiences from sex tourism to eco-tourism. This class will explore the relationship between tourism and development. Topics under discussion will include the definitions of hosts and guests, the commodification of tourist sites and the tourist experience, and the relationship of tourism to sustainability, environmentalism, and globalization.

FORMAT: Seminar 2-3 hours

CROSS-LISTING: SOSA 4210.03

### **SOSA 5011.03: Advanced Issues in Social Theory.**

This seminar consists of an intensive examination of one or more selected bodies of theory, and makes links between theory and current trends in research in sociology and/or social anthropology. FORMAT: Seminar 2 to 3 hours

### **SOSA 5012.03: Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology.**

This seminar consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Anthropology. Since the specific topic or research problem which receives special treatment will differ from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration. FORMAT: Seminar 2 or 3 hours

### **SOSA 5031.03: Social Policy Research Seminar.**

One of the distinctive features of the social sciences had been the use of social research as a basis for the development and reform of social policy. Though the relationship of social research to social policy has changed and evolved with changes in the politics and process of policy making, it still remains a core activity for many social scientists. Using a variety of academic and applied research sources, the seminar will examine the politics of policy research, uses of social research knowledge, policy research models and research strategies and the policy outcomes of social research. In addition to reviewing the critical literature on social policy research, students will do case study analysis of a major policy research project. The class will selectively draw on faculty, government and private sector policy researchers and policy makers to help ground discussion and research in actual policy research experience.

### **SOSA 5060.03: Advanced Social Analysis.**

This seminar begins with an exploration of the nature of arguments/theses/explanations. Included in this exploration is an examination of the criteria for relevant data/information used to assess such arguments/theses/explanations. Following this general introduction to the nature of social-scientific scholarship, the focus shifts to an overview of the main types of data collection designs used in sociology and social anthropology.

### **SOSA 5072.03: Naturalistic Approaches to the Social Sciences.**

This seminar explores the implications of a Darwinian perspective for the social sciences. The latter have long followed a species-centric, environmental-deterministic ideology that today requires reconciliation with the enormous advances in recent decades in research and theory that have occurred in evolutionary biology, psychology, ethology, behavioural ecology and primate

behaviour. Specific topics may include but will not be limited to biophobia, social/cultural constructionism, morality and ethics, religion, esthetics and literature, evolutionary approaches to feminist theory, and Darwinian approaches to social problems (including ethnocentrism, racism, sexism, and crime).

FORMAT: Seminar 2-3 hours

#### **SOSA 5200.06: Graduate Seminar.**

This class is structured to assist students in a process of professional development, as well as to facilitate a student's general progress through the Master's programme. The seminar will include formal presentations by each of its participants and will have as goals: (1) practice in giving and receiving criticism, (2) identifying the important literature in an area and critically assessing it, and (3) understanding the stages and purposes involved in an advanced research undertaking. The second part of the seminar will involve working towards producing a preliminary proposal for the Master's thesis.

FORMAT: Seminar 2 to 3 hours

#### **SOSA 5300.06: Area Examination.**

The Area Examination is an examination in some designated area of Sociology or of Social Anthropology. The area itself is based on a reading list developed by the student's Programme Committee in consultation with the student.

#### **SOSA 5510.03: Graduate Readings in Sociology and Social Anthropology.**

In a reading class, the student is assigned to a member or staff or regular meetings to discuss in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

FORMAT: Individual instruction

#### **SOSA 5520.03: Graduate Readings in Sociology and Social Anthropology.**

In a reading class the student is assigned to a member or staff or regular meetings to discuss in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

FORMAT: Individual instruction

#### **SOSA 5530.06: International Development Studies Through the Shastri Summer Institute in India.**

The placement would be for nine-ten weeks offered during the summer. Two weeks of briefing and debriefing both within Canada and India, with remaining weeks spent in the actual placement in India. This class is for students who wish to earn academic credit related to their work in India. Students will be chosen on the basis of their academic standing as well as their strong interest in South Asia. Students will be accompanied overseas by a faculty member.

#### **SOSA 5540.03: Community-Based Co-Management.**

See class description for MARA 5012.03 in the Marine Affairs section of this calendar.

#### **SOSA 9000.00: MA Thesis.**

#### **SOSA 9001.00: MA Thesis - SOAN**

#### **SOSA 9530.00: PhD Thesis.**



# Statistics

---

Location: Chase Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2572  
Fax: (902) 494-5130  
Website: <http://www.mscs.dal.ca/home2.html>

## Chair of the Department

Nowakowski, R.J.

## Director of Division

Smith, B.

## Professors

Field, C.A., MSc, PhD (Northwestern). Robust statistics, data analysis.  
Gabor, G., MSc, PhD (Eotvos). Statistical inference, information theory.  
Gupta, R.P., MSc (Agra), PhD (Delhi). Multivariate analysis, distribution theory, statistical inference.  
Hamilton, D., MA, PhD (Queens). Linear and nonlinear regression, time series analysis, data analysis.  
Thompson, K., MSc (Manchester), PhD (Liverpool), joint appointment with Oceanography. Time series analysis, applications to oceanography.

## Associate Professors

Smith, B., MSc (Calgary), PhD (Berkeley). Time series analysis, applied probability, data analysis.

## Assistant Professors

Bowen, K., PhD (Calif)  
Gu, Hong, MSc (Peking), PhD (Hong Kong)  
Herbinger, C. MSc (Paris), PhD (Dal)  
Susko, E.A., MSc (UBC), PhD (Waterloo). Mixture models, large sample theory, optimization, data analysis.

## Adjunct Professor

Astatke, T., PhD (Queens). Time series, applications to agriculture.  
McRae, K. (AFM Res. Ctr.)  
Ryan, D. (AFM Res. Ctr.)

## Statistical Consultant

Blanchard, W., MSc (UBC)

Please refer to the entry for the Department of Mathematics, Statistics and Computing Science in this calendar for a full listing of the members of the Department and information on other programmes offered by the Department.

The department offers programmes leading to the degrees of MSc and PhD in the following areas: statistical inference, robust statistics, data analysis, multivariate analysis, linear and nonlinear regression, time series analysis, statistical graphics and computing, information theory.

## I. Admission Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Candidates will normally be expected to hold a degree recognised by Dalhousie University as the equivalent of a Bachelor's degree with Honours in one of its own faculties.

GRE Aptitude and Advanced Mathematics scores are recommended for all applicants for graduate studies whose undergraduate work has been completed outside of Canada, and TOEFL scores are required for applicants whose native language is not English. Valid score reports must be received directly from the Educational Testing Service. To ensure consideration for scholarship funds, application should be made by January 31.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Science (MSc)

#### Requirements

1. At least three full-credit classes, not including seminar classes, at the graduate level to be chosen in consultation with a department adviser. In addition, students whose preparation is deficient will be required to complete appropriate classes which will be designated by the adviser.
2. Attendance and participation in seminars.
3. A satisfactory thesis.
4. Students are required to give an oral presentation of their thesis and at that time to answer questions about the thesis. This presentation will be made after the thesis is in the hands of the student's committee and will be taken into account when the committee makes its decision.
5. Fifty hours consulting.

### B. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### Requirements

NOTE: The minimum and maximum time required to complete this programme are set out in Section 1.3.2 and 6.1 in the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

1. At least two full-credit classes.
2. Comprehensive examinations which must be taken for the first time within 12 months and successfully completed within 16 months of registration in the programme.
3. Attendance and participation in an appropriate seminar.
4. Preparation and defence of a satisfactory research thesis.
5. Fifty hours consulting.

## III. Classes Offered

A selection of the following graduate classes will be offered subject to demand.

### STAT 5066.03: Advanced Statistical Theory I.

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4066.03/5066.03, STAT 4066.03

### STAT 5067.03: Advanced Statistical Theory II.

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5067.03

### STAT 5070.03/4070.03: Multivariate Distributions.

This class deals with the distribution theory of the observations on more than one variable. Topics covered include: the multivariate normal distribution, the Wishart distribution, Hotelling's  $T$ , distributions associated with regression, canonical correlations and discriminant analysis.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3460.03

### STAT 5075.03: Multivariate Analysis.

### STAT 5090.03/4090.03: Probability.

The theory of probability in Euclidean space. Topics include measure and integration, probability measures, the definitions and properties of random variables and distribution functions, convergence concepts, Borel-Cantelli lemmas, laws of large numbers, characteristic functions and central limit theorems, conditional probability and expectation.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3360.03 and a third year analysis class, instructor's consent

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 4090.03/5090.03, STAT 4090.03

**STAT 5100.03/4100.03: Survival Analysis.**

This class is an introduction to survival analysis methods and will cover both the statistical theory behind the methods, and the application of various techniques. Topics to be discussed include survivorship and hazard functions and their relationship to lifetime distributions and densities; modes of censoring; the Kaplan-Meier estimate of the new survivor function; parametric survival time distributions; proportional hazard models and their semi-parametric estimation; accelerated life models, log rank tests, including the Mantel-Haenszel test; and goodness of fit measures.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3340.03 and STAT 3460.03, or equivalent

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 4100.03

**STAT 5300.03: Topics in Statistics and Probability.****STAT 5350.03/4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis.**

This class deals with the stochastic behaviour of several variables in systems where their interdependence is the object of analysis. Greater emphasis is placed on a practical application than on mathematical refinement. Topics include classification, cluster analysis, categorized data, analysis of interdependence, structural simplification by transformation or modelling and hypothesis construction and testing.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3340.03 and MATH 2135.03 or 2040.03

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 4350.03

**STAT 5360.03/4360.03: Robust Statistics.**

Robust statistics are those which provide protection against violation of assumptions underlying the statistical procedure. We will develop basic concepts including sensitivity, influence and breakdown of estimates and tests. Classical procedures will be evaluated in terms of robustness and alternate techniques developed based on weighted least squares and/or median based generalizations. Starting from the location problem, we will move on to regression and to multivariate problems by means of robust covariance estimates. We will also consider robust techniques in time series. Some simple programming will be required to implement various procedures.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3460.03 and 3340.03

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 4360.03

**STAT 5370.03/4370.03: Stochastic Process.**

The theory and application of stochastic processes. Topics to be discussed include the Poisson process, renewal theory, discrete and continuous time Markov processes, and Brownian motion. Applications will be taken from the biological and physical sciences, and queuing theory.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3360.03 or instructor's consent

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 4370.03

**STAT 5390.03/4390.03: Time Series Analysis I.**

Time series analysis in both the time and frequency domain is introduced. The class is applied and students are required to develop their own computer programmes in the analysis of time series drawn from real problems. Topics to be discussed include the nature of time series, stationarity, auto and cross covariance functions, the Box-Jenkins approach to model identification and fitting, power and cross spectra and the analysis of linear time-invariant relationships between pairs of series.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3340.03, 3460.03, or instructor's consent

CROSS-LISTING: OCEA 4210.03/5210.03, STAT 4390.03

**STAT 5410.03/4410.03: Advanced Topics in Time Series Analysis.****STAT 5500.03: Topics in Advanced Statistics.****STAT 5620.03/4620.03: Data Analysis.**

A variety of statistical models which are useful for the analysis of real data are discussed. Topics may include: generalized linear models, such as logistic regression and Poisson regression, models for multidimensional contingency tables, ordered categories and survival data.

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: STAT 3340.03, 3460.03, or instructor's consent

CROSS-LISTING: STAT 4620.03

**STAT 5990.03: Intermediate Statistics for Health Sciences.**

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours.

PREREQUISITE: STAT 1060.03 or equivalent. Cross-listing: NURS 5000.03, PHAR 5980.03, LEIS 5503.03, KINE 5503.03, HEED 5503.03, HESA 6500.03. Restriction: Not open to graduate students in Mathematics, Statistics and Computing Science

**STAT 7320.03 Statistics Seminar.**

# Urban and Rural Planning

---

Location: 5410 Spring Garden Road  
Halifax, NS  
Mail: School of Planning  
Faculty of Architecture and Planning  
Dalhousie University  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Telephone: 902-494-3260  
Fax: 902-423-6672  
E-mail: [planning.office@dal.ca](mailto:planning.office@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/planning](http://www.dal.ca/planning)

## Director

Grant, J.

## Professors

Grant, J. BA (UWO), MA (McMaster), MA, PhD (Waterloo), MCIP  
Palermo, F., BArch (Toronto), MArchUD (Harvard), MCIP, FRAIC  
Poulton, M.C., BSc, MPhil (London), MS, PhD (Calif. at Berkeley),  
MCIP, MRTPI

## Associate Professors

Manuel, P., BA (Carleton), MSc (McGill), PhD (Dal), MCIP  
Zuck, J., BA (Hiram), BDEP (NSCAD), MLA (UPennsylvania), MCIP

## Assistant Professor

Guppy, S., BSc (Nottingham), MSc, PhD (Wales), MArch  
(Columbia), MCIP

## Cross-Appointed Faculty

Côté, R.P., BSc (Loyola), MSc (Memorial), major appointment in  
Resource and Environmental Studies.  
Duinker, P., BScAgr (Guelph), MES (Dal), PhD (UNB), major  
appointment in Resource and Environmental Studies.

## Adjunct Faculty

Epstein, H., BA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)  
Fraser, P., BComm (Dal), MBA (St. Mary's), MURP (TUNS), MCIP  
Wishart, B., BA (UNB), BEd (Lakehead), MURP (Queen's), MPA  
(Dal), MCIP

## Administrative Secretary

Leslie, D., BA (MSVU)

## I. Introduction

The School of Planning provides a professional planning education at the graduate level. The programme is recognised by the Canadian Institute of Planners. Many graduates of the programme will become professional planners working for private firms or for government. Others will find that the education provides a solid foundation for careers in related spheres such as international development, environmental protection or urban design.

Planners are involved in a variety of activities that shape the future of communities, the quality of the environment and the character of daily life. In their work for government, planners engage and motivate the public, help develop a wide range of policies affecting the character and potential of rural and urban areas, and are the guardians of the environment and the heritage of communities. Working as consultants or specialists in the private sector, planners undertake a wide variety of tasks ranging from the control of

physical design to the creation of strategies for sustainable development. Planners work throughout the world from the heart of Canada's towns and cities to the fields and villages of the Third World.

Instruction at the graduate level encourages initiative, resourcefulness and creative questioning of received doctrine. The educational programme of the School emphasizes: (a) contemporary skills acquired in community-based learning contexts; (b) a sound appreciation of the environmental, social and economic processes that propel the development of societies and their physical forms; (c) the active contribution of students in confronting and resolving contemporary planning problems in local communities; and (d) the development of personal capabilities suited to the leadership roles that planners assume.

Note: This degree programme is under review. Some degree requirements may change for 2003-2004. contact the School of Planning for information.

## A. Co-Op Work Term

The programme includes a four-month work term that provides students with practical experience in planning. The Co-op Co-ordinator for the Faculty of Architecture and Planning assists students in their search for suitable work-term placements. In recent years, Planning students have been employed throughout Atlantic Canada and most other Canadian provinces, and some have chosen to work abroad - in the United States, Gambia, Indonesia, the Philippines, and Thailand.

## B. Professional Registration

On completion of the MURP degree, and after further professional experience, graduates are eligible for full membership in the Canadian Institute of Planners (CIP). A foreign applicant is advised to contact his/her national accreditation organization about requirements for professional registration.

## II. Degree Programmes

### A. Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MURP)

MURP is a two-year programme consisting of six required classes, eight elective classes, a co-op work term and a thesis. It may be completed through full-time or part-time study. The first year consists mainly of required classes, followed by a summer co-op work term. The second year emphasizes elective classes in the fall term and thesis in the winter term.

The required classes provide the essential elements of a planning education. They cover: planning history and theory; planning methods, skills and applications; institutional and environmental contexts; and experience in the use of planning skills and knowledge.

The elective classes enable students to pursue individual interests. Classes offered within the School are linked primarily to: urban communities; environment planning and sustainable development; and housing and real estate development. Extramural classes may be taken at other universities in Halifax, and elective credit may be given for suitable classes taken at other universities in Canada and abroad.

### B. Master of Engineering/Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MEng/MURP) and Master of Applied Science/Master of Urban and Rural Planning (MAsc/MURP)

These joint degrees require programmes of study that satisfy both the MURP requirements and the MEng or MAsc requirements of the Department of Civil Engineering. Normally a student must:

- take the required classes needed for each degree;
- take sufficient electives to satisfy the requirements of each degree (with some or all of these satisfying the requirements of both degrees);
- complete a planning work term;
- undertake a thesis that is approved by both departments.

### III. Admission Requirements

#### A. Minimum Academic Requirements

Each September, the School admits approximately 20 to 24 students. The School seeks students with high scholastic standing and demonstrated academic interests pertinent to planning which may include community experience. All candidates must meet the Admissions Regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Master of Urban and Rural Planning

MURP admission requires an undergraduate degree with high scholastic standing. Other applications may be considered when supported by career experience.

#### Master of Engineering/Master of Urban and Rural Planning

MEng/MURP admission requires an engineering degree with high scholastic standing or its equivalent through a combination of an engineering degree and career experience.

#### Master of Applied Science/Master of Urban and Rural Planning

MASc/MURP admission requires an engineering degree with high scholastic standing, a science degree with honours and high scholastic standing, or the equivalent of one of these through a combination of educational attainment and career experience.

#### B. Inquiries

Please contact the School of Planning for an application package, a brochure or additional information about programmes. (The School's phone number, e-mail address and website are shown at the beginning of this calendar section.) Please contact the Dalhousie University Office of the Registrar for information on admission status or registration.

#### C. Transfer Students

Applicants who have completed part of another graduate planning programme may be considered for transfer credit by the Admissions Committee. A transfer student must complete a minimum of six half-credits of classes and a thesis within the MURP programme to qualify for the degree.

### IV. Academic Regulations

In addition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, the following applies to the School of Planning.

#### Readmission

A student who wishes to be readmitted to the programme, after withdrawing or failing to register for three consecutive terms, must reapply as though he/she were a new applicant to the programme.

### V. Classes Offered

The sessional distribution of classes throughout the two years of the MURP programme is outlined below. All classes are required except those designated specifically as "elective".

Six required classes	8 half-credits
Eight elective classes	8 half-credits
Work term	non-credit
Thesis	non-credit

#### Year 1 - Term 1 (Fall)

- PLAN 5001.06 Studio - Urban Planning
- PLAN 5101.03 History/Theory of Planning
- PLAN 5102.03 Planning Practice
- PLAN 5103.03 Quantitative Methods

#### Year 1 - Term 2 (Winter)

- PLAN 5002.06 Studio - Rural Planning
- PLAN 5104.03 Planning Law
- 2 electives \*\*

#### Year 1 - Term 3 (Summer)

- PLAN 5201.00 Work Term

#### Year 2 - Term 4 (Fall)

- 5 electives \*\*

#### Year 2 - Term 5 (Winter)

- PLAN 9001.00 MURP Thesis\*
- 1 elective \*\*

#### Thesis for Joint Programmes

- PLAN 9002.00 MEng/MURP Thesis
- PLAN 9003.00 MASc/MURP Thesis

#### Planning Electives

- PLAN 5005.03 Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 5006.03 Reading the Landscape
- PLAN 5010.03 Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 5015.03 Site Infrastructure
- PLAN 5030.03 Site Planning
- PLAN 5040.03 Reading the Suburbs
- PLAN 5045.03 Community Design Practice
- PLAN 6101.03 Urban Design
- PLAN 6102.03 Urban Economics
- PLAN 6103.03 Urban Ecology
- PLAN 6105.03 Land Development Economics
- PLAN 6106.03 Transportation Planning
- PLAN 6107.03 Regional Planning
- PLAN 6108.03 History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- PLAN 6111.03 Housing Theory
- PLAN 6112.03 Computers in Planning
- PLAN 6201.03 Directed Studies (two available)
- PLAN 6304.015 Mid-Term Module (six available)

#### Class Offerings

Some required subjects may be interchanged between academic terms, depending on the availability of instructors. Elective classes in each term are subject to the availability of instructors and may have enrollment limits. Not all courses are available every year.

#### Other Electives

A student may also take up to four elective classes outside the programme. A graduate or senior-undergraduate class may be taken at another faculty in Dalhousie University; to enrol in the class, a student must receive prior approval from the Director of the School of Planning. A graduate or senior-undergraduate class may be taken at another university; to enrol in such a class, a student must obtain a Letter of Permission following the Graduate Studies Academic regulations. A student may take up to two senior-level undergraduate classes as part of the programme, with approval from the Graduate Coordinator.

### VI. Class Descriptions

#### Class Numbers

Note that not every elective class may be offered every year. Please consult the academic timetable for current listings, including classes that are open to students from other faculties/universities.

#### PLAN 5001.06: Studio - Urban Planning.

An introduction to land planning and development in urban settings. The class investigates fundamental aspects of planning. Specific "real world" projects are used to: (i) explore the procedural, physical, social, economic and polemical context for decision making; (ii) to apply skills in information gathering, analysis and synthesis; and (iii) to develop communication techniques. The class will concentrate on documenting the existing situation, formulating strategies for intervention, developing a specific plan and assessing the consequences of proposed changes.

FORMAT: Studio/seminar

RESTRICTION: MURP students, or permission of instructor

#### PLAN 5005.03: Cities and the Environment in History.

The contemporary landscape reflects a long history of human activities on the land, and design and planning interventions through time. Civilizations rise and fall, often because of their



degradation of the ecosystems that support them. This course examines the relationship of cities with the environment to enhance our understanding of landscape change, urban form and patterns in human settlements through the ages.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

INSTRUCTOR: J. Grant

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 3005.03

### **PLAN 5006.03: Reading the Landscape.**

Any landscape reflects its natural and cultural history. This course explores principles, theories, and methods of landscape interpretation. These approaches will be applied to community design problems in local landscapes.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Guppy or J. Zuck

FORMAT: Lecture/lab

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 3001.03. or 3002.03 or permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 3006.03

### **PLAN 5010.03: Landscape Ecology.**

Landscapes reflect the interaction of natural and cultural processes. This course introduces the principles of ecology to landscape analysis. It explores relationships between environmental components in the landscape to inform community design and land use planning applications.

FORMAT: Lecture/lab

INSTRUCTOR: P. Manuel

PREREQUISITE: 3 credit hours of ENVS, EARTH, BIOL, or PLAN 2001.03

CROSS-LISTING: 3001.03

### **PLAN 5015.03: Site Infrastructure.**

The course examines the role of infrastructure in community design and site planning. Students are introduced to principles of grading, access, service provision, and cost estimating. Key exercises allow students to apply theory to practical project.

FORMAT: Lecture/lab

INSTRUCTOR: J. Zuck

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 2001.03 or permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 3015.03

### **PLAN 5030.03: Site Planning.**

This course introduces theories and methods of determining the appropriate placement and design of human communities in the natural environment. Site planning theory and technical site planning procedures are introduced.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Zuck

FORMAT: Lecture / lab 3 or 4 hours

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 2001.03 or permission of instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 3030.03

### **PLAN 5040.03: Reading the Suburbs.**

An increasing proportion of Canadians live in the suburbs. This course explores issues related to planning and designing the suburbs, and develops techniques for analysing and developing community form in the suburban environment.

INSTRUCTOR: J. Grant or S. Guppy

FORMAT: Lecture / lab 3 or 4 hours

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 2005.03 or permission of the instructor

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 3040.03

### **PLAN 5045.03: Community Design Practice.**

Community-building constitutes an important component of the Canadian economy. This course explores the financial, regulatory, social, and ethical issues of development practice. Using a case study approach, it examines examples of community design projects and initiatives in Canadian communities. Students gain insight into the financing, planning, and building of projects from the perspective of the development industry.

INSTRUCTOR: Staff

FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 3001.03 or concurrent

CROSS-LISTING: PLAN: 3045.03

### **PLAN 5101.03: History and Philosophy of Planning.**

The class offers an intensive examination of traditions, ideas, and philosophies that provide an underpinning to contemporary planning. The class traces the historic development of modern planning (since the late 19th century), and examines the philosophical foundations of the planning profession.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: MURP students, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 5102.03: Planning Practice.**

An exploration of the role of the planner and the planning process through lectures, seminars and case studies. The focus is on: (i) understanding the institutional framework for planning including social, political and economic dimensions; (ii) examining approaches to community involvement, negotiation and policy formulation; (iii) developing effective communication skills; and (iv) significant current issues facing planners (including ethical questions).

INSTRUCTOR: B. Wishart

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: MURP students, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 5103.03: Quantitative Methods.**

An introduction to quantitative and research methods used in planning. The class covers simple statistics, population forecasting, economic multipliers, spatial location analysis and a range of research methods: surveys and questionnaires, interviews, observing, participant observation and participatory appraisal. These methods are used in a project of practical and immediate value.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Poulton

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: MURP students, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 5104.03: Planning Law.**

The legislation, case law, and government authority applicable to planning and development control. Zoning and subdivision controls, development control, expropriation, planning appeals and the process of establishing and implementing plans will be examined. Attention is paid to the roles of all the primary players in planning: private citizens, special interest groups, corporations and municipal, provincial and federal government departments.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Epstein

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar

RESTRICTION: MURP students, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 5201.00: Work Term.**

The work term provides an opportunity for student to integrate practical work experience within the educational environment. A student must complete a work term of not fewer than 500 hours over not fewer than 12 weeks in an employment placement approved by the School of Planning. The student maintains a work journal during the work term, and prepares a synthesis paper at the end of the work term reflecting on the lessons learned during the work term. The student makes a presentation within the School upon completion of the work term.

RESTRICTION: MURP students

### **PLAN 6000.09: Planning Project and Seminar.**

Each student completes an independent planning project under the guidance of a project advisor, and participates in the weekly planning project seminar with the seminar leader. The class provides an opportunity for independent research and analysis in a community-based planning project context. The seminar provides an opportunity for reflection on the connections between theory and practice, and sets challenges and deadlines for project completion. Students present their work at several points during the term. Assessment is based on the project (75%) and seminar participation (25%).

FORMAT: Studio

PREREQUISITE: PLAN 5500.06

RESTRICTION: PLAN 5500.06, PLAN 5302.015

### **PLAN 6101.03: History and Theory of Urban Design.**

The course introduces the history and theory of urban design as a distinct area of professional knowledge and skill within the spectrum of planning and design concerns and specialities.

INSTRUCTOR: F. Palermo  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4101.03  
EXCLUSION: ARCH 4104.02

### **PLAN 6102.03: Urban Economics.**

The course applies economic principles to urban growth and structure, urban social and economic problems, and provision of services and government activities. The emphasis is on the use of micro economics and welfare economics to explain and analyse urban processes and patterns of behaviour.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Poulton  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4102.03

### **PLAN 6103.03: Urban Ecology.**

More than three-quarters of Canadians, and more than half the world's population, now live in urban settings. This course treats the urban system as habitat made by and for people, and takes an ecological approach to the flows of energy and materials which make urban life possible. Students study their own behaviour and surroundings, comparing their observations with data from Canada, North America, and the rest of the world. This leads to discussions about the health and sustainability of urban communities.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Guppy  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture  
and Planning, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 6105.03: Land Development Economics.**

This course applies basic techniques for analysing the financial feasibility of land development projects. Case studies focus particular attention on methods of financing and organizing real-estate development within the planning framework.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Fraser  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: 4105.03

### **PLAN 6106.03: Transportation Planning.**

This class analyses transportation trends, the transport needs associated with different activities and the impact of transport facilities on land development to offer a critical analysis of the interplay between land uses and transportation. Technology, the costs of supplying transport facilities and the demand outlook for different modes are examined. The emphasis is on urban transportation, mobility demands and the supply of efficient and environmentally sound transport facilities.

INSTRUCTOR: M. Poulton  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar 2 hours  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4106.03

### **PLAN 6107.03: Regional Planning.**

This class critically examines policies, theories, aims and achievements of regional planning. The course discusses (i) economics, development theories, and regional development policies; (ii) international comparisons of regional development policies and experience; and (iii) Canadian regional development experience with particular reference to government initiatives in the Atlantic region.

FORMAT: Lecture/seminar (2 to 3 hours)  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4107.03

### **PLAN 6108.03: History and Theory of Landscape Architecture.**

This lecture and seminar class deals with changing landscapes and perceptions of the natural world during the past 250 years. It discusses the effects of technology and resource use on the design of landscapes as small as a private garden and as large as a bio-region, and examines the changing role of landscape architects, their writings and their collaboration with architects.

INSTRUCTOR: S. Guppy  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4108.03  
EXCLUSION: ARCH 4106.02

### **PLAN 6111.03: Housing Theory.**

An introduction to the history and theory of contemporary practice in housing design and production. The focus is on the quality of housing and the residential environment. A comparative analysis of significant past and current examples is used to provide insight into the way houses and neighbourhoods are designed. This understanding is placed in the context of differing economic, political and housing market situations.

INSTRUCTOR: J.G. Wanzel  
FORMAT: Lecture/seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor  
CROSS-LISTING: PLAN 4111.03  
EXCLUSION: ARCH 4103.02

### **PLAN 6201.03/6202.03: Directed Studies.**

A student wishing to pursue an advanced aspect of planning for which no suitable graduate or senior-level undergraduate class is offered may request to do a Directed Studies class. Approval of the School Director is required and the class must be taken under the direction of a faculty member. A maximum of two such classes in any student's programme is permitted.

FORMAT: Seminar  
RESTRICTION: Honours or graduate students in the Faculty of  
Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 6304.015-6309.015: Mid-Term Module.**

Each term, the School offers a one-week module. In the fall, the module is normally a study visit. In the winter, the module is usually an intensive professional development workshop on an important contemporary planning theme that brings together students, professional practitioners and high-calibre resource personnel.

FORMAT: Variable  
RESTRICTION: Graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture  
and Planning, or permission of instructor

### **PLAN 6500.06: Integrative Team Project.**

In the final semester students form small teams to complete community-based planning project of a complex nature. Each team works relatively independently under the supervision of a faculty member from the School. Final results are present in a public forum.

FORMAT: Studio  
PREREQUISITE: 6000.09

### **PLAN 9001.00: MURP Thesis.**

In the final term of the programme, each student must complete a written thesis. The thesis is guided by a committee which consists of one supervisor and at least one advisor, one of whom must be a full-time faculty member in the School of Planning. The thesis must conform to the standards described in "Guide for the Preparation of Graduate Theses", a manual issued by the School. The student is also required to make an oral defence of the thesis.

RESTRICTION: MURP students

### **PLAN 9002.00: MEng/MURP Thesis.**

In the final term of the programme, each student must complete a written thesis. The thesis is guided by a committee which consists of at least one full-time faculty member from the School of Planning

and one from the Department of Civil Engineering. The thesis must conform to the standards described in "Guide for the Preparation of Graduate Theses", a manual issued by the School of Planning, and must be accepted by the thesis committee and an external examiner approved by the two departments. The student is also required to make an oral defence of the thesis.

RESTRICTION: MEng/MURP students

### **PLAN 9003.00: MASc/MURP Thesis.**

In the final term of the programme, each student must complete a written thesis. The thesis is guided by a committee which consists of at least one full-time faculty member from the School of Planning and one from the Department of Civil Engineering. The thesis must conform to the standards described in "Guide for the Preparation of Graduate Theses", a manual issued by the School of Planning, and must be accepted by the thesis committee and an external examiner approved by the two departments. The student is also required to make an oral defence of the thesis.

RESTRICTION: MASc/MURP students

### **PLAN 9004.00: Continuation - MURP Thesis.**

Continuation of PLAN 9001.00.

RESTRICTION: MURP students

### **PLAN 9005.00: Continuation - MEng/MURP Thesis.**

Continuation of PLAN 9002.00.

RESTRICTION: MEng/MURP students

### **PLAN 9006.00: Continuation - MASc/MURP Thesis.**

Continuation of PLAN 9003.00.

RESTRICTION: MASc/MURP students.

## **Women's Studies**

Location: Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building  
Room 3038, 6135 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Telephone: (902) 494-2980  
Fax: (902) 494-2105  
E-mail: wsma@is.dal.ca  
Web site: www.dal.ca/wost

### **Graduate Programme Coordinator**

Tillotson, S.

### **Inter-University Faculty**

#### **Atlantic School of Theology**

Davis Finson, S., BA (Waterloo-Lutheran), MRE (Emmanuel), MSW (Toronto), DMin (Boston)

#### **University of King's College**

Glowacka, D., BA, MA (Wroclaw), PhD (New York at Buffalo)

#### **Dalhousie University**

Bankier, J., BA (Toronto), LLB (Osgoode)  
Barber, P.G., BA, MA (Auckland), PhD (Toronto)  
Bednarski, B., BA (London), MA (Dal), PhD (Laval)  
Campbell, S., BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto)  
Carbert, L., BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (York)  
Crowley, J., BA (Princeton), MA (Michigan), PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
Deméo, P., BA, MA, PhD (UCLA)  
Downie, J., BA, MA (Queen's), MLIH (Cambridge), LLB (Toronto)  
Gahagan, J., BA (Hons) (Carleton), MA (Windsor), PhD (Wayne State)  
Ginn, D., BA (MtA), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode)  
Jackson, L., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Jarman, J., BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge)  
Keddy, B., BScN (MCSV), MA, PhD (Dal), RN  
Laidlaw, T., BA, Med (Calgary), PhD (Alberta)  
Luckyj, C., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Oore, I., BA (TelAviv), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Western)  
Parpart, J., BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Boston)  
Phipps, S.A., BA(Hons) (Victoria), MA, PhD (UBC)  
Richard, B., BA (Mt.A), MSW (Dal)  
Sherwin, S., BA (York), PhD (Stanford)  
Stone, M., BA (Guelph), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto)  
Thomas-Bernard, W., BA (MSVU), MSW (Dal), PhD (Sheffield)  
Thompson, J., BA (Western), MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Thornhill, E.M.A., BA, DipEd (McGill), LLB (UQAM),  
DipInt'l&CompLaw (San Diego), MA (Montréal), LLD (City of NY), LLD (Concordia)  
Tillotson, S., BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)  
van Roosmalen, E., BA (Waterloo), PhD (Alberta)

#### **Mount Saint Vincent University**

Baker, P., BA (Manitoba), MA, PhD (Toronto)  
Bruhm, S., BA (MSVU), MA (Dal), PhD (McGill)  
Deleas, J., PhD (Montpellier)  
Early, F., BA (Florida State), MA, PhD (Concordia)  
Frank, B., BA, BEd, MEd (Acadia), PhD (Dal)  
Gordon, J., BA (Antioch), MA, PhD (S.Illinois)  
Mathieson, C., BA (Ottawa), BA (MacMurray), MA (Northern Arizona), MSc, PhD (Calgary)  
Mcfarlane, K., BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (McGill)  
Medjuck, S., BA, MA (McGill), PhD (York)  
Neilsen, L., BEd (Sask), MA (Minnesota), PhD (New Hampshire)  
Norris, D., BHEc (MSVU), MSc (Alberta), CFLE (Minneapolis), PhD (Dal)

Ralston, M., BA (Toronto), MA (Sussex), PhD (Dal)  
 Scrimger, J., BA (Guelph), DipEd, MA (Western)  
 Side, K., BPE, BA (McMaster), MA (Kent), PhD (York)  
 Varga, D., BASc (Guelph), MA, PhD (Toronto)  
 Warne, R., BA (Winnipeg), MA, PhD (Toronto)  
 Zuk, R., BA, MA, PhD (Alberta)

### **Saint Mary's University**

Bell, S.J., BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto)  
 Boyd, S., BA (California), MASp (San Francisco), PhD (Simon Fraser)  
 Cauville, J., MA (Paris), MA, PhD (UBC)  
 Christensen-Ruffman, L., BA (Smith), PhD (Columbia)  
 Crooks, S., BA (SMU), MA (Dal), PhD (Edinburgh)  
 Dalton, A.M., BS, BEd (MUN), MA (Fordham), PhD (Cath. Univ. of America)  
 Dobrowolsky, A., BA (Toronto), MA (Dal), PhD (Carleton)  
 Hulan, R., BA(Hons) (Acadia), MA (Guelph), PhD (McGill)  
 Fitzgerald, P., BBA (StFX), MA (N.Dakota), PhD (N.Colorado)  
 Katz, W., BA (Skidmore), MA, PhD (Dal)  
 Keeble, E., BA (DePaul), MA, PhD (Dal)  
 MacDonald, M., BA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)  
 MacNevin, A., BSc, BEd, (MSVU), MA (Dal), PhD (Memorial)  
 Ralston, H., RSCJ, BA, MA, PhD  
 Tastsoglou, E., MA, PhD (Boston)  
 Thomas, G., BA, BEd, MA, PhD (Dal)  
 Thomas, G., BA, MA (Sussex), PhD (London)  
 VanderPlaat, M., BA, MA, PhD (Dal)

## **I. Master of Arts in Women's Studies**

This degree is offered jointly by Dalhousie University, Mount Saint Vincent University, and Saint Mary's University. The degree will be granted jointly by the three cooperating universities and each students' programme will be approved by the Joint Graduate Admissions and Programme Committee (GAPC). The MA in Women's Studies emphasizes the interdisciplinary basis of Women's Studies, its community linkage and the emerging body of feminist theories and methodologies. Drawing on the collective resource of faculty members across the three universities, the programme invites applications from students whose research interests fall within ten broad categories: feminist theory and methodology; women and work; gender and development; women and health; North American women's history; feminist literary/cultural theory and practice; gender and education; women and social change; women and sexuality; and lesbian/bisexual/queer studies.

### **A. Admission Requirements**

To be admitted to the MA, students normally will be expected to have completed an Honours BA or equivalent with a minimum of B+ average or equivalent. Admission will also be based on the availability of Women's Studies faculty to supervise in the student's proposed area of research. Some students may be required to do qualifying classes to develop their background in social sciences, humanities and/or Women's Studies prior to admission to the programme.

In addition to following normal university procedures for application to graduate programmes, students must submit transcripts, three letters of references, a Supplementary Application Form and a sample of writing.

Applications can be made to any of the three cooperating universities. Decisions in admission are made by the Interuniversity Graduate Admissions and Programme Committee (GAPC) for Women's Studies.

**Dalhousie University has suspended admissions to this programme for the 2003 academic year. This means that no new students will be accepted in the programme this year at Dalhousie University. Students interested in graduate work in Women's Studies may apply either to a Dalhousie department in which Women's Studies faculty hold a graduate appointment (see list, previous page) or to one of the other two universities in the interuniversity Women's Studies programme.**

## **B. Programme Requirements**

The programme includes both class work and thesis and can be pursued either full time or part time. The normal time limits for the completion of MA degrees apply (please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations). The programme requires a minimum of five credits (5.0) including the Graduate Seminar and two of the following three classes; Theories of Feminism, Feminist Methodologies, and Field-Based Learning. The programme also requires a two-credit thesis. Remaining electives can be chosen from among a range of graduate-level classes offered by other departments at the three universities, in consultation with the students' faculty advisor.

## **II. Classes Offered**

### **WOST 6010.03: Theories of Feminism.**

This class provides an in-depth study of feminist theory. It explores the development of theories over time and across borders, focusing on common assumptions and debates among feminists.

### **WOST 6020.03: Feminist Methodologies.**

This class examines feminist critiques and strategies around knowledge and research methodologies. It explores historical and contemporary debates on important research issues.

### **WOST 6030.03: Graduate Seminar.**

This seminar will be used to discuss student research proposals and to provide a forum to integrate material from other classes. It will bring together issues of Feminist Theory, methodology and practice with an interdisciplinary perspective. This class will meet bi-weekly throughout both semesters.

### **WOST 6040.03: Field-Based Learning.**

In this course, students will be required to engage in field-based learning which will be community-based and developed in the context of each student's interests and needs. Students will explore the theoretical and practical implications of their field-work experiences. This class will meet bi-weekly throughout both semesters.

### **WOST 6090.03: Directed Study in Feminist Theory and Methodology.**

### **WOST 6091.03: Directed Study in Feminist Literary and Cultural Theory and Practice.**

### **WOST 6092.03: Directed Study in Gender and Development.**

### **WOST 6093.03: Directed Study in Women and Social Change.**

### **WOST 6094.03: Directed Study in Women in History (North America)**

### **WOST 6095.03: Directed Study in Women and Work.**

### **WOST 6096.03: Directed Study in Women and Health.**

### **WOST 9000.00: Master's Thesis.**



# Centres and Institutes

---

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. These are:

## **Atlantic Centre of Excellence for Women's Health**

Executive Director: Carol Amaratunga, PhD

ACEWH has been funded by the Centres of Excellence for Women's Health Research Programme, Women's Health Bureau, Health Canada since 1996 to conduct research as well as to provide policy analysis, advice and information to government and health organizations regionally and nationally. Our goal is to support capacity building in women's health research, influence policy and promote action on the social factors that affect the health and well-being of women and their families. The four ACEWH programmes of research include: Social and Economic Inclusion Program; Gender and HIV/AIDS Program; A Healthy Balance - Unpaid Caregiving Program; Elizabeth May Chair in Women's Health and the Environment. ACEWH is supported by the Faculty of Health Professions, Dalhousie University, and the IWK Health Centre. For information see: [www.medicine.dal.ca/acewh](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/acewh).

## **Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre**

Director: Renee Lyons, PhD

Co-ordinator: S. Crowell, MPA

The AHPRC is a cooperative effort between the Faculties of Health Professions, Medicine and Dentistry, and the four Atlantic Departments of Health, with support from Health Canada, other government granting agencies and the private sector. The Centre conducts and facilitates health promotion research that influences policy and contributes to the health and well-being of Atlantic Canadians.

Examples of research projects include rural health and sustainability, healthy communities, mid-life aging and air quality in schools.

For information see: [www.medicine.dal.ca/ahprc](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/ahprc).

Opportunities exist for faculty members and students to participate in the Centre's projects and activities. Students can also become involved with the Centre as volunteers, through field placements and research internships.

## **Atlantic Institute of Criminology**

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology was established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons.

## **Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre**

Director: T.B. Grindley, BSc, MSc, PhD

Coordinator: M.D. Lumsden, BSc, PhD

Operator: B. Berno, BSc, MSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is located in the Department of Chemistry and involves faculty, researchers and graduate students in all Maritime universities and many Dalhousie Departments. It is concerned with applications of magnetic resonance spectroscopy to problems in chemistry, materials science, biology, biochemistry, and related areas. The Centre currently has Bruker AC-250 and AMX-400 NMR instruments for studies of solid

and liquid samples. In 2003 narrow-bore 500 MHz (NSERC funding) and wide-bore 600 MHz (CFI/AIF funding) spectrometers will be added.

The Centre offers facilities for hands-on use by researchers and also provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists throughout the Atlantic Region. It also interacts widely with Maritime industries.

## **Atlantic Research Centre**

Director: D.M. Byers, MSc, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research in the fields of lipid metabolism and cell signalling and trafficking. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. The Centre's staff hold appointments in the Departments of Pediatrics and Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in the Faculty of Medicine. Research at the Centre is supported by agencies such as the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, NSERC, Heart and Stroke Foundation, Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, IWK Grace Research Foundation and GlaxoSmithKline.

## **Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT)**

Director: R.A. Speers, PhD

Telephone: (902) 494-6030

Fax: (902) 420-0219

Website: [www.dal.ca/~cift](http://www.dal.ca/~cift)

The Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology was established in 1979 at the former Nova Scotia Technical College (later TUNS). The federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans provided much of its early specialized laboratory and seafood pilot scale processing equipment, and Industry Canada provided start-up funding and designated CIFT a centre of excellence. As a government-approved laboratory for advanced technology, it also provides R&D services on a cost-recovery basis to industry and to various governmental agencies. The Institute promotes technology transfer and the development of advanced technologies aimed at more effective commercial utilization of fish supplies in Canada and throughout the world.

In addition, the CIFT offers unique opportunities for undergraduate, graduate and doctoral training and research through the Department of Food Science and Technology. Major areas of emphasis are: food biochemistry; fats, oils and nutraceuticals; physical properties of foods; fish/food process engineering; computerized control in the food processing industry; food safety and preservation; seafood toxins; food rheology, food fermentation and beverage science.

## **Facilities**

The Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology is located in the MacDonald building of Sexton Campus at 1360 Barrington Street in downtown Halifax. The Institute's facilities include:

- fats and oils laboratory
- seafood chemistry laboratory
- food development laboratory
- sensory evaluation laboratory
- food process engineering pilot plant
- low temperature storage facility
- food physical properties laboratory
- food microbiology laboratory

These areas contain specialized instruments and food processing equipment to enable experimental processing, laboratory analysis, and product storage evaluation. In addition to a computer-controlled cold-storage facility, the pilot plant is equipped for experimental processing including freezing, chilling, thermal processing, drying and smoking, centrifugal separation, meat-bone separation and modified atmosphere storage.

The pilot plant is especially well equipped for thermal processing with a modern automated retort capable of steam, steam-air, or water immersion processing research. The specially designed cold-storage facility is computer controlled and particularly useful for the study of changes in foods as a result of frozen storage

history. The pilot plant is also equipped with a custom-built computer-controlled heat pump dryer that is used in food dehydration experiments.

Specialized laboratory equipment includes: automated high performance and fast protein liquid chromatography systems, gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy system, preparative ultracentrifuge, analytical and preparative electrophoretic/isoelectric focusing equipment, Hoefer Dalt six for 2D electrophoresis, Image Master 2D elite software, capillary electrophoresis system, universal texture testing machine, various colorimeters, U.V. and visible spectrophotometer, spectrofluorometer, electrokinetic analyzer, workstation for mathematical modelling and computer simulation, Linkham shearing stage/microscope, controlled stress rheometer with a high temperature/pressure attachment, controlled rate rheometer, and a rolling ball viscometer.

#### **Educational Opportunities**

Undergraduate (BSc) and graduate (MSc and PhD) programmes are available through the Department of Food Science and Technology. Also post-doctoral research opportunities are offered. Graduate level class work and research opportunities relate to food science, seafood processing technology, marine oils, engineering design, packaging technology, fish post-mortem biochemistry, food microbiology, food rheology and food process science. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply.

#### **Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC)**

Dalhousie University, Department of Mechanical Engineering, 5269 Morris Street, PO Box 1000, Halifax, N.S. B3J 2X4  
Telephone: (902) 494-6183  
Fax: (902) 494-3165  
Web site: [http://is.dal.ca/~creedac/index\\_high.html](http://is.dal.ca/~creedac/index_high.html)

The domain of focus of the Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC) is the residential energy end-use in Canada. As such, analysis, organization, dissemination and compilation of data on all aspects of residential energy end-use are within the domain of focus of the CREEDAC. The primary objective of CREEDAC is to expand the state of knowledge on energy end-use in the residential sector. To this end, CREEDAC provides technical and professional services to government institutions, private sector, consultants and researchers that include statistical data and analysis capabilities regarding energy consumption and efficiency in the residential sector; information on available residential databases, data collection and analysis projects from governmental and non-governmental sources; expertise and capability for the development and techno-economic assessment of potential strategies for residential energy efficiency and fuel substitution; expertise and capability for special research or database development projects, and research, consulting and advisory services to interested parties.

#### **Centre for African Studies**

Telephone: (902) 494-3814/2979  
Fax: (902) 494-2105  
Director: J.L. Parpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, advances instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Lester Pearson International Office.

#### **Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology**

Director: Professor D.B. Scott

This center was originally founded as the Centre for Marine Geology in 1983 to promote interdisciplinary studies of various types of problems in marine Geology, capitalizing on our unique position in Canada with links to related departments such as Oceanography, Physics, Biology, the Bedford Institute of Oceanography and our hosting of the Canadian office of the ocean Drilling Programme. Since 1983 the role of the center has changed, reflected in the new name, which better describes the work being done now where marine geology is combined with environmental problems. We have 3 new faculty that expand our expertise into new chronological techniques and permafrost as well as strengthening our capacity in the petroleum-related environmental geology. Some of the objectives of the center are to: 1) continue to expand our participation in a revitalized east coast offshore energy related problems; 2) continue our climate-change work with a variety of approaches both offshore and on land; 3) expand into Arctic regions both with major oceanographic and shore-based programmes; and 4) expand our capacity to help solve some of the many environmental geology problems associated with urbanization.

#### **Centre for Foreign Policy Studies**

Director: Frank Harvey, PhD

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies and international politics. It is funded through the Security and Defence Forum of the Department of National Defence and other foundations, government agencies, international organizations, publications' sales, and contracts.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the area of Canadian and comparative maritime strategy and oceans policy, but it also deals with international political economy, regional and global development and peace-building and democratization. Its geographical specializations include foreign policy in Canada, Europe, the South (especially Africa, Asia and the Caribbean), and the U.S. The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Senior Research & Doctoral Fellows, and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops, conferences and colloquia, often co-sponsored by local, national and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs on comparative and Canadian defence and security policy issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors & honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

For further information, consult the Centre's Website: [www.dal.ca/~centre](http://www.dal.ca/~centre).

#### **Centre for International Business Studies**

Director: Carolan McLarny, BComm, MBA, PhD

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by Export Development Canada with a mission to foster international business teaching and research and enhance Canada's global competitiveness through innovative programmes and outreach services. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business.

CIBS supports a wide range of learning experiences: International Internships, Foreign Study Mission, Trade Team Nova Scotia Internships, Global Village Program. Each year the Centre hosts the International Business Research Symposium, which is an opportunity for students to present their research to academic and business leaders. CIBS offers scholarships and fellowships to International Business majors in both years of the MBA programme as well as a prize for Outstanding Achievement in Graduate International Business to a graduating student.

## Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR)

Director: Julio Militzer, PhD, P. Eng.  
Associate Director,  
Naval Architecture: Dr. Jimmy Chuang  
Associate Director,  
Hydraulics: Dr. Mysore Satish

The Centre was established in 1989 to provide specialized technical services to the Marine Industry. Emphasis is on pure and applied research in marine dynamics, with particular focus on the performance prediction analysis of marine vessels and offshore structures.

Areas of expertise include:

- Fundamental research in marine hydrodynamics
- Ship/boat motion and wave-loads, including response of offshore structures in waves
- Vessel seakeeping and safety studies, including swamping and capsize behaviour in extreme seas
- Optimal hull forms for minimum resistance
- Ship maneuverability in restricted waters
- Computer simulation of ship and offshore structure motions and flow fields
- Small Craft model tank tests
- Full scale tests, at sea

CMVDR has a policy to involve graduate students of the Naval Architecture Programme as much as possible in its research contracts with industry.

### Research Facilities

#### *Marine Craft Model Towing Tank*

The marine craft model towing tank is located in the Civil Engineering Hydraulic Laboratory on Sexton Campus. The tank's dimensions are 1m x 1m x 30m. The carriage has a maximum velocity of 4.0m/s (13ft/sec) and can sustain a constant carriage speed over a usable rail length of 25m. The fully-automated carriage control system allows the operator to pre-select a desired test velocity profile so that a maximum constant velocity window is obtained within the safe operating limits of the tank.

A computer-controlled wave-making system is installed in the tank, comprising two wave-makers, one at each end. Each can act as a wave-maker or a wave-absorber. The system can make progressive or standing waves, as well as regular or irregular waves. The maximum wave height is about 0.3m (1 ft).

#### *Computing Facilities*

CMVDR and the post-graduate Naval Architecture Programme has sophisticated and networked Computer Systems to support its advanced research work.

The computer systems are used for running numerical computations, required for the on-going development of numerical techniques to solve complex hydrodynamic problems. Advanced 2D and 3D visualization software is also developed on the systems so that real-time dynamic simulations can be carried out and displayed.

In addition to advanced hydrodynamic and hydroelastic software developed in-house, CMVDR has commercial hull design and analysis software packages, including FastShip, GHS, Shiphul 2000, AutoShip and ABS Safehull. These are used to complement research efforts, and to instruct naval architecture students.

## Centre for Water Resources Studies

Director: D.H. Waller, PhD, PEng

The Centre for Water Resources Studies was established in December, 1981, by a resolution of the Board of Governors (TUNS). The objectives of the Centre are to carry out applied research which contributes to the effective and sustainable protection of water resources in Atlantic Canada, nationally and internationally, and to facilitate the transfer of new knowledge to potential users. Research programmes directed by the Centre address the design of

cost-effective on-site wastewater systems, soil erosion processes, drinking water treatment, the use of roofwater cisterns for domestic water supply, eutrophication, watershed management, the computer modeling of hydrodynamic and hydrochemical processes, as well as topics in hydrogeology. In 1982 the Centre established the Halifax Urban Watersheds Program, a long-term study of a pair of watersheds near the Halifax city limits. This study focuses on the watersheds as a field laboratory for the study of the effects of urbanization on surface water quality and quantity. To better facilitate the development of relevant research programmes and the dissemination and application of research results, the Centre has memoranda of understanding with Environment Canada, the Nova Scotia Department of Environment, Fenwick Laboratories and the Dalhousie School of Resource and Environment Studies. The Centre also has a number of research advisory panels, which involve professionals from industry, government and academia in applied research related to water use and water management.

### *Facilities*

The Centre for Water Resources Studies is located on the fifth floor of "D" Building on Sexton Campus. Laboratory and office space is available for specific graduate research topics, as well as ongoing research carried out by Centre personnel. Analytical equipment includes instrumentation for determining low levels of major ions and nutrients, as well as trace quantities of metal ions in water. The Centre has apparatus for laboratory investigation and pilot scale testing of innovative water treatment methods using Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF) and ozonation and has worked with local consultants and municipalities to develop new applications of the technologies. The Centre is a North American leader in the development of on-site sewage disposal and has had an active research programme in this area since 1987. In addition to numerous field installations the Centre fully has functional laboratory installations that duplicate the behaviour of sloping sand filters and septic disposal. The Halifax Urban Watershed (HUW) is the outdoor laboratory used by the Centre for much of its research. The HUW consists of 15 m<sup>2</sup> of watershed area containing five lakes. The lakes vary in the amount of development within their watersheds, from completely undeveloped to completely developed and are, therefore, ideal for studying a variety of subjects related to urban areas. The HUW is located approximately five kilometers from campus and can be reached within ten minutes. This location makes it ideal for studies requiring frequent site visits.

### *Educational Opportunities*

The Centre encourages applications from qualified graduates with experience in engineering and science who have an interest in water resources research. Graduate programmes which are offered within the Faculty of Engineering include the Ph.D., Master of Applied Science, and Master of Engineering. The Centre also participates in the programme leading to a dual degree in water resources engineering and planning, in conjunction with the School of Planning into the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

## Cities and Environment Unit

Director: Frank Palermo, BArch, MArchUD, MCIP, FRAIC  
Associates: Delaine Clyne, BSc, MURP  
Beata Dera, BEDS, MURP, MCIP  
Beth Lewis, BEDS, MURP

Based at the School of Planning in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, the Cities and Environment Unit is a not-for-profit applied research and community planning action group that assists urban and rural communities in assessing their challenges and opportunities and in developing strategies to address them. The work is project-based and includes strategic planning, regional planning, rural and small town planning, tourism planning, land-use planning, policy development, community planning in First Nations, community economic development initiatives, alternative transportation, environmental management, physical design and improvement of public spaces. International and local projects have provided the Unit with both a global perspective on development issues and an understanding of the importance of local action in effecting positive change. In all work particular emphasis



is placed on actively working with communities to develop ideas and understanding which can then be converted into actions with tangible results.

The Cities and Environment Unit has been in operation since 1993. It seeks to involve graduate students in its projects through work terms, volunteer projects, and part-time positions.

Recent work includes:

- Growth and Community Development Through Tourism: Developing Sustainable Strategies
- First Nations Community Planning Project (CIP Grand Prize for Planning Excellence 2001)
- Planning Brazilian Communities
- Windsor Thinking Ahead! A Community Action Plan (CIP Planning Excellence Honour Award 1996)

### Health Law Institute

Director: Jocelyn Downie, BA, MA, MLitt, LLB, LLM, SJD  
Associate Director: Elaine Gibson, LLB, LLM  
Associate: Fiona Bergin, BA, LLB, MD, LLM  
Dalhousie University  
6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
Telephone: (902) 494-6881  
Fax: (902) 494-6879  
E-mail: hli@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/law/hli

An Interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions, and Dentistry. The Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and health systems in Canada through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Its objectives are:

1. To foster strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by:
  - contributing to the research in health law and policy
  - providing external consultation services on matters having a significant impact on health law or policy
2. To advance health law and policy education by:
  - designing and implementing education programmes for law, medical and health professional students
  - providing continuing education opportunities for health professionals and legal practitioners
3. To serve the public in our areas of expertise by:
  - contributing to the societal understanding of health law and policy issues
  - providing expertise to organizations in the public sector
  - engaging in the policy-making process at local, regional, and national levels.

### Institute for Research in Materials (IRM)

Director: Mary Anne White, BSc, PhD  
Administrative Offices: 6136 Coburg Rd.  
Halifax NS B3H 3J5  
Phone: 902 494 6373  
Fax: 902 494 8016  
URL: www.dal.ca/~irm

Established in 2002, IRM is a made up of nearly eighty faculty members in six faculties (Science, Engineering, Dentistry, Medicine, Architecture and Management) and twenty departments. The goals of the Institute include advancing the collective interdisciplinary research efforts in materials science and engineering at Dalhousie University, facilitating interdisciplinary teaching in materials science within the existing discipline structure, and enhancing interactions between materials researchers at Dalhousie University with relevant government laboratories and industry, especially within the region. The Institute leads collaboration within the university on interdisciplinary applications to funding agencies for major equipment and research infrastructure and collaborates with external organizations to pursue research opportunities such as the Atlantic Innovation Fund.

All Dalhousie University faculty members carrying out research in the area of materials are eligible to be members of IRM. Graduate students associated with these research groups are invited to become associate members of IRM.

In addition to equipment operated by individual members of the Institute, IRM is establishing the Facilities for Materials Characterization, a \$9.4 million suite of instruments which will be managed by the Institute.

The equipment includes:

- High-field solid-state NMR spectrometer (managed jointly with the Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre)
- Scanning electron microscope
- X-ray photoelectron spectrometer and Scanning ion mass spectrometer (XPS-SIMS)
- Sputtering system
- Ultra-high speed optical systems
- Physical properties measurement system (PPMS)
- Scanning thermal microscope (SThM)
- Beowulf computer system
- Ultrasonic testing equipment
- Hot press
- Motion recorder/analyzer.

These facilities are open to external users. Please contact IRM for details.

### Integrated Coastal Planning Project

Director: Alison Evans  
Principal: Ted Cavanagh, PhD, MRAIC

The Integrated Coastal Planning project (ICPp) aids and advises partnerships between municipal, urban, and rural decision-makers in Maritime localities and those working in science and resource management. We believe in community-based initiative - the inherent ability of communities to plan for sustainable use and a healthy environment.

Integrated Coastal Management is a developing field with strong ties to planning and architecture. Environmental design is an important broadening of the techniques of environmental management and important in an ecosystem approach to community design. Our role at ICPp is to explain and demonstrate how architects and planners can become an important link in the process.

Community design and ecosystem planning involve many traditional architectural practices (such as local initiative, gathering and assessment of proposals, town meetings, mapping of social and cultural aspects, and spatial planning) and effects change using local legislation and land-use mechanisms (such as development permits, zoning, easements, and heritage designation). The ICPp works with government and local non-government organizations to create new community infrastructure. We work on courses, high school curricula, student placements, community projects, electronic discussion groups, workshops, and community networks.

### Law and Technology Institute

Director: Michael Deturbide, B.Sc., B.J., LL.B., LL.M.  
Associate Director: Teresa Scassa, BA, LL.B./B.C.L., LL.M., S.J.D.  
Associate: Anne Mussett, BA, LL.B.  
Phone: (902) 494-1469  
Fax: (902) 494-1316  
E-Mail: kathleen.basque@dal.ca  
Web site: www.dal.ca/law/lati

The Law and Technology Institute, housed at Dalhousie Law School, developed from the realization that lawmakers and legal scholars face a host of challenging and complex questions as the use of new information technologies grows in all sectors of society. The Institute sponsors guest speakers and symposia, and publishes the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology (<http://cjlt.dal.ca>), a peer-reviewed national journal providing coverage of legal issues relating to information technology from a Canadian and



international perspective. The Institute also fosters interdisciplinary studies with the Faculty of Computer Science and the Faculty of Management at Dalhousie, and with other institutions. Dalhousie Law School offers several courses to students interested in information technology law issues, including Internet Law, Law and Technology, Privacy Law, and Information Technology Transactions. Students also have the opportunity to conduct research on information technology law issues.

### Minerals Engineering Centre

Director: Georges J. Kipouros, PhD, PEng

The Minerals Engineering Centre was established from the Laboratory for the Investigation of Minerals, formerly part of the Atlantic Industrial Research Institute. The Minerals Engineering Centre is intended to provide research, analytical and advisory services to industries, universities, and government bodies in Atlantic Canada. The Centre is located in G Building on Sexton Campus which also houses the Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering. The services offered include:

- Sample preparation of ores, soils, silts, rocks, cores and clay fraction
- Size analysis, including screening, sieving, and sub-sieve analysis
- Dense liquid analysis
- Preparation of thin sections
- Physical and chemical analytical methods using atomic adsorption, spectrophotographic and wet chemical techniques
- Analysis of samples including geological, metalliferous ores, industrial minerals, coals, metals, alloys and water
- Mineral processing test work covering the whole range of investigative techniques from bench scale to pilot plant, including crushing, grinding, classification, gravity separation, dense medium separation, magnetic separation, electrostatic separation, flotation, flocculation, thickening, filtration, and drying

The Minerals Engineering Centre is closely linked with the Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering and provides opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students to learn various analytical and mineral testing techniques applicable in their course of studies. It also offers services to faculty members to assist in their teaching and research activities.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of the Centre.

### Neuroscience Institute

Director: S. A. Barnes, PhD.

Contact: neuroscience.institute@dal.ca

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous system. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain.

The Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through its constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it sponsors a seminar series annually.

### The Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre

Location: 1360 Barrington Street  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4

Reception: 902 - 494 - 3242

Fax: 902 - 422-8380

Contact: Leigh Beauchamp Day, Business Development  
& Public Relations Manager  
902 - 494 - 6040

Established: April 29, 1983, as a cost-recovery, industry-oriented Centre within Dalhousie. It is primarily affiliated with the Departments of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, but also works with all other departments.

Mandate: As set out in an agreement with the Province of Nova Scotia, Dalhousie established an "industry-oriented CAD/CAM Centre to assist provincial manufacturers and consulting engineers to develop, design and utilize CAD/CAM applications". Recently, the Centre has undergone a variety of changes and is now comprised of two new groups, the Intelligent Structures and Innovative materials (ISIM) Group and the Advanced Manufacturing (AM) Group. It is also pleased to announce that it is home to the Canada Research Chair in Structural Health Monitoring which was awarded to Dr. Jean-Francois Trottier, P.Eng. in June 2001.

Director: Dr. Jean-François Trottier, P.Eng.  
494-3990

Admin. Assistant: Kathleen Dempsey  
494-3242

#### Advanced Manufacturing (AM) Group

Coordinator: Dr. Andrew Warkentin (494-3901)

Manager: Mr. Robert Warner, P.Eng. (494-6096)

Manufacturing, research and technical support services to:

- Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering
- private industry
- government agencies: DND, DREA, BIO

Areas of Expertise:

- CAD/CAM training and technical support in MasterCAM, SmartCAM, Solid Edge and Pro/Engineer
- prototype design and machining with CNC machines
- rapid plastic part prototypes by injection molding and thermoforming
- reserve engineering and inspection with a Mitutoyo CNC Coordinate Measuring Machine (CMM)

Mr Warner teaches IENG 3321: Manufacturing Processes, and co-teaches MENG 4631: CAD/CAM and MENG 4638: Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing. Mr. Warner also provides evening courses for Pro/Engineer and Solid Modeling.

#### Intelligent Structures and Innovative Materials (ISIM) Group

Research Professional: Michael Mahoney, P.Eng. (494-6163)

Research Professional: Christopher Barnes, P. Eng. (494-3904)

- R&D of novel reinforcing fibers and other materials for use in concrete
- fibre reinforced concrete, shotcrete and high performance concrete and their applications
- composite and advanced materials
- advanced sensors for intelligent structured health monitoring of buildings and structures
- remote monitoring and intelligent data processing
- innovative steel-free concrete decks for bridges, wharves and parking garages
- modeling of buckling and post-buckling failures
- operates ISIS - Halifax
- Ground Penetrating Radar Infrastructure Inspection Applications
- bridge deck deterioration
- continuous pavement layer thickness
- waterproofing membrane integrity

- detection of voids under jointed portland cement concrete pavements
- detection of water under pavements

#### ***Business Development & Public Relations***

Contact: Ms. Leigh Beauchamp Day, 494-6040

- Industry contacts
- Training coordination
- Seminar & event coordination
- Information dissemination
- Proposals & contracts
- Public Relations

#### ***Equipment & Software Available for Industry and Dalhousie Use***

- MasterCAM, SmartCAM, Solid Edge, Pro/Engineer
- CNC milling centre Mori-Seiki MV Junior 3-axes
- CNC turning centre lathe Mori-Seiki SL-25
- Co-ordinate Measuring Machine (CMM), Mitutoyo measuring range of 13" x 20" x 12"
- Impact testing machine Tinius Olsen Izod - Model 66
- Digital surface roughness gage
- CNC milling machine Easymill-3 2 ½ axes (for training purposes only)
- Injection Molding Machine (25 Ton Arburg, 1.2 oz shot)
- Ground Penetrating Radar Infrastructure Inspection System
- ASTM C1018-97 closed-loop testing
- Australian Round Determinate Panel test
- South African Waterbed test
- Creep and fatigue of materials

#### ***Technology Transfer Activities***

- contracts from and joint ventures with companies, industry and government
- training programmes for industry and government
- technical and application advisory service
- research and development
- technical services
- prototype development
- use of facilities

#### ***Actively Seeking***

- collaborative projects (Research and Development)
- access to specialized equipment and facilities
- specialized testing contracts

Support by:

- Canada - Nova Scotia cooperation Agreement on Technology Development
- Natural Sciences and Engineering Research council of Canada (NSERC)
- Canada Research Chairs Programme (CRC)
- Canadian Foundation for Innovation (CFI)
- Grace Canada Inc.
- Atlantic Fiber Technologies Limited

#### **Trace Analysis Research Centre**

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

#### **Vehicle Safety Research Team**

Director and Principal Investigator: C.R. Baird, PhD, PEng

The Vehicle Research Safety Team (VSRT) is one of eight university-based teams located across Canada. These teams operate on a non-profit basis under contract to Transport Canada (Surface), and were established to conduct research into vehicular crashes.

The VSRT has been in operation since 1972 and, in addition to participating in national programs, has been involved in several other studies, including an on-going and expanding programme of seeking out and examining alleged safety-related defects. The major portion of the programme is geared to relating injuries from vehicular-crashes to the injury-causing mechanisms or sources in vehicles. As such, results of accident studies are continually being related to Transport Canada Vehicle Standards.

The team is composed of two professional engineers from the Faculty as well as two full-time investigators, one of whom is a professional engineer. In addition, an advisory committee exists, providing liaison and interaction with medical personnel, policing agencies and provincial transportation authorities. The VSRT has special research interests in causal factor evaluation methods, in computer-aided accident reconstruction, in data base management and modular analysis procedures, particularly in relation to injury severity and injury-causal factors.

# Resources and Services

---

## 1. Alumni Association/Alumni Relations

The Alumni Association is comprised of over 76,000 graduates of Dalhousie University. A strong global network of volunteers keeps alumni informed and involved with the university. By providing many programmes and services, the Association fosters a strong relationship between Dalhousie and its alumni.

Dalhousie alumni play a vital role in the health and future of the university. Because of alumni leadership, Dalhousie enjoys a strong pool of applicants to its academic programmes each year. Many alumni return to Dalhousie regularly to hire our graduating students. They also serve as advocates, ambassadors and student mentors. The financial support provided by our alumni helps ensure that Dalhousie will continue to provide exceptional post-secondary education to future generations.

The Alumni Association's Board of Directors works with the Dalhousie Alumni Relations Office, located in the Macdonald Building (494-8801/1-800-565-9969). Together, the Association and Alumni Relations strive to identify opportunities for alumni involvement, and to foster an environment that invites alumni to participate fully in Dalhousie's well-being.

## 2. Anti-Plagiarism Service

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence. At the recommendation of Senate (June 2002), a subscription to TurnItIn.com has been opened. Academic Computing Services and the Killam Library jointly support this service. Faculty who wish to subscribe their class to this service should e-mail a request to TurnItIn.com@dal.ca. Workshops are offered on methods to develop awareness among students, and to assist them to avoid plagiarising. Further details are available at <http://www.library.dal.ca/plagiar.htm>, and at <http://www.dal.ca/ilo>

## 3. Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. An extensive programme of club and intramural activities offer fun, fitness and companionship while 14 varsity sports provide excitement for athletes and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there are a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Recreation facilities on campus include: Dalplex—offering a 50,000 sq. ft. fieldhouse, international-size pool, two weight rooms, two regulation size hardwood basketball/volleyball courts, numerous “no-fee” racquet courts, and an indoor jogging track, a golf putting green and driving cage, and family-fitness features such as the Fun Zone play area (the largest indoor soft modular play structure in Metro) and our Family Change Room; the Dalhousie Memorial Arena, Studley Gym, and The F.B. Wickwire Memorial Field (one of the largest artificial playing surfaces in the world). The Cardio Fitness Centre, as well as babysitting services, are available for additional fees. The F.H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium on the Sexton Campus includes a gym, weight room, squash court and other facilities. For details on fitness and recreation at Dalhousie contact Dalplex at 494-3372, F.H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium at 494-3550, or the Intramural Office at 494-2049.

## 4. Black Student Advising Centre

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning students of African descent (African, American, Canadian, Caribbean, etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist students of African

descent in developing contacts with other students of African descent both on campus and in the African Nova Scotian community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among students of African descent, with other students and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation, relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit your academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading and/or studying. Awards, scholarships, employment, community information and upcoming events are also made available. Tours of local African Nova Scotian communities can be organized upon request.

The position of the Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous students of African descent.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to students of African descent issues and presence within the University community.

Kindly note that the Centre is a scent/fragrance-free environment.

For further information contact: Office - Black Student Advising Centre, Student Union Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4J2; phone - (902) 494-6648; fax - (902) 494-8013; World Wide Web homepage URL <http://is.dal.ca/~bsac>, E-mail: BSAC@Dal.Ca.

## 5. Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The chaplains at Dalhousie provide confidential counseling on personal and spiritual issues and provide opportunities for prayer and worship, retreats, workshops and social outings. The Chaplains' office provides a non-threatening environment where students and staff can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives.

Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Christian Reformed, Jewish, Lutheran, Muslim, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are, however, available and receptive to all students, faculty and staff regardless of religious background or can refer you to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions. For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed three brochures, “Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office: 2000-2001”, “Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid” and “Places of Worship At and Near Dalhousie.”

Office hours are 9 a.m. to 4 p.m., room 437 on the fourth floor of the SUB. Our phone number is 494-2287. In the event of an emergency, contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers. Feel free to drop by the office any time to introduce yourself and to find out more about the office and its services. Visit the Website at [www.dal.ca/chaplaincy](http://www.dal.ca/chaplaincy)

## 6. Continuing Technical Education

Dalhousie offers a variety of continuing education programmes for engineers, architects, computer scientists and other technical professionals. The administrative unit responsible for these activities is the Continuing Technical Education Division (CTE). The programmes offered include seminars, evening courses and certificate programs. Within the mandate of Dalhousie, the mission of CTE is to provide needs-driven, leading edge technical training and certificate programmes to the industrial and business community, government, defence personnel and technical professionals.

Requests from Dalhousie Alumni to offer a larger variety of programmes closer to their homes led to the development of a national program. CTE now takes an active role in offering professional development programmes across Canada.

CTE maintains a close liaison with business, industry, government, defence personnel and technical professionals to ensure training needs are being met now and for the future.

For further information on our programs, contact the Director, Carol Connor at (902) 494-3208.

## 7. Counselling Services

The Counseling Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counseling is provided by professionally trained Counselors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counseling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, What to do with a Degree in . . . , Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship, Overcoming Procrastination, Anger Management, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. The Internet, CD-ROMS, audiotapes and videotapes, reference files and books, magazines and newsletters, as well as a variety of takeaway tip sheets, all form part of the Centre's large and growing resource collection.

The Counseling Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open two evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081. Detailed information on services and the scheduling of group programmes and workshops is available on the Dalhousie Counselling Services Web site: [www.dal.ca/cpspsc](http://www.dal.ca/cpspsc).

## 8. DalCard

The DalCard (also referred to as the Dalhousie University ID Card or Campus Card) is a convenient multi-purpose card, which gives the cardholder access to various facilities and services. The DalCard is an identification card and also serves as a debit card for retail and vending purchases; for printing at Academic Computer Labs; printing and photocopying at the Libraries, Dalplex membership and access card, and a residence meal plan and access card - all in one! The DalCard must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, require the presentation of a valid DalCard.

The DalCard Office is located at 1443 Seymour Street. Students on the Sexton campus may obtain the DalCard at the Student Services Centre, B Building, 1360 Barrington Street. Employees may obtain a DalCard at the DalCard Office or at the Student Services Centre on the Sexton campus.

## 9. Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from The Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains, and Stomping Tom to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David Mack. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information on the Music and Theatre Departments can be found in their separate listings.

## 10. Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, a number of other constituency groups are represented on the Council because they are uniquely affected by many campus issues. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is owned by the University and administered, managed and controlled by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. The Student Union Building provides a wide range of services for students including the Student Advocacy Service, Travel Cuts, The Grawood, a Housing Board, and much more. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. Students have an opportunity to become involved in committees dealing with various student issues. The DSU also offers over 175 clubs, societies and organizations for students to participate in. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the Student Union Council offices. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1106. Check out the Web site at [www.thedsu.com](http://www.thedsu.com)!

## 11. Housing/Residence Services

For the 65 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

Students should be aware of the following points in reference to residence accommodation. You must indicate your interest in residence accommodation on your Application for Admission to a programme of study. Upon admission to a programme of study, those students who have indicated an interest will receive a Residence Application Form. It is important to return the Residence Application Form promptly as the applications will be considered as they arrive. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed to, nor received from, individuals who have not gained admission to a programme of study.

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at (902) 494-1054, or e-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca), for information and assistance.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students. All students living in traditional style residences are required to participate in one of the meal plan options available.

The information below gives a description of 1. traditional on-campus residences, 2. non-traditional on-campus housing, 3. off-campus housing owned by the university, 4. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service and 5. general information. For information on housing fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

PLEASE NOTE: Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.



It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

As available space in University residences is limited students are encouraged to complete and submit their residence application immediately upon receiving it with their letter of academic admission.

## 1. Traditional Style On Campus Residence

### A) Studley (Main) Campus

#### i) Howe Hall

Centrally located on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 701 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into six houses: Bronson, Fountain, Henderson, Smith and Studley Houses are co-ed; Cameron is for men only. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 25/75.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles assigned to senior undergraduates and first-year students and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities include a dining room, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash courts, study areas, laundry rooms, computer room and ResNet (see below).

#### ii) Shirreff Hall

The women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, Shirreff Hall, provides accommodation for 444 female students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into three houses - Newcombe, Old Eddy and New Eddy (which includes the Annex). Old Eddy and New Eddy have both single and double rooms while Newcombe has single rooms only. The Annex houses only 14 senior students and is distinct from the remainder of Shirreff Hall in that it has a separate outside entrance and is not directly accessible from the main residence.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study areas, computer rooms, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room, reception desk, and ResNet (see below). Students have access to two pianos.

#### iii) Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is a co-ed residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 92 students in predominantly single rooms.

This three-storey building is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities, leisure lounges with kitchenettes and ResNet (see below).

#### iv) Lyall House, DeMille House, Colpitt House

These properties, which were formerly faculty offices, have been converted into 3 mini-residences with a shared courtyard. There are a total of 49 single rooms in a co-ed living environment, with comfortable common space available to residents of each house. All rooms are wired for ResNet (see below). Wiring for phone and cable TV is also present, although residence rates do not include provision of these services, which must be acquired separately. As in other residences, a meal plan is required and meals are taken at Howe Hall.

### B) Sexton Campus

#### i) Gerard Hall

Gerard Hall is a 12-story traditional style co-ed residence that houses 235 students, in single and double rooms. It is located at the corner of Morris and Barrington Streets. Gerard Hall offers laundry facilities, a computer lab and a big screen TV, DVD player and satellite access in the main lounge. Gerard Hall residents commonly use the O'Brien Hall dining room, only seconds away, or may use the dining halls in Howe Hall or Shirreff Hall.

#### ii) O'Brien Hall

M.M. O'Brien Hall is centrally located at the corner of Morris and Barrington Streets. Unlike many modern University residences, this seven storey brick building is small and exudes an atmosphere of friendliness. Accommodation is available for 130 students. Each residence floor includes, two large washrooms, twelve single, five double rooms, one RA's room, and access to ResNet (see below). The main floor has a T.V. lounge, student dining hall and kitchen facilities.

*ResNet connects your personal computer to the Dalhousie campus network, the Internet, e-mail, etc. All residence rooms are wired for ResNet except some residence houses and Gerard Hall which are under review.*

## 2. Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing

### A) Main Campus

#### i) Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has six residence houses, four of which are co-ed. All were once single family homes, and have their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 50 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

Two of the houses are designated as 24-hour quiet areas for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas. A trained senior student acts as a house assistant and liaises with the Gerard Hall Residence Life Manager to provide administrative and resident-related services. ResNet is *not* available in the residence houses.

### B) Sexton Campus

#### i) Graduate House

This facility houses 14 graduate students, all in single rooms, and is located beside O'Brien Hall. Rooms are wired for ResNet. ResNet connects your personal computer to the Dalhousie campus network, the Internet, e-mail etc. Information on applying and costs of installation will be provided to students offered accommodation.

Two options are available to Graduate House residents. They are:

- 1) Room with meal plan;
- 2) Room without meal plan.

## 3. Apartment Style, University-Owned Housing

#### i) Glengary Apartments

Located on the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation for 40 students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of three.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for three students in three single rooms. Each apartment includes a kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space. ResNet is available in all apartments.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

#### ii) Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in south end Halifax, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Fenwick houses both single and married students in a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water and electricity are included in the residence fee. ResNet is available in all apartments.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water, and satellite television are included in the rent. Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students.

#### 4. Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Off Campus Housing has a Website: <http://www.dal.ca/och>. You can search for accommodations as well as list your own place.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

#### 5. General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

#### Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, O'Brien Hall, Mini-Residences and the Residence Houses:

Location: Residence Office  
1443 Seymour St.  
Dalhousie University  
6230 Coburg Road  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3M6  
Telephone: (902) 494-1054  
E-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/housing>

#### For Fenwick Place, Glengary Apartments, Graduate House:

Location: Accommodation Office  
Fenwick Place  
Dalhousie University  
5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2075  
E-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/housing>

#### Director of Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services

Location: 1443 Seymour St.

Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3M6  
(902) 494-3365

Telephone:

#### For Off-Campus Housing Assistance:

Location: Off-Campus Housing Office  
Student Union Building  
Room 407  
Dalhousie University  
6136 University Avenue  
Halifax, N. S. B3H 4J2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3831  
E-mail: [och@dal.ca](mailto:och@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/och>

#### ResNet:

Location: Dalhousie University  
1443 Seymour St.  
Halifax, NS B3H 3M6  
Telephone: (902) 494-3365  
E-mail: [resnet@dal.ca](mailto:resnet@dal.ca)

## 12. Instructional Development and Technology

The Office of Instructional Development and Technology (OIDT) is mandated to initiate, lead, and coordinate activities which encourage reflection upon and improvement in teaching and learning at Dalhousie.

**Programming:** To fulfil this primary goal, OIDT organizes a range of programming for faculty and teaching assistants. A series of weekly or bi-weekly workshops, presentations, and demonstrations are scheduled to address the full spectrum of instructional issues, including curriculum design, evaluation, active learning strategies, and the effective integration of Instructional Technology. All workshops are open to the full Dalhousie Community. Annual events include the Celebration of University Teaching lecture and reception, which honours Dalhousie's many teaching award winners. OIDT also organizes several university-wide teaching awards, including the Dalhousie Instructional Leadership Award, the Alumni Award of Excellence for Teaching, and the President's Graduate Teaching Assistant Award. The annual Dalhousie Conference on University Teaching and Learning brings together presenters from across the University and the country to explore issues related to specific themes. OIDT also oversees the Mentoring at Dalhousie initiative for new faculty members, and is responsible for the assessment of the University's Career Portfolio and Skills Transcript projects.

**Publications - Focus on University Teaching and Learning,** the OIDT newsletter, is published five times a year. Three other publications - Recording Teaching Accomplishment: A Dalhousie Guide to the Teaching Dossier; University Teaching and Learning: An Instructional Resource Guide for Teaching Assistants at Dalhousie University; Learning Through Writing: A Compendium of Assignments and Techniques are available in pull-text versions on the OIDT Website ([www.dal.ca/oidt](http://www.dal.ca/oidt)) and may be purchased or borrowed from the OIDT. The extensive bibliography of materials available for loan includes both print and video resources on topics related to teaching. These may be borrowed by faculty, teaching assistants, and students.

**Instructional Media Services:** To complement its primary goal, the OIDT also has responsibility for the Instructional Media Services unit which provides support to the university community in a number of areas. Audio-visual Classroom Services provides a wide range of equipment for use on the Studley campus, classroom equipment installation, and training and consultation in the use and development of instructional materials. Graphics Services offers consultation, professional production, and output services for print and presentation media and display items. They design, layout, and produce brochures, newsletters, books, forms, stationery and business cards, posters, books, charts, graphs, maps, and banners. Video and Audio Production Services provides a range of video and audio recording services to students, faculty, and staff, including consultation, scripting, shooting and editing of video, television, and world wide web productions; on-location video and audio

recording, mixing, and editing; videotape duplication; and related graphics and photography. Photography Services include digital imaging (scanning, output to prints & slides, etc.), photomicrography, scientific imaging, as well as general photographic services like portraiture and event photography, film processing, special effects duplication, and the creation of photographic displays. The Learning Resource Centre (LCR) is equipped with a variety of resources for faculty and students to review non-print instructional materials (video or audio tapes, CD-ROMs, etc.). In addition to PC and Macintosh computers, there are VCRs and monitors, audio cassette players, as well as technical and software support for language instruction. The LRC also offers audio and video tape duplication and has a lending library of audio and video course materials. Technical Services repairs electronic equipment and provides a preventative maintenance service.

Distance Education: OIDD also supports the development of distance education courses, and maintains an information Website for students and faculty ([www.dal.ca/de](http://www.dal.ca/de)). Information about Distance Education courses is also available from the Registrar's Office.

Information, teaching resources, and private consultations are available through the central Office of Instructional Development and Technology, located on 1234 LeMarchant St. (494-1622), ([OIDD@dal.ca](mailto:OIDD@dal.ca)).

### 13. International Student & Exchange Services

The International Student & Exchange Services Office (ISES) is committed to welcoming, supporting and servicing new and returning international and exchange students to Dalhousie. ISES provides a resource and activity center for international students. Advisors are available to meet with them on a variety of issues including finances, immigration matters, exchange opportunities, health coverage and personal issues. Referrals are also made to other areas on campus when necessary. The ISES Office organizes orientation activities that assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and informational programmes are also held throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Student Exchange Coordinator at the ISES Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university wide exchange programs, advising students on international study, work and volunteer opportunities, providing pre-departure and re-entry services, administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

The ISES Office has moved to a new location in the Killam Library. You can e-mail the ISES Office at [International.Studentservices@Dal.Ca](mailto:International.Studentservices@Dal.Ca) or call (902) 494-1566. The International Student Advisor is also available to meet with students at the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus) at 1360 Barrington Street as well.

### 14. Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the university's international projects; coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events; disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities; serves as the university's International Liaison Office/Officer (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international

officials/embassies, etc.; and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegations to the university. Although LPI is not an academic unit of the university, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Arts and Administration Building on the third floor.

### 15. Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Sciences and Science, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and Sexton Design and Technology Library - Architecture, Engineering, and Planning.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries include over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serials titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, University College of Cape Breton, University of King's College, the Atlantic School of Theology, St. Francis Xavier University, Nova Scotia Agricultural College and Nova Scotia Community College). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

### 16. Ombudsperson's Office

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems with the Dalhousie community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. This student run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 441. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each Semester. The Ombudsperson can be reached by phoning (902)494-6583 or by E-mail: [ombudsperson@dal.ca](mailto:ombudsperson@dal.ca).

### 17. Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counseling Services Centre. The Registrar's Office also mails tens of thousands of letters and packages annually in response to information requests and for student records, from application to graduation and beyond.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, Engineering, Computer Science and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.



The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

Students can access the services of the Registrar's Office at two locations. The main office is located in Room 133 of the Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building on the Studley Campus. Students attending classes at Sexton Campus can also access Registrar's Office services at the Student Service Centre which is located in Building A on the Sexton Campus.

Inquiries may be directed to:  
The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
HALIFAX, NS  
CANADA B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
E-mail: [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca)

### 18. Sexual Harassment Resource Group

Sexual harassment, in general terms, is unwelcome, sexually oriented attention of a deliberate or negligent nature. It can adversely affect one's working or learning environment or participation in University life. It is a form of discrimination on the basis of sex, gender and/or sexual orientation and is prohibited by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act. Sexual harassment can take many forms including, but not limited to, comments, jokes or insults about a person's gender, sexual orientation or appearance; leering or suggestive looks; displays of offensive pictures or materials; unwanted sexual propositions or demands; persistent unwanted contact after the end of a relationship; and unwanted physical or sexual contact. It may involve promises of reward for complying with sexual demands or threats of reprisals for failing to comply with such demands. It can also create a uncomfortable environment in which to work, live or study through continued sexual comments, suggestions or pressures.

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free from sexual harassment and has policy and procedures in place to deal with concerns. This policy can be found on the Dalhousie web page at <http://www.dal.ca/sexualharassment/> and copies are available from members of the Sexual Harassment Resource Group and the Sexual Harassment Officer.

If you feel that you are being harassed, whether by a professor, teaching assistant, staff member, co-worker, student or client, talk to someone. Sexual harassment usually does not go away if you ignore it. If you are able, tell the person as clearly, firmly and directly as you can that the behaviour is unacceptable and that you want it to stop immediately. If this does not stop the behaviour or if you are unable to communicate your concerns (for fear of reprisal or concerns for your safety and comfort), it is time to seek help. The Sexual Harassment Resource Group and Sexual Harassment Officer provide advice, information and support to everyone involved in a concern. Contact information for members of the Sexual Harassment Resource Group is distributed regularly throughout the University community and is also available from the Sexual Harassment Officer.

Contact: Susan Brousseau, Sexual Harassment Officer  
Where: Room 2, Basement Level, Arts and Administration Building, Studley Campus  
Phone: 494-1137, 494-1658 (fax)  
E-mail: [susan.brousseau@dal.ca](mailto:susan.brousseau@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/sexualharassment/>

### 19. Student Accessibility Services

Dalhousie University is committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff, and other student services at the University, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Early consultation is advised to ascertain that we can fulfil your needs. We can be contacted by phone: voice (902) 494-2836, TTY (902) 494-7091, or by e-mail ([disabilities@dal.ca](mailto:disabilities@dal.ca)). Please refer to our Website for further information: <http://www.dal.ca/~services/ssd.html>

*Please note that due to chemical sensitivities of persons who work and frequent this office, our environment must be scent free.*

### 20. Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receives the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with academic appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by University Administration less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:  
Location: Student Advocacy Service  
Room 440  
Dalhousie Student Union Building  
(902) 494-2205  
E-mail: [dsas@is2.dal.ca](mailto:dsas@is2.dal.ca)  
Website: [is2.dal.ca/~dsas](http://is2.dal.ca/~dsas)

### 21. Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the Dalhousie Student Union offices at 494-1106 or check the DSU web page at [www.thedsu.com](http://www.thedsu.com). Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them. Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide. Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change. A list of clubs, societies and organizations is available every fall to new students who are encouraged to select and participate.

### 22. Student Employment Centre

Dalhousie's Student Employment Centre is students' source for employability skills development and employment opportunities. Whether looking for a part-time job, summer job or career-related positions after graduation, Dalhousie's Student Employment Centre can assist. Dalhousie students access the Centre's interactive web site, [www.dal.ca/sec](http://www.dal.ca/sec), to search, view and apply for a range of job opportunities. The Centre delivers skill-building opportunities including volunteering and experiential learning as well as special events like the Halifax Career Fair. Graduate students can take advantage of Graduate Student Career Services located within the Centre. By maintaining relationships with thousands of employers, the Student Employment Centre helps students make the connections to meet career goals.

The Centre is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00 am - 4:30 pm.

### 23. Student Services

Located in Room G28 on the Main Floor of the Killam Library, the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Vice-President, Student Services, is the chief student services officer, coordinating the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services; Bookstores; Career Portfolio Project; Counselling Services; Health Services; Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services; International Student and Exchange Services; Office of the Ombudsperson; Registrar's Office; Student Service Centre; Summer Orientation; Trademarks; University Food Services; Writing Workshop; and Student



Resources including Black Student Advising, Chaplaincy, Student Accessibility Services, Student Employment Centre, Student Volunteer Bureau and Tutoring Service.

Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, honours or advanced major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice President's Office.

## 24. Tutoring Service

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service, a component of the Student Employment Centre, provides subject tutoring to students requiring academic assistance. Tutors are senior baccalaureate and masters scholars at Dalhousie. The service is available throughout the year to clients studying at university as well as pupils from the surrounding community in public and private schools. The Tutoring Service is located on the fourth floor of the SUB. E-mail: [tutoring.service@dal.ca](mailto:tutoring.service@dal.ca), Web site: [www.dal.ca/tutoring](http://www.dal.ca/tutoring)

## 25. University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, class rings, backpacks, novelties and briefcases. A Special Order department is located at the customer service area and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (Hours vary throughout the year).

The Health Sciences bookstore has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specially ordered annually, and the department ships out books to consumers and hospitals throughout the world. The Health Sciences bookstore is located in the Dentistry building, 5981 University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday. Hours vary throughout the year.

The Sexton Campus bookstore is located at 1360 Barrington Street (Building A) and is open from 9:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. Monday to Friday. Hours are extended to 5:00 p.m. at the beginning of each term. It supplies texts and reference books required for Architecture and Engineering students as well as crested clothing, stationery and other supplies.

## 26. University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty, and staff for instructional, research, and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratory systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the CA\*Net research and education network and to the worldwide Internet. Network connections are available in most residence rooms. UCIS is also responsible for University telephones.

UCIS manages a variety of systems including IBM pSeries and xSeries Servers as well as a significant Sun Solaris and Linux presence. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous personal computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and WWW use, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports for personally used computers are available in several campus locations, and also in rooms of most university residences.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer related classes, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, operates an online class delivery service (WebCT), a web authoring service, an Electronic Text Centre, and is a partner in the Killam Library Learning commons. UCIS also is a partner with the Killam Library in providing the university's Anti-Plagiarism service.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library, and in B Building, Sexton Campus, ground floor, adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

## 27. University Health Services

The university operates a medical clinic, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by family doctors and two psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday to Friday and 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Saturday and Sunday, by calling 494-2171. In the event of an urgent medical problem, students may seek medical advice during clinic hours. After hours, students may wish to seek assessment at the local emergency room. The QEII emergency room on Summer Street is the closest emergency room..

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the Student Accounts office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service; preferably with a statement from the doctor.

## 28. Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more.

This English language resource centre offers non-credit classes in language and writing, including instruction and practice in English for speakers of other languages (ESOL), a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379 or visit our Website: [www.dal.ca/~workshop](http://www.dal.ca/~workshop).

# Financial Aid

---

PLEASE NOTE: The contents of this section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## I. Government Student Loans

### Canada Student Loans Plan

Canadian students, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the plan are listed below:

#### Alberta

Alberta Students' Finance Board  
10th Floor, Baker Centre  
10025-106 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1G7  
(403) 427-2740 Fax: (403) 422-4516

#### British Columbia

Student Services Branch  
Ministry of Advanced Education, Training and Technology  
2nd Floor, 1106 Cook Street  
Victoria, British Columbia V8V 3Z9  
(604) 387-6100/6101 Fax: (604) 356-9455

#### Manitoba

Student Financial Assistance Branch  
Manitoba Education and Training  
Box 6, 693 Taylor Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3M 3T9  
(204) 945-6321/6322 Fax: (204) 477-4596

#### New Brunswick

Student Services Branch  
Department of Advanced Education and Training  
P.O. Box 6000  
Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5H1  
(406) 453-2577 or  
1-800-667-5625 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Quebec only)  
Fax: (506) 444-4333

#### Newfoundland

Department of Education  
Student Aid Division  
Thompson Student centre  
Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's, Newfoundland A1C 5S7  
(709) 729-4235/5849 Fax: (709) 729-2298

#### Northwest Territories

Manager, Student Services  
Department of Education  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories X1A 2L9  
(403) 873-7190 or 1-800-661-0793 Fax: 1-800-661-0893

#### Nova Scotia

Student Aid Office  
Department of Advanced Education and Job Training  
P.O. Box 2290, Station M  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3C8  
(902) 424-8420 (metro)  
1-800-565-8420 (within province)  
Fax: (902) 424-0540

(Street location: Trade Mart Building, 2021 Brunswick at Cogswell Street, Halifax, N.S.)

#### Ontario

Student Support Branch  
Ministry of colleges and Universities  
P.O. Box 4500  
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 6G9  
(807) 343-7260 Fax: (807) 343-7278

#### Prince Edward Island

Student Aid Office  
Department of Education & Human Resources  
P.O. Box 2000  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8  
(902) 368-4640 Fax: 9902) 368-4663

#### Saskatchewan

Student Financial Assistance Branch Saskatchewan Education  
1855 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 3V5  
(306) 787-5620 Fax: (306) 787-7537

#### Yukon Territory

Students' Financial Services  
Department of Education  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory Y1A 2C6  
(403) 667-5310 or (403) 667-5929 Fax: (403) 667-6339

The above authorities also administer provincial bursary and loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

#### Québec

Residents of Québec apply to:  
Ministère de l'enseignement supérieur et de la Science  
Direction générale de l'aide financière aux étudiants  
1033, rue de la Chevrotière  
Québec, Québec G1R 5K9  
(418) 646-5245

Leave brief message, your name, your Code Permanent, and the day/time period you will be "home". Québec will telephone the student back at that time period.

(514) 864-4505 (24-hour automated service)  
Fax: (418) 528-0648

## II. Dalhousie Graduate Bursaries

All graduate students currently registered in a degree programme, beyond year one, are eligible to apply. Students who unexpectedly find themselves in financial need may apply to the Graduate Studies Office for university bursaries made available through the student assistance programme.

Bursaries are for students who can prove their need. Students eligible for government loans must have applied for them before a bursary application can be considered. Please note there are no appeals on bursary decisions. Bursary applications can be found on the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#bursary](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#bursary).

### A. General Information about Bursaries

It should be noted that Canada Student Loans (with or without provincial bursaries and/or loans) are expected by provincial authorities to meet the financial deficiencies of the students and that bursaries subsequently awarded by the University must be reported and are liable to be deducted (in part or in whole) from the amounts originally allocated under the Canada Student Loan Plan or provincial aid programme.

### B. Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

# Fees

## Student Accounts Office

Mailing Address: Henry Hicks Academic Administration  
Building (Room 29)  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6

Web site and online payment:  
<http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts>

Service Location: Studley Campus - Basement Henry Hicks  
Academic Administration Bldg.  
Sexton Campus - Student Service Centre

Telephone: (902) 494-3998

Fax: (902) 494-2839

E-mail: [Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca](mailto:Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca)

Office Hours: Monday to Friday 10:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m. (or by appointment)

2003/2004 Important Dates:	
September 19	Fees due for fall term Last day to pay without late registration fee Last day for complete refund
October 31	\$50 reinstatement fees assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
November 3	Last day for partial refund fall term
January 19	Fees due for winter term and second instalment of regular session Last day to pay without late registration fee Last day for complete refund
March 3	\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
March 8	Last day for partial refund for winter term
NOTE: Please consult Summer School Timetable for registration schedule for Summer School.	

## Website and Online Payments

<http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts>

## I. Introduction

The following section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall, winter and summer terms. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Summer term should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available when the registration package is distributed. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Table I.

*NOTE: The student tuition fees and other fees that are published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a programme through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy will be charged different tuition and other fees in accordance with such special programme or policy. For further information regarding any fees to be charged to students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean's Office of the applicable faculty.*

Students should make special note of the academic dates contained in the front section of the calendar as well as fee dates. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be

charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" Calendar.

## II. University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, interact, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard, or Visa.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover payment of tuition, the student's registration may be canceled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Cash, interact, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard, or Visa is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### A. Deposits

#### i) Admission Deposit

A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is payable on admission by all new students. Students in Specified Limited Enrolment programmes (see below) must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission. Undergraduate students accepted by March 15 are required to pay the deposit by May 1. Undergraduate students accepted after March 15 must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission.

#### Limited Enrolment Programmes include:

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Environmental Studies
- Master of Library and Information Studies
- Master of Public Administration

All programmes in the following faculties:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Health Professions
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Medicine

The admission deposit will be considered a registration deposit that will be credited towards fees at time of registration.

#### ii) Registration Deposit

All students (except those in the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Dentistry or Graduate Studies) are required to pay a registration deposit before they are eligible to register and select courses. The deposit will be credited towards fees at time of registration. Note: if an admission deposit has been paid for the term, a registration deposit is not required.

### B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts (i.e. a deposit has been paid as noted above).

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Students in Graduate and Professional programmes wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the Dean's Office of the appropriate faculty.

APPROVED TUITION FEES 2002/2003		
DEGREE PROGRAMME	PROGRAMME FEE	PER TUITION HOUR
Architecture		170
Arts and Social Sciences		162
Computer Science		184
Dentistry Dentistry Dental Hygiene	8,800 6,050	
Engineering		184
Health Professions Health Services Administration Health Science Nursing & Kinesiology Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy & Pharmacy Recreation & Health Education Social Work		184 189 189 194 189 179
Law	6,852	
Management Commerce Co-Op Management & Public Administration		186 163
Medicine MD Post-Graduates	8,800 2,010	
Science		184
<b>GRADUATE</b>		
<b>Masters</b>		
Architecture MArch (Post-Professional) MArch Urban and Rural Planning	5,832	195 205
Arts and Social Sciences	5,130	
Computer Science	5,832	
Dentistry	9,096	
Electronic Commerce	6,462	
Engineering	5,832	
Health Professions Health Education, Leisure Studies Health Services Administration Human Communication Disorders (Years 1 and 2) Human Communication Disorders (Year 3) Kinesiology and Nursing Occupational Therapy & Physiotherapy, and Pharmacy Social Work	5,832 7,320 6,066 6,318 7,320	196 190
Law	7,188	
Management Business Administration (2-year programme) & Public Administration Environmental Studies & Library & Information Studies Business Administration (10-month programme)	5,190 8,430	172
Marine Affairs	5,190	
Medicine Community Health & Epidemiology	6,318	
Science (Applied Science, Environmental Design)	5,832	
<b>Doctorate</b>		
Arts and Social Sciences	5,385	
Computer Science	6,096	
Engineering	6,096	
Law	7,434	
Science (Applied Science, Environmental Design)	6,096	
<b>Continuing Fee</b>		
All Programmes	1,599	
<b>INTERNATIONAL STUDENT DIFFERENTIAL FEE</b>		
All Programmes	4,200	Max 2,100 per term
International Health Insurance	605 per year	
NOTE: Complete fee schedules are available online URL: <a href="http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts">www.dal.ca/studentaccounts</a> . The 2002/2003 fee schedule currently online is expected to be updated by June 1, 2003 with the 2003/2004 academic fees.		



## C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar. A late registration fee of \$50.00 will apply if registration and payment of fees has not been completed by specified dates. This fee is payable at time of payment and will be in addition to regular fees.

## D. Academic Fees

The 2003/2004 academic fee schedule is not yet available. Once fees are approved for 2003/2004, a complete schedule showing the required payments of the academic fees and deposits will be made available. The official schedule will be available when registration information is mailed to students in late June.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.

## E. Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Henry Hicks Academic Administration building or Student Service Centre.

For the convenience of students, non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

Credit card payments can be made through our online payment site [www.dal.ca/studentaccounts](http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts). Payments are authorized immediately and normally posted to the student's account by noon the next business day.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to Section I Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals:

- a) All students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section A.
- b) Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie must provide documentation of the scholarship or award.
- c) Those whose fees are paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at time of registration.
- d) Those paying the balance of their account by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan by September 19 or January 19 for the respective term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- e) Those whose fees are paid by Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the appropriate waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of the applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- f) Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme will have their tuition fees waived but must pay the applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of the applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- g) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to academic and residence fees.
- h) When Canada Students Loan, Provincial Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- i) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- j) Any payments will first be applied to overdue accounts.
- k) Account information will be available to any third party (sponsor) who has paid fees (i.e. parents, grandparents, government or other agency).

## F. International Students

### i.) Differential Fee

Registering students who are not Canadian Citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$2100.00 maximum per term, 2002/2003 fees, for information only. There is a proportional charge for part-time International students. Graduate Students please see Section 4.8.2 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee. If a student receives landed immigrant status, the differential fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond.

### ii.) Health Insurance

International students will be required to purchase an international health insurance plan. If a student already has coverage for the academic year, they may apply to Student Accounts on or before September 19, 2003 for reimbursement. Proof of coverage will be required. Details regarding the opt out procedure will be provided in the registration material or is available on Student Accounts Website.

Health Insurance - International Students (2002/2003 fees, for information only)

- Single - \$605.00 per year
- Family - \$1485.00 per year

## G. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee plus auxiliary fees, if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student who is registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change their registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

## H. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for academic regulations.

### Refund Conditions

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

**Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.**

In the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Health Professions students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate School or College and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- a) Notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar, as indicated above.
- b) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean), application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)
- c) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- d) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- e) Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- f) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.

- g) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- h) No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or programme in the term or regular session after September 19, January 19, and May 12 respectively.

## I. Refund Schedule

Fall Refund Schedule			
	Parts of Term		
Incidental, Society & Miscellaneous Fees	1	2	x
Non refundable after:	Sept 19	Sept 19	Sept 19
<b>Tuition &amp; Differential Fee</b>			
Up to Sept 19	100%	100%	100%
Sept 20-Sept 26	85%	85%	85%
Sept 27-Oct 6	70%	70%	70%
Oct 7-Oct 10	55%	0%	55%
Oct 11-Oct 17	40%	0%	40%
Oct 18-Oct 24	25%	0%	25%
Oct 25-Nov 3	10%	0%	10%
After Nov 3	0%	0%	0%

Winter Refund Schedule			
	Parts of Term		
Incidental, Society & Miscellaneous Fees	1	2	Y
Non refundable after:	Jan 19	Jan 19	Jan 19
<b>Tuition &amp; Differential Fee</b>			
Up to Jan 19	100%	100%	100%
Jan 20-Jan 23	85%	85%	85%
Jan 24-Feb 2	70%	70%	70%
Feb 3-Feb 6	55%	0%	55%
Feb 7-Feb 13	40%	0%	40%
Feb 15-27	25%	0%	25%
Feb 28-Mar 8	10%	0%	10%
After Mar 8	0%	0%	0%

### Important Information Regarding Refunds

- Refund schedule above does not apply to Medicine or Dentistry programmes. Please contact Student Accounts for further information
- Portion of fees will be assessed if withdrawal from a course occurs after September 19th (Fall Term) and January 19th (Winter Term). Withdrawals before these dates will be completely refunded, but no substitutions will be allowed from a financial perspective after these dates.
- Students wishing to withdraw from a course must notify the Registrar's Office in writing.
- The date the Registrar's Office receives notification determines the amount of the refund.
- Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal and fees will be payable.
- Refund schedule above does not apply to University of King's College Journalism Programme.
- For financial charges contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or Student.Accounts@dal.ca.

## J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 19 for the fall term, (January 19 for students registered for the winter term. Where payment in two instalments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 19.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the rate of interest is 9.125% per annum.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank does not honour the payment, the student may be deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## K. Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their Province in April or May so that funds will be available by time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as class load requirements. A late fee of \$50.00 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 19, 2003. (January 19, 2004 for students registered for winter term only, and May 19 for students registering for the summer term).

## L. Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and payment will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as class requirements for Provincial Bursaries. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office - Information Centre located on the first floor of the Henry Hicks Academic Administration building, Room 123. Telephone (902) 494-6557.

## M. Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Canada Customs and Revenue Agency. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees paid: Student Union fees and Society fees. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available through Web for Student annually no later than February 28.

## N. Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until August 31.

## O. Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the SUB Telephone No. 494-2146.

### 2002-2003 Student Union Fees Per Term Full-Time (9 billing hours or more) - For information only

General Operation .....	\$ 24.15
C K D U - FM .....	2.00
Facility Improvement Fee .....	5.00
Women's Centre Fund .....	1.35
Student Accessibility Fund .....	1.00
Gazette .....	2.50
Capital Fund .....	20.00
TOTAL .....	56.00
DSU Health Insurance .....	150.00

*Students with separate health insurance may apply to the DSU on or before September 26, 2003 for reimbursement.*

### P. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

Table I: MISCELLANEOUS FEES 2003/2004		
FEE	AMOUNT	PAYABLE AT
Late Registration .....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee .....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque .....	\$20 .....	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit .....	\$200 .....	Student Accounts
Application Fee .....	*\$45 .....	Registrar
Late Graduation Application .....	\$50 .....	Registrar
Reassessment Fee .....	\$50 .....	Registrar
Replacement ID .....	\$15 .....	Dal Card Office
Transcript .....	**\$5 .....	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Same Day Transcript Fee .....	\$25 .....	Registrar
<b>FAX Fees:</b>		
Metro .....	\$5 .....	Registrar
Canadian .....	\$10 .....	Registrar
International .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
<b>Residence</b>		
Application Fee .....	\$25 .....	Residence

\* Except for the following programmes which require payment of a \$70.00 application fee: Occupational Therapy, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work; Diploma programmes in Meteorology, Outpost and Community Health Nursing, and Health Services Administration; and all programmes in the Faculties of Medicine, Dentistry (including Dental Hygiene), Law, and Graduate Studies

\*\* Where appropriate, contact the Registrar's Office for details.  
Note: Indicated fees are subject to change after publication of this calendar.

### Q. Student Service Fee

Student Service provides and supports various Dalhousie Services including Health Services and Athletics. For information only - 2002-2003 Student Service is \$73.00 per term for full-time students (9 billing hours or more).

The following services will be provided without additional charges unless specified:

- Change from Audit to Credit
- Confirmation of Enrolment
- Confirmation of Fee Payment
- Dalplex Membership
- Leave of Absence Fee
- Letter of Permission
- Replacement Tax Receipt (2000 or beyond)
- Transcripts (maximum of 5 requested at one time)

## IV. Residence Fees

PLEASE NOTE: The following are general statements. Given the diversity of residence facilities, available practices vary slightly from locale to locale. Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students who have chosen to live in residence and have secured a room withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. Written notice to withdraw is always required by the appropriate Residence Life Manager. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Residence Life Manager and is detailed in the residence agreement to be signed by all residence students.

No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing, Conferences and Ancillary Services or designate. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session. To be considered for accommodation, a completed Residence Application Form and the \$125.00 residence application fee and deposit must be received. All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second deposit of \$250.00 by June 15 to confirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by June 15 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment.

Once the \$250.00 deposit is paid it (along with the \$125.00) is not refundable; it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft, money order, or credit card (M/C or Visa) in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on post-dated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

### A. Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration or in two instalments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 19. Interest accrues monthly at a rate as set by the University and will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 19 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 19. For the 2002/2003 academic year the rate was 10% per annum. This rate is subject to change. The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, Mini-Residences, and the Residence Houses fees are paid at the Student Accounts Office. For Fenwick Place and Glengary Apartments and O'Brien Hall fees can be paid at the Student Accounts Office, Fenwick Place, or the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus).

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Associate Director of Residence Life, Fenwick Residence Life Manager, or the Supervisor of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

### B. Regulations and Additional Charges

The room and board session commences the day before classes begin in September the College of Arts and Science and ends on the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April. Please note that, except at Fenwick Place, students must vacate the residence twenty-four hours after their last exam and that residences are closed over the Christmas holidays.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per month may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 34-week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters, students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences

**Dalhousie University  
Residence Room and Board Rates  
2002/2003**

<b>Residence</b>	<b>First Deposit and Appl. Fee</b>	<b>Second Deposit Due 15-Jun</b>	<b>Balance of 1st Term Fees Due 21-Sep</b>	<b>Total 1st Term Fees</b>	<b>2nd Term Fees Due 21-Jan</b>	<b>Total Room &amp; Board Fee</b>
<b>Studley Campus:</b>						
<b>Howe Hall</b>						
New Wing - Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$3,010	\$3,385	\$3,683	\$7,068
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,820	\$3,195	\$3,473	\$6,668
Double Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,566	\$2,941	\$3,196	\$6,137
<b>Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall</b>						
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,810	\$3,185	\$3,463	\$6,648
Double Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,556	\$2,931	\$3,186	\$6,117
<b>Mini Residences</b>	\$125	\$250	\$2,815	\$3,190	\$3,468	\$6,658
<b>Residence Houses without ResNet</b>						
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$1,438	\$1,813	\$1,960	\$3,773
Double Room	\$125	\$250	\$1,219	\$1,594	\$1,721	\$3,315
<b>1400 &amp; 1376 Lemarchant St</b>	\$125	\$250	\$1,842	\$2,217	\$2,192	\$4,409
<b>Glengary Apts.</b>						
Bachelor Apts.	\$125	\$250	\$2,176	\$2,551	\$2,769	\$5,320
3 person (3 bdrm)	\$125	\$250	\$1,768	\$2,143	\$2,322	\$4,465
<b>Fenwick Place</b>						
2-person (2 Bdrm)	\$125	\$250	\$2,097	\$2,472	\$2,346	\$4,818
3-person (3 Bdrm)	\$125	\$250	\$1,906	\$2,281	\$2,156	\$4,437
4-person (4 Bdrm)	\$125	\$250	\$1,687	\$2,062	\$1,937	\$3,999
Bachelor apt (monthly rate)			n/a		n/a	\$547
1 Bdrm Apt (monthly rate)			n/a		n/a	\$665
2 Bdrm Apt (monthly rate)			n/a		n/a	\$899
<b>Sexton Campus:</b>						
<b>O'Brien Hall</b>						
Super Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,815	\$3,190	\$3,468	\$6,658
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,743	\$3,118	\$3,390	\$6,508
Double Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,490	\$2,865	\$3,112	\$5,977
<b>Grad House</b>						
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$1,663	\$2,038	\$2,205	\$4,243
<b>Gerard Hall</b>						
Single Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,688	\$3,063	\$3,330	\$6,393
Double Room	\$125	\$250	\$2,435	\$2,810	\$3,052	\$5,862

Notes:

- (1) The residence term for all residences except Fenwick Place covers the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded). The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31, 2002; and second semester - January 1, 2003 to April 30, 2003. Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.
- (2) After the student has paid the first and second deposit, the balance is to be paid in two parts per the above schedule: the first portion by September 21, 2002 and the second portion by January 21, 2003.
- (3) All residence rooms (excluding Gerard Hall and some Residence Houses) have been wired for ResNet, and the cost is included in the residence fees.
- (4) The residence rates include a non-refundable residence council fee (Howe Hall \$50; Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall \$30; Mini-Residences, O'Brien Hall and Gerard Hall \$40 ) and the cost of a 19 meal plan per week. If the 14 meal plan option is chosen, the fees will be reduced by \$80 from the total.
- (5) At Fenwick Place \$100 of the \$125 prepaid is a damage deposit. See application form for details.
- (6) The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 2003 when the 2003/2004 residence fee schedule will be published.
- (7) For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125 includes a \$25 non-refundable application fee.
- (8) The second deposit due on June 15 is a \$250 non-refundable deposit to confirm the room.



before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the appropriate Residence Life Manager for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

### **C. Residence Rates 2003/2004**

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Gerard Hall, Mini-Residences, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses cover the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly scheduled examination in the Faculty of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31st.; and second semester - January 1 to April 30th. Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.

**After the student has paid the first and second deposit, the balance is to be paid in two parts per the schedule in Table II: Residence Rates. The first portion by September 19, 2003 and the second portion by January 19, 2004.**

### **D. ResNet**

The following residences have been wired with ethernet so the students can connect their personal computers to the Dalhousie University campus network, the Internet, Email services, and electronic class material on the web: Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments, Mini-Residences, O'Brien Hall, Grad House, Fenwick Place. The cost to connect to ResNet is in addition to residence fees. Fees range from \$140 for line charge only to \$195-\$290 for an ethernet card and line charge. Rentals of computers are available. Check out the web page at [www.dal.ca/housingresnet](http://www.dal.ca/housingresnet)

## **V. Sexton Campus Residence Fees**

The information on Residence Fees specified above is also applicable to residence accommodation on Sexton Campus. However, the following information is worth noting and a separate fee schedule exists (see below).

### **Additional Fees**

A Residence Council Fee of \$20.00 per session will be collected at the time fees are paid to support student-run programmes in residence. Residence fees include cable television. ResNet is available at an additional charge.

# Awards

---

PLEASE NOTE: The contents of this awards section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## I. Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships and Fellowships

### A. General Disciplines

#### 1. Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships

Each department has a limited number of scholarships available for students pursuing a degree programme on a full-time basis. Scholarships are not offered to anyone on leave from a job with salary continuation. Those wishing to be considered for scholarship assistance are advised to contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department to which they are applying for details on eligibility and deadlines (NOT the Faculty of Graduate Studies). Graduate Coordinator contact information can be found at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/departments/](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/departments/). Maximum eligibility for scholarships is two Master's years and the first four Doctoral years, but some departments may have shorter maxima.

In general, Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships will be paid to the student in regular monthly payments on the 27th of each month, after University tuition and fees have been deducted. Cheques are available from the students' department upon presentation of a current valid Dalhousie Student identification card or through automatic bank deposit. Where warranted, with permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies, a student may receive scholarship funding for a maximum of 12 months while pursuing research off-campus.

Very well qualified scholars who receive awards from federal agencies may also receive Dalhousie supplements within the limits set down by the agencies offering the awards.

#### *Killam Predoctoral Scholarships*

Killam scholars are selected on the basis of nominations made by departments. It is expected that nominees will also have applied for funding from relevant national or international agencies. Canadian students are eligible for nomination for the Killam Scholarships only if they have applied for the relevant national scholarship (NSERC, SSHRC, CIHR, etc.).

Only those students registered in a programme with a thesis requirement are eligible to hold the Killam Predoctoral Scholarship.

Killam scholarship holders must be eligible to receive scholarship support for at least two years. This means that at the Masters level only newly entering students will be considered. Renewal is upon evidence of satisfactory performance at a required minimum level. Masters students may hold a Killam Scholarship for 24 months and PhD students for up to 36 months. The scholarships are valued at \$18,000 (2002-2003) for a Master's programme and \$21,000 (2002-2003) for a Doctoral programme. No remission of fees accompanies the scholarships, but additional funds to assist with transportation to Halifax and differential fees for foreign students will be supplied. Killam scholars may perform instructing or demonstrating duties, and, if they do, will be given additional remuneration for these services through the employing department.

Killam scholarships are open to both Canadians and non-Canadians. PLEASE NOTE: Candidates do not apply for these Scholarships. On the basis of the information in a completed application for

admission the graduate department concerned may nominate the student to the selection committee.

#### *Eliza Ritchie Doctoral Scholarship for Women*

The Eliza Ritchie Doctoral Scholarship was established to commemorate Women's Centennial Year (1985) and to recognise the contribution to Dalhousie of one of its most important nineteenth-century graduates. After completing her undergraduate studies at Dalhousie in 1887, Eliza Ritchie (1856-1933) became one of the first Canadian women to receive a PhD degree (Cornell University, 1889). She cut short her professional career at Wellesley College to return to Halifax in 1899, where she devoted her energies to feminist and cultural causes, and to Dalhousie, for the rest of her life. She was the first warden of a Dalhousie women's residence (Forrest Hall, 1912-13), the first woman to serve as a member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors (1919-25), a founding member of the editorial board of the *Dalhousie Review*, and the first woman to receive an honorary degree from Dalhousie (LLD, 1927). Scholarships will be awarded to Canadians and permanent residents only and preference will be given to candidates from the Atlantic Provinces. Among such applicants preference will be given to those in disciplines in which women are under represented. The award will have a value of \$20,900 (2002-2003) for a 12-month academic period at Dalhousie. One scholarship may be awarded each year. The deadline for receipt of the prescribed applications is 15th March. Additional information and application forms are available on the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#eliza](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#eliza).

#### *James Robinson Johnston Graduate Scholarship for African Canadians*

The James Robinson Johnston Graduate Scholarship is supported by the Endowment for the James Robinson Johnston Chair in Black Canadian Studies at Dalhousie as part of the commitment of the Johnston endowment and the university to support the development of Black Canadian scholars in graduate studies and the professions. James R. Johnston was Dalhousie's first black graduate in the Law Faculty in 1898 and was a major figure in the legal profession and the Black community throughout his short life. Today young African Canadians can be found pursuing studies in the arts, sciences, health professions and management as well as the traditional professions of law, dentistry and medicine. This scholarship is intended to provide an opportunity for promising African Canadian students to pursue their work at the graduate level.

To be eligible, applicants must have been accepted, by the application deadline, into a programme of study in any discipline in which Dalhousie offers a graduate degree. Successful applicants are normally expected to have attained high standing in an honours programme.

Successful candidates for an initial award and for renewals will be identified by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarship Committee. The general rules for Dalhousie Graduate Scholarships will be applied except that, in the case of this scholarship, the award must be taken up initially in the first year of the degree program.

The master's-level scholarship is currently valued at \$11,700 (2002-2003) for one twelve-month academic year of full-time study. The doctoral level scholarship is valued at \$14,000 (2002-2003) for a twelve-month academic year of full-time study and may be renewed, subject to an annual progress review (first-class standing required) by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarship Committee, for a total of 36 months of full-time study, including initial award. Fees are not waived and must be paid out of the award. The deadline for receipt of the prescribed applications is April 30th. Additional information and application forms are available from the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#jrj](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#jrj).

### B. External Scholarships

There are numerous scholarships available from external funding agencies that can be held by students pursuing graduate studies at Dalhousie (and other Universities). A database containing information about these scholarships is available at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/funding/external.cfm](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/funding/external.cfm).

## C. Specific Disciplines

### 1. Architecture

#### *The Henry Adams Medal and The Henry Adams Certificate*

Field of Study: Architecture.

Eligibility: Students graduating from the MArch (First Professional) programme.

Number and Value: One medal with a certificate, and one certificate of merit.

Basis of Award: Top-ranking students who have achieved general excellence throughout the four years of the professional programme.

Donor or Awarding Agency: American Institute of Architects, Washington, DC.

Selection: School of Architecture

Application: Application not required.

#### *Adjeleian Award in the Aesthetics of Structures*

Field of Study: Architecture or Structural Engineering.

Eligibility: A graduating student in either the MArch (First Professional) programme or the Civil Engineering degree programme. The award alternates between Architecture and Civil Engineering. (It will be made to Architecture next in 2005.)

Number and Value: One, \$1,000 (subject to annual review).

Tenure: One year.

Basis of Award: The award will be granted to the graduating student who demonstrates in a project both aesthetic principles in buildings or bridges and unified roots of Architectural and Structural Engineering.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Dr. John Adjeleian.

Selection: Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering, on the recommendation of one Professor of Structural Engineering, one Professor of Architecture, one Consulting Structural Engineer, and one Consulting Architect.

Application: For Architecture, an application is not required.

#### *The Alpha Rho Chi Medal*

Alpha Rho Chi, National Social-Professional Fraternity of Architecture, awards the Alpha Rho Chi Medal to a graduating senior of the School of Architecture and Planning who has shown an ability for leadership, performed willing service for the School, and gives promise of real professional merit through attitude and personality.

#### *The Alumni Memorial Award*

This award, which was initiated in 1984 in the memory of Mr. Michael Kravosky, B.Arch.'83, is awarded each year to a graduating student elected by the graduating class for outstanding service to the school in student activities and affairs. The award is made from the proceeds of the Architecture Alumni Memorial Fund, and is subject to annual review.

#### *The Architects' Association of New Brunswick Scholarship*

This scholarship of \$1000 was established by colleagues to the Heinz Fleckenstein Memorial Fund, with additional contributions from the AANB and Dalhousie Architecture Alumni. The scholarship is awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of New Brunswick and is entering the Master of Architecture (First Professional) program. The recipient must demonstrate strong design ability with functional solutions, and an aptitude and knowledge in areas beyond design. The scholarship is awarded in September. No application is required.

#### *Jonathan Hart Memorial Fund*

This fund was established in memory of Jonathan Hart, MArch '96, by Mr. Justice Gordon Hart and Mrs. Catherine Hart, following Jonathan's request to support architecture in the community. Proceeds from this fund are used periodically to bring architectural work to the public, and to encourage young architects and businesses to work together on projects for the betterment of the community. Selection is made by the School of Architecture.

#### *Mobil Oil Canada Scholarship: Impact and Design Studies*

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students registered in a Master's programme of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning who are undertaking studies

pertaining to the physical, social, economic or administrative impacts of energy-related developments.

Number and Value: One or more, at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee, not exceeding \$5,000 in total value per year (subject to annual review).

Tenure: One year.

Basis of award: Written application and detailed outline of the proposed study.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Mobil Oil Canada Ltd.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application: Apply to Dean, Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application Deadline: December 1.

#### *The Nova Scotia Association of Architects Prize*

The Nova Scotia Association of Architects gives a prize to a student who, in the final year of the MArch (First Prof.) program, displays an outstanding awareness of the architect's responsibility to society by demonstration in his/her scholarly and design work.

#### *Nova Scotia Association of Architects Scholarship*

Field of Study: Architecture.

Eligibility: A student entering the final year of the MArch (First Professional) programme who is a native of Nova Scotia or has had his/her permanent residence in Nova Scotia for some years, and who plans to enter the architectural profession upon graduation.

Number and Value: One, \$1,000 (subject to annual review).

Basis of Award: Record of academic excellence.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Nova Scotia Association of Architects.

Selection: School of Architecture.

Application: Application not required.

#### *The William Nycum & Associates Limited Scholarship*

Field of Study: Architecture

Eligibility: A student who has successfully completed the first term of the MArch (First Professional) programme.

Number and Value: One, \$1,000.

Tenure: One year.

Basis of Award: This scholarship is awarded to the student who most strongly demonstrates creative thinking and a passion for architecture. The scholarship is given to assist the recipient's studies. Candidates are requested to submit a one-page application demonstrating commitment to architecture.

Donor or Awarding Agency: William Nycum & Associates Limited.

Selection: School of Architecture.

Application: Apply to Director, School of Architecture.

Application Deadline: December 1.

#### *George W. Rogers Award*

This award of up to \$1000 was established in memory of Donald L. Dunkee, Professor of Architecture at the University of Manitoba for 25 years. The award was named in honour of his student, George W. Rogers, a successful Halifax architect who has been an RAIC member, active in the community, and has received a Governor General's Award for Architecture. The award is given to a Canadian student who has earned a Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies degree and is entering the MArch (First Prof.) program. The recipient must be active in student life, extra-curricular and community activities; demonstrate potential to contribute to the architecture profession; and display exceptional academic standing. Financial need may be a consideration. The scholarship is awarded in September. No application is required.

#### *Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti Scholarships*

Field of Study: Architecture.

Eligibility: One or more students in the first year of the MArch (First Professional) programme with a consistently high record of performance.

Number and Value: Up to six per year, up to \$3,500 each (subject to annual review).

Basis of Award: To assist students in carrying out supervised research.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Estate of Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti.

Selection: School of Architecture.

Application: Apply to Director, School of Architecture.

Application Deadline: Third Friday in November.

#### ***Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti Scholarships***

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students registered in the Master of Urban and Rural Planning programme or the Master of Architecture (Post-Professional) programme.

Number and Value: One or more, \$6,000 total (subject to annual review).

Basis of Award: To assist students in carrying out their programmes of study. Awards will be given on the basis of academic excellence.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Estate of Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application: Apply to Dean, Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application Deadline: January 15.

#### ***The Royal Architectural Institute of Canada Honour Roll***

The Royal Architectural Institute of Canada awards a certificate to the top ten percent of graduating students in each School of Architecture in Canada.

#### ***The Royal Architectural Institute of Canada Medal.***

The Royal Architectural Institute of Canada offers the RAIC Student Medal annually to a graduating student in each School of Architecture in Canada who, in the judgement of the faculty of the respective School, has completed the outstanding design thesis for that academic year.

#### ***School of Architecture Thesis Prize***

The School of Architecture awards a book prize to one or more students who have completed an outstanding design thesis in the MArch. (First Prof.) program.

#### ***Walter Gardner Stanfield Scholarships***

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students entering the first term of a graduate programme in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Number and Value: One or more, \$2,000 total.

Basis of Award: Applicants will be expected to have demonstrated, in the quality of work submitted in support of their application, both academic excellence and outstanding preparedness for the programme to be undertaken in the Faculty.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Estate of Walter Gardner Stanfield.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Selection will be made by the appropriate admissions committee. All applications for graduate study received by the first day of the summer term prior to entering the programme will be considered automatically, and recipients will be notified two weeks later.

Application: Application not required.

#### ***John D. Watson Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is awarded in remembrance of John D. Watson (MArch 1990), who passed away in 1998. It provides \$1,500 for a Master of Architecture (First Prof.) student to pursue thesis-related research in green design, sustainability, and/or new technologies. These funds may be used for travel. Applicants must have a satisfactory academic record, demonstrate financial need, and submit a proposal of study to be carried out during the following work term, followed by a research report a month after the end of the work term. Apply to the Faculty of Architecture and Planning by November 30.

#### ***The Ernest Wilby Memorial Scholarship***

Field of Study: Architecture.

Eligibility: A student entering the penultimate year receives this award. The award is given annually, commencing with the most easterly school in Canada and continuing each year to the most westerly, then repeating. (The scholarship was last awarded in 1994, and is expected to be awarded again in 2004.)

Number and Value: One, \$1,000.

Basis of Award: Financial need, as well as definite promise and talent.

Donor or Awarding Agency: The Royal Architectural Institute of Canada, on behalf of the Wilby Foundation.

Selection: School of Architecture.

Application: Application not required.

## **2. Business Administration**

#### ***Centre for International Business Studies First Year Graduate Scholarship***

One scholarship of \$1000 is offered to first year MBA student majoring in International Business. The scholarship recipient is selected on the basis of a career interest in international business and academic performance.

#### ***Dover Mills Fellowship International Business***

The Dover Fellowship in International Business was created with a generous endowed gift to Dalhousie's Capital Ideas Campaign by Dover Mills Limited. The \$5000 fellowship is available to three full-time Atlantic Canadian students entering the final year of MBA studies, who are specializing in international business. Fellowship recipients will be selected on the basis of a career interest in international business and academic performance to date.

#### ***Goldberg-Schulich Award for Entrepreneurship***

The Nevada Capital Corporation in 1984 donated the sum of \$29,000 to establish an award in memory of Meyer Goldberg of Halifax, NS. This award is available to a student entering the second year of Dalhousie University's MBA programme. Deadline for receipt of application is March 15th.

#### ***NORTHSTAR Trade Finance-Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship - International Business***

The Northstar Trade Finance-Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship in International Business was created by Scott Shepherd, MBA '83. The \$3000 fellowship is available to two students studying international business. Candidates must be Canadian citizens or landed immigrants, and have a strong academic record to date.

## **3. Chemistry**

#### ***Douglas E. Ryan Prize for Excellence Graduate Studies in Chemistry***

This prize honours the contributions made by Professor Douglas Ryan to Dalhousie University and to analytical chemistry.

The prize winners receive \$1000 supplement to their stipend for one year. It is awarded on the basis of merit for work carried out in the graduate programme in Chemistry at Dalhousie University, including class work, research, the preliminary oral examination and demonstrating duties.

#### ***Kenneth T. Leffek Prize for the Best PhD Thesis in Chemistry***

This prize was established in recognition of Professor Leffek's contribution to Dalhousie University and to the profession of chemistry in Canada. One award is made in the Fall each year.

#### ***Anna Wilson Scholarship in Chemistry***

An endowment has been established to award a scholarship to a female graduate student studying for the MSc or PhD degree in Chemistry at Dalhousie University. The Scholarship commemorates the distinguished career of Anna Wilson (BSc '27, MSc '28), a long-time employee of Merck in Montreal and a founding member of the Canadian Institute of Food Science and Technology.

## **4. Economics**

#### ***Professor George A.B. Kartsaklis Memorial Scholarship***

Family, friends and colleagues of Professor Kartsaklis established this fund to provide financial assistance to one or more graduate students from Third World countries currently enrolled in the Department of Economics, Dalhousie University.

## **5. Engineering**

#### ***APENS Engineering Centennial Scholarship***

Number and Value: One, \$3000 (subject to annual review)

Tenure: Normally two years (may be extended to a third year).

Basis of Award: The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic achievement in the Bachelor of Engineering programme at Dalhousie.

Eligibility: The candidate must be a Nova Scotian who has graduated with a Bachelor of Engineering from Dalhousie and who has been accepted into a graduate programme in a field of engineering related to space technology.



Field of Study: Engineering  
 Selection: Selection is carried out by the Faculty of Engineering, Graduate Studies Committee.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: The Association of Professional Engineers of Nova Scotia established this Scholarship as an on-going reminder and celebration of the 1887 to 1987 Centennial of Canadian Engineering.  
 Apply to: Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research  
 Deadline: March 31.

#### ***Bligh Research Assistantships***

Number and Value: Varies.  
 Tenure: One year, may be renewed for an additional year in the case of master's students and two additional years for PhD candidates.  
 Basis of Award: Research Assistantships are available to support outstanding graduate students in Food Science and Fisheries Engineering. Priority will be given to Canadian citizens or landed immigrants. In exceptional cases, assistantships will be offered to candidates who are not scholarship holders.  
 Eligibility: Accepted as a full-time student in the Department of Food Science and Technology.  
 Field of Study: Food Science and Technology.  
 Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Associate Dean of Engineering (Graduate Studies and Research) with recommendations by the Department of Food Science.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: Department of Food Science and Technology.  
 Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***The Dr. L.F. Kirkpatrick Scholarship***

Number and Value: One/\$1,000.  
 Tenure: One year.  
 Basis of Award: The award is based on the academic record of the applicant during the final two years of the undergraduate engineering curriculum at a recognised university. Preference will be given to a candidate with an interest in doing research in the power utility field.  
 Eligibility: Accepted as a full-time graduate student in engineering at Dalhousie.  
 Field of Study: Power Engineering.  
 Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: The Nova Scotia Power Inc. established this scholarship in 1982 in recognition of dedicated service rendered by Dr. L.F. Kirkpatrick as President of Nova Scotia Power Inc.  
 Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***The Dr. S.K. Malhotra Graduate Scholarship***

Number and Value: One, \$2,500. (Subject to annual review)  
 Tenure: One year.  
 Eligibility: Accepted in the Civil Engineering Graduate Program, Faculty of Engineering. The area of research carried out shall be in the field of Structural Engineering. First preference will be given to a student from India.  
 Selection: Selection is carried out by the Faculty of Engineering, Graduate Studies Committee.  
 Donor: The scholarship was established in memory of Dr. S.K. Malhotra, former Dean of Graduate Studies and Professor of Civil Engineering at TUNS from 1965 to 1990, by his family and friends.  
 Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***The Medjuck Scholarship in Energy Studies***

Number and Value: One/approximately \$1,000. (Subject to annual review)  
 Tenure: One year, may be renewed subject to satisfactory progress.  
 Basis of Award: The scholarship is awarded on the student's academic achievement.

Eligibility: Accepted in a recognised graduate programme in the Faculty of Engineering with a research project in the area of Energy Studies.

Field of Study: Engineering.  
 Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: Scotia Energy Resources Limited, and affiliate of The Centennial Group of Companies Limited.  
 Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***G.G. Meyerhof Graduate Fellowship***

Number and Value: One/approximately \$4,000 per year. (Subject to annual review)  
 Tenure: One year; possibility of renewal subject to satisfactory performance.  
 Eligibility: Accepted in a graduate programme in Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering. Preference is given to Canadian citizens who are graduates in engineering of recognised Canadian Universities.  
 Field of Study: The subject of research carried out shall be in the field of Geotechnical Engineering.  
 Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: Board of Governors of Dalhousie.  
 Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. Post-Graduate Scholarship***

Number and Value: One; \$5,000  
 Tenure: One year  
 Basis of Award: The award is based primarily on the academic record of the applicant's undergraduate program. Preference will be given to Canadian citizens or landed immigrants.  
 Eligibility: Eligible for admission to a graduate programme in the Faculty of Engineering leading to an advanced research degree.  
 Field of Study: Any field of study offered in the Faculty of Engineering.  
 Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Graduate Programme Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.  
 Donor or Awarding Agency: Mobil Oil Canada  
 Apply to: The Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.  
 Application Deadline: March 31.

#### ***George C. Reid and Lucille M. Reid Scholarships***

Number and Value: 5/\$5,000 maximum each. (Subject to annual review)  
 Tenure: One year renewable.  
 Basis of Award: The Scholarships are open to students who are accepted into the graduate programme in the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The field of study within Mechanical Engineering is not limited although the student must be registered in a research degree program. Preference will be given to new applicants for the MASc degree. The scholarship may be renewed based on satisfactory performance, one for the MASc degree and twice for the PhD degree.  
 Selection: The decision of the award will be made by the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research, based on recommendations from the Department of Mechanical Engineering.  
 Application Deadline: Consult Department.

#### ***Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti Engineering Research Scholarships***

Number and Value: Varies/up to \$6,000. (Subject to annual review)  
 Tenure: One year, may be renewed subject to satisfactory progress.  
 Basis of Award: The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the student's academic achievement and on letters of reference. Normally a foreign student is not eligible for this scholarship during the first year of graduate study at the University. In the awarding of this Scholarship the level of other financial support for each applicant will be considered in order to ensure the broadest distribution of scholarship funds.  
 Eligibility: Accepted in a recognised graduate programme in the Faculty of Engineering.  
 Field of Study: Engineering, Food Science.

Selection: Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering Graduate Studies Committee.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti Bequest.

Apply to: Office of the Associate Dean (Engineering), Graduate Studies and Research.

Application Deadline: March 31.

## 6. English

### *C.L. Bennet Memorial Scholarship*

The Department of English has designated that one University scholarship in the amount of \$500 be awarded annually as a memorial to the late Professor of English, Dr. C.L. Bennet. This award will be made to an outstanding graduate of a Maritime or Newfoundland university (other than Dalhousie) who wishes to pursue an MA in English at Dalhousie. Eligible students should apply for graduate study in English in the usual way, by February 15, indicating a desire to be considered for the Bennet award. Further details may be obtained from the Department of English, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, B3H 4P9.

### *The Malcom Ross Award*

Established to honour Malcolm Ross, founding editor of the New Canadian Library and Professor Emeritus in the Department of English, a prize of \$200 to be awarded to an outstanding MA or PhD thesis on Canadian Literature. McClelland and Stewart have generously provided the funding to recognise Professor Ross's role in forwarding the study of Canadian literature.

### *The James W. Tupper Graduate Fellowship in English*

This fellowship, of an annual value of approximately \$7,500 is awarded by the faculty of the Department of English to a student who proposes to do graduate work in English at a university approved by the faculty. The award need not be held at Dalhousie. Further information may be obtained from the Department of English.

## 7. Environmental Studies

### *The Gerald and Margaret Godsoe Scholarship*

This scholarship has been established by the Godsoe family to support a highly qualified and motivated individual entering the Master of Environmental Studies (MES) programme at Dalhousie. The recipient must hold an honours degree in natural or social sciences, engineering, architecture or its equivalent, and have first class standing in his/her course of study or have proof of exceptional merit. Further, the recipient must have made significant contributions through community service, leadership, and education on environmental issues. Eligibility is limited to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada living in the country. The award, renewable for one year, is valued at \$10,000 per year and may be augmented with other funds. The recipient will be selected by the Admissions Committee at the School for Resource and Environmental Studies. Additional information about application procedures is available from the School for Resource and Environmental Studies.

## 8. Library and Information Studies

### *Alumni Scholarship*

Annual scholarship in the amount of \$2500 established by the School's Associated Alumni. Factors considered are academic excellence and evidence of a commitment to a career in librarianship. All incoming students are automatically considered; no application is necessary.

### *H.W. Wilson Foundation Award*

This award, valued at \$2,000, is presented by the School to an outstanding incoming student. All incoming students are automatically considered; no application is necessary.

## 9. Marine Affairs Programme

### *The Douglas M. Johnston MASC Scholarship in Marine Affairs*

This is an annual scholarship in the amount of \$5,000 established by the Maritime Awards Society of Canada (MASC) for a Canadian citizen to pursue the Master of Marine Management (MMM) degree. The criteria for conferral of the scholarship include the following:

Applicants must be Canadian citizens; must demonstrate superior academic records; and may undergo a financial needs assessment. Qualified applicants to the MMM are automatically considered for this scholarship upon completion of their application; no separate application is necessary.

### *Master of Marine Management Gold Award*

The award is named in honour of Dr. Edgar Gold, CM, QC, one of the founders of the Dalhousie Ocean Studies programme. An annual financial award is presented to the most deserving MMM graduate at the end of each academic year in October. The candidate will be identified within the annual peer group of MMM graduates according to academic performance and overall ability to reflect the ideal graduate as the "honest broker" - i.e. one who is mindful of the complementary and competing multi- and inter-disciplinary interests which influence the design, implementation, and outcome of the management process in marine affairs. Students must have met all requirements to graduate by September 1 of each year in order to be eligible for award consideration.

## 10. Nursing

### *Alexandra Hirth Award for Excellence in Nursing Research*

This award was established in memory of and in recognition of Alexandra Hirth's commitment to excellence. The award will provide financial support for students in the thesis stream of the Master of Nursing programme. The annual award will be made to an outstanding student whose thesis has the potential to contribute to the development of nursing knowledge and whose research is focused on issues related to individuals or families living with chronic illness. Deadline for applications is May 31.

### *Electa MacLennan Memorial Scholarship*

The scholarship pays tribute to Dr. MacLennan's outstanding contribution to nursing education. Applicants must be a graduate of the School of Nursing, Dalhousie University, have a grade point average of 3.66 or greater, clearly state her/his career and educational goals and how the particular programme will contribute to their development, be accepted as a full-time student or have completed 3 full credits in a recognised School of Nursing, and demonstrate potential for or show active involvement in advancing the nursing profession in Canada. Deadline for application is May 31st. Information is available from the School of Nursing.

### *Katherine and Robert MacDonald Scholarship*

The scholarship is intended to provide financial assistance to a student who is studying in a non-thesis option of the Master of Nursing programme at Dalhousie University and who has demonstrated excellence in clinical nursing practice at the end of the first year of study. The applicant must have a grade point average of 3.6 or greater, have completed a minimum of one credit of nursing clinical classes and demonstrated excellence in nursing practice, and must supply a statement of career goals explaining how the selected graduate programme will contribute to excellence in clinical nursing practice. Deadline for application is May 31st. Information is available from the School of Nursing.

### *Margaret Cragg Award*

This award was established by the family and friends in honour of Margaret M. Cragg, who pioneered the movement against violence toward women and in the practice of preventative interdisciplinary health care. An annual financial award is made available in alternate years to a graduate student in Nursing or Social Work. Further information is available from the School of Nursing.

### *School of Nursing MN Scholarship*

One or more annual scholarships are awarded to students entering, for part-time study, the Master of Nursing programme at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have a minimum grade point average of 3.66 and submit an application letter outlining the contribution they can make to nursing and health care as an outcome of graduate study in nursing. Deadline for application is August 15th.

## 11. Occupational Therapy

### *Dr. Gustave Gingras Award*

This award was established to honour and acknowledge in perpetuity the work of Dr. Gustave Gingras, world renowned physician, rehabilitation specialist, and humanitarian. This award will be awarded to a student in the Master of Science (Occupational Therapy) programme at Dalhousie University who wishes to conduct thesis research on an international topic.

### *Barbara O'Shea Graduate Award*

This award was established in recognition of contributions made by Barbara O'Shea to the School of Occupational Therapy as founding director and to the profession of occupational therapy. The purpose is to support one or two full time or part-time students entering the first year of the Master of Science (Occupational Therapy) programme at Dalhousie University. Selection will be based on the student's scholarly achievement to date and on a combination of contribution to the profession and potential for graduate studies (evidence taken from the Letter of Intent). In selecting, preference will be given to graduates of the Bachelor of Science (Occupational Therapy) programme, Dalhousie University.

### *School of Occupational Therapy Graduate Scholarship*

The School's Graduate Scholarship Fund supports full or part-time students who are entering the School's Master of Science (Occupational Therapy) programme. Selection will be based on the student's scholarly achievement to date and is decided by the Committee of the Whole, School of Occupational Therapy, or a sub-committee of selected faculty. One or more scholarships of at least \$350 are offered annually.

## 12. Oceanography

### *The Professor F. Ronald Hayes International Scholarship*

This scholarship fund was established in memory of Professor F. Ronald Hayes, founder and first director of the Institute of Oceanography of Dalhousie University, and in commemoration of the Joint Oceanographic Assembly which was held at Dalhousie during August, 1982. The purpose of the scholarship is to provide financial support for a new graduate student in the first year of a MSc or a PhD programme in the Department of Oceanography. The recipient must be from a developing country ("developing country" shall be defined as one belonging to the United Nations Group of 77), from a state of the former Soviet Union, or from an economically disadvantaged country such as: Albania, Bulgaria, Romania and the former Yugoslavia. The recipient will be nominated through the normal screening process by the Departmental Graduate Admission Committee. For further information contact the Department of Oceanography.

## 13. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### *John P. Laba Memorial Research Award*

The income, earned from a fund established in memory of John P. Laba by family, friends, patients and colleagues, will provide for this award which may be given annually. The recipient will be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and will be given exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

## 14. Physics

### *The William Leiper Memorial Scholarship*

Dr. Leiper was an outstanding Professor in the Department of Physics from 1968 until his death in 1980. An endowment was established from funds donated by colleagues and friends of Dr. Leiper after his death to provide an annual scholarship to a student with special ability pursuing a graduate degree in Physics. The scholarship is awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Atmospheric Science Department and is normally granted to a student already engaged in graduate studies at Dalhousie. The scholarship amount is a minimum of \$300 and maximum of \$500.

### *The James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Teaching Fellowship in Physics*

Relatives of the late Dr. J. G. MacGregor contributed to the James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Fund to provide awards to both undergraduate and graduate students in the study of physics. The graduate fellowships, valued at \$435 annually are offered to candidates pursuing a Master's or Doctor's degree in Physics. The holder of this fellowship is expected to provide instruction to undergraduate students during the academic session. The fellowships will be awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Atmospheric Science Department. Application is not required.

### *The Dr. A. Stanley MacKenzie Teaching Fellowship in Physics*

This fellowship was established in memory of Dr. A. Stanley MacKenzie, who was a Professor of Physics from 1905 to 1910 and President of Dalhousie University from 1911 to 1931. The annual fellowship valued at \$600, is offered to a candidate pursuing a Master's or Doctor's degree in Physics who shows special ability in providing instruction to undergraduate students during the academic session. The fellowship will be awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Atmospheric Science Department. Application is not required.

## 15. Psychology

### *The Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Scholarship in Psychology*

In her Will, the late Dr. Mabel Goudge bequeathed a sum of money to endow a scholarship for the most outstanding woman graduate student in experimental or clinical psychology.

### *The D.O. Hebb Post-Graduate Prize*

To honour the memory of Donald Olding Hebb (BA 1925), Professor Emeritus (1977-1985), the Psychology Department established the D.O. Hebb Post-Graduate Prize (valued at \$1,000), which is awarded by the Graduate Programme Committee, to an entering Masters or PhD student who has demonstrated the best potential to make a significant scientific contribution to the field of psychology.

## 16. Social Work

### *The Maritime School of Social Work Alumni Bursary*

This Alumni award has been established to support financial awards to be given to students in the Master of Social Work degree programme who demonstrate the highest values of humanity, community, and service in the study of Social Work as reflected in contributions to the learning environment of the School.

### *The Kavanaugh Scholarship*

The Kavanaugh Scholarship was established by the Social Action Commission of the United Baptist Convention of the Atlantic Provinces to provide financial assistance in an annual amount of \$500.00 to a Master of Social Work student. Terms of reference and application forms are available to registered MSW students in early fall from the main office of the School.

### *The Lawrence T. Hancock Scholarship*

The Hancock Scholarship was established to honour Dr. Lawrence T. Hancock for his devoted work as the first full time director of the Maritime School of Social Work, 1949 to 1973, and for his service to the profession and community. The scholarship is awarded annually to a student in the Master of Social Work programme who has demonstrated a high level of academic achievement and a potential for leadership in the field of social work. Application forms are available in early fall from the office of the Maritime School of Social Work.

### *Margaret Cragg Award*

This award was established by family and friends in honour of Margaret M. Cragg, who pioneered the movement against violence toward women and in the practice of preventative, interdisciplinary health care. An annual financial award is made available to a graduate student in Nursing and Social Work. Further information is available from the Maritime School of Social Work.

### *Raul Leger Memorial Humanitarian Awards*

This award was established to honour the memory of Raoul Leger, who received a Master's degree in Social Work from Dalhousie University in 1977. His work at home and abroad exemplified his



commitment to community development, peace and social justice. The award is presented to a graduating BSW or MSW student, who is nominated on the basis of achievement with a continued involvement in critical social issues.

## 17. Urban and Rural Planning

### *Atlantic Planners Institute Student Award*

Field of Study: Urban and Rural Planning.

Eligibility: A full-time student in his/her graduating year in a planning school accredited by the Canadian Institute of Planners in the Atlantic Provinces.

Number and Value: One, a trophy or plaque engraved with the recipient's name, supplemented by a cash award of no more than \$500.

Tenure: One year.

Basis of Award: Academic achievement and contribution to planning in the community.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Atlantic Planners Institute.

Selection: Atlantic Planners Institute

Application: Each eligible planning school should submit a recommendation for the student it believes is most deserving of the award.

Deadline: April 15, unless otherwise determined by API Council.

### *Canadian Institute of Planners Student Award for Academic Excellence*

Field of Study: Urban and Rural Planning

Eligibility: A full-time student member of the Canadian Institute of Planners.

Number and Value: One, a certificate bearing the CIP seal and a book prize.

Basis of Award: The award is made to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing over the length of the MURP programme.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Canadian Institute of Planners.

Selection: School of Planning

Application: Application is not required.

### *Canadian Institute of Planners Student Scholarships (4)*

Value: \$2,000 to \$4,000.

Basis: Will be awarded annually in recognition of a thesis, practicum, or major research paper which may be proposed or in progress.

Eligibility: An individual may apply. Applicant must be a student member in good standing with the CIP and must be enrolled full-time in a recognised planning program.

Field of Study: Planning.

Selection: Submission will be judged on the basis of its potential contribution to the planning profession (in theory or practice) or its potential service to a community or a community group.

Apply to: Application forms may be obtained from the School of Planning and must be received in the CIP national office by the date specified on the application form.

### *The Department of Urban and Rural Planning Prize*

The School of Planning awards a book prize to a student who has achieved academic excellence in the programme and contributed to the academic life of the school.

### *The School of Planning Thesis Prize*

The School of Planning Thesis Prize is awarded to the graduate who has produced the best thesis. The prize recognizes the quality of the research, its presentation in thesis form and its presentation to the examining committee.

### *School of Planning Prize*

This is a book prize given to a graduating student on the basis of academic excellence as well as a demonstrated commitment to community planning.

### *Mobil Oil Canada Scholarship: Impact and Design Studies*

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students registered in a Master's programme of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning who are undertaking studies pertaining to the physical, social, economic or administrative impacts of energy-related developments.

Number and Value: One or more, at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee, not exceeding \$5,000 in total value per year (subject to annual review).

Tenure: One year.

Basis of award: Written application and detailed outline of the proposed study.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Mobil Oil Canada Ltd.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application: Apply to Dean, Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application Deadline: December 1.

### *Nova Scotia Planning Directors Association Award (NSPDA)*

Nova Scotia Planning Directors Association Award is given to a student of Planning who has demonstrated academic excellence and leadership. Value \$500, awarded annually in April. Selection: School of Planning Faculty.

### *Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti Scholarships*

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students registered in the Master of Urban and Rural Planning programme or the Master of Architecture (Post-Professional) programme.

Number and Value: One or more, \$6,000 total (subject to annual review).

Basis of Award: To assist students in carrying out their programmes of study. Awards will be given on the basis of academic excellence.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Estate of Bruce and Dorothy Rosetti.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application: Apply to Dean, Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Application Deadline: April 15.

### *Walter Gardner Stanfield Scholarships*

Field of Study: Architecture or Planning.

Eligibility: Students entering the first term of a graduate programme in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Number and Value: One or more, \$2,000 total.

Basis of Award: Applicants will be expected to have demonstrated, in the quality of work submitted in support of their application, both academic excellence and outstanding preparedness for the programme to be undertaken in the Faculty.

Donor or Awarding Agency: Estate of Walter Gardner Stanfield.

Selection: Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Selection will be made by the appropriate admissions committee. All applications for graduate study received by the first day of the summer term prior to entering the programme will be considered automatically, and recipients will be notified two weeks later.

Application: Application not required.

## II. Bursaries

### A. General Information about Bursaries

Canada Student Loans (with or without provincial bursaries and/or loans) are expected, by provincial authorities, to meet the financial deficiencies of the students. Bursaries subsequently awarded by the University must be reported and are liable to be deducted (in part or in whole) from the amounts originally allocated under the Canada Student Loan Plan or provincial aid programme.

### B. Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

### C. Faculty of Graduate Studies Bursaries

All graduate students currently registered in a degree programme, beyond year one, are eligible to apply. Students who unexpectedly find themselves in financial need may apply to the Graduate Studies Office for university bursaries made available through the student assistance programme.

Bursaries are for students who can prove their need. Students eligible for government loans must have applied for them before a bursary application can be considered. Please note there are no appeals on bursary decisions. Bursary applications can be found on the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#bursary](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cfm#bursary).



## D. Other Bursaries

### *The Dr. J. H. Scheibelhut Graduate Assistance Bursary*

The donor established this fund to provide emergency financial assistance to foreign graduate students. Special conditions may apply. Contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies office for further information.

### *The John and Lina Graham Commonwealth Bursary*

The donors established this fund to mark the 75th anniversary in 1988 of the Association of Commonwealth Universities. The net annual income may be used to assist one or more graduate students who find themselves in need of financial aid while in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be residents of Commonwealth countries, other than Canada, who in the opinion of the selecting body demonstrate need. Contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies office for further information.

### *The Dr. P. Anthony Johnstone Memorial Bursary*

The donors established this fund in 1994 to honour the memory of Dr. P. Anthony (Tony) Johnstone (1931-1989), scholar, educator and director of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Commission, 1985-1989. The net income may be used to assist a humanities or social science graduate student who has a record of interest and involvement in social justice and human rights. Contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies office for further information.

### *Sonja R. Weil Memorial Bursary*

Family and friends established this endowment in memory of Sonja Weil and in tribute to her work as a social worker and psychotherapist. This bursary is open to students in the BSW and MSW programmes, although first priority is given to graduate students who demonstrate financial need, satisfactory academic standing and interest in those areas which most closely reflect Sonja Weil's work in child and family therapy. Information and application forms are available in early fall from the office of the Maritime School of Social Work.

### *Hanna G. Matheson Bursaries*

These bursaries are available to students enrolled in the BSW or MSW degree programmes on the basis of need. The fund is administered by the Registrar's Office, from which application forms are available.

## III. Teaching Assistantships

Most departments offer Teaching Assistantships. The number, amounts and conditions vary. Please enquire of your department or school.

### *The President's Graduate Teaching Assistant Awards*

Dalhousie University recognises and applauds the important contributions of Graduate Teaching Assistants to the educational mission of the University. The work of TAs, in the classrooms, laboratories and behind the scenes, provides crucial support for faculty members and greatly enhances the learning process for undergraduate students. Each year, the President's Graduate Teaching Assistant Awards are presented to those TAs who have achieved outstanding success in the area of undergraduate instruction.

Nominations are accepted at the Office of Instructional Development and Technology. The winners are chosen in the Spring of each year, and the presentation of awards is made by the President during Convocation.

## IV. Research and Travel Grants

### A. Research Grants

Graduate students in the Social Sciences and Humanities can apply for small research grants to assist thesis research (the expenses for most science students are funded from operating grants or department funds). Guidelines and application forms are available on the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cf](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/student.cf). If applicable, students must secure Human Ethics approval for their research. Further

information is available from the web site at [www.dal.ca/~research/ethics.html](http://www.dal.ca/~research/ethics.html). Students may simultaneously apply for a research grant and ethics approval; however, funds will not be approved until Ethics Approval has been received. Research grants will be established under their supervisor's signing authority. Students in disciplines other than the Social Sciences and Humanities may apply to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for small research grants if their departments are unable to assist them due to unforeseen circumstances. A letter from the Department Chair/Graduate Coordinator to this effect must accompany the application.

### B. Conference Travel Grants

Graduate students in thesis programmes can apply for a conference travel grant for the presentation of a paper or poster at a scholarly meeting. Guidelines and application forms are available on the Faculty of Graduate Studies web site at [www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/Student.cf](http://www.dalgrad.dal.ca/forms/Student.cf). Students are eligible to apply for one travel grant during the period of their graduate degree programme at Dalhousie, and must be presenting a paper or poster based on their thesis research. Departmental approval must be given to these applications. Applications must be received in the Faculty of Graduate Studies office a minimum of one month in advance of the conference. Applications will not be accepted retroactively or for conferences that occur after graduation.

## V. Killam Postdoctoral Fellowships

Killam funds provide for postdoctoral fellowships in many fields of study. The annual stipend is \$40,000 (2003) plus travel and research grants. There are no restrictions regarding nationality of applicants, but non-Canadian candidates must meet all Canadian Immigration requirements. Qualifying applicants should have recently completed a PhD degree at a recognised university and should not hold a permanent academic position to which they will return. Since these Fellowships are intended to attract new scholars to Dalhousie, scholars already at Dalhousie are not eligible to apply, including Dalhousie PhDs, Dalhousie or King's employees, and researchers in residence at Dalhousie or King's with external sources of funding. These awards may be taken up between May 1st and January 15th. Fellows may engage in limited teaching duties in the University. Completed applications and supporting documents must be submitted to the Department in which the applicant wishes to work, no later than December 15th. The results of the competition are usually announced in mid-February, and all applicants are notified of the results.

## VI. Awards on Graduate Transcripts

A select number of Dalhousie Scholarships/Awards are recorded on the students' official Dalhousie transcript. They are:

- Killam Scholarships,
- Eliza Ritchie Scholarships,
- J. R. Johnston Scholarships,
- Governor General's Gold Medal.

An official letter confirming other Dalhousie scholarships (e.g. Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships) can be obtained upon request from the Faculty of Graduate Studies office.

# Index

## A

Academic Dates.....	1
Academic Programmes.....	7
Academic Regulations.....	8
Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.....	11
Accounts	
Fees.....	294
Admission Dates 2000/2001.....	2
Admission Requirements	
Application Deadlines.....	2
Interdisciplinary Neuroscience.....	202
Learning Disabilities, Students with.....	11
African Studies, Centre for.....	278
Agriculture.....	34 - 38
Alumni Association/Alumni Relations.....	283
Anatomy and Neurobiology.....	39 - 41
Anthropology.....	266 - 268
Anti-Plagiarism Service.....	283
Application Deadline.....	2
Architecture.....	42 - 51
Arts Centre.....	284
Athletics.....	283
Atlantic Centre of Excellence for Women's Health.....	277
Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre.....	277
Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre.....	277
Atlantic Research Centre.....	277
Atmospheric Science.....	52
Audit Classes	
Fees.....	293
Awards.....	298 - 305
Awards - Graduate Studies	
Leiper, William, Memorial Scholarship.....	303

## B

Biochemistry.....	53 - 56
Bioethics.....	57
Biological Engineering.....	57 - 58
Biology.....	59 - 64
Biomedical Engineering.....	65 - 67
Biophysics.....	235 - 237
Black Students, Advising Centre.....	283
Board of Governors.....	6
Bookstore.....	289
Business Administration.....	68 - 82

## C

Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC).....	278
Centres and Institutes.....	277 - 282
Chaplaincy.....	283
Chemical Engineering.....	83 - 84
Chemistry.....	85 - 88
Cities and Environment Unit.....	279
Civil Engineering.....	89 - 92
Classics.....	93
Clinical Vision Science.....	94 - 95
Clubs and Organizations.....	288
Code of Student Conduct.....	13
Community Health and Epidemiology.....	96 - 98
Computer Science.....	99 - 104
Computing	
Guide to Responsible.....	16
Computing and Information Services.....	289
Continuing Technical Education.....	283
Counselling Services.....	284

Criminology, Atlantic Institute of.....	277
---	-----

## D

DalCard.....	284
Dalhousie University.....	5 - 6
Board of Governors.....	6
Executive Officers.....	5
Senate.....	7
Definitions.....	3 - 4
Deposits	
Registration.....	291
Discipline.....	13

## E

Earth Sciences.....	105 - 107
Economics.....	108 - 112
Electrical and Computer Engineering.....	113 - 116
Electronic Commerce, Master of.....	101
Engineering	
Biological Engineering.....	57 - 58
Chemical Engineering.....	83 - 84
Civil Engineering.....	89 - 92
Electrical and Computer Engineering.....	113 - 116
Engineering Mathematics.....	127 - 128
Environmental Engineering.....	136 - 137
Food Science Technology.....	143 - 144
Industrial Engineering.....	170 - 171
Internetworking.....	175 - 176
Mechanical Engineering.....	191 - 194
Mining and Metallurgical Engineering.....	199 - 201
Oil and Gas.....	217
Petroleum Engineering.....	222 - 223
Engineering - General.....	119 - 126
Engineering Mathematics.....	127 - 128
English.....	129 - 135
Environmental and Marine Geology, Centre for.....	278
Environmental Engineering.....	136 - 137
Environmental Studies.....	138 - 142
Examination Regulations.....	9

## F

Faculty of Architecture	
Architecture.....	42 - 51
Urban and Rural Planning.....	271 - 274
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	
Classics.....	93
English.....	129 - 135
French.....	145 - 148
German.....	149
History.....	162 - 165
International Development Studies.....	173 - 174
Philosophy.....	227 - 230
Political Science.....	239 - 244
Sociology and Social Anthropology.....	266 - 268
Women's Studies.....	275 - 276
Faculty of Computer Science	
Computer Science.....	99 - 104
Electronic Commerce.....	117 - 118
Health Informatics.....	154 - 156
Faculty of Dentistry	
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.....	218 - 219
Prosthodontics.....	245 - 246
Faculty of Engineering	
Biological Engineering.....	57 - 58
Biomedical Engineering.....	65 - 67
Chemical Engineering.....	83 - 84
Civil Engineering.....	89 - 92
Electrical and Computer Engineering.....	113 - 116
Engineering - General.....	119 - 126
Engineering Mathematics.....	127 - 128
Environmental Engineering.....	136 - 137
Food Science and Technology.....	143 - 144
Industrial Engineering.....	170 - 171
Internetworking.....	175 - 176
Mechanical Engineering.....	191 - 194
Mining and Metallurgical Engineering.....	199 - 201

Oil and Gas Engineering .....	217
Petroleum Engineering.....	222 - 223
Faculty of Graduate Studies	
Interdisciplinary PhD Programme.....	172
Marine Affairs Programme.....	184 - 185
Faculty of Health Professions	
Clinical Vision Science.....	94 - 95
Health and Human Performance.....	150 - 153
Health Education.....	150 - 153
Health Services Administration.....	157 - 161
Human Communication Disorders .....	166 - 169
Kinesiology.....	150 - 153
Leisure Studies.....	150 - 153
Nursing .....	204 - 208
Occupational Therapy .....	209 - 212
Pharmacology .....	224 - 225
Pharmacy .....	226
Physiology and Biophysics .....	235 - 237
Physiotherapy .....	238
Social Work .....	261 - 265
Faculty of Law	
Electronic Commerce.....	117 - 118
Law .....	177 - 179
Faculty of Management	
Business Administration .....	68 - 82
Electronic Commerce.....	117 - 118
Environmental Studies .....	138 - 142
Library & Information Studies .....	180 - 183
Public Administration .....	253 - 260
Faculty of Medicine	
Anatomy and Neurobiology.....	39 - 41
Biomedical Engineering .....	65 - 67
Community Health and Epidemiology .....	96 - 98
Health Informatics .....	154 - 156
Medical Sciences .....	195
Neuroscience.....	202 - 203
Pathology.....	220 - 221
Physiology and Biophysics .....	235 - 237
Faculty of Science	
Agriculture.....	34 - 38
Atmospheric Science .....	52
Biochemistry and Molecular Biology .....	53 - 56
Biology .....	59 - 64
Chemistry .....	85 - 88
Earth Sciences .....	105 - 107
Economics.....	108 - 112
Economics (including Development Economics).....	108 - 112
Mathematics.....	187 - 189
Mathematics and Statistics.....	186
Microbiology and Immunology .....	196 - 198
Neuroscience.....	202 - 203
Oceanography.....	213 - 216
Physics .....	231 - 234
Psychology .....	247 - 252
Statistics .....	269 - 270
Fees .....	291 - 297
Academic Fees.....	293
Audit Classes.....	293
Bursaries.....	294
Canada Student Loans.....	294
Class Changes .....	293
Delinquent Accounts.....	294
Identification Cards.....	294
Income Tax Credit .....	294
International Students.....	293
Laboratory Deposits.....	295
Late Registration.....	293
Limited Enrolment Programmes.....	291
Payment .....	293
Refunds .....	293
Registration.....	291
Registration Deposits.....	291
Regulations .....	291
Residence .....	295
Scholarships.....	294

Student Union Fee Distribution.....	294
Withdrawals .....	293
Fellowships .....	298
Financial Aid	
Government Student Loans .....	290
Fisheries Technology, Canadian Institute of.....	277
FOIPOP.....	10
Food Science Technology .....	143 - 144
Foreign Policy Studies, Centre for.....	278
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy .....	10
French.....	145 - 148

## G

German .....	149
Government Student Loans.....	290
Graduate Programmes .....	18
Graduate Studies .....	18 - 33
Admission Requirements .....	19
Appeals .....	33
Conflict of Interest .....	24
Degree Requirements.....	25
Examinations.....	27
Faculty Regulations .....	18
Integrity in Scholarly Activity .....	25
Intellectual Honesty and Plagiarism.....	24
Intellectual Property.....	25
Registration Procedures and Regulations.....	22
Thesis Regulations.....	29
Thesis Supervisors and Supervisory Committees .....	27

## H

Health and Human Performance .....	150 - 153
Health Education .....	152
Health Informatics.....	154 - 156
Health Law Institute.....	280
Health Services.....	289
Health Services Administration .....	157 - 161
History.....	162 - 165
Housing and Residence Services .....	284
Human Communication Disorders .....	166 - 169

## I

Identification Cards Fees .....	294
Industrial Engineering .....	170 - 171
Institute for Research in Materials (IRM) .....	280
Institutes	
Atlantic Centre of Excellence for Women's Health .....	277
Atlantic Health Promotion Centre .....	277
Atlantic Institute of Criminology .....	277
Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre .....	277
Atlantic Research Centre .....	277
Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology .....	277
Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC).....	278
Centre for African Studies.....	278
Centre for Foreign Policy.....	278
Centre for International Business Studies.....	278
Centre for Marine Geology .....	278
Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research .....	279
Centre for Water Resources Studies .....	279
Centres and Institutes.....	277 - 282
Cities and Environment Unit.....	279
Dalhousie Health Law Institute.....	280
Institute for Research in Materials (IRM).....	280
Integrated Coastal Planning Project .....	280
Law and Technology Institute .....	280
Lester Pearson International (LPI) .....	287
Minerals Engineering Centre.....	281
Neuroscience Institute .....	281
Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre.....	281
Trace Analysis Research Centre .....	282
Vehicle Safety Research Team .....	282
Instructional Development and Technology .....	286
Integrated Coastal Planning Project.....	280
Intellectual Honesty.....	12
Interdisciplinary PhD Programme .....	172

International Business Studies, Centre for .....	278
International Development Studies .....	173 - 174
International Student & Exchange Services .....	287
Internetworking .....	175 - 176

## K

Kinesiology .....	152
-------------------	-----

## L

Laboratory Deposits .....	295
Law .....	177 - 179
Law and Technology Institute .....	280
Leisure Studies .....	152
Lester Pearson International (LPI) .....	287
Libraries .....	287
Library & Information Studies .....	180 - 183
Loans	
Canada Student .....	294

## M

Marine Affairs Programme .....	184 - 185
Marine Geology, Centre for .....	278
Marine Vessel Development and Research, Centre for .....	279
Mathematics .....	187 - 189
Mathematics and Statistics .....	186
MD/PhD Programmes /Combined .....	190
Mechanical Engineering .....	191 - 194
Medical Sciences .....	195
Microbiology and Immunology .....	196 - 198
Minerals Engineering Centre .....	281
Mining and Metallurgical Engineering .....	199 - 201

## N

Neuroscience .....	202 - 203
Neuroscience Institute .....	281
Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre .....	281
Nursing .....	204 - 208

## O

Occupational Therapy .....	209 - 212
Oceanography .....	213 - 216
Oil and Gas Engineering .....	217
Ombud's Office .....	287
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery .....	218 - 219

## P

Pathology .....	220 - 221
Petroleum Engineering .....	222 - 223
Pharmacology .....	224 - 225
Pharmacy .....	226
Philosophy .....	227 - 230
Physics .....	231 - 234
Physiology and Biophysics .....	235 - 237
Physiotherapy .....	238
Plagiarism .....	12
Planning .....	271 - 274
Political Science .....	239 - 244
Prosthodontics .....	245 - 246
Protection of Property .....	15
Psychology .....	247 - 252
Public Administration .....	253 - 260

## R

Refund Schedule .....	294
Registrar's Office .....	287
Registration	
Late Registration Fees .....	293
Registration Deposits .....	291
Regulations	
Computing .....	16
Discipline .....	13
Examinations .....	9
Fees .....	291
Incomplete Examination .....	10
Intellectual Honesty .....	12
Plagiarism .....	12
Release of Information .....	10

Residence Fees .....	295
Retention of Student Work .....	10
University .....	9 - 17
Release of Information .....	10
Research in Materials (IRM), Institute for .....	280
Residence Fees	
Additional Fees .....	297
DalTech Residence Fees .....	297
Payment .....	295
Regulations and Additional Charges .....	295
Room and Board Rates .....	296
Residence Rates .....	296
Residences .....	284
Resources and Services .....	283 - 289
Alumni Association .....	283
Anti-Plagiarism Service .....	283
Athletics .....	283
Black Students .....	283
Chaplaincy at Dalhousie .....	283
Continuing Technical Education .....	283
Counselling Services .....	284
DalCard .....	284
Dalhousie Arts Centre .....	284
Dalhousie Student Union .....	284
Housing and Residence Services .....	284
Instructional Development and Technology .....	286
International Student & Exchange Services .....	287
Libraries .....	287
Ombud's Office .....	287
Registrar's Office .....	287
Sexual Harassment Resource Group .....	288
Student Accessibility Services .....	288
Student Advocacy Service .....	288
Student Clubs and Organizations .....	288
Student Employment Centre .....	288
Student Services .....	288
Tutoring Service .....	289
University Bookstore .....	289
University Computing and Information Services .....	289
University Health Services .....	289
Writing Workshop .....	289

## S

Scholarships .....	298
Senate .....	7
Sexual Harassment Resource Group .....	288
Social Work .....	261 - 265
Sociology and Social Anthropology .....	266 - 268
Statistics .....	269 - 270
Student Accessibility Services .....	288
Student Advocacy Service .....	288
Student Conduct, Code of .....	13
Student Employment Centre .....	288
Student Services .....	288
Student Union .....	284
Fee Distribution .....	294

## T

Tax Credit	
Fees .....	294
Thesis Regulations .....	29
Trace Analysis Research Centre .....	282
Tutoring Service .....	289

## U

University Regulations .....	9 - 17
Urban and Rural Planning .....	271 - 274

## V

Vehicle Safety Research Team .....	282
------------------------------------	-----

## W

Water Resources Studies, Centre for .....	279
Women's Studies .....	275 - 276
Writing Workshop .....	289



# Awards Index

## A

Adams, Henry, Medal and The Henry Adams Certificate .....	299
Adjeleian Award in the Aesthetics of Structures .....	299
Alumni Memorial Award .....	299
Alumni Scholarship .....	302
APENS Engineering Centennial Scholarship .....	300
Architects' Association of New Brunswick Scholarship .....	299
Architecture .....	299
Atlantic Planners Institute Student Award .....	304
Awards .....	298 - 305
Awards on Graduate Transcripts .....	305

## B

Bennet, C.L., Memorial Scholarship .....	302
Bligh Research Assistantships .....	301
Bursaries, General Information .....	304
Business Administration .....	300

## C

Canadian Institute of Planners Student Award for Academic Excellence .....	304
Canadian Institute of Planners Student Scholarships (4) .....	304
Centre for International Business Studies First Year Graduate Scholarship .....	300
Chemistry .....	300
Chi, Alpha Rho, Medal .....	299
Cragg, Margaret, Award .....	302 - 303

## D

Dalhousie Bursaries .....	304
Department of Urban and Rural Planning Prize .....	304
Dover Mills Fellowship International Business .....	300

## E

Economics .....	300
Engineering .....	300
English .....	302
Environmental Studies .....	302
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. Post-Graduate Scholarship .....	301

## F

Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships .....	298
Faculty of Graduate Studies Scholarships and Fellowships .....	298

## G

Gardner Stanfield, Walter, Scholarships .....	304
Gingras, Dr. Gustave, Award .....	303
Godsoe, Gerald and Margaret, Scholarship .....	302
Goldberg-Schulich Award for Entrepreneurship .....	300
Goudge, Dr. Mabel e., Scholarship in Psychology .....	303
Graham, John and Linda, Commonwealth Bursary .....	305

## H

Hancock, Lawrence T., Scholarship .....	303
Hart, Jonathan, Memorial Fund .....	299
Hayes, Professor F. Ronald, International Scholarship .....	303
Hebb, D.O., Post-Graduate Prize .....	303
Hirth, Alexandra, Award for Excellence in Nursing Research .....	302

## J

Johnston, Douglas M., MASC Scholarship in Marine Affairs .....	302
Johnston, James Robinson, Graduate Scholarship for African .....	298
Johnstone, Dr. P. Anthony, Memorial Bursary .....	305

## K

Kartsaklis, Professor George A.B., Memorial Scholarship .....	300
Kavanaugh Scholarship .....	303
Killam Predoctoral Scholarships .....	298
Killam, V., Postdoctoral Fellowships .....	305
Kirkpatrick, Dr. L.F., Scholarship .....	301

## L

Laba, John, P., Memorial Research Award .....	303
Leffek, Kenneth T., Prize for the Best PhD Thesis in Chemistry .....	300
Leger, Raul, Memorial Humanitarian Awards .....	303
Library and Information Studies .....	302

## M

MacDonald, Katherine and Robert, Scholarship .....	302
MacGregor, James Gordon, Memorial Teaching Fellowship in Physics .....	303
MacKenzie, Dr. A. Stanley, Teaching Fellowship in Physics .....	303
MacLennan, Electa, Memorial Scholarship .....	302
Malhotra, Dr. S.K., Graduate Scholarship .....	301
Marine Affairs Programme .....	302
Maritime School of Social Work Alumni Bursary .....	303
Master of Marine Management Gold Award .....	302
Matheson, Hanna G., Bursaries .....	305
Medjuck Scholarship in Energy Studies .....	301
Meyerhof, G.G., Graduate Fellowship .....	301
Mobil Oil Canada Scholarship: Impact and Design Studies .....	299,304

## N

NORTHSTAR Trade Finance-Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship - International Business .....	300
Nova Scotia Association of Architects Prize .....	299
Nova Scotia Association of Architects Scholarship .....	299
Nova Scotia Planning Directors Association Award (NSPDA) .....	304
Nursing .....	302
Nycum, William & Associates Limited Scholarship .....	299

## O

O'Shea, Barbara, Graduate Award .....	303
Occupational Therapy .....	303
Oceanography .....	303
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery .....	303

## P

Physics .....	303
President's Graduate Teaching Assistant Awards .....	305
Psychology .....	303

## R

Reid, George C. and Lucille M., Scholarships .....	301
Research and Travel Grants .....	305
Research Grants .....	305
Ritchie, Eliza, Doctoral Scholarship for Women .....	298
Rogers, George, W., Award .....	299
Rosetti, Bruce and Dorothy, Engineering Research Scholarships .....	301
Rosetti, Bruce and Dorothy, Scholarships .....	299 - 300,304
Ross, Malcom, Award .....	302
Royal Architectural Institute of Canada Honour Roll .....	300
Royal Architectural Institute of Canada Medal .....	300
Ryan, Douglas E., Prize for Excellence Graduate Studies in Chemistry .....	300

## S

Scheibelhut, Dr. J.H., Graduate Assistance Bursary .....	305
School of Architecture Thesis Prize .....	300
School of Nursing MN Scholarship .....	302
School of Occupational Therapy Graduate Scholarship .....	303
School of Planning Prize .....	304
School of Planning Thesis Prize .....	304
Social Work .....	303
Stanfield, Walter Gardner, Scholarships .....	300

## T

Teaching Assistantships .....	305
Travel Grants, Conference .....	305

Tupper, James W., Graduate Fellowship in English.....	302
---	-----

## U

Urban and Rural Planning.....	304
-------------------------------	-----

## W

Watson, John D., Memorial Scholarship.....	300
Weil, Sonja, R., Memorial Bursary.....	305
Wilby, Ernest, Memorial Scholarship .....	300
Wilson, Anna, Scholarship in Chemistry .....	300
Wilson, H.W., Foundation Award.....	302



